

## FOREWORD

Publication of these Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction Off-Site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada, is the third edition of this important document and will supersede the 1986 edition.

This edition modified to fit local conditions and problems follows the format of the State of Nevada Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. It is felt this similarity of general makeup will be an aid to all those using both specifications.

Special provisions and drawings will be provided, when necessary, to supplement or modify these standard specifications.

The Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction may be revised by issuance of a revision or supplement to correct errors and omissions found in these specifications and to reflect advanced thinking and the changing technology of the construction industry. Each revision or supplement will supersede any previous supplement by inclusion of all pertinent portions. Upon approval by the RTC, revisions will become effective and be posted on the RTC web-site, [www.rtcsonthernnevada.com](http://www.rtcsonthernnevada.com), by the first day of the month of January and July.

To implement this end, a Specifications Subcommittee has been established as a permanent organization to continually study and recommend changes to the Uniform Standard Specifications. Interested parties may address suggested changes and questions to the Uniform Standard Specifications Subcommittee c/o Regional Transportation Commission of Southern Nevada, 600 Grand Central Parkway, Suite 350, Las Vegas, Nevada 89106-4512.

The following participating entities of the Clark County, Nevada area have adopted these specifications, as revised, by Resolution or Council or Board Action of the governing bodies as follows:

### CLARK COUNTY

Adopted by Resolution ..... July 20, 1993

### CITY OF LAS VEGAS

Adopted by Resolution No. R32-93 ..... June 16, 1993

### CITY OF NORTH LAS VEGAS

Adopted by Resolution No. 1685 ..... June 16, 1993

### CITY OF HENDERSON

Adopted by Ordinance No. 549 ..... August 20, 1984

Revisions Adopted By Council Action (3rd Edition) ..... June 15, 1993

### CITY OF BOULDER CITY

Adopted by Resolution No. 2379 ..... March 22, 1994

### CITY OF MESQUITE

Adopted by Resolution No. 26 ..... January 8, 1987

Revisions Adopted By Council Action (3rd Edition) ..... June 10, 1993

### REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

Adopted by Resolution No. 7 ..... June 14, 1984

Revisions Adopted By Commission Action ..... Various Dates

## ACRONYMS

Wherever in these specifications or in other contract documents the following terms or pronouns in place of them are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

AAN	American Association of Nurserymen
AAR	Association of American Railroads
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway & Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
AGC	Associated General Contractors of American
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
ARA	American Railway Association
AREA	American Railway Engineering Association
ASA	American Standards Association
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASLA	American Society of Landscape Architects
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials
AWG	American Wire Gage
AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IQAC	Interagency Quality Assurance Committee
MUTCD	Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets & Highways Published by the Federal Highway Administration
NEC	National Electrical Code
NEMA	Nation Electrical Manufactures Association
NOSHA	Nevada Occupational Safety and Hazard Act
QA	Quality Assurance
QC	Quality Control
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Incorporated
USASI	United States of America Standards Institute

Rev. November 08, 2007

## DIVISION I

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### SECTION 101

#### DEFINITIONS AND TERMS

##### **101.01 BLANK**

**101.02 ADDENDUM:** A supplemental addition or deletion to the contract documents prior to the advertised bid opening.

**101.03 ADVERTISEMENT:** The public announcement, as required by law, inviting bids for work to be performed or materials to be furnished.

**101.04 ASSESSMENT ACT CONTRACT:** A contract financed by special assessments authorized under, or implemented by, an act of the Legislature of the State or procedural ordinance of a City or the County.

**101.05 AWARD:** The acceptance by the Contracting Agency of a bid.

**101.06 BASE COURSE:** The layer or layers of specified or selected material of designated thickness on a sub-base or a subgrade to support a surface course.

**101.07 BIDDER:** An individual, partnership, firm, corporation, or any acceptable combination thereof, or joint venture, submitting a bid for the advertised work.

**101.08 BOARD:** The officer or body constituting the awarding authority for the Contracting Agency.

**101.09 BRIDGE:** A structure, including supports, erected over a depression or an obstruction, as water, highway, or railway, and having a track or passageway for carrying traffic or other moving loads and having a length measured along the center of roadway of more than twenty (20) feet between under copings of abutments or extreme ends of openings for multiple boxes.

**Length:** The length of a bridge structure is the overall length measured along the line of survey stationing back to back of back walls of abutments, if present, otherwise end to end of the bridge floor; but in no case less than the total clear opening of the structure.

**Roadway Width:** The clear width measured at right angles to the longitudinal centerline of the bridge between the bottom of curbs or guard timbers or in the case of multiple height of curbs, between the bottoms of the lower risers and in the case of no curbs or guard timbers, between the inner faces of parapet or railing at the bottom.

**101.10 CALENDAR DAY:** Every day shown on the calendar.

**101.11 CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER OR FIELD CHANGE ORDER:** A written order issued by the Engineer or Contracting Agency as provided in the contract documents, to the Contractor, covering changes in the plans, specifications or quantities or both, within the scope of the contract and establishing the basis of

Rev. November 08, 2007

payment and time adjustments for the work affected by the change.

**101.12 CHANNEL:** A natural or artificial water course.

**101.13 CONTRACT:** The written agreement between the Contracting Agency and the Contractor setting forth the obligations of the parties thereunder, including, but not limited to the performance of the work, the furnishing of labor and materials, and the basis of payment.

The contract includes the invitation for bids, proposal, contract form and contract bond, standard specifications, supplemental specifications, special provisions, general and detailed plans, notice to proceed, and any change orders and supplemental agreements that are required to complete the construction of the work in an acceptable manner, including authorized extensions and basis of payment thereof, all of which constitute one instrument.

**101.14 CONTRACTING AGENCY:** The party of the first part to a contract which may be any of the following entities: Boulder City, Nevada; City of Henderson, Nevada; City of Las Vegas, Nevada; City of North Las Vegas, Nevada; City of Mesquite, Nevada; Las Vegas Valley Water District, Las Vegas, Nevada; Clark County Sanitation District, Las Vegas, Nevada; and Clark County, Nevada.

**101.15 CONTRACT ITEM (PAY ITEM):** An item of work specifically described and for which a price, either Unit or Lump Sum, is provided. It includes the performance of all work and the furnishing of all labor, equipment, and materials described in the text of a specific item included in the contract or described in the Standard Specifications, Supplemental Specifications or Special Provisions of the contract. Contract items are numbered so that the first three digits of the item number corresponds to the section of the same number. Thus, in Item No. 203.01.00, which is the item number for roadway excavation, the number 203 is the section number and corresponds to Section 203 of the Standard Specifications, Supplemental Specifications and Special Provisions.

Each contract item shall be constructed under the specifications contained in the section of the same number, i.e., the number proceeding aforementioned last four digits.

**101.16 CONTRACTOR:** The person, firm, partnership, corporation, permittee, subdivider, or other entity who has entered into a contract or agreement with the Contracting Agency. Where work is done under permit issued by the Contracting Agency, the permittee shall be construed to be the Contractor. Also, a subdivider who does land development and other work under contract with the Contracting Agency.

**101.17 CONTRACT TIME:** The number of days allowed for completion of the contract, including authorized time extensions.

**101.18 CULVERT:** Any structure not classified as a bridge which provides an opening under the roadway.

**101.19 DETOUR:** A temporary route for traffic around a closed portion of road.

**101.20 DIVIDED HIGHWAY:** A highway with separated roadways for traffic in opposite directions.

**101.21 EMPLOYEE:** Any person working on the project mentioned in the contract of which these specifications are a part, and who is under the direction and control, or received compensation from the Contractor or his subcontractor.



Rev. November 08, 2007

**101.22 ENGINEER:** The Chief Engineer of the Contracting Agency or other person designated by the Board acting directly and through his duly authorized representative.

**101.23 EQUIPMENT:** All machinery and equipment, together with the necessary supplies for upkeep and maintenance, also tools and apparatus necessary for the proper construction and acceptable completion of the work.

**101.24 EXTRA WORK:** An item of work not provided for in the contract as awarded but found essential by the Contracting Agency, to the satisfactory completion of the contract within its intended scope.

**101.25 FRONTAGE ROAD OR FRONTAGE STREET:** A local street or road auxiliary to and located generally on the side of an arterial highway for service to abutting property and adjacent areas and for control of access.

**101.26 GUARANTEE BOND:** The approved form of security executed by the Contractor and his surety of sureties guaranteeing the work against defect and failures.

**101.27 HIGHWAY:** A general term denoting a public way for purposes of vehicular travel, including the entire area within the right-of-way.

**101.28 HOLIDAYS:** Any day established by law or agreed as a holiday for employees of the contracting agency.

**101.29 INSPECTOR:** The Engineer's or Contracting Agency's authorized representative assigned to make detailed inspections of contract performance.

**101.30 INTERAGENCY QUALITY ASSURANCE COMMITTEE (IQAC):** An ad hoc multi-jurisdictional and agency committee established for the purpose of simplifying the material approval process and promoting the consistent enforcement of the Uniform Standard Specifications and Drawings, Clark County Area, Nevada.

**101.31 LABORATORY:** The testing laboratory of the Contracting Agency or of any other testing laboratory which may be designated by the Engineer.

**101.32 MAJOR CONTRACT ITEM:** A "Major Item" shall be construed to be any individual bid item included in the proposal that has a total cost equal to or greater than \$50,000 or 5 percent of the total contract cost, whichever is the lesser amount. The total contract cost shall be computed on the basis of the proposal quantities and contract unit prices.

**101.33 MATERIALS:** Any substances specified for use in the construction of the project and its appurtenances.

**101.34 MEDIAN:** That portion of a divided highway separating the travel ways for traffic, generally in opposite directions.

Rev. November 08, 2007

**101.35 NOTICE TO BIDDERS:** The official notice inviting bids for the proposed work or materials.

**101.36 NOTICE TO PROCEED:** A written notice to the Contractor to proceed with the contract work including, when applicable, the date of beginning of contract time.

**101.37 PAVEMENT STRUCTURE:** The combination of base course and surface course placed on a subgrade to support the traffic load and distribute it to the roadbed.

**101.38 LABOR AND MATERIAL BOND:** The approved form of security executed by the Contractor and his surety or sureties to guarantee the payment of persons furnishing materials or persons performing labor under the contract.

**101.39 PERFORMANCE BOND:** The approved form of security executed by the Contractor and his surety or sureties to guarantee the faithful performance of all work under said contract within the prescribed time limit and that materials and workmanship will be free from original or developed defects.

**101.40 PLANS:** The approved project plans and Standard Drawings, profiles, typical cross sections, working drawings, and supplemental drawings, or exact reproductions thereof, which show the location, character, dimensions, and details of the work to be performed. All such documents are to be considered as a part of the plans whether or not noted in the Special Provisions.

In the above definition, the following terms are defined as follows:

- (a) Standard Drawings - The Standard Drawings of the Contracting Agency.
- (b) Project Drawings - The Project Drawings are specific details and dimensions peculiar to the work and are supplemented by the Standard Plans insofar as the same may apply.

**101.41 PROFILE GRADE:** The trace of a vertical plane intersecting the top surface of the proposed structural section as shown on the plans. Profile grade means either elevation or gradient of such trace according to the context.

**101.42 PROJECT:** The specific improvement to be constructed together with all appurtenances and construction to be performed thereon at the prices quoted.

**101.43 PROPOSAL:** The offer of a bidder, on the prescribed form, to perform the work and to furnish the labor and materials at the prices quoted.

**101.44 PROPOSAL FORM:** The approved form on which the Contracting Agency requires bids to be prepared and submitted for the work.

**101.45 PROPOSAL GUARANTEE:** The security furnished with a bid to guarantee that the bidder will enter into the contract if his bid is accepted.

**101.46 QUALITY ASSURANCE (QA):** Planned and systematic operations conducts to ensure that the operations and/or product meets specifications. QA encompasses the Engineer's review and oversight of the Contractor's "Quality Control"; verifying the results of "Quality Control"; and inspecting for conformance to plans and specifications. QA is the responsibility of the "Engineer".

Rev. November 08, 2007

**101.47 QUALITY CONTROL (QC):** Planned and specified operations necessary to construct items that will meet the requirements for quality and performance as specified. QC includes, but should not be limited to controlling the quality of raw materials, produced materials assemblies, components, finished product and construction process. QC is the responsibility of the "Contractor".

**101.48 RIGHT-OF-WAY OR EASEMENT:** A general term denoting land, property or interest therein, usually in a strip, acquired for or devoted to a highway or other improvements.

**101.49 ROAD:** A general term denoting a public way for purposes of vehicular travel, including the entire area within the right-of-way.

**101.50 ROADBED:** The graded portion of a highway within top and side slopes, prepared as a foundation for the pavement structure and shoulders.

**101.51 ROADSIDE:** A general term denoting the area adjoining the outer edge of the roadway. Extensive areas between the roadways of a divided highway may also be considered roadside.

**101.52 ROADSIDE DEVELOPMENT:** Those items necessary to the complete improvement which provides for the preservation of landscape materials and features; the rehabilitation and protection against erosion of all areas disturbed by construction through seeding, sodding, mulching, and the placing of other ground covers; such suitable planting and other improvements as may increase the effectiveness and enhance the appearance of the improvement.

**101.53 ROADWAY:** The portion of a highway within limits of construction.

**101.54 SHOULDER:** The portion of the roadway contiguous with the traveled way for accommodation of stopped vehicles, for emergency use, and for lateral support of base and surface courses.

**101.55 SIDEWALK:** That portion of the roadway primarily constructed for the use of pedestrians.

**101.56 SPECIAL PROVISIONS:** Additions and revisions to the standard and supplemental specifications covering conditions peculiar to an individual project.

**101.57 SPECIFICATIONS:** The directions, provisions, and requirements contained in the Standard Specifications and supplemental specifications as modified by the Special Provisions. Whenever the term "these specifications" is used in this book, it means the provisions set forth in this book.

**101.58 STREET:** A general term denoting a public way for purposes of vehicular travel, including the entire area within the right-of-way.

**101.59 SUBCONTRACTOR:** Any individual, firm, or corporation to whom the Contractor, with the consent of the Contracting Agency, sublets any part of the contract.

**101.60 SUBGRADE:** The top of a roadbed upon which the base courses and/or the pavement structure and shoulders are constructed.

Rev. November 08, 2007

**101.61 SUBSTRUCTURE:** All of that part of the structure below the bearings of simple and continuous spans, skewbacks or arches, and tops of footings or rigid frames, together with backwall, wingwalls, and wing protection railings.

**101.62 SUPERINTENDENT:** The Contractor's authorized representative in responsible charge of the work, present on the work at all times during the progress to supervise and direct the construction, to receive and fulfill instructions from the Engineer, and to accept orders for changed and extra work.

**101.63 SUPERSTRUCTURE:** The entire structure except the substructure.

**101.64 SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT:** A written agreement within the scope of the project made and entered into by and between the Contractor and the Contracting Agency covering work not otherwise provided for, revisions in or amendments to the terms of the contract, or conditions specifically prescribed in the specifications as requiring supplemental agreements. Such supplemental agreements become a part of the contract when approved and properly executed.

**101.65 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS:** Additions and revisions to the Standard Specifications that are adopted subsequent to the issuance of the printed book.

**101.66 SURETY:** The corporation, partnership, or individual, other than the Contractor, executing a bond furnished by the Contractor.

**101.67 SURFACE COURSE:** The top layer of an improvement.

**101.68 TRAFFIC LANE:** The portion of a traveled way for the movement of a single line of vehicles.

**101.69 TRAVELED WAY:** That portion of roadway for the movement of vehicles, exclusive of shoulders and auxiliary lanes.

**101.70 UTILITY:** Tracks, overhead or underground wires, pipelines, conduits, ducts, or structures, sewers or storm drains owned, operated, or maintained in or across a public right-of-way or private easement.

**101.71: BLANK:**

**101.72 WORK:** Work will mean furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, and other incidentals necessary or convenient to the successful completion of the project and the carrying out of all of the duties and obligations as imposed by the contract.

**101.73 WORKING DAY:** A day on which weather and other conditions not under the control of the Contractor will permit construction operations to proceed for the major part of the day (five (5) hours) with the normal working force engaged in performing the controlling item or items of work which would be in progress at that time, exclusive, however, of Saturdays, Sundays, holidays and any day that is incumbent upon the Contractor, by means of a labor union, to observe as a holiday. However, if the Contractor elects to work on such days, those days will be considered as a working day.

Attention is directed to Subsections 108.04, "Limitation of Operations" and 108.08, "Determination and Extension of Contract Time."

Rev. November 08, 2007

**101.74 WORKING DRAWINGS:** Stress sheets, shop drawings, erection plans, falsework plans, framework plans, cofferdam plans, bending diagrams for reinforcing steel, or any other supplementary plans or similar data which the Contractor is required to submit to the Engineer for approval.

**101.75:** In order to avoid cumbersome and confusing repetition of expressions in these specifications, it is provided that whenever anything is, or is to be, done, if, as, or, when, or where "contemplated, required, determined, directed, specified, authorized, ordered, given, designated, indicated, considered necessary, deemed necessary, permitted, reserved, suspended, established, approval, approved, disapproved, acceptable, unacceptable suitable, accepted, satisfactory, unsatisfactory, sufficient, insufficient, rejected, or condemned," it shall be understood as if the expression were followed by the words "by the Contracting Agency."

## SECTION 102

### BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

**102.01 NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS:** After the date is fixed for the bid opening for the work, the Contracting Agency will give notice to Contractors. The Notice to Contractors will contain a description of proposed work, together with information to the bidder regarding access to the proposal forms, plans, and specifications, the amount and nature of proposal guarantee, and the reservation of the right of the Contracting Agency to reject any or all bids. A time, date and place for a Pre-Bid Conference may be included in the "Notice to Contractors."

**102.02 PREQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS:** All prospective bidders for public works projects in Clark County are urged to prequalify with each local government at least on an annual basis. Applications for prequalification must be completed and submitted on forms and following instructions furnished by the respective local government. This will facilitate the awarding of contracts by giving local governments some basis to consider the financial responsibility, experience, adequacy of equipment and ability of each bidder to complete performance of public works contracts as required by Chapter 332 of the Nevada Revised Statutes (Local Government Purchasing Act). The director of public works or managing engineer of each local government considering such applications shall verify and evaluate the information contained therein and advise each applicant as to any prequalification or disqualification. Each prequalification shall indicate the type of work eligible to be bid and the maximum contract amount. Any applicant who is dissatisfied with such decision will have seven days from the receipt of such decision to submit a written request for a hearing thereon before the governing body of the respective local governmental entity and such entity must hold such hearing at their regularly scheduled meeting after the receipt of such written request.

This section shall not preclude any other licensed contractor from bidding on public works contracts in Clark County, however, the same forms and instructions for prequalification must, if required by the Contracting Agency, be completed and submitted with all such bids or such bids may be rejected at the sole discretion of the governing body of the respective local governmental entity. The governing body of the respective local governmental entity shall also have the discretion to determine whether sufficient time may be taken to verify and evaluate the bidder's qualifications before the contract must be awarded and if such bidder's qualifications can not be determined within such time to reject the respective bid.

Nothing contained in this section shall be construed as depriving any local government of its discretion in the matter of determining the lowest responsive and responsible bidder as set forth in NRS 332.065.

**102.03 CONTENTS OF PROPOSAL FORMS:** Upon request, the Contracting Agency shall furnish the prospective bidder with a proposal form. This form will state the location and description of the contemplated construction and will show the approximate estimate of the various quantities and kinds of work to be performed or materials to be furnished, and will have a schedule of items for which unit or lump sum bid prices are invited.

The proposal form will state the time in which the work must be completed, the amount of the proposal guarantee, and the date, time, and place of the opening of proposals. The form will also include any special provisions or requirements which vary from or are not contained in the Standard Specifications.

All papers bound with or attached to the proposal form are considered a part thereof and must not be altered when the proposal is submitted.

The plans, specifications, supplemental notices to contractors and other documents designated in the proposal form will be considered a part of the proposal whether attached or not.

The prospective bidder or interested non-bidder will be required to pay the Contracting Agency the sum stated in the advertisement and "Notice to Contractors" for each copy of proposal form and each set of plans.

Checks in payment for plans and specifications will be made payable to the Contracting Agency.

The Contracting Agency may invite the plan holders to a Pre-Bid Conference.

**102.04 INTERPRETATION OF QUANTITIES IN THE PROPOSAL:** The quantities given in the notice to contractors and in the proposal and contract forms are approximate only, being given as a basis for the comparison of bids, and the Contracting Agency does not, expressly or by implication, agree that the actual amount of work will correspond therewith, but reserves the right to make such alterations, deviations, additions to or omissions from the plans and specifications, including the right to increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work or to omit any item or portion of the work, as may be deemed by the Engineer to be necessary or advisable and to require such extra work as may be determined by the Engineer or Contracting Agency to be required for the proper completion or construction of the whole work contemplated.

Any such changes will be set forth in a contract change order which will specify, in addition to the work to be done in connection with the change made, adjustment of contract time, if any, and the basis of compensation for such work. A contract change order will not become effective until approved by the Contracting Agency.

**102.05 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, AND SITE OF WORK:** The Contracting Agency will prepare plans and specifications giving such directions as will enable a competent mechanic or Contractor to carry them out. The bidder is expected to examine carefully the site of the proposed work, the proposal, plans, specifications, supplemental specifications, special provisions, and contract forms before submitting a proposal. The submission of a bid shall be considered prima facie evidence that the bidder has made such examination and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered in performing the work and as to the requirements of the plans, specifications, supplemental specifications, special provisions, and contract documents.

When a pay item is shown on the plans and not in the proposal, and such pay item is not specifically excluded from payment either in these specifications or in the contract documents, the pay item shall then be considered an obvious omission in the proposal and payment will be made according to the provisions of Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work."

If the Contracting Agency acquires subsurface information for study and design, it may be obtained upon written request from the Contracting Agency as "Materials Information." While such data will have been collected with reasonable care, there is no expressed or implied guarantee that conditions so indicated are exact or entirely representative of those actually existing and the Contracting Agency will in no way be responsible for the accuracy therein contained. It is expressly understood and agreed that information obtained as "Materials Information" is not a part of the contract.

Information derived from such inspection of records of investigations made by the Contracting Agency will not in any way relieve the Contractor from fulfilling the terms of the contract.

When a log of test borings, showing a record of the data obtained by the Contracting Agency's investigation of subsurface conditions, is included with the contract plans, said record is the Contracting Agency's opinion of such borings and there is no expressed or implied guarantee that conditions so indicated are exact or entirely representative of those actually existing. Such a log is included in the plans only for information and its use is subject to all of the conditions and limitations as set forth in this section.



## BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

102

If a mass diagram has been prepared for a project, it will be available to the bidders upon the following conditions: The swell or shrinkage of excavated material and the direction and quantities of haul or overhaul as shown on said mass diagram are for the purpose of design only, and as in the case of "Materials Information" the Contracting Agency assumes no responsibility whatever in the interpretation or exactness of any of the information shown on the mass diagram, and does not, either expressed or implied, make any guarantee of the same.

**102.06 PREPARATION OF PROPOSAL:** The bidder shall submit his proposal upon the forms furnished by the Contracting Agency. The bidder shall specify a unit price in figures and words for each pay item for which a quantity is given, and shall also show the products of the respective unit prices and quantities, written in figures in the column provided for that purpose, and the total amount of the proposal obtained by adding the amount of the several items. All the words and figures shall be in ink or typed. In case of a discrepancy between the prices written in words and those written in figures, the prices written in words shall govern and the bid total shall be computed from the prices given in words.

When an item in the proposal contains a choice to be made by the bidder, the bidder shall indicate his choice in writing, in accordance with the specifications for that particular item, and thereafter no further choice will be permitted.

The bidder's proposal must be signed with ink by the individual, by one or more members of the partnership, by one or more members or officers of each firm representing a joint venture, or by one or more officers of a corporation, or by an agent of the Contractor, legally qualified and acceptable to the Contracting Agency. If the proposal is made by an individual, his name and post office address must be shown; by a partnership, the name and post office address of each partnership member must be shown; as a joint venture, the name and post office address of each member or officer of the firms represented by a joint venture must be shown; by a corporation, the name of the corporation and the business address of its corporate officials must be shown.

**102.07 IRREGULAR PROPOSALS:** Proposals will be considered irregular and may be rejected for the following reasons:

- (a) If the proposal is on a form other than that furnished by the Contracting Agency, or if the form is altered or any part thereof is detached.
- (b) If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate bids, or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite, or ambiguous as to its meaning.
- (c) If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
- (d) If the individual bid items or a prospective bidder's proposal are unbalanced in the sense that the listed price of any bid item departs by more than twenty (20) percent from the Engineer's cost estimate for that item.
- (e) If the proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed.

**102.08 PROPOSAL GUARANTEE:** No proposal will be considered unless accompanied by a proposal guarantee, in the amount equal to five (5) percent of the Contractor's bid, made unconditionally payable to the Contracting Agency, which guarantee, at the bidder's option, may be cash, cashier's check, certified check, postal money order, bank money order, express money order, bank draft, or five (5) percent bid bond. No other guarantee will be acceptable. Such proposal guarantee is to be forfeited to the Contracting Agency should the

bidder to whom the contract is awarded fail to enter into the contract within fifteen (15) days after notice of award.

**102.09 DELIVERY OF PROPOSALS:** Each proposal shall be submitted in an envelope. The envelope shall clearly indicate the contents and the name and address of the Contractor submitting the proposal. When sent by mail, the sealed proposal shall be addressed to the Contracting Agency at the address and in care of the official in whose office the bids are to be received. All proposals shall be filed prior to the time and at the place specified in the advertisement and "Notice to Contractors." Proposals received after the time for opening of bids will be returned to the bidder unopened.

**102.10 WITHDRAWAL OR REVISION OF PROPOSALS:** A bidder may withdraw or revise a proposal after it has been deposited with the Contracting Agency, provided the request for such withdrawal or revision is received by the Contracting Agency, in writing or by telegram, before the time set for the opening of proposals. The withdrawal of a proposal shall not prejudice the right of the bidder to file a new proposal provided it is received prior to the time set for opening of proposals.

**102.11 PUBLIC OPENING OF PROPOSALS:** Proposals will be opened and read publicly at the time and place indicated in the advertisement and "Notice to Contractors." Bidders, their authorized agents, and other interested parties are invited to be present.

**102.12 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS:** Any of the following reasons may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a bidder and the rejection of his proposal or proposals:

- (a) More than one proposal for the same work from an individual, firm, or corporation under the same or different name.
- (b) Evidence of collusion among bidders. Participants in such collusion will receive no recognition as bidders for any future work of the Contracting Agency until any such participants shall have been reinstated as a qualified bidder.
- (c) Unsatisfactory performance record as shown by past work for the Contracting Agency judged from the standpoint of workmanship and progress.
- (d) Uncompleted work which in the judgment of the Contracting Agency might hinder or prevent the prompt completion of additional work if awarded.
- (e) Failure to pay or satisfactorily settle all bills due for labor or material on former contracts in force at the time of letting.
- (f) Failure to hold a valid license of a class corresponding to the work to be done as required by the State Contractor's License Law.
- (g) Failure to comply with any qualification regulations of the Contracting Agency.
- (h) Any or all bids received in response to a request for bids may be rejected by the governing body or its authorized representative if such governing body or its authorized representative determines that any such bidder is not responsive or responsible or that the quality of the services, supplies, materials, equipment, or labor offered does not conform to requirements or if the public interest would be served by such a rejection.
- (i) Failure to list all subcontractors who will be employed by the bidder.
- (j) Omission of bid bond.

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

102

**102.13 MATERIAL GUARANTEE:** The successful bidder may be required to furnish a complete statement of the origin, composition, and manufacture of any or all materials to be used in the construction of the work together with samples, which samples may be subject to the tests provided for in these specifications to determine their quality and fitness for the work.

## SECTION 103

### AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

**103.01 CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS:** Proposals will be opened and read publicly at the time and place indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bidders, their authorized agents and other interested parties are invited to be present.

The total sum read shall be subject to the provisions of determination of the lowest proposal requirements.

No responsibility will attach to the Owner or any official or employee thereof for the pre-opening of, post-opening of, or the failure to open, a proposal not properly addressed and identified.

The lowest proposal shall be the lowest total sum for which the entire work will be performed, including all items as specified on the proposal form. The lowest proposal shall be determined on the basis of the exact lowest total sum for which the entire work will be performed arrived at by a correct computation by the contracting Agency of all items specified in the proposal based on the unit prices contained therein. In the event of a discrepancy between written prices and numerical unit prices, the written unit prices shall govern. The Contracting Agency reserves the right to reject any proposal that omits prices for any unit price bid item on the proposal form.

The right is reserved to reject any or all proposals, to waive technicalities, or to advertise for new proposals, if in the judgement of the awarding authority, the best interest of the Contracting Agency will be promoted thereby.

**103.02 AWARD OF CONTRACT:** The award of the contract, if it by awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed. The award, if made, will be made within forty-five (45) calendar days after the opening of the proposals or as letter, mailed to the address shown on his proposal, that his proposal has been accepted and that he has been awarded the contract.

Bidders submitting a proposal to public body for a public work shall bear the responsibility to ascertain the relevancy of the "preference for certain contractors and other matters relating thereto" as provided by Nevada Revised Statute 338.147, as amended by chapter 713 of the 1991 Nevada Legislative Session, as it relates to a Nevada Public Body awarding a contract for a public work.

The date of the award of the contract shall be the date of the "Notice to Award."

Five sets of the contract plans and drawings will be provided to the successful bidder without charge.

**103.03 CANCELLATION OF AWARD:** The Contracting Agency reserves the right to cancel the award of any contract at any time before the execution of said contract by all parties without any liability against the Contracting Agency.

**103.04 RETURN OF PROPOSAL GUARNTTEE:** All proposal guarantees, shall be retained until the award of the contract. The retained proposal guarantee of the unsuccessful bidders will be returned within ten (10) days following the award of the contract and that of the successful bidder will be returned after the required bonds have been furnished and the contract has been executed.

## AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

103

**103.05 REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT BONDS:** Prior to the execution of the contract by the Contracting Agency, the Contractor shall file with the Contracting Agency surety bonds in the amounts and for the purposes noted below, duly executed by a responsible corporate surety authorized to issue such bonds in the State of Nevada and secured through an authorized agent satisfactory to the Contracting Agency. The Contractor shall pay all premiums and costs thereof and incidental thereto.

Each bond must be signed by both the Contractor and surety and the Contractor shall give surety bonds with good and sufficient sureties; in the sum of not less than 100% of the contract price or as specified in the special provisions: First to assure the claims of material men supplying material to him, and of mechanics and laborers employed by him on the work required under these specifications' the second to assure the faithful performance of the contract; the third to guarantee work.

- (a) The **"Labor and Material Bond"** shall be so conditioned as to insure the benefit of persons furnishing material to the Contractor and/or performing labor under the contract. This bond shall be maintained by the Contractor in full force and effect until the work is completed and accepted by the Contracting Agency and until all claims for materials and labor are paid.
- (b) The **"Performance Bond"** shall be so conditioned as to assure the faithful performance by the Contractor of all work under said contract within the time limit prescribed in a manner that is satisfactory and acceptable to the Contracting Agency; and that all materials and workmanship supplied by him will be free from original or developed defects.
- (c) The **"Guarantee Bond"** shall be so conditioned that should original or developed defects or failure to appear within a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the work by the Contracting Agency, the Contractor shall at his own expense, make good such defects and failures and make all replacements and adjustments required, within a reasonable time after being notified by the Contracting Agency to do so, and to the approval of the Engineer. This bond shall be maintained by the Contractor in full force and effect for a period as specified after the date of acceptance of the work by the Contracting Agency.

Should any surety become insufficient. Said Contractor shall renew said bond or bonds within ten (10) days after receiving notice from the Contracting Agency that the surety is insufficient.

Should any surety be deemed unsatisfactory at any time by the Contracting Agency, notice will be given the Contractor to that effect, and he shall forthwith substitute a new surety satisfactory to the Contracting Agency. No further payment shall be deemed due or will be made under the contract until the new surety shall qualify and be accepted by the Contracting Agency.

**103.06 EXECUTION AND APPROVAL OF CONTRACT:** The contract shall be signed by the successful bidder and returned, together with the contract has been mailed to the bidder. If the contract is not executed by the Contracting Agency within forty-five (45) calendar days or as otherwise provided for following receipt from the bidder of the signed contract and bond, the bidder shall have the right to withdraw his bid without penalty. No contract shall be considered as effective until it has been fully executed by all parties thereto.

**103.07 FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT:** Failure to properly sign the contract and file acceptable bonds shall be just cause for the annulment of the award and the forfeiture of the proposal guarantee which shall become the property of the Contracting Agency, not as a penalty, but as liquidation of damages

103

AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

sustained. Award may then be made to the next lowest responsible bidder as provided in Subsection 103.02, "Award of Contract," or the work may be readvertised and constructed under contract or otherwise, as the Contracting Agency may decide.

## SECTION 104

### SCOPE OF THE WORK

**104.01 INTENT OF THE CONTRACT:** The intent of the contract is to provide for the construction and completion in every detail of the work described. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, equipment, tools, transportation, and supplies required to complete the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and terms of the contract.

**104.02 INCREASED OR DECREASED QUANTITIES AND CHANGE IN CHARACTER OF WORK:** The Contracting Agency reserves the right to make by written order and without notice to surety, such alterations in the plans or character or quantity of the work which may be considered necessary or desirable from time to time during the progress of the work to complete satisfactorily the proposed construction. Such alterations shall not be considered as a waiver of any conditions of the contract or invalidate any of the provisions thereof.

Whenever an alteration in character of work on the project involves a substantial change in the nature of the design or in the type or extent of construction which materially increases or decreases the cost of the performance, the work shall be performed in accordance with the specifications and as directed, provided however, that before such work is started, a supplemental agreement acceptable to both parties to the contract shall be executed.

The right is reserved to increase or decrease any or all of the items in the estimate of approximate quantities as shown in the proposal. The length of the project may be increased or decreased by adding or omitting sections or by relocation. Under no circumstances shall alterations of plans or of the nature of the work, involve work beyond the termini of the proposed construction except as may be necessary to satisfactorily complete the project.

If it is found that the quantity of any major item required to complete the work underruns or overruns less than twenty-five (25) percent of the proposed quantity, payment for the work performed will be made at the contract unit price for the quantity of work actually performed.

Whenever the termini of the project are changed or whenever any change or combination of changes results in increasing or decreasing the original contract amount as calculated from the bid quantities and contract unit prices by more than twenty-five (25) percent, a supplemental agreement acceptable to both parties to the contract shall be executed in advance of performing the affected work.

Whenever an overrun or underrun of more than twenty-five (25) percent of the original bid quantity for one or more major contract items occurs, either party to the contract may demand a supplemental agreement to be negotiated satisfactory to both parties.

Revision of any unit price requested by the Contractor shall be negotiated on the basis of actual cost plus a reasonable allowance for profit and overhead. Written request for supplemental agreement shall set forth in detail the particulars and character by which the work was changed and by what amount the unit price of the proposal item will be altered. Failure of the Contractor to file a request for a supplemental agreement within ten (10) calendar days after any of the above outlined conditions are encountered shall be considered as a waiver thereof on the part of the Contractor and payment shall be made at the contract unit price for the actual quantity of work performed.

If a supplemental agreement satisfactory to both parties cannot be agreed upon, the Contracting Agency may order the work in dispute to be performed and the controversy shall be settled as provided in Subsection 105.17, "Claims for Adjustments and Disputes."



Changes not requiring negotiated agreements, except as to extra work involved, shall be ordered by means of a contract change order, and acceptance by the Contractor, as evidenced by his signature, shall constitute agreement that the change does not involve any adjustment of contract unit prices. Attention is directed to Subsection 108.08, "Determination and Extensions of Contract Time." Work shall not be started on any such change until the change order has been delivered to the Contractor and accepted by him.

In case the Contractor refuses to accept a change order, the Contracting Agency may order the work to proceed while proceeding as expeditiously as possible with settlement of the disputed points.

**104.03 EXTRA WORK:** The Contractor shall perform unforeseen work, for which there is no price included in the contract, whenever it is deemed necessary or desirable in order to complete fully the work as contemplated. Such work shall be performed in accordance with the specifications and as directed, and will be paid for as agreed unit prices, force account, or a combination of the two. Agreed unit prices together with the estimated quantities of each unit shall be shown. Orders involving extra and force account work shall be as detailed in Subsection 109.03, "Extra and Force Account Work," and conform to the requirements contained therein.

**104.04 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC:** While undergoing improvements, all roads upon or within which any work is being done shall be kept open to all traffic by the Contractor unless otherwise provided for in the contract documents. If the useable roadway is not sufficient to safely accommodate two-way traffic, the Contractor shall adequately maintain one-way traffic. Wherever one-way traffic is in effect, the distance shall be as set forth in writing by the Engineer.

Where controlled traffic is necessary for protection of the work or for the safety of public travel, it shall be in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 624.03.02, "Flaggers" and 624.03.03, "Pilot Cars" of these specifications. The Contractor shall also provide and maintain in a safe condition, temporary approaches or crossings and intersections with trails, roads, streets, businesses, parking lots, residences, garages, and farms. The Contractor shall bear all expense of maintaining all roads upon or within which any work is being done and of constructing and maintaining such approaches, crossings, intersections, and other features as may be necessary, without direct compensation, except as provided in Subsection 107.15, "Relief from Maintenance and Responsibility," or in (a) below:

- (a) The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the roadway during suspension of the work when such suspension is due to the Contractor's negligence. Attention is directed to Subsection 108.06, "Temporary Suspension of the Work." During any other suspension, the Contractor shall make passable and shall open to traffic such portions of the project and temporary roadways or portions thereof as may be ordered by the Engineer for the temporary accommodation of traffic during the anticipated period of suspension. Thereafter, and until issuance of an order for the resumption of construction operations, the maintenance of the temporary route or line of travel agreed upon will be by and at the expense of the Contracting Agency. Such maintenance and responsibility will include and be restricted to: the traveled roadway for the convenience of public travel; opening plugged pipes and roadway ditches and drains or correcting any other hazard which may be detrimental to adjacent property owners or the traveling public. When work is resumed, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to replace, renew, and repair any work or materials lost or damaged because of such temporary use of the project regardless of the cause of such damage or loss, except as provided in Subsection 107.15, "Relief of Maintenance and Responsibility." It is herewith expressed that the Contracting Agency is in no way responsible to the Contractor to maintain the roadway and appurtenances in any certain condition or state of repair. It is

## SCOPE OF THE WORK

104

incumbent upon the Contractor to complete the project in every respect as though its persecution had been continuous and without interference.

Where construction of a project is staged in the plans, or otherwise outlined by the contract documents, and if a change in the staging or sequence of operations is desirable, the Contractor may submit such change in writing to the Contracting Agency. Consideration will be given to each such proposal and may be rejected, modified, or accepted by the Contracting Agency as he deems best. The Contractor will not proceed with any such change in the staging until permission is granted by the Contracting Agency in writing.

When detours, temporary connections, crossovers, connection roads, and frontage roads are constructed by the item "Equipment Hours," such items shall be full compensation for excavating, hauling, overhaul, and compacting of the material complete and in place and for all labor involved to complete the detour. Base and surface courses will be paid for at the contract unit price for the particular type of material required. All of the above mentioned roadways will be constructed to the same standards and qualities and subject to the same tests and specifications as the main roadway, unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer. Attention is directed to Section 624, "Accommodations for Public Traffic."

When a detour is requested by the Contractor he shall make a written request to the Engineer for the establishment of a detour around all or certain designated sections of work. If arrangements for such a detour can be made which are satisfactory to the Contracting Agency, and to the Contractor, the Engineer will designate that road as a detour, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain the necessary route marking signs.
- (b) The Contractor shall construct and maintain in good condition such a detour. If the Contractor fails to maintain the detour in a condition satisfactory to the Engineer, the Contracting Agency will make such repairs as is deemed suitable and will deduct the cost thereof from money due or to become due to the Contractor.
- (c) Provisions for handling traffic will be subject to the conditions of Subsection 624.03.02, "Flaggers" and 624.03.03, "Pilot Cars" of these Standard Specifications.
- (d) Upon abandoning the detour, the Contractor shall obliterate and dispose of such detour and restore as nearly as possible the condition of the ground to its original form to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- (e) All of the above work will be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

**104.05 RIGHTS IN AND USE OF MATERIALS FOUND ON THE WORK:** The Contractor with the approval of the Engineer, may use on the project such stone, gravel, sand, or other material determined suitable by the Engineer, as may be found in the excavation and will be paid for both the excavation of such materials at the corresponding contract unit price and also at the contract unit price for the pay item for which the excavated material is used. He shall replace at his own expense with other acceptable material all of that portion of the excavation material so removed and used which was needed for use in the embankments, backfills, approaches, or otherwise. No charge for the materials so used will be made against the Contractor. The Contractor shall not excavate or remove any material from within the project location which is not within the grading limits, as indicated by the slope and grade lines, without written authorization from the Engineer.

Unless otherwise provided, the material from any existing old structure may be used temporarily by the Contractor in the erection of the new structure. Such material shall not be cut or otherwise damaged except with the approval of the Engineer.

## SECTION 105

### CONTROL OF WORK

**105.01 AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER:** The Engineer will decide all questions which may arise as to the quality and acceptability of materials furnished and work performed and as to the rate of progress of the work; all questions which may arise as to the interpretation of the plans and specifications.

The Engineer will have the authority to suspend the work wholly or in part due to the failure of the Contractor to correct conditions unsafe for the workmen or the general public; for failure to comply with the technical provisions of the contract; for failure to carry out orders; for such periods as he may deem necessary due to unsuitable weather; and for conditions considered unsuitable for the prosecution of the work.

Whenever the Contractor fails to carry out orders of the Engineer, the Engineer will have executive authority to enforce such orders and his decision will be final. In the event the Contractor fails to execute work ordered by the Engineer within a reasonable period of time, the Engineer may, after giving notice in writing to the Contractor, proceed to have such work performed as deemed necessary and the cost thereof shall be deducted from compensation due or which may become due the Contractor on the contract.

Decisions of the Engineer shall be subject to appeal to the Board, whose decisions shall be final and conclusive. Such appeal shall be in writing and shall be made within ten (10) calendar days, but in the meantime the Contractor shall diligently proceed with the work.

**105.02 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS:** The contract plans and drawings do not purport to show all the details of the work. They are intended to illustrate the character and extent of the performance desired under the contract, therefore, they may be supplemented or revised from time to time, as the work progresses, by the Engineer or (subject to approval of the Engineer) by the Contractor. The Contractor will keep one set of plans available on the work at all times.

The plans will be supplemented by such working drawings as are necessary to adequately control the work. Working drawings for structures shall be furnished by the Contractor. They shall include stress sheets, shop drawings, erection plans, fabrication sheets, falsework plans, cofferdam plans, bending diagrams for reinforcing steel, or any other supplementary plans or similar data required by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified, all working drawings must be submitted in triplicate ten (10) days prior to start of related work and approved by the Engineer. Such approval shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work. It is mutually agreed that the Contractor shall be responsible for agreement of dimensions and details as well as for conformity of his working drawings with the approved plans and specifications.

The contract price will include the cost of furnishing all working drawings.

**105.03 CONFORMITY WITH PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS:** Work performed and materials furnished shall be in conformity with the lines, grades, cross sections, dimensions, and materials requirements, including tolerances, shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications.

In the event the Engineer finds the materials or the finished product in which the materials are used not in conformity with the plans and specifications, but that acceptable work has been produced, he shall then make a determination if the work shall be accepted and remain in place. In this event, the Engineer will document the basis of acceptance by contract modification concurred in by the Contracting Agency which will provide for an

## CONTROL OF WORK

105

appropriate adjustment in the contract price for such work or materials as he deems necessary to conform to his determination based on engineering judgment.

In the event the Engineer finds the materials or the finished product in which the materials are used or the work performed are not in conformity with the plans and specifications and have resulted in an inferior or unsatisfactory product, the work or materials shall be removed and replaced or otherwise corrected by and at the expense of the Contractor.

**105.04 COORDINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS:** The specifications, supplemental specifications, plans, special provisions, and all supplementary documents are essential parts of the contract, and a requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. They are intended to be complementary and to describe and provide for a complete work. In case of discrepancy, the following precedence will govern:

- (1) Permits from other agencies as may be required by law.
- (2) Special Provisions.
- (3) Plans.
- (4) Standard Drawings.
- (5) Standard Specifications.
- (6) Reference Specifications.

Change orders, supplemental agreements, and approved revisions to plans and specifications will take precedence over Items 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 listed above. Detailed plans shall have precedence over general plans.

The Contractor shall take no advantage of any apparent error or omission in the plans or specifications. In the event the Contractor discovers such an error or omission, he shall immediately notify the Engineer. The Engineer will then make such corrections and interpretations as may be deemed necessary for fulfilling the intent of the plans and specifications.

**105.05 COOPERATION BY CONTRACTOR:** The Contractor will be supplied with a minimum of four (4) sets of approved plans and contract assemblies including special provisions, one set of which the Contractor shall keep available on the work at all times. Additional copies of plans and special provisions may be obtained by the Contractor upon written request to the Contracting Agency.

The Contractor shall give the work constant attention necessary to facilitate the progress thereof, and shall cooperate with the Engineer, his inspectors, and other contractors in every way possible.

The Contractor shall maintain a telephone for the duration of the contract, at his own expense, where he or his authorized representative may be reached directly or by message at all times.

The prime Contractor shall have on the work at all times, as his agent, a competent superintendent capable of reading and thoroughly understanding the plans and specifications and thoroughly experienced in the type of work being performed, who shall receive instructions from the Engineer or his authorized representatives. Such superintendent shall be designated in writing before starting work. The superintendent shall have full authority to execute orders or directions of the Engineer without delay, and to promptly supply such materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals as may be required. Such superintendent shall be furnished irrespective of the amount of work sublet.

Whenever the Contractor or his authorized representative is not present on any particular part of the work where it may be desired to give direction, orders will be given by the Engineer to the Contractor's superintendent,

Rev. October 12, 1995

foreman, or other person in charge of the operation, who is present, and these orders shall have the same force and effect as if given to the Contractor or his designated representative.

Any order given by the Engineer, not otherwise required by the specifications to be in writing, will on request of the Contractor be given or confirmed by the Engineer in writing.

**105.06 COOPERATION WITH UTILITIES:** The Permittee, in the case of private contract, and the Contracting Agency, in the case of cash contract or Special Improvement District contract, will search known substructure records which describe the location of utility substructures, and will indicate on the plans for the project those substructures, except for service connections, which may affect the work. Information regarding removal, relocation, abandonment, or installation of new utilities will be furnished to prospective bidders.

Where underground main distribution conduits such as water, gas, sewer, electric power, telephone or cable television are shown on the plans, the Contractor, for the purpose of preparing his bid, shall assume that every property parcel will be served by a service connection for each type of utility.

At least two (2) working days before entering on the work, the Contractor shall notify all the utility owners to mark or otherwise indicate the approximate location of their subsurface facilities including, but not limited to, structures, main conduits, and service connections. This requirement will not apply to sewer and storm drain installations where their location and depth are shown on the plans for the project.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the location and depth of all utilities, including service connections, for which approximate locations have been marked by the respective owners and which he believes may affect or be affected by his operations. If no pay item is provided in the contract for this work, full compensation for such work shall be considered as included in the prices bid for other items of work.

The Contractor shall not interrupt the service function or disturb the supporting base of any utility without authority from the owner or an order from the Contracting Agency.

Where protection is required to insure support of utilities, the Contractor shall, unless otherwise provided, furnish and place the necessary protection at his expense.

Upon learning of the existence and location of any utility omitted from or shown incorrectly on the plans, or not properly marked, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer in writing. When authorized by the Engineer, support or protection of the utility will be paid for as provided in Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work."

The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer and the utility owner if he disturbs or damages any utility. The Contractor shall bear the costs of repair or replacement of any utility damaged if properly located as provided.

When placing concrete around or contiguous to any utility installation, the Contractor at his own expense, shall (1) furnish and install a two-inch cushion of expansion joint material or other similar resilient material; or (2) provide a sleeve or other opening which will result in a two-inch minimum clear annular space between the concrete and the utility; or (3) provide other acceptable means to prevent embedment in or bonding to the concrete. The standards of the affected utility company shall prevail. Where concrete is used for backfill or for structures which would result in embedment, or partial embedment, of a metallic utility installation, or where the coating, bedding or other cathodic protection system is exposed or damaged by the Contractor's operations, or as may be required by the work, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and arrange to secure the advice of the affected utility owner regarding the procedures required to maintain or restore the integrity of the system.

Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall remove all interfering portions of utilities shown on the plans or indicated in the bid documents as "abandoned" or "to be abandoned in place." Before starting removal operations, the Contractor shall ascertain from the Contracting Agency whether the abandonment is complete,



## CONTROL OF WORK

105

and the costs involved in the removal and disposal shall be absorbed in the bid for the items of work necessitating such removals.

When feasible, the owners responsible for utilities within the area affected by the work shall complete their necessary installations, relocations, repairs or replacements before commencement of work by the Contractor. When the Special Provisions or plans indicate that a utility installation is to be relocated, altered or constructed by others, the Contracting Agency will conduct all negotiations with the owners and the work will be done at no cost to the Contractor, except as provided in Subsection 107.17. Utilities which are relocated in order to avoid interference with the proposed permanent work shall be protected in their relocated position and the cost of such protection shall be absorbed in the various items of the contract.

A utility company installing a new line is responsible for relocation of other utility company facilities if the new line conflicts with existing locations.

When the plans or specifications provide for the Contractor to alter, relocate, or reconstruct a utility, all costs for such work shall be included in the bid for the items of work necessitating such work. Temporary or permanent relocation or alteration of utilities requested by the Contractor for his own convenience shall be his responsibility, and he shall make all arrangements and bear all costs.

The utility owner will relocate service connections as necessary within the limits of the work or within temporary construction or slope easement unless otherwise specified. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall arrange for the relocation of service connections as necessary between the meter and property line, or between a meter and the limits of temporary construction or slope easements. The relocation of such service connections will be paid for in accordance with provisions of Subsection 104.03. Payment will include the restoration of all existing improvements which may be affected thereby. The Contractor may, for his own convenience or to expedite the work, agree with the owner of any utility to disconnect and reconnect interfering service connections. The Contracting Agency will not be involved in any such agreement.

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Agency of his construction schedule insofar as it affects the protection, removal or relocation of utilities. Said notification shall be in writing and shall be included as a part of the construction schedule required by Subsection 108.03. He shall notify the Contracting Agency in writing of any subsequent changes in his construction schedule which will affect the time available for protection, removal or relocation of utilities.

The Contractor will not be entitled to damages or additional payment for delays attributable to utility relocations or alterations if correctly located, noted and completed. The Contractor may be given an extension of time for unforeseen delays attributable to utility relocations or alterations not shown or incorrectly shown on the plans, or for unreasonably protracted interference by utilities in performing work correctly shown on the plans. If the Contractor sustains loss due to delays attributable to interferences, relocations or alterations which could not have been avoided by the judicious handling of forces, equipment or plant, there shall be paid to the Contractor such amount as the Contracting Agency may find to be fair and reasonable compensation for such part of the Contractor's actual loss as was unavoidable as provided in Subsection 108.12.

When necessary, the Contractor shall so conduct his operations as to permit access to the work site and provide time for utility work to be accomplished during the progress of the contract work.

**105.07 COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:** The Contracting Agency reserves the right at any time to contract and perform other or additional work on or near the work covered by the contract.

When separate contracts are let within the limits of any one project, each Contractor shall conduct his work so as not to interfere with or hinder the progress or completion of the work being performed by the other Contractors. Contractors working on the same project shall cooperate with each other as directed.

Each Contractor involved shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise, in connection with his contract and shall protect and save harmless the Contracting Agency from any and all damages or claims that may arise because of inconvenience, delay or loss experienced by him because of the presence and operations of other Contractors working within the limits of the same project.

The Contractor shall arrange his work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of other Contractors within the limits of the same project. He shall join his work with that of the others in an acceptable manner and shall perform it in proper sequence to that of the others.

**105.08 CONSTRUCTION STAKES, LINES AND GRADES:** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least seven (7) days before starting work in order that the Engineer may take necessary measures to insure the preservation of survey monuments and bench marks. The Contractor shall not disturb permanent survey monuments or bench marks without the consent of the Engineer, and shall bear the expense of replacing any that may be disturbed without permission. Replacement shall be done only by the Engineer.

When a change is made in the finished elevation of the pavement of any roadway in which a permanent survey monument is located, the Contractor shall adjust the monument cover to the new grade unless otherwise specified.

The Contractor shall preserve property line and corner survey markers except where their destruction is unavoidable, and the Contractor is proceeding in accordance with accepted practice. Markers that otherwise are lost or disturbed by his operations shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense by a Registered Land Surveyor.

Except for private contracts, the Engineer will perform and be responsible for the accuracy of surveying adequate for construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for preserving construction survey stakes and marks for the duration of their usefulness. If any construction survey stakes are lost or disturbed and need to be replaced, such replacement shall be by the Engineer at the expense of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least two (2) working days before he will require survey services in connection with the laying out of any portion of the work. The Contractor shall dig all holes necessary for line and grade stakes.

The Engineer will furnish and set construction stakes establishing lines and grades for street excavation, finished base gravel, curb and gutter, walks, structures and utilities, and will furnish the Contractor all the necessary information relating to the lines and grades. These stakes and marks shall constitute the field control by and in accordance with which the Contractor shall govern and execute the work.

The line and grade stakes will be off-set from the construction area. They will show the off-set distance, stationing and required cut or fill to the finished grade or flow line as indicated on the plans. Grade stakes shall be set by the Engineer to the finished grade of the subgrade and also of the base gravel and the tops of these stakes marked blue or red. All stakes and grade shall be set with a surveyor's level or transit.

The Contractor shall construct the work in accordance with the Engineer's stakes and marks, making use of them before they are disturbed, and shall be charged with full responsibility for conformity and agreement of the work with such stakes and marks. The Contractor shall be held responsible for the preservation of all stakes and marks, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, any of the stakes or marks have been carelessly or willfully destroyed or disturbed by the Contractor the cost of replacing them shall be charged against, and deducted from, the payment for the work.

Surveying by private engineers on work under the control of the Contracting Agency shall conform to the quality and practice required by the Engineer.

Work upon completion shall conform to the lines, elevations, and grades shown on the plans, or as ordered by the Engineer.



## CONTROL OF WORK

105

Three consecutive points set on the same slope shall be used together so that any variation from a straight grade can be detected. Any such variation shall be reported to the Engineer. In the absence of such report, the Contractor shall be responsible for any error in the grade of the finished work.

Grades for underground conduits will be set at the surface of the ground. The Contractor shall transfer them to the bottom of the trench.

**105.09 BLANK:**

**105.10 DUTIES OF THE INSPECTOR:** Inspectors for the Contracting Agency will be authorized to inspect all work done and all materials furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. The inspector will not be authorized to issue instructions contrary to the plans and specifications, or to act in any capacity for the Contractor.

**105.11 INSPECTION:** All materials and each part or detail of the work shall be subject to inspection by the Engineer. The Engineer shall be provided acceptable access to all parts of the work and shall be furnished with such information and assistance by the Contractor as required to make a complete and detailed inspection.

Any work done or materials used without inspection by an authorized Contracting Agency representative may be ordered removed unless the material meets the specifications and shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense unless the Contracting Agency representative failed to inspect after having been given notice in writing that the work was to be performed. If the noninspected work or material proves acceptable the work or material may remain, but any expenses entailed in a late inspection shall be the Contractor's.

If the Engineer requests it, the Contractor, at any time before acceptance of the work, shall remove or uncover such portions of the finished work as may be directed. After examination, the Contractor shall restore said portions of the work to the standard required by the specifications. Should the work thus exposed or examined prove acceptable, the uncovering, or removing and the replacing of the covering, or making good of the parts removed will be paid for as extra work; but should the work so exposed or examined prove unacceptable, the uncovering, or removing and replacing of the covering, or making good of the parts removed will be at the Contractor's expense.

When facilities of any unit of government or political subdivision or of any railroad corporation or public utility corporation are adjusted or constructed as a part of the work covered by this contract, its respective representatives shall have the right to inspect the work. Such inspection shall in no sense make any unit of government or political subdivision or any railroad corporation or public utility corporation a party to this contract, and shall in no way interfere with the rights of either party thereunder.

**105.12 REMOVAL OF UNACCEPTABLE AND UNAUTHORIZED WORK:** All work which does not conform to the requirements of the contract will be considered as unacceptable work, unless otherwise determined acceptable under the provisions in Subsection 105.03, "Conformity with Plans and Specifications."

Unacceptable work, whether the result of poor workmanship, use of defective materials, damage through carelessness, or any other cause, found to exist prior to the final acceptance of the work, shall be removed immediately and replaced in an acceptable manner.

Work done contrary to the instructions of the Engineer, work done beyond the lines shown on the plans, or as given except as herein specified, or any extra work done without authority, will be considered as unauthorized and will not be paid for under the provisions of the contract. Work so done may be ordered removed or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Rev. October 12, 1995

Upon failure on the part of the Contractor to comply forthwith with any order of the Engineer, made under the provisions of this article, the Contracting Agency will have authority to cause unacceptable work to be remedied or removed or replaced and unauthorized work to be removed and to withhold the costs from any money due or to become due to the Contractor.

**105.13 LOAD AND SPEED RESTRICTIONS:** The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to the work caused by his hauling equipment.

In hauling material for incorporation in portions of the project, loads which are in excess of the limits set by the Contracting Agency will not be permitted on any existing bridge or new and existing bituminous base and surface, cement treated base, or Portland cement concrete paving which is to remain in place for vehicular traffic within the project or between the project and the pits or other sources of materials. Load limits established by the Contracting Agency for the project shall be complied with regardless of the source of materials, whether from described pits, approved pits or commercial sources. Unless otherwise stated in the special provisions, the maximum loads shall not exceed the limits set forth in Chapter 484 of the Nevada Revised Statutes and all acts amendatory thereto or supplementary thereof.

Construction loads greater than legal loads may be carried over any new bridge structure within the project providing the Contractor complies with all of the following limitations and provisions:

- (a) Concrete in any such structure must have attained designed strength as shown on the structure plans.
- (b) The gross load of the vehicle shall not exceed 108,000 pounds (49,000 kilograms).
- (c) Gross load on any individual axle shall not exceed 48,000 pounds (21,800 kilograms).
- (d) The gross load on any individual set of tandem axles spaced not more than six (6) feet (180 centimeters) apart shall not exceed 72,000 pounds (32,700 kilograms).
- (e) The center to center spacing of individual axles or center to center spacing of pairs of tandem axles shall not be less than fourteen (14) feet (427 centimeters).
- (f) No more than one lane of vehicles shall operate over any structure.
- (g) The speed of any vehicle approaching or traveling on any structure shall not exceed ten (10) mph (16 kilometers per hour).
- (h) The roadway surface approaching any structure shall be kept smooth and uniformly graded for one hundred fifty (150) feet (46 meters) each side of the structure and shall be maintained to provide a uniform transition onto the structure.
- (i) A cover of six inches (6") (15 centimeters)  $\pm$  one inch (1") (2.5 centimeters) shall be placed and maintained on the decks of all structures. Cover material shall not include rocks of diameter greater than two inches (2") (5 centimeters).

The limitations, (b,c,d,e,f,i) may be waived for all Reinforced Concrete Box Culverts providing that the depth of fill compacted and in place over the Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert is equal to or greater than the distance between inside faces of outside walls measured along center line of roadway. Fill may be placed not to exceed profile grade elevation.

Construction loads greater than legal loads may be carried over structures within the project which have spans of ten (10) feet (3 meters) to twenty (20) feet (6 meters) only when the Contractor complies with the above items, letters (c) to (i), inclusive; however, the limitations as set forth in paragraphs (c) to (e), inclusive, may be waived by the Engineer for reinforced concrete box structures which are adequately supported by shoring. The Contractor shall submit his proposed shoring details and the actual loads and axle spacings to the Engineer for

## CONTROL OF WORK

105

review prior to the planned hauling. Approval will be based on a review of the shoring details and a physical inspection of the shoring complete and in place.

The engineer shall make sufficient checks to satisfy himself that the Contractor is complying with all limitations, and any violation shall result in denying the Contractor use of the structure until the violation has been corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The provision that the Contractor may haul construction loads greater than legal loads on new structures shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for all damage caused by his hauling equipment.

The Engineer may, for the protection of the traveling public, establish speed limits on or adjacent to the project. Such limitations of speed shall be strictly observed by the Contractor.

**105.14 MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION:** The Contractor shall maintain the work during construction and until the project is accepted, except as provided for in Subsection 104.04, "Maintenance of Traffic," and 107.15, "Relief from Maintenance and Responsibility." This maintenance shall constitute continuous and effective work prosecuted day by day, with adequate equipment and forces to the end that the roadway and structures are at all times, to be kept in a condition satisfactory to the Engineer.

In the case of a contract for the placing of a course upon a course or subgrade previously constructed, the Contractor shall maintain the previous course or subgrade during all construction operations.

Except as provided for in Subsection 104.04, "Maintenance of Traffic," and 107.15 "Relief from Maintenance and Responsibility," all costs of maintenance work during construction and before the project is accepted shall be included in the unit prices bid on the various pay items and the Contractor will not be paid an additional amount for such work.

**105.15 FAILURE TO MAINTAIN ROADWAY OR STRUCTURE:** If the Contractor, at any time, fails to comply with the provisions of Subsection 105.14, "Maintenance During Construction," the Engineer will immediately notify the Contractor in writing of such noncompliance. If the Contractor fails to remedy unsatisfactory maintenance within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of such notice, the Engineer may immediately proceed to maintain the project, and the entire cost of this maintenance will be deducted from money due or to become due the Contractor.

If a condition develops that is dangerous to public safety in the opinion of the Engineer, such condition may be immediately remedied with whatever means is available and the cost of this maintenance will be deducted from money due or to become due to the Contractor.

**105.16 FINAL ACCEPTANCE:** Upon due notice from the Contractor of presumptive completion of the entire project, the Engineer will make an inspection and if all construction and final cleanup provided for and contemplated by the contract is found completed to his satisfaction, that inspection shall constitute the final inspection and the Engineer will so advise the governing body or commission, who will notify the Contractor in writing of the acceptance of the contract as of the date of the final inspection. Such notice will not be given to the board or commission until all work has been completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**105.17 CLAIMS FOR ADJUSTMENT AND DISPUTES:** If, in any case, the Contractor deems that additional compensation is due him for work or material not clearly covered in the contract or not ordered by the Engineer as extra work as defined herein, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of his intention to make claim for such additional compensation before he begins the work on which he bases the claim. If such notification is not given, and the Engineer is not afforded proper facilities by the Contractor for keeping strict

105

Rev. August 11, 2005

## CONTROL OF WORK

account of actual cost as required, then the Contractor hereby agrees to waive any claim for such additional compensation. Such notice by the Contractor, and the fact that the Engineer has kept account of the cost as aforesaid, shall not in any way be construed as proving or substantiating the validity of the claim. If the claim, after consideration by the Engineer, is found to be just, it will be paid as extra work as provided herein for "Force Account" work. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as establishing any claim contrary to the terms of Subsection 104.02, "Increased or Decreased Quantities and Change in Character of Work."

For all claims, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief, and that the amount requested accurately reflects the Contract adjustment for which the contractor believes the Owner is liable. Subcontractor claims shall not be considered except as submitted by the Contractor as the Contractor's claims.

Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract which cannot be resolved by mutual agreement shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with the Rules of the American Arbitration Association.

## SECTION 106

### CONTROL OF MATERIALS

**106.01 SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS:** The Contractor shall furnish all materials required to complete the work, except materials that are designated in the Special Provisions to be furnished by the Contracting Agency as specified in Subsection 106.11, "Contracting Agency Furnished Materials."

No materials or supplies under this contract shall be purchased by the Contractor or by any subcontractor subject to any chattel mortgage, conditional sale contract or other security interest, or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller. The successful bidder warrants that he has good title to all materials and supplies used by him in the work, free from all liens, claims or encumbrances.

Only materials conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work except as provided in Subsection 105.03 "Conformity With Plans and Specifications".

The materials furnished and used shall be new, except as may be provided elsewhere in these specifications, on the plans or in the Special Provisions. The materials shall be manufactured, handled, and used in a workmanlike manner to ensure completed work in accordance with the plans and specifications.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a list of his sources of materials. The list shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to any official "Notice to Proceed" and in sufficient time to permit proper inspecting and testing of materials to be furnished from such listed sources in advance of their use.

The listings of materials that are posted on the Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC) web page are automatically considered a qualified source. However, this does not remove the responsibility of the contractor to provide inspection and testing on the project as designated the RTCSN specifications. Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction Off-site improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada, subsequently referred to as the Uniform Standard Specifications. The address for the IQAC webpage is:

[http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

If it is found after trial that sources of supply for previously approved materials do not produce uniform and satisfactory products, or if the product from any source proves unacceptable at any time, which includes IQAC listed materials, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory materials from other sources.

The Contractor shall furnish without charge such samples as may be required by the Engineer. The primary Inspection and testing shall be made by the Contractor or his designated representative, with Engineer oversight. However, it is understood that such inspections and tests, if made at any point other than the point of incorporation in the work, in no way shall be considered as a guarantee of acceptance of such materials nor of continued acceptance of material presumed to be similar to that upon which inspections and tests have been made.

Manufacturer's warranties, guarantees, instruction sheets, and parts lists, which are furnished with certain articles or materials incorporated in the work, shall be delivered to the Engineer before acceptance of the completed contract.

Contractor reports and records of inspections made and tests performed shall be submitted to the Engineer as required in the Uniform Standard Specifications. The Engineer inspection and testing records, when available at the site of the work, may be examined by the Contractor.

**106.02 LOCAL MATERIALS:** Local material is defined as rock, sand, gravel, earth, or other mineral material, other than local borrow or selected material, obtained or produced from sources in the vicinity of the work specifically for use on the project. Local material does not include materials obtained from established commercial sources.

Local materials shall be furnished by the Contractor from any source the Contractor may elect, except when a mandatory source is designated in the Special Provisions.

Aggregates for base, surface and concrete may be the products of approved commercial producers, provided they meet specification requirements.

The furnishing of local materials from any source is subject to the provisions of Subsection 102.05, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract Documents, and Site of Work," and 106.03, "Possible Local Material Sources." Material deposits shall not be excavated at locations where their resulting scars will present an unsightly appearance from any street or highway, unless such excavation is approved in writing by the Engineer. Generally deposits other than those indicated in the "Materials Information" packet as referred to in Subsection 102.05, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract Documents, and Site of Work," will not be approved if located within one thousand (1,000) feet of right-of-way line. In any case the Contractor's pit operations shall not encroach within twenty-five (25) feet of the right-of-way. Payment will not be made on material obtained in violation of these provisions.

The Contractor shall, at his own expense, make any and all arrangements necessary for hauling over local, public or private roads or property from any source. Full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, for doing all the work involved in conforming to the provisions in this Subsection and for furnishing and producing materials from any source shall be considered as included in the price paid for the contract item of work involving such material and no additional compensation will be allowed.

The Contractor or their representative shall attest to the content of the submitted materials that have been reviewed against the Contract Documents, and that the materials are in compliance thereto. Submitted materials that are to be evaluated as "Or Equal" or "Substitution" shall include sufficient information to enable the Engineer to make the determination for approval.

**106.03 POSSIBLE LOCAL MATERIAL SOURCES:** If the Contractor desires to use materials from sources other than those described in the Section 102.05, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract Documents, and Site of Work," "Materials Information," the Contractor shall, at their own expense, acquire the necessary right to take material and shall obtain all other necessary permits and approvals and shall comply with all the requirements and stipulations in effect by other governing agencies having jurisdiction over the area, and pay all costs involved, including any which may result from an increase in length of haul. All costs of exploring and developing, including inspection and testing, such alternate sources shall be borne by the Contractor and the use of material from such sources will not be permitted until representative samples taken by the Engineer have been approved and written authority issued for the use thereof.

The Contractor's attention is especially directed to the new Part 23 of Title 43 Code of Federal Regulations titled "Surface Exploration, Mining and Reclamation of Lands" which pertains to all exploration, developing and obtaining material from said alternate deposits located upon land under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Land Management.

Where the Contracting Agency has made arrangements with owners of land in the vicinity of a project for obtaining material from an owner's property, such arrangements are made solely for the purpose of providing all bidders an equal opportunity to obtain material from such property. Bidders or contractors may, upon written request, inspect the documents evidencing such arrangements between property owners and the Contracting



## CONTROL OF MATERIALS

106

Rev. November 09, 2006

Agency. The Contractor may, if he so elects, exercise any rights that have been obtained, which may be exercised by a Contractor under such arrangements, subject to and upon the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Such arrangements are not a part of the contract and it is expressly understood and agreed that the Contracting Agency assumes no responsibility to the bidder or Contractor whatsoever in respect to the Contracting Agency's arrangements made with the property owner to obtain materials there from and that the Contractor shall assume all risks in connection with the use of such property, and there is no warranty or guarantee, either expressed or implied, as to the quality or quantity of materials that can be obtained or produced from such property or the type or extent of processing that may be required in order to produce material conforming to the requirements of the specifications.

In those instances in which the Contracting Agency has compiled "Materials Information" as referred to in Subsection 102.05, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract Documents and Site of Work," said compilation may include the documents setting forth the arrangements made with some of the property owners for obtaining material from such owners' properties. The inclusion of such documents therein shall not in any respect operate as a waiver of any of the provisions in this section concerning said documents.

The bidder or Contractor is cautioned to make such independent investigation and examination as he deems necessary to satisfy himself as to the quality and quantity of materials available from such property, the type and extent of processing that may be required in order to produce material conforming to the requirements of the specifications and the rights, duties, and obligations acquired or undertaken under such an arrangement with the property owner.

Notwithstanding that the Contractor may elect to obtain materials from any such property owner's property, no material may be obtained from such property unless the Contractor has first either:

- (a) Executed a document that will guarantee to hold such owner harmless from all claims for injury to persons or damage to property resulting from the Contractor's operations on the property owner's premises and also agreed to conform to all other provisions set forth in the arrangement made between the Contracting Agency and the property owner. Said document will be prepared by the Engineer for execution by the Contractor, or
- (b) Entered into an agreement with the owner of the material source on any terms mutually agreeable to the owner and the Contractor, provided that the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a release, in a form satisfactory to the Engineer, executed by the owner, relieving the Contracting Agency of any and all obligations under the Contracting Agency's arrangements with the owner.

If the Contractor elects to obtain material under (a), the use of such site shall be subject to the terms, conditions and limitations of the arrangement made between the property owner and the Contracting Agency and the Contractor shall pay such charges as are provided for in the arrangement made by the Contracting Agency with the property owner.

If the Contractor elects to obtain material under (b), he shall pay such charges as are provided for in the agreement between the owner and the Contractor.

Unless otherwise provided and before execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit written evidence that the owner of the material source is satisfied that the Contractor has satisfactorily complied with the provisions of either (a), the arrangement between the Contracting Agency and the owner, or (b), the agreement between the owner and the Contractor as the case may be.

Where the Contracting Agency has obtained the right to remove materials from lands owned or controlled by the U.S. Government, by withdrawal or otherwise, and these areas are set forth in the "Materials Information" for the project, the successful bidder on the project may enter and remove materials for use on subject project only without further permission. The Contractor may not enter on or remove materials from any other areas



Rev. November 09, 2006

withdrawn or otherwise obtained by the Contracting Agency from the U.S. Government which is not set forth in the "Materials Information" for the project without prior written approval from the Contracting Agency.

Should the Contractor enter upon any of the areas withdrawn or otherwise obtained by the Contracting Agency from the U.S. Government, it shall be his responsibility to determine the rights of others in the area. The Contractor shall not encroach on easements of others without their written permission and shall assume the responsibility for any damages due to his entering said area. In addition, the Contractor shall be bound by the terms, conditions, and reservations contained in the approved application for withdrawal.

Full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and producing specified materials from possible local material sources, including the construction of any access roads or fences and any clearing, grubbing and stripping of material sources, and all processing of whatever nature and extent required, shall be considered as included in the price paid for the contract item of work involving such material and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**106.04 SAMPLES AND TESTS:** Sampling for final acceptance of materials will be as required in the appropriate Uniform Standard Specifications sections and in general must comply with the AASHTO requirements, where applicable and with the following exception:

- (a) Aggregates for roadmix bituminous mixtures (including base or surface) will be sampled after the material has been placed on the roadbed and processed and prior to adding the bituminous binder.
- (b) Aggregate for plantmix bituminous open-graded will be sampled from the laydown machine, or by "belt-cut" sample at the production plant at the Engineer's discretion.
- (c) Aggregate for screenings will be sampled from the loaded truck just prior to placing, or by "belt-cut" sample at the production plant at the Engineer's discretion.
- (d) Aggregate for plantmix bituminous mixtures (base or surface) will be sampled for acceptance behind the paver. Samples for plasticity tests will be taken at the bins.
- (e) Sampling of bituminous materials, intended for use in prime, tack or seal coats, surface treatments, and base, binder, or surface course mixtures, shall be done after the bituminous material has arrived at job destination and before, or at the time of unloading the materials.

Two samples shall be taken from each railroad tank car or truck transport of material by the Contractor or his designated representative under the observation of and per the requirements of AASHTO T 40 in a manner approved by the Engineer. Where delivery is made in smaller hauling units than those cited above such as a distributor, or where the contents of a storage tank are sampled, the required two samples shall be taken to represent a maximum of ten thousand (10,000) gallons (38,000 liters). The Contractor shall take the samples during the established job working hours, unless arrangements are made for a representative of the Contracting Agency to witness the taking of the samples at another time.

All sampling devices and sample containers shall be furnished by the Contractor of Material Source. Immediately after filling the sample container, it shall be tightly sealed, properly marked for identification, and presented to the Engineer.

One of the two samples, taken from each load, shall be submitted to the Contractor's Material Source laboratory for testing and the other sample retained by the Engineer. If the first sample tested complies with requirements, the second may be discarded.

## CONTROL OF MATERIALS

106

Rev. November 09, 2006

Where less than eighty percent of the asphalt deliveries are used on the project, samples shall be taken just prior to delivery to the mixer. Samples shall be taken for every twenty five (25) tons of asphalt delivered to the project.

- (f) Tests for the aforementioned materials produced under conditions other than contemplated herein shall be taken at the time and place deemed by the Engineer to be most appropriate.

**106.05 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE:** The Engineer may permit the use of certain materials or assemblies prior to sampling and testing if accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance stating that the materials involved comply in all respects with the requirements of the specifications. The certificates shall be signed by the manufacturer of the material or the fabricator of assembled materials. A Certificate of Compliance must be furnished with each lot of material delivered to the work and the lot so certified must be clearly identified in the certificate with attached applicable test results for that lot in accordance with the specification section.

All materials used on the basis of a Certificate of Compliance may be sampled and tested at any time. The fact that material is used on the basis of a Certificate of Compliance shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorporating material in the work which conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications and any such material not conforming to such requirements will be subject to rejection whether in place or not.

The Contracting Agency reserves the right to refuse to permit the use of material on the basis of a Certificate of Compliance.

The form of the Certificate of Compliance and its disposition shall be as directed by the Engineer.

**106.06 CITED SPECIFICATIONS:** The Nevada Department of Highways has developed test methods for testing the quality of materials and work. These test methods are identified by the prefix Nev. followed by the serial number. Copies of individual test methods are available at the Materials and Research Division, Department of Highways, Carson City, Nevada.

Whenever a reference is made in the specifications to a test method by Nev. or Cal. number, it shall mean the test method in effect on the date of the advertisement for bid.

Whenever a reference is made in the specifications to a specification or test designation either of the American Society of Testing and Materials, the AASHTO, Federal specifications, or any other recognized national organization and the number or other identification accompanying the test designation representing the year of adoption or latest revision of the test is omitted, it shall mean the test method in effect on the date of advertisement for bid.

When requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish, without charge, samples of all materials entering into the work, and no material shall be used prior to approval by the Engineer, except as provided in Subsection 106.05, "Certificate of Compliance." Samples of material from local sources shall be taken by or in the presence of the Engineer; otherwise, the samples will not be considered for testing.

**106.07 PLANT INSPECTION:** The Engineer may inspect the production of material or the manufacture of products at the source of supply. The Contractor and material producer shall assure the Engineer of their cooperation and assistance to perform plant inspection prior to production of materials for the project. The Engineer or his authorized representative shall have free entry at all times to such parts of the plant as concerns the manufacture or production of the materials. Adequate facilities shall be furnished free of charge to make the necessary inspection.

It is understood that the Contracting Agency reserves the right to retest all materials prior to incorporation into the work which have been tested and accepted at the source of supply after the same have been delivered and to reject all materials which, when retested, do not meet the requirements of these specifications, or the requirements of the contract documents.

**106.08 STORAGE OF MATERIALS:** Materials shall be so stored as to assure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. When considered necessary by the Engineer, they shall be stored in waterproof buildings, placed on wooden platforms or other hard, clean surfaces, and not on the ground, and shall be covered when directed. Stored materials, even though approved for use before storage, may be inspected prior to their use in the work, and they shall meet the requirements of the specifications at the time of this proposed use. Stored materials shall be located so as to facilitate their prompt inspection. Upon approval of the Engineer, that portion of the right-of-way not required for public travel may be used for storage purposes and for placing of the Contractor's plant and equipment, but any additional space required therefor must be provided by the Contractor at his expense. Private or public property shall not be used for storage purposes without written permission of the owner or lessee. All storage sites shall be restored to their original condition by the Contractor at his expense. This shall not apply to the stripping and storing of top soil or to other material salvaged from the work or specifically prescribed under the specifications. Construction materials may not be stored in streets, roads, or highways for more than five (5) days after unloading. All materials or equipment not installed or used in the construction within five (5) days after unloading shall be stored elsewhere by the Contractor at his expense unless he is authorized additional storage time.

Construction equipment shall not be stored at the work site before its actual use on the work nor for more than five (5) days after it is no longer needed on the work unless he is authorized additional storage time. Time necessary for repair or assembly of equipment may be authorized by the Engineer.

Excavated material, except that which is to be used as backfill in the adjacent trench, may not be stored in public streets, roads, or highways unless otherwise permitted. After placing backfill, all excess material shall be removed immediately from the site.

**106.09 HANDLING MATERIALS:** All materials shall be handled in such manner as to preserve their quality and fitness for the work. Aggregates shall be transported from the storage site to the work in tight vehicles so constructed as to prevent loss or segregation of materials after loading and measuring in order that there may be no inconsistencies in the quantities of materials intended for incorporation in the work as loaded, and the quantities as actually received at the place of operation.

**106.10 GUIDANCE ANALYSIS OF NONCOMPLYING MATERIALS:** In the event of a non-compliance of a produced or placed material, the Source and/or Contractor is responsible for the submitting of a recommendation report to the Engineer for the determination of the basis of acceptance of the material by the Engineer based on AASHTO R-9, this section and/or other industry practices as approved by the Engineer. This report must be performed by a Nevada Professional Engineer. The receiving of the report by the Agency

## CONTROL OF MATERIALS

106

Rev. November 09, 2006

Engineer does not imply acceptance of the report recommendations.

The policy of the Engineer is that a project must have been constructed "... in reasonably close conformity with the approved plans and specifications..." to be eligible for full payment of the material and installation. However, there will be instances when test results, as a result of the above noted variability may indicate apparent nonconformance to the specification limits, yet the construction product may be acceptable for the use intended at full or reduced pay. In these cases, an analysis of the materials and/or materials test results will be necessary by the Contractor through a Professional Engineer before payment is made.

Unless stipulated in other specification sections or contract special provisions, there are no exact rules which can be applied to the acceptance at full pay or the acceptance at some reduced pay for any specific construction product since the final analysis should be based on equitable payment for the value of the product. However, as a general guidance, if more than ten (10) percent of the test values for any construction product are outside of the applicable specifications, there may be a question of "reasonably close conformity." In these cases, an analysis of the test values should be made to determine the magnitude and extent of the nonconforming materials.

For more detailed information on this subject, refer to Federal Highway Administration report number FHWA-RD-02-095 "Optimal Procedures for Quality Assurance Specifications"

**106.11 CONTRACTING AGENCY FURNISHED MATERIAL:** The Contractor shall furnish all materials required to complete the work, except those specified to be furnished by the Contracting Agency. Material furnished by the Contracting Agency will be delivered or made available to the Contractor at the points specified in the Special Provisions.

The cost of handling and placing all materials after they are delivered to the Contractor shall be considered as included in the contract price for the item in connection with which they are used.

The Contractor will be held responsible for all material delivered to him, and deductions will be made from any money due to him to make good any shortages and deficiencies, from any cause whatsoever, and for any damage which may occur after such delivery and for any demurrage charges. The responsibility by the Contractor includes any project inspection and testing that is required per the Uniform Standard Specifications

107  
Rev. May 8, 1997

## SECTION 107

### LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

**107.01 LAWS TO BE OBSERVED:** The Contractor shall keep fully informed of all federal and state laws, all local bylaws, ordinances, and regulations, and all orders and decrees of bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction or authority, which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the work, or which in any way affect the conduct of the work. He shall at all times observe and comply with all such laws, bylaws, ordinances, regulations, orders, and decrees, and shall protect and indemnify the Contracting Agency and its representative against any claim or liability arising from or based on the alleged violation of any such law, bylaw, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by himself or his employees, or agents.

**107.02 PERMITS, LICENSES, AND TAXES:** The Contractor shall obtain all permits and licenses, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work, including vehicular registration or prorated registration and carrier licensing as applicable. Privilege taxes are in addition to the above fees.

**107.03 PATENTED DEVICES, MATERIALS, AND PROCESSES:** If the Contractor employs any design, device, material, or process covered by letters of patent or copyright, he shall provide for such use by suitable legal agreement with the patentee or owner. The Contractor and the surety shall indemnify and save harmless the Contracting Agency, and affected third party, or political subdivision from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, material or process, or any trademark or copyright, and shall indemnify the Contracting Agency for any costs, expenses, and damages which it may be obliged to pay by reason of any alleged infringement, at any time during the prosecution or after the completion of the work.

**107.04 RESTORATION OF SURFACES OPENED BY PERMIT:** The right to construct or reconstruct any utility service in the public right-of-way, or to grant permits for same, at any time, is hereby expressly reserved by the Contracting Agency or the proper authorities of the municipality or other political subdivision in which the work is done and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any damages either for the digging up of the street or for any delay occasioned thereby.

Any individual, firm, or corporation wishing to make an opening in the highway or street must secure a permit from the proper authority. The Contractor shall allow parties bearing such permits, and only those parties, to make openings in the highways or streets. The Contractor shall, when ordered by the Engineer, make in an acceptable manner, all necessary repairs due to such openings, and such necessary work will be paid for as extra work, or as provided in these specifications, and will be subject to the same conditions as original work performed.

The Contracting Agency, the Contractor, and each of such workmen, contractors, and others, shall coordinate their operations and cooperate to minimize interference.

The Contractor shall absorb in his bid all costs involved in his part as a result of coordinating his work with others. The Contractor will not be entitled to additional compensation from the Contracting Agency for damages resulting from such simultaneous, collateral and essential work. If necessary to avoid or minimize such damage or delay, the Contractor shall redeploy his work force to other parts of the work.

Should the Contractor be delayed by the Contracting Agency, and such delay could not reasonably have been

## LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

107

Rev. May 8, 1997

foreseen and prevented by the Contractor, the Engineer will determine the extent of the delay, the effect of the delay on the project as a whole, and recommend to the Board any time extension indicated.

**107.05 BLANK:**

**107.06 SANITARY PROVISIONS:** The Contractor shall provide and maintain in a neat, sanitary condition, such accommodations for the use of his employees as may be necessary to comply with the requirements and regulations of the District Board of Health and of other bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction thereover. He shall commit no public nuisance.

**107.07 TRAFFIC AND ACCESS:** The Contractor's operations shall cause no unnecessary inconvenience. The access right of the public shall be considered at all times. Unless otherwise authorized, traffic shall be permitted to pass through the work, or an approved detour shall be provided.

Safe and adequate pedestrian and vehicular access shall be provided and maintained to fire hydrants, commercial and industrial establishments, churches, schools, parking lots, service stations, motels, fire and police stations, hospitals, and establishments of similar nature. Access to these facilities shall be continuous and unobstructed unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Safe and adequate pedestrian zones and pedestrian crossings of the work at intervals not exceeding 300 feet shall be maintained unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Safe and adequate access shall be maintained to existing bus or transit stops throughout duration of road construction in accordance with the following minimum requirements:

1. Unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions, no public bus or transit stop shall be temporarily closed without the written consent of the Regional Transportation Commission Director or his designee. The RTC shall be notified at least 10 working days prior to the proposed temporary closure of any bus or transit stop, including those listed in the Special Provisions.
2. No bus stops at transfer points shall be closed during construction. Bus stops at transfer points can, however, be temporarily relocated with the approval of the RTC Director or his designee.
3. If bus or transit stop is temporarily relocated, the existing bus or transit stop sign panels shall be relocated to temporary bus or transit stops and shall remain until temporary stop is removed. Temporary relocation of sign panels shall conform to Subsection 627.03.05, "Relocation."
4. The Contractor shall maintain access which is in conformance to the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act to and from bus or transit stops which remain open at all times during construction.

Vehicular access to residential driveways shall be maintained to the property line except when necessary construction precludes such access for reasonable periods of time. If backfill has been completed to such extent that safe access may be provided, and the street is opened to local traffic, the Contractor shall immediately clear the street and driveways and provide and maintain access.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the various parties involved in the delivery of mail and the collection and removal of trash and garbage to maintain existing schedules for these services.

Grading operations, roadway excavation and fill construction shall be conducted by the Contractor in a manner to provide a satisfactory surface for traffic. When rough grading is completed, the roadbed surface shall be brought to a smooth, even condition satisfactory for traffic.

Unless otherwise authorized, work shall be performed in only one half the roadway at one time. One half shall be kept open and unobstructed until the opposite side is ready for use. If one half a street only is being



## LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

107

Rev. May 19, 2005

improved, the other half shall be conditioned and maintained as a detour.

The Contractor shall absorb in his bid all costs for the above requirements.

Construction materials may not be stored in streets, roads, or highways for more than five (5) days after unloading. All materials or equipment not installed or used in the construction within five (5) days after unloading shall be stored elsewhere by the Contractor at his expense unless he is authorized additional storage time.

Construction equipment shall not be stored at the work site before its actual use on the work nor for more than five (5) days after it is no longer needed on the work. Time necessary for repair or assembly of equipment may be authorized by the Engineer.

Excavated material, except that which is to be used as backfill in the adjacent trench, may not be stored in public streets, roads, or highways unless otherwise permitted. After placing backfill, all excess material shall be removed immediately from the site.

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable state, county, and city requirements for closure of streets. Traffic work zone technicians on the project shall be certified in the work zone traffic control at least at the "Technician" level by ATSSA, IMSA, or NICET. He shall provide barriers, guards, lights, signs, temporary bridges, flagmen and watchmen, advising the public of detours and construction hazards. He shall also be responsible for compliance with additional public safety requirements which may arise during construction. He shall furnish and install, and upon completion of the work, promptly remove all temporary signs and warning devices.

At least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of closing, or partially closing, or of reopening, any street, alley, or other public thoroughfare, the Contractor shall notify the Police, Fire, Traffic and Engineering Departments having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements, and notify the Regional Transportation Commission. Deviations must first be approved in writing by the Engineer.

All costs involved shall be absorbed in the Contractor's bid. All barricades, warning signs, lights, temporary signals, and other protective devices must conform with the Traffic Control Plans for Highway Work Zones for the Clark County Area and the current edition of the Manual for Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

**107.08 RELATIONS WITH RAILROADS:**

(a) **Definitions.** The following definitions shall apply to the terms as herein used:

**Railroad:** The railway or railroad company whose tracks are crossed or whose property is adjacent to the work or upon whose property the work is performed.

**Chief Engineer:** The Chief Engineer of the railroad or his authorized representatives.

**Railroad Crossing:** A crossing at grade of the tracks of a railroad and the highway.

**Grade Separation:** A permanent structure to affect the separation of grade between the highway and the railroad.

(b) **Work or Operations.**

(1) Work or operations on grade separations, railroad crossings, or upon railroad property shall be subject to inspection by the Chief Engineer and shall be conducted and performed in a manner satisfactory to the Chief Engineer.

(2) Construction operations shall be so arranged and conducted as to insure safe and uninterrupted operation of the railroad traffic. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damages which result either directly or indirectly from the Contractor's operations.



## LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

107

Rev. May 8, 1997

- (3) The Contractor shall notify the Chief Engineer in writing, at least forty-eight (48) hours before starting any work in the proximity of the tracks, setting forth specifically the time at which it is planned to start such work.
- (4) Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall not pile or store any material, or park or use Contractor's equipment closer than ten (10) feet from the centerline of the tracks.
- (5) The track zone shall be kept clean of all loose material or debris at all times. The Contractor shall be responsible for any fouling of railroad ballast resulting from sandblasting and painting operations and shall reimburse the railroad for the replacement of all ballast so fouled.
- (6) In advance of any blasting, the Contractor shall notify the Chief Engineer in order that proper flagging protection may be provided by the railroad. Excavations in the proximity of the tracks shall be sheeted in a manner satisfactory to the Chief Engineer and plans therefor shall be submitted to and approved by him before any such excavation is commenced.
- (7) The Contractor shall make arrangements with the railroad for crossing railroad tracks at locations other than existing public crossings and shall bear all costs relative thereto.
- (8) The Contractor shall submit detail plans of falsework and of forms for track spans and piers or abutments to the Chief Engineer and no work thereon shall be commenced unless and until such plans have been approved by the Chief Engineer. Falsework plans thus approved shall not be deviated from without permission of the Chief Engineer. The temporary vertical and horizontal clearances specified by the Chief Engineer in approving the plans shall be maintained at all times. In the case of impaired vertical clearances above the top of rail, the railroad shall have the option to install telltales, or other such protective devices the railroad deems necessary, for the protection of trainmen or rail traffic.
- (9) The Contractor shall comply with the rules and regulation of the railroad with respect to the Contractor's work or operation on or adjacent to railroad property. The Contractor shall arrange with the railroad for the services of such qualified railroad employees as the Chief Engineer may prescribe to protect and safeguard the railroad's property, engines, trains and cars. The costs incurred for the services of such railroad employees as may be prescribed by the Chief Engineer for necessary safeguard and protection and the costs of installing telltales or other protective devices in the case of impaired vertical clearance, shall be borne by the Contractor without expense to the Contracting Agency or railroad. Payment for such services, including compensation, insurance, vacation and holiday time, railroad retirement and unemployment taxes, health and welfare, accounting and billing charges, may be paid by the Contracting Agency directly to the railroad and the amount thereof shall be deducted by the Contracting Agency from money due or which may become due the Contractor under the awarded contract. Rates of pay for qualified railroad employees will be the railroad's rates for the various classes of labor customarily used and in effect at the time the work is performed. The Contractor's reimbursement for personnel and protective devices required as set forth herein shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for other items of work.
- 10) Upon completion of the work covered by the awarded contract to be performed by the Contractor upon railroad's property, the Contractor shall promptly remove from the railroad's property all

tools, equipment, and other materials, whether brought upon said property by the Contractor or any subcontractor, and shall cause said property to be left in a clean and presentable condition.

- (c) **Work or Operations Performed by Railroad.** The railroad may undertake certain work or operations incident to the project which are the subject of an agreement between the Contracting Agency and the railroad. Details of such work or operations will be set forth in the Special Provisions and the Contractor shall discuss such items with the Chief Engineer in order to develop a plan whereby the Contractor and the railroad accomplish the work or operations in their logical sequence and order.

Movement or adjustment of telephone, telegraph, or signal facilities owned, operated, or maintained by the railroad and not otherwise provided for on the plans or in the Special Provisions shall be at the cost and expense of the Contractor.

- (d) **Insurance.** The Contractor shall provide and maintain during the effective life of the awarded contract such special or additional insurance as is required by Subsection 107.11, "Responsibility for Damage Claims" herein. The Contractor shall furnish such evidence as may be required that such insurance has been provided.
- (e) **Qualification.** As a prerequisite to award, the Contractor shall be satisfactory as to responsibility to perform work upon the railroad's property.
- (f) **Reference.** The provisions of Subsections 624.03.02, "Flaggers" and 624.03.03, "Pilot Cars," Subsection 107.11, "Responsibility for Damage Claims" and the Special Provisions shall inure directly to the benefit of the railroad.

#### **107.09 LIABILITY INSURANCE:**

- (a) **Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance.** The Contractor shall provide and maintain during the effective life of the awarded contract, regular Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance, the limits for which may be set by the special provisions to protect the Contractor and all of the Contractor's construction subcontractors from claims for personal injury, accidental death, and damage to property, which may arise from operations under said contract, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by such subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them. The successful bidder shall furnish the Contracting Agency a policy or certificate of liability insurance in which the Contracting Agency shall be named insured or be named as an additional insured with the Contractor. The successful bidder shall also furnish a Certificate of Workman's Compensation Insurance, Nevada Industrial Commission.

Whenever construction operations covered under said contract are to be performed upon or in proximity to railroad property, the Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance shall provide for limits of coverage not less than specified in the Railroad Protective Insurance Endorsement appended to the Special Provisions.

## LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

107

Rev. May 8, 1997

The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Agency with one (1) certified copy of all insurance required under this paragraph.

- (b) **Railroad's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance.** In all cases where construction operations covered by the awarded contract are to be performed upon or adjacent to the property of the railroad, the Contractor shall furnish evidence to the Contracting Agency that, with respect to the operations the Contractor or any of the Contractor's subcontractors perform, the Contractor has provided for and in favor of the railroad a policy of Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance, to which is attached an endorsement, in the same form and with the same limits of coverage as the Railroad Protective Insurance Endorsement appended to the Special Provisions.
- (c) **General.** The insurance required under paragraph (b) above shall apply only to that portion of the project upon or adjacent to the railroad property.

Railroad's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance shall be subject to approval by the railroad before any work is commenced on or adjacent to the railroad property.

Such insurance shall be carried, and the premiums therefor paid by the Contractor until all work required to be performed under the terms of said contract is satisfactorily completed as evidenced by the formal acceptance of the Contracting Agency and thereafter until all said tools, equipment, and materials have been removed from the property of the railroad and such property left in a clean and presentable condition. The insurance shall be non-cancelable and non-alterable for any cause whatsoever (including failure to pay premiums) either by the Contractor or by the insurance company without thirty (30) days written notice to the railroad and the Contracting Agency. In the event such insurance is canceled as herein provided, the Contractor shall provide other insurance, subject to the same conditions as provided herein, which shall be effective as of the day of such cancellation and cover the unexpired period of the term herein required. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Agency at the time of execution of said contract, three (3) copies of each policy to which is attached an endorsement the same as the Railroad Protective Insurance Endorsement appended to the Special Provisions. Two (2) copies of each of such policies shall be forwarded by the Contracting Agency to the Chief Engineer for the railroad's approval.

**107.10 EXPLOSIVES:** Explosives may be used only when authorized in writing by the Engineer, or as otherwise stated in the Special Provisions. Explosives shall be handled, used, and stored in accordance with all applicable regulations.

The Engineer's approval of the use of explosives shall not relieve the Contractor from his liability for claims caused by his blasting operations.

All explosives shall be stored in a secure manner in compliance with all laws and ordinances, and all such storage places shall be clearly marked. Where no local laws or ordinances apply, storage shall be provided satisfactory to the Engineer and in general not closer than 1,000 feet (300 meters) from the road or from any building or camping area or place of human occupancy.

The Contractor shall notify each public utility company having structures or pipelines in proximity to the site of the work of his intention to use explosives. Such notice shall be given in writing a week in advance to enable the companies to take such steps as they may deem necessary to protect their property from injury.

Rev. May 8, 1997

**107.11 RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE CLAIMS:** The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Contracting Agency, its officers and employees, from all suits, actions, claims, losses, or expenses of any character brought because of any injuries or damages alleged to have been received or sustained by any person, persons or property on account of the operations of the Contractor; or on account of or in consequence of any neglect in safeguarding the work; or through use of unacceptable materials in constructing the work; or because of any claims or amount recovered under the "Nevada Industrial Insurance Act," or any other law, ordinance, order, or decree; and so much of the money due the Contractor under and by virtue of his contract as may be considered necessary by the Contracting Agency for such purpose, may be retained for the protection of the Contracting Agency; or in case no money is due, his surety may be held until all such suits, actions, claims, losses, or expenses for the injuries or damages as aforesaid shall have been settled and suitable evidence to that effect furnished to the Contracting Agency; except that money due the Contractor will not be withheld when the Contractor produces satisfactory evidence that he is adequately protected by public liability and property damage insurance.

Reimbursement to the Contractor by the Contracting Agency in whole or in part for costs of protecting traffic shall not serve to relieve the Contractor of his responsibility as set forth in these Standard Specifications.

The Contractor guarantees the payment of all just claims for materials, supplies, and labor, and all other just claims against him or any subcontractor, in accordance with this contract.

**107.12 PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF PROPERTY AND LANDSCAPE:** The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation from injury or damage resulting directly or indirectly from the work under his contract of all public and private property, crops, trees, vegetation, monuments, fences, highway signs and markers, etc., along and adjacent to the project, and shall use every precaution necessary to prevent damage to water lines, sewers, and other underground structures, to poles, wires, cables, and other overhead structures, whether shown on the plans or not, shall protect carefully from disturbance or damage all land monuments and property marks until the Engineer has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location, and shall not remove them until directed. The Contractor shall not willfully or maliciously injure or destroy trees or shrubs and he shall not remove or cut them without proper authority.

He shall be responsible for all damage or injury to property of any character during the prosecution of the work resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in his manner or method of executing said work, or at any time due to defective work or materials, and such responsibility shall not be released until the project shall have been completed and accepted.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of archeological and paleontological objects, including all ruins, sites, buildings, artifacts, fossils, or other objects of antiquity encountered during construction. When such objects are encountered, the Contractor shall immediately cease operations and notify the Engineer that such objects exist. Construction operations shall be rescheduled to avoid the section until the removal of the artifacts or the gathering of historical data has been accomplished by the appropriate authority. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall excavate the site in such a manner as to preserve the artifacts encountered and shall remove them for delivery to the custody of the proper authorities. Such excavation will be considered and paid for in accordance with Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work."

Extension of contract time will be allowed for any delay to the Contractor due to preservation of archeological and paleontological objects.

When or where any direct or indirect damage or injury is done to public or private property by or on account of any act, omission, neglect or misconduct in the execution of the work, or in consequence of the non-execution thereof on the part of the Contractor or his agents, suppliers, or subcontractors, he shall restore at his expense such property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before such damage or injury was done by repairing, rebuilding, or otherwise restoring as may be directed, or he shall make good such damage or injury in an acceptable manner. In case of failure on the part of the Contractor to restore such property or make good such

## LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

107

Rev. May 8, 1997

damage or injury within ten days, the Contracting Agency may, upon forty-eight (48) hours written notice, proceed to repair, rebuild, or otherwise restore such property as may be deemed necessary and the cost thereof shall be deducted from any money due, or which become due the Contractor under the contract.

The Contractor shall restrict the movement of his vehicles and other construction equipment and personnel to the construction area and designated roads. Every precaution shall be taken to prevent the marking of the natural ground with equipment tracks or other means outside of the staked area and in median areas where it is not required to disturb the existing ground. Where such markings of the natural ground are caused either by the

Contractor's equipment, personnel, or operations, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall eradicate such marks to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

All roads from flat bottom ditches and material deposits shall be spaced at least 1,000 feet (300 meters) apart, except that such roads may also be located in ditch and dike areas. When roads are located in ditch and dike areas, equipment shall not be allowed to travel outside the area to be occupied by said ditch or dike, except as provided for in Subsection 203.03.12, "Channels." The crossing of median areas shall be at structures or areas approved by the Engineer.

Where there is a high potential for erosion and subsequent water pollution, the area of erosive land that may be exposed by construction operations at any one time shall be held to a minimum, and the duration of the exposure of the uncompleted construction to the elements shall be as short as practicable. Erosion control features shall be constructed concurrently with other work and at the earliest practicable time.

Disturbance of the lands and of waters that are outside the limits of the construction as staked is prohibited, except as may be found necessary and approved by the Engineer.

**107.13 FIRE PROTECTION:** There shall be no open burning unless approval has been given in writing by the Clark County Air Pollution Control Officer and concurred in by the Engineer. Before setting any fires whatsoever, the Contractor shall notify the responsible agency having jurisdiction for the area concerned. The Engineer shall have authority to enforce correction of any condition which is, in his opinion, unsafe.

**107.14 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL OUTSIDE PROJECT RIGHT-OF-WAY:** The Contractor shall make his own arrangements for disposal of materials outside the project right-of-way and he shall pay all costs involved.

When any material is to be disposed of outside the project right-of-way, the Contractor shall first obtain a written permit from the property owner on whose property the disposal is to be made and he shall file in writing with the Engineer said permit or the certified copy thereof together with a written release from the property owner absolving the agency of any and all responsibility in connection with the disposal of material on said property.

When material is disposed of as above provided and the disposal location is visible from the project, the Contractor shall dispose of the material in a neat and uniform manner to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Unless otherwise provided in the Special Provisions, full compensation for all costs involved in disposing of material as specified in this section, including all costs of hauling, shall be considered as included in the price paid for the contract items of work involving such materials and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

**107.15 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY:** Upon the written request of the Contractor, or upon order of the Engineer, the Contractor may be relieved of the duty of maintaining and protecting certain portions of the work as described below, which have been completed in all respects in accordance with the requirements of the contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and thereafter except with his consent, the Contractor will not be required to do further work thereon. In addition, such action by the Engineer will relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury or damage to said completed portions of the work



107  
Rev. May 8, 1997

## LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

resulting from use by the public traffic or from the action of the elements or from any other cause, but not from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's own operations or from his negligence.

Portions of the work for which the Contractor may be relieved of the duty of maintenance and protection as provided in the above paragraph include but are not limited to the following:

- (a) A bridge or other structure of major importance.
- (b) A complete unit of a traffic control signal system or of a highway or street lighting system.
- (c) Non-project facilities constructed for other agencies.

However, nothing in this subsection providing for relief from maintenance and responsibility will be construed as relieving the Contractor of full responsibility for making good defective work or materials found at any time before the formal written acceptance of the entire project by the Contracting Agency.

**107.16 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE WORK AND MATERIALS:** Until the acceptance of the contract, the Contractor shall have the charge and care of the work and of the materials to be used therein (including materials for which he has received partial payment as provided in Subsection 109.06, "Partial Payments," or materials which have been furnished by the agency) and shall bear the risk of injury, loss or damage to any part thereof by the action of the elements or from any other cause, whether arising from the execution or from the non-execution of the work, except as provided in Subsection 107.15, "Relief from Maintenance and Responsibility." The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore, and make good all injuries, losses, or damages to any portion of the work or the materials occasioned by any cause before its completion and acceptance and shall bear the expense thereof, except as otherwise expressly provided in Subsection 203.03.10, "Slides and Slip-outs," and Subsection 619.05.01, "Payment," for Object Markers and Guide Posts, and except for such injuries, losses, or damages as are directly and proximately caused by acts of the federal government or the public enemy. The Contractor shall, at his expense, provide suitable drainage for the project and erect such temporary structures as are necessary to protect the work or materials from damage. The suspension of the work from any cause whatever shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the work and materials as herein specified. If ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor shall, at his expense, properly store materials which have been fully or partially paid for and furnished by the Contracting Agency. Such storage by the Contractor shall be on behalf of the Contracting Agency and the Contracting Agency shall at all times be entitled to the possession of such materials, and the Contractor shall promptly return the same to the site of the work when requested. The Contractor shall not dispose of any of the materials so stored except on written authorization from the Engineer.

**107.17 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY PROPERTY AND SERVICE:** At points where the Contractor's operations are adjacent to properties of railroad, telegraph, telephone, and power companies, or are adjacent to or in conflict with other property or utilities, damage to which might result in considerable expense, loss, or inconvenience, work shall not be commenced until all arrangements necessary for the protection thereof have been made.

The Contractor shall not begin any operations which may interfere with or impair the normal service being rendered by public or private utility operations, until such operators have been notified, and shall cooperate with the owners of any underground or overhead utilities in their removal and rearrangements operations in order that these operations may progress in a reasonable manner, and that duplication of rearrangements work may be reduced to a minimum, and that services rendered by those parties will not be unnecessarily interrupted. The Contractor will be held responsible for the protection of the property of public or private utilities within the limits of the work.

In general, the repair and adjustment of street structures such as water lines, sewers, telephone, telegraph, gas, and electric lines, above or below the ground, will be made by the owners thereof as specified in Subsection

## LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

107

Rev. May 8, 1997

105.06, Paragraph 11. When included in the proposal, the adjustment of sewer manhole frames and covers, inlets and catch basin frames and covers and the like, will be within the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall see that they are adjusted to conform to the lines, grades, and typical cross sections as shown on the plans, or as prescribed, without respect to whether the repairs and the roughing-in work have been performed by the Contractor or others.

Pipes or other construction shall be maintained in continuous service as far as practicable and shall be properly protected and supported. In no case shall interruption of the water service be allowed to exist outside of working hours.

Fire hydrants shall be accessible at all times to the fire department. No material or other obstruction shall be placed closer to a fire hydrant than permitted by ordinances, rules, or regulations, or within 15 feet (4.6 meters) of the fire hydrant in the absence of such ordinances, rules, or regulations.

The Contractor shall give notice in writing to the proper authorities in charge of streets, gas, water pipes, sewer lines, electric, and other conduits, railroads, poles, manholes, catch basins, and all other property that may be affected by the Contractor's operations, at least forty-eight (48) hours before breaking ground.

In the event of interruption to water or utility services as a result of accidental breakage, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper authority. He shall cooperate with said authority in the restoration of service as promptly as possible.

Attention is directed to Subsection 105.06, "Cooperation with Utilities."

**107.18 FURNISHING RIGHT-OF-WAY:** The Contracting Agency will be responsible for the securing of all right-of-ways shown in the plans. Any exceptions will be indicated in the contract.

**107.19 PERSONAL LIABILITY OF PUBLIC OFFICIALS:** In carrying out any of the provisions of these specifications or in exercising any power or authority granted to them by or within the scope of the contract, there shall be no liability upon the officers or employees of the Contracting Agency, either personally or as officials of the County or Municipality, it being understood that in all such matters they act solely as agents and representatives of the Political Subdivision.

**107.20 NO WAIVER OF LEGAL RIGHTS:** The Contracting Agency shall not be precluded or estopped by any measurements, estimate, or certificate made either before or after the completion and acceptance of the work and payment therefor, from showing the true amount and character of the work performed, and materials furnished by the Contractor, nor from showing that any such measurement, estimate, or certificate is untrue or is incorrectly made, nor that the work or materials do not in fact conform to the contract. The Contracting Agency shall not be precluded or estopped, notwithstanding any such measurement, estimate, or certificate, and payment in accordance therewith, from recovering from the Contractor or his sureties, or both, such damages as it may sustain by reason of his failure to comply with the terms of the contract. Neither the acceptance by the Contracting Agency, or any representative of the Contracting Agency, nor any payment for or acceptance of the whole or any part of the work, nor any extension of time, nor any possession taken by the Contracting Agency, shall operate as a waiver of any portion of the contract or of any power herein reserved, or of any right to damages. A waiver of any breach of the contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.



LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

107

Rev. June 08, 2006

**107.21 DUST CONTROL:** Dust that originates from the Contractor's operations either inside or outside the right-of-way, shall be controlled at all times by the Contractor in accordance with Federal, State and local laws, ordinances and regulations at the sole expense of the Contractor.

A permit from the Clark County Air Pollution Officer shall be obtained by the Contractor prior to the start of construction operations.

Reference is made to Section 637, "Pollution Control."

**107.22 VIBRATORY EQUIPMENT OPERATIONS:** All construction activities involving vibratory equipment shall be conducted by the contractor on a performance basis. The contractor may be required to conduct impact assessment test of their vibratory equipment prior to initiation or during construction. The frequency and amplitude of the vibratory equipment shall be calibrated and used to measure ground velocity for conformance to the current regulatory limit of 0.5 inch per second peak ground velocity at the nearest affected structure. The measurements shall comply with the recommendations of the "Office of Surface Mining, Blasting Guidance Manual, 1987."

## SECTION 108

### PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

**108.01 SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:** If the bidder intends to sublet any portion of the work, he shall furnish a list of the subcontractors as a material part of his sealed proposal on the form provided, listing a description of the work to be performed by each subcontractor. If the bidder does not intend to sublet any part of the work, he shall insert the word "NONE" on the form provided. In the event that the prospective bidder fails to complete the subcontractor's list, either with the insertion of his intended subcontractors, or with the word "NONE" his proposal shall be rejected without consideration. The Contractor shall not sublet, sell, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of the contract or contracts or any portion thereof, or of his right, title, or interest therein, without prior written consent of the Contracting Agency and of the surety.

Requests for permission to sublet, assign, or otherwise dispose of any portion of the contract shall be in writing and accompanied by a letter showing that the organization which will perform the work is particularly experienced for such work.

Consent to sublet, assign, or otherwise dispose of any portion of the contract shall not be construed to relieve the Contractor of his liability under the contract and bonds.

All subcontractors and assignees of the prime or general Contractor shall be required to comply with the provisions of NRS 408.910, NRS Chapter 338 and all other applicable federal, state and local laws or regulations in the same manner as the Prime or General Contractor.

Contract bid prices will prevail for purposes of computing the monetary value of all subcontracts.

The Contractor shall perform with his own organization unless otherwise authorized by the Special Provisions, work amounting to not less than twenty-five (25) percent of the combined value of all items of the work covered by the contract except as follows:

- (a) Should the Contractor elect to furnish materials for work to be performed by an approved subcontractor, and the materials are not obtained from the same firm that is to perform the work of incorporating said materials into the project, the cost of said materials, when set forth in a written statement accompanying the subcontract agreement or contained therein, will be excluded from amounts applicable to the subcontracted percentage.

When a firm both sells materials to a Contractor and performs the work of incorporating the materials into the project, these two phases of work must necessarily be considered a single subcontract.

Roadside production of materials is construed to be the production of crushed stone, gravel, or other material with portable or semi-portable crushing, screening, or washing plants, established or reopened in the vicinity of the work for the purpose of supplying materials to be incorporated into the work on a designated project or projects. Roadside production of materials shall be considered subcontracting if performed by other than the Contractor.

The Contracting Agency will not recognize any subcontractor on the work as a party to the contract. Nothing contained in any subcontract shall create any contractual relation between the subcontractor and the Contracting Agency. The Contractor will be held responsible for the progress of the work in accordance with the contract progress required.

**108.02 NOTICE TO PROCEED:** The successful bidder agrees to conform to the following which shall govern the physical Notice to Proceed for this project:

- (1) Authorization to commence actual physical work shall be issued by the Contracting Agency.
- (2) The authorization to proceed shall be given verbally to the successful bidder. The Contracting Agency shall confirm this authorization in writing.
- (3) The verbal authorization to proceed shall have an actual start date for physical work to commence and a scheduled completion date.
- (4) After the verbal Notice to Proceed has been issued by the Contracting Agency, failure of the successful bidder to commence work by the actual start date shall be grounds for breach of contract.
- (5) A "MATERIAL NOTICE TO PROCEED" may be issued by the Contracting Agency subject to the same conditions as items 1, 2, and 3 of the physical Notice to Proceed requirements. The maximum time allowed for acquisition of materials shall be the number of calendar days specified in the contract after verbal authorization has been given by the Contracting Agency.
- (6) At the successful bidder's option, he may elect to start work during the "MATERIAL NOTICE TO PROCEED" time. If the successful bidder elects to commence physical work prior to the calendar days of the "MATERIAL NOTICE TO PROCEED" expiration, the following shall apply:
  - (a) Once the actual date the successful bidder elects to enter the project and commence physical work, the time allotted for "PHYSICAL WORK" shall commence.
  - (b) No stop orders shall be issued due to lack of materials that have not arrived.
  - (c) Any time remaining under the calendar day "MATERIAL NOTICE TO PROCEED" shall expire automatically at the end of the last calendar day for physical work to be completed.

**108.03 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS:** When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a "Progress Schedule" for his approval. The progress schedule may be used as the basis for establishing major construction operations and as a check on the progress of the work. The Contractor shall provide sufficient materials, equipment, and labor to guarantee the completion of the project in accordance with the plans and specifications within the time set forth in the Special Provisions. Should the prosecution of the work for any reason be discontinued, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of resuming operations.

**108.04 LIMITATION OF OPERATIONS:** The Contractor shall conduct the work in such a manner and in such sequence as will assure the least interference with traffic. He shall have due regard to the location of detours and to the provisions for handling traffic. He shall not open up work to the prejudice or detriment of work already started. The Engineer may require the Contractor to finish a section on which the work is in progress before work is started on any additional sections if the opening of such section is essential to public convenience.

## PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

108

No productive work will be required on Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays unless otherwise provided for in the Special Provisions. If, however, the Contractor elects to work on such days, those days worked will be charged as working days. The Contractor shall give the Engineer notice of his intention to work on the aforementioned days at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of such work. Holidays are defined in Subsection 101.28, "Holidays" of these specifications.

The Engineer is authorized to notify the Contractor in writing and require the Contractor to cease construction operations the day before, during, and the day after said holidays, or at any other time if the Contractor's operations are of such nature, the project is so located, or the traffic is of such volume that it is deemed expedient to do so.

**108.05 CHARACTER OF WORKMEN; METHODS AND EQUIPMENT:** The Contractor shall at all times employ sufficient labor and equipment for prosecuting the several classes of work to full completion in the manner and time required by these specifications.

Workmen shall have sufficient skill and experience to perform properly the work assigned to them. Workmen engaged in special or skilled work shall have sufficient experience in such work and in the operation of the equipment required to perform the work satisfactorily.

Any person employed by the Contractor or by a subcontractor who, in the opinion of the Engineer, does not perform his work in a proper manner or is intemperate or disorderly, shall, at the written request of the Engineer, be removed forthwith by the Contractor or subcontractor employing such person, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the work without the approval of the Engineer.

Should the Contractor fail to remove such person or persons as required above, or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper prosecution of the work, the Contracting Agency may suspend the work by written notice until such orders are complied with.

All equipment which is proposed to be used on the work shall be of sufficient size and in such mechanical condition as to meet requirements of the work and to produce a satisfactory quality of work. Equipment used on any portion of the project shall be such that no injury to the roadway, adjacent property, or other improvement will result from its use.

When the methods and equipment to be used by the Contractor in accomplishing the construction are not prescribed in the contract, the Contractor is free to use any methods or equipment that he demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Engineer will accomplish the contract work in conformity with the requirements of the contract.

When the contract specifies that the construction be performed by the use of certain methods and equipment, such methods and equipment shall be used unless others are authorized by the Engineer. If the Contractor desires to use methods or types of equipment other than those specified in the contract, he may request authority from the Engineer to do so. The request shall be in writing and shall include a full description of the methods and equipment proposed to be used and an explanation of the reasons for desiring to make the change. If approval is given, it will be on the condition that the Contractor will be fully responsible for producing work in conformity with contract requirements and with the concurrence of the Contracting Agency. If, after trial use of the substituted methods or equipment, the Engineer determines that the work produced does not meet contract requirements, the Contractor shall discontinue the use of the substituted method or equipment and shall complete the remaining construction with the specified methods and equipment. The Contractor shall remove the deficient work and replace it with work of specified quality, or take such other corrective action as the Engineer may direct. No change will be made in basis of payment for the construction items involved nor in contract time as a result of authorizing a change in methods or equipment under these provisions.

**108.06 TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK:** The Engineer shall have the authority to suspend the work wholly or in part, for such period as he may deem necessary due to unsuitable weather, or to such other conditions as are considered unfavorable for the suitable prosecution of the work. The Contracting Agency shall have the authority to suspend the work wholly or in part for such time as it may deem necessary, due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given, or to perform any provision of the contract. The Contractor shall immediately comply with the written order of the Engineer or Contracting Agency to suspend the work wholly or in part. The suspended work shall be resumed when conditions are favorable and methods are corrected, as ordered or approved in writing by the Engineer.

In the event that a suspension of work is ordered as provided above, and should such suspension be ordered by reason of the failure of the Contractor to carry out orders or to perform any provision of the contract, or by reason of weather conditions being unsuitable for performing any item or items of work, which work, in the sole opinion of the Engineer, could have been performed prior to the occurrence of such unsuitable weather conditions had the Contractor diligently prosecuted the work when weather conditions were suitable, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall do all the work necessary to provide a safe, smooth and unobstructed passageway through construction for use by public traffic during the period of such suspension as provided in Subsection 107.07, "Traffic and Access," and as specified in the Special Provisions for the work. In the event that the Contractor fails to perform the work above specified, the Contracting Agency will perform such work and the cost thereof will be deducted from money due or to become due the Contractor.

In the event that a suspension of work is ordered by the Contracting Agency due to unsuitable weather conditions, and in the sole opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor has prosecuted the work with energy and diligence prior to the time that operations were suspended, the cost of providing a smooth and unobstructed passageway through the work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work," or at the option of the Contracting Agency such work will be performed by the Contracting Agency at no cost to the Contractor.

If the Engineer orders a suspension of all the work or a portion of the work which is the current controlling operation or operations, due to unsuitable weather or to such conditions as are considered unfavorable to the suitable prosecution of the work, the days on which the suspension is in effect shall not be considered working days as defined in Subsection 101.70, "Working Day." If a portion of work at the time of such suspension is not a current controlling operation or operations, but subsequently does become the current controlling operation or operations, the determination of working days will be made on the basis of the then current controlling operation or operations.

If a suspension of work is ordered by the Contracting Agency, due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given to perform any provision of the contract, the days on which the suspension order is in effect shall be considered working days if such days are working days within the meaning of the definition set forth in Subsection 101.70, "Working Day."

In the event of a suspension of work under any of the conditions set forth in this section, such suspension of work shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities as set forth in Section 107, "Legal Relations and Responsibility to the Public."

**108.07 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:** After the contract has been awarded and prior to commencing work, the Contracting Agency may designate a time and place satisfactory to the Contractor for a preconstruction conference. At such time the Engineer will outline detailed requirements to be followed in performance of the contract.

## PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

108

**108.08 DETERMINATION AND EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME:** The contract time for completion will be fixed by the Contracting Agency, and will be stated in the Special Provisions, either as a calendar date, or based on a number of working days, or on a specified number of calendar days. Attention is directed to Subsection 101.70, "Working Day."

The Contractor shall perform the work in an acceptable manner within the time stated in the contract except that the contract time for completion may be adjusted as follows:

- (1) If the satisfactory completion of the contract shall require performance of work in greater quantities than those set forth in the proposal, the time allowed for performance shall be increased in the same ratio as the final estimate bears to the original contract amount, except that the final monetary amount of any supplemental agreement or contract change order for which an extension of contract time was previously allowed shall be deducted from the final estimate prior to making the pro-rata time adjustment. The final monetary amount of supplemental agreements or contract change orders for which an extension of contract time has not been allowed will be included in the final estimate for making the pro-rata time adjustment. The amount for asphalt cements and liquid asphalts will not be considered in the original or the final estimates for determining time extensions.
- (2) If delays beyond the Contractor's control are caused solely by action or inaction by the Contracting Agency, such delays will entitle the Contractor to an extension of time which will be based upon the effect of delays to the project as a whole and will not be granted for noncontrolling delays to minor included portions of work, unless it can be shown that such delays did, in fact, delay the progress of the product as a whole.
- (3) When delays occur due to unforeseen causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including, but not restricted to acts of God, acts of the public enemy, acts of government agency, fires, floods, epidemics, strikes, and freight embargoes, the time for completion shall be extended an amount determined by the Contracting Agency to be equivalent to the delays; provided, however, written request for such extension of time is made by the Contractor within ten (10) calendar days after the beginning of such delay. No allowance shall be made for delay or suspension of the work due to fault of the Contractor.

Certain critical materials such as steel, copper, aluminum and bituminous products may be difficult to obtain due to a nationally recognized shortage or defense needs. The Contractor shall make every reasonable effort necessary to order and procure all such critical materials sufficiently in advance so as not to delay the completion of the project. Should a delay occur in obtaining critical materials that were properly ordered by the Contractor, the time for completion of the contract may be extended an amount determined by the Contracting Agency to be equivalent to the delay in project progress due to said delay in obtaining critical materials provided that:

- (1) The delay in furnishing critical materials was due to defense needs or nationally recognized shortage.
- (2) The Contractor furnishes evidence to the Engineer's satisfaction that he had taken adequate steps for a guaranteed delivery date from his supplier.
- (3) The evidence must contain certification of adequate steps for a guaranteed delivery by not less than three (3) suppliers of the material or if three (3) suppliers are not available, the Contractor shall so certify and supply certification from such suppliers as there are.



- (4) That the Contracting Agency does not find a source when notified of the shortage by the Contractor.
- (5) That the Contractor obtains such material from the first source available after such certification.

The contract time shall begin as set forth in Subsection 108.02, "Notice to Proceed." When the final acceptance has been duly made by the Engineer as prescribed in Subsection 105.16, "Final Acceptance," the daily time charge shall cease.

**108.09 FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME:** Time is an essential element of the contract and it is important that the work be pressed vigorously to completion. The cost to the Contracting Agency of the administration of the contract, including engineering, inspection, and supervision will be increased as the time occupied in the work is lengthened. The public is subject to detriment and inconvenience when full use cannot be made of a project.

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work within the time agreed upon in the contract or within such extra time as may have been allowed by increases in the contract or by formally approved extensions granted by the Contracting Agency, there shall be deducted from any money or amounts due or that may become due the Contractor, the sum set forth in the Special Provisions for each day the work shall remain uncompleted. This sum shall be considered and treated not as a penalty but as liquidated damages due the Contracting Agency from the Contractor by reason of inconvenience to the public, added cost of engineering and supervision and other items which have caused an expenditure of public funds resulting from his failure to complete the work within the time specified in the contract.

Permitting the Contractor to continue and finish the work or any part of it after the time fixed for its completion, or after the date to which the time for completion may have been extended, will in no way operate as a waiver on the part of the Contracting Agency of any of its rights under the contract.

The Contracting Agency may waive such portions of the liquidated damages as may accrue after all work is completed, except "Final Clean-Up" and seeding gravel pit and borrow areas and haul roads.

**108.10 DEFAULT AND TERMINATION OF CONTRACT:** If for any cause whatsoever, the Contractor fails to carry on the work in an acceptable manner, the Contracting Agency will give notice in writing to the Contractor and his surety of such delay, neglect, or default. The Contractor shall be considered in default and the contract may be terminated if any of the following shall occur:

- (a) Fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified in the Notice To Proceed, or
- (b) Fails to perform the work with sufficient workmen and equipment or with sufficient materials to assure the prompt completion of said work, or
- (c) Performs the work unsuitably or neglects or refuses to remove materials or to perform anew such work as may be rejected as unacceptable and unsuitable, or
- (d) Discontinues the prosecution of the work, or
- (e) Fails to resume work which has been discontinued after notice to do so, or
- (f) Becomes insolvent or is declared bankrupt or commits any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or
- (g) Allows any final judgement to stand against him unsatisfied for a period of five (5) days, or
- (h) Makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or
- (i) For any other cause whatsoever, fails to carry on the work in an acceptable manner, the Engineer will give notice in writing to the Contractor and his surety of such delay, neglect or default.



## PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

108

If the Contractor or surety, within a period of ten (10) days after such notice, does not proceed in accordance therewith, then the Contracting Agency shall have full power and authority without violating the contract, to take the prosecution of the work out of the hands of the Contractor. The Contracting Agency may, at his option, call upon the surety to complete the work in accordance with the terms of the contract; or he may take over the work, including any or all materials and equipment on the project as may be suitable and acceptable, and may complete the work by force account, or may enter into a new agreement for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof, or use such other methods as, in his opinion, will be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner.

All costs and charges incurred by the Contracting Agency, together with the cost of completing the work under the contract, shall be deducted from any money due or which may become due said Contractor. In case the expense so incurred by the Contracting Agency shall be less than the sum which would have been payable under the contract if it had been completed by said Contractor, then said Contractor shall be entitled to receive the difference, and in case such expense shall exceed the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the Contractor and his surety shall be liable and shall pay to the Contracting Agency the amount of said excess.

**108.11 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY:** Whenever the improvement contemplated and covered by the contract shall have been completely performed on the part of the Contractor and all parts of the work have been approved and accepted by the Contracting Agency according to the contract, and the final estimate paid, the Contractor's obligations shall then be considered fulfilled, except as set forth in his contract bond and as provided in Subsection 107.11, "Responsibility for Damage Claims."

**108.12 RIGHT-OF-WAY DELAYS:** The Contractor may be compensated for delays caused solely by the failure of the Contracting Agency to furnish necessary rights-of-way, failure to deliver materials shown on the contract documents to be furnished by the Contracting Agency, or for the suspension of the work by the Contracting Agency for its own convenience or benefit. If the Contractor sustains loss which could not have been avoided by the judicious handling of forces, equipment or plant, there shall be paid to the Contractor such amount as the Engineer may find to be fair and reasonable compensation for such part of the Contractor's actual loss as was unavoidable.

If performance of the Contractor's work is delayed as the result of the failure of the Contracting Agency to acquire or clear right-of-way, an extension of time determined pursuant to the provisions of Subsection 108.08, "Determination and Extension of Contract Time," will be granted.

**108.13 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT:** The Contracting Agency may, upon 30 days written notice, terminate the contract or a portion thereof.

When contracts, or any portion thereof, are terminated before completion of all items of work in the contract, payment will be made for the actual number of units or items of work completed at the contract unit price, or as mutually agreed for items of work partially completed or not started. No claim for loss of anticipated profits shall be considered.

Reimbursement for organization of the work (when not otherwise included in the contract) and moving equipment to and from the job will be considered where the volume of work completed is too small to compensate the Contractor for these expenses under the contract unit prices, the intent being that an equitable settlement will be made with the Contractor.

Acceptable materials, obtained by the Contractor for the work, that have been inspected, tested, and accepted by the Contracting Agency and that are not incorporated in the work may, at the option of the Engineer, be purchased from the Contractor at actual cost as shown by receipted bills and actual cost records, at such points of delivery as may be designated by the Contracting Agency.

Termination of the contract or a portion thereof shall not relieve the Contractor's surety of its obligation for any just claims arising out of the work performed.

## SECTION 109

### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

**\*\*NOTE:** Metric values given in these specifications are for familiarization purposes only. The United States Standard Units are the specified units.

**109.01 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES:** The measurements and determination of the number of units of each pay item will be made in general as prescribed hereinafter and specifically as set out under "Method of Measurement" and "Basis of Payment" in the specification of each pay item.

After the items of work are completed and before final payment is made, the Engineer will determine the quantities of the various items of work performed as the basis for final settlement for all other than lump sum contracts. In the case of unit price items, the Contractor will be paid for the actual amount of work performed and materials used in accordance with these specifications, as shown by the final measurements, unless otherwise specified.

Actual authorized quantities of work satisfactorily completed under the contract, shall be measured by the Engineer in accordance with United States Standard Measures, and well recognized engineering practices. Unauthorized wastings of material will be deducted and only such quantities as are actually incorporated in the completed work will be included in the final estimate. The planimeter shall be considered an instrument of precision adapted to the measurement of areas, but other acceptable methods may be used.

Unless otherwise specified, longitudinal measurements for area computations will be made horizontally, and no deductions will be made for individual fixtures having an area of nine (9) square feet (1 square meter) or less. Unless otherwise specified, transverse measurements for area computation will be the neat dimensions shown on the plans or ordered in writing by the Engineer.

In computing volumes of excavation, embankment, and borrow, the average end area method will be used unless otherwise specified.

All items which are measured by the linear foot such as pipe culverts, underdrains, guardrails, etc., shall be measured parallel to the base or foundation upon which such structures are placed, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Items may be measured by surface area, either square foot or square yard (square meter).

The term "gage" when used in connection with the measurement of plates, shall mean the U.S. Standard Gage. When reference is made, however, to the measurements of galvanized sheets used in the manufacture of corrugated metal pipe, metal plate pipe culverts and arches, and metal cribbing, the term "gage" shall mean that specified in the respective test designation for the material as described in the "Materials" section of these specifications.

When the term "gage" refers to the measurement of wire, it shall mean the wire gage specified in the AASHTO Designation M 32 for cold drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement.

Unless otherwise specified, water meters shall be accurate to within two (2) percent of the indicated amount. The frequency of checking water meters will be determined by the Engineer.

The term ton shall mean the short ton consisting of two thousand (2,000) pounds avoirdupois (metric ton of 1,000 kilograms, 2205 pounds). All materials which are specified for measurement by ton shall be weighed on accurate, approved scales set at locations designated by the Engineer. All materials shall be weighed on platform scales with the following exception: In lieu of platform scales, the Contractor may provide an automatic printer system which will print the weights of the material delivered, provided the system is used in conjunction with

Rev. September 14, 2000

an approved automatic batching control system. Such a system shall issue a weigh ticket for each load. The Contractor shall have on hand not less than ten (10) fifty (50) pound (20 kilograms) standards weights for testing the scales.

All scales shall be furnished by and at the expense of the Contractor and shall have a certificate of inspection by the Bureau of Weights and Measures. The scales shall be tested and inspected by the Bureau of Weights and Measures and a new inspection certificate required as often as the Engineer may deem necessary, and after each scale move, in order to insure the accuracy of the scales. The cost of inspecting the scales shall be borne by the Contracting Agency.

Platform scales shall be of sufficient size and capacity to weigh, in one operation, the entire loaded vehicle. Combination vehicles may be weighed as separate units, provided the connecting device between vehicles is so constructed that no weight other than that of the device itself is transmitted to either vehicle. When combination vehicles are used, approaches to and from the scale platform shall be level for sufficient distance to accommodate that portion of the combination vehicle that is off the scale platform. In instances where combination vehicles are weighed, the approaches to and from the scale platform must be level with the scale platform for a minimum distance of fifty (50) feet (15 meters) from each end of the scale platform.

If combination vehicles are utilized, provisions must be made to insure that all braking devices are disengaged during weighing operations as insurance against stresses being transmitted between either vehicle.

The scale pit must be of sufficient width to permit access to all scale components for purposes of inspection, repair, cleaning, and adjusting.

Support members for platform scales shall consist of twelve by twelve inch (12" X 12") or six by sixteen inch (6" X 16") (minimum) timbers placed on a firm gravel foundation. Scales consisting of more than one section shall be supported with twelve by twelve inch (12" X 12") or six by sixteen inch (6" X 16") (minimum) timbers at each end of each section to avoid settlement of the scale platform. Concrete support members conforming to the minimum timber size requirements may be utilized in lieu of timber at the Contractor's option.

Platform scales shall be equipped with weatherproof housing so constructed as to protect the recording device and permit the weighmaster convenient access to all beams and dials. The housing shall not be less than six (6) feet (1.8 meters) wide, eight (8) feet (2.4 meters) long and seven (7) feet (2.1 meters) high, and shall have two windows, adjustable for ventilation, one facing the scales, and shall be equipped with an adequate shelf suitable to the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide heat and electric lights when requested by the Engineer.

Conveyor scales of an approved type may be used. The conveyor scales shall be furnished with one (1) master counter to run continuously and one (1) remote counter which will print the weight in individual loads, then reset to zero automatically. The remote unit shall be placed in a weatherproof house with two (2) windows. One (1) window shall face the point of loading and the conveyor scales. This window shall also be equipped with a shelf two (2) feet (0.6 meters) wide and six (6) feet (1.8 meters) long. A controlled method of heating shall be supplied for cold weather operations.

A locked door shall be provided on the access to the conveyor balances (where fine adjustment must be made), the key to be in the hands of the Engineer and to be opened only for maintenance and adjustment of conveyor scales to meet the accuracy of the platform scales. This door shall be locked at all times during the operation of the conveyor scales. If conveyor weighing equipment is used, the following procedures shall be followed:

- (a) The conveyor scales shall be calibrated against the platform scales, which must have a certificate of inspection.

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

109

- (b) At the beginning and middle of each shift, or as requested by the Engineer, two consecutive loads of material weighed over the conveyor scales shall be reweighed on the platform scales. The total weight indicated by the conveyor scales on the two loads must check with the platform scale weight within one half of one percent. If the conveyor scales weigh out of this tolerance, all loads shall be weighed on the platform scales until the condition is rectified.
- (c) Consecutively numbered, individual weigh tickets must be used with conveyor scale weights stamped by the remote counter.

Unless otherwise specified, materials shipped by rail shall be weighed over the authorized project scales before incorporation into the work.

Cement will be measured by the barrel or ton (kilogram). The term "barrel" will mean three hundred seventy-six (376) pounds of cement.

Timber will be measured by the thousand feet board measure (Mfbm) actually incorporated in the structure with no allowance for any waste except beveled ends. Measurement will be based on nominal widths and thicknesses, and the extreme length of each piece.

When a complete structure or structural unit (in effect, "lump sum" work) is specified as the unit of measurement, the unit will be construed to include all necessary fittings and accessories.

All materials for which measurements are obtained by the cubic yard "loose measurement" or "measured in the vehicle" shall be hauled in approved vehicles and measured therein at the point of delivery. No allowance will be made for the settlement of material in transit. Vehicles for this purpose may be of any size or type acceptable to the Engineer, provided that the body is of such shape that the actual delivered contents may be readily and accurately determined and will remain constant. Unless all approved vehicles on the work are of uniform capacity, each vehicle must bear a plainly legible identification mark, indicating its specified approved capacity. All vehicles must be loaded to at least waterlevel capacity. Loads not hauled in approved vehicles or of a quantity less than the specified approved quantity for the hauling vehicle will be subject to rejection and no compensation will be allowed for the hauling of the material.

The unit of measurement for liquid asphalts, asphaltic emulsions, and paving asphalts shall be a ton (kilogram) or gallon (liter) at 60 degrees F. (15.5 degrees Celsius).

Quantities of bituminous binders wasted or disposed of in a manner not called for under these specifications, or remaining on hand after completion of the work, will not be paid for.

When permitted by the Engineer, pay quantities of bituminous binder may be determined from volumetric measurements of the bituminous binder, in which case the bituminous binder shall be delivered in calibrated tanks and each tank shall be accompanied by its proper measuring stick and a calibration card signed by a sealer of weight and measures, and pay quantities shall be determined in accordance with the following procedure.

Volumetric measurements at any temperature shall be reduced to the volume the material would occupy at sixty (60) degrees F. (15.5 degrees Celsius), before converting the volumetric measurements to weight.

109  
Rev. September 14, 2000

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The following tables shall be used to convert volumes from gallons to weight. All types, SC, MC, and RC of the same grade shall be considered to have equal weights and volume.

**AVERAGE WEIGHTS AND VOLUMES OF LIQUID ASPHALT  
AT 60 DEGREES FAHRENHEIT (15.5 DEGREES CELSIUS)**

Grade of Liquid Asphalt	Gallons Per Ton	Liters Per Metric Ton	Pounds Per Gallon	Kilogram Per Liter
70	253	1054	7.90	0.94
250	249	1036	8.03	0.96
800	245	1020	8.16	0.98
3000	241	1003	8.30	1.00

**AVERAGE WEIGHTS AND VOLUMES OF ASPHALT CEMENT  
AT 60 DEGREES FAHRENHEIT (15.5 DEGREES CELSIUS)**

Grade	Gallon Per Ton	Liters Per Metric Ton	Pounds Per gallon	Kilograms Per Liter
AC-40	233	991	8.59	1.03
AC-30	235	980	8.51	1.02
AC-20	235	980	8.51	1.02
AC-10	237	990	8.43	1.01

**AVERAGE WEIGHTS AND VOLUMES OF ASPHALTIC EMULSION  
AT 60 DEGREES FAHRENHEIT (15.5 DEGREES CELSIUS)**

Type of Emulsion	Gallon per Ton	Liters Per Metric Ton	Pounds Per Gallon	Kilograms Per Liter
All Grades	240	1,000	8.33	1.00

When converting the volume of liquid asphalt, asphalt cement or asphaltic emulsion at any temperature to the volume of sixty (60) degrees F. a conversion factor for correlation shall be used. Said conversion factors shall be those prescribed in The Asphalt Institute (Pacific Coast Division) publication "Asphalts -- Paving Liquids and Emulsions" (PCD-7).

Rental of equipment will be measured by time within one-half (1/2) hour of actual working time and necessary traveling time of the equipment within the limits of the project. If equipment has been ordered on the job on a standby basis by the Engineer, half-time rates for the equipment will be paid.

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

109

When equipment has been ordered by the Engineer in connection with force account work, travel time and transportation to the project will be measured as hereinafter outlined: For the use of equipment moved in on the work and used exclusively for extra work paid for on a force account basis, the Contractor will be paid the rental rates listed in the Special Provisions or determined as provided in Subsection 109.03, "Extra and Force Account Work," and for the cost of transporting the equipment to the location of the work and its return to its original location, all in accordance with the following provisions:

- (a) The original location of the equipment to be hauled to the location of the work shall be agreed to by the Engineer in advance.
- (b) The Contracting Agency will pay the costs of loading and unloading such equipment.
- (c) The cost of transporting equipment in low bed trailers shall not exceed the hourly rates charged by established haulers.
- (d) The rental period shall begin at the time the equipment is unloaded at the site of the extra work, shall include each day that the equipment is at the site of extra work, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays unless the extra work is performed on such days, and shall terminate at the end of the day on which the Engineer directs the Contractor to discontinue the use of such equipment. The rental time to be paid per day will be in accordance with the following:

Hours Equipment Is In Operation	Hours To Be Paid
0	4
0.5	4.25
1	4.5
1.5	4.75
2	5
2.5	5.25
3	5.5
3.5	5.75
4	6
4.5	6.25
5	6.5
5.5	6.75
6	7
6.5	7.25
7	7.5
7.5	7.75
8	8
Over 8	Hours In Operation

When hourly rates are listed, less than thirty (30) minutes of operation shall be considered to be one-half (1/2) hour of operation.

When daily rates are listed, payment for one-half (1/2) day will be made if the equipment is not used. If the equipment is used, payment will be made for one day.



109

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Rev. September 14, 2000

- (e) Should the Contractor desire the return of the equipment to a location other than its original location, the Contracting Agency will pay the cost of transportation in accordance with the above provisions, provided such payment shall not exceed the cost of moving the equipment to the work.
- (f) Payment for transporting and loading and unloading equipment as above provided will not be made if the equipment is used on the work in any other way than upon extra work paid for on a force account basis.

Material wasted or disposed of in a manner not called for under the contract, material not unloaded from the transporting vehicle, material placed outside of the limits indicated or given on the plans, or material remaining on hand after completion of the work will not be paid for except as otherwise provided.

**109.02 SCOPE OF PAYMENT:** Unless otherwise provided under "Basis of Payment," payments to the Contractor will be made for the actual quantities of contract items performed in accordance with the plans and specifications, and if, upon completion of the construction, these actual quantities show either an increase or decrease from the quantities given in the bid schedule, the contract unit prices will still prevail, except as provided in Subsection 109.04, "Eliminated Items," and 104.02, "Increased or Decreased Quantities and Change in Character of Work."

Except as provided in 107.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall accept the compensation, as herein provided, in full payment for the following:

- (a) The work complete, including all supervision, labor, material, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary for all work contemplated and embraced under the contract;
- (b) Any loss or damage to the nature of the work, the action of the elements, strikes or lockouts;
- (c) Accidents to employees or the public, or both;
- (d) Unforeseen difficulties or obstructions which may arise or be encountered during the prosecution of the work;
- (e) All risks whatsoever connected with the work under contract until it is accepted by the Contracting Agency.
- (f) All expenses incurred by or in consequence of, the suspension or discontinuance of the prosecution of the work as herein specified, and in completing the work and the whole thereof, including the carrying out of all the requirements of these "general requirements and covenants" in an acceptable manner according to the plans and specifications.

If the "Basis of Payment" clause in the specifications relating to any unit price in the bid schedule required the said unit price cover and be considered compensation for certain work or material essential to the item, this same work or material will not also be measured or paid for under any other pay item except as provided for in Subsection 104.05, "Rights in and Use of Materials Found in the Work."

The payment of any partial estimate or of any retained percentage, except by and under the approved final estimate and voucher, in no way shall affect the obligation of the Contractor to repair or renew any defective parts of the construction or to be responsible for all damages due to such defects.

In case of a lump sum contract, when required by the Special Provisions or requested by the Contracting Agency, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Agency within fifteen (15) days after award of contract, a detailed schedule in triplicate, to be used only as a basis for determining progress payments on a lump sum contract or any designated lump sum bid item. This schedule should equal in total the lump sum bid and shall

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

109

be in such form and sufficiently detailed as to satisfy the Contracting Agency that it correctly represents a reasonable apportionment of the lump sum.

**109.03 EXTRA AND FORCE ACCOUNT WORK:** Extra work shall be paid for in accordance with the accepted contract change order. Work specified in the order to be performed at agreed unit prices shall be paid for in the same manner as proposal items.

When extra work paid for on a force account basis is performed by forces other than the Contractor's organization, the Contractor shall reach agreement with such other forces as to the distribution of the payment by the Contracting Agency for such work.

1. **Specialized Work.** Whenever the Contractor is required to perform originally unanticipated work of a specialized nature (electrical, plumbing, landscaping, etc.,) for which he is not properly equipped, he may upon approval of the Contracting Agency have the work performed by a local firm or specialist who is proficient in the type of work to be performed.

Payment for this work shall be the Contractor's actual cost as evidenced by copies of invoices from the person or firm who performed the work. To the Contractor's actual cost shall be added the sum of ten (10) percent for the Contractor's profit and overhead with no further compensation therefore.

2. **Owner-Operators.** Whenever the Contractor is authorized by the Contracting Agency to utilize bonafide owner-operators on Force Account work, payment shall be at the lump sum rate shown on the Contractor's payrolls which include wages and equipment rental. To this lump sum rate shall be added the sum of ten (10) percent for the Contractor's profit and overhead with no further compensation therefore.

Work specified and performed on a force account basis should be paid for as follows:

- (a) **Labor.** Contractor will be paid the cost of labor for the workmen (including foremen when authorized by the Engineer), used in the actual and direct performance of the work. The cost of labor, whether the employer is the Contractor, subcontractor, or other forces, will be the sum of the following:
  - (1) **Actual Wages Plus Vacation Pay.** The actual wages paid, plus vacation pay, which shall not including any employer payments to, or on behalf of, workmen for health and welfare, pension, and similar purposes.
  - (2) **Labor Surcharge.** To the actual wages, plus vacation pay, as defined above, will be added a labor surcharge set forth in the special provisions, which labor surcharge shall constitute full compensation for all payments imposed by State and Federal laws.
  - (3) **Fringe Benefits.** All other payments made to or on behalf of the workmen as required by collective bargaining agreements, or as otherwise provided in the special provisions.
  - (4) **Subsistence and Travel Allowance.** Subsistence and travel allowance paid to such workmen as required by collective bargaining agreements.

To the total of the direct costs computed above, there will be added a markup of twenty (20) percent.

Rev. September 14, 2000

- (b) **Materials.** For materials accepted by the Engineer and used in the work the Contractor shall receive the actual cost of such materials, to which cost shall be added an amount equal to fifteen (15) percent of the sum thereof.
- (c) **Equipment.** For any machinery or special equipment, the use of which has been authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor will be paid for the use of equipment at rental rates for such equipment which shall be determined as follows:

- (1) The base rates shall be those established in publications and revisions thereto entitled "Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment, Volumes 1-3," published by EquipmentWatch, a division of PRIMEDIA Business Magazines and Media, a PRIMEDIA company, which is a part of the contract.

The hourly rate to be paid shall be the sum of the weekly Blue Book rate divided by forty (40) plus the estimated operating cost per hour shown therein.

- (2) Attachments (e.g. tractor with ripper and dozer or tractor with loader and backhoe) will be included in the hourly rate only when deemed essential to the work as determined by the Engineer. When multiple attachments are approved for use and are being used interchangeably, the attachment having the higher rental rate shall be the only one included for payment.
- (3) The total established rental rate per hour shall be rounded to the nearest ten (10) cents.
- (4) Rental rates shall not be adjusted for regional differences.
- (5) No compensation shall be allowed for shop tools having a daily rental rate of less than ten (10) dollars as set forth in Section 18 of the Rental Rate Blue Book.

If it is deemed necessary by the Engineer to use equipment not listed in the Rental Rate Blue Book, a suitable rental rate for such equipment will be established by the Engineer based on the rate of a comparable model or unit. The Contractor may furnish any cost data which might assist the Engineer in the establishment of such rental rate including an adequate description, trade or manufacturer's name, model, capacity, horsepower, years of manufacture, and purchase price.

Payment will be made for actual time, to which rental sum of fifteen (15) percent shall be added.

The rental rates paid as above provided shall include the cost of fuel, oil lubrication, supplies, small tools, necessary attachments, repairs and maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, insurance and all incidentals, but not labor costs for the operation of the equipment.

- (d) **Supervision and Tools.** No additional allowance shall be made for general superintendents, the use of small tools or other costs for which no specified allowance is herein provided.

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

109

- (e) **Records.** At the end of each day the Contractor's representative and the Engineer shall compare records of the cost of the work to be done as ordered on a force account basis.
- (f) **Documentation.**
  - (1) **Labor.** No payment will be made for labor performed on force account work until the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Agency certified copies of payrolls covering that period when the force account work was performed. The payrolls shall indicate name, classification, dates, daily hours, and hourly rate for each workman employed on the force account work.
  - (2) **Materials.** Copies of the suppliers invoices, including transportation charges, shall be furnished the Contracting Agency. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor's stock, then in lieu of invoices, the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor. The Contracting Agency may request additional documents to substantiate his claims.

**109.04 ELIMINATED ITEMS:** Should any items contained in the proposal be found unnecessary for the proper completion of the work, the Contracting Agency may, upon written order to the Contractor, eliminate such items from the contract, and such action shall in no way invalidate the contract. When a Contractor is notified of the elimination of items, he will be reimbursed for actual work done and all costs incurred, including mobilization of materials prior to said notification.

**109.05 BLANK:**

**109.06 PARTIAL PAYMENT:** The Engineer will, after award of contract, establish a monthly progress bill submittal date. Each month, the Contractor will make an approximate measurement of the work performed to that date, estimate its value based on the contract unit prices and/or approved schedule of values, and submit a progress bill on that date. The quantities and value estimates must have the concurrence of the Engineer and the billing must include supporting documentation such as material receipts and storage verifications. In accordance with NRS 338.525, the Engineer may withhold from a progress payment, with timely notice and a detailed explanation, a sufficient amount to compensate for failure(s) by the Contractor to comply with a contract requirement or applicable building code, law or regulation.

Monthly certified payroll records must be submitted as required by NRS 338.070. If the record submittals scheduled for the previous month have not been received, the Contracting Agency may withhold funds in accordance with NRS 338.060 and 338.515.

From each progress bill submittal, ten (10) percent will be deducted and retained by the Contracting Agency, and the remainder less the amount of all previous payment(s) will be paid to the Contractor. After fifty (50) percent of the work has been completed and if progress on the work is and remaining satisfactory, the deduction to be made from the remaining progress billing submittals and from the final payment may be reduced or eliminated by the Contracting Agency.

The Contracting Agency shall pay to the Contractor at the end of each quarter the interest earned on the amount retained under the contract during the quarter as provided in NRS 338.515.

109  
Rev. September 14, 2000

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The Contracting Agency's payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the receipt of an approved progress bill or retainage bill. Interest shall be paid on late payments as provided in NRS 338.530.

Partial payments may be made to the extent of the delivered cost of materials to be incorporated in the work, provided that such materials meet the requirements of the Contract, plans and specifications, and are delivered to acceptable sites on the project or at other sites in the vicinity that are acceptable to the Engineer. Such delivered costs of stored or stockpiled material may be included in the next progress bill submittal after the following conditions are met:

- (a) The material shall have been stored or stockpiled in a manner acceptable to the Engineer, at the project site or a site approved by the Engineer.
- (b) The Contractor shall have furnished the Engineer with acceptable evidence of the quantity and quality of such stored or stockpiled materials.
- (c) The Contractor shall have furnished the Contracting Agency legal title (free of liens or encumbrances of any kind) to the material so stored or stockpiled.
- (d) The Contractor shall have furnished the Contracting Agency evidence that the material so stored or stockpiled is insured against loss, due to damage or to disappearance of such materials, at any time prior to use in the work.

Public Works Projects requiring a performance and payment bond and a labor and material bond shall be exempt from the provisions of (c) and (d) immediately proceeding. If materials are not specifically purchased for the work, but are taken from the Contractor's stock, then in lieu of invoices, there shall be submitted to the Engineer, statements accompanied by an affidavit of the Contractor, certifying such materials were taken from his stock and the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

It is understood and agreed that the transfer of title to, and the Contracting Agency's payment for such stored or stockpiled materials shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for furnishing and placing such materials in accordance with the requirements of the Contract, plans and specifications.

In no case shall the amount of a progress billing submittal for material on hand exceed the Contract price for such material nor the Contract price for the Contract item in which the material is intended to be used.

The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the progress payment of stored or stockpiled materials in accordance with the provisions of this Subsection.

**109.07 ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT:** When the final inspection and final acceptance have been duly made by the Engineer, as provided in Subsection 105.16, "Final Acceptance," and subject to the terms of Subsection 108.09, "Failure to Complete the Work on Time," the Contractor shall prepare the final estimate of the quantities of the various classes of work performed under the contract. The Engineer shall examine such estimate and notify the Contractor in writing of his agreement or disagreement, including any amounts to be withheld in accordance with NRS 338.525.

Final acceptance of the work by the Contracting Agency shall be withheld until the Contractor furnishes all certificates, guaranties, releases, certified payroll records, affidavits, etc., required by these specifications or the Special Provisions.

The acceptance by the Contractor of final payment shall be and shall operate as a release to the Contracting Agency of all claims and all liability by the Contractor for all things done or furnished in connection with this work and for every act and neglect of the Contracting Agency and others relating to or arising out of this work.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

109

No payment, however, final or otherwise shall operate to release the Contractor or his sureties from any obligations under this contract or the performance and payment bond.

**109.08 BLANK:**



**SECTION 110****WAGES, HOURS AND CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT**

**110.01 WAGES, HOURS AND EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES:** The Contractor and his subcontractors shall conform in all respects to the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act, as amended, and to Chapter 338 of Nevada Revised Statutes pertaining to wages, hours, and employment on public works projects and shall forfeit amounts and be subject to fines set forth therein for noncompliance with the provisions of the statute.

The Contractor shall pay for the overtime of all employees of the contracting agency who, as a result of the Contractor's operation, are required to perform inspections or testing beyond the normal hours of the established working day hours, and in accordance with Subsection 105.11.

The Contractor will be billed at the base overtime rate, including fringe benefits, equipment costs, and administrative costs.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to reimburse the Contracting Agency for these overtime costs, as described in this section, will result in retention monies being held until such time as full reimbursement is made.

In no way shall the reimbursement of overtime costs of the Contracting Agency, as a result of the Contractor's operation, be intended to give authorization to the Contractor to perform normal work beyond the normal hours of the established working day hours as stated herein.

**110.02 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS:** The Contractor's construction materials, equipment, methods and workmanship shall be in accordance with applicable local ordinances, State laws including the Industrial Safety, Nevada Occupational Safety Hazard and Act, Nevada Industrial Commission, and federal requirements.

**110.03 STATE MUSEUMS:** The contractor will be required to comply with all provisions of Nevada Revised Statutes, Chapter 381, "State Museums," Section 17, as follows:

- (a) All departments, commissions, boards and other agencies of the State and its political subdivisions shall cooperate with the survey in order to salvage or preserve historic, pre-historic or paleoenvironmental evidence located on property owned or controlled by the United States, the State of Nevada or its political subdivisions.
- (b) When any agency of the State or its political subdivisions is preparing or has contracted to excavate or perform work of any kind on property owned or controlled by the United States, the State of Nevada or its political subdivisions which may endanger historic, pre-historic or paleoenvironment evidence found by the survey to be on the property or when any artifact, site, or other historic or pre-historic evidence is discovered in the course of such excavation or work, the agency or the contractor hired by the Agency shall notify the survey and cooperate with the survey to the fullest extent practicable to preserve or permit study of such evidence before its destruction, displacement or removal.

WAGES, HOURS, AND CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT

110

- (c) The provisions of this Section shall be made known to all private contractors performing such excavation or work for any agency of the State or its political subdivisions.
- (d) The contractor shall also, immediately, report any historic, pre-historic or paleoenvironmental evidence found on the site to the owner or owner's representative.

111  
Rev. November 13, 2003

**SECTION 111**

**BLANK**

**This section reserved for future use.**

**DIVISION II**

**CONSTRUCTION DETAILS**

**SECTION 201**

**CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

**DESCRIPTION**

**201.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of clearing, grubbing, removing, and disposing of all vegetation and debris within the limits of construction, except such objects as are designated to remain or be removed in accordance with other sections of these specifications. This work shall also include the preservation from injury or defacement of all vegetation and objects designated to remain.

**CONSTRUCTION**

**201.02.01 BLANK:**

**201.03.01 GENERAL:** The Engineer will establish clearing limits and designate all trees, shrubs, plants, and other things to remain. Areas to be cleared will be as set forth in Subsection 201.03.02, "Areas to be Cleared." The Contractor shall preserve all things designated to remain. Paint required for cut or scarred surfaces of trees or shrubs selected for retention shall be an approved asphaltum base paint prepared especially for tree surgery. Subsection 107.21, "Dust Nuisance" shall be complied with.

**201.03.02 AREAS TO BE CLEARED:** Areas to be cleared shall be one or more of the following:

- (a) The entire area upon which the project construction is to be performed to the width of the excavation and embankment slope lines.
- (b) Ditch and dike areas to the width of the slope lines.
- (c) Areas on which service roads or ramps, streets, approaches, and all other accessory roads and connections are to be constructed, such areas to extend to the width of the excavation and embankment slope lines.
- (d) Designated material sites and designated borrow pits.
- (e) Areas designated in the plans or Special Provisions.

**201.03.03 CLEARING AND GRUBBING:** Surface objects and trees, stumps, roots, and other protruding obstructions, designated for removal, shall be cleared or grubbed or both. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor may leave stumps and nonperishable solid objects provided they do not extend more than six (6) inches (15 centimeters) above the ground line or low water level, and are a minimum of three (3) feet (1 meter) below subgrade or embankment slope.

The Engineer may permit sound stumps to be cut off not more than six (6) inches (15 centimeters) above the ground and to be left outside of the construction limits of cut and embankment areas, except in the area to be rounded at the top of backslopes where stumps are to be cut off flush with or below the surface of the final slope line.

Where feasible, trees shall be felled toward the center of the area to be cleared. Where trees cannot be felled without danger to traffic or injury to other trees, structures, or property, they shall be cut in sections from the top down.

There shall be no burning unless approval has been given in writing by the Clark County Air Pollution Control -- Air Pollution Control Officer and this approval concurred in by the Engineer. If perishable material is burned, it shall be burned under the constant care of competent watchmen at such times and in such a manner that anything designated to remain on the right-of-way, the surrounding forest cover, or other adjacent property will not be jeopardized. Burning shall be done in accordance with applicable laws, regulations and ordinances.

When permitted by the Engineer, materials, debris and perishable materials may be removed from the right-of-way and disposed of at locations off the project outside the limits of view from the project with the written permission of the property owner on whose property the materials and debris are placed. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with property owners for obtaining suitable disposal locations and the cost involved shall be included in the unit price bid. Attention is directed to Subsection 107.14, "Disposal of Material Outside Right-of-Way."

Except in areas to be excavated, stump holes and other holes from which obstructions are removed shall be backfilled with suitable materials and compacted in accordance with Subsection 203.03.17, "Compaction, Dirt Embankment" or 203.03.18, "Compaction, Rock Embankment" if within the staked prism. Payment for backfilling and compacting will be considered subsidiary to other items of the work and no further compensation will be made therefore.

All merchantable timber in the clearing area shall become the property of the Contractor unless otherwise provided. Timber and debris may be stored or decked within the right-of-way only in areas approved by the Engineer and must be removed prior to final acceptance of the project.

Low hanging branches and unsound or unsightly branches on trees or shrubs designated to remain shall be removed as directed. Branches of trees extending over the road shall be trimmed to give a clear height of twenty (20) feet (6 meters) above the road surface. All trimming shall be done by skilled workmen and in accordance with good tree surgery practices.

Scalping shall include the removal of material such as brush, roots, sod, grass, residue of agricultural crops, sawdust, and decayed vegetable matter from the surface of the ground.

Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, the Contractor shall scalp areas where excavation or embankment is to be made, except that mowed sod need not be removed where the embankment to be constructed is four (4) feet (1.2 meters) or more in height to subgrade elevation.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**201.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Measurement will be by one or more of the following alternate methods:

- (a) **Area Basis.** The work to be paid for will be the number of acres (hectares) and fractions thereof acceptably cleared or grubbed or both within the limits staked for clearing and grubbing by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified, material sites, borrow pits, and areas not shown on the plans or not staked for clearing and grubbing will not be measured for payment.
- (b) **Lump Sum Basis.** When the bid schedule contains a clearing and grubbing lump sum item, no measurement of area will be made.
- (c) **Linear Basis.** When a linear unit quantity is shown on the bid schedule, the length will be measured along the construction centerline in stations or miles (meters or kilometers).

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

(d) **Individual Unit Basis.**

- (1) The diameter of trees will be measured at a height of twenty-four (24) inches (61 centimeters) above the ground. Trees less than six (6) inches (15 centimeters) in diameter will be classed as brush.
- (2) Stumps of over six (6) inches (15 centimeters) in diameter will be measured by individual count.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**201.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of clearing and grubbing measured as provided in Subsection 201.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract prices as follows:

- (a) **Area Basis.** The quantities determined will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per acre (hectare).
- (b) **Lump Sum Basis.** When the bid schedule contains a lump sum item the contract lump sum price bid will be paid and shall be full compensation for the work.
- (c) **Linear Basis.** When linear quantities are shown in the bid schedule, the quantities will be paid at the contract unit price bid for this item.
- (d) **Individual Unit Basis.** When individual unit quantities are shown on the bid schedule, the accepted quantities will be paid for at the contract unit price bid for the respective items.

Where trees are designated for removal on a unit "each" basis, payment therefor will be for their complete removal unless stumps are permitted to remain as set forth in Subsection 201.03.03, "Clearing and Grubbing."

- (e) **Exclusion.** When the bid schedule does not contain an estimated quantity or lump sum item for clearing and grubbing, the work will not be paid for directly, but will be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor under other contract items.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Clearing and Grubbing .....	Acre (hectare), Station (30 meters), Miles (kilometers), Lump Sum
Remove Trees .....	Each
Remove Stumps .....	Each



## SECTION 202

### REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS

#### DESCRIPTION

**202.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of the removal, wholly or in part, and satisfactory disposal of all buildings, fences, guardrails, structures, old pavement, abandoned pipelines, and any other obstructions which are not designated or permitted to remain, except for the obstructions to be removed and disposed of under other items in the contract. It shall also include the salvaging of designated materials and backfilling the resulting trenches, holes, and pits.

**202.02.01 BLANK:**

#### CONSTRUCTION

**202.03.01 GENERAL:** The Contractor shall raze, remove and dispose of all buildings and foundations, structures, guardrail, culvert markers and guide posts, fences, and other obstructions, any portions of which are on the right-of-way, except utilities and those for which other provisions have been made for removal. All designated salvable material shall be removed, without unnecessary damage, in sections or pieces which may be readily transported, and shall be stored by the Contractor at specified places within the project limits. Unusable material shall be disposed of in accordance with Subsection 107.14, "Disposal of Material Outside Project Right-of-Way." Basements or cavities left by structure removal shall be filled to the level of the surrounding ground and, if within the prism of construction, shall be compacted in accordance with Subsections 203.03.17, "Compaction, Dirt Embankment" or 203.03.18, "Compaction, Rock Embankment."

**202.03.02 REMOVAL:** Bridges, culverts, and other drainage structures in use by traffic shall not be removed until satisfactory arrangements have been made to accommodate traffic.

All operations necessary for the removal of any existing structure which might endanger the new construction shall be completed prior to the construction of the new work. No equipment or devices shall be used which might damage structures, facilities, or properties which are to be preserved and retained.

Unless otherwise directed, the substructures of existing structures shall be removed down to the natural stream bottom and those parts outside of the stream shall be removed down one foot below natural ground surface. Where such portions of existing structures lie wholly or in part within the limits for a new structure, they shall be removed as necessary to accommodate the construction of the proposed structure.

Operations necessary for the removal of an existing structure or obstruction, which may damage new construction, shall be completed prior to placing the new work.

Bituminous pavement shall be removed to clean straight lines. Saw cutting of edges to be joined is required. Where only the surface of existing bituminous pavement is to be removed by heater-planing, or by other approved methods, a minimum laying depth of one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) of new pavement material shall be provided at the joint line. Where bituminous pavement adjoins a trench, the edges adjacent to the trench shall be saw cut to neat straight lines before resurfacing.

Concrete pavement shall be removed to neatly sawed edges. Saw cuts shall be made to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches (3.8 centimeters). If a saw cut in concrete pavement falls within three (3) feet (1 meter) of a construction joint, cold joint, expansion joint, or edge, the concrete shall be removed to the joint or edge. The

## REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS

202

edges of existing concrete pavement adjacent to trenches, where damaged subsequent to saw cutting of the pavement, shall again be saw cut to neat straight lines for the purpose of removing the damaged pavement areas. Such saw cuts shall be either parallel to the original saw cuts or shall be cut on an angle which departs from the original saw cut not more than one (1) inch in each six (6) inches (2.5 centimeters in 15 centimeters).

Concrete curb, walk, gutters, cross gutters, driveways, and alley intersections shall be removed to nearest score line or joint.

In removing manholes, catch basins, and inlets, any live sewers connected to item shall be rebuilt and properly reconnected and a satisfactory by-pass service shall be maintained during such construction operations. When abandoning manholes, catch basins, and inlets, they shall be thoroughly cleaned and existing pipe connections shall be plugged with concrete of the class and grade specified for structures. The portions of the structures shall then be removed to the required elevations and any necessary backfill shall be placed and compacted to specifications.

**202.03.03 EXTENSIONS:** Where existing culverts and bridges are to be extended or otherwise incorporated in the new work, only such part or parts of the existing structure shall be removed as is necessary to provide a proper connection to the new work. The connecting edges shall be cut, shaped, and trimmed to the required lines and grades without weakening or damaging the part of the structure to be retained. Reinforcing bars which are to be left in place so as to project into the new work as dowels or ties, shall not be injured during removal of concrete.

**202.03.04 CLOSING CULVERTS:** Existing culverts within construction limits, the top of which are five (5) feet (1.5 meters) or more below finished roadway grade, shall be abandoned and closed unless otherwise noted on the plans. The headwalls of such culverts, or any part of the structure that is within three (3) feet (1 meter) of the finished grade line shall be removed. The ends of the culvert shall be completely filled with satisfactory soil for a distance of at least two (2) feet (0.6 meter), plus the height of the opening of the structure.

**202.03.05 SALVAGE:** When specified, gravel, roadmix, or plantmix surface suitable for reuse shall be removed to the depth required and surfacing so removed shall be carefully salvaged and placed in compact stockpiles at locations approved by the Engineer. Care shall be exercised to prevent contamination of stockpiled material. Any remaining unsuitable material shall be scarified and incorporated in embankment as set forth in Section 203, "Excavation and Embankment."

Fences and gates designated for reuse shall be removed in such a manner that all material can be salvaged. Wire shall be carefully removed from the posts and rolled in rolls of a size that can be conveniently handled. Posts shall be removed by methods that will keep breakage to a minimum.

Guardrail, culvert markers, and guide posts designated for reuse shall be removed in such a manner that all material can be salvaged. Bolts, supports, and other hardware shall be removed from all rails, plates, and posts and all parts shall be sorted and stored at the locations specified. Rail, plates, and posts shall be properly stacked and miscellaneous hardware shall be stacked or boxed and reasonable care exercised in handling, storage, and preservation of materials as will insure the maximum salvage value for the entire operation. Attention is directed to Section 618, "Guardrail" and Section 619, "Culvert Markers and Guide Posts."

When specified for salvage, structural steel removed from old structures shall be stored in a neat and presentable manner on blocking and at locations suitable for loading. Structures or portions thereof which are specified for re-erection shall be stored in separate piles.

When relay culvert pipe is required, the Contractor shall remove the pipe in such a manner as not to damage the material in any way. If no particular pipe is noted for relay, the Contractor shall salvage and clean sufficient amount of the best available pipe to satisfy the relay pipe item. Attention is directed to Subsection 604.03.04, "Relay Culvert Pipe."

Timber or piling from all structures designated to be salvaged shall have all nails and bolts removed therefrom and shall be stored in neat piles at locations suitable for loading.

**202.03.06 DISPOSING OF MATERIALS:** Unless otherwise provided, excavated material shall be used in backfilling excavations made in removing the structure, in constructing embankment, or otherwise disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

When the placement of riprap and similar structures is included in the proposal, suitable broken concrete or masonry removed from old structures may be used in such construction. Any concrete or masonry which cannot be placed in backfills or embankments or used as riprap, shall be disposed of in accordance with Subsection 107.14, "Disposal of Material Outside Highway Right-of-Way." The material shall not be placed where it will obstruct any drainage course.

When concrete or masonry is placed in embankments, it shall be placed in accordance with Subsection 203.03.15, "Embankment Material."

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**202.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** When the contract stipulates that payment will be made for removal of structures and obstructions on a lump sum basis, the pay item will include removal of all structures and obstructions encountered within the right-of-way in accordance with the provisions of this section. Where the proposal stipulates that payment will be made for the removal of specific items on a unit basis, measurement will be made by the unit stipulated in the contract.

The length of pipe removed will be measured in linear feet (meters) by measuring in place prior to removal.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**202.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of removal of structures and obstructions will be paid for at the contract lump sum price bid, which price shall be full compensation for removing and disposing of the obstructions in accordance with the contract, including excavation and subsequent backfill.

Specific obstruction items stipulated for removal and disposal under unit price pay items will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per unit specified in the proposal which price shall be full compensation for removal and disposal of such items, excavation and subsequent backfill incidental to their removal. The price shall also include salvage of materials removed, their custody, preservation, storage on the right-of-way, and disposal as provided herein.

When the proposal does not include any pay item or an appropriate pay item for removal of any structure or obstruction as set forth in this section, such work shall be performed and payment therefor will be considered as subsidiary to other items of work. No additional compensation will be allowed.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS

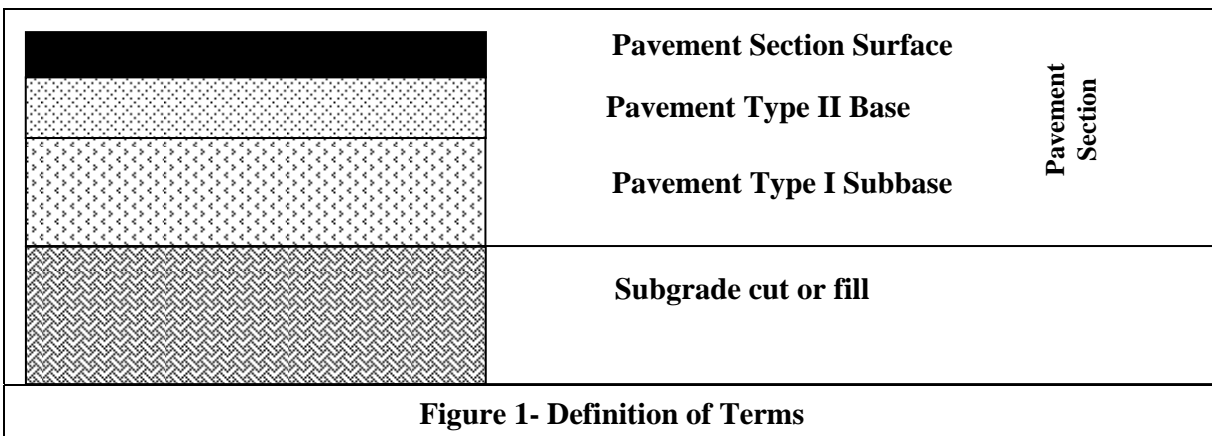
202

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Removal of Structures and Obstructions .....	Lump Sum
Removal of .....	Each, Linear Feet (Meters), Stations (30 Meters), Miles (Kilometers), Square Yards (Square Meters)

**SECTION 203****EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT****DESCRIPTION**

**203.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of grading and excavating the roadway, excavating borrow pits, removing slide material, and excavating ditches and stream channels and satisfactorily disposing of all excavated material and all work necessary for the construction and completion of cuts, embankments, slopes, ditches, dikes, stream channels, approaches, parking areas, intersecting driveways and highways, and subsidiary work. Exceptions are slope rounding, structure excavation, or other separately designated pay items of work, which are made a part of the contract. All work shall be in conformity with the alignment, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

**203.01.02 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- (a) Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction Off-Site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada that will henceforth be referred to as "USS"
- (b) Contract Special Provisions and Drawings
- (c) Nevada Revised Statutes (NRS) 338.176, Nevada Administrative Code (NAC) 625.550
- (d) Most current ASTM, AASHTO, or Nevada Department of Transportation (NDOT) test and inspection procedures
- (e) IQAC procedures at:

[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

**MATERIALS**

**203.02.01 ROADWAY EXCAVATION:** Roadway excavation shall consist of all excavation involved in grading and constructing the roadway and appurtenances, irrespective of the nature or type of material encountered; except excavation designated as structure excavation, drainage excavation, channel, and borrow excavation when these items are provided as items of work under the contract. Dividing the project into construction stages shall not be construed as separate material classifications.

**203.02.02 DRAINAGE EXCAVATION:** Drainage excavation shall include all excavation in the construction of open ditches less than twelve (12) feet (3.7 meters) in bottom width, excepting ditches that are part of the roadway prism as shown in the plans. The nature or type of material encountered shall have no bearing on the classification of material.

**203.02.03 CHANNEL EXCAVATION:** Channel excavation shall include all excavation in the construction of open ditches or stream channels with a bottom width of twelve (12) feet (3.7 meters) or more with the exception of ditches that are part of the roadway prism as shown in the plans. The nature or type of material encountered shall have no bearing on the classification of material.

**203.02.04 BORROW:** Borrow shall consist of approved material excavated and used in the construction of fills, or for other construction purposes. Borrow shall be material, which is excavated from sources, specified in the Special Provisions or designated by the Engineer. The source of material to be excavated shall be approved in advance by the Engineer. Borrow shall be excavated to the lines and grades established by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, sufficiently in advance, of opening any borrow site so that adequate time will be allowed for testing the material and establishing cross section elevations and measurements of the ground surface. The widening of roadway cuts shall be considered as roadway excavation and not as borrow, unless otherwise specified. Borrow excavation will not be classified according to type or character of material encountered in the borrow area unless otherwise required in the Special Provisions.

**203.02.05 SELECTED BORROW:** Selected borrow shall consist of approved material required for the construction of embankments within the required limits shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, and shall be obtained from approved sources.

Selected borrow shall conform to the requirements set forth in the Special Provisions.

## CONSTRUCTION

**203.03.01 ROADWAY:** All excavation shall be made true to lines and grades staked by parties under the supervision of a Nevada licensed professional land surveyor working for the Engineer or Contractor and shall be so conducted as to avoid removing or loosening any material outside the required slopes. If any material is so disturbed, it shall be replaced and thoroughly compacted to the required cross section, unless such replacement is impractical as determined by the Engineer.

The work done under this section shall begin at some definite point or points on the project subject to the approval of the Engineer, and the work shall progress toward completion in an orderly manner. The roadway shall be graded to full cross section width before placing base or surfacing of any type, unless otherwise specified.

Intersecting roads, service highways, ramps, approaches, and driveways shall be graded as shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

All suitable material removed from the excavation shall be used as far as practicable in the formation of embankments, subgrade, shoulders, slopes, dikes, and backfill for structures, unless otherwise indicated on the plans or specifications herein or disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Excavated material shall not be wasted without permission.



**203.03.02 GRADE TOLERANCE:** Immediately prior to placing subsequent layers of material thereon, the grading layer shall conform to one of the following:

- (a) The subgrade shall not vary more than one-tenth (0.10) foot (30 millimeters) above or below the grade established by the Engineer or Contractor.
- (b) The final subgrade layer prior to application of the structural base shall not vary more than zero (0.0) foot (0 millimeters) above or one-tenth (0.10) foot (30 millimeters) below the grade.

**203.03.03 UNSUITABLE MATERIAL:** Unsuitable material shall be defined as soil or organic matter not suitable for foundation material regardless of moisture content. Material that is unsuitable for planned use, including material below the natural ground surface in embankment areas, shall be excavated and disposed of in a manner approved by the Engineer or as specified in the contract documents.

When unsuitable material is removed and disposed of, the resulting space shall be filled with material suitable for the planned use. Such suitable material shall be placed and compacted in layers as hereinafter-specified under embankment.

Disposal of material outside the right-of-way shall be in accordance with Subsection 107.14, "Disposal of Material Outside Project Right-of-Way."

**203.03.04 BLASTING:** Any material outside the authorized cross section on the backslopes which may be shattered or loosened because of blasting shall be removed by the Contractor at his expense. Shattered or loosened material below the bottom limits of required excavation shall be uniformly distributed and compacted or otherwise disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. The Contractor shall discontinue any method of blasting which leads to overshooting or is dangerous to the public or destructive to property or to natural features.

The use of coyote holes in blasting is prohibited. Attention is directed to Subsection 107.10, "Explosives."

**203.03.05 ROCK CUTS:** In excavating side hill rock cuts and rock cliffs, the Contractor shall exercise care and use precautionary methods so as not to break-down, loosen, or otherwise damage supporting rock below the bottom limits of required excavation. In general, such cuts shall be worked from the top of lifts of such height that will not damage the bench of rock below the bottom limits of required excavation. The Contractor shall be responsible for the methods used and for any damage to the roadbed resulting from his operations.

The slope of all rock cuts shall be scaled and dressed to a safe, stable condition by removing all loose spalls and rock not firmly keyed to the rock slope. Overhanging rock shall be removed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, it may be a hazard to public use of the roadway.

In solid rock excavation, slopes shall be constructed to the approximate neat lines staked by the Engineer. No rock shall project or overhang more than twelve (12) inches (300 millimeters) from the true slope.

**203.03.06 OVERBREAK:** Overbreak is that portion of material excavated, displaced or loosened outside and beyond the slopes or grade as staked or re-established, regardless of whether any such overbreak is due to blasting, the inherent character of any formation encountered, or to any other cause. Slides and slipouts as defined in Subsection 203.03.11, "Slides and Slipouts," and that portion of rock subgrade as hereinafter set forth, shall not be considered overbreak. All side slope overbreak as so defined shall be removed by the Contractor and shall be disposed of in the same manner as provided for the surplus under the heading of "Surplus Material," but at his expense and without any allowance for overhaul.

Rock removed to a maximum depth of six (6) inches (150 millimeters) below subgrade will be measured for payment as described in Subsection 203.04.01(b), "Overbreak."

**203.03.07 SLOPES:** All excavation and embankment slopes, except in solid rock, shall be trimmed to the lines staked by the Engineer. The degree of smoothness shall be that normally obtained by hand shovel operations, or blade grader operations.

**203.03.08 WIDENING CUTS:** If the Engineer directs the Contractor to excavate beyond the limits of the typical cross section originally proposed and within the limits of the right-of-way, the Contractor shall do so and compensation therefore will be as set forth in Subsection 203.04.01(c), "Widening Cuts."

**203.03.09 SURPLUS MATERIAL:** Unless otherwise specified in the contract documents, surplus excavated material shall be used to widen embankments uniformly, or to flatten slopes, or at other locations, all in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. No surplus material shall be disposed of above the grade of the adjacent roadbed nor shall the Contractor waste any material unless approved in writing by the Engineer.

If the quantity of surplus material is specified in the contract documents, such quantity shall be considered approximate only. The Contractor shall satisfy himself that there is sufficient material available for the completion of the embankments within the areas involved before disposing of any indicated surplus material inside or outside the right-of-way. Any shortage of material caused by premature disposal of the indicated surplus material by the Contractor shall be replaced by him and no compensation will be allowed the Contractor for such replacement.

**203.03.10 SELECTED MATERIAL:** When specified in the contract documents, or when selected by the Engineer, suitable selected material encountered in excavating or widening the roadway prism or any other excavation within the highway right-of-way, or in the excavation or borrow, shall be used for finishing the top portion of the subgrade. The top portion of the subgrade that is used for a pavement section structural number, shall be two (2) feet (.6 meters) in depth, or as determined by the Engineer.

Selected material shall be defined as material, which is excavated, from one or more of the above sources and is used for selective purposes.

When practical, selected material shall be hauled directly from excavation to its final position on the roadbed and compacted in place and such work shall be paid for at the contract unit price for the excavation item involved. Attention is directed to Subsection 104.05, "Rights In and Use of Materials Found on the Work."

When the transporting of selected material directly from excavation to its final position on the roadway is impractical, the selected material shall be left in place until it can be placed in final position and no additional compensation will be made because of the delayed excavation. If, however, the conditions are such that the undisturbed selected material will hamper ordinary grading operations or cause unnecessary movements of equipment, the Engineer may order in writing, the removal of sufficient selected materials and the stockpiling thereof to enable practical hauling operations. If the excavation and stockpiling of selected material is specified in the contract documents or is ordered by the Engineer, the excavation shall be from, and the stockpiling at locations designated by the Engineer. The selected material shall be removed from the stockpile and placed in final position on the roadbed when approved by the Engineer.

Measurement for payment of selected material stockpiled, as above, provided will be in accordance with Subsection 203.04.01(d), "Selected Material."

**203.03.11 SLIDES AND SLIPOUTS:** Material outside the planned roadway or ditch slopes which is unstable and constitutes potential slides in the opinion of the Engineer, material from slides which has come into the roadway or ditch, and material which has slipped out of new or old embankments shall be excavated and removed. The material shall be excavated to designated lines or slopes either by benching, or in such manner, as approved by the Engineer. Such material shall be used in the construction of the embankments or disposed of as approved by the Engineer.

The above provisions shall not be so construed as to relieve the Contractor from the duty of maintaining all slopes true and smooth. Erosion, regardless of amount or extent, caused by the action of the elements which results in damage to work or materials, shall in no case be considered a slide or slipout. Measurement for payment will be in accordance with Subsection 203.04.01(f), "Slides and Slipouts."

**203.03.12 DRAINAGE:** During construction of the roadway, the roadbed shall be maintained in such condition that it will be well drained at all times.

V-type ditches shall be formed to the cross section and dimensions on the plans by means of suitable equipment, which will deposit all loose material on the downhill side. The reason is that the bottom of the finished ditches shall not be less than two (2) feet six (6) inches (.8 meters) below the crest of the loose material piled on the downhill side.

In going from cut-to-fill, the roadway ditches shall be so cut as to avoid damage to embankments by erosion.

The flat-bottom ditches indicated on the plans, or staked by the Engineer, shall be excavated to the required cross section and grade. Materials so obtained, shall be used to construct roadway embankments or dikes or both, to form a continuous diversion channel as staked by the Engineer.

**203.03.13 CHANNELS:** To avoid destruction of natural growth during construction of ditches, channels, or dikes, travel of equipment shall be confined to the construction limits. Where ditches, channels or dikes are nearly parallel to the roadway, turn-around shall not be located closer than two hundred (200) feet (60 meters) apart. Attention is directed to Subsection 107.12, "Protection and Restoration of Property and Landscape."

Fine grading of channel-bottoms will not be required unless paving is specified.

**203.03.14 BORROW:** A possible source of borrow material may be indicated in the contract documents. If the Contractor desires to use borrow materials from sources other than those described in the contract documents, he shall, at his expense, acquire the necessary right to take materials and pay all costs involved. All costs of exploring such alternate sources shall be borne by the Contractor. Use of material from these sources will not be permitted until approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall, at the time of execution of the contract, execute an "Agreement" for all borrow deposits obtained under an "Option and Agreement for Sale of Materials" when said "Option" is contained in the Special Provisions. This agreement shall be executed whether the material is to be used or not.

In case designated borrow deposits fail to contain the necessary quantity of acceptable material, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer in writing. The Engineer shall thereupon investigate, and if his investigation shows that there is not sufficient quantity of acceptable material, he shall designate an alternate deposit in which to obtain the deficit.

In all borrow pits having undesirable material, including overburden, refuse, organic and deleterious substances, the material shall be removed and wasted or redistributed, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. All costs incurred, therefore, shall be considered as incidental and subsidiary to the borrow material.

Borrow shall not be obtained until all other excavation items are complete to the extent necessary to determine the need for borrow.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer thirty (30) days in advance of opening any borrow areas so that cross section elevations and measurements of the ground surface after stripping may be taken, and the borrow materials can be tested before being used. Sufficient time for testing of the borrow material shall be allowed.

Borrow deposits shall be excavated to regular lines as staked to permit accurate measurement. The dimensions of the borrow deposit will be designated and the Contractor shall not excavate below the depth or

outside limits given, except with prior approval. The depth of excavation throughout the area of the borrow pits shall be as uniform as practicable and the side slopes shall conform to the requirements of Section 626, "Final Clean Up." Unless otherwise permitted, borrow pits shall be excavated so that they will drain to the nearest natural outlet.

All materials, which are not satisfactory for use for the purposes intended shall be rejected at the pit and disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

If the Contractor excavates more material than is required, the excess will not be measured for payment.

All work and materials required to build and maintain borrow haul roads and obliteration of haul roads in accordance with Section 626, "Final Clean Up" shall be considered subsidiary to the "borrow" item and no further compensation will be allowed.

**203.03.15 FOUNDATION:** When embankment is to be placed and compacted on hillsides, or when new embankment is to be compacted against existing embankments, or when embankment is to be built one half width at a time, the slopes that are steeper than four-to-one (4:1), when measured at right angles to the roadway, shall be continuously benched as the work is brought up in layers. Benching shall be of sufficient width to permit operations of placing and compacting equipment. Each horizontal cut shall begin at the intersection of the original ground and the vertical sides of the previous cuts. Material thus cut out shall be re-compacted along with the new embankment material at the Contractor's expense, unless the width of excavation required by the Engineer exceeds six (6) feet (1.8 meters), in which case the excavated material excess of six (6) feet (1.8 meters) will be measured and paid for as roadway excavation.

All foundations for embankment shall be cleared and grubbed in accordance with Section 201, "Clearing and Grubbing."

In designated areas, unsuitable material shall be removed and disposed of as prescribed in Subsection 203.03.03, "Unsuitable Material."

Where twelve (12) inches (.3 meters) or less of embankment is placed over existing bituminous surface, such surface shall be removed and incorporated in the embankment or otherwise disposed of as approved by the Engineer. Where more than twelve (12) inches (.3 meters) of embankment is placed over existing bituminous surface, such surface shall be left undisturbed. Measurement for removal of existing bituminous material will be as prescribed in Subsection 203.04.10, "Measurement," and paid for as roadway excavation unless the contract documents specifically called for payment under Section 202, "Removal of Structures and Obstructions."

**203.03.16 EMBANKMENT MATERIALS:** Embankments shall be constructed with suitable materials, excavated as prescribed and with any excess materials from other operations which are acceptable and suitable for use.

All materials used in embankment shall be free from objectionable material such as leaves, grass, roots, logs, stumps, brush, or other perishable material.

When there is a choice of material, the excavation shall be made so the best material will be placed on top of the embankment for at least one (1) foot (.3 meters) in depth. This paragraph shall not be interpreted as to require the Contractor to stockpile and subsequently re-handle embankment materials except as provided in Subsection 203.03.10, "Selected Material."

Material shall not be placed in the embankment when either the material, foundation or the embankment on which it would be placed is frozen.

Where embankments are to be made of material from rock cuts or other material, which is unsuitable for finishing the roadbed, the upper six (6) inches (.15 meters) of the roadbed, shall be formed of approved material.

**203.03.17 PLACING EMBANKMENT:** For embankment or backfill deposited against structures, attention is directed to Subsection 207.03.02, "Placing and Compacting at Abutments, Piers, Wingwalls, and Retaining Walls."

Where structure abutments are placed on embankment, the embankment shall be constructed to subgrade elevation prior to excavating for the construction of the abutment. Where the abutment is supported on piles, the embankment shall be constructed to the elevation of the bottom of the footing.

Where a structure is to be covered by a rockfill, it shall be covered with not less than two (2) feet (.60 meters) of satisfactory soil or granular materials before the rock embankment is placed over the structure.

Embankments shall, except as hereinafter specified, be constructed in layers. The construction of embankments shall begin at the lowest point of the fill below the grade or the bottom of ravines. Individual layers shall be spread evenly to uniform thickness throughout and parallel with the finished grade for the full width of the embankment, unless otherwise permitted. The thickness of the layer shall be as necessary to secure the required compaction with twelve (12) inch (.3 meters) maximum thickness after compaction. Excepted provisions are hereinafter outlined for placing in marsh and placement of rock. Hauling equipment shall be routed to obtain uniform compaction and channelization of haul routes and rutting of the fill shall be avoided.

When embankments are constructed across wet or swampy ground which will not support the weight of heavy hauling and spreading equipment, the Contractor will be expected to choose such methods of embankment construction and to use such hauling and spreading equipment as will least disturb the soft foundation. When soft foundations are encountered, and when approved by the Engineer, the lower part of the fill may be constructed by dumping and spreading successive vehicle loads. This must be in a uniformly distributed layer of a thickness not greater than that necessary to support the vehicle while placing subsequent layers, after which the remainder of the embankment shall be constructed in layers and compacted as specified.

It is not the policy of the Contracting Agency to allow an increase in the planned depth of embankment material over soft, wet, or swampy ground for the sole purpose of providing support for heavy hauling and spreading equipment, unless the Contractor proves to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the planned depth is inadequate to support light hauling vehicles. If it proves necessary for the Contractor to use smaller hauling vehicles or different methods of embankment construction than he had originally contemplated in order to comply with the foregoing, such shall not be the basis for a claim for extra compensation against the Contracting Agency. The unit contract price for the various pay items involved shall be full compensation for all labor, materials and equipment necessary to perform the work as outlined herein.

Embankment which, in the opinion of the Engineer, contains enough rock larger than four (4) inches (.10 meters) to make it impractical to place and compact in twelve (1) inch (.3 meters) lifts shall be considered as "Rock Embankment." The materials shall be spread in a uniform horizontal layer over the full width of the embankment. The layer thickness shall not exceed one and one-third (1-1/3) times the vertical dimension of maximum size material larger than eight (8) inches (.20 meters). The largest size rock allowed in the embankment will be three (3) feet (1 meter) measured in vertical direction and rocks larger than this shall be broken up before being placed in the embankment. Rock to be wasted may exceed three (3) feet (1 meter) and be disposed of in an inconspicuous manner approved by the Engineer.

In rock fills where end dumping is employed, direct end dumping upon the previously constructed layer of embankment will not be permitted. Rock shall be dumped on the layer of embankment being constructed and dozed ahead into place. Care shall be exercised to work the fines and smaller rock into the spaces between the larger rock. Compaction will be required as provided in Subsection 203.03.19, "Compaction, Rock Embankment."

To the extent of project requirements for embankments, all rock from excavation shall be used for embankment. The Contractor shall plan his grading operation to use rock, which may be encountered in excavation in accordance with the following provisions:



Rock, in general, shall be placed to form the base of embankment for the full width of the cross section under the following condition:

- (a) on the side slope or slopes of a new embankment being placed; or
- (b) on the side slope or slopes of an embankment already in place requiring widening; or where excess rock may be wasted; or
- (c) on the side slopes and top of rolled embankment made of embankment materials other than rock.

The Contractor shall not place large rock in embankments where piles will be driven. The Contractor shall be responsible for penetrating the embankment with specified piles.

When rock and other embankment materials are excavated at approximately the same time, the rock shall be distributed throughout the fill and not nested in one location.

When there is insufficient material other than rock in the excavation to permit properly compacted layers, the rock shall be placed for the full cross section width with the larger rocks well distributed and the void spaces filled with the smaller rocks and fragments.

When shown on the plans or considered necessary by the Engineer, embankments shall be built to such elevation above required grade to allow for settlement, or sufficient surcharge shall be placed above the required elevation of earth grade over deposits of unstable material to secure displacement or settlement. Surcharge shall be removed only after the fill has reached stability or the required settlement time has been reached.

**203.03.18 COMPACTION, DIRT EMBANKMENT:** Optimum moisture content and material density of the various soils will be determined by the Geotechnical Engineer and approved by the Engineer. At the time of compaction, the moisture content of the various soils shall be within the geotechnical engineering report ranges.

The compacted subgrade shall be maintained at a minimum of optimum moisture content until placement of an aggregate base course or cement treated base.

When necessary, each layer before being compacted, shall, be processed as required in order to bring its moisture content within the prescribed limits. The material shall be wetted by the application of water or dried as necessary and either process may be carried out either on the embankment or at the source of the material or otherwise as approved by the Engineer. Full compensation of any work involved in wetting or drying embankment material to obtain the required moisture content shall be considered as included in the contract unit price bid for excavating or furnishing the material and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

Hauling and leveling equipment shall be routed over each layer of the fill in such a manner as to uniformly distribute the compaction afforded by the wheel load. In addition to hauling and leveling equipment, the Contractor shall provide compaction equipment that is specifically designed and manufactured for compacting dirt embankments. Said compaction equipment shall work continuously with the grading equipment.

The top eight (8) inches (20 meters) of the base of cuts and natural ground having less than five (5) feet (1.5 meters) of embankment, measured from the sub-grade, and all embankment material, shall be compacted as recommended by the geotechnical engineer report or not less than ninety (90) percent relative compaction. When natural ground material is encountered that cannot be compacted to the required density, compaction requirements shall be determined by the Engineer.

All selected borrow and structure backfill placed within the limits of embankment shown on the plans for approaches to bridges shall be compacted as recommended by the geotechnical engineer report or not less than ninety-five (95) percent relative compaction.



It is to be expected that a loss of density in the upper portion of earth sub-grade may occur due to the elements, or for lapse of time, or for other reasons. Recompression to the specified density will be required prior to placement of any subsequent course and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**203.03.19 COMPACTION, ROCK EMBANKMENT:** Field density tests will not be required on rock embankments. In lieu thereof, the required compaction shall be tested by proof rolling. If a geotechnical report is not available, use the following procedure. Compaction shall be attained and tested by using construction methods and equipment as follows:

- (a) **Methods:** The material for the embankment shall be deposited, spread and leveled the full width of the embankment, and the layer of thickness may be one and one-third (1-1/3) times the vertical dimension of maximum size material. The maximum size rock shall not exceed three (3) feet (1 meter).
- 1) Hauling and leveling equipment shall be routed and distributed over each layer of the fill in such a manner as to make use of the compaction afforded thereby. Rollers, vibrators, or compactors shall compact the embankment full width with a minimum of three (3) complete passes for each layer of embankment. The compacting equipment shall not exceed a speed of five (5) miles (8 kilometers) per hour and shall work continuously with the grading equipment.
  - 2) Rolling shall be done in a longitudinal direction along the embankment and shall begin at the outer edges and progress toward the center. The travel paths of traffic and construction equipment shall be kept dispersed over the entire width of the embankment to aid in obtaining uniform compaction. Weights of equipment used in making embankments over soil having an excessive moisture content may be limited, if, in the judgment of the Engineer, such limitations are necessary in order to maintain the fill in a satisfactory condition.
  - 3) Water shall be applied to the embankment in the amount necessary to obtain the required compaction.
- (b) **Equipment:** Compaction equipment shall be adequately designed to obtain compaction requirements without adverse shoving, rutting, displacement, or loosening and shall meet the requirements hereinafter specified. Rollers shall have displayed thereon in permanent legible characters, the manufacturer's guaranteed net operating weights as distributed on each axle.
- The proof roller shall be a pneumatic-tired roller or pneumatic-tired compactor weighing not less than fifty (50) tons (45. metric tons), and capable of applying to the ground loads of not less than twenty-five thousand (25,000) pounds (11,300 kilograms) per wheel. All tires shall be of equal size and diameter and shall be capable of operating at an air pressure of at least ninety (90 ) pounds per square inch (620 kPa). They shall be kept uniformly inflated so that the difference in pressure in any two (2) tires shall never exceed five (5) pounds per square inch (0.35 kPa) and means shall be provided by the Contractor for checking the tire pressure on the job at anytime.
- (c) **Tests:** Subsequent layers shall not be placed until the previous layer of the embankment is compacted to the degree that no further appreciable deflection is evidenced under the action of proof rolling equipment, as determined by the Contractor with approval of the Engineer.
- 1) Rolling and proof rolling may be deleted on any layer or portion thereof when, in the judgment of the Engineer, accomplishment is physically impractical.

- 2) Payment for rolling and proof rolling or for the correction of any sub-grade weakness or deficiencies disclosed by the proof rolling operation shall be considered subsidiary to the price bid for the "Excavation" item
- (d) The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Agency Engineer that has been reviewed and stamped by a Nevada Professional Engineer.

**203.03.20 MAINTENANCE:** Embankment material which may be lost or displaced as a result of natural settlement of the ground or foundation upon which the embankment is constructed shall be replaced by the Contractor with acceptable material from excavation or borrow, etc. The quantity of material required will be paid for at the regular contract price for the type of material used, also overhaul, applicable and no additional compensation will be allowed.

The Contractor shall, at his expense, remove and replace with acceptable material any embankment or portion thereof which has been constructed with unapproved material as well as remove and replace portions of the embankment which may become unstable or displaced as the result of carelessness or negligence on his part.

**203.03.21 SUBGRADE TOLERANCE:** Subgrade shall comply with Subsection 203.03.02, "Grade Tolerance."

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**203.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Unless otherwise specified, excavation will be measured on a volume basis by cross sectioning the area to be excavated and computing neat lines for an end area. The average end area method will be used with no allowance made for curvature. If for any reason it is impossible or impractical to measure quantities by average end areas, the Engineer will compute the quantities by a method which, in his opinion, is best suited to obtain an accurate determination.

The quantity of excavation to be measured for payment shall be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) excavated and placed as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The estimated quantities shown on the plans, plus or minus authorized changes will be the quantity used for payment. Additional measurement of excavation quantities will not be made for methods or equipment chosen by the Contractor for his convenience. The Contracting Agency or the Contractor may request a final measurement in which case final cross sections will be taken. When final cross sections are taken the determination of quantities derived there from will be the quantities used for payment. Furthermore, when the Contractor requests final measurement and the quantities thus determined are less than the planned quantities plus authorized changes, the Contractor shall reimburse the Contracting Agency for the Agency's expenses incurred by such final measurement and calculation.

When changes are made during construction such as widening cuts, changing grades, disposing of unsuitable material, stockpiling selected material, and other changes resulting in increases or decreases in quantities, then additional measurements for payment will be made by the Engineer as hereinafter outlined:

- (a) **Unsuitable Material:** When the removal and disposal of unsuitable material is shown in the contract documents, such material will be measured for payment as excavation for the related item. Removal and disposal of unsuitable material, not shown on the plans, will be measured and paid for as "Roadway Excavation." However, if removal and disposal of unsuitable material not shown on the plans required special equipment or unusual operations, it may be paid for as extra work according to the provisions of Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work."

No measurement will be made of suitable material temporarily removed and replaced to facilitate compaction of material.

- (b) **Overbreak:** All sideslope overbreaks as defined in Subsection 203.03.06, "Overbreak," shall not be paid for. Rock removed to a maximum depth of six (6) inches (150 millimeters) below subgrade will be measured for payment provided the rock has been removed sufficiently to permit accurate cross sectioning. Replacement to this depth shall be with material designated on the plans approved by the Engineer and will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price for the material used.

Rock loosened or removed in excess of six (6) inches (150 millimeters) below subgrade will not be measured nor paid for. When ordered by the Engineer, the loosened material will be removed and the resultant space refilled with approved material at the expense of the Contractor.

- c) **Widening Cuts:** If the Engineer directs the Contractor to excavate beyond the limits of the typical cross section and before the excavation is substantially completed, the material shall be classified as "Roadway Excavation" and shall be paid for at the contract bid price. However, if widening cuts requires special equipment, or unusual and extra expense, it may be paid for as extra work according to the provisions of Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work."
- d) **Selected Material:** Selected material stockpiled as provided in Subsection 203.03.10, "Selected Material" will be measured for payment as roadway excavation both in its original position and also from the stockpile. Measurement of the material taken from stockpile will be made of the volume actually removed.
- e) **Surplus Material:** Surplus excavated material will be measured for payment as roadway excavation and no further compensation will be allowed by virtue of the method of disposing, placing, or widening embankments caused from such surplus material.
- f) **Slides and Slipouts:** In the event of slides and slipouts, the Engineer and Contractor shall negotiate in each case and decide the relative difficulty of performing the work, and payment will be made either as "Roadway Excavation" or as "Extra Work" as provided in Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work."

Where slopes have been previously completed by the Contractor, the cost of re-sloping required in areas where unstable material is removed will be paid for as extra work as provided in Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work."

The cost of pioneering work necessary to make slide or slipout areas accessible to normal excavation equipment and the cost of necessary clearing and grubbing will be paid for as extra work as provided in Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work."

Only those quantities of slide or slipout material, which are authorized and actually removed will be measured for payment.

Excavation in excess of the staked or authorized cross section will not be measured for payment, except as outlined above.

Material used for surcharge, whether shown on the plans or called for by the Engineer, will be measured for payment as roadway excavation both in its original position and when removed from the surcharge position.

Earthwork quantities within the limits of "Slope Rounding" will not be measured for payment.

V-type ditches will be measured parallel to the ground and each one hundred (100) linear feet (30.48 meters) shall constitute a unit of measure. The volume of excavation for such ditches will not be measured for payment.

The quantity of "Selected Borrow" or "Selected Borrow Excavation" to be measured for payment will be the number of cubic yards or tons (cubic meters or metric tons) measured as set forth in the Special Provisions.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**203.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of excavation measured as specified in Subsection 203.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid for each of the pay items listed in the bid schedule. Compensation for roadway excavation shall include excavating, loading, hauling, depositing, spreading, compacting, and maintaining the material complete and in place which includes all labor, tools, equipment for removal of existing asphalt paving, saw-cutting of existing paving, scarifying the existing subgrade or sub-base, all miscellaneous grading of shoulders, ditches, and transitions, and incidentals as necessary, as shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and as required by the Engineer. All costs for disposal of surplus materials is considered to be included in the contract price paid per cubic yard of roadway excavation and no additional payment will be made therefore.

The accepted quantities of selected borrow or selected borrow excavation will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard or ton (cubic meter or metric ton) for "Selected Borrow" or "Selected Borrow Excavation" which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, loading, hauling, depositing, spreading, watering, compacting and maintaining the material complete and in place.

The contract unit price bid per cubic yard for roadway excavation, borrow excavation and channel excavation shall be considered as including payment for all haul.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Roadway Excavation .....	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)
Drainage Excavation .....	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)
Channel Excavation .....	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)
Borrow Excavation .....	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)
V-type Ditches .....	Stations (30. Meters)
Selected Borrow .....	Cubic Yard or Ton (Cubic Meter-Metric Ton)
Selected Borrow Excavation .....	Cubic Yard or Ton (Cubic Meter-Metric Ton)

## TESTING

**203.06.01 TESTING:**

SECTION	DESCRIPTION	TEST	REFERENCE SPECIFICATION AND/OR TEST PROCEDURE	RECOMMENDED FREQUENCY
203.02.01	Roadway Excavation (Subgrade)	Field Density	AASHTO T 310	
203.02.02	Drainage Excavation (Subgrade)	Field Density	AASHTO T 310	1/5000 SF
203.02.03	Channel Excavation (Subgrade)	Field Density	AASHTO T 310	1/5000 SF
203.02.04	Borrow	Sieve Analysis	AASHTO T 11 & T 27	1/Type
203.02.05	Selected Borrow	Plasticity Index	AASHTO T 89 & T 90	1/Type <sup>1</sup>
		R-Value	AASHTO T 190	1/Type
		Proctor	AASHTO T 180	1/Project or Change
203.03.01	Roadway At Grade or Fill (Subgrade)	Field Density	AASHTO T 310	Residential = 1/5000 SF/Lift/Day Arterial and Collector = 1/5000 SF/Lift/Day
203.03.10	Selected Material	Sieve Analysis	AASHTO T 11 & T 27	1/1000 LF
		Plasticity Index	AASHTO T 89 & T 90	1/1000 LF
		R-Value	AASHTO T 190	1/Type
		Field Density	AASHTO T 310	1/5000 SF/Lift/Day
		Proctor	AASHTO T 180	1/Project or Change
203.03.15	Foundation <sup>2</sup> (Subgrade)	Field Density	AASHTO T 310	1/500 SF/Lift/Day
		Proctor	AASHTO T 180	1/Project or Change
203.03.18	Embankment	Field Density Fill	AASHTO T 310	1/5000 SF/Lift/Day
		Field Density Native Below Embankment Fill Operations	AASHTO T 310	1/5000 SF/Lift/Day
		Proctor	AASHTO T 180	1/Project or Change
203.03.19	Rock Embankment	Visual	Issue Inspection Report	Full Time

<sup>1</sup> A Maximum testable lift is defined as a twelve (12) inch (30 centimeter) layer of compacted material.

<sup>2</sup> This is in reference to benched slope construction of embankment only.

204

**SECTION 204****ROUNDED AND TRANSITION SLOPES****DESCRIPTION**

**204.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of rounding and shaping slopes in accordance with the plans and where designated by the Engineer.

**204.02.01 BLANK:****CONSTRUCTION**

**204.03.01 GENERAL:** The top of cut slopes shall be rounded by excavating to blend the cut slopes with the adjacent natural terrain. At the intersections of cuts and fills slopes shall be adjusted and warped to blend into each other or into the natural ground surface without noticeable break.

Slopes will be staked for flattening and rounding in places where the material is other than solid rock. Rock formations such as shales, decomposed sandstone and granite that can be readily excavated by means of hand tools, shall have the slopes flattened and rounded the same as the earth slopes. A layer of earth overlying a rock cut shall be rounded above the rock the same as earth slopes. Where the depth of cut is insufficient to provide the full rounding required, the distance for rounding shall be proportionately adjusted.

Slopes rounding and warping shall also apply to all drainage ditches when such rounding will improve the appearance of the roadside.

Whenever the treatment of the slopes may destroy or injure standing timber, trees or other vegetation which should be preserved, adjustments in slope grading will be made. These adjustments shall be effected by a gradual transition from the theoretical grading section required.

The degree of smoothness required in rounding and warping slopes shall be as specified in Subsection 203.03.06, "Slopes".

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**204.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of rounded cut slopes to be paid for shall be measured in linear feet of slopes, treated as specified, measured along the roadway ditch each side of the roadway centerline. The quantity of rounded embankment slopes to be paid for shall be measured in linear feet (meters), treated as specified, measured along the centerline of the embankment to be rounded, and each side shall be considered separately. In all cases, each one hundred (100) feet (30 meters) shall constitute the unit of one station. Earthwork quantities within the limits of "Slope Rounding" will not be measured for payment.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurements of Quantities."

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**204.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of slope rounding measured as specified in the Subsection 204.04.01. "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per station of the completed work.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

ROUNDED AND TRANSITION SLOPES

204

Payment will be made under:

**PAYMENT ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

Slope Rounding ..... Stations (30 Meters)



**SECTION 205 – BLANK****SECTION 206****STRUCTURE EXCAVATION****DESCRIPTION**

**206.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of the removal of all material of whatever nature encountered in the construction of foundations for bridges, retaining walls, headwalls for culverts and other structures; the excavation of trenches for pipe culverts, box culverts, cut-off walls for slope paving and concrete aprons, footings for riprap and other excavation specifically designated on the plans, in these specifications or in the Special Provisions as structure excavation, which shall include the work of disposing of surplus material and cleaning up the sites. Structure excavation shall include dewatering and the furnishing of all equipment and the construction or installation of all cofferdams, cribs, and other facilities, which may be necessary to perform the excavations and the subsequent removal of such facilities except where they are required or permitted by the plans or specifications to remain in place. It shall also include all the necessary clearing and grubbing within the proposed structure area and removing old structures or parts thereof as required if the proposal does not include separate bid items for such work.

For separate requirements pertaining to the excavation involved in the installation of pipe culverts and underground piping, attention is directed to those sections of these specifications governing such work.

**206.01.02 CLASSIFICATION:** Classification of structure excavation will not be made on the basis of materials or conditions encountered. Classification of excavation, if made, will be on the basis of the material removed between certain elevations, and such classification as shown on the plans or set forth in the Special Provisions shall not be changed regardless of the material encountered.

**206.01.03 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- a) Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction Off-site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada that will henceforth be referred to as "USS"
- b) Contract Special Provisions and Drawings
- c) NRS 338.176, NAC 625.550
- d) Most current ASTM, AASHTO, or NDOT test and inspection procedures
- e) Related Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC) procedures at [www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

**206.02.01 BLANK:****CONSTRUCTION**

**206.03.01 GENERAL:** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in sufficient time in advance of the beginning of excavation for structures so that elevations and measurements may be taken of the existing ground before it is disturbed and of existing substructure units within the limits of excavation for structures before they are removed. Any material excavated or removed before these measurements have been taken will not be paid for.

## STRUCTURE EXCAVATION

Rev. November 09, 2006

The excavated area shall conform to the outlines of the footings, as shown on the plans, and shall be of sufficient size to permit placing of the full width and length of the footings shown. The elevation of the bottoms of footings as shown on the plans shall be considered as approximately only, and the Engineer may order, in writing, such changes in dimensions or elevation of footings as may be necessary to secure a satisfactory foundation.

Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, foundations shall be compacted to not less than ninety (90) percent relative compaction for culvert pipe and not less than ninety-five (95) percent relative compaction for structures. For fine-grained soils, which are classified by having fifty (50) percent or more passing the # 200 sieve, the relative compaction may not be less than ninety (90) percent for structures if approved by the entity engineer.

All rock or other hard foundation material shall be freed from all loose material, cleaned and cut to a firm surface, either level, stepped or serrated, as may be permitted by the Engineer. All seams and crevices shall be cleaned out and filled with concrete mortar or grout.

Where masonry is to rest on material other than rock or boulders, special care must be given not to destroy its bearing value.

Should the Contractor remove structure excavation below grade, he shall backfill to the required elevation at his own expense with backfill in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

Wet pits shall be dewatered for inspection and for construction of foundations unless otherwise provided.

Excavated material, which is suitable for backfilling, shall be so utilized or used in embankments, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Surplus or unsuitable material shall be disposed of to cause no obstruction to flow of streams; or otherwise impair the efficiency or appearance of the structure. It shall be disposed of in such a manner as to prevent damage to property or the creation of unsightly conditions, and shall not be placed where it will interfere with the operation of drains or impair the roadway ditches, etc.

After each excavation is completed, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, and no masonry shall be placed until the Engineer has approved the depth of excavation and the character of the foundation material.

**206.03.02 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATIONS:** The Contractor shall follow OSHA safety regulations (29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, Excavations) for sloping the sides of excavations, using shoring and bracing, and for using other safety features. When the sides of excavations are sloped for safety considerations, the Contractor shall provide, for informational purposes, one copy of the design that demonstrates conformity with OSHA regulations to the Engineer. Where support systems, shield systems, or other protective systems are to be used, the Contractor shall be responsible for their design and shall submit design calculations along with detailed drawings that demonstrate conformity with OSHA regulations to the Engineer. These calculations and detailed drawings shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer licensed to practice in the state of Nevada. The design calculations and detailed drawings are considered working drawings and shall be submitted in accordance with Subsection 105.02, "Plans and Working Drawings."

**206.04.01 BLANK:**

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**206.05.01 PAYMENT:** Unless otherwise provided in the Special Provisions or Proposal, no payment will be made for structure excavation or backfill as such. The cost thereof under normal circumstances being considered as included in the price bid for the construction or installation of the items to which such excavation or backfill is incidental or appurtenant. Payment for such excavation or backfill will be made only when the Special Provisions or Proposal so provides.

**SECTION 207****STRUCTURE BACKFILL****DESCRIPTION**

**207.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of placing and compacting, to the lines designated on the plans or as established by the Engineer, backfill material in excavations for bridges, retaining walls, headwalls for culverts, and other structures; placing and compacting backfill material for box culverts and other non-pipe culverts; and other backfill specifically designated in the contract documents as structure backfill. This item does not include backfilling pipes within a trench or minor miscellaneous structure excavations outside the limits of the roadway.

**207.01.02 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- (a) Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction Off-site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada that will henceforth be referred to as "USS" Specifications and Drawings
- (b) Contract Special Provisions and Drawings
- (c) NRS 338.176, NAC 625.550
- (d) Most current ASTM, AASHTO, or NDOT test & inspection procedures
- (e) Related Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC) procedures at [www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

**MATERIALS**

**207.02.01 SELECTED BACKFILL:** Selected backfill shall be of a quality acceptable to the Engineer and shall consist of suitable material from the excavation complying to Table 1. It shall be free from sod, frozen earth, organic materials, rubbish, or debris. If the material does not comply with Table 1, it may be used if recommended by the geotechnical engineer report and approved by the Agency Engineer.

**Table 1 – Select Backfill Gradation**

<b>Sieve Sizes</b>	<b>Percentage of Weight Passing</b>
6"	100
3"	80-100
No. 4	35-100

**Table 2 – Select Backfill Maximum Plastic Index Requirement**

<b>Percentage by Weight Passing No. 200 Sieve</b>	<b>Plasticity Index Maximum</b>
10-10.0	15
10.1-20.0	12
20.1-50.0	10
50.1-80.0	8
80.1-100.0	6

When the completed select backfill test results from the sample indicate a Plasticity Index of twelve (12) or greater, a swell potential test may be required. Contact the agency for further procedure requirements or the contract special provisions.

The liquid limit of the material shall not exceed fifty (50) percent maximum.

Stones or lumps exceeding three (3) inches (75 millimeters) shall not be used within the zones twelve (12) inches (300 millimeters) or less from the structure, twelve (12) inches (300 millimeters) or less from the finish subgrade in unpaved areas, or sixteen (16) inches (400 millimeters) or less below the pavement in paved areas.

Acceptable material from excavation "Selected Backfill" may be used for structure backfilling unless "Granular Backfill" is specified.

**207.02.02 GRANULAR BACKFILL:** Granular backfill shall consist of natural sand or a mixture of sand with gravel. Broken Portland cement concrete and bituminous type pavement will be permitted, subject to the gradation limits specified herein. The granular backfill material shall have a sufficient amount of fine material to fill the voids between the coarser aggregate.

In addition, the material shall conform to the following requirements:

**Table 3 – Granular Gradation**

Sieve Sizes	Percentage of Weight Passing
3"	100
No. 4	35-100
No. 16	25-100
No. 200	5-15

The plasticity index of the material shall be as specified in Subsection 704.02.03, "Plastic Limits."

The total available water soluble sulfate content of the material shall not exceed 0.3 percent by dry soil weight.

## CONSTRUCTION

**207.03.01 GENERAL:** Compaction of backfill or embankment around all structures shall be as per the requirements of AASHTO LFRD Bridge Construction Specifications with exceptions as described in this section. The compaction shall be performed with mechanical tamping units and the material shall be placed in layers of thickness compatible with the characteristics of the backfill and the type of equipment being used subject to approval by the Engineer.

The compaction requirement shall be as stated by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the Agency Engineer or a minimum of ninety (90) percent.

Mechanically compacted backfill shall be placed in layers of thickness compatible with the characteristics of the backfill and the type of equipment being used. Backfill material shall be placed in uniform horizontal layers with a maximum compaction depth of twelve (12) inches (300 millimeters) and a maximum loose lift of sixteen (16) inches (400 millimeters) and shall be brought up uniformly on all sides of the structure or improvement.

Backfill material to be used around buried structures where water is present or anticipated to be present shall be carefully selected so that it will protect the surrounding soil from infiltrating into the backfill as determined by the Engineer. This select material shall serve as a filter material. If the drain material is to

remove an appreciable quantity of water, graded filter drains using separate fine-grained layers for filters and coarse-grained layers to conduct the water may be required. As an alternate to using a filter material, a filter fabric may be placed between the backfill material and surrounding soil.

Material resulting from structure excavation and not used, shall be deposited in roadway embankments in accordance with the requirements specified elsewhere or otherwise disposed of in a manner approved by the Engineer and no additional compensation will be allowed for such work.

Structure backfill shall not be placed until the structure or facilities have been inspected by the Engineer and approved for backfilling. Backfill material shall not be deposited against the back of concrete abutments, concrete retaining walls or the outside walls of concrete box culverts until the concrete has reached eighty (80) percent on the required compressive strength and approved by the Engineer.

Backfill operations placed against concrete walls that will support any deck shall not be performed, until after the deck has been placed.

Where backfill is placed against waterproofed surfaces, care shall be taken that no damage is done to the waterproofing material.

**207.03.02 PLACING AND COMPACTING AT ABUTMENTS, PIERS, WINGWALLS AND RETAINING WALLS:** With the approval of the Engineer, all spaces excavated and not occupied by abutments, piers, or other permanent work shall be refilled with earth up to the surface of the surrounding ground or to the limits designated on the plans or as described herein. All backfill shall be thoroughly compacted in accordance with the provisions set forth in Subsection 207.03.01, "General."

Where backfill is to be placed on one side of an abutment, wing wall, pier, or headwall, care shall be exercised to prevent placing line, batter, or both.

Existing slopes, which are shaped to cause wedge action in the backfill, shall be step-cut or benched before backfilling.

**207.03.03 PLACING AND COMPACTING AT CULVERTS:** After the bedding has been prepared and the culverts installed or constructed as required by the pertinent specifications, "Selected Backfill" or "Granular Backfill" shall be placed along both sides of the culvert equally in uniform layers such that the elevation of the top of the backfill on either side of the culvert does not exceed the elevation of the top of the backfill on the other side of the culvert by more than six (6) inches (150 millimeters). The thickness of each layer shall be compatible with the characteristics of the backfill and the type of equipment being used, but shall not exceed twelve (12) inches (300 millimeters) in depth after compaction nor a loose lift of sixteen (16) inches. Each layer shall be wetted as required and thoroughly compacted to the density requirements as set forth in Subsection 207.03.01, "General."

Special care shall be taken in placing and thoroughly compacting the material under the haunches of all pipe culverts.

Unless otherwise directed, the backfilling shall continue as directed to the level of the ground or to an elevation six (6) inches (150 millimeters) above the structure in the case of a pipe culvert in projection, or even with the top of the structure in the case of reinforced concrete box culvert in projection.

No construction equipment or other traffic shall be permitted to cross any culvert until a safe minimum depth of fill above the culvert has been placed and compacted in accordance with these specifications. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for protecting the structure from superimposed loading by construction equipment and shall repair any damage to the structure or replace the structure as ordered without extra compensation.

Special care shall be taken in backfilling arches, particularly half-circle arches. The arch shall be covered in layers, each layer conforming to the shape of the arch and tamped thoroughly.

**207.03.04 PLACING AND COMPACTING OF BIN-TYPE RETAINING WALLS:** Placing and compacting backfill material for bin-type retaining walls shall progress concurrently with the assembly of the bins, and backfilling around the outer sides thereof shall be kept approximately level with the inside fills. The materials shall be thoroughly tamped and meet the density requirements as set forth in Subsection 207.03.01, "General." Care shall be exercised to completely fill the depressions of stringers and spacers without displacing them from established line and batter.

**207.04.01 BLANK:**

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**207.05.01 PAYMENT:** Unless otherwise provided in the Special Provisions or Proposal, no payment will be made for structure excavation or backfill as such; the cost thereof under normal circumstances being considered as included in the price bid for the construction or installation of the items to which such excavation or backfill is incidental or appurtenant. Payment for such excavation or backfill will be made when the Special Provisions or Proposal provides.

TESTING

**Table 4 - Testing**

<b>Spec. Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Test</b>	<b>Reference Specification And/Or Test Procedure</b>	<b>Recommended Frequency<sup>1</sup></b>
207.02	Selected Backfill	Sieve Analysis	AASHTO T11 & T27 RTC 301 & Special Provisions	1/1000 CY
		Plasticity Index	AASHTO T89 & T90 RTC 301 & Special Provisions	1/1000 CY
207.02.	Granular Backfill	Sieve Analysis	AASHTO T11 & T27 RTC 301 & Special Provisions	1/1000 CY
		Soluble Sulfates	AWWA 4500E	1/Type
207.03.01	General	Field Density	AASHTO T310	If Riding Equipment Used: 1/5000 SF/Lift
				If Walk Behind Equipment Used: 1/1000 SF/Lift Per Structure Per Day

NOTE: A maximum test table lift is defined as a twelve (12) inch (300 millimeter) layer of compacted material.

<sup>1</sup> A maximum testable lift is defined as a twelve (12) inch (300 millimeter) layer of compacted material.

**SECTION 208****TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL****DESCRIPTION**

**208.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of the excavation and backfill of trenches for the accommodation of substructures including, but not limited to electrical conduits, telephone conduits, television cable, traffic signal conduits, gas lines, sewer lines, water lines, and storm drains except where governed by utility agency specifications. These other agencies are responsible for the trench to the top of subgrade (bottom of the pavement section).

When the terms "Backfill" or "Trench Backfill" are used herein, they shall be construed to mean one or more of the types of backfill specified below under "Materials." The trench section installation configuration as demonstrated in Figure 1 shall only be permitted when approved by the Engineer.

The designing engineer shall comply with the intent of the pipe material as defined as either rigid or flexible in conformance with the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design and Construction Specifications and this Section. Special attention shall be given to the sidewall material properties as this section assumes a minimum AASHTO A1 or A3 material. Other sidewall material type shall be given special consideration for minimum trench widths, the use of Controlled Low Strength Materials (CLSM), or other critical processes that would affect the pipe ability to withstand the load and shall also be noted on the plans and specifications for the project.

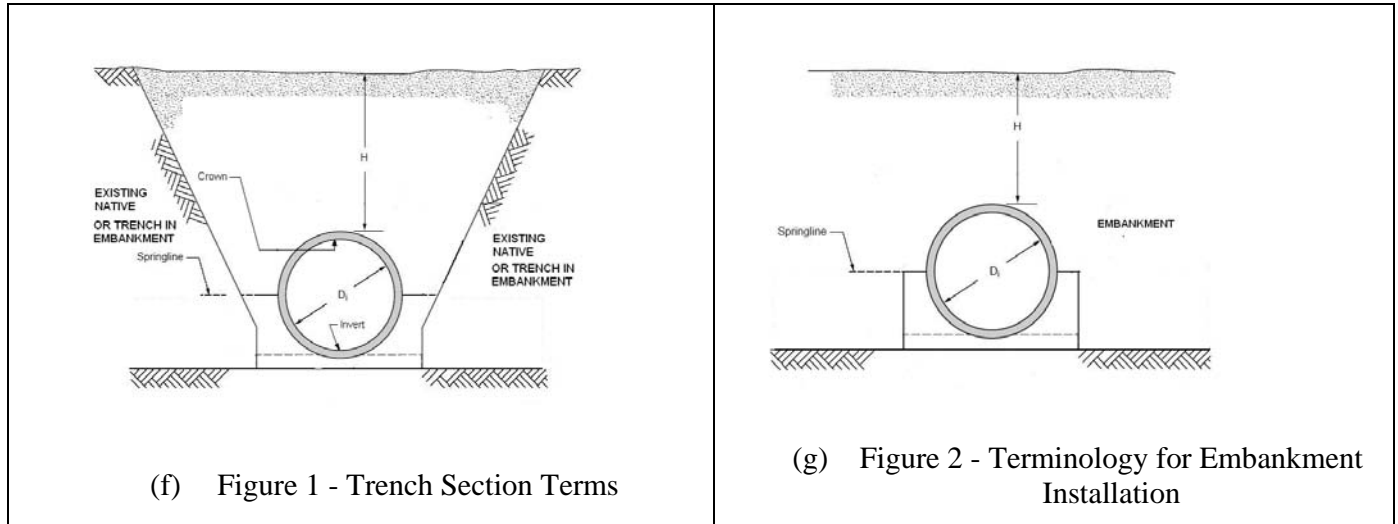
The type of pipe and applicable installation requirement (trench and embankment) to be used as demonstrated by the design and approved by the Agency Engineer shall be clearly noted on the drawings and specifications along with installation procedures that may differ from this section.

**208.01.02 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- (a) Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction Off-site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada that will henceforth be referred to as "USS" Specifications and Drawings
- (b) Contract Special Provisions and Drawings
- (c) NRS 338.176, NAC 625.550
- (d) Most current ASTM, AASHTO, or NDOT test procedures
- (e) Related Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC) procedures at:

[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)



**208.01.03 DEFINITIONS:**

- (a) **Foundation:** A foundation is required only when the native trench bottom does not provide a firm-working platform for placement of the pipe bedding material.
- (b) **Bedding:** In addition to bringing the trench bottom to required grade, the bedding levels out any irregularities and ensures uniform support along the length of the pipe.
- (c) **Haunching:** The backfill under the lower half of the pipe (haunches) distributes the superimposed loadings.
- (d) **Initial Backfill:** This zone of backfill provides the primary support against lateral pipe deformation for flexible pipe.
- (e) **Final Backfill:** Backfill above the pipe zone.

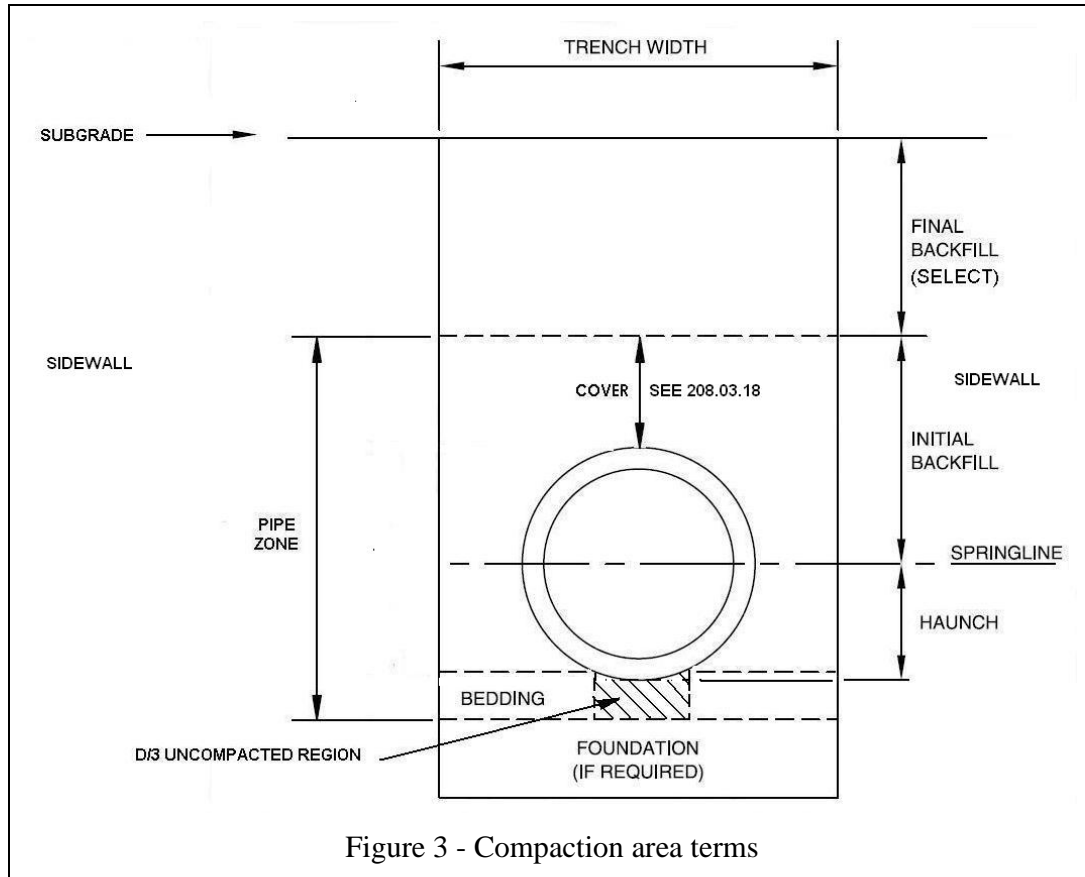


Figure 3 - Compaction area terms

**MATERIALS**

**208.02.01 GENERAL:** The material placement in the pipe zone area must first comply with Table 1, when applicable.

**Table 1 - Pipe Zone Maximum Particle Size for Backfill**

Nominal Pipe Size (in/mm)	Maximum Particle Size (in/mm)
2 to 4	1/2
6 to 8	3/4
10 to 16	1
18 and larger	1-1/2

One of two methods of compaction of the trench shall be used and shall be recommended by the designing engineer and approved by the Agency Engineer prior to construction:

**Method A:** The use of CLSM as defined in this Section

**Method B:** The use of aggregate materials as described in this Section as associated with either Rigid or Flexible designed pipe shall be as specified in this Subsection below.

Prior to construction, the materials and method type shall be submitted and approved by the Engineer.

**208.02.02 SELECTED BACKFILL:** This material shall be similar to that removed from the trench excavation as per the Geotechnical Engineer recommendation or may be imported material as specified in Subsection 207.02.01, "Selected Backfill."

**208.02.03 GRANULAR BACKFILL:** Granular backfill shall be as specified in Subsection 207.02.02, "Granular Backfill."

**208.02.04 SAND BACKFILL:** Sand backfill shall consist of natural sand or a mixture of sand with gravel or stone. In addition thereto, the material shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

**Table 2- Sand Backfill Gradation**

Sieve Sizes	Percentage of Weight Passing
3/8"	100
No. 4	80-100
No. 200	5-20

The plasticity index of the material shall be as specified in Subsection 704.02.03, "Plastic Limits." The soluble sulfate content shall not exceed 0.3 percent by dry weight of soil.

**208.02.05 TYPE II AGGREGATE BASE BACKFILL:** Type II aggregate base backfill shall be as specified in Subsection 704.03.04, "Type II Aggregate Base". The total available water soluble sulfate content shall not exceed 0.3 percent by dry weight of soil.

**208.02.06 DRAIN BACKFILL:** Drain backfill shall be as specified in Subsection 704.03.02, "Drain Backfill." The type shall be as shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer.

**208.02.07 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM):** Backfill shall be as specified in Subsection 704.03.07, "Controlled Low Strength Material".

**208.02.08 CRUSHED ROCK:** The materials properties shall conform to Subsection 704.03.03, "Crushed Rock".

**208.02.09 TYPE III AGGREGATE:** Aggregate properties and gradation shall conform to Type III as specified in Subsection 704.03.05, "Type III Aggregate", or as approved by the Engineer.

## CONSTRUCTION

**208.03.01 TRENCH EXCAVATION, GENERAL:** Excavation including the manner of supporting excavation and provisions for access to trenches, shall comply with the current regulations and determined by NOSHA. Excavation shall include, without classifications, the removal of all materials of whatever nature encountered, including all obstructions of any nature that would interfere with the proper execution and completion of the work. The removal of said materials shall conform to the lines and grade shown. Excavation for pipe, wire, or conduits shall be by open trench unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans. However, should the Contractor elect to tunnel or jack any portion not so specified, he shall first submit a design by a Nevada PE to and obtain an approval from the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish, place, and maintain all supports and shoring that may be required for the sides of the excavation, and all pumping, ditching, or other approved measures for the removal or exclusion of water, including storm water and wastewater reaching the site of the work from any source so as to prevent damage to the work or

adjoining property. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to persons or property due to interruption or diversion of storm or wastewater because of his operations. If due to delays in delivery of materials or for other reasons, and the Contractor is not expected to fully complete the work within any excavated area in a reasonable length of time as determined by the Engineer, the Engineer may require the Contractor to backfill the excavation and re-excavate when the work can be completed expeditiously, with no additional payment therefore.

Except as otherwise shown or provided herein, excavation shall be open cut trenches with vertical sides up to the top of the pipe, and from the top of the pipe to the ground surface.

**208.03.02 MINIMUM TRENCH WIDTH:** Excavation pipe trench for flexible and rigid pipe is as required in Table 3 and this width is only applicable for trenches that have trench sidewall native material that meets or exceeds the pipe zone material as indicated for each zone in Subsection 208.04, "Measurements" which meets the classification class A1 or A3 installation as defined in AASHTO M 145 table. In all cases, the trench width shall be wide enough to allow for the compaction equipment.

**Table 3- Minimum Trench Widths**

Flexible Pipe	Minimum shall be not less than 1.5 times the pipe outside diameter plus 12 inches
Rigid Pipe	Minimum shall be not less than the outside diameter plus the outside diameter times 0.33

For pipe backfill using CLSM, the minimum trench width may be reduced to the pipe diameter plus twelve (12) inches and enough room needed to allow for the proper placement of the CLSM using tools to "spade" the material under the pipe haunches. This condition applies only for trench sidewalls meeting the minimum AASHTO material class A1 or A3.

If the sidewall trench soil is classified other than AASHTO Class A1 or A3, a recommendation by a Nevada Professional Engineer shall be submitted and approved by the Engineer prior to construction. However shall not be less than the minimum stated in this section.

**208.03.03 MAXIMUM TRENCH WIDTH:** The maximum width of the trench shall be determined by the contractor based on the method and means for the installation. However, it shall not exceed the width of a ride-along compactor plus two feet when working along side the pipe or culvert. If the maximum trench width is exceeded as noted above, the Contractor shall provide additional backfill materials and bedding or if the design is based on the trench configuration in figure 1, a higher strength of pipe may be required as determined by the Engineer of record, with no additional payment to the Contractor. Any engineer design check is at the expense of the Contractor.

Except when otherwise specified or ordered by the Engineer, the bottom of the trench shall be excavated uniformly to the grade or depth indicated on the drawings. The maximum amount of open trench permitted in any one location shall be five hundred (500) feet (152 meters), or the length necessary to accommodate the amount of pipe installed in a single day, whichever is greater, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Trench shall be considered open until backfilled to the top of subgrade. Trenches across streets shall be completely backfilled as soon as possible after pipe, wire, or conduit installation.

Substantial bridging, properly anchored, capable of carrying the design loading, in addition to adequate trench bracing, shall be used to bridge across trenches at street crossings where trench backfill and temporary patches have not been completed during regular working hours. Safe and convenient passage for pedestrians and access to all properties shall be provided.

**208.03.04 TRENCH OVER EXCAVATION:** Wherever the excavation is made below the grade shown on the drawings, or below the grade ordered by the Engineer, it shall be refilled to the required grade with suitable bedding material as specified in Subsection 208.03.03, "Maximum Trench Width".

Trench Over excavation below the specified level of bedding material, and additional backfill material, ordered by the Engineer because unsuitable materials are encountered, shall be paid by the appropriate contract item.

Trench over excavation and backfill to control groundwater shall be at the option and expense of the Contractor; however the backfill material must comply with this specification and the approved design of the pipe.

**208.03.05 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIALS:** Excess material and excavated material unsuitable for backfill, shall be removed from the site of the work by the end of each working day unless otherwise approved by the Engineer and disposed of by the Contractor as specified in Subsection 107.14, "Disposal of Material Outside Project Right-of-Way."

**208.03.06 CHANGES IN ALIGNMENT OR GRADE:** In the event that changes in elevation of the trench of less than six (6) inches (150 millimeters) are ordered by the Engineer no changes in the contract amount will be allowed. When such changes in elevation are more than six (6) inches (150 millimeters) or changes in alignment are made that change the character of the work required, the work shall be performed as specified in Subsection 104.02, "Increased or Decreased Quantities and Change in Character of Work."

**208.03.07 PORTABLE TRENCH SHIELD:** Portable trench shields or boxes that provide a moveable safe working area for installing pipe may be used for the installation of pipe. After placing the pipe in the trench, embedment material shall be placed in lifts and the shield shall be lifted to allow for the embedment material to be placed for each lift, trench wall to trench wall.

**208.03.08 MINIMUM PIPE SPACING:** Minimum Spacing requirement of Parallel Pipes in a Single Trench shall be recommended by a Nevada Professional Engineer and approved by the Agency Engineer during the plan review. If the pipe space is not conducive to mechanical backfill, then CLSM shall be used.

**208.03.09 TRENCH BACKFILL:** The backfilling of the trench differs in each zone due to the complexity of providing a secure support for the pipe as well as assure that all voids are filled to prevent nuisance water flow under the pipe. The zones are foundation, bedding, haunch, initial, and final as illustrated in Figure 3.

**208.03.10 USE OF CLSM:** CLSM may be placed in all installations. However, for flexible pipe, in the pipe zone region, either full CLSM or full aggregate backfill is required. There can not be applied a mixing of CLSM and aggregate fill layers due to the different stresses that can occur on the pipe at the interface of both types of products.

CLSM shall be placed directly into the space to be filled. The placement of CLSM shall include "spading" under the pipe haunches and into the corrugations or other difficult areas around a structure. Care shall be taken to prevent flotation or misalignment of the pipe by means of straps, soil anchors or other designed and approved means of restraint as per the manufacturer's recommendation. Material may be placed in stages equally on both sides of the pipe to prevent movement or flotation of pipe.

The Contractor shall cast one set of six each four-inch diameter by eight-inch high (600 millimeter by 1200 millimeter) specimens in split cylinders. No rodding method shall be used for the placement of the CLSM into the cylinders. All field curing and environmental protection shall conform to the AASHTO T23 Test Methods for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field. The cast specimens shall then be laboratory-cured in one hundred (100) percent humidity, temperature-controlled concrete cure room (cure tanks shall not be used). Samples from each set shall be tested at the ages of seven (7), twenty-eight (28), and ninety (90) days. A report of the results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The use of Bonded Aggregate Fill (BAF) as described in Section 704.03.07, "Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM)" shall be tested each day. Two (2) each split concrete cylinders are to be made from the material placed from the concrete truck. The cylinders shall cure twenty four (24) hours then be opened in order to visually check. If the material is self-supporting with a vertical face, it is acceptable.

Placement of backfill or pavement materials on top of the CLSM shall not be allowed until the CLSM passed the ball drop test as per ASTM D6024.

**208.03.11 FOUNDATION:** Trench floor shall be stable.

**208.03.12 PIPE BEDDING:** Except as otherwise provided herein or in the Special Provisions, or as otherwise shown on the plans, the trench shall be excavated to a depth of at least six (6) inches (150 millimeters) below the bottom of the pipe barrel and to a depth which will be sufficient to provide at least two (2) inches (50 millimeters) clearance under the pipe bell (where applicable).

Uniform and stable bedding shall be provided for the pipe and any protruding features of its joints and/or fittings with the exception that the middle of the bedding equal to one-third the pipe outside diameter shall be loosely placed. The compaction shall be:

Compaction density minimum = ninety (90) percent with exception of the middle uncompacted area.

The material for use as bedding shall be Type II/III Aggregate Base, Sand Backfill, or CLSM as per this section. Crushed Rock may be used for pipe bedding only if material use has been specifically approved by the governing agency.

Bedding shall be backfilled to the required grade of the bottom of the pipe. When Crushed Rock is used for pipe bedding the Contractor shall follow the same procedures described later in this Subsection 208.03.06 "Drain Backfill".

All pipes shall be placed directly on the bedding material unless otherwise required or approved by the Engineer. If groundwater is present or anticipated to be present, the need for a filter material as specified in Subsection 207.03.01, "General," shall be reviewed and approved may be required by the Engineer.

**208.03.13 HAUNCH ZONE BACKFILL:** Except as otherwise provided by utility agency specifications or approved by the Engineer, after the pipe or conduit is laid, the haunch areas are to be backfilled with Type II, Type III, Aggregate Base Backfill, Sand Backfill or CLSM. Crushed Rock may be used for the haunch zone only if material use has been specifically approved by the governing agency. If crushed or drain rock is used, comply with Subsection 208.04.02, "Pipe Bedding".

Compaction of the haunching material can best be accomplished by hand with tampers or suitable power compactors for maximum compacted lift thickness of six (6) inches (150 mm). The Contractor shall take care to not disturb the pipe from its line and grade and shall compact to:

Compaction minimum = ninety (90) percent.

While compacting the embedment near the pipe with impact-type tampers, caution should be taken to not allow direct contact of the equipment with the pipe.

**208.03.14 INITIAL ZONE BACKFILL:** Except as otherwise provided by utility agency specifications or approved by the Engineer, after the pipe or conduit is laid, the initial backfill areas are to use Type II, Type III, Aggregate Base, Sand or CLSM. Avoid usage of impact tampers directly above the pipe until the full loose layer backfill depth above the pipe is obtained. Crushed Rock may be used for the only if material use has been specifically approved by the governing agency. If crushed or drain rock is used, comply with Subsection 208.04.02, "Pipe Bedding". The depth of initial backfill above the pipe shall comply with Table 4:



**Table 4- Initial Zone Material Depths**

<b>Pipe or Conduit</b>	<b>Initial Zone</b>
2 inch (50 millimeters) or less diameter	6 inches (150 millimeters) above the top of pipe
Greater than 2 inch (50 millimeters) diameter	12 inches (300 millimeters) above top of the pipe

**208.03.15 FINAL BACKFILL:** The remaining backfill shall consist of one of the following types as determined by the Engineer.

Granular or Selected Backfill. Backfill material from the initial backfill zone to a plane, which is below the bottom of the pavement section, shall be "Granular Backfill," or "Selected Backfill."

(1) **The material shall be compacted to:**

Compaction minimum = ninety (90) percent

If "Selected Backfill" is used in trenches two (2) feet (600 millimeters) or less in width, no stones or lumps greater than three (3) inches will be permitted.

(2) **CLSM:** CLSM shall be placed from the top of the initial backfill zone to the bottom of the pavement section (top of subgrade).

**208.03.16 DRAIN BACKFILL:** In the event that Drain Backfill is used to control groundwater, the Contractor shall, at his expense, construct dams conforming to the requirements of Section 501 Portland Cement Concrete, Class II CLSM, or compacted Type II. Construct the dams within the drain rock bedding material at each manhole, or six hundred (600) feet, whichever is less. However, only for the longitudinal length of the manhole and shall be the full width of the trench:

Compaction minimum = ninety five (95) percent

**208.03.17 COMPACTION:** Compaction, shall be performed by mechanical means. Mechanically compacted backfill shall be placed in layers of thickness compatible with the characteristics of the backfill and the type of equipment being used and shall have a maximum lift thickness as indicated in Table 5-Compaction Lift Thickness". The lifts shall be placed on both sides of the pipe at the same time to reduce pipe movement.

**Table 5- Compaction Lift Thickness**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Maximum Compacted Lift Thickness In (mm)</b>	<b>Maximum Loose Lift Thickness In (mm)</b>
Bedding, Haunch and Initial Zones	6 (150)	8 (200)
Final Backfill Zone	12 (300)	16 (400)

Each layer shall be evenly spread, moistened, and tamped or rolled until the specified relative compaction has been attained.

**208.03.18 TRANSITION INSTALLATIONS:** When differential conditions of pipe support might occur, such as in transitions from manholes to trench, a transition support region shall be provided to ensure uniform pipe support and preclude the development of shear, or other concentrated loading on the pipe.



**208.03.19 MINIMUM DEPTH OF COVER:** The minimum cover shall be as stated on the plans and/or contract special provisions. For flexible pipe, the minimum cover for compaction process using wheel or hydro hammer loads is twenty four (24) in (600 mm). The initial zone must use equipment that will allow compaction to the lift requirements of this specification without damage to the pipe.

**208.03.20 TESTING:** The testing methods and frequency shall be referenced to Subsection 208.01.02, "Reference Codes and Standards". Where tests reveal non-compliance with the requirements of the contract, the Contractor shall bear the costs of subsequent rework and retesting until the required specification compliance is obtained to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**208.03.21 CUTTING AND RESTORING STREET SURFACING:** Prior to beginning work within any public right-of-way, or cutting any street surfacing therein, an encroachment permit and barricade plan approval shall be obtained from the governmental entity or agency having jurisdiction over that right-of-way.

Permit fees and construction restrictions shall be in accordance with the rules, regulations, and ordinances of the entity or agency having jurisdiction.

While undergoing improvements, all streets upon or within which any work is being done shall be kept open to all traffic by the Contractor, as specified in Subsection 104.04, "Maintenance of Traffic," unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, or as provided in the Special Provisions.

Prior to beginning the work, barricading and traffic control devices conforming to the latest editions of the Traffic Control Plans for Highway Work Zones for the Clark County Area and the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices shall be in place, and shall be in compliance with the governmental agency approved traffic control and barricade plan.

Pavement in the area of the trench excavation may be wheel cut or spade cut. Trench excavation and backfill shall be per the applicable sections of the Uniform Standard Specifications and Standard Drawings. "CLSM" shall be used for all cases of backfill.

Whenever permanent pavement patches are not constructed immediately following trench backfilling operations, temporary pavement patches consisting of a minimum of two (2) inches (50 millimeters) of hot or cold plantmix or plates must be utilized to provide the required number of paved travel lanes. Plates may be left in place for a maximum of fourteen (14) days or unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Temporary pavement patches may be left in place for a maximum of thirty (30) working days following completion of backfilling operations unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The following surface tolerance for temporary patches shall be observed. When a twelve (12) foot (4 meter) straight edge is laid across the temporary patch parallel to the centerline of the street and in a direction transverse to the centerline, a rut, hump, or depression of more than one-half (1/2) inch (12.5 millimeters) shall not be evident. Deteriorated temporary patches exhibiting ruts, humps, or depressions shall be repaired or replaced immediately upon notification of the Engineer. If the existing street exceeds the above tolerances, then the temporary patch shall be equal to or better than the condition of the surrounding pavements.

Prior to placing the permanent patch, the existing pavement shall be sawcut to a neat line and to a minimum width as follows:

- (a) For transverse trenches, sufficient width of a four (4) feet (1.2 meters) minimum to accommodate mechanical placement using Agency approved paving machine, rolling and compaction in compliance with Subsection 401.03.11, "Rolling and Compaction."
- (b) For longitudinal trenches on streets with rights-of-way greater than 60 feet, one lane width in its entirety. Sawcut lines shall be made at the edge of the travel lane and shall not fall within the travel lane. Pavement patches for longitudinal trenches on streets with rights-of-way 60 feet or less shall be sufficient width four (4) feet (1.2 meters) minimum to accommodate mechanical placement using Agency approved paving machine, rolling and compaction in compliance with Subsection

401.03.11, "Rolling and Compaction" and sawcut shall not be placed in wheel path area of travel lane.

- (c) For narrow trenches six (6) inches (150 millimeters) or less in width for conduit placement within two (2) feet (600 millimeters) of the curb and gutter, a minimum of four (4) feet (1.2 meters) from the lip of gutter and removed to the curb and gutter. Pavement patch width shall be sufficient to accommodate mechanical placement using Agency approved paving machine, rolling and compaction in compliance with Subsection 401.03.11, "Rolling and Compaction" and sawcut shall not be placed in wheel path area of travel lane.

Existing aggregate base, if disturbed, shall be recompacted to meet the requirements of Section 302 of the Uniform Standard Specifications. Compaction by rolling with vehicle tires will not be permitted. Aggregate base courses, which were constructed with geosynthetics shall be repaired in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Existing asphalt concrete shall be replaced with the same depth on major streets (greater than 60 feet of planned right-of-way) except that the minimum depth shall be four (4) inches (100 millimeters) and shall be placed in multiple lifts of equal thickness. Existing asphalt concrete shall be replaced with the same depth in local streets (60 feet or less of planned right-of-way) except that the minimum depth shall be three (3) inches (75 millimeters); for existing depth of four (4) inches (100 millimeters) or more, pavement shall be replaced in multiple lifts of equal thickness within the parameters established in Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements". The pavement material must be similar to the original. If not known, request from the Engineer the current mix type used on Agency Capital Improvement Projects (CIP).

Completion of the permanent patch in areas where an open graded surface course exists, which is less than ten (10) years in age, shall include placement of a surface course to match the existing surface texture and material mix design, including original bituminous cement type.

In areas where lime treated sub-base, cement modified sub-base, soil cement, or similar materials have been used, the Contractor may substitute a lean concrete mix or asphalt concrete equivalent, subject to approval of the Engineer.

Upon completion of the permanent patch, including the surface treatment, the surface shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. The Contractor shall inspect with a straightedge twelve (12) feet (4 meters) long that is laid across the permanent patch parallel to the centerline of the street and in a direction transverse to the centerline. The surface shall not vary more than one-quarter ( $1/4$ ) inch from the lower edge of the straightedge. Patches exhibiting deviations greater than one-quarter ( $1/4$ ) inch shall be replaced or use mechanical grinding prior to acceptance of the patch. If the existing street exceeds the above tolerances, then the patch shall be equal to or better than the condition of the surrounding pavement. The Contractor shall submit a report of the tolerance testing to the Engineer for approval prior to the acceptance of the patch.

Any concrete improvements disturbed or damaged during construction shall be replaced prior to placement of the permanent pavement patch.

All traffic control devices removed or disturbed during construction must be replaced upon completion of the permanent patch including but not limited to delineation, paint, thermoplastic pavement markings, and traffic signal detector loops. Temporary lane lines and other markings used during construction shall be permanently removed, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, prior to placing the new traffic stripes or markings.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**208.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of Permanent Patch to be measured for payment will be the number of square feet complete, in place, and conforming to all requirements herein.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**208.05.01 BASIS OF PAYMENT:** Unless otherwise provided in the Special Provisions or Proposal, no payment will be made for trench excavation or backfill as such; the cost thereof under normal circumstances being considered as included in the price bid for the construction or installation of the items to which such excavation or backfill is incidental or appurtenant.

No payment will be made for temporary cold plantmix patching as such; the cost thereof is considered as included in the price bid for the construction or installation of the items to which such patching is incidental or appurtenant.

The contract unit price paid for permanent patch as measured in Subsection 208.04, "Measurement" shall be full compensation for saw-cutting, removal of asphalt, Type II aggregate base, prime coat, tack coat and seal coat if required, asphaltic pavement (excluding open-grade or gap-grade UTACS), compaction, and for all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified herein, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer. Compensation for trenching, backfilling, and compaction of pipe zone and other items of work, which are considered as part of underground piping or conduit work, shall be included with the contract bid item for such piping or conduit work.

Payment for such excavation or backfill will be made only when the Special Provisions or Proposal provides.

209

## SECTION 209

### DRAIN BACKFILL

#### DESCRIPTION

**209.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing, hauling, placing, and compacting drain backfill material around structures, pipes or perforated underdrains to the lines designated on the plans or established by the Engineer.

#### MATERIALS

**209.02.01 GENERAL:** Material shall conform to the requirements as set forth in Subsection 704.03.01, "Drain Backfill."

#### CONSTRUCTION

**209.03.01 GENERAL:** The trench shall be excavated and drain backfill placed in accordance with provisions of Section 607, "Underdrains."

Where drain backfill is part of the structural section, it shall be compacted to not less than ninety (90) percent maximum density. Test method to be determined by the Engineer.

Compacting by ponding or jetting will not be permitted.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**209.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of drain backfill to be measured for payment will be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) measured in accordance with the dimensions shown on the plans or established by the Engineer complete and in place.

All measurement will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**209.05.01 PAYMENT:** Payment for drain backfill will be made only when provided for in the Special Provisions or Proposal.

The accepted quantities of drain backfill measured as provided in Subsection 209.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard (cubic meters) of drain backfill.

Full compensation for furnishing, hauling, placing, and compacting drain backfill shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for drain backfill.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

DRAIN BACKFILL

209

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

Drain Backfill ..... Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)

210

**SECTION 210****WATERING**

## DESCRIPTION

**210.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of, but is not limited to furnishing, hauling, and applying all water required for compaction of embankment foundation areas, embankments, subgrade, mineral aggregate base and surfacing materials, structure backfill, processing lime treated base or subgrade material, or cement treated base, and for laying dust caused by grading operations, traffic, and natural conditions.

## MATERIALS

**210.02.01 GENERAL:** All materials shall conform to the requirements set forth in Section 722, "Water."

## CONSTRUCTION

**210.03.01 EQUIPMENT:** Equipment used for applying water required for compacting embankment materials, subgrade, base and surfacing materials, and for laying dust shall be pressure type distributors equipped with a spray system that will ensure uniform application of water. All the watering equipment used for the application of water shall be equipped with a positive means of shutoff and the use of equipment not so equipped will not be permitted. An approved pump, pipe, hose, and nozzle equipment may be used in embankment construction. Where the head is sufficient to provide enough pressure, the pump requirement may be eliminated.

The Contracting Agency does not require that watering equipment be provided with measuring or metering devices.

**210.03.02 GENERAL:** Water for dust control shall be applied in the amounts and on the areas designated by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall apply water in the amount necessary to attain the compaction in those materials requiring a specified density. In certain areas of the base courses, water may be introduced into the aggregate at the plant and when necessary to attain the specified compaction, shall be supplemented by additional wetting as specified above.

Excavation areas and borrow pits may be watered prior to excavating the material.

When water is applied directly to the roadbed, the material shall be processed by suitable equipment until the layer is uniformly wet. Care shall be taken to avoid disturbing layers which have been previously placed and compacted.

The Contractor shall make all arrangements for providing an adequate water supply. He shall negotiate with owners of supply and sign an agreement with each owner prior to removing the water. A copy of said agreement shall be furnished to the Engineer. He shall pay all royalties occurring under such agreements and shall also obtain any necessary right-of-way.

WATERING

210

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**210.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The developing of an adequate water supply the furnishing of all necessary equipment for obtaining water from the source or sources, water, and the furnishing of equipment necessary to apply the water, will not be measured for payment.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**210.05.01 PAYMENT:** Full compensation for developing an adequate water supply, for furnishing all necessary equipment, for obtaining water from the source or sources, for water, and for furnishing of equipment necessary to apply the water, shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for other appropriate items and no separate payment will be made therefore.



211

**SECTION 211****EROSION CONTROL****DESCRIPTION**

**211.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of preparing slopes, placing and compacting top soil, seeding, fertilizing, jute matting, and mulching graded and disturbed areas in accordance with these specifications and the details shown in the contract documents.

**MATERIALS**

**211.02.01 GENERAL:** The materials used shall be those prescribed for the several items which constitute the finished work and shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 726, "Roadside Materials."

**211.02.02 PLANTING SOIL:** Unless designated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall make his own arrangements for obtaining soil and he shall pay all costs involved. Soil shall be transported directly from the source to final position unless otherwise permitted. Soil shall not be obtained from an area known to have noxious weeds growing in it.

Prior to removal of planting soil from the source, the Contractor shall contact the County Weed Control Agency or the State Quarantine Officer for the inspection and destruction of injurious and noxious weeds. Soil that has been treated with herbicides or sterilizers shall be tested by the Nevada State Department of Agriculture to determine the residual in the soil.

**211.02.03 SEED:** All seeds shall conform with all laws and regulations pertaining to the sale and shipment of seed required by the Nevada State Department of Agriculture and the Federal Seed Act. All shipments of seed shall be reported to the Nevada State Department of Agriculture for inspection. Seed shall be of the varieties and proportions specified in the contract documents.

**211.02.04 FERTILIZER AND AGRICULTURAL MINERALS:** All fertilizer and agricultural minerals shall conform with all "Rules and regulations governing the registration, and collection of license tonnage fees for commercial fertilizer in the State of Nevada" as required by the Nevada State Department of Agriculture. Commercial fertilizer formulation and rate of application shall be as specified in the contract documents and subject to sampling for verification of analysis.

**211.02.05 MULCH:**

- (a) **Hay or Straw.** Hay or straw shall be acceptable to the Engineer. All shipments of hay or straw shall be free of noxious weeds as defined by Nevada State Department of Agriculture. Rate of application shall be as specified in the contract documents.
- (b) **Wood Cellulose Fiber.** Wood cellulose fiber shall be manufactured in such a manner that after addition and agitation in slurry tanks with fertilizers, seeds, water, and other approved additives, the fibers in the material will become uniformly suspended to form a homogeneous slurry. When

## EROSION CONTROL

211

hydraulically sprayed on the ground, the material shall be uniformly impregnated with seed. Rate of application shall be as specified in the contract documents.

- (c) **Wood Chips.** Wood chips shall be as specified in Subsection 726.03.04(c), "Roadside Materials."
- (d) **Bark.** Bark shall be as specified in Subsection 726.03.04(d).

**211.02.06 ASPHALT EMULSION:** Asphalt emulsion used as a tie-down for mulch shall be as described in the contract documents.

## CONSTRUCTION

**211.03.01 PREPARATION:** Excavation slopes shall be thoroughly cultivated to the depth shown in the contract documents, after which planting soil, if required by the contract, shall be uniformly spread to an approximate thickness of four (4) inches (10.2 centimeters), the exact thickness will be determined by the Engineer.

Cultivation of embankment slopes shall be required before placing planting soil unless otherwise specified in the contract documents or ordered by the Engineer. Such cultivation shall be considered subsidiary to other portions of the work and no direct payment will be made for such work.

Cultivation shall not be performed until all equipment is through working in the area, except equipment required to cultivate the area and spread planting soil.

After cultivation and prior to seeding, all rocks one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) in smallest dimension and larger shall be removed from all slopes to be seeded and shall be disposed of as approved by the Engineer.

**211.03.02 PLACEMENT OF PLANTING SOIL:** Planting soil shall be evenly spread over the specified areas to the depth shown on the plans unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. After the planting soil has been spread, all large clods, hard lumps, rocks, and litter shall be raked up, removed, and disposed of by the Contractor.

Planting soil shall not be placed when the ground is frozen, excessively wet, or, in the opinion of the Engineer, in a condition detrimental to the work.

All damage occurring to existing roadbeds, shoulders, walks, curbs, or other existing adjacent structures or areas due to the Contractor's operation in hauling and placing the planting soil shall be repaired by the Contractor at his own cost and expense.

**211.03.03 FIRING OF PLANTING SOIL:** Planting soil shall be made firm by use of a heavy or weighted disk set at an acute angle. The entire planting area shall be firmed by a minimum of three passes of the disk. The planting soil surface shall be brought to finished grade by one pass of a toothed harrow with teeth set at a 45 degree angle or by one pass of a steel-wire mat. Soil firming operations shall be performed by traveling at right angle to the slope, except slopes greater than 30 percent shall be firmed by equipment conveyed up and down the slope by means devised by the Contractor. After firming operations, the planting soil shall be two (2) inches (5 centimeters) below the top of all structures.

**211.03.04 SEEDING AND FERTILIZING:** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than twenty-four (24) hours in advance of any seeding operation and he shall not begin the work until areas prepared or designated for seeding have been approved. Following the Engineer's approval, seeding and fertilizing of the approved slopes shall begin immediately.

Seeding shall not be done during windy weather or when the ground is frozen. Seed and fertilizer shall be uniformly spread over the area at the rate and mix specified in the contract documents. Seed and fertilizer may be sown by one of the following methods:

- (a) An approved type hydro-seeder which utilizes water as the carrying agent and maintains a continuous agitator action that will keep seed and fertilizer mixed in uniform distribution until pumped from the tank. Pump pressure shall be such as to maintain a continuous, nonfluctuating stream of solution.
- (b) Approved blower equipment with an adjustable disseminating device capable of maintaining a constant, measured rate of material discharge that will ensure an even distribution of seed and fertilizer at the rate herein specified.
- (c) Helicopters properly equipped for aerial seeding and fertilizing. Helicopters so equipped shall have the following:
  - 1. Two hoppers or seed compartments each capable of containing a minimum of one hundred (100) pounds (45 kilograms) of grass seed or granular fertilizer.
  - 2. Powerdriven, readily adjustable disseminating mechanisms capable of maintaining a constant, measured rate of distribution of grass seed or granular fertilizer.
  - 3. Where liquid fertilizer is furnished in lieu of dry granular fertilizer, the helicopter shall be equipped with two barrels or containers capable of containing a minimum of fifteen (15) gallons (57 liters) each. Distribution shall be a spray boom of sufficient size and length, fitted with proper nozzles to distribute uniformly, liquid fertilizer as herein specified.
- (d) Approved power-drawn drills, with double-disc front delivery openers, and depth bands for positive depth control. Depth control shall be set at a depth of 3/4 inch (2 centimeters) for consistent furrow bottom placement.

An approved deep furrow drill may be used where it is determined the seedbed is firm and there is little danger of soil blowing. An approved spreader may be used for fertilizer placement. Drills and spreaders shall be calibrated before use on the project.

Areas inaccessible to above methods of application shall be seeded and fertilized by approved hand methods. Distribution of the material shall be uniform and at the rates specified.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to provide qualified personnel experienced in all phases of the seeding and fertilizing operation, equipment, and methods as herein specified.

## EROSION CONTROL

211

**211.03.05 SPREADING MULCH:**

- (a) Hay or Straw. Hay or straw mulch shall be furnished, hauled, and evenly applied at the rates indicated, and shall be spread by means of an approved type mulch spreader. The spreader shall produce a uniform distribution of the hay, without cutting or breaking it into short stalks. Areas beyond the range of the mulch spreader shall be mulched by approved hand methods. Distribution of the material shall be uniform and at the rate specified in the contract documents.

Straw, or hay unless otherwise specified, shall be anchored into the soil by use of a heavy disc with flat serrated discs approximately 1/4 inch (0.6 centimeters) thick, having dull edges and spaced no more than 9 inches (23 centimeters) apart. Anchoring shall be to a depth of 2 inches (5 centimeters) across the slope, and with no more than one pass of the equipment on the same surface.

- (b) Wood Cellulose Fiber. Wood cellulose fiber utilized as a mulch may be applied with seed and fertilizer in one operation by approved hydraulic equipment. The equipment shall have a built-in agitation system with an operating capacity sufficient to agitate, suspend and homogeneously mix a slurry of the specified amount of fiber, fertilizer, seed, and water. Distribution and discharge lines shall be large enough to prevent stoppage and shall be equipped with a set of hydraulic discharge spray nozzles which will provide a uniform distribution of the slurry.
- (c) Wood Chips. Wood chips utilized as a mulch may be applied by available mechanical chip spreaders or by approved hand methods. The wood chips shall be spread to an average depth of three inches (7.6 centimeters).
- (d) Bark. Bark utilized as a mulch may be applied by available mechanical spreaders or by approved hand methods. The bark shall be spread on open slope areas to an average depth of three inches (7.6 centimeters). Bark applied as a mulch for tree and shrub rings shall be spread to an average depth of four inches (10 centimeters).

**211.03.06 APPLYING ASPHALT EMULSION:** When called for in the contract documents, mulch material shall be anchored in place with asphalt emulsion as herein specified. Asphalt emulsion shall be sprayed into the mulch as it leaves the blower pipe and shall be uniformly mixed with the mulch. Asphalt emulsion as specified shall be applied at the rate of two hundred fifty (250) gallons per acre (2,300 liters per hectare). Any mulch disturbed or displaced following application shall be removed, reseeded, and remulched as specified.

**211.03.07 PLACING JUTE MATTING:** Jute matting shall be unrolled and placed parallel to the flow of water immediately following the bringing to finished grade the area specified in the plans or the placing of seed and fertilizer. Where more than one strip is required to cover the given areas, they shall overlap a minimum of four (4) inches (10 centimeters). Ends shall overlap at least six (6) inches (15 centimeters) with the up-grade section on top. The up-slope end of each strip of matting shall be buried in six (6) inch (15 centimeters) slots with the soil firmly tamped against it. The Engineer may require that any other edge exposed to more than normal flow of water or strong prevailing winds be buried in a similar manner. Check slots shall be placed between the ends of strips by placing a tight fold of the matting at least six (6) inches

(15 centimeters) vertically into the soil. These shall be tamped and stapled the same as up-slope ends. Check slots must be spaced so that one check slot or one end occurs within each fifty (50) feet (15 meters) of slope.

Edges of matting shall be buried around the edges of catch basins and other structures as herein described. Matting must be spread evenly and smoothly and in contact with the soil at all points.

Jute matting shall be held in place by approved wire staples, pins, spikes, or wooden stakes driven vertically into the soil. Matting shall be fastened at intervals not more than three (3) feet (1 meter) apart in three rows for each strip of matting, with one row along each edge and one row alternately spaced in the middle. All ends of the matting and checks slots shall be fastened at six (6) inch (15 centimeters) intervals across their width. Fastening devices shall anchor the matting against the soil and be driven flush with the finished grade.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**211.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of planting soil measured for payment will be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) placed in the work. The quantity of seeding, fertilizing and mulching to be measured for payment will be the actual number of acres or square yards (hectares or square meters) completed and measured along the ground slope. The quantity of jute matting to be measured for payment will be the number of square yards (square meters) covered and measured along the ground slope.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**211.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of planting soil measured as provided in Subsection 211.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard (cubic meter) of planting soil which price shall include hauling and placing.

The accepted quantities of seeding, fertilizing, mulching, and jute matting will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per acre or square yard as set forth in the proposal.

The contract unit price bid for seeding shall also be considered for compensation for removing and disposing of rocks, one (1) inch (2.54 centimeters) in smallest dimension and larger, from slopes as specified in Subsection 211.03.01, "Preparation."

Water will be considered subsidiary to the major items of work and no further compensation will be allowed therefore.

Asphalt emulsion will be considered subsidiary to the item "Mulching" and no further compensation will be allowed therefor.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Planting Soil .....	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)
Seeding (Type) .....	Acre, Square Yard (Hectare, Square Meter)
Mulching (Type) .....	Acre, Square Yard (Hectare, Square Meter)
Jute Matting .....	Square Yard (Square Meter)
(Type) Matting .....	Square Yard (Square Meter)

**SECTION 212**

**LANDSCAPING**

**DESCRIPTION**

**212.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and planting trees, shrubs, and ground covers where shown on the plans or as established by the Engineer, all in accordance with specifications and accepted horticultural practices.

**MATERIALS**

**212.02.01 GENERAL:** The materials used shall be those prescribed for the several items which constitute the finished work and shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 726, "Roadside Materials."

**212.02.02 NOMENCLATURE:** Nomenclature for plant names and varieties shall be in accordance with the latest edition of "Standardized Plant Names" as prepared by the American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature.

All plant material in these specifications will be classified by group as follows:

- Plants, Group A ..... Denotes container plant material
- Plants, Group B ..... Denotes balled and burlapped plant material
- Plants, Group C ..... Denotes ground cover
- Plants, Group D ..... Denotes grass (turf)

**212.02.03 QUALITY OF PLANT MATERIALS:** It is the intent of these Standard Specifications that all plant material meet the standards as set forth herein, throughout the life of the contract. During inspections, as set forth hereinafter, all plant material will be judged and rejections shall be based upon these standards.

All plants shall conform to the applicable requirements as specified in Subsection 726.03.06, "Roadside Materials."

In determining the quality of plant material, the following elements shall be evaluated:

1. Root condition.
2. Plant size (above ground).
3. Insect and disease free condition.
4. General appearance (color, shape, prior pruning).

All container grown plants specified in the plans shall be established in the container in which they are sold, and grown in that container sufficiently long for the new fibrous roots to have developed so that the root mass will retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container.

Balled and burlapped plants shall be plants dug with the ball of earth in which they are growing. Ball sizes shall be of the diameter and depth specified in the plans and contain enough fibrous root system for the full recovery of the plant. Balled plants shall have the ball firm and unbroken.

Pruning of plants shall not be done prior to delivery to the planting site except by approval of the Engineer. Plant pruning when found necessary to remove damaged branches and to improve the plant shape and form when approved by the Engineer shall be accomplished after completion of individual planting operations.

A deficiency in any one or more of these areas shall be sufficient reason to reject selectively or by lot.

Grass or legume seeds shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 211.02.03, "Seed."

**212.02.04 HANDLING AND SHIPPING:** Plants shall be packed for shipment according to standard practice for the type of plant being shipped. The root system of plants shall not be permitted to dry out at any time. Plants shall be protected against heat and freezing temperatures, sun, wind, climatic, or seasonal conditions during transit. Plant material shall be furnished in containers unless otherwise specified. Plants specified balled and burlapped (B & B) shall be handled by the ball of earth and not the plant. Broken or "made" balls will not be acceptable. Container grown plants shall be well developed with sufficient root development to hold the earth intact after removal from the container without being root bound.

**212.02.05 INSPECTION OF PLANT MATERIAL:** The Contractor shall inform the Engineer as soon as possible, of the source of plant material for the project. At the Engineer's option an inspection of all plant materials at the source may be required prior to shipping of plants from the nursery. This inspection shall coordinate the judgement areas regarding size and quality of plant material between the Contracting Agency, the Contractor and the nursery. However, there will be no acceptance of any plant material during this inspection. All plant material shall meet the requirement specified in Subsection 726.02.01, "Certificates and Samples."

All plant material will be inspected by the Engineer on arrival at the site or storage area for quality. These inspections shall determine the acceptance or rejection of the plant material based on quality as specified in Subsection 212.02.03, "Quality of Plant Materials." This inspection is for quality of plant material only and does not constitute final acceptance. Plants which are rejected shall be immediately removed from the holding area and replaced by acceptable plants at the Contractor's expense.

All plant material will be continually inspected by the Engineer from the time of arrival at the holding area, during planting and through the plant establishment period. Plants may be individually rejected during this time based on mechanical damage, quality or physical change of the plant which is not normal to the plant or to the season of the year. Plants which are rejected shall be immediately removed from either the holding area or the project and replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

**212.02.06 SUBSTITUTION OF PLANTS:** No substitution of plant material will be permitted unless evidence is submitted in writing to the Engineer that a specified plant cannot be obtained and has been unobtainable since the award of the contract. If substitution is permitted, it can be made only with written approval by the Engineer. The nearest variety, size, and grade as approved by the Engineer shall then be furnished.



## LANDSCAPING

212

**212.02.07 TEMPORARY STORAGE:** Plant material delivered and accepted at the project site shall be planted immediately. Plants that cannot be planted within one (1) day after arrival shall be "held in" accordance with accepted horticultural practice, and as follows:

- (a) Balled and burlapped plants shall have the root ball protected by moist earth, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
- (b) Container grown plants shall be placed under shelter and kept moist. Plants stored under temporary conditions shall be protected at all times from extreme weather conditions, and shall be kept moist.

**212.02.08 PLANTING SOIL:** Planting soil shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 726, "Roadside Material."

**212.02.09 LUMBER:** Lumber for header boards and planter boxes, as may be called for on the plans, shall conform to the requirements of Section 718, "Timber."

**212.02.10 MULCH:** Hay or straw, wood cellulose fiber, wood chips and bark shall conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 726.03.04, "Roadside Materials."

## CONSTRUCTION

**212.03.01 SITE PREPARATION:** This work shall consist of all work necessary, as set forth in the contract documents, such as roadway construction, drainage facilities, grading, cleaning, etc., to prepare the area for the actual landscaping work. All work as set forth herein shall be completed and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning any preparation of the planting areas.

**212.03.02 LAYOUT OF PLANTING:** The Contractor will designate, by means of stakes or other approved markings, the ground location of each random placed plant. Areas of massed or uniform solid plantings shall be marked at their outer extremes only. The Engineer's approval of plant stakeout will be required prior to the commencement of the preparation of planting areas.

In mixed planting areas, trees shall be planted first, followed by the larger shrubs, low shrubs, and the final planting or ground covers.

**212.03.03 PREPARATION OF PLANTING AREAS:** During the preparation of planting areas, all clods, rocks, or other debris over one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) in dimension shall be removed from both cultivated areas and backfill material, and disposed of as directed by the Engineer. In addition thereto, the following requirements will apply:

- (a) **Planter Boxes.** Backfill material shall consist of one part organic matter to three parts of soil by volume. This material shall be thoroughly and uniformly mixed before placing in the planter boxes. After placing in the planter box, the material shall be watered until it is completely saturated. Sufficient backfill mixture shall be added and adequately wet so that after settlement has taken place, the material is approximately two (2) inches (5 centimeters) below the top of the box.

- (b) **Planting Beds.** The soil preparation shall not be initiated until all grading has been completed and the irrigation system has been installed, tested, adjusted, and accepted by the Engineer. The ground surface within the area shall then be loosened and thoroughly pulverized to a depth of six (6) inches (15 centimeters). When required, organic matter, commercial fertilizer, or agricultural minerals and other additives shall be incorporated at the rate specified in the contract documents, and shall be thoroughly and uniformly tilled into the soil to a depth of six (6) inches (15 centimeters). The area shall then be brought to a plane in conformance to the elevations shown on the plans.
- (c) **Seed Beds.** The soil preparation shall be the same as specified for planting beds.
- (d) **Planting Holes.** Prior to drilling holes, the proposed location of the irrigation lines shall be designated by means of stakes or other approved markings. In the event of conflict between individual planting holes and irrigation lines, the planting holes in question shall be relocated under the direction of the Engineer.

All holes shall be drilled with a power auger to the dimensions specified in the contract documents unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Holes shall be drilled at the location of each individual plant, the stake or marking being considered the center of the hole. The holes shall have vertical walls and horizontal bottoms.

When required, organic matter, commercial fertilizer, or agricultural minerals and other additives shall be incorporated at the rates specified in the contract documents and shall be thoroughly and uniformly mixed with the material removed from the holes prior to backfilling. After backfilling the holes, the material shall be saturated with water to the full depth of the hole and until ponding appears in the basin. Sufficient backfill material shall be placed so that after planting and settlement has taken place, the basin will conform to the section as shown in the plans.

- (e) **Planting Trenches.** Trenches shall be excavated to the dimensions specified in the contract documents and shall be centered on the planting line as staked or otherwise marked. When required, organic matter, commercial fertilizer, or agricultural minerals and other additives shall be incorporated at the rates specified in the contract documents and shall be thoroughly and uniformly mixed with the material removed from the trenches prior to backfilling. After backfilling the trenches, the material shall be saturated with water to the full depth of the trench. Cross checks may be formed as necessary to permit ponding of water during the saturation period but must be removed prior to planting. Sufficient backfill material shall be placed so that after planting and settlement has taken place, the basin will conform to the section as shown in the plans.

**212.03.04 PLANTING:** No planting shall be done in any area until the Contractor has received from the Engineer his approval that the area concerned has been satisfactorily prepared as provided in Subsection 212.03.03, "Preparation of Planting Areas."

No more plants shall be distributed within the project area on any one day that can be planted and watered on that day.

## LANDSCAPING

212

Any planting done in soil that is too wet or dry or not properly conditioned as provided herein will not be accepted. No payment will be made for such planting and any further planting work will be suspended until the Contractor has complied in every way with the specifications.

- (a) **Plants (Group A).** Nursery stakes supporting plants in containers shall be removed and the plants pruned, if necessary, as specified herein, after planting.

Containers shall be cut, three times, from top to bottom and plants shall be removed from the containers in such a manner that the ball of earth surrounding the roots is not broken and they shall be planted and watered as hereinafter specified immediately after removal from the containers. Containers shall not be cut prior to delivery of the plants to the planting areas.

- (b) **Plants (Group B).** Balled and burlapped material shall have all strings or cords cut, and the burlap shall be laid back from the top half of the ball. This shall be done only after the plant is placed in its final position and before completion of the backfill.
- (c) **Plants (Group C).** As soon as each plant is removed from its container, it shall be planted in the prepared planting bed, in a hole previously prepared with a broad, blunt end trowel. The plant shall be carefully lifted with the trowel, inserted in the hole, and the earth shall be gently firmed and watered around it to eliminate air pockets.

Plants brought to the jobsite in plastic or clay pots shall be tapped loose from their containers in such a manner that the ball of earth surrounding the roots is not broken, and then immediately planted. Plants which are brought to the jobsite in peat pots may be planted in the pots. No plants brought to the jobsite in pony pacs, or bare root will be accepted.

Plants shall be watered as hereinafter specified immediately after planting.

Roots of plants not in containers shall be kept moist and covered at all times and shall not be exposed to the air except while actually being placed in the ground.

Plants shall be set in a plumb position in the backfill mixture material to such a depth that, after the soil has settled, the top of the plant ball will be two (2) inches (5 centimeters) below finished grade.

Plants shall be planted in such a manner that the roots will not be restricted or distorted. Soil shall be firmed around the roots or ball of the plant during planting operations by foot tamping or saturation with water. Any plants which have settled deeper than specified in the above paragraph shall be raised back to the required level, or replaced, at the option of the Contractor.

- (d) **Plants (Group D).** The seed bed shall be in a moist friable condition when seeding is begun. Seeding shall be done as soon as soil conditions allow after the initial watering of the amended soil. Seeding done in soil that is too wet or too dry, or in a condition not generally accepted as satisfactory for lawn seeding will not be accepted. No payment will be made for seeding when the soil condition is

considered unsatisfactory and any further seeding work will be suspended until the Contractor has complied in every way with these provisions.

Seed shall be sown from standard mechanical grass seeding equipment with adjustable gate, as appropriate to the area, and at the rate shown on the plans. After sowing, the seed shall be embedded by light rolling. The Contractor shall exercise care to avoid leaving footprints or other depressions in the compacted seed bed.

Organic mulch shall be evenly applied immediately after the seed bed has been firmed, with manure spreaders, mulch blowers or other approved equipment. The mulch shall be spread at the rate of one (1) cubic yard per thousand (1,000) square feet (8.23 cubic meters per 1,000 square meters). As soon as mulch is in place, the surface of the seed bed is to be dampened with a fine spray from a nozzle until the mulch is thoroughly moist.

**212.03.05 STAKING AND GUYING:** All staking and guying shall be done concurrently with the planting operation.

- (a) **Staking.** Plants which are to be staked will be specified in the contract documents.

The size, number of stakes, and the depth to be driven shall be as specified in the contract documents, or as approved by the Engineer.

The stakes shall be placed against but not through the plant ball in the case of plants (Groups A and B)

- (b) **Tree Ties.** The method of attaching the ties to stakes and trees shall provide firm connection, but the trunk loop shall be sufficiently loose to prevent damage to the bark. It may, on occasion, as determined by the Engineer, be considered necessary to use number 10 gage galvanized, wire encased in at least one-half (1/2) inch (1.27 centimeters) rubber hose as tree ties, in which case all connections shall be twisted.

- (c) **Guying.** Plants which are to be guyed will be specified in the contract documents.

All guying shall be done as specified in the contract documents or as approved by the Engineer.

**212.03.06 PRUNING:** Pruning shall be done as determined by the Engineer after plant materials are planted. Pruning of evergreen coniferous plants will not be permitted except under the direction of the Engineer.

**212.03.07 WATERING:** The Contractor shall make his own arrangements for furnishing and applying water and he shall pay all costs involved.

Valves at meters shall be kept closed at all times, except while the irrigation system is actually in use.

Precautions shall be taken during times when the irrigation system is on to prevent water from wetting vehicles, pedestrians, and pavement. Any erosion, slippage, or settlement of the soil caused by watering shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

Compliance with the provisions in this section shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the replacement of plants as provided hereinafter.

## LANDSCAPING

212

- (a) **Plants (Groups A and B).** All plants shall be watered immediately after planting. Water shall be applied in a moderate stream until the backfill soil around and below the roots or ball, or earth around each plant, is thoroughly saturated. Where watering is done with a hose, a metal or plastic pressure reducing device approved by the Engineer shall be used. Under no circumstances shall the full force of the water from the open end of a hose be allowed to fall within the basin around any plant.

After the first watering, water shall be applied to all plants as often and in sufficient amount as conditions may require to keep the soil moist, above, around, and below the root systems of the plants during the life of the contract. After the installed irrigation system has been accepted, it may be used to water the planted area.

Any additional watering measures required to initially saturate the backfill, water the plants immediately after planting, or to maintain the plants in a satisfactory growing condition shall be anticipated and furnished by the Contractor at his expense.

- (b) **Plants (Group C).** As soon as all the perennials in a given area have been planted, water shall be applied to that area in a fine mist from an atomizing nozzle until the entire planting bed is saturated. This initial watering shall not be done with the installed irrigation system.

After the first watering, water shall be applied to the areas as often and in sufficient amount as conditions may require to keep the soil wet, above, around, and below the root systems of the plants during the life of the contract.

- (c) **Plants (Group D).** The seed bed shall be kept in moist but not soggy condition until after germination. After germination, water shall be applied to the areas as often and in sufficient amount as conditions may require during the life of the contract.

The installed turf irrigation system may be used to water those areas as long as care is taken to prevent erosion or other damage to the area. However, should the irrigation system prove to be unsatisfactory, other means of watering, as approved by the Engineer, shall be used until germination is complete and all grass has attained a height of one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters). After a uniform stand of grass which has attained a height of one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) has been achieved over the entire turf area, the installed turf irrigation system may be used to keep the area moist.

**212.03.08 REPLACEMENTS:**

- (a) **Plants (Groups A, B, and C).** During the planting and plant establishment period of the project, all plants that show signs of failure to grow normally or which are so injured or damaged as to render them unsuitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced in kind. The Engineer will inspect the work on the first and second working day of each week during the planting and plant establishment periods, and will mark or otherwise indicate all plants to be replaced. The Contractor shall complete replacement of such plants as soon as possible, but in no case shall the Contractor take more than two (2) weeks to complete the replacement.

Replacement plants shall be furnished and planted by the Contractor at his expense.

- (b) **Plants (Group D).** The Engineer will inspect the turf at the time of the first cutting and will designate any areas which need reseeding. Seed used for reseeding shall be the same types and amounts as specified for the initial planting and shall be planted in accordance with the contract documents or as directed by the Engineer. The cost of the seed and actual reseeding shall be borne by the Contractor.

**212.03.09 FERTILIZERS, AGRICULTURAL MINERALS AND ADDITIVES:** When fertilizers, or other agricultural minerals or additives are called for, they shall be applied at the rates and as specified in the contract documents or as approved by the Engineer.

**212.03.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES:** Any existing buildings, equipment, piping, pipe covering, sprinkling systems, sewers, sidewalks, landscaping, utilities, roadways, or any other improvement of facilities damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at his expense as directed by the Engineer.

**212.03.11 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK:** This work shall consist of watering and caring for all of the plants and planting areas, the replacement of plants, the weeding and general maintenance as specified in the contract documents.

The plant establishment period shall begin at such time as all planting has been accomplished and all other work has been completed and the project is in a neat and clean condition.

The length of the plant establishment period shall be as specified in the contract documents.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing of the start of the plant establishment period and will furnish statements regarding days credited to the plant establishment period after said notification.

The time required for plant establishment work shall be considered as included in the total time limit specified for the contract. Any day upon which no work is required, as determined by the Engineer, will be credited as one of the plant establishment days regardless of whether the Contractor performs plant establishment work.

Any day when the Contractor fails to adequately water plants, replace unsuitable or damaged plants, do weed control, adjust or replace bracing and ties, or other work, as determined necessary by the Engineer, will not be credited as one of the plant establishment days. No extension of contract time will be granted beyond the final completion date by reason of failing to perform plant establishment work on days when such work is necessary.

All plants shall be kept watered as provided in "Watering" in these standard specifications.

Surplus earth, papers, trash, and debris, which accumulate in the planted areas shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the provisions in Subsection 107.14, "Disposal of Material Outside the Project," and the planted areas shall be so cared for as to present a neat and clean condition at all times. During the plant establishment period, trees and shrubs shall be pruned or headed back by the Contractor at his expense, when and as directed by the Engineer.

In order to carry out the plant establishment work the Contractor shall furnish sufficient men and adequate equipment to perform the work during the plant establishment period.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**212.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of materials and work measured for payment will be materials and work complete and in place. The various items will be measured in the manner and in the units as follows:

- (a) Site preparation will be measured by the acre or square foot (meter).
- (b) Planting soil will be measured by the cubic yard (cubic meter).
- (c) Preparing soil (plant boxes) will be measured by the cubic foot (cubic meter).
- (d) Preparing soil (plant bed) will be measured by the square foot (square meter).
- (e) Fertilizer or agricultural minerals will be measured by the pound determined by marked quantities and sack count, by the ton (metric ton), by each stick or pellet, or by the gallon (liter), all as designated in the proposal.
- (f) Organic matter will be measured by the cubic yard (cubic meter), or determined by marked quantities and sack count.
- (g) Mulch will be measured by the cubic yard (cubic meter) or determined by marked quantities and sack count.
- (h) Hole preparation will be measured by the actual number of holes prepared.
- (i) Trench preparation will be measured by the linear foot (meter) and the depth and width of the trench will be designated in the contract documents.
- (j) Tree rings will be considered incidental to "Hole Preparation" and there will be no "Measurement" or "Payment" therefor.
- (k) Mowing strips will be measured by the number of linear feet (meter) along the top of the strip.
- (l) Planter boxes will be measured by the number of boxes placed on the project that conform to the sizes specified in the contract documents.
- (m) Header boards will be measured by the thousand foot board measure (Mfbm) (cubic meter).
- (n) Plants in Groups A through C will be measured by the number of plants in each group.
- (o) Plants in Group D will be measured by the square foot (square meter) in place.
- (p) The unit of measure for Plant Establishment Work will be lump sum. All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**212.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities for items of this section measured as provided in Subsection 212.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid for the type, size, group, or whatever information is necessary for identification, and so identified in the proposal. Such payment shall be full compensation for all the labor, materials, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Water will be considered subsidiary to the major items of work and no further compensation will be allowed therefor.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."



Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Site Preparation including removal of excess soil .....	Acre, Square Foot (Hectare, Square Meter)
Planting Soil .....	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)
Preparing Soil (plant boxes) .....	Cubic Foot (Cubic Meter)
Preparing Soil (planting bed) .....	Square Foot (Square Meter)
Fertilizer (type and class) .....	Pounds, Ton, Each, Gallons (Kilograms, Metric Ton, Each, Liters)
Organic Matter (type) .....	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)
Mulch (type) .....	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)
Hole Preparation .....	Each
Trench Preparation .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Mowing Strips .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Planter Boxes (type, size) .....	Each
Header Boards (type, lumber, size) .....	Mfbm (Cubic Meter)
Plants (Group A - C) .....	Each
Plants (Group D) .....	Square Foot (Square Meter)
Plant Establishment Work .....	Lump Sum

## SECTION 213

### IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

#### DESCRIPTION

**213.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing all materials and labor required to install an irrigation system in accordance with these specifications and the details shown on the plans. The irrigation system as shown on the plans is diagrammatic only, the various components of the system shall be installed so as to provide complete and adequate coverage of the areas to be irrigated.

This work may also consist of furnishing and installing pipe conduit for future irrigation systems as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

#### MATERIALS

**213.02.01 GENERAL:** All materials and equipment incorporated in the irrigation system shall be new, undamaged, of standard quality and shall be subject to testing as specified herein. The materials shall be those prescribed for the several items which constitute the finished work and shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 726, "Roadside Materials."

The Contractor shall submit three (3) sets of brochures or shop drawings for each accessory or fixture, and each item of hardware or equipment he intends to use, prior to ordering these items. Brochures shall contain pertinent dimension, finish, installation and maintenance data necessary for the proper placement or use of each item. If approved as appearing to meet specification and building requirements, one set of brochures for the item will be returned to the Contractor stamped "Approved." Installation of items noted above will not be allowed if pertinent brochures have not been approved. The approval of a brochure does not constitute final approval of the item. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any work, material or item that does not conform to the requirements of the plans or specifications as set forth herein even though the pertinent brochure may have been approved.

**213.02.02 PIPE AND FITTINGS:** Pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 726.03.09, "Pipe and Fittings."

Pipe conduit shall be bedded and backfilled with sandy material as shown on the plans. Material used for bedding and backfilling of pipe conduit shall consist of natural sand or a mixture of sand with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone, or other broken or fragmented material to fill the voids in the coarser material. In addition thereto, the material shall conform to the following requirements:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage By Weight Passing Sieve
3/8 Inch	100
No. 200	0-15

**213.02.03 CONTROL TUBING:** Tubing and fittings shall be capable of withstanding a three hundred (300) psi (2.07 MPa) operating pressure, and shall be of the size indicated on the plans and shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 726.03.10 "Control Tubing."

**213.02.04 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS:** When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall furnish and install on a concrete base, automatic controllers as herein specified. There shall be an electrically timed device for automatically opening and closing control valves for predetermined periods of time and mounted so that all normal adjustments will be conveniently located for use by the operator. Controllers shall be enclosed in a weatherproof metal housing with hasp and lock or locking device. All locks or locking devices shall be master keyed and three (3) sets of keys provided. Operating features shall include the following:

- (a) Each valve in the circuit shall be adjustable for setting to remain open for any desired period of time from one (1) minute or less to at least sixty (60) minutes.
- (b) The controller shall operate on 110-117 volts and shall be equipped with a circuit breaker or fusible connection to protect the controller from overloads.
- (c) The controller shall have a master on-off switch to turn all stations off without disturbing the clock settings or automatic timing sequences.
- (d) Controllers shall allow any station to be operated manually both on or off whenever desired.
- (e) Controls shall provide for resetting the start of the irrigation cycle at any time and advancing from one position to another.

**213.02.05 SPRINKLER HEADS:** Sprinkler heads shall be of the type, pattern and coverage shown on the plans.

Soaker valves shall be constructed of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and shall be of the configuration and dimension shown on the plans. Soaker Valves shall be of a make and type of construction so that they may be installed directly in the flexible plastic pipe supply line, and shall have no external working parts. Each soaker valve shall be capable of being adjusted to deliver one (1) to three (3) gallons (3.8 to 11.3 liters) per hour at 10 to 20 psi (68.95 to 137.9 KPa), final adjustment shall be as determined by the Engineer. Adjustment shall be accomplished with a 7/16 inch (1.11 centimeters) socket wrench.

**213.02.06 BLANK:**

**213.02.07 GATE VALVES:** Valves 2-1/2 inches (6.3 centimeters) and smaller shall be of the same size as the pipes on which they are placed unless otherwise indicated on the plans. Service rating for non-shock cold water shall be two hundred (200) psi (1.38 MPa). These valves shall be all bronze, split wedge type, with rising stem and union bonnet. Packing shall be teflon impregnated asbestos and the valve shall be capable of being re-packed under pressure. Handwheels shall be malleable iron. Valves 2-1/2 inches (6.3 centimeters) and smaller shall be the threaded type and installed with a union on either side of the valve.

Gate valves 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) and larger, shall be iron body bronze, mounted, double disc, parallel seat type with "O" ring seal and shall comply with AWWA Standards. These valves shall have a working pressure of 200 psi (1.38 MPa) and a test pressure of 400 psi (2.75 MPa). A shut-off rod, 6-feet (1.8 meters) in length that will fit a 2 inch (5 centimeters) wrench nut, shall be furnished by the Contractor.

## IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

213

**213.02.08 CONTROL VALVES:** Manual control valves shall be straight or angle pattern globe valves of all brass or bronze construction with replaceable compression disks. Manual control valves shall be of the same size as the pipes on which they are placed unless otherwise indicated on the plans, and shall be provided with a union connection. Manual control valves shall be capable of withstanding a cold water working pressure of 150 psi (1.03 MPa) except for valves of 1-1/2 inch (3.8 centimeters) and larger where 200 psi (1.38 MPa) valves will be required.

Electric control valves shall be of the diaphragm type, normally closed, 24-volt, 60-cycle. The valve solenoids shall operate with 18-30 volts of power. Solenoids shall be completely encapsulated for positive waterproofing. The valve body and bonnet shall be of cast brass or bronze, flanger or threaded type. If threaded type is used it shall be provided with a union connection. The time interval between opening and closing the valve shall not be less than five (5) seconds. The solenoid plunger shall be spring loaded so the valve may operate when installed in any position and shall be constructed of stainless steel with neoprene seat. Valve bonnet shall have a bleed screw for manual operation and a manual flow control adjustment. Electric control valves shall be capable of withstanding a non-shock cold water working pressure of 150 psi (1.03 MPa).

**213.02.09 QUICK-COUPLER VALVES:** The quick-coupler valve shall be of brass or bronze construction with one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) F.I.P. bottom connection. The valve shall be of two-piece construction with removable upper body. The valve body shall be designed with a single slot to receive a single slot coupler. The one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) male and 3/4 inch (1.9 centimeter) female I.P.S. coupler for the quick-coupler valve shall be single slot of bronze construction.

**213.02.10 VALVE BOXES:** Valve boxes shall be reinforced precast Portland cement concrete boxes of the general dimensions shown on the plans with a steel lid. Concrete made of Type V Portland cement shall be used. Valve boxes shall have extensions as necessary to reach the depth indicated.

**213.02.11 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS:** Backflow preventers shall meet the requirements of the governing agency concerned. Each backflow preventer shall be equipped with a gate valve at each end of the backflow prevention unit. Three (3) inch (7.6 centimeters) and larger valves shall be flanged type, iron body, brass trimmed, wedge gate valves with non-rising stem, and shall be capable of withstanding a cold water working pressure of two hundred (200) pounds per square inch (1.38 MPa.) Two and one-half (2-1/2) inch (6.3 centimeters) and smaller valves shall be as specified above, except that they shall be screw type and shall be installed with a union between each valve and the backflow prevention unit. Backflow preventers and valves shall be the size shown on the plans.

It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the requirements of the governing agency in regard to the type and detail of backflow prevention required.

For purpose of payment the valves required to be installed at each end of the backflow prevention unit and all fittings between such valves required for proper installation shall be considered as a part of the backflow preventer.

**213.02.12 DRAIN VALVES:** Automatic ball check drain valves shall be of precision machined brass with a threaded keeper rather than a crimped type at the inlet end. Ball checks shall be spring loaded and shall close under a pressure of two (2) to four (4) psi (13.9 to 27.6 KPa). Valves shall be installed with a gravel sump as shown on the plans.

The gravel to be used in gravel sumps for ball check drain valves, shall conform to the requirements for Size No. 67 as specified in Subsection 706.03.01 of the Standard Specifications.

**213.02.13 HOSE BIBS:** The hose bib shall be a no-freeze burial type hydrant with a self-closing handle and shall have a 3/4 inch (1.91 centimeters) male I.P.S. threads at the supply line end.

**213.02.14 VACUUM BREAKERS:** When called for in the contract documents or as required by local ordinances, vacuum breakers meeting the following requirements shall be furnished and installed. All vacuum breaker installations are subject to inspection by authorized county or municipal authorities.

Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall have all bronze bodies and be of the same dimension as the pipe on which it is attached. Design shall permit free flow of water under pressure. When vacuum conditions exist it shall automatically close the check valve stopping all flow of water and admit air into the main line. Upon restoration of water pressure the air intake shall be shut off and the check valve re-opened without spillage. Unless otherwise specified, the vacuum breaker shall be installed on the discharge side of the control valve six (6) inches (15 centimeters) above the highest sprinkler head on the line. Vacuum breakers shall not be required on sprinkler lines when all sprinkler heads on the line are elevated to a minimum of six (6) inches (15 centimeters) above the finished grade, such as sprinkler lines irrigating shrub beds. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall have a service rating of one hundred-fifty (150) psi (1.03 MPa) for non-shock cold water and shall be designed for operation up to temperatures of one hundred-forty (140) degrees Fahrenheit (60 degrees Celsius.)

Pressure type vacuum breakers shall be installed on the discharge side of the meter or service connection as shown on the plans. Vacuum breakers shall be of heavy duty construction with all bronze bodies, check valves, and test cocks. Pressure type vacuum breakers shall be designed to operate under continuous pressure permitting the free flow of water at all times. Air intake shall be spring loaded to insure positive opening upon release of pressure or vacuum created in the supply lines. Vacuum breakers shall be furnished with approved check valves, inlet and discharge shut-off valves and field testing cocks. Assembly for various pipe sizes shall be according to local requirements or as specified in the contract documents. Unless otherwise specified pressure type vacuum breakers shall have a service rating of three hundred (300) psi (21 kilograms per square centimeters) for non-shock cold water.

All vacuum breaker installations shall meet local ordinances and plumbing requirements.

**213.02.15 AIR RELIEF VALVE:** The air relief valve shall be designed to release air entrapped in a pipeline until liquid reaches the float which will rise to the seat and close the valve. The float shall be stainless steel resting within a stainless steel or bronze cup. The valve body and flange shall be gray iron casting. The valve shall be one (1) inch (2.54 centimeters) size with screwed inlet, and shall be capable of withstanding pressures up to 300 psi (2.07 MPa). The valve shall be fitted with a galvanized steel return elbow as indicated on the plans.

## CONSTRUCTION

**213.03.01 GENERAL:** The Contractor shall not alter or change the location of pipes, valves, sprinklers, or other equipment as shown on the plans unless so authorized by the Engineer. All necessary arrangements for connecting to mains shall be made by the Contractor with the agency supplying the water, and such installations and equipment shall conform to the requirements set forth by the supplying agency.

## IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

213

**213.03.02 EXCAVATION:** Trenches shall be of sufficient width to permit snaking of all plastic pipe not connected by rubber ring-type fittings. Pipe connected with rubber ring-type fittings shall not be snaked. The top six (6) inches (15 centimeters) of planting soil, when such exists, shall be kept separate from subsoil and shall be replaced as the top layer when backfill is made. Trenches shall be excavated with vertical sides and provided with bracing and shoring to be placed as designated by the Engineer. Trenches in rock or like material shall be excavated two (2) inches (5 centimeters) below the required depth and shall be backfilled to required depth with sand or other suitable material free from rock or stones.

**213.03.03 EXCAVATION ADJACENT TO TREES:** Care shall be exercised by the Contractor when excavating trenches near existing trees. Where roots are two (2) inches (5 centimeters) and greater in diameter, except in the direct path of the pipe, the pipe trench shall be hand excavated and tunneled. When large roots are exposed they shall be wrapped with heavy burlap for protection and to prevent excessive drying. Trenches dug by machines adjacent to trees having roots two (2) inches (5 centimeters) and less in diameter shall have the sides hand trimmed making a clean cut of the roots. All roots one-half (1/2) inch (1.27 centimeters) or greater in diameter that are cut and trimmed shall be treated with an approved tree wound dressing. Trenches having exposed tree roots shall be backfilled within twenty-four (24) hours unless adequately protected by moist burlap or canvas.

**213.03.04 PIPING:** Live main lines shall have a minimum cover of twenty-four (24) inches (61 centimeters.) Other lines shall have a minimum cover of eighteen (18) inches (46 centimeters) below finish grade except flexible soaker lines which shall be four (4) inches (10 centimeters) below finish grade.

All water lines, except soaker lines, with less than eighteen (18) inches (46 centimeters) cover depth shall be provided a means for drainage to prevent freezing. Pipe shall be sloped to drain without sags. Unless otherwise specified, drain valves shall be placed only at the low point of all lateral or section lines. All live mains located under existing pavement shall be placed in conduits jacked under pavement unless otherwise noted on the plans or approved by the Engineer. Conduits shall be no larger than necessary to conveniently accommodate the pipe and fittings. Where necessary, live mains and control tubing may be placed in separate conduits laid adjacent and parallel. All jacking operations shall be performed in a manner approved by the Engineer and conduit run at a depth below the pavement as may be ordered. Where possible, mains and laterals or section piping shall be placed in the same trench.

**213.03.05 JOINTING:** All galvanized steel pipe shall have a sound, clean cut standard pipe threads well fitted.

All pipe shall be well reamed to the full diameter and burrs removed before assembly. Threaded joints shall be made up with the best quality pure lead paste, applied smoothly and evenly to the male thread only. All screwed joints shall be made tight with tongs and wrenches without the use of handle extensions. Any joints that leak shall be cleaned and remade with new material. Caulking or thread cement to make joints tight will not be permitted.

**213.03.06 CONTROL TUBING:** Control tubing shall be joined as specified in Section 213.03.07 for PVC pipe.

**213.03.07 INSTALLATION:** Conduit shall be installed not less than one and one-half (1-1/2) feet (0.5 meters) below the curb grade in sidewalk areas and not less than twenty-four (24) inches (61 centimeters) below the finished grade in all other areas. Conduit shall be installed under existing pavement by approved jacking or drilling methods. Pavement shall not be disturbed without the approval of the Engineer, and then only in the



event obstructions are encountered. When permitted by the Engineer, small test holes may be cut in the pavement to locate obstructions. Jacking or drilling pits shall be kept at least two (2) feet (61 centimeters) from pavement edge wherever possible. Excessive use of water that will soften subgrade or undermine the pavement will not be permitted.

Where conduit is installed in an open trench, excavation and backfill shall conform to the provisions of Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill." The conduit shall be laid in the trench to the lines and grades established by the Engineer. The bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide a firm and uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the conduit. During backfilling operations, the conduit shall be rigidly supported so that no movement of or damage to the conduit or joints will result.

After the conduit is installed, if shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, galvanized steel pipe shall be placed therein.

Asbestos cement pipe conduit shall be installed as shown on the plans and the ends of the conduit shall be marked with "T" post markers and shall be capped by a nonpermanent cap that will prevent the conduit from being filled.

Where connection is made to existing supply lines, compression type fittings may be used.

A backflow preventer shall be installed at each meter if called for on the plans.

Where supply lines or conduits are to be installed through existing paved areas, the sub-base, base, and paving removed shall be replaced with material of equal quality.

All pipe shall be cut straight and true. After cutting, the ends shall be reamed out to the full inside diameter of the pipe.

Foreign material shall be prevented from entering the irrigation system during installation. Immediately prior to assembly, all pipes, valves, and fittings and control tubes shall be cleaned. All unattached ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be plugged or capped pending attachment of additional pipe or fittings. All lines shall be thoroughly flushed out prior to attachment of terminal fittings.

Before any portion of the pipeline is backfilled, water shall be turned into that portion of the line and maintained at full pressure for a period of not less than eight (8) consecutive hours after all air has been expelled from the line. Any leaks that develop in the portion of the system installed by the Contractor shall be repaired and all defective materials shall be replaced by him. The pipe shall be plugged or capped where sprinklers are to be installed while making this test. The entire system shall then be checked for uniform and complete coverage after installing sprinklers.

Nozzle lines shown on the plans immediately adjacent to a fence or guard railing shall be installed on the fence or guardrailing, and those immediately adjacent to a curb or shoulder shall be installed three (3) feet (1 meter) from the curb or paved shoulder unless otherwise noted on the plans.

All nozzle lines, except those installed on a fence or guard railing, shall be installed on three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.91 centimeters) pipe anchor posts unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Sprinkler connections shall be installed on swing joints as detailed on the plans.

All plastic irrigation pipe shall be installed and laid according to the manufacturer's instructions, and as directed by the Engineer. Before joints of PVC plastic pipe are made up, the plastic pipe fittings shall be exposed to the same temperature for a reasonable length of time. Pipe shall be cut with a fine-tooth hacksaw and any burrs shall be removed. The outside surface of the pipe and the inside surface of the fittings shall be cleaned and softened with an approved primer, using a dauber, brush top applicator, or paint brush about one-half the pipe diameter. A light second coat of primer shall be applied to the fitting socket. Primer shall not be allowed to run down the inside of the pipe.



## IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

213

The cement solution shall be applied to the pipe and fitting socket with an applicator having a width of approximately one-half the diameter of the pipe, using the proper cement for the size of pipe. Apply a full, even layer of cement on the pipe equal to the depth of socket. Flow the cement on with the applicator, do not brush it out to a thin paint type layer. Apply a medium layer of cement to the fitting socket, avoid puddling cement in the socket. On bell end pipe do not coat beyond the socket depth or allow cement to run down in the pipe beyond the bell. Apply a second full even layer of cement on the pipe. Assemble the pipe and fitting without delay, making certain cement is wet. Use sufficient force to ensure that the pipe bottoms are in the fitting socket. Twist the pipe 1/8 to 1/4 turn as it is inserted. Hold the fitting and the pipe together until cement takes its initial set. After assembly, a joint shall have a ring or bead of cement completely around the junction of the pipe and fitting. If voids in this ring are present, sufficient cement was not applied and the joint will be considered defective. Using a rag, remove all the excess cement from the pipe and fitting including the ring or bead. Avoid disturbing or moving the joint. Handle newly assembled joints carefully until initial set has taken place. Recommended setting time allowed before handling or moving is related to temperature, type of cement, and size of pipe, and shall be according to manufacturer's recommendations. Old or thickened cement shall be discarded and replaced. The male pipe thread of all threaded connections on PVC plastic pipe shall be coated with a joint compound or tape suitable for use on plastic pipe.

Cement solution for flexible PVC shall be an approved type for joining flexible PVC to itself or to rigid PVC.

All pipe shall be cut straight and true. After cutting, the ends shall be reamed out to the full inside diameter of the pipe. Polyvinyl chloride pipe trenches shall be partially backfilled between joints with small amounts of backfill material to prevent movement during the pressure test.

**213.03.08 CONTROL TUBING PLACEMENT:** Control tubing shall be placed with the main supply line. Tubing shall be bundled together by four wraps of friction tape at six (6) foot (1.8 meters) intervals. Location of the bundle of control tubing shall be six (6) inches (15 centimeters) to one side of the pipe, and a minimum of two (2) inches (5 centimeters) from any galvanized pipe.

**213.03.09 FLUSHING AND TESTING:** All main supply lines shall be flushed completely of foreign particles before placing section control valves, quick-coupler valves and hose bibs. After flushing and when valves are in place, all main supply lines shall be tested at one hundred fifty (150) psi (1.03 MPa) with valves closed. Pressure shall be maintained for a period of eight (8) consecutive hours. All joints showing leaks shall be cleaned, remade, and tested.

After installation of section lines, the piping shall be completely flushed of foreign particles before attaching sprinkler heads and drain valves. After flushing, section lines shall be tested with risers capped and drain valves closed. The test shall be made at maximum operating pressure for a period of one (1) hour. Any pipe, fittings or joints showing leaks will not be accepted. All joints showing leaks shall be cleaned, remade and tested. Control tubing shall be tested in the manner specified hereinbefore for the main supply lines. Tubing shall be flushed for five (5) minutes before connection with the control valves.

Automatic controllers shall be tested by actual operation for a period of two (2) weeks under normal operating conditions. Should adjustments be required, the Contractor shall do so according to manufacturer's direction and test until operation is satisfactory.

**213.03.10 ADJUSTING SYSTEM:** Before final inspection the Contractor shall adjust and balance all sprinklers to provide adequate and uniform coverage. Spray patterns shall be balanced by adjusting individual

sprinkler heads with the adjustment screws or replacing nozzles to produce a uniform pattern. Unless otherwise specified, sprinkler spray patterns will not be permitted on pavement, walks, or structures.

**213.03.11 BACKFILL:** Backfill shall not be started until all piping has been inspected, tested, and approved by the Engineer, after which, backfilling shall be completed as soon as possible. Upon completion of all piping in the same trench, backfill shall be completed as specified. Trenches containing control tubing shall have a three (3) inch (7.5 centimeters) sand or sandy loam cushion free from rocks or stones larger than three-eighths (3/8) inch (0.95 centimeters) in diameter placed over all control tubing. Backfill from the bottom of the trench to approximately six (6) inches (15 centimeters) above the pipe shall be by continuous tamping in such a manner that will not damage pipe or control tubing and shall proceed evenly on both sides of the pipe. The remainder of the backfill shall be thoroughly tamped, except that heavy equipment shall not be used within eighteen (18) inches (46 centimeters) of any pipe. All backfill material shall be free from rocks, roots, or other objectionable material. The top six (6) inches (15 centimeters) of the backfill shall be of top soil material or the first six (6) inches (15 centimeters) of material removed in the excavation.

**213.03.12 AS-BUILT RECORD DRAWINGS:** The Contractor shall provide and keep up to date a complete set of as-built drawings which shall be corrected daily to show changes in sprinkler locations, controller locations, pump locations, piping locations, and other deviations from the original irrigation design drawings as provided to him. All isolation valve locations shall be shown with actual measurements to reference points so they may be located easily in the field.

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a complete set of as-built drawings showing the sprinkler system as installed. This is the responsibility of the Contractor and shall not be construed to be the responsibility of any other party.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**213.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The materials to be measured for payment under these specifications will be listed in the contract items by size, class, type, gage, or whatever information is necessary for identification. The quantity of pipe and tubing to be measured for payment will be the actual number of linear feet of the type specified complete and in place. Pipe bends, wyes, tees, and other branches will be measured along center lines to the point of intersection.

The quantity of sprinklers, couplers, heads, valves, vacuum breakers, hose, bibs, concrete valve boxes, valve assemblies, riser assemblies, and faucets will be measured per each of the type and size specified complete and in place.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.10, "Measurement of Quantities."

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**213.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of pipe and tubing measured as specified in Subsection 213.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot for the types and sizes specified.

The accepted quantity of all other attachments measured as specified in Subsection 213.04.01, "Measurements," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for the types and sizes specified.

IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

213

Payment per linear foot of conduit involved shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing pipe conduit, bedding and backfilling, caps, markers, and incidentals necessary to install the conduit complete in place including as-built drawings.

The above payment will be full compensation for furnishing all the material and labor necessary to install the system. Such payment shall include excavation, backfill, restoring sidewalk, curb, gutter, pavement, and appurtenances damaged or destroyed by construction and making all required tests.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

(size) (type) Pipe .....	Linear Foot (Linear Meter)
(size) (type) (name of attachment) .....	Each

214  
Rev. July 11, 1996

**SECTION 214**  
**LIME TREATED SUB-BASE**

**This section has been deleted**  
**Refer to new Section 306, "Lime Stabilized Subgrade"**

**SECTION 215**  
**QUICKLIME TREATED SUB-BASE**

**This section has been deleted.  
Refer to new Section 306, "Lime Stabilized Subgrade."**

**SECTION 301****SELECTED MATERIAL SUBBASE**

## DESCRIPTION

**301.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of excavating and placing selected granular materials in one or more courses for subbase in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. This material is designated to be placed below the type II aggregate structural layer for pavements and is a part of the pavement structure.

**301.01.02 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- (a) Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction Off-site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada that will henceforth be referred to as "USS" Specifications and Drawings
- (b) Contract Special Provisions and Drawings
- (c) NRS 338.176, NAC 625.550
- (d) Most current ASTM, AASHTO, or NDOT test procedures
- (e) Related Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC) procedures at:  
[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

## MATERIALS

**301.02.01 GENERAL:** Material shall be as set forth in the Special Provisions.

**Table 1- Subbase Material**

Type I Aggregate Base	Subsection 704.03.04
-----------------------	----------------------

Acceptance sampling shall conform to the tests requirements as set forth in Subsection 301.06- Inspection and Testing.

## CONSTRUCTION

**301.03.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION:** The surface of the subgrade upon which the selected material is to be placed shall conform to the established lines and grade, shall be smooth and uniform and shall be compacted to the required density. The tolerance to the plan elevation grade shall be plus zero (+0) inches (millimeter) and minus one-half (-1/2) inch (17 millimeters).

301

## SELECTED MATERIAL SUBBASE

Rev. November 09, 2006

**301.03.02 PLACING:** In producing, handling, and placing selected materials, care shall be taken to prevent segregation of the fine particles from the coarse. When the required compacted thickness is more than six (6) inches (15 centimeters), the material shall be placed in layers, none of which shall exceed six (6) inches (15 centimeters) in depth after compaction, except as provided in Subsection 301.03.04, "Compaction."

After the material has been uniformly deposited, it shall be thoroughly blade-mixed to the full depth of the layer by alternately blading the entire layer to the center and back to the edges of the roadbed. It shall then be spread and finished to the required cross section. At the option of the Contractor, selected material may be spread with equipment meeting the requirements of Subsection 303.03.03, "Spreading and Finishing."

Binder material, if required, shall be incorporated either in the surfacing aggregate at the plant where the aggregate is produced, or shall be incorporated uniformly on the roadbed in amounts designated by the Engineer.

**301.03.03 WATERING:** Water shall be applied prior to and during all blading operations, to moisten the material sufficiently to prevent segregation of the fine and coarse particles. Water shall also be applied during the compaction and maintenance stages in sufficient amounts to attain compaction and prevent raveling.

**301.03.04 COMPACTION:** Compaction shall immediately follow the spreading operation. Where the required thickness is six (6) inches (15 centimeters) or less, the base course may be spread and compacted in one layer. However, if vibratory compaction equipment approved by the Engineer is used, and the requirement for density is complied with, the compacted thickness of any one layer must be increased to eight (8) inches (20 centimeters). Aggregate bases, placed on road approaches and connections, street intersection areas, median strip areas, shoulder areas, and at locations which are inaccessible to the spreading equipment, may be spread in one or more layers by any means to obtain the specified results.

Each layer of material shall be compacted to not less than ninety-five (95) percent relative compaction. Except for under sidewalk areas, in which case the material shall be compacted to not less than ninety (90) percent compaction.

It is to be expected that a loss of density in the upper portions of the material may occur due to the elements, or for other reasons. Recompanction to the specified density will be required prior to placement of any subsequent course and no additional compensation will be allowed for such recompanction.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**301.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of selected material base or surface to be measured for payment will be in the number of cubic yards or tons (cubic meters or metric tons) complete and in place.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**301.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of selected material base or surfacing, measuring as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard or ton (cubic meter or metric ton) for selected material base or surface, which price shall be full compensation for stripping the pit, crushing, screening, loading, hauling, placing, compacting, and maintaining the base or surface as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Partial payments may be made in accordance with Subsection 109.06, "Partial Payment."



SELECTED MATERIAL SUBBASE

301  
Rev. November 09, 2006

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Selected Material Subbase .....	Cubic Yard or Ton (Cubic Meter or Metric Ton)

**SECTION 302**

**AGGREGATE BASE COURSES**

**DESCRIPTION**

**302.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, and compacting aggregate base courses constructed in accordance with the requirements hereinafter set forth and in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses, and cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

**302.01.02 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- (a) Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction Off-site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada that will henceforth be referred to as "USS"
- (b) Contract Special Provisions and Drawings
- (c) NRS 338.176, NAC 625.550
- (d) Most current ASTM, AASHTO, or NDOT test procedures
- (e) Related Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC) procedures at:  
[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

**MATERIALS**

**302.02.01 GENERAL:** All materials shall conform to the requirements as set forth in the following subsections:

Type I Aggregate Base ..... Subsection 704.03.02

**CONSTRUCTION**

**302.03.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION:** Any ruts, holes, defects, or soft yielding places which occur in the subgrade or sub-base for any cause whatsoever shall be corrected and compacted to required density and stability before an aggregate base course is placed thereon. The above mentioned repairs are to be made at the expense of the Contractor, except as provided for in Subsection 203.03.02, "Unsuitable Material." The tolerance to the plan elevation grade shall be plus zero (+0) foot (millimeter) and minus 0.1 foot (30 millimeters).

The top six (6) inches of subgrade shall be compacted as per the Geotechnical Engineer recommendation or not less than ninety (90) percent compaction.

**302.03.02 SPREADING AGGREGATES:** The aggregate shall be uniformly deposited on the approved subgrade by means of the hauling vehicle with or without spreading devices. Aggregate will be distributed over the surface to the depth specified on the plans or established by the Engineer.

After base course material has been deposited, it shall be thoroughly blade-mixed to full depth of the layer by alternately blading the entire layer to the center and back to the edges of the road. It shall then be spread and finished to the required cross section by means of a self-propelled pneumatic-tired motor grader.

At the option of the Contractor, the aggregate may be spread with an approved self-propelled spreader with the aggregate ready for compaction without further shaping. If this option is exercised, however, the

operation shall become subject to the requirements of Subsection 302.03.03, "Watering and Mixing Aggregates."

Reference points will be established on one side of the roadway at intervals approved by the Engineer.

Furnish, place, maintain, remove, and dispose of all materials required to provide continuous line and grade control to the placing machine.

**302.03.03 WATERING AND MIXING AGGREGATES:** The base course material and water may be mixed at the plant in a mixer approved by the Engineer. Water shall be added during the mixing operation by means of spray bars in the amount necessary to provide the optimum moisture content for compacting. After mixing to the extent that the product has a uniform homogeneous appearance, the material shall be transported to the job while it contains the proper moisture content and may be placed on the roadbed by means of an approved self-propelled aggregate spreader. If the material has dried appreciably prior to final compacting, additional water shall be added by means of a pressurized water truck to assist in compaction and to prevent raveling.

**302.03.04 WATERING:** Water may be applied prior to and during all blading and processing operations to moisten the material sufficiently to prevent segregation of the fine and coarse particles. Water shall be applied during the compaction and maintenance stages in sufficient amounts to assist in compaction and prevent raveling. Reference is made to Section 210, "Watering."

**302.03.05 COMPACTION:** Compaction shall immediately follow the spreading operation. Where the required thickness is six (6) inches (150 millimeters) or less, the base course may be spread and compacted in one layer. However, if vibratory compaction equipment of a type approved by the Engineer is used, and the requirement for density is complied with, the compacted thickness of any one layer may be increased to eight (8) inches (200 millimeters). Aggregate bases, placed on road approaches and connections, street intersection areas, median strip areas, shoulder areas, and at locations which are inaccessible to the spreading equipment, may be spread in one or more layers by any means to obtain the specified results. Each layer of material shall be compacted to not less than ninety-five (95) percent compaction, except for under sidewalk areas, in which case the material shall be compacted to not less than ninety (90) percent compaction.

It is to be expected that a loss of density in the upper portions of the material may occur due to the elements, or for other reasons. Recompaction to the specified density will be required prior to placement of any subsequent course and no additional compensation will be allowed for such recompaction.

**302.03.06 TOLERANCE FOR FINISHED SURFACE:** When a ten (10) foot (3 meters) straightedge is laid in any direction, the finished surface shall not deviate at any point more than one-half inch (12 millimeters) from the bottom thereof. The tolerance to the plan elevation grade shall be plus zero (+0) foot (millimeter) and minus one-half (-0.05) foot (13 millimeter).

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**302.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of aggregate base to be measured for payment will be the number of cubic yards or tons (cubic meters or metric tons) complete and in place. The weight of material will be determined by deducting from the weight of material delivered to the work, the weight of water in excess of optimum plus one percentage point. Optimum moisture will be determined by AASHTO T 180 by the Contractor with the moisture content determined by AASHTO T 255 and confirmed by the Engineer. The weight of water thus deducted will not be measured for payment.

Due to possible variations in the specific gravity and voids of the aggregates, the tonnage used may vary from proposal quantities and no adjustment in contract unit price will be made because of such variation.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**302.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of aggregate base material, measured as provided in Subsection 302.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard or ton (cubic meters or metric ton) for the type specified, which price shall be full compensation for stripping the pit, crushing, screening, mixing, hauling, placing, compacting, and maintaining the base course as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

It is to be expected that deviations in thickness will occur in placing aggregate base courses. It shall be the inherent responsibility of the Contractor to bring the various base courses to the required grade line. Payment will be limited to the number of tons or cubic yards (metric tons or cubic meters) complete and in place and no additional payment will be made for any labor or equipment used in bringing the course to grade.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Partial payments may be made in accordance with Subsection 109.06, "Partial Payment."

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

Type II Aggregate Base ..... Subsection 704.03.04

303

**SECTION 303****PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS BASE****DESCRIPTION**

**303.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of aggregate and bituminous material mixed in a central plant and spread and compacted on a prepared surface in accordance with these specifications and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

The requirements of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General" shall be applicable to this work, except as hereinafter specified.

**MATERIALS**

**303.02.01 GENERAL:** The materials shall conform to the requirements as specified in Subsections 401.02.01 through 401.02.04 inclusive, of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General."

**CONSTRUCTION**

**303.03.01 GENERAL:** The construction requirements shall conform to the requirements as specified in Subsections 401.03.01 through 401.03.15 inclusive, of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General," with the exceptions contained in the following two subsections.

**303.03.02 SPREADING AND FINISHING:** Unless otherwise specified, bituminous plantmix base shall not be placed in courses exceeding four (4) inches (100 millimeters) in compacted thickness. When more than one course is placed, the courses shall be of approximately equal thickness.

**303.03.03 SURFACE TOLERANCES:** The completed surfacing shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. When a straightedge ten (10) feet (3 meters) long is laid on the finished surface and parallel with the centerline of the highway, the surface shall not vary more than one-half inch (12 millimeters) from the lower edge of the straightedge. The transverse slope of the finished surface shall be uniform to a degree such that no depressions greater than one-half inch (12 millimeters) are present when tested with a straightedge ten (10) feet (3 meters) long laid in a direction transverse to the centerline and extending from edge to edge of a twelve (12) foot (3.7 meters) traffic lane.

Any ridges, indentations, or other objectionable marks left in the surface of the bituminous mixture by blading or other equipment shall be eliminated by rolling or other means. The use of any equipment that leaves ridges, indentations, or other objectionable marks in the bituminous mixture shall be discontinued and other acceptable equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**303.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Plantmix bituminous base will be measured as specified in Subsection 401.04.01, "Measurement."

PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS BASE

303

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**303.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of plantmix bituminous base will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per ton (metric ton) which price shall include all asphalt cement.

The above prices shall be full compensation for furnishing all material, mixing, loading, hauling, placing, compacting, and incidentals necessary for doing all the work involved in constructing plantmix bituminous base.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Partial payments for plantmix bituminous base aggregate may be made as set forth under Subsection 109.06, "Partial Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Plantmix Bituminous Base .....	Ton (Metric Ton)

**SECTION 304**

**PORTLAND CEMENT TREATED BASE**

DESCRIPTION

**304.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of constructing one or more courses of a mixture of aggregate and Portland cement on a prepared surface in accordance with these specifications in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

The method to be used, either plantmix or roadmix, will be at the Contractor's option.

MATERIALS

**304.02.01 GENERAL:** All material shall conform to the requirements specified in the following sections:

Portland Cement .....	Section 701
Water .....	Section 722
Aggregate for Portland Cement Treated Base .....	Subsection 704.03.08
Liquid Asphalt .....	Subsection 703.03.03
Emulsified Asphalt .....	Subsection 703.03.04

CONSTRUCTION

**304.03.01 PROPORTIONING:** Portland cement shall be applied to the mineral aggregate at the rate specified in the Special Provisions or as determined by the Engineer.

**304.03.02 MIXING - ROADMIX METHOD:** Portland cement shall be added at the rate specified, or at a rate ordered by the Engineer. Variations in excess of ten (10) percent from the rate set will not be permitted. The Portland cement shall be added in a manner to insure that correct and uniform proportions will enter the mixer at all times.

The specified base material, cement, and water shall be mixed by means of a traveling mixer. The mixer shall be so constructed that it will pick up all the base material to be treated during the time of mixing. The mixer may be of the pugmill, auger, or transverse shaft type that mixes the materials by means of revolving paddles which lift all the loose material from the subgrade.

The traveling mixer shall have provision for introducing water at the time of mixing through a metering device. The water shall be applied by means of controls which will supply a uniform ratio of water to the amount of material passing through the mixer and produce a completed mixture with a uniform moisture content. Leakage of water from equipment will not be permitted and care shall be exercised to avoid the addition of water from any source except through the metering device. Mixing shall be accomplished in two or more passes of the material through the mixer but, in any event, mixing shall be continued until the resulting mixture is entirely uniform in cement content, moisture, and the distribution of coarse and fine particles. At least one pass shall be made before any water is added to the material.



## PORTLAND CEMENT TREATED BASE

304

The device by which the mixer picks up the material shall be so controlled and operated on each pass of the mixer as to pick up all the material to be treated and at the same time avoid cutting into the subgrade or picking up unmixed material on successive passes of the mixer.

The lengths of sections to be mixed at any one time shall be regulated to permit compliance with the time requirements specified herein.

Should the Contractor elect to perform road-mixing operations off the roadbed at a designated location, the preparation of the material for mixing and the mixing of base material, cement, and water shall conform to the applicable provisions specified herein for preparing and mixing the materials on the roadbed. When the materials are road-mixed off the roadbed, the device for loading the mixed material into the transporting vehicle shall be so constructed and so operated that no untreated material will be picked up. The time required for loading and hauling the material shall be taken into account when determining the amount of material to be mixed at any one time.

After final mixing operations have been completed, the mixture shall be spread and compacted as specified in Subsection 304.03.04, "Spreading."

**304.03.03 MIXING - PLANTMIX METHOD:** Cement treated base shall be mixed at a central mixing plant by either batch mixing using revolving blade or rotary drum mixers or continuous mixing at the option of the Contractor. The aggregate and cement may be proportioned either by weight or volume.

If the Contractor so elects, the base material, cement, and water may be mixed at a central plant using a pugmill, rotary drum, or a continuous type of mixer.

If a pugmill or rotary drum type of mixer is used, the materials shall be proportioned by batch weights. If a continuous type of mixer is used, the materials shall be proportioned by volume.

Should the Contractor elect to proportion the materials by volumetric methods and perform the mixing in a continuous type of mixer, the completed mixture shall be as uniform in character and consistency with respect to grading, cement content, and water as that obtainable by weight proportioning and batch mixing.

If the Contractor elects to use a continuous type of mixer, the correct amount of aggregate introduced into the mixer shall be drawn from the storage bin by means of a continuous feeder through an adjustable calibrated gate, which gate will supply the correct amount of aggregate in proportion to the cement and water.

The mixer shall be equipped with metering devices which will introduce the cement and water into the mixer in the specified proportions. The metering devices and feeder shall be interlocked and so synchronized as to maintain a constant ratio of cement and water to aggregate. Storage bins shall be equipped with overflow chutes for each compartment. A positive signal system shall be provided to indicate when the level of material approaches the strikeoff capacity of the feed gate. The plant shall not be permitted to operate unless this signal system is in good working condition. The plant shall be equipped with facilities for calibrating gate openings by weighing check samples.

Water shall be proportioned by weight or volume. The quantity of water added to the mixture shall be adjusted to produce optimum moisture content. All water additions shall be made under conditions which will permit an accurate determination of the quantity of water added.

Portland cement shall be added at the rate specified or at a rate ordered by the Engineer. Variations from this rate in excess of 10% will not be permitted.

The weight of charge in a batch mixer, or the rate of feed to a continuous type mixer, shall not exceed that which will permit complete mixing of all the material. Dead areas in the mixer, in which the material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected either by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments.

Mixing of materials shall be continued until the cement and water are evenly distributed through the mass and a uniform mixture of unchanging appearance is obtained.

**304.03.04 SPREADING:** Prior to spreading the cement treated material, the surface of the prepared roadbed shall be moistened and kept moist, but not excessively wet, until covered by the mixture.

Materials mixed at a location off the roadbed shall be deposited by means of approved spreading equipment. Dumping in piles upon the subgrade will not be permitted.

The mixture shall be spread and compacted in one or more layers of uniform density and of such width and thickness that, after compacting and trimming, the finished subgrade or base will conform to the required grade and cross section. The mixture shall be spread for the full width of the roadbed or the traffic lane under construction.

Where the required thickness is six (6) inches (150 millimeters) or less, the mixture may be spread and compacted in one layer. Where the required thickness is more than six (6) inches (150 millimeters), the mixture shall be spread and compacted in two or more layers of approximately equal thickness, provided that the maximum compacted thickness of any one layer does not exceed six (6) inches (150 millimeters) unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Thicknesses greater than six (6) inches (150 millimeters) may be compacted in one layer, where when it is determined by the Engineer that the thickness of the layer is compatible with the compaction equipment being used and that the specified density can be achieved.

Work on each layer shall be performed in a similar manner, except that a curing seal need not be applied to a lower layer if the surface of the compacted material is kept moist until covered with the next layer. The exposed area of a lower layer shall not be greater at any time than can be covered with the next layer in one day of normal operations.

The mixed materials shall be spread for the full width of the subgrade or base under construction, either by one spreader or by several spreaders operating in a staggered position across the subgrade, unless traffic conditions require part-width construction. Should one spreader only be used, not more than forty-five (45) minutes shall elapse between the time of placing material in adjacent lanes at any location without trimming the longitudinal joint.

If traffic or other conditions make part-width construction of a base necessary, a windrow of shoulder material or soil shall be placed and compacted to form a choker to restrain the inner edge of the base during compacting operations. The choker shall be constructed to the same elevation as that of the compacted base, and shall be completed in advance of the spreading of the treated material. The toe of the choker shall not be less than three (3) inches (75 millimeters) outside the finished trimming line of the compacted section of base material. The use of side forms, or other method which will satisfactorily retain the base material during compacting operations, will be permitted in lieu of a choker.

After a part-width section has been completed, the longitudinal joint against which additional material is to be placed shall be trimmed to the neat line of the section and with a vertical edge. Choker material and material cut away in trimming shall be used in the construction of adjacent shoulders or otherwise disposed of unless suitable for incorporation in the work.

The use of self-propelled graders will be permitted for trimming, for spreading material mixed on the roadbed, or for spreading material mixed at a location off the roadbed after such materials have been deposited in an approved manner.

**304.03.05 COMPACTION:** The provisions contained in this subsection apply to both plantmix and roadmix methods.

## PORTLAND CEMENT TREATED BASE

304

Cement treated base shall be compacted to a minimum of 95% of the laboratory maximum density as determined by Test Method ASTM D 558.

Compacting equipment shall produce the required compaction within the operation time limit specified in Subsection 304.03.07, "Time Requirements."

Rolling shall be performed in such a manner that bumps and irregularities will be eliminated and the finished surface shall be true to the required grade and cross section within the surface tolerances specified in Subsection 304.03.06, "Finished Surface."

Water shall be applied without driving equipment over the uncompacted material.

Rolling shall commence by completely covering the outer edge of the material. Subsequent rolling shall lap at least twenty-five (25) percent of previously compacted material.

Areas inaccessible to rollers shall be compacted to the required density by other means.

**304.03.06 FINISHED SURFACE:** The finished surface of cement treated base shall be uniform and shall not deviate at any point more than three-eighths inch (9 millimeters) from the bottom of a ten (10) foot (3 meter) straightedge laid in any direction. The surface of the finished cement treated base at any point shall not vary more than five-eighths inch (15 millimeters) above or below the grade established by the Engineer, except that when Portland cement concrete pavement is to be used on cement treated base, the surface of the finished cement treated base at any point shall not extend above the grade established by the Engineer.

When the finished surface of cement treated base is outside the specified tolerances and before placing any course of material thereon, all high spots on the finished surface shall be trimmed off to within the specified tolerance. The excess materials shall be removed and disposed of in a manner approved by the Engineer immediately after trimming and no loose material shall be left on the base and the area shall then be rolled again. Full compensation for trimming high spots and disposing of the trimmed material shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the contract items involved in constructing the cement treated base and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

Cleated equipment shall not be allowed on new cement treated base unless street pads are used on the cleats.

**304.03.07 TIME REQUIREMENTS:** Any mixture of aggregate, cement, and water that has not been compacted shall not be left undisturbed for more than thirty (30) minutes. Not more than two (2) hours shall elapse between the time water is added to the aggregate and cement and the time of completion of initial rolling. Not more than three (3) hours shall elapse between the time water is added to the aggregate and cement and the time of completion of final compaction after trimming.

**304.03.08 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:** At the end of each day's work and when cement treated base operations are delayed or stopped for more than two (2) hours, a construction joint shall be made in thoroughly compacted material, normal to the centerline of the roadbed with a vertical face. Additional mixture shall not be placed until the construction joint has been approved by the Engineer.

Where cement treated base has been finally compacted more than one (1) hour, longitudinal joints shall be constructed by cutting vertically into the existing edge for approximately three (3) inches (75 millimeters) and the material cut away may be disposed of in the adjacent lane to be constructed. The face of the cut joints shall be moistened in advance of placing the adjacent base.

**304.03.09 PROTECTION AND CURING:** The surface shall be kept moist at all times until the curing seal is applied. Water equipment shall be of a type which will apply moisture in a fog or mist type of application free of pressure at the surface being treated.

The completed cement treated base shall be covered with a bituminous curing seal as protection against drying. Curing seal will be required only for the top layer of cement treated base. The curing seal shall be applied as soon as possible, but not later than eight (8) hours after the completion of final rolling. The surface shall be kept moist until the seal is applied. Curing seal shall be bituminous material, unless otherwise specified, and shall be applied at a rate of between 0.15 gallon and 0.25 gallon per square yard (0.7 to 1.1 liters per square meter) of surface, the exact amount to be determined by the Engineer. The curing seal shall be applied in accordance with the requirements of Section 407, "Seal Coat," and in sufficient quantity to provide a continuous membrane over the base. At the time of application of the curing seal, the surface shall be tightly knit, free from all loose material and shall contain sufficient moisture to prevent excessive penetration of the asphalt. If necessary to insure this, sufficient water to fill the surface voids shall be applied immediately before the asphalt is applied.

Equipment or traffic shall not be permitted on the cement treated base during the first three (3) days after applying the curing seal, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. After traffic is allowed on the cement treated base, and there is danger of excessive surface abrasion, sand blotter may be required as determined by the Engineer.

When equipment or traffic is permitted on the cement treated base and such permission is granted for the sole convenience of the Contractor, he shall protect the curing seal at his expense.

All loose sand shall be completely removed from the cement treated base before any surfacing material is placed thereon. Full compensation for furnishing, spreading, and removing sand as specified above shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for sand blotter and no additional allowance will be made therefore.

**304.03.10 WEATHER LIMITATIONS:** Cement treated base shall not be mixed or placed while the atmospheric temperature is below thirty-five (35) degrees F. (1.7 degrees C.), or when conditions indicate that the temperature will fall below thirty-five (35) degrees F. (1.7 degrees C.) for a sustained period of four (4) hours. Cement treated base shall not be placed on frozen ground and all material shall be protected from freezing and frost for a period of five (5) days after placing.

#### **304.04.01 BLANK:**

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**304.05.01 PAYMENT:** Cement treated base and sub-base will be paid for by the square yard (square meter), in place, as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The price per square yard (square meter) shall include payment for the furnishing of untreated base or sub-base material required by the plans or specifications and shall include mixing, spreading, shaping, compacting, trimming, and curing the treated material. Cement for treating base or sub-base will be paid for by the hundred weight (kilogram) for the quantity required to treat the base at the rate prescribed on the plans or directed by the Engineer. The price per hundred weight (kilogram) shall include payment for furnishing and spreading cement on the job. Cement will not be considered a major bid item for the purpose of adjusting quantities. Payment for curing seal will be considered as included in the price bid for cement treated base.

PORTLAND CEMENT TREATED BASE

304

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base .....	Hundred Weight (Kilogram)
Cement Treated Base .....	Square Yard (Square Meter)

306  
Rev. July 11, 1996

## SECTION 305 - BLANK

### SECTION 306

#### LIME STABILIZED SUBGRADE

##### DESCRIPTION

**306.01.01 GENERAL:** This work consists of stabilizing in place subgrade material, by combining lime and water with the pulverized subgrade material to the specified depth, and compacting the mixture to the specified density in conformance to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans and as specified in these specifications and the Special Provisions.

##### MATERIALS

**306.02.01 SUBGRADE MATERIAL:** Subgrade material shall be the native in-situ soil or imported embankment material. The material to be stabilized shall be free of organic materials or other deleterious matter, and shall be limited to such a size that all the material can be passed through the mixing machine at each operation. When sulfates are found in the subgrade and embankment material, the subgrade shall be stabilized in accordance with the following table for recommended mellowing time. Soluble sulfate content to be determined in accordance with California Test Method 417 modified to use ten (10) parts water to one (1) part soil.

#### HYDRATED LIME SLURRY SULFATE CHART

AMOUNT OF SULFATES %	RECOMMENDED MELLOW TIME
0.0 - 0.3	None
0.3 - 0.5	1 Day
0.5 - 0.8	2 - 3 Days
0.8 - 1.0	*Double Application

When sulfate rate is above 0.8 percent, Engineer review and approval is required.

\*Double Application - One half of the specified hydrated lime shall be applied, mixed, and mellowed for five (5) days at above optimum moisture conditions. The second half of the slurry shall then be applied, mixed, and compacted.

**306.02.02 LIME:** Lime shall be either a hydrated lime or quicklime, and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 977. Lime may only be used in the production of a lime slurry. The direct use of dry hydrated lime or quicklime to the subgrade material is strictly prohibited. All lime shall come from a single source. If the source

## LIME STABILIZED SUBGRADE

306

Rev. July 11, 1996

is changed, new information shall be submitted for the Engineer's approval. All batches of lime furnished to the project shall have the supplier's certificate of compliance.

**306.02.03 WATER:** Water used for mixing lime slurry or curing shall be reasonably clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product. Water shall be tested in accordance with and shall meet the requirements of AASHTO T 26. Water known to be of potable quality may be used without test.

## CONSTRUCTION

**306.03.01 PROPORTIONING:** Before commencing lime treatment work, the Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer a proposed mix design determined by a testing laboratory under the direction and control of a Registered Professional Engineer. The mix design shall be determined using the in-place soils to be stabilized and lime from the proposed supplier and shall determine the following:

- (a) Percent of lime and rate of application of lime slurry in the treated subgrade material
- (b) Optimum water content during mixing, curing, and compaction
- (c) Gradation of in-situ mixture after treatment
- (d) Additional mixing or equipment requirements
- (e) Mellowing time requirements if needed

The mix design shall comply with the following requirements:

- (a) Minimum pH: 12.4 after completion of initial mixing with lime at ambient temperature, in accordance with Eades-Grim pH test method (ASTM C 977 APPENDIX)
- (b) Plasticity Index: Less than 3, per ASTM D 4318 after 16 hours cure time with the lime.
- (c) Swell Potential: One (1) percent or less vertical expansion of an air dried soil when inundated with water and allowed to swell at a confined pressure of 60 psf (2.88 kPa)
- (d) Minimum Hydrated Lime Content: 5.0 percent by dry weight of the combined lime/soil mixture, per ASTM D 3155
- (e) Minimum Unconfined Compressive Strength: At least 160 psi (1104 kPa) in five days curing at 100° F (38° C) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1633 Method A.

**306.03.02 SUBGRADE PREPARATION:** Subgrade material to be stabilized shall be scarified and thoroughly broken up to the full depth and width to be lime treated. The material shall then be shaped and sized for the addition of lime slurry.

When the design requires treatment to a depth greater than 1 foot (300 millimeters), the subgrade soil shall be treated in two equal layers. The top layer of soil shall be treated in place, and then removed and stockpiled. The moisture content of the stockpile shall be maintained at the specified moisture. The lower layer of soil to be treated shall then be treated and allowed to mellow in place. After final mixing, the lower layer shall be compacted. The stockpiled lime-soil mixture shall then be placed, mixed, and compacted.

**306.03.03 LIME APPLICATION:** Lime shall be applied as a slurry to the subgrade material at the rate specified for the depth of subgrade treatment shown. The treatment rate shall be determined from a design using the subgrade materials, and shall meet the requirements found in Subsection 306.03.01. Rate of application shall be verified using methods outlined by ASTM D 3155. Lime slurry shall be spread only on that area where the mixing



306  
Rev. July 11, 1996

## LIME STABILIZED SUBGRADE

operations can be completed during the same working day. Lime slurry shall not be left exposed to the air for more than four hours. No traffic other than the mixing equipment will be allowed to pass over the spread lime slurry until after completion of mixing.

The Engineer reserves the right to vary the rate of application of lime from the specified application rates during the progress of construction as necessary to maintain a pH of the lime/soil mixture above 12.4 and the desired characteristics of the treated subgrade.

The lime shall be mixed with water in approved slakers and applied as a slurry by approved trucks with distributors or applicators approved by the Engineer. When using dry hydrate to make a slurry, agitators are mandatory in distributor trucks. The distribution of lime slurry shall be attained by successive applications over a measured section of subgrade until the proper amount of lime has been spread. The amount of lime spread shall be the amount required for mixing to the specified depth which will result in the percentage determined in the mix design.

**306.03.04 MIXING:** The lime stabilized subgrade shall not be mixed when the ambient air temperature at ground level is below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) or as approved by the Engineer, or when it is rainy, or when the temperature of the subgrade material is below 35 degrees F (2 degrees C). The lime subgrade shall be maintained at a temperature of 35 degrees F (2 degrees C) or above until the lime stabilized material has been compacted.

The full depth of the stabilized subgrade layer shall be mixed with an approved mixing machine. The use of disc plows or blades are strictly prohibited except in areas specified by the Engineer. The mixing machine shall make two (2) or more coverages, as determined by the Engineer. Water shall be added to the subgrade material during mixing to provide a moisture content at least 3 percent above the optimum moisture content as determined by the mix design to ensure chemical reaction of the lime and subgrade material. This moisture content shall be maintained throughout the mellowing and curing time. During the mellowing period, the material shall be sprinkled as directed.

Mixing and remixing will be done as necessary to assist the lime-soil reaction, and shall continue until the combination of lime slurry and subgrade materials is free of streaks or pockets of lime, and the mixture is of uniform consistency and contains no clods or lumps greater than one inch or less than 60 percent passing the No. 4 sieve when tested dry.

After the required mellowing time, the lime stabilized subgrade material shall be uniformly mixed for final mixing.

After final mixing, the treated subgrade material shall be tested for plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D 4318 and for compressive strength. The lime mixture shall develop compressive strength of at least 160 psi (1104 kPa) in five days curing at 100° F (38° C) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1633 Method A. Cylinders shall be molded from treated soil within two hours of final mixing with the material compacted to at least 95 percent compaction at the field moisture content. Moisture density field relationships for the treated soil shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 698.

The treated subgrade shall then be tested for lime content. When the percentage of lime is found to be deficient less than 0.5 percent from the design, the material may be left in place. When the percentage of lime is deficient between 0.5 percent and 1.0 percent, payment will be made in accordance with Section 306.05.01. When the percentage of lime is deficient more than 1.0 percent, the entire area shall be reprocessed at the Contractor's expense.

**306.03.05 COMPACTION:** Compaction of the lime stabilized subgrade shall begin immediately after final mixing. The material shall be aerated or sprinkled as necessary to maintain the moisture content of the mixture between 0 to 3 percent above the optimum moisture content. The field density of the compacted mixture shall be

## LIME STABILIZED SUBGRADE

306

Rev. July 11, 1996

at least 95 percent of the maximum laboratory density. The optimum moisture content and maximum laboratory density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 698.

Initial compaction shall be by means of sheep or segmented wheel rollers. Final rolling shall be of steel-wheeled or pneumatic-tired rollers. Areas inaccessible to rollers shall be compacted to the required compaction by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.

In addition to the requirements specified for density, the full depth of the lime treated subgrade shown on the drawings shall be compacted to the extent necessary to remain firm and stable under construction equipment. All irregularities, depressions, or weak spots which develop as determined by the Engineer shall be corrected immediately by scarifying the areas affected, adding or removing materials as required, reshaped, and recompacted by moisture conditioning and rolling. After each section is completed, tests will be made by the Engineer. If the material fails to meet the density requirements, it shall be reworked to meet these requirements. Should the material, due to any reason or cause, lose the required stability, density, or finish before the next course or pavement is placed, it shall be recompacted and refinished at the Contractor's expense.

**306.03.06 FINISHING AND CURING:** The surface of each layer of lime treated material shall be kept moist for a minimum of one (1) day before further courses are added or any traffic is permitted, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The moisture cured duration may be reduced if a non-yielding surface is obtained to support construction traffic and either the next layer of treated soils are placed or the pavement layer is constructed, as approved by the Engineer.

After the final layer of lime stabilized subgrade has been compacted, it shall be brought to the required lines and grades in accordance with the typical sections. If the surface of the finished layer is above the grade tolerance specified in this section, the excess material shall be trimmed, removed, and disposed of. No loose material shall be left in place. After trimming, the material shall be rolled with steel-wheeled or pneumatic-tired rollers. The finished surface shall not deviate by more than 0.04 feet (12 millimeters) from the actual finish grade. The surface of the course shall be maintained in a smooth condition, free from undulations and ruts, until other work is placed thereon or the work is accepted.

The finish thickness of the lime stabilized subgrade shall not be deficient by more than 1 inch (25 millimeters) from the planned thickness at any point. If the thickness is deficient by more than 1 inch (25 millimeters), the pavement structural section shall be adjusted by the contractor to compensate for the deficiency in stabilized subgrade thickness, subject to the approval of the Engineer at no added cost to the contracting agency.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**306.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The area of lime stabilized subgrade will be measured by the square yard (square meter) complete in place and accepted.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**306.05.01 PAYMENT:** Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for the lime stabilized subgrade of the thickness specified. The price shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, material including the lime, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the lime stabilization complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the

306  
Rev. July 11, 1996

LIME STABILIZED SUBGRADE

special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. The pavement structural section shall be adjusted by the contractor to compensate for any deficiency in stabilized subgrade thickness.

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Lime Stabilized Subgrade .....	Square Yard (Square Meter)

**Payment Table**

% Deviation form design Lime Content	Pay Schedule % of Unit Price
less than 0.5%	100%
minus 0.51 to 0.6%	80%
minus 0.61 to 0.7%	60%
minus 0.71 to 0.8%	40%
minus 0.81 to 0.9%	20%
minus 0.91 to 1.0%	0%

**SECTION 400****ASPHALT RUBBER PAVEMENT SURFACE****DESCRIPTION**

**400.01.01 GENERAL:** The work shall consist of placing one or more surfaces of compacted asphalt rubber pavement overlay on an existing bituminous surface or on a prepared aggregate base course. The asphalt rubber pavement mix shall consist of a surface course composed of mineral aggregate along with a reacted asphalt rubber binder. The reacted asphalt rubber binder shall consist of asphalt cement, crumb rubber modifier, and other additives if required. The asphalt rubber pavement mixture shall be prepared in a central mixing plant and placed in accordance with these specifications. The following table references the components of the rubberized asphalt concrete to their respective sections of these specifications.

**Table 1 – Specification Reference Sections**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Specification Section</b>
Asphalt Rubber Pavement	400.02.01
1) Mineral Aggregate	400.02.02
2) Asphalt Rubber Binder	400.02.03
a) Asphalt Cement	400.02.04
b) Crumb Rubber Modifier	400.02.05
c) Admixture	400.02.06
Quality Control and Liquidated Damages	400.03.16

Rubberized asphalt concrete shall conform to these specifications and to the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. All mix designs shall be performed by the Contractor.

**MATERIAL**

**400.02.01 ASPHALT RUBBER PAVEMENT MIX REQUIREMENTS:** Asphalt rubber pavement shall conform to the following requirements:

**Table 2 – Asphalt Rubber Pavement Mix Requirements**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
Marshall Stability, 75 blows, lbs, min.	1200
Flow, 0.01 inch, min.	16
Percent air voids	3-5
Voids in mineral aggregate min. percent	19
Compaction number of blows each end of test specimen	75
Asphalt rubber binder content percent range	7.5-8.5

For bidding purposes, the percent of asphalt rubber binder in the mix shall be eight (8) percent. The exact amount of asphalt rubber binder in the mix shall be determined by the Contractor's mix design.

The Contractor shall submit five (5) copies of an asphalt rubber pavement mix design fifteen (15) days prior to production of the asphalt rubber hot mix. The mix design shall conform to the mix design requirements as shown in the table above. Asphalt rubber pavement mix design will be performed in accordance with AASHTO T-245 (modified), test specimens compacted at  $295 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{F}$  (75 blows) and the Asphalt Institute MS-2, May 1984 Edition procedure, Marshall Method.

The mix design must include all tests and product certifications specified herein and shall also contain information on the following items:

- 1) Aggregate
  - a) Source
  - b) Gradation
  - c) Blend Percentages
  - d) Mixture gradation
- 2) Asphalt-Rubber Binder
  - a) Source, grade, and percent of asphalt cement
  - b) Source, grade, and percent of crumb rubber modifier
  - c) Type and amount of admixture
- 3) Recommended asphalt-rubber binder content by both weight of total mix and weight of dry aggregate.
- 4) Recommended mixture production temperature
- 5) Recommended lay down temperature
- 6) Density requirement
- 7) Anti-stripping agent (if required)
- 8) The results of all testing
- 9) Admixtures
  - a) Source and percentage
  - b) By weight of aggregate
- 10) Bulk density
- 11) Percent effective air voids
- 12) Specific gravity of aggregates

The entity Engineer will review the mix design proposal to assure that it contains all required information. If it does not, it will be returned for further action and re-submission by the Contractor.

**400.02.02 MINERAL AGGREGATE:** The aggregate for the asphalt rubber pavement mixture shall meet the following requirements:

- 1) Minimum sand equivalent value shall be sixty five (65) percent.
- 2) Rock and gravel shall be clean, hard, sound, durable, and uniform in quality and free of any detrimental quantity of soft, friable, thin, elongated, or laminated pieces, disintegrated material, organic matter, oil, alkali, or other deleterious substance.
- 3) Water absorption of the combined aggregates shall not exceed three (3) percent. Water absorption is to be determined separately for each aggregate material proposed for use. For fine fractions (minus No. 4) water absorption shall not exceed three (3) percent. For course fractions, water absorption shall not exceed three (3) percent.
- 4) L.A. abrasion limits for each aggregate proposed for use shall be as follows:
  - Maximum:** Nine (9) percent abrasion at one hundred (100) revolutions
  - Maximum:** Thirty five (35) percent abrasion at five hundred (500) revolutions
- 5) Recycled aggregates will not be permitted
- 6) The gradation shall be as follows:

**Table 3 – Aggregate Gradation**

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1" (24 mm)	100
3/4" (18 mm)	90-100
1/2" (12 mm)	65-85
3/8" (9 mm)	60-70
#4 (4.75 mm)	22-42
#8 (2.36 mm)	15-25
#30 (600 um)	5-15
#200 (75 um)	3-7

**400.02.03 ASPHALT RUBBER BINDER:** The asphalt-rubber binder shall be a uniform reacted mixture of compatible paving grade asphalt cement, granulated reclaimed crumb rubber and anti-stripping agent if necessary.

The asphalt-rubber binder shall meet the following physical parameters when reacted with the asphalt cement at 375°F, ( $\pm 25^\circ\text{F}$ .) for a minimum of thirty (30) minutes:

**Table 4 – Asphalt Rubber Binder Requirements**

Parameter	Requirement
Rotational Viscosity; 350 °F; Pascal seconds, Haake type viscometer <sup>1</sup> ,	1.5-4.0
Penetration, 39.2 °F, 200g, 60 sec. (ASTM D-5);1/10 mm	10 Minimum
Penetration, 77 °F, 100g, 5 sec. (ASTM D-5);1/10 mm	25-75
Softening Point, °F (ASTM D-36)	135° Minimum
Resilience, 77 °F (ASTM D-3407)	20% Minimum
Ductility, 39.2 °F (ASTM D-113), 1 CPM	5 Minimum

<sup>1</sup>The viscometer used must be correlated to a Haake Viscometer, Model VT-04, Rotor No. 1.

The Contractor shall provide documentation that the Haake Viscometer has been correlated (2 point minimum) within six (6) months prior to use on the project.

The percentage of crumb rubber modifier shall be twenty (20) percent plus or minus three (3) percent by weight of total asphalt rubber mixture, the exact crumb rubber content shall be determined by the asphalt rubber binder mix design prepared by the Contractor.

**400.02.04 ASPHALTIC CEMENT:** Asphalt cement shall be grade AC-20. The exact amount shall be determined by the Contractor's mix design and shall be approved by the entity Engineer.

**400.02.05 CRUMB RUBBER MODIFIER:** Rubber shall be a recycled vulcanized rubber produced primarily from the processing of scrap tires. Gradation of the rubber shall be in accordance with ASTM C-136 (dry sieve only) using fifty (50) grams  $\pm$  one (1) gram.

Samples shall meet the following requirements:

**Table 5- Crumb Rubber Modifier Gradation**

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
#10	100
#16	75-100
#30	25-60
#50	0-20
#200	0-5

The use of rubber of multiple types from multiple sources is acceptable provided that the overall blend of rubber meets the above gradation requirements.

The ground rubber shall have a specific gravity of 1.15 ( $\pm$  0.05) and shall be substantially free of loose fabric, wire and other contaminants. However, up to four (4) percent (by weight of rubber) calcium carbonate may be included to prevent rubber particles from sticking together. The rubber shall be dry so as to be free flowing and not produce foaming when blended with hot asphalt cement. The length of the individual rubber particles shall not exceed 3/16 inch.

Fiber content in the rubber shall be less than 0.1 percent by weight. The moisture content in the rubber shall be less than 0.75 percent by weight. Mineral contaminant in the rubber shall not be greater than 0.25 percent by weight, as determined after separating a fifty (50) gram rubber sample in a one liter glass beaker of water. The rubber shall contain no visible metal particles, as indicated by a thorough stirring of a fifty (50) gram sample with a magnet and shall conform to the chemical analysis in the table below.

**Table 6 – Crumb Rubber Modifier Chemical Analysis Requirements**

Test	Requirement
Acetone Extract (ASTM D-297)	6%-16%
Ash Content (ASTM D-297)	0%-8%
Carbon Black Content (ASTM D-297)	28%-38%
Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D-297)	42%-65%
Natural Rubber Content (ASTM D-297)	22%-39%

Certification that the ground rubber meets or exceeds the requirements as set forth in these specifications shall be provided by the rubber supplier.



**400.02.06 ADMIXTURE:** If required by the job mix formula to produce appropriate water resistance and assure proper adhesion and/or coating of aggregate, an anti-stripping agent shall be incorporated into the mineral aggregate.

The admixture shall be either hydrated lime (ASTM C-1097) or Portland Cement II (ASTM C-150). The amount needed for the admixture shall be as determined by the Contractor's mix design.

**400.02.07 MIX DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:** The mix designs must be performed by a Nevada registered professional engineer knowledgeable in asphalt mix design. The laboratory used to prepare the mix design can be the Contractor's laboratory or an independent geotechnical-materials laboratory provided they comply with the following:

The lab is, at the time of submittal, and remains, certified by the National Bureau of standards in the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for construction Services (ASPHALT) or the AASHTO Accreditation Plan (AAP). A copy of the certification will be required with each submittal as described above.

The asphalt rubber binder mix design shall be a twenty four (24) hour design.

## CONSTRUCTION

**400.03.01 ASPHALT-RUBBER BINDER MIXING AND PRODUCTION EQUIPMENT:** All equipment utilized in production and proportioning of the asphalt-rubber binder shall be described as follows:

- 1) An asphalt heating tank with a hot oil heat transfer system or retort heating system capable of heating asphalt cement to the necessary temperature for blending with the granulated rubber. This unit shall be capable of heating a minimum of three thousand (3,000) gallons of asphalt cement.
- 2) An asphalt-rubber binder mechanical blender with a two stage continuous mixing process capable of producing a homogenous mixture of asphalt cement and ground rubber, at the mix design specified ratios, as directed by the entity Engineer. This unit shall be equipped with a ground rubber feed system capable of supplying the asphalt cement feed system so as not to interrupt the continuity of the blending process. A separate asphalt cement feed pump and finished product pump are required. This unit shall have both an asphalt cement totalizing meter in gallons and a flow rate meter in gallons per minute.
- 3) An asphalt-rubber binder storage tank equipped with a heating system to maintain the proper temperature for pumping and adding of the binder to the aggregate and an internal mixing unit within the storage vessel capable of maintaining a proper mixture of asphalt cement and ground rubber.
- 4) An asphalt-rubber binder supply system equipped with a pump and metering device capable of adding the binder by volume to the aggregate at the percentage required by the approved rubberized asphalt concrete formula. The temperature and viscosity of the asphalt rubber binder shall be within the range specified in the approved rubberized asphalt concrete formula. An armored thermometer of adequate range in temperature reading shall be in position in the asphalt rubber feed line at a suitable location near the mixing plant.

### **400.03.02 ASPHALT-RUBBER BINDER MIXING AND REACTION PROCEDURE**

**Asphalt Cement Temperature:** The temperature of the asphalt cement shall be between 375°F and 450°F at the time of addition of the granulated rubber.

**Blending and Reacting:** The asphalt and ground rubber shall be combined and mixed together in a blender unit, pumped into the agitated storage tank, and then reacted for a minimum of forty five (45) minutes from the time the granulated rubber is added to the asphalt cement. Temperature of the asphalt-rubber mixture shall be maintained at or above 350°F during the reaction period, but shall not exceed 450°F at any time. Exceeding 450°F will be grounds for rejection of the affected material. The asphalt rubber binder may be allowed to cool to between 300°F and 350°F only after the reaction time is complete and the viscosity is within the specified range.

**Transfer:** After the material has reacted for at least forty five (45) minutes, the asphalt-rubber shall be metered into the mixing chamber of the asphalt concrete production plant at the percentage required by the approved job mix formula.

**Delays:** When a delay occurs in binder use after its full reaction, the asphalt-rubber binder shall be allowed to cool. The asphalt-rubber binder shall be reheated slowly just prior to use to a temperature between 300°F and 335°F, and shall also be thoroughly mixed before pumping and metering into the hot plant for combination with the aggregate. The entity Engineer shall be notified of any material that is held over and allowed to cool. A viscosity test shall be required to determine if the viscosity is out of the range specified, the asphalt-rubber binder shall be adjusted by the addition of asphalt cement or ground rubber to produce a material with the appropriate viscosity. The entity Engineer or his representative shall be present at the time of testing.

**400.03.03 ASPHALT-RUBBER BINDER /AGGREGATE MIXING EQUIPMENT:** The addition and mixing of the asphalt-rubber with the aggregate shall be accomplished with one of the following types of hot-mix asphalt plants:

**Batch Mixing:** Batch mix plant consisting of cold aggregate storage and feed, drier, gradation control unit, hot aggregate storage bins aggregate with-hopper, and twin-shaft pugmill mixing unit. Also, the plant may be equipped with hot-mix surge or storage bins for short-term holding of the mixture until spreading.

**Drier-Drum Mixing:** Drier-drum mix plant consisting of cold aggregate storage and feed, automatic weighing system, drier-drum mixer and hot-mix surge or storage bins for short-term holding of the mixture until spreading.

The asphalt-rubber binder/aggregate mixing equipment shall be capable of producing a paving mixture meeting all of the requirements contained in this specification. Specifically the plant shall provide proper aggregate gradation, asphalt-rubber content, and mixing temperature.

The introduction of asphalt-rubber binder shall be controlled by an automated system fully integrated with the controls for mineral aggregate and mineral admixture. Failure to provide electronic integration of the feed controls at all times will be grounds for immediate suspension of production.

**400.03.04 AGGREGATE PREPARATION/AGGREGATE MIXTURE PREPARATION:** The Contractor will not be allowed to feed the hot plant from stockpiles containing less than two (2) full days of production, unless only two days' production remains to be done. Mineral aggregate shall be separated and stockpiled so that segregation is minimized. An approved divider of sufficient size to prevent intermingling of stockpiles shall be provided.

If a batch plant is used, the mineral admixture shall be added and thoroughly mixed in the pugmill prior to adding the asphalt rubber binder.

A positive signal system and a limit switch device shall be installed in the plant, at the point of introduction of the mineral admixture. The positive signal system shall be placed between the metering device and the drum dryer, and utilized during production, whereby the mixing shall automatically be stopped if the admixture is not being introduced into the asphalt rubber concrete mixture. Failure to provide electronic integration of the feed controls at all times will be grounds for immediate suspension of production.

When mineral aggregate, mineral admixture, and asphalt rubber binder are proportioned by weight, all boxes, hoppers, buckets, or similar receptacles used for weighing materials, together with scales of any kind used in batching materials, shall be insulated against the vibration or movement of the plant. The entire plant operating shall not exceed two percent for any setting, nor one and one-half percent for any batch. Bituminous material shall be weighed in an insulated bucket suspended from a spring-less dial scale system. All scales must be certified.

No fine material, which has been collected in the dust collection system, shall be returned to the mixture, unless the entity Engineer, on the basis of tests, determines that all or a portion of the collected fines can be utilized.

If the entity Engineer so determines, it will authorize, in writing, the utilization of a specific proportion of the fines; however, authorization will not be granted unless the collected fines are uniformly metered into the mixture.

When mineral aggregate, mineral admixture, and asphalt rubber binder are proportioned by volume, the correct portion of each mineral aggregate size introduced into the mixture shall be drawn from the storage bins by an approved type of continuous feeder.

The continuous feeder will supply the correct amount of mineral aggregate in proportion to the bituminous material, and so arranged that the proportion of each mineral aggregate size can be separately adjusted. The continuous feeder for the mineral aggregate shall be electrically actuated. Failure to provide electronic integration of the feed controls at all times will be grounds for immediate suspension of production.

The introduction of asphalt rubber binder shall be controlled by an automated system, fully integrated with the controls for mineral aggregate and mineral admixture. Failure to provide electronic integration of the feed controls at all times will be grounds for immediate suspension of production.

A positive signal system shall be provided to indicate the low level of mineral aggregate in the bins. The plant will not be permitted to operate unless this signal system is in good working condition. Each bin shall have an overflow chute or a divider to prevent material from spilling into adjacent bins.

The mixing operation shall be sufficient to achieve a satisfactory mixture with one hundred (100) percent coated particles as determined by AASHTO T195 or ASTM D 2489.

The aggregate shall be dried and heated to provide a rubberized asphalt concrete mixture immediately after mixing, having a temperature of 290°F to 335°F and a moisture content not exceeding one (1) percent by weight of mixture.

**400.03.05 ASPHALT RUBBER BINDER CONTROL:** The asphalt-rubber binder shall be a minimum of 300°F when pumped and metered into the mixing plant.

The crumb rubber modifier content shall not fluctuate more than one (1) percent by weight of total rubberized asphalt concrete mixture.

**400.03.06 ASPHALT RUBBER PAVEMENT CONTROL:** The asphalt rubber pavement mixture shall have a temperature not exceeding 335°F and a moisture content not exceeding one (1) percent by weight of mixture immediately upon discharge from the mixer.

If the asphalt rubber concrete is discharged from the mixer into a hopper, the hopper shall be constructed so that the segregation of the mix will be minimized.

The moisture content of the asphalt rubber concrete immediately behind paver shall not exceed one percent by total weight of the mix. Drying and heating shall be accomplished in such a manner as to preclude the mineral aggregate from becoming coated with fuel oil or carbon.

**400.03.07 TRANSPORTING ASPHALT RUBBER PAVEMENT MIXTURE:** Trucks used for hauling the paving mixture shall be capable of discharging directly into the spreading equipment. Discharge onto the surface being paved shall not be permitted. The truck beds shall be clean of materials such as dirt, mud and aggregates. Just prior to loading the mixture, the truck bed shall be sprayed with a light application of a soapy solution or a silicone emulsion (oiling with kerosene or diesel fuel will not be permitted) to reduce sticking of the mixture to the truck bed.

If required by the entity Engineer or his representative, the load shall be covered with a tarpaulin to prevent loss

of heat.

Mixtures which have cooled in transport shall be rejected. The temperature of the mixture, in the mat behind the paver, shall be at least 275°F but shall not exceed 325°F.

Hauling over freshly laid asphalt concrete pavement will not be permitted.

**400.03.08 SPREADING ASPHALT RUBBER PAVMENT MIXTURE:** Paving shall be accomplished with self-propelled mechanical spreading and finishing equipment. Equipment should have a tampering bar or vibratory screed or strike-off assembly capable of distributing the material to not less than the full width of a traffic lane and to the depth needed to achieve the minimum compacted thickness or finished grade as required. The screen or strike-off assembly shall be equipped with a heating unit that maintains the temperature needed to prevent tearing of the pavement during spreading. The spreading temperatures shall be in accordance with the approved job mix formula.

The mixture shall not be placed on any wet surface or when weather conditions will otherwise prevent its proper handling or finishing.

Mixtures shall be placed only when the surface temperature is 60°F and rising.

A ski not less than thirty (30) feet must be used at all times on the through lane paving. A longer ski is preferred, if available. Paving will be halted immediately if the auto screed controls fail and may not proceed without approval of the entity Engineer.

Asphalt Rubber Pavement shall be placed in two (2) inch maximum lifts.

**400.03.09 COMPACTING ASPAHLT RUBBER PAVEMENT MIXTURE:** A minimum of two self-propelled two-axle steel-wheel rollers shall be furnished for each spreader and finisher. Rollers shall have a minimum roller weight of eight (8) tons and maximum roller weight of twelve (12) tons.

All rollers shall be equipped with pads and a watering system to prevent sticking of the paving mixture to the steel wheeled drums. Vibratory rollers may not be used on one (1) inch or less A.C. Pavement thickness. Pneumatic tire rollers shall not be used due to the increased adhesiveness of the asphalt-rubber binder.

Initial or break down compaction shall commence immediately after mixture spreading and shall consist of three (3) full coverage before the pavement temperature reaches 200°F unless otherwise directed by the entity Engineer or his representative. A coverage shall be as many passes as are necessary to cover the entire width being paved with a pass being one movement of a roller in either direction. Each coverage shall be complete before subsequent coverage is started. Final rolling, consisting of not less than one complete coverage, shall be used to smooth the surface of the mat. All rolling shall be accomplished without excessive aggregate fracturing or mixture shoving.

The asphalt shall be compacted to a minimum of ninety five (95) percent of the seventy five (75) blow design density, as specified in the approved job mix formula.

**400.03.10 JOINTS:** Longitudinal joints of each course shall be staggered a minimum of twelve (12) inches with relation to the longitudinal joint of the immediate underlying course.

The Contractor shall schedule his paving operations to minimize exposed longitudinal edges. Unless otherwise approved by the entity Engineer, the Contractor shall limit the placement of asphalt rubber concrete courses, in advance of adjacent courses, to one shift of asphalt rubber concrete production. The Contractor shall schedule his paving operations in such a manner as to eliminate exposed longitudinal edges over weekends or holidays.

Longitudinal joints shall be located within twelve (12) inches of the center of a lane, or within twelve (12) inches of the centerline between two adjacent lanes.

Before a surface course is placed in contact with a cold traverse construction joint, the cold existing asphalt concrete shall be trimmed to a vertical face by cutting the existing asphalt concrete back for its full depth and exposing a fresh face. After placement and finishing of the new asphalt concrete, both sides of the joint shall be dense, and the joint shall be well sealed. The surface in the area of the joint shall conform to the requirements hereinafter specified for surface tolerances when tested with the straightedge placed across the joint.

No hot lap transverse jointing will be allowed in the paving of the through lanes. When stopping the paving for

the shift or for any reason the resulting transverse joint shall be formed on a skew of approximately fifteen (15) degrees from a line perpendicular to the centerline of the road.

**400.03.11 PRODUCTION START-UP PROCEDURE:** On the first day of construction, the Contractor shall produce five hundred (500) tons of asphalt rubber pavement mix and then stop production for the day. The five hundred (500) tons of asphalt rubber pavement mix shall be placed within the project limits as a test strip. The entity Engineer or his representative will evaluate the test strip, which will also be used to establish a rolling pattern for compaction, calibration of nuclear density gauges for core densities, and to verify the mix design. Mix production and construction will not proceed until the test strip has been accepted by the entity.

**400.03.12 WEATHER LIMITATIONS:** The asphalt rubber pavement shall be placed when temperature of the existing pavement surface is 60°F and rising before placement.

**400.03.13 TACK COAT:** A SS-1h tack coat shall be applied, as directed by the entity Engineer, at a rate of 0.05 to 0.10 gallons per square yard. Immediately before applying the bituminous material, the area to be surfaced shall be cleaned of dirt and other objectionable material. In urban areas, the surface shall be cleaned with a self-propelled pick-up sweeper. In rural areas, power brooms may be used. When necessary, cleaning shall be supplemented by hand brooms.

**400.03.14 MILLING:** The milling process shall not proceed more than seven (7) days ahead of the paving operation. The Engineer shall have the final decision in determining the time period between milling operations and paving operations.

The Contractor shall be required to protect all milled surfaces from deterioration and repair subsequent damage prior to seal coating.

Utility companies are not required to lower their appurtenances to facilitate edge milling or cul-de-sac milling.

The Contractor through the Inspector shall notify the entity Traffic Department prior to milling at signalized intersections or any location where signal loop detectors may be damaged by the milling operation.

**400.03.15 PREPARATION OF SURFACES:** The pavement shall not be used for vehicular traffic of any kind until the pavement has cooled to 180°F, or less, after final rolling.

Traffic shall be prohibited from using the new pavement by utilization of flagging or ribbons placed between barricades. The Contractor, at his own expense, shall be responsible for repairing the new asphalt if damaged by vehicular traffic prior to cooling and curing. If traffic is permitted on the surface prior to cooling and curing of the asphalt-rubber mix, a mixture of water and hydrated lime (1 bag/5000 gallon) followed by a water rinse to remove hydrated lime residue. The entity Engineer or his representative will determine when the pavement can be opened to vehicular traffic and if a hydrated lime solution shall be applied.

**400.03.16 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS DURING CONSTRUCTION:** The Contractor shall provide certification that the ground rubber meets or exceeds the requirements as set forth in Subsection 400.02.05, "Crumb Rubber Modifier".

The Contractor shall furnish daily documentation to the entity Engineer that the required amount of mineral admixture has been incorporated into the asphalt rubber concrete.

The asphalt rubber supplier shall maintain records indicating for each batch of asphalt rubber binder produced, the quantity of asphalt cement in gallons and tons, the temperature of the asphalt cement, the amount of anti-stripping agent or other additives, if used, in gallons and/or tons, and the quantity of crumb rubber modifier in pounds, and shall provide the records to the entity on a daily basis.

When producing asphalt rubber pavement, a recording pyrometer or other approved recording thermometric instrument, sensitive to a rate of temperature change not less than 10°F per minute, shall be placed at the discharge

chute of the dryer in order to automatically record the temperature of the asphalt rubber concrete or mineral aggregate. A copy of the recording shall be given to the entity Engineer at the end of each shift.

The entity Engineer shall be provided all other materials certifications, samples, test reports, and unrestricted access to all plant production records. Any corrective work, due to deviations from the requirements of these specifications, shall be done at no additional cost to the entity.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**400.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Asphalt Rubber Pavement will be paid for per square yard.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**400.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of asphalt rubber pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard, which price shall be considered full compensation for furnishing all the materials including tack coating, hydrated lime, Portland Cement, aggregate, asphalt rubber binder, asphalt cement, crumb rubber modifier, admixtures, and shall also include full compensation for mixing, loading, hauling, placing, compacting, and incidentals necessary for doing all the work involved in constructing rubberized asphalt concrete pavement as shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Two (2) Inch Asphalt Rubber Pavement Overlay .....	Square Yard



**SECTION 401****PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS - GENERAL****DESCRIPTION**

**401.01.01 GENERAL:** These specifications include general requirements that are applicable to all types of bituminous pavements of the plantmix type irrespective of gradation of aggregate, kind, and amount of bituminous material, or pavement use. Deviations from these general requirements will be indicated in the specific requirements for each type.

This work shall consist of one or more courses of bituminous mixture constructed on the prepared foundation in accordance with these specifications and the specific requirements of the type under contract, and in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

**401.01.02 PAVEMENT STRUCTURAL DESIGN:** All public pavement sections shall be designed in accordance with the 1993 AASHTO® Guide for Design of Pavement Structures. The following parameters, based upon the AASHTO® Guide and the 1996 Nevada Department of Transportation Pavement Structural Design and Policy Manual, shall be used in the design calculations. Parameters which are specific to a road classification are identified by the right-of-way dimension. The design must be stamped and signed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Nevada.

- (1) The reliability factor will be a minimum of eighty (80) percent with a standard normal deviate (ZR) of -0.841 for fifty-one (51) foot, sixty (60) foot, and eighty (80) foot right-of-way, and a minimum ninety (90) percent with a standard normal deviate (ZR) of -1.282 for one hundred (100) foot right-of-way.
- (2) The standard deviation will be 0.45 for all classifications.
- (3) The initial service index will be 4.2 and the final service index 2.5 for all classifications.
- (4) Drainage coefficients shall not exceed 1.0.
- (5) The structural coefficient for asphalt will be 0.35.
- (6) For materials meeting the Uniform Standard Specification 704.03.04, Type II Aggregate Base, the elastic modulus will be 25,000 psi (172 MPa) and the structural coefficient 0.12.
- (7) For materials meeting the Uniform Standard Specification 704.03.02, Type I Aggregate Base, the elastic modulus will be 15,000 psi (103 MPa) and the structural coefficient 0.11.
- (8) Prior to design, soil testing will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 2844, or AASHTO T190, to determine a representative Resistance (R) value for the prepared subgrade. The subgrade shall be prepared in accordance with the Geotechnical Soils Investigation Report, and soil sampling performed subsequent to rough grading to confirm the original results. An average of the R-values can be used if the soil classification results are consistent, or if the values do not differ by more than 10. The minimum testing requirements are one (1) right-of-way R-value test and post grading soil classifications every one thousand (1,000) lineal feet (305 meters) of roadway, with a minimum of two (2) classifications per project.
- (9) The subgrade R-value (psi) shall be converted to a Resilient Modulus (MR, psi) using the following correlation:  $MR=145*(10^{((0.0147*R)+1.23)})$



401

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

Rev. September 11, 2003

- (10) The minimum AC sections are two (2.0) inches (51 millimeters) for a residential street, three (3.0) inches (76 millimeters) for a minor collector, four (4.0) inches (102 millimeters) for a major collector, and four (4.0) inches (102 millimeters) for an arterial street.
- (11) All designs require a minimum of four (4) inches (102 millimeters) Type II aggregate base material.
- (12) The subgrade must be scarified and recompact to a minimum of ninety-five (95) percent, to minimum depth of eight (8) inches (204 millimeters).
- (13) Expansive soils may require additional design compensation. If native soils classify as either an AASHTO A-6 or A-7 (more than thirty-six (36) percent passing the #200 sieve and a PI equal to or greater than 11), the design may include stabilization, over-excavation, or utilization of a geomembrane, as recommended by the geotechnical engineer.
- (14) Hydro-collapsible soils, or the presence of soluble materials, may require additional design compensation, as recommended by the geotechnical engineer.

The minimum design equivalent axial loads (EAL) based on a 20 year design are 7.2E+3 for a residential street, 3.3E+4 for a minor collector, 3.7E+5 for a major collector, and 1.0E+6 for an arterial street. Locations with heavier than normal traffic must be designed accordingly. A traffic study may be required for roads with a projected TI greater than 9.5. If required by the agency, actual vehicle count data and assigned axle factors shall be used in the design of the pavement section. Definition of the roadway classifications, for design purposes, are listed below:

- (1) Residential roadways are those that provide access for residential areas only: Most fifty-one (51) foot right-of-way roads are residential. The normal design TI is 5.0. A Residential road is considered to have heavy traffic, and a TI of 5.5, if minor amounts of thru-traffic use the road or bus traffic is encountered due to an adjacent school. Category II mix designs shall be used on residential streets.
- (2) Minor Collector roadways are those that collect residential traffic or service limited commercial facilities: Most sixty (60) foot, and some fifty-one (51) foot, right-of-way roads fit this classification. The normal design TI is 6.0. A Minor Collector is assumed to have heavy traffic, and a TI of 6.5, if there is substantial commercial truck traffic, or bus traffic due to an adjacent school.
- (3) Major Collector roadways are those that serve as destination roadways or service normal commercial or light industrial facilities: Most eighty (80) foot, and some sixty (60) foot, right-of-way roads fit this classification. The normal design TI is 8.0. A Major Collector is assumed to have heavy traffic, and a TI of 8.5, if there is substantial commercial or industrial truck traffic.
- (4) Arterial roadways are those that provide primary traffic routes or service heavy industrial facilities: All one hundred (100) foot, and some eighty (80) foot and sixty (60) foot, right-of-way roads fit this classification. The normal design TI is 9.5. An arterial may have light traffic, if there is a disruption or decrease in the road capacity, in which case the design TI is 9.0. An Arterial is assumed to have heavy traffic if it is at full capacity with substantial truck traffic, or if there is heavy industrial traffic. A traffic study is recommended in those situations.

## MATERIALS

**401.02.01 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURES:** The bituminous plantmix shall be composed of a mixture of aggregate, mineral filler if required, and bituminous material. The several aggregate fractions shall be sized, uniformly graded, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job-mix formula.

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

401

Rev. November 8, 2001

Before starting work, the Contractor shall submit a proposed job-mix formula in writing, for use by the Engineer in setting the job-mix formula to be used. The proposed job-mix formula shall be determined by a testing laboratory under the direction and control of a Registered Professional Engineer, based on tests performed in accordance with the "Marshall Method of Mix Design" as described in the Asphalt Institute Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2), Latest Edition. The number of compaction blows to be applied to the specimens will be based on the appropriate traffic category. Traffic Category I will use a 75 blow design and will apply to all arterial streets and wherever "heavy" traffic is expected. Traffic Category II will use a 50 blow design and will apply to collector and local streets. Voids determinations and effective asphalt contents will be determined and reported in accordance with procedures described in this publication unless otherwise amended in the Special Provisions.

The job-mix formula shall be selected in accordance with the following procedures:

- (a) Determine asphalt content required for 4 percent air voids, and
- (b) Determine the average asphalt content for: (1) maximum density, (2) maximum stability, and (3) 4 percent air voids, and
- (c) The lower of the asphalt contents obtained for (a) or (b) will be used as the design asphalt content for the job-mix formula.

The job-mix formula asphalt content shall satisfy all Marshall design criteria as shown in the following table:

## MARSHALL DESIGN CRITERIA

TRAFFIC CATEGORY*	I TRAFFIC INDEX (TI) $\geq$ 7.0		II TRAFFIC INDEX (TI) < 7.0	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
COMPACTION BLOWS EACH END OF SPECIMEN	75		50	
TEST PROPERTY	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
STABILITY, LB.	1800	----	1500	----
FLOW, 0.01 IN.	8	14	8	16
PERCENT TOTAL AIR VOIDS	3	5	3	5
PERCENT VOIDS FILLED WITH ASPHALT	65	75	65	78
MINIMUM VOIDS IN MINERAL AGGREGATE - PERCENT	See Table	In Asphalt	Institute MS-2	Manual

\*Traffic Category I - Applies to arterials and major collectors. See roadway classification in Subsection 401.01.02.

Traffic Category II - Applies to minor collectors and residential streets. See roadway classification in Subsection 401.01.02.

The applicable Traffic Category will be designated in the Special Provisions for each project.

401  
Rev. December 14, 2000

PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

In addition to the Marshall Design Criteria set forth herein, the job-mix formula shall also meet the following tensile strength requirements for all traffic categories:

TEST PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS
INDIRECT TENSILE STRENGTH (Unconditioned)	AASHTO T283	65 p.s.i. minimum (50 p.s.i. minimum with AC-10 asphalt)
INDIRECT TENSILE STRENGTH (Retained Strength)	AASHTO T283	70% minimum

Should the job-mix formula fail to meet the tensile strength requirements, the Contractor shall add hydrated lime (hereinafter referred to as mineral filler) to the plantmix bituminous aggregates as specified in Subsection 401.03.08. If the addition of mineral filler fails to achieve the minimum tensile strengths, the Contractor will be required to change sources of material, and submit a new job-mix formula that will satisfy all design criteria.

The test report shall show the curves and data tabulations used to determine the following characteristics:

1. Unit weight per cubic foot
2. Percentage of air voids
3. Percent voids filled with asphalt
4. Marshall stability
5. Percent voids in mineral aggregate (VMA)
6. Marshall flow
7. Indirect tensile strength (Unconditioned and Retained strength)

Data tabulations shall include indications of the water absorption, aggregate bulk specific gravities for both coarse (retained on No. 8 sieve) and fine (passing No. 8 sieve) aggregate, theoretical specific gravity of bituminous mixture, absorbed asphalt, and effective asphalt content as determined in accordance with referenced Asphalt Institute procedures. ASTM Test Method D 2041 will be used for determination of theoretical maximum specific gravity of bituminous paving mixtures.

The test report shall give the recommended asphalt content and the values for:

1. Unit weight per cubic foot (bulk density)
2. Stability
3. Flow
4. Air voids
5. Voids filled with asphalt
6. Voids in mineral aggregate (VMA)
7. Indirect tensile strength (Unconditioned and Retained strength)

PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

401

Rev. December 14, 2000

The formula submitted shall propose definite single values for:

- (A) The percentage of aggregate passing each specified sieve
- (B) The percentage of bitumen to be added (to 0.1 percent) based on weight of total mix
- (C) The percentage of mineral filler to be added to the aggregate
- (D) The temperature of the mixture leaving the mixer
- (E) The temperature of the mixture in the hopper of the paving machine

The job-mix formula aggregate with the allowable tolerances herein shall conform to the requirements of Section 705 "Aggregates for Bituminous Courses," for plantmix bituminous base aggregates, plantmix bituminous surface aggregate, or plantmix bituminous open-graded aggregate, as the case may be.

The Engineer will determine a job-mix formula with single values for (A), (B), (C), (D) and (E) above and so notify the Contractor in writing. This job-mix formula shall not be modified except with the written approval of the Engineer. The mix furnished shall conform to this job-mix formula, within the following range of tolerances:

Aggregate passing the No. 4 and larger sieves	.....	±7%
Aggregate passing the No. 8 to 100 sieves	.....	±4%
Aggregate passing the No. 200 sieve *	.....	± 2%, but not to exceed upper limit of specification
Bitumen content	.....	±0.3%
Temperature leaving the mixer	.....	± 20 degrees F. (11 degrees C.)
Temperature in hopper of paving machine	.....	± 20 degrees F. (11 degrees C.)

\*Mineral filler is not considered as part of the aggregate.

Should there be a change in sources of materials, a new job-mix formula shall be established before the new material is used. Check tests of properties of the plantmix bituminous materials shall be made on the first day of production and as requested by the Engineer during period of construction to confirm that all properties are in compliance with Marshall Design Criteria and tensile strength requirements. Adjustments in gradation, mineral filler content and asphalt content shall be made as necessary in order to meet design criteria.

401  
Rev. December 14, 2000

PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

The temperature of the bituminous material just prior to mixing and of the completed mixture in the hauling vehicle just prior to leaving the plant shall conform to the following table:

**PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS MIXTURE WITH ASPHALT CEMENT**

Grade Of Asphalt Cement	Bituminous Material		Plantmix Bituminous Base of Surface Mixtures		Plantmix Bituminous Open-Graded Mixtures	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
AC-40	275 °F 135 °C	350 °F 177 °C	255 °F 124 °C	350 °F 177 °C	245 °F 118 °C	275 °F 135 °C
AC-20, AC-30	265 °F 129 °C	330 °F 166 °C	245 °F 118 °C	325 °F 163 °C	245 °F 118 °C	275 °F 135 °C
AC-10	255 °F 124 °C	325 °F 163 °C	235 °F 112 °C	325 °F 163 °C		
AC-20P	280 °F 138 °C	350 °F 177 °C	300 °F 149 °C	350 °F 177 °C	300 °F 149 °C	350 °F 177 °C

**401.02.02 AGGREGATES:** Aggregates shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 705, "Aggregates for Bituminous Courses."

**401.02.03 COMMERCIAL MINERAL FILLER:** Commercial mineral filler shall meet the requirements of Subsection 705.03.04, "Commercial Mineral Filler."

**401.02.04 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS:** The bituminous material shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 703, "Bituminous Materials." Bituminous material may be conditionally accepted at the source.

Unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions for Category I pavements, the grade of bituminous material for dense-graded mixes shall be AC-30 asphalt cement. An AC-30, or AC-20P asphalt cement shall be used for open-graded mixes as specified in Section 403.02.02. The grade may be changed one step by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions, for Category II pavements the grade of bituminous material for dense-graded mixes shall be AC-20 asphalt cement. The grade may be changed one step by the Engineer.

Certificates of Compliance for the asphalt, showing test values necessary for specification compliance, shall be made available upon request by the Engineer.

**401.02.05 FIELD COMPACTION AND MIX DESIGN CORRELATION:** Type 2 coarse mix design annual submittals only.

In an effort to establish the "point of refusal", a maximum density of the field compaction must be obtained. If it has been determined that the in-place air voids are less than six (6) percent or more than eight (8) percent, the mix design bitumen content will be adjusted. This procedure will be required as a part of all new mix designs, and any field adjustment so noted.

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

401

Rev. December 14, 2000

The field compaction shall be as required in Section 401.03.11. The in-place air voids, as based on the Maximum Theoretical Specific Gravity and ten (10) correlated nuclear tests or five (5) cores, shall then be calculated. If the mean percent air voids is outside the limits noted above, the bitumen content shall be mathematically increased or reduced and noted on the mix design submittal. If adjustment is made, then a new control strip is required. Once the control strip meets the above requirements, it becomes the control strip for subsequent mix placements.

Subsequent compaction testing lots shall be tested in accordance to Section 401.03.12. If the compaction cannot be maintained between the above limits, a new control strip shall be implemented to re-establish the mean density for testing.

## CONSTRUCTION

**401.03.01 BITUMINOUS MIXING PLANT:** Sufficient storage space shall be provided for the aggregate, or for each size aggregate when required. The storage yard shall be maintained neat and orderly and the stockpile, or separate stockpiles when required, shall be readily accessible for sampling.

Plants used for the preparation of bituminous mixtures shall conform to all requirements under (A). In addition, batch mixing plants shall conform to the requirements under (B) and drum drier plants shall conform to the requirements under (C).

(A) Mixing plants shall be of sufficient capacity and coordinated to adequately handle the proposed bituminous construction.

- (1) **Equipment for Preparation of Bituminous Material.** Tanks for the storage of bituminous material shall be equipped to heat and hold the material at the required temperatures. The heating shall be accomplished by steam coils, electricity, or other approved means so that no flame shall be in contact with the tank or contents. The circulating system for the bituminous material shall be designed to assure proper and continuous circulation during the operating period. Provisions shall be made for measuring and sampling storage tanks.
- (2) **Drier.** The plant shall include a drier or driers which continuously agitate the aggregate during the heating and drying process.
- (3) **Thermometric Equipment.** An armored thermometer of adequate range in temperature reading shall be fixed in the bituminous feed line at a suitable location near the charging valve at the mixer unit.

The plant shall also be equipped with either an approved dial-scale, mercury-actuated thermometer, an electric pyrometer, or other approved thermometric instrument so placed at the discharge chute of the drier as to register automatically or indicate the temperature of the heated aggregate.

The Engineer may require replacement of any thermometer by an approved temperature-recording apparatus for better regulation of the temperature of aggregates.

401

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

Rev. December 14, 2000

- (4) **Smoke and Dust Control.** The Contractor will be required to install satisfactory precipitation devices, or use other methods which will meet local conditions, city and county regulations as set forth by the Clark County Air Pollution Control Officer, and state laws pertinent to air pollution.
- (5) **Truck Scales.** Except as allowed in Subsection 401.04.01, "Measurements," bituminous mixture shall be weighed on approved scales furnished by the Contractor or on public scales at the Contractor's expense. Such scales shall be platform scales and conform to the provisions of Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."
- (6) **Safety Requirements.** Adequate and safe stairways to the mixer platform and sampling points shall be provided and guarded ladders to other plant units shall be placed at all points where accessibility to plant operations is required. Accessibility to the top of truck bodies shall be provided by a platform or other suitable device to enable the Engineer to obtain sampling and mixture temperature data. A hoist or pulley system shall be provided to raise scale calibration equipment, sampling equipment, and other similar equipment from the ground to the mixer platform and return. All gates, pulleys, chains, sprockets, and other dangerous moving parts shall be thoroughly guarded and protected. Ample and unobstructed passage shall be maintained at all times in and around the truck loading area. This area shall be kept from drippings from the mixing platform.

**(B) Requirements for Batching Plants**

- (1) **Plant Scales.** Scales shall be accurate to 0.5 percent of the minimum load that may be required. Poises shall be designed to be locked in any position to prevent unauthorized change of position.

Scales shall be as described in Subsection 109.01 "Measurement of Quantities." In lieu of truck scales, the Contractor may provide an approved automatic printer system which will print the weights of the material delivered, provided the system is used in conjunction with an approved automatic batching control system. Such weights shall be evidenced by a weight ticket for each load.

The amount of filler material shall be determined by weighing on springless dial scales separate from the plant weigh hopper or by some method that uniformly feeds the mixer within ten (10) percent of the required amount.

- (2) **Feeder for Drier.** The plant shall be provided with accurate mechanical means for uniformly feeding the aggregate into the drier so that uniform production and uniform temperature will be obtained.
- (3) **Screens.** Plant screens capable of screening the aggregate to the specified sizes will be required.
- (4) **Bins.** The plant shall include storage bins of sufficient capacity to supply the mixer when it is operating at full capacity. Bins shall be arranged to assure separate and adequate storage of appropriate fractions of the mineral aggregates. Separate dry storage shall be provided for mineral filler when used and the plant shall be equipped to feed such material into the mixer.



## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

401

Rev. December 14, 2000

Each bin shall be provided with overflow pipes, of such size and at such locations as to prevent backing up of material into other compartments or bins. Each compartment shall be provided with its individual outlet gate constructed so that when closed there shall be no leakage. The gates shall cut off quickly and completely. Bins shall be so constructed that samples representative of the entire material in the bin can be readily obtained.

- (5) **Weigh Box or Hopper.** All materials shall be proportioned by weight. Aggregate scales shall be either (1) a multiple beam scale, (2) a springless dial type scale, or (3) a fully automatic solid-state digital strain gage transducer measuring device having a capacity exceeding 1-1/4 times the total amount of materials to be weighed in one operation. Each scale gradation shall be approximately 1/1000 of the total capacity of the scale.

All scales used for proportioning materials shall be accurate to within one (1) percent. They shall be sealed and certified by the State Sealer of Weights and Measures. These certifications shall be dated within the past twelve (12) months and shall be renewed whenever required by the Engineer. In the event the plant is moved, a new certificate will be required.

All scales shall be of such size and so arranged that they may be read easily from the operator's platform. They shall indicate the true net weight without the application of any factor. The dials of scales shall not be less than twelve (12) inches (300 millimeters) in diameter and the figure thereon, shall be clearly legible.

Weighing equipment shall be so insulated against the vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant, that the error in weighing with the entire plant running will not exceed one and one-half (1-1/2) percent for any batch.

- (6) **Bituminous Control Unit.** Satisfactory means, either by weighing or metering, shall be provided to obtain the proper amount of bituminous material in the mix within the tolerance specified. Means shall be provided for checking the quantity or rate of flow of bituminous material into the mixer.
- (7) **Bituminous Control.** The equipment used to measure the bituminous material shall be accurate to plus or minus 0.5 percent. The bituminous material bucket shall be a non-tilting type with a loose sheet metal cover. The length of the discharge opening or spray bar shall be not less than three-fourths the length of the mixer and it shall discharge directly into the mixer. The bituminous material bucket, its discharge valve or valves, and spray bar shall be adequately heated. Steam jackets, if used, shall be efficiently drained and all connections shall be so constructed that they will not interfere with the efficient operation of the bituminous scales. The capacity of the bituminous material bucket shall be at least fifteen (15) percent in excess of the weight of bituminous material required in any batch. The plant shall have an adequately heated quick-acting, non-drip, charging valve located directly over the bituminous material bucket.

Bituminous material shall be measured by means of springless dial scales or metering devices. Springless dial scales shall have a capacity of not more than one thousand (1,000) pounds (450 kilograms) in two (2) pound (1 kilogram) gradations.

The indicator dial shall have a capacity of at least fifteen (15) percent in excess of the quantity of bituminous material used in a batch. The controls shall be constructed so that they may be locked at any dial setting and will automatically reset to that reading after the addition of bituminous material to each batch. The dial shall be in full view of the mixer operator. The flow of bituminous material shall be automatically controlled so that it will begin when the dry mixing period is over. All of the bituminous material required for one batch shall be discharged in not more than fifteen (15) seconds after the flow has started. The size and spacing of the spray bar openings shall provide a uniform application of bituminous material the full length of the mixer. The section of the bituminous line between the charging valve and the spray bar shall be provided with a valve and outlet for checking the accuracy of the meter when a metering device is substituted for a bituminous material bucket.

- (8) **Mixer.** The batch mixer shall be of a twin pugmill type, steam jacketed, or heated by other approved means and capable of producing uniform mixtures within the specified tolerances. It shall be equipped with a sufficient number of paddles or blades set in proper order and operated at such speed as to produce a properly and uniformly mixed batch. At the beginning of the mixing operation, the clearance between paddle tips and liner shall not exceed half the maximum aggregate diameter for the specified job-mix. The clearance of the paddles or blades from all fixed and moving parts shall not exceed one (1) inch (25 millimeters). Badly worn or defective paddles or blades shall not be used in mixing operations.
- (9) **Control of Mixing Time.** The mixer shall be equipped with an accurate time lock to control the operations of a complete mixing cycle. It shall lock the weigh box gate after the charging of the mixer until the closing of the mixer gate at the completion of the cycle. It shall lock the mixergates throughout the dry and wet mixing periods. The dry mixing period is defined as the interval of time between the opening of the weigh box gate and the start of introduction of bituminous material. The wet mixing period is the interval of time between the start of introduction of bituminous material and the opening of the mixer gate.

The mixer shall be equipped with a timing device which will indicate by a definite audible or visual signal the expiration of the mixing period. The device shall measure the time of mixing within an accuracy of two (2) seconds. A suitable automatic device for counting the number of completely mixed batches shall be provided and maintained in proper working condition.

When the aggregate and the bituminous material have been combined, the entire mass shall be mixed in a approved mixer. The mixing shall continue until homogeneity and a uniform coating are achieved. The output rate shall not exceed the manufacturer's capacity rating.

**(C) Requirements for Dryer Drum Mixing Plants**

- (1) **Aggregate Stockpiles.** The first paragraph of Subsection 401.03.08, "Preparation of Aggregates," shall apply.
- (2) **Aggregate Proportioning.** The plant shall include a means for accurately proportioning each bin size of aggregate prior to the drying operation.

The plant shall have a mechanical feeder mounted under each compartment bin. Each compartment bin shall have an accurately controlled individual gate for volumetrically measuring the material drawn from each compartment. The feeding orifice shall be rectangular with one dimension adjustable by positive means. Indicators shall be provided for each gate to show the respective gate opening in inches (millimeters).

A meter for determining the rate of each feeder, or a revolution counter, shall be provided. Commercial filler material introduced into the mixer shall be drawn from storage bins by a continuous mechanical feeder which will uniformly feed the mixer within ten (10) percent of the required amount.

- (3) **Weight Calibration of Aggregate.** The plant shall include a means for calibration for each aggregate feeder by weighing test samples.
- (4) **Bituminous Metering Device.** The bituminous material shall be introduced into the mixer through a gallonage meter by a positive displacement metering device. This metering device shall be equipped with a ready means of varying the bituminous material delivery rate.
- (5) **Synchronization of Aggregate Feed and Bituminous Material Feed.** Satisfactory means shall be provided to afford a positive interlocking control between the flow of aggregate from each feeder and the flow of bituminous material. The interlocking control shall indicate a visible or audible signal when the level of material in any one feeder approaches the strike off capacity of the feed gate, or shut the plant down.
- (6) **Mixer.** The plant shall include a mixing device which will obtain homogeneity and a uniform coating. The mixing output shall not exceed the manufacturer's capacity rating. The moisture content of the bituminous mixture shall not exceed 3% at the discharge end of the dryer.
- (7) **Surge Bins.** The plant will be equipped with an approved surge bin at the discharge. This surge bin will be in excess of twenty (20) tons (18 metric tons), and shall be equipped with an approved surge batcher or other approved method satisfactory to the Engineer that will prevent segregation of the bituminous mixture as it is being discharged into the hauling vehicle.

**401.03.02 HAULING EQUIPMENT:** Trucks used for hauling bituminous mixtures shall have tight, clean, smooth beds which have been thinly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material to prevent the mixture from adhering to the beds.

401  
Rev. December 14, 2000

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

**401.03.03 PAVERS:** Bituminous pavers shall be self-contained, self-propelled units, provided with an activated screed or strike-off assembly, heated if necessary, and capable of spreading the finishing courses of bituminous plantmix material in lane widths applicable to the specified typical section and thicknesses shown on the plans. Pavers used for shoulders and similar construction shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of bituminous plantmix material in widths shown on the plans.

The asphalt paver shall operate independently of the vehicle being unloaded and shall be capable of propelling the vehicle being unloaded in a satisfactory manner and, if necessary, the load of the haul vehicle shall be limited to that which will insure satisfactory spreading. While being unloaded, the haul vehicle shall be in contact with the machine at all times and the brakes on the haul vehicle shall not be depended upon to maintain contact between the vehicle and the machine.

Pavers shall be equipped with a receiving hopper having sufficient capacity for a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed.

The screed or strike-off assembly shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

Pavers shall be capable of placing the bituminous mixture to meet the surface tolerances specified under the respective sections of bituminous pavement.

**401.03.04 ROLLERS:** Rollers shall be vibratory, steel-wheeled or pneumatic-tired type. They shall be in good condition, capable of reversing without backlash, and operating at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the bituminous mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density without detrimentally affecting the completed material as determined by the Engineer. Attention is directed to Subsection 401.03.11, "Rolling and Compaction."

Rollers for the test strip shall meet the following requirements:

- a) Breakdown rollers shall be either a three (3) wheeled steel roller or a two (2) axle tandem or a three (3) axle tandem weighing not less than ten (10) tons.
- b) Except as hereinafter permitted, pneumatic-tired rollers shall consist of not less than nine (9) wheels equipped with pneumatic tires of equal size and diameter mounted on two (2) axles attached to a rigid frame equipped with a loading platform or body suitable for ballast loading; so that the total weight of the roller can be varied to produce an operating weight per tire of between one thousand (1,000) and two thousand (2,000) pounds (450 and 900 kilograms). The tires shall have treads satisfactory to the Engineer. The tires on the rear axle shall be so spaced that the entire gap between adjacent tires on the front axle will be covered by one (1) tread of the following tires. The tires shall be uniformly inflated so that the air pressure in the several tires will not vary more than five (5) pounds per square inch (34 kPa). Inflation pressure in pounds per square inch shall be the tire manufacturer's recommendation. Minimum tire size shall be 7.50 x 15 inches, four (4) ply. The use of pneumatic-tired rollers with lesser number of wheels and a greater maximum operating weight per tire than that specified herein will be permitted subject to the following requirements:
  1. The minimum width between the outer edge of the outside tires on a given axle shall be sixty (60) inches (1.5 meters).
  2. The weight of the roller and the tire pressure can be varied to produce a ground contact pressure between fifty (50) and seventy (70) p.s.i. (345 and 483 kPa).
- c) The finish roller shall be a two (2) axle tandem weighing not less than eight (8) tons (7.3 metric tons).

**401.03.05 WEATHER LIMITATIONS:** The bituminous mixture shall not be placed upon any wet surface or when the surface temperatures of the underlying course is less than specified in Table I. The temperature requirements may be modified, but only when so directed by the Engineer.

**TABLE I - BASE TEMPERATURES LIMITATIONS**

Mat Thickness	Base Temperature (Minimum)	
	°F	°C
3 INCHES OR GREATER	40	4
GREATER THAN 1 INCH BUT LESS THAN 3 INCHES	45	7
1 INCH OR LESS	50	10

The open-graded plantmix surface shall be placed only when the pavement surface temperature is above sixty (60) degrees F. (15.5 degrees C.).

**401.03.06 PREPARATION OF EXISTING SURFACE:** When the surface of the existing pavement or old base is irregular, it shall be brought to a uniform grade and cross section as shown on the plans.

The subgrade to receive asphalt concrete or asphalt concrete base immediately prior to applying prime coat, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified for the material involved and shall be free of loose or extraneous material.

If the plantmix bituminous surface is being constructed directly upon an existing hard-surfaced pavement, a tack coat of grade CSS-1h or SS-1h emulsified asphalt diluted 50/50 at an approximate rate of 0.05 to 0.10 gallon per square yard (0.23 to 0.45 liters per square meter), shall be uniformly applied upon the existing pavement preceding the placement of the asphalt concrete. The surface shall be free of water, foreign material, or dust when the tack coat is applied. To minimize public inconvenience, no greater area shall be treated in any one day than is planned to be covered by plantmix during the same day, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

A similar tack coat shall be applied to the surface of any previous course placed longer than 24 hours, or if the surface is such that a satisfactory bond cannot be obtained between it and a succeeding course, as determined by the Engineer.

The contact surfaces of all cold pavement joints, curbs, gutters, manholes, and the like, shall be painted with grade CSS-1h or SS-1h emulsified asphalt immediately before the new asphalt concrete is placed. Reference is made to Section 405, "Tack Coat."

When specified in the contract, longitudinal and transverse joints and cracks shall be sealed by the application of an approved joint sealing compound before spreading the mixture upon a Portland cement concrete surface. Excess bituminous material shall be removed from joints and cracks prior to spreading the mixture.

401

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

Rev. December 14, 2000

**401.03.07 PREPARATION OF BITUMINOUS MATERIALS:** The bituminous material shall be heated to the specified temperature in a manner that will avoid local overheating and provide a continuous supply of the bituminous material to the mixer at a uniform temperature at all times.

**401.03.08 PREPARATION OF AGGREGATES:** Aggregates proportioned prior to the heating and drying process, shall be separated into at least two general sizes (1) that portion of the material having a minimum of 80% passing No. 4 sieve, and (2) that portion of the material having a minimum of 80% retained on a No. 4 sieve. The material shall be maintained within these limits with a uniformity of plus or minus 5%. Each portion of the material shall be stored separately. When moving the aggregate from storage to compartment bins, any method may be used which will not cause segregation, degradation, or combinations of aggregate which fail to meet the specified gradation requirement. Plantmix operations shall not commence until sufficient aggregate material is stockpiled to insure one day's run.

Aggregate proportioned immediately after the heating and drying process shall be screened into a minimum of two fractions in the case minus 1/2" aggregate is used, and into a minimum of three fractions when larger sized aggregate is used. The screened material shall be conveyed to separate compartments ready for proportioning and mixing with bituminous material.

If the CONTRACTOR elects to introduce baghouse fines into the mix, the material shall be drawn from a storage facility in which the material is kept in a uniform free flowing condition. The baghouse fines for delivery to the plant shall be from a vane type metering device which is interlocked, (electrical driven feeders shall be activated from the same circuit) to the flow of each aggregate feeder. The drive shaft on the baghouse fines vane feeder shall be equipped with a revolution counter accurate to one tenth (1/10) of a revolution, and a means for varying the rate.

In a continuous mix and/or dryer drum plant the baghouse fines shall be added at the asphalt feed line to insure a uniform mix.

In batch plants the baghouse fines shall be added by the use of a separate bin.

The baghouse fines shall be introduced at a point as approved by the Engineer at a percentage determined by the Engineer, not to exceed two (2) percent by dry weight of the aggregate.

Baghouse fines shall be considered as part of the aggregate, and not as a mineral filler.

If mineral filler is required to meet the tensile strength requirements of the job-mix formula, it shall be added by one of the following methods:

- (a) **Cold Feed Method.** Hydrated lime (hereinafter referred to as mineral filler) shall be added to all plantmix bituminous aggregates at the rate of not less than one (1) percent nor more than two and one-half (2-1/2) percent of the weight of the dry aggregate. The exact rate of application shall be as determined by the job mix formula.

Mineral filler shall be drawn from a storage facility in which the mineral filler is agitated by air or other means to keep it in a uniform free flowing condition. The mineral filler for delivery to the mixer shall be from a vane type metering device which is interlocked, (electrical driven feeders shall be actuated from the same circuit) to the flow of each aggregate feeder. The drive shaft on the mineral filler vane feeder shall be equipped with a revolution counter reading to one tenth (1/10) of a revolution, and a means for varying the rate.



## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

401

Rev. December 14, 2000

In continuous mix and/or drum dryer plants the mineral filler shall be added to the aggregate after the aggregate is proportioned.

In batch plants the mineral filler shall be added to the aggregate prior to drying.

Regardless which type of plant is used the following methods shall be utilized:

Prior to the introduction of the mineral filler sufficient moisture shall be added by way of spray bars at the aggregate bins to bring the aggregate to a moisture content where enough free surface moisture is available to thoroughly wet the aggregate and wet the lime. This content shall be a minimum of four (4) percent. The actual amount of moisture required will be determined by the ENGINEER. After the addition of water and mineral filler the aggregate shall be mixed using a horizontal twin-shaft pugmill. The mixing paddles shall be adjustable for angular position on the shaft to permit altering of the mixing pattern or retarding the flow to assure that the aggregate is thoroughly coated with mineral filler. The volume of material in the pugmill shall not extend above the vertical position of the blade tips. The completed mixture shall be directly introduced into the hot plant. Stockpiling of the completed mixture is strictly prohibited.

The moisture control valve shall be interlocked with the hot plant control room so the moisture control valve is automatically turned off when the cold feed belts are shut off. The control valve shall also turn on automatically when the cold feed belts are activated.

- (b) **Marination Method.** Hydrated lime (hereinafter referred to as mineral filler) shall be added to all fractions of the plantmix bituminous aggregates. The coarse aggregates are to be wet cured with mineral filler at a rate of one (1) percent of the weight of dry aggregate. The fine aggregates are to be wet cured with mineral filler at a minimum rate of two (2) percent of the weight of the dry aggregate.

The aggregates are to be marinated (wet cured) in the stockpiles for a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours.

The wet cured aggregate in the stockpile shall be used within forty-five (45) calendar days. Material marinated in stockpile in excess of forty-five (45) calendar days shall not be used for the production of plantmix bituminous aggregates unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Prior to the introduction of the mineral filler sufficient moisture shall be added to by way of spray bars at the aggregate bins to bring the aggregates to a moisture content where enough free surface moisture is available to thoroughly wet the aggregate and activate the lime. This content is recommended to be a minimum of three (3) percent for coarse aggregates and six (6) percent for the fine aggregates. The actual amount of moisture required will be determined by the ENGINEER. After the addition of water and mineral filler the aggregate shall be mixed using a horizontal twin-shaft pugmill. The mixing paddles shall be adjustable for angular position on the shaft to permit altering of the mixing pattern or retarding the flow to assure that the aggregate is thoroughly coated with mineral filler. The volume of material in the pugmill shall not extend above the vertical position of the blade tips.

Mineral filler shall be drawn from a storage facility in which the mineral filler is agitated by air or other means to keep it in a uniform free flowing condition. The mineral filler for delivery to the mixer shall



401

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

Rev. December 14, 2000

be from a vane type metering device which is interlocked, (electrical driven feeders shall be actuated from the same circuit) to the flow of each aggregate feeder. The drive shaft on the mineral filler vane feeder shall be equipped with a revolution counter reading to one tenth (1/10) of a revolution, and a means for varying the rate.

- (c) **Slurry Method.** Hydrated lime or slaked quicklime (hereinafter referred to as mineral filler) shall be added to all plantmix bituminous aggregates in slurry form at a rate of not less than one (1) percent nor more than two and one-half (2-1/2) percent of dry mineral filler based on the weight of the dry aggregate. The exact rate of application shall be as determined by the job-mix formula.

A slurry containing one (1) part mineral filler and two (2) parts water by weight is recommended. The actual amount of water required in the production of the slurry will be determined by the Engineer after a visual inspection to assure that the aggregate is thoroughly and uniformly coated with the mineral filler. The addition of moisture to the aggregate prior to mixing of the mineral filler and aggregate will not normally be required.

The slurry shall be prepared in a central mixing tank provided with agitation for keeping the mineral filler in suspension until applied to the aggregate. The slurry mixing tanks must be capable of producing sufficient slurry for the hot mix asphalt manufacturing facility production rate, and shall produce a uniform slurry consistency. The plant shall be equipped with suitable pumps and meters for introducing the required amount of slurry to the aggregate. A suitable device shall be provided to the Engineer for determining the weight of mineral filler per gallon of slurry.

If quicklime is used as the mineral filler, it shall be converted to hydrated lime by using one or more slaking tanks. The slaking unit must be capable of complete slaking or hydration of the quicklime, and shall be capable of providing agitation for mixing and keeping the mineral filler in suspension until use.

After the addition of the mineral filler slurry, the aggregate shall be mixed using a horizontal twin-shaft pugmill. The mixing paddles shall be adjustable for angular position of the shaft to permit altering of the mixing pattern or retarding the flow to assure that the aggregate is thoroughly coated with mineral filler. The volume of material in the pugmill shall not extend above the vertical position of the blade tips. The completed mixture shall be directly introduced into the hot plant. Stockpiling of the completed mixture is strictly prohibited.

**401.03.09 MIXING:** The permissible moisture content of the bituminous mixture just behind the paver shall not exceed one and one-half (1-1/2) percent as determined by test method ASTM D 1461 or equivalent. Should the aggregate contain excessive moisture when heated within the temperature limits, the Contractor will be required to take satisfactory corrective action before resuming plantmix operations. When an approved dryer drum mixing process is used, the moisture content of the bituminous mixture at discharge from the mixer shall not exceed three (3) percent, and the resulting product at the discharge end of the drier shall be a homogenous mixture of uniformly distributed and properly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance.

The drier aggregate shall be combined in the mixer in the amount of each fraction of aggregates required to meet the job-mix formula. The bituminous material shall be measured or gaged and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the job-mix formula.

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

401

Rev. December 14, 2000

Commercial filler material, when required, shall be added to the mixer separately and shall be thoroughly dry. If the materials are mixed in a batching plant, the filler material shall be fed directly into the mixer as near the center as possible.

The time of mixing a batch shall begin on the charging stroke of the weight hopper dumping mechanism and shall end when discharge is started. Mixing shall continue until a homogenous mixture of uniformly distributed and properly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance is produced. In general, the time of mixing shall not be less than thirty (30) seconds, except that the time may be reduced when in the opinion of the Engineer the sizes of aggregates are uniformly distributed and all particles are thoroughly and uniformly coated with asphalt binder. The output rate shall not exceed the manufacturer's capacity rating.

Should the mixture, at the plant or in place, show an excess or deficiency of bitumen, show injury or damage due to burning or overheating, or show an improper combination of aggregates, due to the Contractor's failure to conform to the specified requirements, it shall be rejected and if still in the truck shall be disposed of as required. If an unsatisfactory mix, as referred to above, has been placed, it shall be disposed of and replaced as directed. No compensation will be allowed for rejected material.

**401.03.10 SPREADING AND FINISHING:** The mixture shall be laid upon an approved surface, and shall be spread and struck off to the grade, and elevation established. Bituminous pavers shall be used to distribute the mixture either over the entire width or over such partial width as may be practicable.

The forward rate of travel of the paving machine(s) shall be regulated to a speed dependent upon the capacity of the mixing plant to furnish the mixture and the rate at which the rollers can obtain the required compaction. The machine shall be operated so that material does not accumulate and remain along the sides of the receiving hopper.

On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impracticable, the mixture shall be spread, raked, and compacted by hand tools. For such areas, the mixture shall be dumped, spread, and screeded to give the required compacted thickness, correct grade, and cross section.

The Contractor may windrow plantmixed bituminous base or surface material in front of the spreading and finishing machine, provided that the following conditions and requirements are strictly adhered to:

- (a) The windrow is properly sized, thereby insuring the delivery of the correct amount of material to the spreading and finishing machine at all times.
- (b) The bituminous mixture shall be transferred from the windrow to the spreading and finishing machine in such a manner that the materials in the spreading machine will be a uniform mixture. The base, upon which the windrow was formed shall not be disturbed and there shall be no paving material remaining on this base between the pickup device and the spreading and finishing machine.
- (c) The temperature requirements for the material in the hopper of the spreading and finishing machine are complied with. Plantmix bituminous mixture that does not meet the minimum temperatures specified shall not be incorporated in the work, but shall be waste in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

Should any course of bituminous mixture placed by utilizing a windrow be inferior, as determined by the Engineer, to that placed by transferring the bituminous mixture directly from the hauling vehicle to the spreading machine, the use of a windrow shall be discontinued.

The bituminous mixture spread through the paving machine during one day's operation shall come from a single plant manufacturer. Intermixing from more than one source shall not be allowed.

401

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

Rev. November 8, 2001

**401.03.11 ROLLING AND COMPACTION:** The initial or breakdown rolling shall consist of one complete coverage of the bituminous mixture with a steel-wheeled roller. Initial rolling shall commence at the lower edge and shall progress toward the highest portion of the roadbed. Under no circumstances shall the center be rolled first. The initial or breakdown rolling shall be followed by rolling such that uniform density is obtained throughout the depth of the layer of the material being compacted. At least two rollers, one steel-wheeled, the other pneumatic-tired, shall be used and the total number of rollers used shall be sufficient to obtain the required compaction while the mixture is in a workable condition. The final rolling of the bituminous mixture shall be performed with the same type of roller used for breakdown rolling. Rolling shall be performed in such a manner that cracking, shoving, or displacement will be avoided. All rollers shall be in good condition, and the reversing mechanism so maintained that the roller is capable of changing directions smoothly. The roller shall be kept in continuous motion while rolling so that all parts of the pavement shall receive equal compression. The motion of the roller shall be slow enough at all times to avoid displacement of the pavement. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected immediately by the use of rakes and fresh mixture when required. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly maintained. The use of diesel oil on pneumatic-tired rollers shall be kept to a minimum as determined by the Engineer. Preferably water soluble oil or an asphalt release agent shall be used. The compaction for Type 2 C control strips shall proceed until the rate of change of in-place densities of subsequent compaction tests is less than two-tenths (0.2) percent.

**401.03.12 ACCEPTANCE SAMPLING AND TESTING OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE:** At the Contractor's expense, field thickness and density determinations of the bituminous mixture shall be made in lots, each lot representing one day's placement. A lot shall be divided into five (5) equal sublots, and one (1) test shall be made for each subplot. The location of the field tests may be chosen on a random basis using ASTM D3665 Section 4.3, except that any random location given shall be set-back two (2) feet (0.6 meter) from a curb or three (3) feet (0.9 meter) from an edge, joint, or seam. A summary of the random number chart used and the lot description shall be completed and approved by the Engineer prior to sampling and shall be included in the finished test results.

Determination of the field thickness of the compacted bituminous mixture, as required by the Engineer, shall be accomplished by ASTM D 3549, "Standard Test Method for Thickness or Height of Compacted Bituminous Paving Mixture Specimens".

Determination of the field density of the compacted bituminous mixture shall be accomplished by either of the methods listed below. In case of dispute, the ASTM D 1188, as modified shall govern.

- 1.) ASTM D 2950, "Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Method." When this method is used, the nuclear device shall first be correlated with the density of core samples.
- 2.) ASTM D 1188, "Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens." When this method is used, the procedure shall be modified to require the use of "CoatedSpecimens" (Parafilm or Paraffin) only. The use of Bulk Specific Gravity determinations by SSD (surface saturated dry) method are prohibited.

The use of ASTM D 2950, shall include correlation of test results to drilled cores. A minimum of one lot (one full day's production), and not less than five (5) sub-lots, shall be used for this correlation. Should any nuclear test density in the first lot, differ from its corresponding drilled core density by more than three (3.00) percent relative compaction, a second lot shall be correlated and the average of all sub-lots in the first and second lots, but not less than ten (10) sub-lots, shall be used for the correlation. The four (4) inch (100 millimeter) cores are to be transferred to the Engineer along with the random number generator listing station/offset locations.

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

401

Rev. November 8, 2001

The theoretical maximum density of the bituminous mixture shall be determined by taking random samples of the mixture delivered to the job site and testing in accordance with ASTM D 2041, "Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures." At least two theoretical maximum density determinations shall be made for each day's production of bituminous mixture used in the work, unless the day's production is less than 500 tons (454 metric tons), then only one theoretical maximum density determination is required.

As a quality control measure, the Contractor shall, at his expense, make periodic checks of the field density of the compacted bituminous mixture at any time during paving operations. The testing performed by the Contractor may be used by the Engineer in part or in whole as the basis of acceptance in addition to the Quality Assurance testing to be done by the Engineer.

The pavement thickness acceptance criteria are as listed below (unit costs to be updated January 2002):

- (1) If the average of all measurements meets or exceeds the design thickness, with no core more than ten (10) percent less than the design thickness, the placement is acceptable.
- (2) If there is only an isolated thin area, the limits of the area should be identified to determine if a construction resolution is necessary.
- (3) If the core results indicate a consistently thin section, with no core more than fifteen (15) percent less than the design thickness and with the approval of the Engineer, the contractor has the option of proposing a construction resolution or contributing an amount equivalent to the reduction in the asset value. Calculation of the lost asset value is accomplished with the following steps:
  - (a) Determine the annual numbers of 18-kip equivalent single axle loads (ESAL), based upon the design traffic index (TI), a 20-year design life and an assumed traffic growth rate.
  - (b) Calculate the composite structural number of the designed road section (i.e., the AC and aggregate base sections).
  - (c) Using the average AC thickness, calculate the structural number of the constructed road section.
  - (d) Determine the ESAL value that correlates with the reduced structural number.
  - (e) Based upon the annual ESAL counts, determine the corresponding design life of the reduced section.
  - (f) Using a three (3) percent inflation factor and the unit cost of the AC (on a \$/square yard basis) determine the equivalent uniform annual cost (EUAC) of each section.
  - (g) Multiply the reduction in design life by the EUAC to determine the reduced value of the pavement, on a unit cost basis.
  - (h) Multiply the unit cost by the pavement area.
  - (i) As an alternative, use the following unit cost values for the four (4) road classifications (dollars per square yard per inch deviation from design thickness): Residential=\$6.97, Minor Collector=\$7.10, Major Collector=\$6.14, and Arterial=\$7.20.
- (4) If the core results yield an average thickness greater than the design thickness, but are alternately very high and very low (more than ten (10) percent out), the engineer may reject the placement.

The pavement density acceptance criteria for production placements are as listed below (unit costs to be updated January 2002):

- (1) The average density for Residential roadway pavement must be  $92\% \pm 2.0\%$  (90.0%-94.0%), with no single density deviating more than four (4) percentage points (all measurements between 88%-96%). If the average is between 2.0%-4.0% out (88%-90.0% or 94.0%-96%), with no density more than 5.0% out (all measurements between 87%-97%), the contractor has the option of

401

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

Rev. November 8, 2001

contributing the lost asset value of \$1.22 per square yard per percentage point deviation from the acceptance range.

- (2) The average density for Minor Collector roadway pavement must be  $93.0\% \pm 2.0\%$  (91.0%-95.0%), with no single density deviating more than four (4) percentage points (all measurements between 89%-97%). If the average is between 2.0%-4.0% out (89%-91.0% or 95%-97%), with no density more than 5.0% out (all measurements between 88%-98%), the contractor has the option of contributing the lost asset value of \$1.22 per square yard per percentage point deviation from the acceptance range.
- (3) The average density for Major Collector roadway pavement must be  $93.0\% \pm 1.5\%$  (91.5%-94.5%), with no single density deviating more than four (4) percentage points (all measurements between 89%-97%). If the average is between 1.5%-4.0% out (89%-91.5% or 94.5%-97%), with no density more than 5.0% out (all measurements between 88%-98%), the contractor has the option of contributing the lost asset value of \$0.81 per square yard per percentage point deviation from the acceptance range.
- (4) The average density for Arterial roadway pavement must be  $93.0\% \pm 1.5\%$  (91.5%-94.5%), with no single density deviating more than four (4) percentage points (all measurements between 89% 97%). If the average is between 1.5%-4.0% out (89%-91.5% or 94.5%-97%), with no density more than 5.0 % out (all measurements between 88%-98%), the contractor has the option of contributing the lost asset value of \$0.81 per square yard per percentage point deviation from the acceptance range.
- (5) Or as may otherwise be specified in the project plans or contract documents.

**401.03.13 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC:** Traffic shall not be allowed on newly placed pavement for at least 24 hours or until the bituminous paving mix in-place temperatures has dropped below 104°F (60°C).

Exceptions shall be made at the discretion of the Engineer. Artificial means to reduce the pavement temperature may be used as approved by the Engineer.

**401.03.14 JOINTS:** Placing of the bituminous paving shall be as continuous as possible. Rollers shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture unless authorized by the Engineer. Transverse joints shall be conformed by cutting back on the previous run to expose the full depth of the course. A brush coat of asphalt emulsion shall be used on contact surface of transverse joints just before additional mixture is placed against the previously rolled material.

Longitudinal joints shall be spaced in such a manner that joints in succeeding courses will be at least six (6) inches (150 millimeters) horizontally from joints in any preceding course. Lanes will be evened up each day to eliminate cold longitudinal joints insofar as practicable.

Transverse joints shall be spaced in such a manner that joints in succeeding courses will be a minimum of five (5) feet (1.5 meters) horizontally from joints in any adjacent course. Lanes shall be evened up each day to eliminate cold transverse joints insofar as practicable.

Attention is directed to Subsection 401.03.10, "Spreading and Finishing."

**401.03.15 SURFACE TOLERANCES:** Surface tolerances will be specified under the respective sections of bituminous pavement.



401  
Rev. June 10, 2001

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

**401.03.16 SURFACING MISCELLANEOUS AREAS:** Surfacing of road approaches and connections, street intersection areas, frontage roads, island areas, sidewalks, dikes, curbs, gutters, gutter flares, ditches, downdrains, spillways, aprons at the ends of drainage structures, and other designated areas outside the travelled way shall conform to the provisions specified in these specifications.

The combined aggregate grading for bituminous mixtures placed on miscellaneous areas shall conform to that specified for the bituminous mixture placed on the travelled way, except the aggregates used in the construction of island areas and dikes shall be constructed of aggregate conforming to the requirements of Plantmix Surface Aggregate, Type 3. The amount of bituminous material used in the bituminous mixture placed in dikes, gutters, gutter flares, downdrains, spillways, aprons at the end of drainage structures, and other designated areas outside the travelled ways shall be increased not less than one (1) percent by weight of the aggregate over the amount of bituminous material used in the bituminous mixture placed on the travelled way. Submittal of a revised job-mix formula will not be necessary.

The bituminous mixture placed in island areas, sidewalks, dikes, gutters, gutter flares, ditches, downdrains, spillways, aprons at the end of drainage structures, and other designated areas outside the travelled way may be spread in one layer. The material shall be compacted to the required lines, grades, cross section, and density requirements for Category II pavements in accordance with Subsection 401.03.12, "Acceptance Sampling and Testing of Bituminous Material."

Dikes shall be shaped and compacted with an extrusion machine or other equipment capable of shaping and compacting the material to the required correct grade and cross section.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**401.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of bituminous plantmix to be measured for payment shall be the number of tons used in the accepted work, and will be determined by weighing the completed mixture of aggregate, mineral filler if required, and bituminous material.

The quantity of shoulder dikes constructed of bituminous plantmix to be measured for payment shall be the number of linear feet (meters) and will be determined from measurement taken along the top of the completed dikes to the nearest one (1) foot (meter) length.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantity." Batch weights will not be permitted as a method of measurement unless the alternate provisions of Subsection 401.03.01(b)1, "Plant Scales," are met, in which case the cumulative weight of all the acceptable batches will be used for payment.

Due to possible variations in the specific gravity and voids of the payment, the tonnage used may vary from the proposal quantities and no adjustment in contract unit price will be made because of such variation.

### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**401.05.01 PAYMENT:** All accepted work and materials measured as prescribed above will be paid for as provided in the representative sections for each type specified.

Full compensation for furnishing and applying bituminous material or asphaltic emulsion as provided for in Subsection 401.03.06, "Preparation of Existing Surface" including "Tack Coat" and 401.03.14, "Joints" shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the principal items involved and no further compensation will be allowed.

401

PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS – GENERAL

Rev. June 10, 2004

When bituminous plantmix, Type III, is used in the construction of island areas, or dikes, and there is no separate payment for said mixture, this bituminous plantmix shall be included in the payment for plantmix bituminous surface of the major type shown in the list of bid items and the proposal.



402  
Rev. April 13, 2000

## SECTION 402

### PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS SURFACE

#### DESCRIPTION

**402.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of constructing one or more courses of bituminous pavement on a prepared base in accordance with these specifications, and in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. The prepared base shall be prime coated or tack coated as specified in Section 405 and 406 prior to the placement of any plantmix bituminous surface. The cured prime coat shall have no raw asphalt exposed and shall be cleaned of all loose material.

The requirements of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General" shall be applicable to this work, except as hereinafter specified.

#### MATERIAL

**402.02.01 GENERAL:** The material shall conform to the requirements as specified in Subsections 401.02.01 through 401.02.04, inclusive, of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General."

#### CONSTRUCTION

**402.03.01 GENERAL:** The construction requirements shall conform to the requirements as specified in Subsections 401.03.01 through 401.03.15, inclusive, of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General," with the exception contained in the following two subsections.

**402.03.02 SPREADING AND FINISHING:** Unless otherwise specified, bituminous plantmix surface shall be placed in courses not exceeding four (4) inches (100 millimeters) in compacted thickness. When more than one course is placed, the courses shall be of approximately equal thickness.

Bituminous plantmix surface to be placed on shoulders and other areas of the travelled way having a width of eight (8) feet (2.4 meters) or more, shall be spread as specified in Subsection 401.03.10, "Spreading and Finishing." When the areas are less than eight (8) feet (2.4 meters) in width the material may be deposited and spread in one or more layers by other mechanical means that will provide a uniform smoothness and texture. Stockpiling bituminous mixture on contiguous pavement that might be stained thereby will not be permitted.

#### **402.03.03 SURFACE TOLERANCES:**

**402.03.03.01:** The completed surfacing shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. When a straightedge ten (10) feet (3 meters) long is laid on the finished surface and parallel with the centerline of the highway, the surface shall not vary more than one quarter inch (6 millimeters) from the lower edge of the straightedge.

The transverse slope of the finished surface shall be uniform to a degree such that no depressions greater than one quarter inch (6 millimeters) are present when tested with a straightedge ten (10) feet (3 meters) long laid in a

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS SURFACE

402

Rev. April 13, 2000

direction transverse to the centerline and extending from edge to edge of a twelve (12) foot (3.6 meters) traffic lane.

Any ridges, indentations, or other objectionable marks left in the surface of the bituminous mixture by blading or other equipment shall be eliminated by rolling or other means. The use of equipment that leaves ridges, indentations, or other objectionable marks in the bituminous mixture shall be discontinued and other acceptable equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor.

**402.03.03.02 (When specified in the Contract Special Provisions):**

The completed surfacing shall be smooth and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. Any ridges, indentations, or other objectionable marks left in the surface by rolling or other means shall be eliminated. The use of any equipment that leaves ridges, indentations, or other objectionable marks in the bituminous surface, or does not consistently produce a surface meeting the profile index requirements shall be discontinued. After final rolling, the smoothness of the final dense-graded surface course shall be measured by the following methods:

- a.) **Straightedge Measurement.** The Contractor will perform this measurement. When a straightedge 12 feet (3.6 m) long is laid on the finished surface and parallel with the centerline of the roadway, the surface shall not vary more than 0.25 inches (6 mm) from the lower edge of the straightedge. When a straightedge 12 feet (3.6 m) long is laid on the finished surface and at right angles with the centerline and extending from edge to edge of traffic lane, the surface shall not vary more than 0.25 inches (6 mm) from the lower edge of the straightedge.

Defective areas shall be corrected by approved methods.

- b.) **Profilograph Measurement.** The Contractor shall provide the profilograph and measurements under the direction of the Engineer. The profiles shall be measured 3 feet (1 m) from and parallel to either traffic lane line. The profiles shall be measured for the entire length of each traffic lane within 48 hours after each day's placement of plantmix bituminous mixture. Profile Measurements will not be required on roadway segments less than 0.1 mile (0.16 km) in length, single lane utility construction less than 0.25 mile (0.40 km) in length, or in multiple lane utility construction 0.125 mile (0.20 km) in length.

Profile measurements on pavement along horizontal curves having a centerline radius less than 1000 feet (300 m) will not be required. Pavement within 30 feet (10 m) of a concrete bridge deck (including approach slabs) shall not be measured unless the bridge deck also is to be overlaid with plantmix bituminous surface. At locations that tie into existing pavements, the profile shall begin 50 feet (15m) before the starting joint and end 50 feet (15m) after the ending joint. Intersections where there is a grade break, valley gutters, and 50 feet (15m) before and after swales will not be included in the measurements.

Initial runs of the profilograph shall be completed before opening the new pavement to public traffic whenever practical. The profilographs shall be submitted immediately thereafter for evaluation. A profile index will be calculated for each 0.1 mile (0.1 km) of traffic lane measured according to Test Method No. Nev. T446. All costs for traffic control required for running of the profilograph shall be included in the cost of traffic control.

The pavement smoothness type (Type A, B, or C) will be specified in the Special Provisions. The

402  
Rev. April 13, 2000

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS SURFACE

maximum allowable profile index for each mile (km) section and 0.1 mile (0.1 km) section for the specified pavement type shall be as follows:

### Profile Index

Pavement Smoothness Type	Max. per lane mile (per km)	Max. per 0.1 lane mile (per 0.1 km)
Type A*	5 inches (80 mm)	0.5 inches (8 mm)
Type B**	7 inches (110 mm)	0.7 inches (11 mm)
Type C***	10 inches (160 mm)	1.0 inches (16 mm)

\*New Arterial and Major Collector

\*\*Removal and Replacement in 80 ft. and greater (arterial and collector) with new curb construction

\*\*\*Right-of-way less than 80 ft. (collector) or on arterial and collector asphalt removal and replacement projects that contain existing curb

Pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of 1000 feet (300 m) or more, but less than 2000 feet (600 m), and within the superelevation transition of such curves will be evaluated as pavement smoothness Type C.

Areas which exceed the profile index requirements and areas representing high points on the profiles having deviations in excess of 0.3 inches (7.5 mm) as measured according to Test Method No. Nev. T446 shall be ground to conform to requirements. Ground areas shall be remeasured for conformance with the profile index and for no high points in excess of 0.3 inches (7.5 mm).

Additional grinding shall be performed as necessary to extend the ground area laterally to the nearest lane line or edge of pavement and longitudinally to lines normal to the pavement centerline.

Deviations in excess of 0.3 inches (7.5 mm) that cannot be brought into specified surface tolerances shall be corrected by abrasive grinding, by either removal and replacement, or placing an overlay of hot mix asphalt. The Contractor shall obtain approval of the exact method of correction from the Engineer. Seal coat shall be applied to the ground areas after the surface tolerance specifications have been met. The seal coat shall be Emulsified Asphalt, Type SS-1h (Diluted) applied as directed.

The grinding machine for correcting pavement exceeding the profile requirements shall be power driven, self-propelled and specifically designed to remove, profile, smooth, and texture hot mix asphalt. The grinding machine shall have a wheel base of not less than 12 feet (3.6 m) and be equipped with a rotating powered mandrel drum studded with diamond blades with a cutting head not less than 3 feet (0.9 m) wide. The grinding machine shall be equipped with an effective means for controlling dust and other particulate matter.

The grinding machine shall not cause strain or damage to the underlying surface of the pavement. Grinding and texturing equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls, or disturbance of joints shall not be used.

Grinding shall be performed in a longitudinal direction. Grinding shall result in a uniform textured surface over the designated surface areas.

The surface of the ground pavement shall have parallel corduroy-type texture consisting of grooves between 0.1 inch (2.3 mm) and 0.13 inch (3.3 mm) wide. The peaks of the ridges shall be approximately 0.06 inch (1.5 mm) higher than the bottom of the grooves with approximately 52 to 57

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS SURFACE

402

Rev. April 13, 2000

evenly spaced grooves per foot (170 to 190 grooves per meter).

The ground material, including water used for the grinding operation, shall be picked up and disposed of outside the right of way according to Subsection 107.14.

**402.03.04 PROFILOGRAPH EQUIPMENT:** The Contractor shall furnish and operate a California type profilograph for checking riding tolerances at the time and date ordered. The profilograph shall be equipped with a 25 foot (7.6 m) wheel base and the following features:

- (a) 3-Unit Frame Assembly
  - (1) All welded construction of light weight aluminum square tubing.
  - (2) Index frame connections by 4 steel locating pins and secured by 4 quick acting clamps.
- (b) Multiple Wheel Assemblies
  - (1) Wheel supports of square steel tubing and all welded construction.
  - (2) Secure connections by quick acting clamps.
  - (3) Wheels with cast aluminum hubs, ball bearings and cushion rubber tires.
  - (4) Bearing support caster wheel assemblies.
  - (5) Steerable front wheels from the center of the machine.
  - (6) Rear wheels with a quick setting manual adjustment for turning in a short radius, moving sideways, and to prevent rear end crabbing on superelevations.
- (c) Recording Wheel Assembly
  - (1) Frame of all welded construction of light weight rectangular aluminum tubing.
  - (2) Light weight 24 inch (600 mm) minimum diameter recording wheel with heavy duty spokes for maximum rigidity, with a pneumatic tire maintained at 25 psi (170 kPa) air pressure unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.
- (d) Recorders (if computerized).
  - (1) A high resolution printer capable of printing the profile trace to the specified scale and automatic positioning and marking of the specified "blanking band" and "must grind" bumps. It shall also be capable of printing station numbers, distances, and comments entered by the operator via keypad while measuring the profiles.
  - (2) It shall also calculate the profile index in inches per mile per each 0.1 mile (mm per km per each 0.1 km) section without hand calculations or data reduction.
  - (3) A display screen for instant visual observation of the road profile and "must grind" areas while measurements are being taken.
  - (4) The horizontal chart scale shall be 1 inch equals 25 feet (25mm equals 7.5 m) and the vertical scale shall be 1 inch equals 1 inch (25 mm equals 25 mm). The recorder shall have an adjustment feature to calibrate the scales to these parameters. Calibrate the profilograph before usage to be accurate within 0.1 foot in 100 feet (0.1 m in 100 m) longitudinally.
  - (5) Battery backed up memory shall retain control parameters when the system is powered down.
  - (6) Capable of accurate operation in ambient temperatures from 45° F (7 °C) to 120° F (49°C).

402  
Rev. April 13, 2000

PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS SURFACE

- (e) Recorders (if not computerized).
  - (1) Use sealed ball bearings throughout.
  - (2) A low inertia recording pen assembly shall run on hardened and ground guide rods for both sensitive and smooth trace response.
  - (3) The recording pen travel shall be 7 inches (175 mm) in one setting.
  - (4) The recorder reversing mechanism shall be fully automatic and the paper shall reverse direction without manual adjustment of drag clutches.
  - (5) The drag clutches shall be pre-set, sealed from dust, and self-compensating for wear.
  - (6) Integral aluminum case with formed plexiglass viewing windows.
  - (7) The horizontal chart scale shall be 1 inch equals 25 feet (25mm equals 7.5 m) and the vertical scale shall be 1 inch equals 1 inch (25 mm equals 25 mm).
  - (8) A variable roller disc integrator shall be incorporated into the drive system to permit accurate calibration of horizontal chart speed.
  - (9) The profilograph shall be calibrated before usage to be accurate within 0.1 feet in 100 feet (0.1 m in 100m) horizontally.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**402.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Plantmix bituminous surface will be measured as specified in Subsection 401.04.01, "Measurement."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**402.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of plantmix bituminous surface will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per ton (metric ton) of plantmix bituminous surface, which price shall include all asphalt cement. The above prices shall be full compensation for furnishing all the material, mixing, loading, hauling, placing, compacting, and incidentals necessary for doing all the work involved in constructing plantmix bituminous surface as shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Partial payments for plantmix bituminous surface may be made as set forth under Subsection 109.06, "Partial Payments."

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

Plantmix Bituminous Surface ..... Ton (Metric Ton)  
 Plantmix Bituminous Shoulder Dikes ..... Linear Foot (Linear Meter)

**SECTION 403****PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS OPEN-GRADED SURFACE****DESCRIPTION**

**403.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of placing plantmix bituminous open-graded surface in one course in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and the typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. This shall not be started until the Contractor has completed all motor patrol and power loader equipment work or any other work that could scar or mar the finished open-graded surface.

The requirements of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General," shall be applicable to this work, except as hereinafter specified.

**MATERIALS**

**403.02.01 GENERAL:** The materials shall conform to the requirements as specified in Subsections 401.02.02 and 401.02.04, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General."

**403.02.02 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE:** The plantmix open-graded mixture shall be composed of aggregates and bituminous material as described in these specifications.

Before starting work, the Contractor shall submit a proposed job-mix formula in writing for use by the Engineer in setting the job-mix formula to be used. The proposed job-mix formula shall be determined by a testing laboratory under the direction and control of a Registered Professional Engineer based on tests required to determine the gradation and surface capacity for coarse aggregate. The initial design asphalt content for open-graded mixes shall be determined in accordance with applicable sections of California Testing Method 303, latest edition (State of California, Department of Transportation, Manual of Test Volume 2), except that the formula shall be:

$$\text{Asphalt content, percent by weight of total mix} = 2.0(K_c) + 4.$$

Modifications in the asphalt content will be made by the Engineer as necessary based on field observations made during construction.

Test reports for determination of the job-mix formula shall include the following information:

- (A) Aggregate Gradation
- (B) Surface Capacity,  $K_c$

The grade of asphalt to be used for all mixes shall be AC-30 or AC-20P as specified in Subsection 703.03.02 unless otherwise stipulated in the Special Provisions.

403  
Rev. April 13, 2000

## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS OPEN-GRADED SURFACE

The formula submitted shall propose definite single values for:

- (A) The percentage of aggregate passing each specified sieve.
- (B) The percentage of bitumen to be added (to 0.1 percent)
- (C) The temperature of the mixture leaving the mixer.

The temperature of the open-graded mixture at the hopper of the paver shall conform to the following table, except the temperature shall not be more than 20°F (11°C) lower than the temperature of the completed mixture leaving the plant.

### TEMPERATURES OF PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS OPEN-GRADED MIXTURES AT THE PAVER

Grade of Asphalt Cement	Minimum	Maximum
AC-30	225°F	275°F
	107°C	135°C
AC-20P	280°F	350°F
	138°C	177°C

The mixture furnished shall conform to the job-mix formula within the following range of tolerances:

Aggregate passing the No. 4 and larger sieves	±7%
Aggregate passing the No. 8 sieve	±4%
Aggregate passing the No. 200 sieve, not exceed	3%
Bitumen Content	±0.3% of volume or batch weight of aggregate

Should there be a change in sources of materials, a new job-mix formula shall be established before the new mix is used.

The temperature of the bituminous material just prior to mixing shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 401.02.01.

### CONSTRUCTION

**403.03.01 GENERAL:** The construction requirements shall conform to the requirements as specified in Subsections 401.03.01 through 401.03.15, inclusive of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General," with the exceptions contained in the following three Subsections.

**403.03.02 ROLLERS:** There shall be operating with each paver two (2) tandem rollers weighing not less than eight (8) nor more than ten (10) tons (7.25 nor more than 9 metric tons). When two (2) pavers are paving in echelon, within four hundred (400) feet (122 meters) of each other, no additional rollers will be required, and generally not over two passes will be required.



## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS OPEN-GRADED SURFACE

403

Rev. April 13, 2000

**403.03.03 JOINTS:** Longitudinal joints shall be constructed only on the shoulders, or at the edge of travel lanes.

**403.03.04 SURFACE TOLERANCES:**

**403.03.04.01:** The completed surfacing shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. When a straightedge ten (10) feet (3 meters) long is laid on the finished surface and parallel with the centerline of the highway, the surface shall not vary more than one quarter inch (6 millimeters) from the lower edge of the straightedge. The transverse slope of the finished surface shall be uniform to a degree such that no depressions greater than one quarter inch (6 millimeters) are present when tested with a straightedge ten twelve (12) feet (3.7 meters) long laid in a direction transverse to the centerline and extending from edge to edge of a twelve (12) foot (3.7 meters) traffic lane.

Any ridges, indentations, or other objectionable marks left in the surface of the bituminous mixture by blading or other equipment shall be eliminated by rolling or other means. The use of any equipment that leaves ridges, indentations, or other objectionable marks in the bituminous mixture shall be discontinued and other acceptable equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor.

**403.03.04.02 (When specified in the Contract Special Provisions):**

The Contractor shall produce completed surfacing which meets the requirements of Subsections 402.03.03.02 with the following additions and exceptions to the profilograph measurement.

The Contractor shall furnish and operate a profilograph, as specified in subsection 402.03.04, at the time and date ordered.

The Contractor shall repair, or remove and replace, all areas exceeding the profile index requirements and areas representing high points on the profiles having deviations in excess of 0.4 inches (10 mm) as measured according to Test Method No. Nev. T446. The Contractor shall remeasure repaired or replaced areas for conformance with the profile index and for no high points in excess of 0.4 inches (10 mm).

High points in excess of 0.4 inches (10 mm) may be allowed to remain in place, if requested and approved. Liquidated damages of \$500.00 will be assessed for each such high point that is allowed to remain in place. Grinding may be utilized for repair to the open-graded surface when approved. Limit grind areas to 25 feet (7.5 m) in length. The grinder and grinding operations shall conform to Subsection 402.03.03.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**403.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Plantmix bituminous open-graded surface will be measured as specified in Subsection 401.04.01, "Measurement," or if the contract documents specify payment by area, the quantity of Plantmix Bituminous Surface to be measured for payment shall be the number of square yards (square meters), including the asphalt cement, used in the accepted work.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**403.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of plantmix bituminous open-graded surface will be paid for at the contract price bid per square yard (square meter) of plantmix bituminous open-graded surface, which price shall include the bituminous material (asphalt cement) or it will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per ton (metric ton) which price will include the cost of all bituminous material (asphalt cement).

403  
Rev. April 13, 2000

PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS OPEN-GRADED SURFACE

The above prices shall be full compensation for furnishing all the materials, mixing, loading, hauling, placing, compacting, and incidentals necessary for doing all the work involved in constructing plantmix bituminous open-graded surface as shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Scope of Payment."

Partial payments for plantmix bituminous open-graded surface may be made as set forth under Subsection 109.06, "Partial Payments."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Plantmix Bituminous Open-Graded Surface .....	Square Yard (Square Meter)
Plantmix Bituminous Open-Graded Surface .....	Ton (Metric Ton)

**SECTION 403-2****PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS GAP-GRADED SURFACE****DESCRIPTION**

**403-2.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of placing a gap graded wearing course, bonded to the surface, in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and the typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. The bonded wearing course shall consist of an application of a warm polymer modified asphalt emulsion to create a polymer modified membrane (PMM) followed immediately with a hot gap graded ultra-thin asphalt concrete surface course (UTACS). This work shall not be started until the Contractor has completed all heavy equipment work or any other work that could scar or mar the finished gap-graded surface.

The requirements of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous – General," shall be applicable to this work, except as hereinafter specified.

**403-2.01.01 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- (a) Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction Off-site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada that will henceforth be referred to as "US" Specifications and Drawings
- (b) Contract Special Provisions and Drawings
- (c) NRS 338.176, NAC 625.550
- (d) Most current ASTM, AASHTO, or NDOT test procedures
- (e) Related Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC) procedures at:

[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

**403-2.01.02 REQUIREMENTS:** Persons involved with the placement of UTACS shall be trained by the manufacturer and or the Nevada T2 Program.

**MATERIALS**

**403-2.02 GENERAL MATERIALS:** The materials shall conform to the requirements as specified in Subsections 401.02.01 "Plantmix Bituminous–General" with the following exceptions detailed in Subsections 403-2.02.01 "Certification".

Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall submit a proposed job-mix formula in writing for review and approval by the Engineer. The proposed job-mix formula shall be determined by an AASHTO Certified testing laboratory using NAQTC certified technicians based on the tests required to determine the gradation and surface capacity for coarse aggregate. The gradation shall be type "S1", "S2", or "S3" as per Subsection 705.03.02, "Plantmix and Roadmix Asphalt Concrete Surface Course Types 'S1 through S3' " and the contract special provisions. The bituminous materials shall be "PG76-22CC" as per Section 703.03.02, "Asphalt Cements".

Added December 12, 2006

**403-2.02.01 COMPOSITION OF GAP-GRADED (UTACS) MIXTURE:** The plantmix gap-graded Ultra-Thin Asphalt Concrete Surface (UTACS) mixture shall be composed of aggregates and bituminous materials as described in these specifications. The criteria for the design is based on Subsection 403-2.02 and the following:

- (a) Film Thickness, ( $\mu\text{m}$ ) - Gradation surface area factor using the Film thickness calculation based on effective asphalt content and aggregate surface area according to Asphalt Institute MS 2 table 6.1. The minimum film thickness shall be  $10\mu\text{m}$ .
- (b) Specimens for T-283 testing are to be compacted using the Superpave gyratory compactor applying one hundred (100) gyrations or using the Marshall compactor applying fifty (50) blows on each side of the four (4)" diameter sample. Use mix quantity necessary to obtain compacted samples  $2.5 \pm 0.05$  inch in height. Further test compacted samples regardless of air void levels achieved after one hundred (100) gyrations or fifty (50) blows on each side. Apply vacuum to samples to be conditioned for twenty (20) seconds and proceed without calculating percent saturation. Mixing and compaction temperatures are to be recommended by the binder supplier. The minimum Moisture Susceptibility shall be eighty (80) percent retained strength.
- (c) The minimum air voids shall be four (4) percent and the maximum aggregate surface shall be twenty six (26) square feet per lb.
- (d) Marshall Stabilities are not required.
- (e) Gradation per Subsection 705.03.08 "Ultra Thin Asphalt Concrete Surface" (UTACS) of Section 705 "Aggregates for Bituminous Courses."
- (f) The binder type shall be PG76-22CC as described in Section 703 "Bituminous Materials".

**403-2.02.02 POLYMER MODIFIED MEMBRANE** The UTACS pavement shall consist of an application of a warm polymer modified membrane (PMM) asphalt emulsion as specified under Section 703, "Bituminous Materials" followed immediately with an ultra-thin surface course of quality hot mix asphalt concrete.

The PMM emulsion shall be sprayed immediately prior to the application of the surface course so that no wheel or other part of the paving machine shall come in contact with the PMM before the surface course is applied. The process of applying the PMM, placement of the surface course, and screed compacting shall be performed in under five (5) seconds during normal paving speeds resulting in a homogeneous surface that can be opened to traffic immediately upon sufficient cooling ( $160^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).

The PMM target design application rate shall be as per Table 1. The PMM application rates shall be adjusted in the field to account for the texture of the existing pavement, and traffic and project uniqueness.

**Table 1 – PMM Application Rates**

<b>Gradation Type</b>	<b>Application Rate</b>
S1	0.13 gal/sq yd
S2	0.15 gal/sq yd
S3	0.17 gal/sq yd

## CONSTRUCTION

**403-2.03.01 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION:** The construction requirements shall conform to the requirements as specified in Subsections 401.03.01 through 401.03.15, inclusive of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements – General," with the exceptions contained in the following subsections.

**403-2.03.02 GAP-GRADED UTACS PAVING EQUIPMENT:** The Contractor shall use a self-priming paver, designed and built for the purpose of applying the PMM bond and the UTACS pavement. All other equipment and tools shall be approved by the Engineer. All equipment and tools shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times.

The self-priming machine shall be capable of spraying the PMM emulsion, applying the surface coarse overlay and providing a smooth surface to the mat in one pass at the rate of ten (10) to thirty (30) m/minutes (35.5 to 92 ft/min). The self-priming paving machine shall incorporate a receiving hopper, feed conveyor, insulated storage tank for PMM emulsion, electronic device to determine rate of emulsion application, metered PMM emulsion system, spray bar and variable width. The integrated distributor-paver shall be equipped with a full-width, heated vibratory screed that can spread and finish the bonded wearing course to the required cross section and grade that produces a uniformly finished surface free from tearing or other blemishes.

At all times during paving, the sump pump for excess spray bar emulsion shall be operating as indicated by the required warning light to prevent overflow of the tray. The screed shall have the ability to be crowned at the center, both positively and negatively, and have vertically adjustable extensions to accommodate the desired pavement profile.

The PMM shall be applied by a mechanical pressure spray bar. The application rate shall be applied within a tolerance of 0.018 gal per square yard (0.08 liter/square meter). The PMM shall be applied at a uniform rate for the full paving width.

- a) **Rollers:** Rolling of the wearing course shall consist of a minimum of two passes with a steel double drum asphalt roller of minimum weight of ten (10) metric tons, before the material temperature has fallen below 185°F. At no time shall the roller or rollers be allowed to remain stationary on the freshly placed asphalt concrete. Rolling shall immediately follow the placement of the UTACS with an approved asphalt roller(s). Rollers shall be monitored to ensure the rollers are not picking up material and that setting process is completed while the mat is above 185°F. Roller(s) shall be well maintained, in reliable operating condition and be equipped with functioning water system and scrapers to prevent adhesion of the fresh mix onto the roller drums. Adequate roller units shall be supplied so the rolling will be accomplished promptly following the placement of the material. A release agent (added to the water system) may be required to prevent adhesion of the fresh mix to the roller drum and wheels. Rolling shall normally be done in the static mode.
- b) **Sweepers:** The Contractor shall have a minimum of one (1) approved sweeper available at all times during the construction of the surface course to pick up loose material.
- c) **Material Transfer Vehicle:** A Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV) shall be used when placing UTACS. The MTV shall have the ability to remix the UTACS mixture to eliminate truck end segregation, minimize material temperature loss and deliver a uniform mixture to the paver. The MTV shall be a self-propelled machine totally independent of the paver. The MTV shall have a high capacity truck unloading system to receive UTACS mix from the haul units. The MTV shall have a minimum twenty five (25) ton surge capacity to minimize paver start/stops and maximize trucking efficiency. The MTV shall be equipped with a pivoting paver loading conveyor. The paver-loading conveyor must have the ability to swing fifty five (55) degrees to either side to allow off-lane paving.

**403-2.03.03 APPLICATION OF GAP-GRADED UTACS SURFACE:** The performance of the UTACS pavement is directly dependent on the two key components: the proper application of the PMM and the use of a self-priming paver, designed and built for the purpose of applying the UTACS pavement.

The UTACS pavement shall not be placed on a wet pavement. The pavement surface temperature shall not be less than 50°F (10°C) and the ambient temperature shall not be less than 50°F (10°C) and rising.

Added December 12, 2006

The PMM shall be sprayed by a metered mechanical pressure spray bar at a temperature of 140° – 180°F (60° – 80°C). The sprayer shall accurately and continuously monitor the rate of spray and provide a uniform application across the entire width to be overlaid. The machine will be equipped with an electronic device by which the rate of emulsion application can be determined while the paver is in operation. The PMM shall be applied manually where the screed extension or handwork is required outside the range of the machine mounted spray bar. Over application or double application of emulsion on the existing base shall not be permitted. The mix design target PMM shot rate shall be adjusted based upon the existing pavement surface conditions, traffic and project uniqueness, with the approval of the Engineer. The PMM field adjusted shot rate shall be reduced by 0.03 gal/square yard within one hundred and fifty (150) feet of the intersection to minimize the risk of flushing under the action of standing and slow moving traffic unless a full width mill transition has been specified in the plans. The Contractor and Engineer shall establish an acceptable range for the spray rate. The PMM shall have a minimum of two daily yield verifications to be reported to the engineer, one at midway production and one at the end of production. These reports shall be the sum of the rates documented each one hundred (100) lineal foot by the Contractor QC Inspector.

The PMM application rate can be adjusted based on the texture depth of the existing pavement measured according to ASTM E965: "Measuring Surface Macro texture Depth Using a "Volumetric Technique". Suggestions to adjust the PMM application rate as a function of texture depth of the existing pavement are shown Table 2.

No wheel or other part of the paving machine shall come in contact with the PMM before the Surface Course is applied. Placement operations or equipment which do not keep surfaces clean and free of contamination or debris prior to placement of the polymer modified asphalt emulsion membrane, or do not prevent tracking through the polymer modified asphalt emulsion membrane prior to placement of the gap graded polymer modified asphalt concrete shall not be used.

The surface course shall be applied at a temperature of 302° – 330° F (150 – 165° C) and shall be spread over the PMM in less than five (5) seconds after the application of the PMM during normal paving speeds.

**Table 2 – PMM Rate Adjustments due to Pavement Texture**

Pavement Type- Texture Description	Texture Depth Range (mm)	PMM Rate Correction	
		l/m2	gal/yd2
Flushed asphalt	<0.5	-0.04 to -0.27	-0.01 to -0.06
Black asphalt	0.5 to 1.0	0	0
Smooth asphalt, non-porous	1.0 to 1.2	0	0
Absorbent Asphalt, Slightly porous, oxidized	1.2 to 1.7	0.09	0.02
Slightly pocked asphalt, porous, oxidized	1.7 to 2.0	0.18	0.04
Badly pocked asphalt, porous, oxidized	>2.0	0.27	0.06
Asphalt Milled Surface	N/A	0	0
Asphalt within 150 ft of intersection without mill	N/A	-0.13	-0.03
Asphalt within 150 ft of intersection with mill	N/A	0	0



## PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS GAP-GRADED SURFACE

Added December 12, 2006

When filling the emulsion tank, no emulsion shall overflow into the paver hopper. Should emulsion be spilled into the paver hopper, paving shall stop and all contaminated material shall be removed from the paver hopper. Under no circumstances shall the contaminated material be placed on the roadway.

Overlapping or hot lapping of the bonded wearing course shall not be permitted when paving miscellaneous areas in order to achieve project layout requirements, material that has been placed through the paving screed or over the polymer modified asphalt emulsion membrane shall not be reintroduced into the paving process.

UTACS shall be applied at a thickness such that no aggregate is fractured. The S3 mix shall be applied at a minimum 3/4" thickness. The S2 mix shall be applied at a minimum 5/8" thickness. The S1 mix shall be applied at a minimum of 9/16" thickness.

**403-2.03.04 SURFACE PREPARATION FOR UTACS:** The following items will be performed prior to the commencement of paving operations and paid for under the appropriate bid item numbers.

Manhole covers, drains, grates, catch basins, and other such utility structures shall be protected and covered with building felt prior to paving and also shall be clearly referenced for location and adjustment after paving.

Thermoplastic traffic markings shall be removed.

Pavement cracks and joints greater than 0.25 inches wide shall be cleaned and filled using an approved material and method. There shall be no over banding of cracks which will be covered by UTACS. Crack sealing will be completed at least seven days prior to paving.

Surface irregularities greater than one (1) inch deep shall be milled and/or filled with a material approved by the Engineer. All repairs shall be completed one week prior to paving or as recommended by the sealant manufacturer or the Engineer.

The entire pavement surface to be overlaid shall be thoroughly cleaned, giving special attention to accumulated mud and debris. Pressurized water and/or vacuum systems may be required to insure a clean surface.

Cold planning shall be completed as specified herein.

**403-2.03.05 JOINTS:** Longitudinal joints shall be constructed only on the shoulders, or at the edge of the travel lanes.

**403-2.03.06 QUALITY CONTROL ASPECTS:** PMM application rate shall be checked twice per day using random sample location techniques.

Determination of the application rate of the PMM shall be as follows:

At the location to be sampled, immediately adjacent to the paving area, use two pads approximately 3.3 feet (1 m) wide by 3.3 feet (1 m) long to determine the PMM application rate based on the average of two application rate measurements. Capture the tare weight of each pad to be used prior to capturing the PMM sample. Place the first pad five feet in front of spray bar on the spray paver. Place the second pad in front of the first pad further away in the travel direction. Set the machine in automatic mode, do not use manual mode when calibrating emulsion application rate. Circulate the emulsion through the spray bars for approximately five (5) minutes before spray calibration in order to purge the system. Select the machine ground speed/production rate to be no less than thirty (30) ft per minute. Select the desired emulsion application rate and take a sample at this setting. Weigh each pad that has been sprayed with the PMM. Calculate the net weight of emulsion and convert it into gallons using the PMM weight per gallon information provided by the emulsion manufacturer. Divide the gallons of PMM by the pad area and compare with the target application rate in gallon per square yard.

A minimum of three (3) daily samples of the bituminous wearing course shall be tested for asphalt content and gradation. If the average of the daily test results vary from the job mix formula (JMF) by more



Added December 12, 2006

than the tolerance as indicated in Subsection 705.03.08, "Plantmix and Roadmix Asphalt Concrete Surface Course UTACS Type S1 through Type S3" production will stop. The contractor shall identify the cause and document what corrective action will be taken. The JMF may be adjusted only as approved by the Engineer.

A minimum of two daily UTACS mixture yield checks shall be completed, one at mid day during production and one at the end of the day's production to ensure that mixture application rate requirements defined in Subsection 403.03.03 "Joints" are met.

- a) **Placement Limitations:** The UTACS and/or PMM shall not be placed on pavement that has any visible surface moisture.

The Contractor shall immediately cease operations if any precipitation occurs. If any material is placed during the precipitation event, such material shall be removed and replaced, as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner.

Place UTACS and/or PMM only when the pavement surface temperature is 50°F and rising and the ambient temperature is 50°F and rising.

The UTACS shall not be placed if the forecast low from the national weather service is 32°F or lower for the night following any single day's paving operation.

Because of the minimal depth of the surface course being placed it may be damaged if opened to traffic too quickly. Therefore, the new UTACS pavement shall not be opened to traffic until the rolling operation is complete and the material has cooled sufficiently to resist damage (approximately 160°F).

No more than fifteen (15) minutes shall be allowed to elapse between the delivery trucks carrying the UTACS mix to the paver or three (3) cold joints per one-half mile. Cold joints are defined as when the last delivery truck leaves the paver, the paver has stopped more than fifteen (15) minutes before the next delivery truck is brought to the paver.

**403-2.03.07 SURFACE TOLERANCES FOR UTACS:** The completed surfacing shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. Any ridges, indentations, or other objectionable marks left in the surface of the bituminous mixture by blading or other equipment shall be removed by rolling or other means. The use of equipment that leaves ridges, indentations, or other objectionable marks in the bituminous mixture shall be discontinued and other acceptable equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall produce completed surfacing which meets the requirements of Subsections 402.03.03.02 "Spreading and Finishing" of the Uniform Standard Specifications when required by the agency with the following additions and exceptions to the profilograph measurement.

The Contractor shall furnish and operate a profilograph, as specified in Subsection 402.03.04, "Profilograph Equipment" at the time and date ordered.

Any requirement for grinding shall have a depth selected so that at least eighty (80) percent of the original UTACS thickness is preserved in order to minimize the risk of localized bleeding. Liquidated damages may be assessed, as required by the agency, for each such high point that is allowed to remain in place.

The profile index requirements herein will not apply to the pavement within thirty (30) feet of either end of a concrete bridge deck (including approach slabs). The finished surface of such pavement shall, however, meet all other requirements of this section.

**403-2.03.08 UTACS PAVEMENT REPAIRS:** The Contractor shall pay all costs of UTACS pavement repair activities and their implementation, except as otherwise provided herein. The Contractor shall have the right to use such pavement repairs deemed necessary to bring the UTACS pavement up to the performance criteria established in Subsection 403-2.03.07 "Surface Tolerances for UTACS".

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

403-2.04.01 MEASUREMENT: UTACS Pavement will be measured as specified in Subsection 401.04.01, "Measurement," or if the contract documents specify payment by area, the quantity of Plantmix Bituminous Surface to be measured for payment shall be the number of square yards (square meters), including the asphalt cement, used in the accepted work.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

403-2.05.01 PAYMENT: The Ultra-Thin Asphalt Concrete Surface (UTACS) bonded with a polymer modified membrane (PMM) will be paid at the contact price bid per square yard, which price shall include all material, mixing, loading, hauling, placing, compacting, incidentals, and for all labor, tools, and equipment necessary to complete the work as shown on the plans, as specified herein and as directed by the Engineer.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Scope of Payment." Partial payments for UTACS may be made as set forth under Subsection 109.06, "Partial Payments."

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Construct UTACS bonded with a PMM, S1 gradation .....	Square Yard
Construct UTACS bonded with a PMM, S2 gradation .....	Square Yard
Construct UTACS bonded with a PMM, S3 gradation .....	Square Yard

## SECTION 404

### HOT PLANTMIX RECYCLED BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

#### DESCRIPTION

**404.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of recycling a bituminous pavement in a central plant and relaying the reprocessed bituminous mixture on a prepared surface in accordance with the line, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

Recycled hot plantmix bituminous pavement conforming to the requirements specified herein, may be substituted at the Contractor's option for conventional base course or surface course mixtures (Section 303 and 402). The requirements of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General" shall be applicable to this work, except as herein specified.

#### MATERIALS

**404.02.01 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURES:** The recycled bituminous plantmix shall be composed of a mixture of reclaimed bituminous pavements, additional virgin aggregate, mineral filler, if required, recycling agent and/or additional bituminous material. The several aggregate fractions shall be sized, uniformly graded, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job-mix formula. Unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions, the proportion of reclaimed bituminous pavement used in the mix shall not exceed 15 percent. A greater percentage (more than 15%) of the reclaimed bituminous pavement material may be used in the recycling process if the Engineer determines that the resultant mixture satisfies the requirements specified for the mix design. A new job mix formula shall be established should there be a change in source of materials or a change in the percentage of reclaimed material used in the mix.

Before starting work, the Contractor shall submit a proposed job-mix formula in writing, for use by the Engineer in setting the job-mix formula to be used. The proposed jobmix formula shall be determined by a testing laboratory under the direction and control of a Registered Professional Engineer, in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 401.02.01, "Composition of Mixtures."

The formula submitted for the combined mix shall also indicate the recommended grade and amount of recycling agent and/or additional bituminous material to be used in the mix. This shall be determined by recovering the asphalt cement from representative samples of the pavement to be recycled and testing the properties of the asphalt cement after adding various amounts of the recycling agent and/or additional bituminous material. The test report shall show the curves for the following properties of the recycled asphalt cement after adding various amounts of recycling agent and/or bituminous material:

1. Penetration @ 77°F (25°C) (before & after RTFC test)
2. Absolute Viscosity @ 140°F (60°C) (before & after RTFC test)

The grade and amount of recycling agent and/or additional bituminous material to be used will be that which will produce a paving grade asphalt cement conforming to the requirements specified in Section 703. For Traffic Category I pavements, the combined bituminous materials shall meet all of the requirements of an AC-30 or AC-20 grade, and for Traffic Category II pavements, the combined bituminous material shall meet all the

## HOT PLANTMIX RECYCLED BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

404

requirements of an AC-20 or AC-10 grade. All properties specified for a paving grade asphalt cement shall be tested on the combined bituminous material, and the results shall be submitted with the proposed job-mix formula.

**404.02.02 AGGREGATES:**

- (A) **Reclaimed Bituminous Pavement Aggregate.** The aggregate shall be the product of crushed, milled, or planed bituminous pavement.
- (B) **Virgin Aggregates.** Virgin aggregates shall meet the requirements of Section 705, "Aggregates for Bituminous Courses."

**404.02.03 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL:** The bituminous material shall be an asphalt cement and shall conform to the requirements of Section 703, "Bituminous Materials." The grade shall be determined by the job-mix formula.

**404.02.04 RECYCLING AGENT:** The recycling agent shall conform to the requirements in the following table. The grade shall be determined by the job-mix formula.

## HOT PLANTMIX RECYCLED BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

404

**SPECIFICATIONS FOR  
HOT-MIX RECYCLING AGENT<sup>1</sup>**

TEST	ASTM TEST METHOD	RA-5		RA-25		RA-75		RA-250		RA-500	
		min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
Viscosity @ 60°C (140°F), cSt	D 2170 --	200	800	1000	4000	5000	10000	15000	35000	40000	60000
Flash Point COC, °C(°F)	D 92	204(400)	--	281(425)	--	232(450)	--	232(450)	--	232(450)	--
Saturates, wt. %	D 2007	--	30	--	30	--	30	--	30	--	30
Residue for TRFC Oven Test @ 325 °F	D 2872 <sup>2</sup>										
Viscosity Ratio <sup>3</sup>	--	--	3	--	3	--	3	--	3	--	3
RTFC Oven Weight Change ±%	D 2872 <sup>2</sup>	--	4	--	3	--	2	--	2	--	2
Specify Gravity	D 70 or D 1298	Report		Report		Report		Report		Report	

1. The final acceptance of recycling agents meeting this specification is subject to the compliance of the reconstituted asphalt blends with current asphalt specifications.

2. The use of ASTM D 1754 has not been studied in the context of this specification, however, it may be applicable. In cases of dispute, the reference method shall be ASTM D 2872.

3. Viscosity Ratio =  $\frac{\text{RTFC Viscosity at } 60^{\circ}\text{C (140}^{\circ}\text{F) cSt}}{\text{Original Viscosity at } 60^{\circ}\text{C (140}^{\circ}\text{F) cSt}}$

## HOT PLANTMIX RECYCLED BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

404

## CONSTRUCTION

**404.03.01 GENERAL:** The construction requirements shall conform to the requirements as specified in Subsections 401.03.01 through 401.03.15 inclusive, of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General," with the exceptions contained in the following two subsections.

**404.03.02 BITUMINOUS MIXING PLANT:** The plant shall meet all of the requirements of Subsection 401.03.01. In addition, the control and handling of the recycling agent shall be in a manner similar to that specified for the bituminous material.

If a batch plant is used, the plant shall be modified so that the virgin aggregate can be superheated to a temperature required to produce a resultant mix temperature as specified in Subsection 401.02.01 after adding the ambient temperature reclaimed bituminous pavement aggregate. The plant shall also be modified to feed the reclaimed aggregate to the aggregate weigh hopper in a manner to ensure uniform proportioning.

If a dryer drum plant is used, the plant shall be modified so that either the virgin aggregate can be superheated to a temperature required to produce the required resultant mix temperature, or the combination of reclaimed bituminous pavement aggregate and virgin aggregate can be heated to a temperature needed for a resultant mix temperature as specified in Subsection 401.02.01. The reclaimed aggregate shall be introduced into the plant in such a manner to ensure uniform proportioning and to protect the material from direct contact with the burner flame.

Regardless of the type of bituminous mixing plant used, the air pollution requirements as set forth by the Clark County Air Pollution Control Division and state law shall apply to the manufacture of recycled bituminous pavement.

**404.03.03 PREPARATION OF AGGREGATES:** Virgin aggregates shall be prepared as specified in Subsection 401.03.08. Reclaimed bituminous pavement aggregates shall be prepared so that 100% will pass a one and one-half inch (38 millimeters) sieve. The moisture content of the reclaimed bituminous pavement aggregate at the time of introduction into the mixer shall not exceed 3 percent as determined by Test Method ASTM D 2216.

The stockpiling area for the reclaimed bituminous pavement aggregate shall be graded and compacted so a firm level base can be maintained at all times. Layer placing or alternate approved methods shall be used to prevent coning or segregation of component sizes. The stockpile will be limited to 10 feet (3 meters) in height and no equipment of any type will be allowed on top of the stockpile. The stockpile shall be maintained in a loose and uncompacted state. To prevent premature consolidation, reclaimed bituminous pavement aggregate shall not be stored in confined metal bins or hoppers unless slated for immediate processing.

Immediately prior to feeding the reclaimed bituminous pavement aggregate into the mixing plant, the material shall first pass through a grizzly with bars spaced two inches (50 millimeters) apart.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**404.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Hot plantmix recycled bituminous pavement shall be measured as specified in Subsection 401.04.01, "Measurement."

HOT PLANTMIX RECYCLED BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

404

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**404.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of hot plantmix recycled bituminous pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per ton (metric ton) which price shall include all asphalt cement and recycling agent.

The above prices shall be full compensation for furnishing all the material, mixing, loading, hauling, placing, compacting, and incidentals necessary for doing the work involved in constructing hot plantmix recycled bituminous pavement as shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Partial payments for hot plantmix recycled bituminous pavement may be made as set forth under Subsection 109.06, "Partial Payments."

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

Hot Plantmix Recycled Bituminous Pavement ..... Ton (Metric Ton)



405

**SECTION 405****TACK COAT****DESCRIPTION**

**405.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of preparing and treating an existing bituminous or concrete surface with asphaltic emulsion in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

**MATERIAL**

**405.02.01 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL:** The type and grade of bituminous material shall be SS-1h or CSS-1h asphalt emulsion unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions. The grade may be changed by the Engineer during construction.

The bituminous material shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 703, "Bituminous Materials." The bituminous material may be conditionally accepted at the source.

Asphaltic emulsion used as a tack coat between the courses of plantmix surface or over an existing surface shall be of the type and grade specified and prepared for application as follows: The emulsion shall be cut back by warm water. Water shall be added to the emulsion in the quantity of fifty (50) percent of the emulsion by weight.

**CONSTRUCTION**

**405.03.01 EQUIPMENT:** The Contractor shall provide equipment for heating and applying the bituminous material.

The distributor shall be so designed, equipped, maintained, and operated that bituminous material at even heat may be applied uniformly on variable widths of surface up to fourteen (14) feet (4.3 meters) at readily determined and controlled rates from 0.05 to 2.0 gallons per square yard (0.23 liters to 9.05 liters per square meter), with uniform pressure, and with an allowable variation from any specified rate not to exceed 0.02 gallon per square yard (.09 liter per square meter). Distributor equipment shall include a tachometer, pressure gages, accurate volume measurement devices or a calibrated tank, and thermometer for measuring temperatures of tank contents. Distributors shall be equipped with a power unit for the pump, and full circulation spray bars adjustable laterally and vertically.

**405.03.02 WEATHER LIMITATIONS:** Application of bituminous material will not be permitted when the surface to be treated is damp or wet or when weather conditions are unsuitable or when the surface temperature is below fifty (50) degrees F. (10.0 degrees C.).

**405.03.03 PREPARATION OF SURFACE:** The existing surface shall be patched and cleaned and be free of irregularities to provide a smooth and uniform surface to receive the treatment. The edges of existing pavements, which are to be adjacent to new pavement, shall be cleaned to permit the adhesion of bituminous materials.

TACK COAT

405

Where the Contractor is applying tack upon a previously constructed course under the contract, patching, cleaning, repairing, etc., will be at the Contractor's expense, unless otherwise provided. Attention is directed to Subsection 104.04, "Maintenance of Traffic" and Subsection 105.14, "Maintenance During Construction."

Where the Contractor is applying tack upon a previously constructed course not a part of the contract, and when there are no items or provisions to pay for preparing the existing surface, the Contractor shall be paid for such preparation under the provisions of Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work."

**405.03.04 APPLICATION OF ASPHALTIC EMULSION:** The asphaltic emulsion shall be uniformly applied at the rate called for on the plans or ordered by the Engineer. The temperature of the material to be spread at the time of application shall conform to the applicable requirements in Table I of Subsection 406.03.04.

The tack coat shall be applied in such manner as to offer the least inconvenience to traffic and to permit one-way traffic without pickup or tracking of the bituminous material. Tack coat shall be applied only so far in advance that it will be covered during the following thirty-six (36) hours. The tack coat shall be completely "broke" prior to being covered.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**405.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of bituminous material to be measured for payment will be the number of tons (metric tons) conforming to all the requirements in the completed work.

Bituminous material diluted as prescribed shall be measured in square yard (square meter), or tons (metric tons) of the diluted mixture acceptably applied to the surface.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**405.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of bituminous material measured as provided in Subsection 405.04.01, "Measurement" will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard (square meter), or ton (metric ton).

The unit bid prices shall be full compensation for furnishing the material, mixing, loading, hauling, placing, and incidentals necessary for doing all the work involved in placing tack coat, as shown on the plans or established by the Engineer, all in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

The Contracting Agency reserves the right to increase or to omit all or any part of the estimated amount of bituminous material to be used and no adjustment in unit price shall be allowed by reason of such increase or decrease.

When an item for "Tack Coat" does not appear in the proposal, tack coat will be considered as incidental to the subsequent paving and compensation shall be included in the contract prices for other items of work.

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

Emulsified Asphalt "Tack Coat" (type) (diluted) ..... Ton (Metric Ton)  
Sq. Yard (Sq. Meter)

406

**SECTION 406****PRIME COAT**

## DESCRIPTION

**406.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of preparing and treating an existing aggregate base with bituminous material, and blotter material, if required, in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

## MATERIAL

**406.02.01 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL:** The type and grade of bituminous material shall be MC-70 liquid asphalt unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions. The grade may be changed one step by the Engineer during construction.

The bituminous material shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 703, "Bituminous Material." The bituminous material may be conditionally accepted at the source.

**406.02.02 SAND BLOTTER:** Sand blotter shall meet the requirements of Subsection 705.03.06, "Sand Blotter." The material may be accepted in the stockpile at the source.

## CONSTRUCTION

**406.03.01 EQUIPMENT:** The Contractor shall provide equipment for heating and applying the bituminous material and for applying blotter material. The equipment shall meet the requirements of Subsection 405.03.01, "Equipment."

**406.03.02 WEATHER LIMITATIONS:** Bituminous material shall not be applied on a wet surface that has free standing water, or when the atmospheric temperature is below fifty (50) degrees F. (10 degrees C.) or when weather conditions, in the opinion of the Engineer, would prevent the proper construction of the prime coat.

**406.03.03 PREPARATION OF SURFACE:** The surface upon which the bituminous prime coat is to be placed shall conform to the established lines and grades, shall be smooth and uniform and shall be compacted to the required density. If the required density deteriorates between the time the gravel course was compacted originally and the time the prime coat is placed, for any reason whatsoever, then the surface shall be recompacted to the required density at the expense of the Contractor. When required by the Engineer, an application of water shall be applied immediately before bituminous application.

**406.03.04 APPLICATION OF BITUMINOUS MATERIAL:** Bituminous material shall be applied to the width of the section to be primed by means of a pressure distributor in a uniform, continuous spread. When traffic is maintained, not more than one-half (1/2) of the width of the section shall be treated in one application. Care shall be taken that the application of bituminous material at the junctions of spreads is not

## PRIME COAT

406

in excess of the specified amount. Excess bituminous material shall be squeegeed from the surface. Skipped areas or deficiencies shall be corrected.

When traffic is maintained, one-way traffic shall be permitted on the untreated portion of the roadbed. As soon as the bituminous material has been absorbed by the surface and will not pick up, traffic shall be transferred to the treated portion and the remaining width of the section shall be primed. Application rate shall be between 0.10 and 0.25 gallon per square yard (0.45 liter to 1.1 liter per square meter).

The temperature requirements pertaining to the application of liquid asphalts and asphaltic emulsions shall conform to the requirements of the following Table I:

**TABLE I**  
**SPRAYING TEMPERATURES OF LIQUID ASPHALTS**  
**AND ASPHALTIC EMULSIONS**

Grade & Type RC, MC, & SC	Distributor Spraying Temperatures			
	Minimum		Maximum	
	°F.	(°C.)	°F.	(°C.)
70	120	(49)	180	(82)
255	165	(74)	220	(104)
800	200	(93)	255	(124)
3000	235	(113)	290	(143)
<b>Grade Of Asphalt Emulsion</b>				
RS-1, CRS -1	75	(24)	130	(54)
RS-2, CRS-2	110	(43)	160	(71)
SS-1, CSS-1	75	(24)	130	(54)
SS-1h, CSS-1h	75	(24)	130	(54)
CMS-2S	100	(38)	160	(71)

**406.03.05 APPLICATION OF BLOTTER MATERIAL:** If, after the application of the prime coat, the bituminous material fails to penetrate within twenty-four (24) hours, blotter material may be spread in the amounts required to absorb any excess bituminous material. Excess blotter sand shall be removed prior to the placement of the subsequent courses.

**406.03.06 MAINTENANCE:** All loose sand shall be completely removed from the treated areas before placing any pavement or surfacing material thereon. Immediately in advance of placing asphalt concrete or asphalt concrete base additional prime coat shall be applied as directed by the Engineer to areas where the prime coat has been damaged, and loose or extraneous material shall be removed, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

406.04.01 MEASUREMENT: The quantity of bituminous material to be measured for payment will be the number of square yards (square meters) or the number of tons (metric tons) conforming to all the requirements in the completed work. The quantity of blotter sand measured for payment will be the number of tons (metric tons) conforming to all the requirements in the completed work.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

406.05.01 PAYMENT: The accepted quantity of materials measured as provided in Subsection 406.04.01, "Measurement" will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per ton (metric ton) or square yard (square meter) for bituminous material and per ton (metric ton) for blotter sand.

When sand blotter is not included in the proposal and it is needed to protect the work or public traffic, "Blotter Sand" shall be considered subsidiary to other items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed.

The above prices shall be full compensation for furnishing the material, mixing, loading, hauling, placing, and incidentals necessary for doing all of the work involved in placing prime coat and sand blotter as shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

The Contracting Agency reserves the right to increase or to omit all or any part of the estimated amount of blotter material or bituminous material to be used and no adjustment in unit price will be allowed by reason of such increase or decrease.

When an item for "Prime Coat" does not appear in the proposals, but is shown on the plans or Standard Drawings, Prime Coat will be considered as incidental to the subsequent paving and compensation shall be included in the contract prices for other items of work.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Liquid Asphalt "Prime Coat" (Type) .....	Ton (Metric Ton)
	Sq. Yard (Sq. Meter)
Blotter Sand .....	Ton (Metric Ton)

**SECTION 407****SEAL COAT****DESCRIPTION**

**407.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of an application of bituminous material on a compacted and bonded bituminous surface, and blotter sand, if required, in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

**MATERIAL**

**407.02.01 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL:** Unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions, the type and grade of bituminous material shall be SS-1h or CCS-1h asphalt emulsion. The grade may be changed by the Engineer during construction.

The bituminous material shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 703, "Bituminous Materials." The bituminous material may be conditionally accepted at the source.

The emulsion shall be cut back by warm water. Water shall be added to the emulsion in the quantity of fifty (50) percent of the emulsion by weight.

**407.02.02 SAND BLOTTER:** Sand blotter shall meet the requirements of Subsection 705.03.06, "Sand Blotter." The material may be accepted in stockpile at the source.

**CONSTRUCTION**

**407.03.01 EQUIPMENT:** The Contractor shall provide equipment for heating and applying the bituminous material and for applying blotter material. The equipment shall meet the requirements of Subsection 405.03.01, "Equipment."

**407.03.02 WEATHER LIMITATIONS:** Bituminous material shall not be applied on a wet surface, nor when the surface temperature is below fifty (50) degrees F. (10 degrees C.) or when weather conditions, in the opinion of the Engineer, would prevent the proper construction of the seal coat.

**407.03.03 PREPARATION OF SURFACE:** Immediately before applying the bituminous material the surface to be sealed shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and loose material by sweeping with power brooms supplemented by hand brooms if necessary. The process of cleaning shall continue until dirt and loose material are removed from the entire width of the surfacing.

**407.03.04 APPLICATION OF BITUMINOUS MATERIAL:** Bituminous material shall not be spread later in the day than will permit the stopping of traffic control prior to darkness. Bituminous material shall be applied to only one designated traffic lane at a time and the entire width of the lane shall be covered in one operation.

407

SEAL COAT

The bituminous material shall be uniformly applied at the rate called for on the plans or ordered by the Engineer. The temperature of the bituminous material shall conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 406.03.04, of Section 406, "Prime Coat."

The seal coat shall be applied in such manner as to offer the least inconvenience to traffic and to permit one-way traffic without pickup or tracking of the bituminous material.

When seal and screenings are to be applied to the central portion of the pavement, the shoulder seal coat shall be applied at least four (4) days in advance of the application of the adjacent surface treatment requiring screenings, and the seal coats shall be applied in such a manner that the joints between the two types will present a neat and uniform appearance true to the line shown on the typical cross section and as established by the Engineer.

**407.03.05 APPLICATION OF BLOTTER MATERIAL:** The applicable requirements of Section 406, "Prime Coat," shall apply to this Section 407, "Seal Coat," when sand blotter is required.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**407.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of bituminous material to be measured for payment will be the number of tons (metric tons), or square yards (square meters) conforming to all the requirements in the completed work.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**407.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of material measured as provided in Subsection 407.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per ton (metric ton), or square yards (square meters) for bituminous material.

The above prices shall be full compensation for furnishing the material, loading, hauling, placing, and incidentals necessary for doing all the work involved in placing seal coat as shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

The Contracting Agency reserves the right to increase or to omit all or any part of the estimated amount of bituminous material to be used and no adjustment in unit price shall be allowed by reason of such increase or decrease.

Sand blotter will be paid for in accordance with Section 406, "Prime Coat."

When an item for "Seal Coat" does not appear in the proposal, but it is shown on the plans or Standard Drawings, Seal Coat will be considered as incidental to the subsequent paving and compensation be included in the contract prices for other items of work.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

Emulsified Asphalt "Seal Coat" (Type) ..... Ton (Metric Ton)  
Square Yards (Square Meters)



## SECTION 408

### PAVEMENT SURFACE TREATMENTS

#### 408-1 CHIP SEAL

##### DESCRIPTION

**408-1.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of an application of bituminous material and cover of screenings applied on a previously compacted and bonded bituminous surface, in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

##### MATERIAL

**408-1.02.01 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL:** The type and grade of bituminous material will be specified in the contract. The grade may be changed by the Engineer during construction.

The bituminous material shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 703, "Bituminous Materials." The bituminous material may be conditionally accepted at the source.

**408-1.02.02 SCREENINGS:** Screenings shall meet the requirements of Subsection 705.03.05, "Screenings" for the size specified. Attention is directed to Subsection 106.04, "Samples and Tests."

##### CONSTRUCTION

**408-1.03.01 DISTRIBUTORS:** The distributor shall meet the requirements of Subsection 405.03.01, "Equipment."

**408-1.03.02 AGGREGATE SPREADER:** The aggregate spreader shall be self-propelled and supported by at least four (4) wheels equipped with pneumatic tires on two (2) axles. The aggregate spreader shall be equipped with positive control so that the required amount of material will be deposited uniformly over the full width of the bituminous material.

**408-1.03.03 ROLLING AND COMPACTION:** There shall be operating with each aggregate spreader at least one pneumatic-tired roller.

Rollers shall meet the following requirements: They shall be pneumatic-tired rollers and shall consist of not less than nine (9) wheels equipped with pneumatic tires of equal size and diameter mounted on two axles attached to a rigid frame equipped with a loading platform or body suitable for ballast loading, so that the total weight of the roller can be varied to produce an operating weight per tire of between one thousand (1,000) and two thousand (2,000) pounds (450 and 900 kilograms). The tire treads, rear tire spacing, tire inflation and tire size shall be presented to and approved by the Engineer.

Rolling with a pneumatic-tired roller shall begin immediately after the distribution of the screenings, and

408

## PAVEMENT SURFACE TREATMENTS

Rev. February 13, 2003

continue until the aggregate is properly sealed in the binder. As soon as the asphalt has achieved a definite set, rolling should be discontinued unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Rollers shall begin at the outer edge of the treatment and proceed in a longitudinal direction, working toward the center of the road. Each pass shall overlap the previous pass by about one-half the width of the front wheels. All rollers shall be in good condition, and the reversing mechanism so maintained that the roller is capable of changing directions smoothly.

**408-1.03.04 WEATHER LIMITATIONS:** Bituminous material shall not be spread when weather conditions are unsuitable, or when the atmospheric temperature is below sixty-five (65) degrees F. (18 degrees C.) or the pavement temperature is below eighty (80) degrees F. (27 degrees C.).

**408-1.03.05 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC:** Where public traffic is being routed over a surface upon which a surface treatment is to be applied, the surface treatment shall not be applied to more than one-half the width of the traveled way at a time, and the remaining half width shall be kept free of obstructions and open for use by public traffic at all times until the surface treatment first applied is ready for use by traffic.

Traffic will not be allowed on the newly placed bituminous material and screenings until, in the opinion of the Engineer, the screenings and bituminous material have sufficiently set and bonded to prevent displacement by such traffic.

When the newly completed surface treatment is open to traffic, the traffic shall be controlled by use of flagmen and a pilot car for a period of six (6) hours or for such time as deemed necessary by the Engineer as follows:

- (a) A flagman shall be stationed at the beginning of each newly completed section open to traffic, to stop oncoming traffic preparatory to piloting operations and shall be kept on duty during the entire control period.
- (b) Traffic control as described above shall be moved ahead progressively as the newly completed surface is open to traffic.

**408-1.03.06 PREPARATION OF SURFACE:** Immediately before applying the bituminous material, the surface to be treated shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and loose material by sweeping with power brooms supplemented by hand brooms if necessary. The process of cleaning shall continue until the surfacing is exposed and all dirt and loose material is removed from the entire width of surfacing.

**408-1.03.07 APPLICATION OF BITUMINOUS MATERIAL:** Bituminous material shall be applied by means of a pressure distributor in a uniform, continuous spread over the section to be treated. The temperature of the bituminous material shall conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 406.03.04, of Section 406, "Prime Coat." The quantity of bituminous material to be used per square yard shall be as directed. If the texture of the surface is such that bituminous material penetrates too rapidly, a preliminary application of from 0.05 to 0.10 gallon per square yard (0.25 to 0.50 liter per square meter) of surface may be required. A strip of building paper at least three (3) feet (1 meter) in width and with a length equal to that of the spray bar of the distributor plus one (1) foot (300 millimeters) shall be used at the beginning of each spread. If the cutoff is not positive, the use of paper may be required at the end of each spread. The paper shall be removed and disposed of in a satisfactory manner.

The distributor shall be moving forward at proper application speed at the time the spray bar is opened. Any skipped areas or deficiencies shall be corrected. Junctions of spread shall be carefully made to assure a smooth riding surface.

## PAVEMENT SURFACE TREATMENTS

408

Rev. February 13, 2003

The length of spread of bituminous material shall not be in excess of that which trucks loaded with screenings can immediately cover.

The spread of bituminous material shall not be more than six (6) inches (150 millimeters) wider than the width covered by the screenings from the spreading device. Under no circumstances shall operations proceed in such manner that bituminous material will be allowed to chill, set up, dry, or otherwise impair retention of the screenings.

The distributor, when not spreading, shall be parked so that the spray bar or mechanism will not drip bituminous materials on the surface of the traveled way.

**408-1.03.08 APPLICATION OF SCREENINGS:** Immediately following the application of the bituminous material, screenings shall be spread at the required rate per square yard (square meter).

In order to avoid building a longitudinal joint, when spreading screenings on the first width of bituminous material, no screenings shall be applied within six (6) inches (150 millimeters) of the edge adjacent to the next application of bituminous material.

In order to eliminate dust film, screenings shall be moistened with water before applied. In spreading the screenings, the equipment used shall be so operated that the fresh bituminous material will be covered before equipment wheels come upon it.

Asphaltic emulsion applied to the road surface shall be covered with screenings before setting or breaking occurs.

After the screenings have been spread upon the bituminous material, any piles, ridges, or uneven distribution shall be carefully removed with flat bottom shovels, or other approved methods to insure against permanent ridges or bumps in the completed surface. Additional screenings shall be spread by hand in whatever quantities required to prevent picking up by the rollers or traffic.

After the application of the screenings, the surface, where specified, shall be lightly broomed or otherwise maintained as directed for a period of four (4) days or as directed. Maintenance of the surface shall include the distribution of screenings over the surface to absorb any free bituminous material and cover any area deficient in screenings. The maintenance shall be conducted so as not to displace embedded material. Excess material shall be swept off and removed at the time determined by the Engineer.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**408-1.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of bituminous material to be measured for payment will be the number of tons (metric tons) or the number of square yards (square meters) conforming to all the requirements in the completed work. The quantity of screenings measured for payment will be the number of tons (metric tons) or square yards (square meters) conforming to all the requirements in the completed work.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**408-1.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of materials measured as provided in Subsection 408.04.01, "Measurement" will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per ton (metric ton) or square yards (square meters) for bituminous material and per ton (metric ton), or square yards (square meters) for screenings.

408  
Rev. February 13, 2003

PAVEMENT SURFACE TREATMENTS

The above prices shall be full compensation for furnishing the material, mixing, loading, hauling, placing, rolling, sweeping, and incidentals necessary for doing all the work involved in placing bituminous material and screenings, as shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

The Contracting Agency reserves the right to increase or to omit all or any part of the estimated amount of screening or bituminous material to be used and no adjustment in unit price shall be allowed by reason of such increase or decrease.

Flagmen and pilot cars will be paid for in accordance with Section 624, "Accommodations for Public Traffic."

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Emulsified Asphalt .....	(Type)Ton (Metric Ton) Square Yard (Square Meter)
Screenings .....	Ton (Metric Ton) Square Yard (Square Meter)

**408-2 SLURRY SEAL/MICRO-SURFACING**

DESCRIPTION

**408-2.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of an application of a mixture of mineral aggregate, emulsified asphalt, water and additives applied on a previously compacted and bonded bituminous surface, in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

**408-2.02.01 ASPHALT EMULSION:** The asphalt emulsion shall be LMCQS-1h. Each shipment of emulsified asphalt shall be accompanied with a certificate of analysis/compliance from the manufacturer. When the daily high ambient temperature is below eighty (80) degrees F. (27 degrees C.), the Contractor shall chemically modify the emulsion to accelerate the break and set times. The emulsion modifier shall be adjusted at the emulsion manufacturer's facility. The asphalt emulsion shall meet all applicable requirements of Section 703 "Bituminous Materials."

**408-2.02.02 POLYMER MODIFIERS:** The polymer modifier shall be either a solid synthetic rubber or latex material. The polymer modifier shall be combined with the emulsion by co-milling with the manufacture of the asphalt emulsion at a minimum rate of 3% polymer solids by weight of the base asphalt in the emulsion prior to loading at the emulsion plant. If the contract includes quantities for conventional slurry seal, the polymer modified emulsion shall be compatible with the mix design developed for the conventional slurry seal.

**408-2.02.03 COMMERCIAL MINERAL FILLER:** The mineral filler shall be considered a part of the mineral aggregate and shall conform to the requirements of Section 705 "Aggregates for Bituminous Courses." The

## PAVEMENT SURFACE TREATMENTS

408

Rev. February 13, 2003

quantity of filler shall be determined by the job mix design. It shall be used for one or more of the following reasons only: to improve the gradation of the aggregate; to provide improved stability and workability of the slurry, or to increase the durability of the cured slurry.

**408-2.02.04 CARBON BLACK:** If specified, carbon black shall be added to the slurry seal mixture at a minimum 2% to maximum 3% based on the weight of the emulsion. The product shall be Mono-Chem perma-black 115A, 2847A or equal as approved by the Engineer.

<b>Specifications</b>	<b>Tolerances</b>
Total Solids	40-44
Percent Black by Weight	35-37
Type Black	Medium furnace color

**408-2.02.05 SET CONTROL ADDITIVE:** The set control additive shall be aluminum sulfate or Portland Type I/II cement, or other approved additive previously included in the mix design. The quantity of set control additive shall be field adjusted to provide the specified mix properties.

**408-2.02.06 WATER:** Water for the slurry mixture shall conform to Section 722 and be clear, potable, free from harmful soluble salts, and compatible with the slurry mixture.

**408-2.02.07 MINERAL AGGREGATE:** The mineral aggregate shall conform to the specified contract gradations for either ISSA Type I, Type II, or Type III. It shall be 100% manufactured crushed stone that is free from dirt, organic matter, clay balls, adherent films of clay, dust or other objectionable matter. The parent rock used in the manufacturing shall have a normal size greater than one-half (2) inch (13 millimeters) and shall meet all applicable requirements of Section 705 "Aggregates for Bituminous Courses." Aggregate sources may be required to be evaluated for use based upon petrographic examination in accordance with ASTM C-295. Such tests shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

## CONSTRUCTION

**408-2.03.01 SLURRY SEAL/MICRO - SURFACING MIXTURES:** The slurry seal shall consist of a mixture of emulsified asphalt; mineral aggregate; mineral filler and carbon black, if required; set control additive and water, conforming to ISSA Type I, Type II, and Type III gradations. The mix shall be per this section, and in accordance with Section 703 ABituminous Materials@, Section 705 AAggregates for Bituminous Courses@ and Section 722, "Water." The mixture shall be proportioned, mixed, and spread evenly on a prepared surface in accordance with these specifications or as directed by the Engineer. The completed slurry seal shall leave a homogeneous mat, adhere firmly to the prepared surface, and have a friction resistant surface texture throughout its service life.

Micro-surfacing mixtures shall be capable of being spread in varying cross sections (wedges, wheel path depressions, leveling courses and surfaces) which, after curing and initial traffic consolidation, resist compaction throughout the entire design tolerance range of bitumen content and the various thicknesses encountered. The blended mixture shall have proper workability during lay down and will permit traffic loading within one hour after placement, without the occurrence of bleeding, raveling, separation, or other distresses.

Prior to the start of work, the Contractor will be required to place two test sections of at least fifteen hundred (1,500) square yards (1,250 square meters) each, for each mix to be used, in an area designated by the Engineer.

The test section will be placed using the same equipment, methods, and mixes as scheduled for use on the Contract. At these test sections, the Contractor must also satisfactorily demonstrate the equipment and procedure intended for the removal of oil deposits from the pavement surface. The test sections will be evaluated for a minimum of three (3) days after placement under traffic and normal usage. If a test section proves to be unsatisfactory, the necessary adjustments to the mix design, equipment and/or placement methods shall be made.

Additional test sections, as required, shall be constructed and evaluated for conformance to the specifications. The two initial test sections, if acceptable, will be paid for at the contract unit price.

When the test sections do not conform to the specification requirements, the slurry seal shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. No compensation will be made for reapplication or additional test sections required due to unsatisfactory work or material. Initiation of work on the project streets, shall not begin without the Engineer's approval of test sections.

The equipment, tools, and machines needed in the performance of the work shall be provided by the Contractor, shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer, and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

- (a) **Job Mix Design.** No slurry or micro-surfacing mixture shall be placed until mix design(s) submitted by the Contractor have been approved by the Engineer. Sources of all materials shall be selected prior to the time when the mix design is prepared and the materials are required to be used in the work. The exact proportions used in the preparation of the slurry seal or micro-surfacing shall be determined by a testing laboratory experienced in slurry seal and micro-surfacing mix design procedures and approved by the Engineer. Mix design preparation shall conform to Section 703 "Bituminous Materials" and shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

The approved mixture shall be homogenous, sufficiently stable during the entire mixing/spreading period so that the emulsion does not break prematurely, there is no segregation of the fines from the courser aggregate, and the liquid portion of the mix does not float to the surface. The amount and type of asphalt emulsion to be blended with aggregate shall be determined by the laboratory mix design. The set control additive shall be introduced into the slurry mix by an approved method that will assure uniform distribution and proper control. The exact amount shall be determined by conditions in the field and indicated in the mix design. A minimum amount of water, added as specified by the Engineer, shall be used as necessary to obtain a workable and homogeneous mixture. The slurry mixture shall show no signs of uncoated aggregate or premature breaking of emulsion when applied to the pavement surface.

- (b) **Sampling and Testing.** Suitable sized samples of aggregate, bituminous material, and mineral filler shall be submitted, when required by the Engineer, for approval not less than ten days before the work starts. All samples of materials shall be supplied by the Contractor at his expense. All tests deemed necessary by the Owner to determine conformance with requirements specified shall be performed without cost to the Contractor. Additional samples of materials shall be furnished as directed by the Engineer during progress of the work.

The aggregate manufacturer shall produce and stockpile each specified gradation of aggregate in 500 ton (450 metric ton) lots. The first lot of material shall be sampled and tested by the Owner. Certification of Lot 1 shall be based upon the averaged test values from five samples. The approved gradation of Lot 1



## PAVEMENT SURFACE TREATMENTS

408

Rev. February 13, 2003

shall be the “job target gradation”. The stockpile tolerance identified in subsection 705.03.07 shall be applied to this “job target gradation”. Each successive lot of 500 tons (450 metric tons) shall be sampled and tested once. When the “job target-gradation” has been tested and accepted, the Contractor shall continuously manufacture the aggregate until the total estimated quantity is produced, tested, and accepted. The contractor shall not receive compensation for unused aggregate. The approved lots of aggregate shall be stockpiled in a secured area, protected from contamination and reserved for use on this contract.

If it is established that a satisfactory mixture meeting the requirements specified herein cannot be produced from the materials furnished, the materials shall be rejected and the Contractor shall submit new samples.

**408-2.03.02 PREPARATION OF SURFACE:** At least two weeks prior to cleaning and slurry sealing the streets, an application of Pramitol 25E herbicide as distributed by Universal Cooperatives, Inc. Minneapolis, MN 55440, or an equal product as approved by the Engineer shall be applied to all vegetation within the limits of curb flow line to curb flow line. At the direction of the Engineer, multiple applications of herbicide may be required to ensure complete kill of vegetation. No additional compensation will be made for multiple applications of herbicide. Extreme care shall be used when placing the herbicide to insure that it is not allowed to go beyond the intended limits, the Contractor shall be responsible for any necessary licenses required or damage to any plant or animal which is caused by the Contractor’s operations.

Immediately prior to applying the slurry seal, the existing pavement surface shall be cleaned of all silt deposits, oil spots, vegetation, and all loose or objectionable material.

At the direction of the Engineer, if the pavement cracks have not been previously sealed, the loose material in cracks shall be removed by the use of compressed air ninety (90) pounds per square inch (620 kilopascals) at the nozzle immediately before sweeping or vacuuming operations, or by use of pressurized water at not greater than one thousand (1000) pounds per square inch (6.9 Megapascals) at the nozzle prior to the sweeping or vacuuming operations. If pressurized water is used, the cracks may be damp but shall not have freestanding water in the crack. All surface debris from the crack cleaning process shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to placement of slurry seal. Payment for crack cleaning shall be by force account. In urban areas, the surface shall be cleaned with a self-propelled pick-up sweeper. In rural areas, power brooms may be used. Water flushing will be permitted by approval of the Engineer when normal sweeping will not adequately remove debris from the surface. If water flushing is approved the pavement will be dry before the slurry seal is applied.

Areas impregnated with grease, oil, or fuel shall be cleaned by grinding. Traffic paint not tightly bonded to the surface and any thermoplastic markings shall also be removed. The grinding machine used to remove the existing bituminous surface, paint, and pavement markings shall be a hydrostatically powered mandrel type device. The mandrel shall be studded with a minimum of 72 cutter bits to provide a pavement texture acceptable to the Engineer. Bits shall have tungsten carbide tips in forged steel holders and conical in shape. The mandrel device shall have a minimum cutting width of twenty-four (24) inches (600 millimeters) and a variable cutting depth of zero to four (0-4) inches (0-100 millimeters). Areas inaccessible to the grinder will be treated and prepared with an alternate method approved by the Engineer. The debris produced by the grinding machine or other method shall be immediately removed from the pavement surface and disposed of at an acceptable location.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect existing facilities (i.e. concrete, valve boxes, manholes, etc.). Damaged facilities shall be replaced at the Contractor’s expense at the direction of the Engineer.

The Engineer shall give final approval that the surface has been properly prepared, prior to the application of the slurry, this approval shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility as outlined above.

Prior to application of the slurry or micro-surfacing, manholes, valve boxes, drop inlets and other service entrances shall be protected by covering with paper, plastic or other suitable material approved by the Engineer.



Rev. February 13, 2003

The paper shall be held in place with spray glue or tape and removed within twenty-four hours after slurry seal has cured.

Raised pavement markers not scheduled for reinstallation shall be covered, washed off or protected from the slurry by a method approved by the Engineer.

**408-2.03.03 MIXING UNIT:** The slurry seal or micro-surfacing shall be mixed and applied with a machine designed and manufactured to lay the mixture. Self-loading mixing units shall not be used on roadway right-of-way widths of sixty (60) feet (18 meters) or less. The mixing machine shall be a continuous flow mixing unit, automatically sequenced and capable of delivering accurately predetermined proportions of aggregate, water and asphalt emulsion to a revolving multi-blade, double shafted, spiraled mixer tank, and of discharging the thoroughly mixed product on a continuous basis. The machine shall be equipped with a hydraulically controlled steel pugmill gate for positive discharge operations. Discharge from the pugmill shall be controlled by a chute or other suitable mechanical device. The mixing unit shall be equipped with a metering system to accurately meter all liquids by volume by the use of flow meters reading gallons per minute (liters per second). The flow of the liquids shall be consistent and precise and feed into the pugmill in the proportions outlined in the mix design. The machine shall be equipped with a temperature indicating device installed in the emulsion tank at the emulsion pump suction line level. The mixing unit shall be capable of thoroughly blending all ingredients together without violent action. The mixing machine shall be equipped with an approved fines feeder that provides an accurate metering device or method of introducing a predetermined proportion of mineral filler into the mixer as the aggregate is fed in. The fines feeder shall be used when mineral filler is part of the aggregate blend. The mixing machine shall be equipped with a water pressure system and fog type spray-bar. The machine shall be capable of mixing materials at pre-set proportions regardless of the speed of machine and without changing machine settings.

Each mixing unit to be used in performance of the work shall be calibrated prior to construction. Previous calibration documentation covering the exact materials to be used may be accepted provided they were made during the current calendar year. The documentation shall include an individual calibration of each material of various settings which can be related to the machine metering device(s).

The Contractor shall ensure that all equipment used to transport materials and mixing units on public roadways are in conformance with Nevada Revised Statutes Sections 484.764 through 484.771. If special use permits are required, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with copies.

**Slurry Seal Spreader box:** The Slurry Seal shall be spread with a box specifically designed to place Slurry Seal. The mixture shall be spread uniformly by means of a conventional slurry seal surfacing spreader box attached to the mixer. Front, rear and side seals shall be provided to insure no loss of the mixture at the pavement contact point. The rear seal shall be provided to act as a final strike-off and shall be adjustable. The spreader box and rear strike-off shall be so designed and operated that a uniform consistency is achieved to produce a free flow of material to the rear strike-off. Augers within the box maybe required due the consistency of the material and/or the pavement slope. The spreader box shall have suitable means provided to side shift the box to compensate for variations in the pavement geometry. A burlap drag or other approved material shall be attached to the rear of the spreader box to provide a uniform, highly textured mat. The spreader box shall be kept clean and build-up of asphalt and aggregate on the box shall not be permitted. If a burlap drag is used, it shall be clean, flexible, and not leave drag or scour marks in the finished slurry seal surface.

**Micro-surfacing spreader box:** The micro-surfacing shall be placed with a spreader box specifically designed to place micro-surfacing. Conventional slurry seal boxes will not be allowed to spread micro-surfacing. Attached to the mixer machine shall be a mechanical spreader box capable of placing the micro-surfacing at a minimum width of twelve (12) feet (3.7 meters) and shall prevent the loss of micro-surfacing materials from the box. The spreader box shall have baffles, reversible hydraulic motor driven augers or paddles to insure uniform application on super elevated sections and shoulder slopes. The mixture shall be agitated and spread uniformly within the spreader box by means of twin shafted paddles or spiral augers fixed within the spreader box. Spreader box skids shall be a minimum of six (6) feet (1.8 meters) in length and maintained in such a manner as to prevent chatter (wash boarding of the surface) in the finished mat. The spreader box shall have suitable means provided to side shift the box to compensate for variations in the pavement geometry. The spreader box shall have a series of strike-off devices at the rear of the box. The leading strike-off device shall be fabricated of steel, stiff rubber or other suitable material. The first strike-off shall be designed to maintain close contact with the pavement during spreading operations, shall obtain the uniform thickness required, and shall be capable of being adjusted to the various pavement cross sections for the application of a uniform micro-surfacing finished surface. The final strike-off device shall be fabricated of flexible material suitable for the intended use and shall be designed and operated to ensure that a uniform texture is achieved in the finished surface of the micro-surfacing. The final strike-off shall have the same type adjustments as the spreader box. The final strike-off shall be cleaned daily and changed if problems with longitudinal drag marks or scouring occur. The spreader box shall be kept clean and build-up of asphalt and aggregate on the box shall not be permitted.

**Rut Filling Box:** When required in the specifications, before the final surface course is placed with the spreader box, preliminary micro-surfacing may be required to fill ruts, utility cuts, depressions in the existing surface, etc. Ruts of one-half (2) inch (13 millimeters) or greater in depth shall be filled independently with a rut filling spreader box, either five (5) foot or six (6) foot (1.5 or 1.8 meters) in width. For irregular or shallow rutting of less than one-half (2) inch (13 millimeters) in depth, a full-width scratch-coat pass may be used as directed by the Engineer. Ruts that are in excess of one and one-half (1 1/2) inches (20 millimeters) in depth may require multiple placements with the rut-filling spreader box to restore the cross-section. All rut-filling level-up material should cure under traffic for at least a twenty-four (24) hour period before additional material is placed on top of the level-up course. The spreader box shall be kept clean and build-up of asphalt and aggregate on the box shall not be permitted.

**408-2.03.04 MIX PREPARATION:** The Contractor shall ensure that all oversized aggregate particles and other objectionable matter is removed from the mineral aggregate utilized in the slurry mix. At the direction of the Engineer, the aggregate shall be screened prior to loading into the mixing unit. Type I and II gradations shall be screened through a three-eighths (3/8) inch (10 millimeter) screen. Type III gradation shall be screened through a one-half (2) inch (13 millimeter) screen. With the approval of the Engineer, temporary use of screens attached to the distributor box will be permitted. The aggregate shall be moistened immediately prior to mixing with the emulsion.

**408-2.03.05 WATER FOG:** Immediately prior to application of the slurry seal, the surface of the pavement and all crack faces shall be moistened with a fog spray of water, applied at the rate of 0.02 to 0.05 gallon per square yard (0.09 to 0.25 liter per square meter) from the spray-bar on the slurry seal machine. No free water shall be on the surface of the pavement following the fog spray. Rate of application of the fog spray shall be adjusted during

the day to suit pavement temperatures, surface texture, humidity, and dryness of pavement surface.

**408-2.03.06 APPLICATION:** Sufficient quantities of the slurry seal or micro-surfacing mixture shall be fed into the spreader box such that uniform and complete coverage of the pavement is obtained. The mixing machine shall be operated at such a speed that the mixture in the spreader box shall not exceed a total mixing time of four (4) minutes and the volume shall remain essentially constant. The slurry seal shall be placed at a rate of eight to twelve (8-12) pounds of aggregate per square yard (3.6 to 5.5 kilograms per square meter) of Type I aggregate, twelve to twenty (12-20) pounds of aggregate per square yard (5.5 to 9 kilograms per square meter) for Type II aggregate, and eighteen to thirty (18-30) pounds of aggregate per square yard (8.2 to 14 kilograms per square meter) for Type III aggregate. The application rate shall be adjusted for the surface texture of the pavement to ensure effective embedment of the aggregate and the durability of the surface treatment.

The Contractor shall submit a signed written report to the Engineer each working day indicating the amount of aggregate and emulsion delivered, aggregate and emulsion used on the project, and the amount of area in square yards completed. In order to comply with and verify the mixture of materials to the mix design and the specified aggregate application rate the contractor shall submit a signed written report to the Engineer each working day indicating the percentage of emulsion used to aggregate used, and the application rate in pounds of aggregate applied per square yard (kilograms per square meter) of area covered.

The contractor shall submit to the Engineer from the aggregate and emulsion suppliers an original copy of the Bill of Lading daily for each delivery of material to be used on the project. The contractor shall submit with each emulsion bill of lading a certificate of compliance from the emulsion supplier verifying that each delivery of emulsion is in compliance with the contract requirements.

If uniform thickness cannot be met with one application due to irregularities in pavement surface, multiple applications shall be made. Where multiple applications are required, as determined by the Engineer, each application shall be thoroughly cured before another application is placed. Any additional applications will be paid at the unit price bid.

No streaks caused by oversized aggregate particles or buildup of slurry mix on squeegees shall be left in the finished surface.

**408-2.03.07 JOINTS:** The longitudinal joint between adjacent lanes shall have no visible lap, pinholes, or uncovered areas. Thick spots caused by overlapping shall be smoothed immediately with hand squeegees before the emulsion breaks. Overlaps which occur at transverse joints shall also be smoothed before the emulsion breaks, so that a uniform surface is obtained which contains no discontinuities.

**408-2.03.08 PRODUCTION:** The Contractor shall average a minimum of twenty thousand (20,000) square yards (17,000 square meters) of material, in place, per working day for work within the public right of way. At the direction of the Engineer, parking lot applications, heavy application rates and areas not feasible to close the entire area are excluded from the required production rate.

**408-2.03.09 LINES:** Care shall be taken to insure straight lines along curbs and shoulders. No runoff on these areas will be permitted. Lines at intersections shall be kept straight to provide a good appearance.

**408-2.03.10 HANDWORK:** Approved hand squeegees, with burlap drags, shall be used to spread slurry in areas not accessible to the slurry spreader box. Care shall be exercised in leaving no unsightly appearance from and work.

## PAVEMENT SURFACE TREATMENTS

408

Rev. February 13, 2003

**408-2.03.11 CURING:** Areas receiving slurry seal will be allowed to cure from four (4) to twenty-four (24) hours or until the treated pavement will not be damaged by traffic. Areas receiving micro-surfacing shall be sufficiently cured to be open to traffic within one (1) hour. The Contractor will protect the area for the full curing period with suitable barricades or markers. Areas which are damaged within twenty-four (24) hours of application of slurry or prior to moving to new work locations shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

**408-2.03.12 ROLLING:** Slurry seal placed on parking lots, alleys or low traffic volume areas as determined by the Engineer shall be compacted with a smooth pneumatic tire roller, with a minimum weight of four (4) tons (3.6 metric tons). The roller shall be equipped with a water tank and a sprinkler apparatus which shall be used to keep the wheels damp and to prevent the adherence of slurry seal on the wheels during the rolling process. Steel wheel rollers may be used in a supplementary capacity when approved by the Engineer. Rolling shall start when the slurry seal/micro-surfacing has set sufficiently to prevent any pick-up of material and rolled a minimum of three coverages by the roller or until a uniform surface is obtained.

**408-2.03.13 WEATHER LIMITATIONS:** Slurry seal or micro-surfacing shall be applied only when the atmospheric temperature is sixty-five (65) degrees F. (18 degrees C.) and rising and when the temperature is not expected to fall below sixty (60) degrees F. (16 degrees C.) during working hours. Application of slurry seal or micro-surfacing when the atmospheric temperatures are expected to exceed one hundred five (105) degrees F. (40 degrees C.) will not be allowed. The maximum and minimum temperatures may be adjusted by the Engineer. High relative humidity or overcast conditions causing prolonged cure times or undesirable color shall be cause for stopping the work.

**408-2.03.14 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC:** The seal coat shall be applied to alternating streets to provide sufficient public parking for those residents living on streets which have been closed. Traffic will not be allowed on the newly placed bituminous material until, in the opinion of the Engineer, the bituminous material has sufficiently set and bonded to prevent damage by vehicular traffic. Areas which are subject to an increased rate of sharp turning vehicles may require additional time to allow for a more complete cure of the slurry seal mat to prevent damage. Street closures shall be opened as soon as the material has sufficiently set and bonded.

The contractor shall cooperate with and give written notice to all emergency agencies, public entities, each home, homeowners association, business and school that will be affected by any part of the construction process, particularly concerning temporary interruptions to vehicular access. To accomplish the notification process the contractor shall provide a minimum of two notifications. The first written notice of the approximate schedule and explanation of the work process shall be distributed at least seven (7) days prior to the commencement of work in the area. A second written notice shall be distributed at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to construction to remind all affected parties of the construction to take place. The contractor shall employ a qualified traffic control supervisor to be on site locally at all times traffic control devices are being used or when notifications have been sent out.

**408-2.03.15 TRAFFIC MARKINGS:** Prior to removal of street closure barricading, all raised pavement markers shall be exposed. Temporary reflective polyurethane plastic marker tabs shall be installed prior to the application of slurry seal on streets where permanent markings are scheduled for replacement. Temporary traffic markings shall comply with Section 6, "Temporary Traffic Control", of the MUTCD.

408

## PAVEMENT SURFACE TREATMENTS

Rev. February 13, 2003

**408-2.03.16 STORAGE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:** Materials shall be stored in an area to prevent water saturation and contamination of stockpiled aggregates. Written authorization to use private property to store equipment and materials shall be obtained from the property owner and submitted prior to mobilization and use. The Contractor shall also submit a letter of indemnification to the Owner and the property owner.

**408-2.03.17 CLEANUP:** All material swept or blown onto the sidewalks, all trash, all discarded slurry seal material, or other refuse shall be collected on a daily basis, removed from the site and disposed of to a site approved by the Engineer.

All applied slurry seal/micro-surfacing surfaces shall be swept by the Contractor with an approved sweeper to remove any excess raveled material which becomes dislodged from the street surface after five (5) days. Dislodged material from the street shall be disposed of to a site approved by the Engineer. Sweeping required beyond the initial five (5) days cure, due to “normal raveling” shall be paid for under the appropriate bid item for sweeping.

**408-2.03.18 CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC:** The Contractor is responsible to answer and resolve any conflicts that may arise between a homeowner or business owner and himself during the construction process.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**408-2.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of slurry seal or micro-surfacing measured for payment will be the number of square yards (square meters) of Type I, Type II, or Type III material applied and conforming to all the requirements of the completed work.

Surface preparation prior to the application of slurry seal or micro-surfacing shall be the number of hours spent performing grinding operations.

Ravel sweeping including disposal of excess material, shall be based on the number of hours spent sweeping at the direction of the Engineer.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**408-2.05.01 PAYMENT:** Payment at the unit price bid for the accepted quantity of slurry seal or micro-surfacing measured as provided in Subsection 408-2.04.01 “Measurement” shall be full compensation for developing the mix design, furnishing the material, mixing, hauling, loading, placing, rolling, and any incidentals for doing all the work involved in placing the material.

Payment at the unit prices bid for surface preparation and ravel sweeping shall be full compensation for all work involved to complete the items.

Payment at the unit price bid for the addition of carbon black to the slurry seal or micro-surfacing mixture shall be full compensation for all work involved in its use.

PAVEMENT SURFACE TREATMENTS

408

Rev. February 13, 2003

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."  
Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Application of Polymer Modified Type I, II, or III Slurry Seal . . . . .	Square Yard (Square Meter)
Application of Type III Micro-Surfacing . . . . .	Square Yard (Square Meter)
Surface Grinding . . . . .	Hour
Ravel Sweeping . . . . .	Hour
Carbon Black Additive (optional) . . . . .	Gallon (Liter)

**SECTION 409**

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

**DESCRIPTION**

**409.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of a pavement composed of Portland cement concrete, with or without reinforcement as specified, constructed on a prepared subgrade or base course in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

At the option of the Contractor, concrete pavement may be constructed with equipment utilizing stationary side forms or by the use of slip-form paving equipment.

**MATERIALS**

**409.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials shall conform to the requirements of the following sections and subsections:

Fine Aggregate .....	Subsection 706.03.03
Coarse Aggregate .....	Subsection 706.03.01
Portland Cement .....	Section 701
Water .....	Section 722
Air Entraining Admixtures .....	Subsection 702.03.03
Joint Filler .....	Subsection 707.03.01
Curing Materials .....	Subsection 702.03.01
Subgrade Paper .....	Subsection 702.03.02
Reinforcement .....	Section 713

An inadequate water supply shall be considered sufficient cause for delaying or stopping mixing operations. In case of a deficiency of water, the requirements for subgrade and curing concrete previously placed shall have priority over mixing.

**409.02.02 GRADATION REQUIREMENTS:** Gradation requirements shall conform to the requirements as specified in Subsection 501.02.02, "Gradation Requirements."

**409.02.03 CONCRETE PROPERTIES AND TESTS:** Portland cement concrete pavement shall be subject to the following requirements and test methods:

<b>Test</b>	<b>Test</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
<b>Flexural Strength Of</b>	<b>Designation</b>	<b>Minimum "Modulus Of Rupture"</b>
<b>Concrete</b>	<b>ASTM C293</b>	<b>450 PSI (3.10 MPa)</b>



## CONSTRUCTION

**409.03.01 CLASSIFICATION AND PROPORTIONS:** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than thirty-two (32) calendar days in advance of use of the proposed sources of materials and shall make arrangements for the Engineer to obtain samples as required for testing purposes.

When requested by the Contractor and allowed in writing by the Engineer, samples will not be required from aggregate sources previously tested within the past one (1) year.

Samples will not exceed five hundred (500) pounds (227 kilograms) for each separate grading. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement giving the cement factor in sacks per cubic yard (cubic meter), the proportions of cement, water, and each size of aggregate in S.S.D. condition, and the percentage of air in the concrete proposed for use in the work. If the Contractor proposes to use an admixture other than an air-entraining agent, he shall state its complete brand name and the quantity proposed to be used per sack of cement. The Engineer, after making such tests as he deems advisable, will either accept the proposed materials and proportions or suggest modifications needed for acceptance. After acceptance by the Engineer of batch proportions and materials, they shall not be altered during the course of the work except as found necessary to maintain yield, cement factor, and unit weight within specification requirements.

Portland cement concrete shall be proportioned using the aggregates tested such that the requirements in Table I of this subsection will be satisfied without falling below the minimum, or exceeding the maximum values given.

The cement factor of any individual batch placed in the work shall not be more than 0.15 sack per cubic yard (18.4 kilograms per cubic meter) less, nor more than 0.25 sack per cubic yard (30.7 kilograms per cubic meter) greater than the designated factor (sacks of cement per cubic yard). Aggregates shall be batched and reported to the Engineer. The weights used may be varied as necessary to comply with the above tolerances in cement factor and unit weight.

Coarse and fine aggregate in each batch of concrete shall be combined in proportions that will produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates specified as follows:

**GRADING LIMITS OF COMBINED AGGREGATES**

<b>Sieve Sizes</b>	<b>Percentage Passing</b>
2" .....	100
1-1/2" .....	90-100
1" .....	50-86
3/4" .....	45-75
3/8" .....	38-55
No. 4 .....	30-45
No. 8 .....	23-38
No. 16 .....	15-33
No. 30 .....	8-22
No. 50 .....	4-13
No. 100 .....	1-5
No. 200 .....	0-3

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

TABLE I

Class of Concrete	Sacks of Cement Per Cubic Yard		Kg. Cu. Meter		Coarse Aggregate		Maximum Water		Slump		Air		Unit Weight	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Size No.	Sack Cement*	Liters Kg.	In.	Cm.	%	Lbs.	Kgs.	Range	Variation
P.C.A	5.5	7	307	391	467	5.5	0.44	0-3**	0-7.6	4±1	±3	1.4		
P.C.A.A.	6	7.5	334	419	467	5.5	0.44	0-3**	0-7.6	5±1	±3	1.4		

\*Based on aggregate in a saturated surface dry condition.

\*\*The nominal slump in inches (centimeters) shall be three (3) inches (7.6 centimeters), the maximum slump shall be three and one-half (3½) inches (8.9) centimeters). When the slump of concrete is found to exceed the nominal slump, the mixture shall be adjusted as directed by the Engineer to reduce slump to a value within the specified range. Four slump tests will be considered sufficient to determine nominal slump. The difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on two samples of mixed concrete for each individual batch tested, shall not exceed one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters). When the difference in slump does exceed one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) procedure and equipment used in producing the concrete shall be adjusted to reduce the difference in slump to not more than one (1) inch (2.5) centimeters.

**409.03.02 EQUIPMENT:**

**General.** Equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work must meet the approval of the Engineer as to design, capacity, and mechanical condition. This equipment shall be on the site, available for inspection, testing, and approval before paving operations are started. All equipment, tools, and machinery shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition.

The Contractor shall provide equipment of such capacity that the paver will operate continuously or at a constant rate of production insofar as feasible. In the event that any piece of equipment does not have sufficient capacity to keep pace with the other operations, the Engineer may limit the size of the batch or otherwise limit the rate of production to prevent poor workmanship, overloading of equipment, or frequent delays.

Any equipment operating entirely or partially on the pavement, regardless of the age of the pavement, shall be equipped so that only rubber-tired wheels will come in contact with the pavement.

Aggregates and cement shall be proportioned by weight except that when the amount of concrete required for any one contract is ten (10) cubic yards (7.6 cubic meters) or less, the materials may be measured by volume. Materials that are proportioned by volume shall be measured in containers of known capacity.

Proportioning shall consist of combining the aggregates, each stored in a separate bin in the various gradation prescribed in Subsection 706.03, with cement and water. Weigh hoppers shall be charged from bins located directly over them or from conveyor belts. When conveyor belts are used, there shall be a separate belt for each size aggregate. There shall be an approved moisture meter installed to indicate the moisture in the sand.

Bulk cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge. The cement hopper shall be attached to a separate scale for individual weighing.

The amount of water to be added to the mixture shall be measured and discharged rapidly into the mixing drum through a valve with a positive cut-off. When water is measured by weight it shall be weighed on a separate scale.

All weighing or metering devices, except moisture meters used for proportioning materials shall be accurate to within one percent. They shall be sealed and certified by the Nevada State Department of Weights and Measures. These certifications shall be dated within the past twelve (12) months and shall be renewed whenever required by the Engineer. The moisture meter shall be accurate to within one-half (1/2) of one percent. Whenever portable bunkers are set up at a new location, the scale assemblies shall be inspected and certified regardless of the date the scales were last tested.

Scales utilized in proportioning shall be either springless dial or multiple beam type. Scale gradations shall be no greater than the following:

Aggregate Scales .....	25 Lbs. (11.3 Kgs)
Cement Scales .....	5 Lbs. (2.3 Kgs)
Water Scales .....	5 Lbs. (2.3 Kgs)

All scales shall be of such size and so arranged that they may be read easily from the operator's platform. If a multiple beam type scale is used, the scale shall be provided with an indicator operated by the main beam which will give positive visible evidence of over or under weight. The indicator shall be so designed that it will operate during the addition of the last 400 pounds (181 kilograms) of any weighing. The over travel of the indicator hand shall be at least one-third (1/3) of the loading travel. Indicators shall be enclosed against moisture and dust.

## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

409

Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration and movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the entire plant is running, the scale reading at cut-off shall not vary from the weight designated by the Engineer by more than one (1) percent for cement, one (1) percent for water, one and one-half (1-1/2) percent for any size of aggregate, nor one (1) percent for the total aggregate in any batch.

Machine mixing will be required in all cases other than those in which it would obviously prove to be impractical, in which event hand mixing will be permitted. Mixing shall be commenced as soon as possible after the cement is placed in contact with the aggregates, but in no event shall the intervening period exceed 30 minutes.

All concrete mixers shall be of such design and construction and so operated as to provide a thoroughly and properly mixed concrete in which the ingredients are uniformly distributed. Mixers shall be maintained in proper and serviceable working condition and any part or portion thereof that is out of order, or becomes worn to such extent as to detrimentally affect the quality of mixing, shall be promptly repaired or replaced. Mixers shall not have any aluminum parts which will have direct contact with concrete.

**Concrete Consistency.** The amount of water added at the mixer shall be regulated to take into account the free water in the aggregates. Free water is defined as the total water minus the water absorbed by the aggregate in a saturated surface dry condition.

The amount of water used in the mixture shall not exceed the minimum amount necessary to permit practical placement and consolidation of the concrete, and unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer, shall be that required to produce concrete with a slump within the range shown as nominal in the following table:

Type of Work	Nominal Slump		Maximum Slump	
	Inches	Centimeters	Inches	Centimeters
Concrete Pavement	0-3	0-7.5	3.5	8.9

The concrete used in the work shall not have a slump greater than that shown as maximum above, nor a free water content greater than 312 pounds per cubic yard (185 kilograms per cubic meter) of concrete.

The consistency of concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

If slump tests of individual samples taken at approximately the 1/4 and 3/4 points of the discharge differ by more than two (2) inches (5 centimeters), the mixer will not be acceptable for further use until the condition is corrected.

**Paving and Stationary Mixers.** Paving and stationary mixers shall be equipped with an accurate automatic timing device so designed and constructed as to lock the discharge lever before aggregate and cement enter the drum, and release such lever only after the specified mixing time has elapsed. The regulation of the setting of said device shall be under the supervision of the Engineer. Water control equipment shall also be provided with each concrete mixer.

The proper proportions of aggregate, cement, and water for each batch of concrete shall be placed in the mixer, and shall be mixed for a period of not less than one minute after all such materials are in the drum. The minimum mixing time, however, shall not be less than one and one-half minutes.

The rotating speed at which the mixer shall be operated shall conform to that recommended by the manufacturer.

The total volume of materials mixed in any one batch shall exceed neither the water level capacity of the mixer nor the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the mixer.

**Transit Mixers.** The type, capacity, and manner of operation of the mixing and transporting equipment for ready-mix concrete shall conform to the current "Standards for Operation of Truck Mixers and Agitators of the National Ready-Mixed Concrete Association" and the "Truck Mixer and Agitator Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturers Bureau." Transit mix concrete trucks shall be equipped with an automatic device for recording the number of revolutions of the drum during the mixing period. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place, a metal plate or plates, installed by the manufacturer on which is plainly marked the capacity of the drum in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation for the agitating and mixing speeds of the mixing drum or blades.

Each mixer shall have an identification number painted on the truck in such a location that it can be easily read from the batching platform.

The total volume of materials introduced into the mixer shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed mixing capacity. If the concrete so mixed does not meet the uniformity requirements of this subsection, the amount of materials charged into the mixer shall be reduced.

The drum of the mixer shall be completely emptied of any previously mixed load. The proper proportions of aggregate, cement, and water for each load of concrete shall be placed in the mixer and shall be mixed therein for not less than 70 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as mixing speed. Additional revolutions of the drum shall be at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed. The revolving of the drum shall be continuous until the concrete is completely emptied from the drum.

When concrete is being placed for pavement structures, all wash water shall be emptied from the mixer before any portion of the succeeding load is placed therein. For all other work, the mixer shall be empty or may carry (10) gallons (38 liters) of water in the drum. Adequate control of ready-mixed concrete will normally require that additional water be added and mixed into the batch at the point of discharge. Water so added shall be mixed into the load for a minimum mixing time of three minutes. Water shall not be added to the load during transit.

The total elapsed time between the addition of water at the batch plant and discharging the completed mix shall exceed 60 minutes. Under conditions contributing to quick setting, the total elapsed time permitted may be reduced by the Engineer.

The Engineer shall be provided with a legible certified weighmaster's certificate at the job site for each load which shall contain the following information:

Name of Vendor  
 Name of Contractor  
 Number of Cubic Yards in the Load  
 Actual Weights of Cement and of each Size of Aggregate  
 Amount of Water added at the Plant  
 Amount of Water in the Aggregate  
 Brand and Type of Cement  
 Brand and Amount of Admixture  
 Time and Date of Batching

## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

409

When mix proportions have been designated for a project and are identified by number, the Engineer may waive the foregoing and accept a legible certified weighmaster's certificate which shall contain the following information:

Name of Vendor  
Name of Contractor  
Number of Cubic Yards in the Load  
Mix Designation Number  
Amount of Water added at the Plant (including Water in Aggregate)  
Time and Date of Batching

Space shall be provided on the certificate so that amount of water added on the job may be indicated.

**Forms and Headers.** Forms and headers shall be either wood or metal. They shall be set plumb and true to line and grade, with the upper edge thereof set to the grade of the pavement to be constructed; and shall be rigidly installed on a true alignment and so maintained for a distance in advance of placing the pavement to provide for at least a one day run of concrete. Headers shall rest firmly on the subgrade or base. They shall be oiled immediately prior to the placing of the concrete and shall remain in place at least 12 hours after concrete has been placed. Forms and headers must be removed before the work will be accepted.

**Wooden Forms.** Wooden forms shall be constructed of three (3) inch (8 centimeters) nominal lumber in pieces not less than sixteen (16) feet (4.9 meters) long except where changes in alignment or grade necessitate the use of material of smaller dimensions. The lumber used shall be free from warp and other imperfections which would impair the strength for the use intended: shall have square edges (which may be slightly beveled) and square ends; shall be surfaced on the upper edge; and shall not be more than one-half (1/2) inch (1.3 centimeters) less in depth than the specified thickness of the edge of the pavement.

Such forms shall be secured by nailing to side stakes spaced not more than four (4) feet (1.2 meters) apart driven into the subgrade vertically to a depth not less than twelve (12) inches (30 centimeters), and so that the tops will be below the upper edge of the header. The stakes shall be sufficient length and cross-sectional area to adequately resist lateral displacement of the headers during the paving operations.

Wooden headers shall be spliced by nailing a board to the outside of the headers. The board shall be at least four (4) feet (1.2 meters) long, one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) thick, and at least six (6) inches (15 centimeters) wide (or the depth of the header, whichever is least), and shall be centered on the joint.

**Metal Forms.** Metal forms shall be free from warp, have sufficient rigidity to resist springing during the paving operations, and shall be not less in depth than the specified thickness of the edge of the pavement being constructed. They shall be secured by means of metal stakes spaced not more than five (5) feet (1.5 meters) apart and driven below the top of the forms. They shall be designed so as to be driven through openings in the forms to lock them in position.

**Slip Form Construction.** At the option of the Contractor, and with the approval of the Engineer, concrete pavement may be constructed by the use of slip form paving equipment.

Slip form paving equipment shall be provided with traveling side forms of sufficient dimensions, shape, and strength to support the concrete laterally for a sufficient length of time during placement to produce

pavement of the required cross section, and it shall spread, consolidate, screed, and float-finish the freshly placed concrete in such a manner as to provide a dense and homogenous pavement.

The concrete shall be distributed uniformly into final position by the slip form paver and the horizontal deviation in alignment of the edges shall not exceed one and one-fourth (1-1/4) inches (3 centimeters) from the alignment established by the Engineer.

The concrete, for the full paving width, shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibration, with transverse vibrating units, or with a series of longitudinal vibrating units. Internal vibration shall mean vibration by means of vibrating units located within the specified thickness of pavement section and at a minimum distance ahead of the screed equal to the pavement thickness.

When concrete is being placed adjacent to an existing pavement, that part of the equipment which is supported on the existing pavement shall be equipped with protective pads on crawler tracks or rubber-tired wheels, offset to run a sufficient distance from the edge of the pavement to avoid breaking or cracking the pavement edge.

After the concrete has been given a preliminary finish by finishing devices incorporated in the slip form paving equipment, the surface of the fresh concrete shall be checked by the Contractor with a straightedge to the tolerance and finish required in Subsection 409.03.08.

The subgrade shall be moist at the time of placing concrete. The subgrade shall be thoroughly wet the night before or at least six (6) hours prior to placing the concrete, and again sprinkled immediately before the concrete is placed on it. Sprinkling shall be such that mud and pools of water will not be formed. At the time of placing the concrete, the grade shall not be muddy, soft, or frozen.

**409.03.03 BLANK:**

**409.03.04 BLANK:**

**409.03.05 REINFORCEMENT:** Concrete pavement shall be reinforced at structure approaches and other locations as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, and as specified in this section.

Bar reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 505, "Reinforcing Steel."

Bar reinforcement shall be held accurately and firmly in position during the placing and compacting of the concrete without sagging by means of supporting devices which shall be left in place. The supports shall be specially manufactured for the purpose and each support shall be capable of supporting a vertical load of two hundred (200) pounds (91 kilograms).

**409.03.06 BLANK:**

**409.03.07 PLACING CONCRETE:** The Contractor shall make adequate advance arrangements for preventing delay in delivery and placing of the concrete. An interval of more than forty-five (45) minutes between placing of any two consecutive batches or loads shall constitute cause for stopping paving operations and the Contractor shall make a contact joint at his expense at the location and of the type directed by the Engineer, in the concrete already placed.

Unless otherwise specified, concrete pavement shall be placed in twelve (12) foot (3.7 meter) traffic lane widths separated by contact joints as shown on the plans, or, at the option of the Contractor, the concrete pavement may be placed monolithic two or more lanes wide without a contact joint, but with a longitudinal weakened plane joint at each traffic lane line.

All concrete shall be used while fresh. The use of water for retempering any concrete will not be permitted.



## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

409

Any concrete showing improper proportions of materials, including water, shall not be used in the pavement and any such unsatisfactory concrete shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor at his expense.

The Contractor shall protect freshly placed concrete from damage by any cause and any damage shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

Expansion joint material shall be protected while depositing fresh concrete adjacent thereto.

Concrete work shall be adequately barricaded in all directions to protect the work.

**409.03.08 SPREADING, COMPACTING AND SHAPING:** The concrete shall be consolidated, and the surface finished true to grade and cross section. Upon completion, the surface shall be free of any unevenness greater than one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.3 centimeters) when checked with a ten (10) foot (3 meters) straightedge placed on the surface of the pavement. The ten (10) foot (3 meters) straightedge shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be at the site of the work prior to the commencing of the placing of the concrete.

**Tamping.** The concrete shall be distributed uniformly between the side forms as soon as it is placed, after which the concrete shall be struck off and tamped means of a mechanical tamper. The tamper shall be operated at right angles to the centerline of the pavement, and tamping continued until the concrete is thoroughly consolidated to the specified cross section and sufficient mortar for finishing purposes has been brought to the surface.

Steel-shod hand tampers or vibrating bars may be substituted in those cases where the use of mechanical spreader and tamper would be obviously impracticable.

Approved concrete vibrating equipment shall be used in conjunction with the mechanical tamper to consolidate the concrete adjacent to the forms or existing pavement.

**Floating.** After tamping, the surface of the concrete shall be floated by either the finishing machine method or the transverse float method described below. Bridge decks may be floated by the longitudinal float method.

- (a) **Finishing Machine Method.** The concrete shall be floated smooth and true to grade with an approved finishing machine.
- (b) **Transverse Float Method.** The concrete shall be floated at least twice with a long-handled float at least five (5) feet wide (1.5 meters), following which the surface of the concrete shall be finished smooth and true to grade, with a wooden float sixteen (16) feet (4.9 meters) long, two (2) inches (5 centimeters) thick, and six (6) inches (15 centimeters) wide. It shall be rigidly ribbed and with adjustable screws between the rib and float board to insure a true and flat surface on the under side at all times. The float shall be operated from the side of the pavement, and parallel with the centerline. The edge of the float shall be used to cut down all high areas, and the material so removed shall be floated into the depressions until a true surface is obtained. Each successive pass of the float shall halflap the previous pass.

The float shall be operated as far behind the tamping machine as the workability of the concrete will permit before its initial set.

- (c) **Longitudinal Float Method.** The concrete shall first be floated with a double-handled longitudinal float not less than sixteen (16) feet (4.9 meters) nor more than twenty (20) feet (6 meters) in length,

a trowelling surface not less than eight (8) inches (20 centimeters) nor more than ten (10) inches (25 centimeters) wide.

The float shall be operated from bridges over the pavement with its length parallel to the centerline of the improvement, and shall be worked back and forth transversely across the slab, planing off high spots and filling depressions. This operation shall be continued until the surface is reasonably smooth, after which the bridges may be advanced not to exceed  $\frac{2}{3}$  the length of the surface so floated, and the operation continued.

After being finished by one of the above methods, the outside edges of pavement shall be rounded to a one-half ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) inch (1.3 centimeters) radius; and transverse contact joints, expansion joints, and joints adjacent to an existing pavement shall be rounded to a one-fourth ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) inch (.6 centimeters) radius.

A strip of wetted burlap shall be provided, of a length not less than the width of the pavement slab. It shall be attached by one edge to a rigid frame supported over the pavement so that the free edge of the burlap will rest or drag on the surface of the concrete. The burlap shall be dragged back and forth longitudinally along the pavement until the surface of the slab is of uniform texture appearance throughout its entire length.

**409.03.09 JOINTS:** Joints in concrete pavement will be designated as longitudinal and transverse contact joints, transverse expansion joints, and longitudinal and transverse weakened plane joints.

Unless otherwise specified, transverse joints shall be constructed perpendicularly to the centerline of the pavement, longitudinal joints shall be constructed parallel to the centerline of the pavement, and the faces of all joints shall be perpendicular to the finished surface of the pavement.

Joint filler, when required, will be as designated on the plans or in the Special Provisions.

**Contact Joints.** Contact joints are those made by placing fresh concrete against hardened concrete at planned locations. They shall be constructed at the locations and in the manner shown on the plans.

Longitudinal contact joints shall be constructed by one of the following methods:

A plain face, the use of tie bars, or the construction of keyways.

Tie bars or keyways will be as designated on the plans or in the Special Provisions.

**Transverse Expansion Joints.** Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at locations shown on the plans. Expansion joint filler material shall have a minimum thickness of one-half ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) inch (1.3 centimeters) a maximum thickness of three-fourths ( $\frac{3}{4}$ ) inch (1.9 centimeters), a depth equal to the thickness of the pavement, and shall be composed of materials as specified in the Special Provisions or approved by the Engineer. After the concrete has been finished, an edger of one-fourth ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) inch (0.6 centimeters) radius shall be used on each side of the expansion joint filler. The expansion joint filler shall be cleaned of all concrete mortar.

**Weakened Plane Joints.** Weakened plane joints shall be constructed at the locations shown on the plans and shall be formed by cutting a groove in the pavement with a power driven saw. The groove for a transverse joint shall be cut to a minimum depth of one and one-half ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ ) inches (3.8 centimeters) or one-sixth of the pavement thickness, whichever is greater; the groove for a longitudinal joint shall be cut to a

## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

409

depth of one-fourth (1/4) of the pavement thickness, and the width shall be a minimum width possible with the saw being used, but in no case shall the width exceed one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters). Any portion of the sealing compound which has been disturbed by sawing operations shall be restored by spraying the areas with additional sealing compound. In the initial lane of concrete, the first transverse weakened plane joint immediately following a transverse contact joint, and every fourth weakened plane joint thereafter, shall be sawed within 10 to 24 hours after the concrete has been placed. The time lapse will be subject to the approval of the Engineer. Every second transverse weakened plane joint shall be sawed within 24 hours after the concrete is placed, and the remaining weakened plane joints may be sawed at such time as the Contractor may elect; except that in any lane, all weakened plane joints shall be sawed before concrete is placed in succeeding adjacent lanes and before any traffic whatsoever is permitted to use the pavement.

In succeeding adjacent lanes of concrete pavement, transverse weakened plane joints opposite those which have been sawed in the initial lane shall be sawed within 10 to 24 hours after the concrete has been placed. The time lapse will be subject to the approval of the Engineer. In all cases, no more than three consecutive transverse weakened plane joints shall be bypassed.

At the option of the Contractor, longitudinal weakened plane joints may be used at traffic lane lines in multi-lane monolithic concrete pavement in lieu of longitudinal contact joints. Dowel requirements will be as designated on the plans or in the Special Provisions.

**409.03.10 CURING:**

- (a) **General.** All Portland cement concrete pavement must be cured for seventy-two (72) hours by the methods specified in this section, subject to the conditions set forth in Subsection 501.03.09(a) "Curing - General." In case of low temperatures, the curing period will be increased according to the provisions of Subsection 501.03.10(b), "Cold Weather - General."
- (b) **Curing Compound Method.** Curing by use of curing compound shall be as specified in Subsection 501.03.09(c), "Curing Compound Method." The curing compound shall not be applied until all patching and surface finishing, except grinding, has been completed. When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, fogging of the concrete with water shall be continued after curing compound is applied or until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required.
- (c) **Waterproof Membrane Method.** Curing by use of waterproof membrane material shall be as specified in Subsection 501.03.09(d), "Waterproof Membrane."

**409.03.11 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT:** Concrete shall not be placed on frozen ground nor shall it be mixed or placed while the atmospheric temperature is below thirty-five (35) degrees Fahrenheit (1.7 degrees Celsius) unless adequate means are employed to heat the aggregates and water, and provision satisfactory to the Engineer has been made for protecting the work.

Placing the concrete shall be stopped before rainfall is sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface.

Upon written notice from the Engineer, all concrete which has been damaged shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

All concrete in pavement shall be protected from freezing or frost for a period of five (5) days after placing. The temperature of the surface of the concrete shall not be allowed to drop below forty (40) degrees Fahrenheit (4.4 degrees Celsius) for this period of five (5) days.

When ordered by the Engineer or shown in the contract documents, pavement crossings shall be constructed for the convenience of public traffic. The material and work necessary for the construction of such ramps, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for pavement crossings will be made by force account work as provided in Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work." Where public traffic will be required to cross over the new pavement, Type III Portland cement shall be used in concrete. When Type III Portland cement is used in concrete, and if permitted in writing by the Engineer, the pavement may be opened to traffic as soon as the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of four hundred fifty (450) pounds per square inch (31.6 kilograms per square centimeter).

No traffic or Contractor's equipment, except for subgrading equipment, will be permitted on the pavement before a period of ten calendar days has elapsed after the concrete has been placed, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least four hundred fifty (450) pounds per square inch (31.6 kilograms per square centimeter), as determined by Test Method ASTM C 293. Concrete that fails to attain a modulus of rupture of four hundred fifty (450) pounds per square inch (31.6 kilograms per square centimeter) within ten days shall not be opened to traffic until directed by the Engineer.

Equipment used to prepare subgrade may be permitted to ride upon one edge of the previously placed concrete at the end of seventy-two (72) hours, provided, however, that no damage is done to the pavement edge by reason of such operation. Any damage to the pavement resulting from such operations shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense prior to placing the adjacent lane.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**409.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The number of square yards (square meters) of concrete pavement to be measured for payment will be determined from horizontal measurements of the completed finished surface of the pavement.

Preformed joint sealer in weakened plane joints will be measured by the linear foot (meter) of the sealed joint. Preformed joint filler in transverse expansion joints and preformed polyethylene joint filler in four (4) inch (10 centimeters) joints will be measured by the linear foot (meter) of joint filler complete in place.

Tie bars will not be measured for payment.

The length of sawed joint for preformed polyethylene joint sealer shall be the length in feet (meters) of the joint.

The length of sawed transverse weakened plane joints shall be the length in feet (meters) of the transverse weakened plane joints actually sawed except as otherwise provided in Subsection 409.03.09(c), "Weakened Plane Joints." Volunteer cracks will not be included in the length of transverse weakened plane joints measured for payment. No measurement or separate payment will be made for longitudinal joints.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**409.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities measured as provided in Subsection 409.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard (square meter) for Portland cement concrete pavement.

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

409

The above prices shall be full compensation for furnishing all the material including Portland cement and water, mixing, hauling, placing, finishing, and incidentals necessary for doing all the work as shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

Payment for reconstructing or adjusting manholes to grade will be made as a separate item as provided in Subsection 609.05.01. If no such item is provided, payment will be deemed included in the other items of work.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Partial payments for Portland cement concrete payment may be made as set forth under Subsection 109.06, "Partial Payments."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (Inches) .....	Square Yard (Square Meter)
Saw Transverse Weakened Plane Joints .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Joint Sealer .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
4 Inch Expansion Joint (Saw Cut) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Joint Filler .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Reinforcing Steel .....	Pound (Kilogram)

## SECTION 495

### PRESTRESSING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

#### DESCRIPTION

**495.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of prestressing cast-in-place concrete by furnishing, placing, and tensioning of prestressing steel in accordance with details shown on the plans, and as specified herein.

This work shall include the furnishing and installation of any appurtenant items necessary for the particular prestressing system to be used, including but not limited to ducts, anchorage assemblies and grout used for pressure grouting ducts.

For prestressed cast-in-place concrete, the term "member" as used in this section shall be considered to mean the concrete which is to be prestressed.

#### MATERIALS

**495.02.01 GENERAL:** Prestressing steel shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 713, "Reinforcement."

Wires shall be straightened, if necessary, to produce equal stress in all wires or wire groups or parallel lay cables that are to be stressed simultaneously or when necessary to insure proper positioning in the ducts.

Where wires are to be button-headed, the buttons shall be cold formed symmetrically about the axis of the wires. The buttons shall develop the minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the wire. No cold forming process shall be used that causes indentations in the wire.

All prestressing steel shall be protected against physical damage and rust or other results of corrosion at all times from manufacture to grouting or encasing in concrete. Prestressing steel that has sustained physical damage at any time shall be rejected. The development of visible rust or other results of corrosion shall be cause for rejection, when ordered by the Engineer.

Prestressing steel shall be packaged in containers or shipping forms for the protection of the steel against physical damage and corrosion during shipping and storage. A corrosion inhibitor which prevents rust or other results of corrosion shall be placed in the package or form, or shall be incorporated in a corrosion inhibitor carrier type packaging material, or when permitted by the Engineer, may be applied directly to the steel. The corrosion inhibitor shall have no deleterious effect on the steel or concrete or bond strength of steel to concrete. Packaging or forms damaged from any cause shall be immediately replaced or restored to original condition.

The shipping package or form shall be clearly marked with a statement that the package contains high-strength prestressing steel, and the care to be used in hauling, and the type, kind and amount of corrosion inhibitor used, including the date when placed, safety orders and instruction for use.

If ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit the following for the corrosion inhibitor:

- (1) A sample, a list of chemicals and their proportions, and instructions for use.
- (2) Evidence that the prestressing steel will be protected from rust and other results of corrosion.
- (3) A Certificate of Compliance in accordance with the provisions in Subsection 106.06, "Certificate of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.



## PRESTRESSING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

495

Prestressing steel for post-tensioning which is installed in members prior to placing and curing of the concrete, shall be continuously protected against rust or other corrosion, until grouting, by means of a corrosion inhibitor placed in the ducts or applied to the steel in the duct. The corrosion inhibitor shall conform to the requirements specified above.

All water used for flushing ducts shall contain either quicklime (calcium oxide) or slaked lime (calcium hydroxide) in the amount of 0.1 pound per gallon (12 grams per liter). All compressed air used to blow out ducts shall be oil free.

When acceptable prestressing steel for post-tensioning is installed in the ducts after completion of concrete curing, and if stressing and grouting are completed within ten (10) calendar days after the installation of the prestressing steel, rust which may form during said ten (10) days will not be cause for rejection of the steel. Prestressing steel installed, tensioned and grouted in this manner, all within ten (10) calendar days, will not require the use of corrosion inhibitor in the duct following installation of the prestressing steel. Prestressing steel installed as above but not grouted within ten (10) calendar days shall be subject to all the requirements in this section pertaining to corrosion protection and rejection because of rust.

## CONSTRUCTION

**495.03.01 GENERAL:** Prestressing shall be performed by post-tensioning methods. The method of prestressing to be used shall be optional with the Contractor, subject to the requirements specified herein.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review complete details and substantiating calculations of the method, materials, and equipment he proposes to use in the prestressing operations, including any additions or rearrangements of reinforcing steel from that shown on the plans. Such details shall outline the method and sequence of stressing and shall include complete specifications and details of the prestressing steel and anchoring devices, working stresses, anchoring stresses, type of ducts, and all other data pertaining to the prestressing operations, including the proposed arrangement of the prestressing steel in the members, pressure grouting materials and equipment. The Contractor shall not cast any member to be prestressed before review of the shop detail drawings is complete.

Three sets of all shop detail drawings prepared specifically for the contract shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. After review, five sets shall be submitted to the Engineer for use during construction. Shop detail drawings shall be twenty-four (24) inches by thirty-six (36) inches (61 centimeters by 91 centimeters) in size and each drawing shall include the job site, name of structure as shown on the contract plans, the contract entity, bridge number, and contract number.

At the completion of the contract, one set of either, (1) ink tracings on cloth, (2) ink tracings on polyester base drafting film, (3) silver sensitized cloth duplicate tracings, or (4) silver sensitized polyester based reproduction films with matte surface on both sides, of all shop detail drawings for railroad bridges shall be furnished and delivered to the Engineer by the Contractor at his expense.

**495.03.02 ANCHORAGES AND DISTRIBUTION:** All post-tensioned prestressing steel shall be secured at the ends by means of approved permanent type of anchoring devices.

All anchorage devices for post-tensioning shall hold the prestressing steel at a load producing a stress of not less than ninety-five (95) percent of the specified minimum tensile strength of the prestressing steel.

When headed wires are used, the outside edge of any hole for prestressing wire through a stressing washer or through an unthreaded bearing ring or plate shall not be less than 1/4 inch (0.64 centimeters) from the root of the thread of the washer or from the edge of the ring or plate.



The load from the anchoring device shall be distributed to the concrete by means of approved devices that will effectively distribute the load to the concrete.

Such approved devices shall conform to the following requirements:

- (1) The final unit compressive stress on the concrete directly underneath the plate or assembly shall not exceed 3,000 pounds per square inch (20.68 MPa).
- (2) Bending stresses in the plates or assemblies induced by the pull of the prestressing steel shall not exceed the yield point of the material or cause visible distortion in the anchorage plate when one-hundred (100) percent of the ultimate load is applied as determined by the Engineer.
- (3) Materials and workmanship shall conform to the requirements in Section 506, "Steel Structures."

Should the Contractor elect to furnish anchoring devices of a type which are sufficiently large and which are used in conjunction with a steel grillage embedded in the concrete that effectively distributes the compressive stresses to the concrete, the steel distribution plates or assemblies may be omitted.

Where the end of a post-tensioned assembly will not be covered by concrete, the anchoring devices shall be recessed so that the ends of the prestressing steel and all parts of the anchoring devices will be at least two (2) inches (5 centimeters) inside of the end surface of the members, unless a greater embedment is shown on the plans. Following post-tensioning, the recesses shall be filled with concrete conforming to the requirements for the structure and finished flush.

**495.03.03 DUCTS:** Duct enclosures for prestressing steel shall be rigid galvanized ferrous metal, mortar-tight, and accurately placed at the locations shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer.

All ducts or anchorage assemblies shall be provided with pipes or other suitable connections for the injection of grout after prestressing.

Ducts for prestressing steel when bars are used shall have a minimum inside diameter 3/8 inch (1 centimeter) larger than the diameter of the bars to be used.

Ducts for prestressing steel shall be securely fastened in place to prevent movement.

After installation in the forms, the ends of ducts shall at all times be covered as necessary to prevent the entry of water or debris. If prestressing steel is to be installed after the concrete has been placed, ducts shall be blown out or flushed and blown out immediately prior to installation of the steel.

Rigid ducts may be fabricated with either welded or interlocked seams. Galvanizing of the welded seam will not be required. Rigid ducts shall have sufficient strength to maintain their correct alignment during placing of concrete. Joints between sections of rigid duct shall be positive metallic connections which do not result in angle changes at the joints. Waterproof tape shall be used at the connections. Ducts shall be bent without crimping or flattening. Transition couplings connecting said ducts to anchoring devices need not be galvanized.

All ducts for continuous structures shall be vented within three (3) feet (1 meter) of the high points of the cable path. Vents shall be one-half (1/2) inch (1.3 centimeters) minimum diameter standard pipe. Connections to ducts shall be made with metallic structural fasteners. The vents shall be mortar tight, taped as necessary, and shall provide means of injection of grout through the vents and for sealing the vents. Ends of vents shall be removed one inch (2.5 centimeters) below the top of top slab after grouting has been complete.

## PRESTRESSING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

495

**495.03.04 PRESTRESSING:** All prestressing steel shall be tensioned by means of hydraulic jacks so that the force in the prestressing steel shall not be less than the value shown on the plans.

Unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans, the average working stress in the prestressing steel shall not exceed 60 percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength of the prestressing steel. The maximum temporary tensile stress (jacking stress) in prestressing steel shall not exceed 75 percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength of the prestressing steel. The prestressing steel shall be anchored at stresses (initial stress) that will result in the ultimate retention of working forces of not less than those shown on the plans, but in no case shall the initial stress exceed 70 percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength of the prestressing steel.

Working force and working stress will be considered as the force and stress remaining in the prestressing steel after all losses, including creep and shrinkage of concrete, elastic compression of concrete, creep of steel, losses in post-tensioned prestressing steel due to sequence of stressing, friction and take up of anchorage, and all other losses peculiar to the method or system of prestressing have taken place or have been provided for.

The loss in stress in post-tensioned prestressing steel due to creep and shrinkage of concrete, creep of steel, and sequence of stressing shall be as indicated on the plans.

The following formula and friction coefficients shall be used in calculating friction losses in tendons:

$$T^{\circ} = TX^e (Ua + KL)$$

- T<sup>°</sup> = Steel stress at jacking end
- T = Steel stress at any point X
- X<sup>e</sup> = Base of Napierian logarithms
- U = Friction curvature coefficient
- a = Total angular change of prestressing steel profile in radians from jacking end to point X
- K = Friction wobble coefficient
- L = Length of prestressing steel from jacking end to point X

Type of Steel	Type of Duct	K	U
Bright metal wire or strand	Galvanized-rigid	0.0002	0.25
Bright metal bars	Galvanized	0.0002	0.15

Each jack used to stress tendons shall be equipped with either a pressure gage or a load cell for determining the jacking stress, at the option of the Contractor. The pressure gage, if used, shall have an accurately reading dial at least six (6) inches (15 centimeters) in diameter and each jack and its gage shall be calibrated as a unit with the cylinder extension in the approximate position that it will be at final jacking force, and shall be accompanied by a certified calibration chart. The load cell, if used, shall be calibrated and shall be provided with an indicator by means of which the prestressing force in the tendon may be determined. The range of the load cell shall be such that the lower ten (10) percent of the manufacturer's rated capacity will not be used in determining the jacking stress.

The certified calibration charts for the hydraulic jacks, pressure gages, or load cells used for tensioning prestressing steel may be checked before and during tensioning operations with agency-furnished load cells. The Contractor shall provide, at his expense, sufficient labor, equipment, and material to install and support the load cells at the prestressing tendons and to remove the load cells after the checking is complete, as ordered by the Engineer. The checking operations, except as provided in this paragraph, will be conducted by Contracting Agency forces.

Prior to placing forms for closing slabs of box girder cells, the Contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that either the prestressing steel is free and unbonded in the duct or, if prestressing steel has not yet been placed, that all ducts are unobstructed.

Prior to post-tensioning any member, the Contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the prestressing steel is free and unbonded in the duct.

Except as herein provided, cast-in-place concrete shall not be prestressed until at least ten (10) days after the last concrete has been placed in the member to be prestressed and until the compressive strength of said last placed concrete has reached the strength specified for the concrete at the time of stressing.

Where  $F'c$  3500 concrete is specified on the plans for cast-in-place pre-stressed concrete, the tendons shall not be tensioned until the concrete to be prestressed has attained a compressive strength equal to the strength at the time of initial prestressing shown on the plans.

The tensioning process as applied to post-tensioned members shall be so conducted that tension being applied and the elongation of the prestressing steel may be measured at all times. A record shall be kept of gage pressures and elongations at all times and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Prestressing tendons in continuous post-tensioned members shall be tensioned by jacking from both ends of the tendon.

**495.03.05 BONDING AND GROUTING:** Post-tensioned prestressing steel shall be bonded to the concrete by completely filling the entire void space between the duct and the tendon with grout.

Grout shall consist of Portland cement, water, and an expansive admixture approved by the Engineer.

Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of Section 701 of the Standard Specifications.

Water shall comply with the requirements of Section 722 of the Standard Specifications.

The use of admixtures shall comply with the requirements of Subsection 501.02.03 of the Standard Specifications except that the admixture shall not contain chloride ions in excess of 0.25 percent by weight of admixture and the admixture may be dispensed in solid form.

Water shall be first added to the mixer followed by cement and admixtures. The grout shall be mixed in mechanical mixing equipment of a type that will produce uniform and thoroughly mixed grout. The water content shall be not more than five (5) gallons (22 liters per 50 kilograms) per sack of cement. Retempering of grout will not be permitted. Grout shall be continuously agitated until it is pumped.

The pump-ability of the grout shall be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the U.S. Corps of Engineers Test Method CRD-C 79. The efflux time of a grout sample immediately after mixing shall not be less than eleven (11) seconds.

Grouting equipment shall be capable of grouting at a pressure of at least one hundred (100) pounds per square inch (689 KPa).

Grouting equipment shall be furnished with a pressure gage having a full scale reading of not more than three hundred (300) pounds per square inch (2068 KPa).

Standby flushing equipment capable of developing a pumping pressure of two hundred fifty (250) pounds per square inch (1724 KPa) and of sufficient capacity to flush out any partially grouted ducts and shall be provided.

All ducts shall be clean and free of deleterious materials that would impair bonding of the grout or interfere with grouting procedures.

All grout shall pass through a screen with 0.07 inch (.18 centimeter) maximum clear openings prior to being introduced into the grout pump.

When hot weather conditions would contribute to quick stiffening of the grout, the grout shall be cooled by approved methods as necessary to prevent blockages during pumping operations.

Grout injection pipes shall be fitted with positive mechanical shutoff valves. Vent and ejection pipes

## PRESTRESSING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

495

shall be fitted with valves, caps or other devices capable of withstanding the pumping pressures. Valves and caps shall not be removed or opened until the grout has set. Leakage of grout through the anchorage assembly shall be prevented by positive mechanical means.

Grout shall be pumped through the duct and continuously wasted at the outlet until no visible slugs of water or air are ejected and the efflux time of ejected grout is not less than eleven (11) seconds. The outlet pipe shall then be closed and the pumping pressure held momentarily. The valve at the inlet shall then be closed while maintaining this pressure.

The surface of concrete against which concrete encasement over anchorage assemblies is to be placed shall be abrasive blast cleaned and clean aggregate exposed after grouting of the ducts has been completed.

**495.03.06 SAMPLES FOR TESTING:** Sampling and testing shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 416 and ASTM Designation A 421 and as specified below.

Samples from each size and each mill heat of prestressing bars, from each manufactured reel of prestressing steel strand, from each coil of prestressing wire and from each lot of anchorage assemblies and bar couplers to be used shall be furnished for testing. With each sample of prestressing steel wires, bars or strands furnished for testing, there shall be submitted a certification stating the manufacturer's minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the sample furnished.

All materials for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor at his expense. The Contractor shall have no claim for additional compensation in the event his work is delayed awaiting approval of the materials furnished for testing.

All bars of each size from each mill heat, all wire from each coil, and all strand from each manufactured reel to be shipped to the site shall be assigned an individual lot number and shall be tagged in such a manner that each such lot can be accurately identified at the job site. Each lot of anchorage assemblies and bar couplers to be installed at the site shall be likewise identified. All unidentified prestressing steel, anchorage assemblies or bar couplers received at the site will be rejected.

The following samples of materials and tendons, selected by the Engineer from the prestressing steel at the plant or job site, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer well in advance of anticipated use:

- (1) For wire, strands, or bars, one seven (7) foot (2 meter) long sample of each size shall be furnished for each heat or reel.
- (2) If the prestressing tendons is to be prefabricated, one completely fabricated prestressing tendon five (5) feet (1.5 meters) in length for each size of tendon shall be furnished, including anchorage assemblies.

If the prestressing tendon is to be assembled at the job site, sufficient wire or strand and end fittings to make up one complete prestressing tendon five (5) feet (1.5 meters) in length for each size of tendon shall be furnished, including anchorage assemblies.

- (3) If the prestressing tendon is a bar, one seven (7) foot (2 meters) length complete with one end anchorage shall be furnished and in addition, if couplers are to be used with the bar, two four (4) foot (1.2 meters) lengths of bar equipped with one coupler and fabricated to fit the coupler shall be furnished.

When prestressing systems have been previously tested and approved for Contracting Agency's projects, complete tendon samples need not be furnished, provided there is no change whatsoever in the materials, design or details previously approved. Shop drawings shall contain an identification of the project on which approval was obtained, otherwise sampling will be required.

For prefabricated tendons, the Contractor shall give the Engineer at least ten (10) days notice before commencing the installation of end fittings or the heading of wires. The Engineer will inspect end fitting installations and wire headings while such fabrication is in progress at the plant and will arrange for the required testing of the material to be shipped to the site.

No prefabricated tendon shall be shipped to the site without first having been released by the Engineer, and each tendon shall be tagged before shipment for identification purposes at the site. All unidentified tendons received at the site will be rejected.

Job site or site as referred to herein shall be considered to mean the structure site.

The release of any material by the Engineer shall not preclude subsequent rejection if the material is damaged in transit or later damaged or found to be defective.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**495.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement for "Prestressing Cast-In-Place Concrete" shall be lump sum.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**495.05.01 PAYMENT:** The contract lump sum price paid for "Prestressing Cast-In-Place Concrete" shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing, placing, and tensioning the prestressing steel in cast-in-place concrete structures, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Special Provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional deformed bar reinforcing steel required by the particular system used, ducts, anchoring devices, distribution plates or assemblies and incidental parts, for furnishing samples for testing, for grouting recesses and pressure grouting ducts shall also be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for "Prestressing Cast-In-Place Concrete," and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

PRESTRESSING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

495

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

Prestressing Cast-In-Place Concrete ..... Lump Sum

**SECTION 501****PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

## DESCRIPTION

**501.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of Portland cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, water and when specified, an air entraining admixture, proportioned, mixed, placed, and cured as herein specified.

**501.01.02 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- (a) Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction Off-site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada that will henceforth be referred to as "USS" Specifications and Drawings
- (b) Contract Special Provisions and Drawings
- (c) NRS 338.176, NAC 625.550
- (d) Most current ASTM, AASHTO, ACI, or NDOT test procedures
- (e) Related Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC) procedures at:

[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

## MATERIALS

**501.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials shall meet the requirements of the following sections and subsections:

**Table 1- Material Requirements**

<b>Materials</b>	<b>Section</b>
Aggregate for Portland Cement Products	706
Concrete Curing Materials and Admixtures	702
Portland Cement	701
Water	722

**501.02.02 GRADATION REQUIREMENTS:** The gradation requirements represent the extreme limits in determining the suitability of material. The gradation from any one source shall maintain a uniformity such that variations in the fineness modulus will not exceed 0.2 from the fineness modulus of samples of the material offered for use. Fine aggregate from any one source having a variation in fineness modulus of more than 0.2 as prescribed above shall be rejected, or at the discretion of the Engineer, may be accepted subject to such approved changes. The fineness modulus of fine aggregate shall be determined by adding the cumulative percentages, by weight, of material retained on each of U.S. Standard sieves No. 4, No. 8, No. 16, No. 30, No. 50, and No. 100, and dividing by one hundred (100).

If the fine aggregate for a job-mix is to be a composite material from two or more sources, material from respective sources shall be blended by methods which will maintain the degree of uniformity of gradation required by these specifications.

Adequate supplies of aggregate shall be produced and stockpiled sufficiently in advance of construction operations to permit sampling and testing before use.



Coarse aggregates secured from sources which vary widely in gradation shall be placed in separate stockpiles or bins and combined in proportions approved by the Engineer. Different sizes of aggregates shall be stored in stockpiles sufficiently removed from each other to prevent intermixing.

If the Contractor changes the source of any size of aggregate, opportunity shall be given in advance of use to permit the Engineer to determine the concrete-making properties as provided in Subsection 501.02.04, "Concrete Making Properties."

**501.02.03 ADMIXTURES:** Air-entraining admixtures and water reducers and retarders shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 702.03.03, "Air-Entraining Admixtures" and 702.03.04, "Water Reducers and Retarders."

No admixtures shall be used without written permission from the Engineer, except as otherwise provided in these specifications or in the Special Provisions.

Admixtures shall not be used to replace cement. Admixtures containing chlorides as Cl<sup>-</sup> in excess of one (1) percent by weight shall not be used in prestressed concrete. If admixtures are used to entrain air, to reduce the water-cement ratio, to retard or accelerate setting time, or to accelerate the development of strength, they shall be used at the dosage specified in the contract document or as provided by the Engineer.

When the use of an air-entraining agent is specified, it shall be added in a quantity conforming to Table I of Subsection 501.03.04, "Classifications and Proportions." It shall be measured into each batch by equipment and methods approved by the Engineer. Adjustments shall be made in the weights of the aggregates used per batch to compensate for increased yield due to air-entrainment so that the quantities of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter) of concrete remain constant. Such adjustments shall be made by decreasing the weight of fine aggregate without changing the weight of coarse aggregate unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Admixtures shall be measured accurately into each batch by methods approved by the Engineer.

Except as otherwise provided for air-entraining agents, samples of admixtures proposed for use shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer in advance of intended use to permit tests to be made to determine compliance with claimed properties.

Any type of admixture shall be uniform in properties throughout its use in the work. Should it be found that the admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties: its use shall be discontinued.

Admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the full quantity required for each batch. Unless admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow uniformly into the stream of water. Dosages of admixtures shall not vary from the dosage approved by the Engineer by more than five (5) percent. Equipment for measurement shall be designed for convenient confirmation of the accuracy of measurement. If more than one admixture is used, each shall be dispensed by separate equipment unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer.

When water-reducing agents or water-reducing retarders are used, the permitted dosage of the admixture shall not exceed that which will result in an increase in the drying shrinkage of the concrete of twenty (20) percent when used in precast, prestressed concrete; ten (10) percent when used in cast-in-place prestressed concrete; ten (10) percent when used in cast-in-place reinforced concrete; or three (3) percent when used in non-reinforced concrete pavements.

Water reducers shall reduce the water demand of concrete for a given slump at least seven (7) percent when used at the maximum dosage recommended by the manufacturer. Set retarders shall not be used in greater dosages than those recommended by the manufacturer, nor more than that needed to obtain the desired retardation. The strength of the concrete containing the admixture in the amount approved by the Engineer, shall at the age of forty-eight (48) hours and longer, be not less than that of similar concrete without the admixture.

When the Contractor proposes to use an air-entraining admixture which has been previously approved, he shall submit a certification stating that the admixture is the same as that previously approved.

If an admixture offered for use is essentially the same (with only minor differences in concentration) as another previously approved material, a certification will be required stating that the product is essentially the same as the approved admixture and that no other admixture or chemical agent is present.

**501.02.04 CONCRETE MAKING PROPERTIES:** Portland cement concrete shall be subject to the AASHTO related American Concrete Institute (ACI) standards:

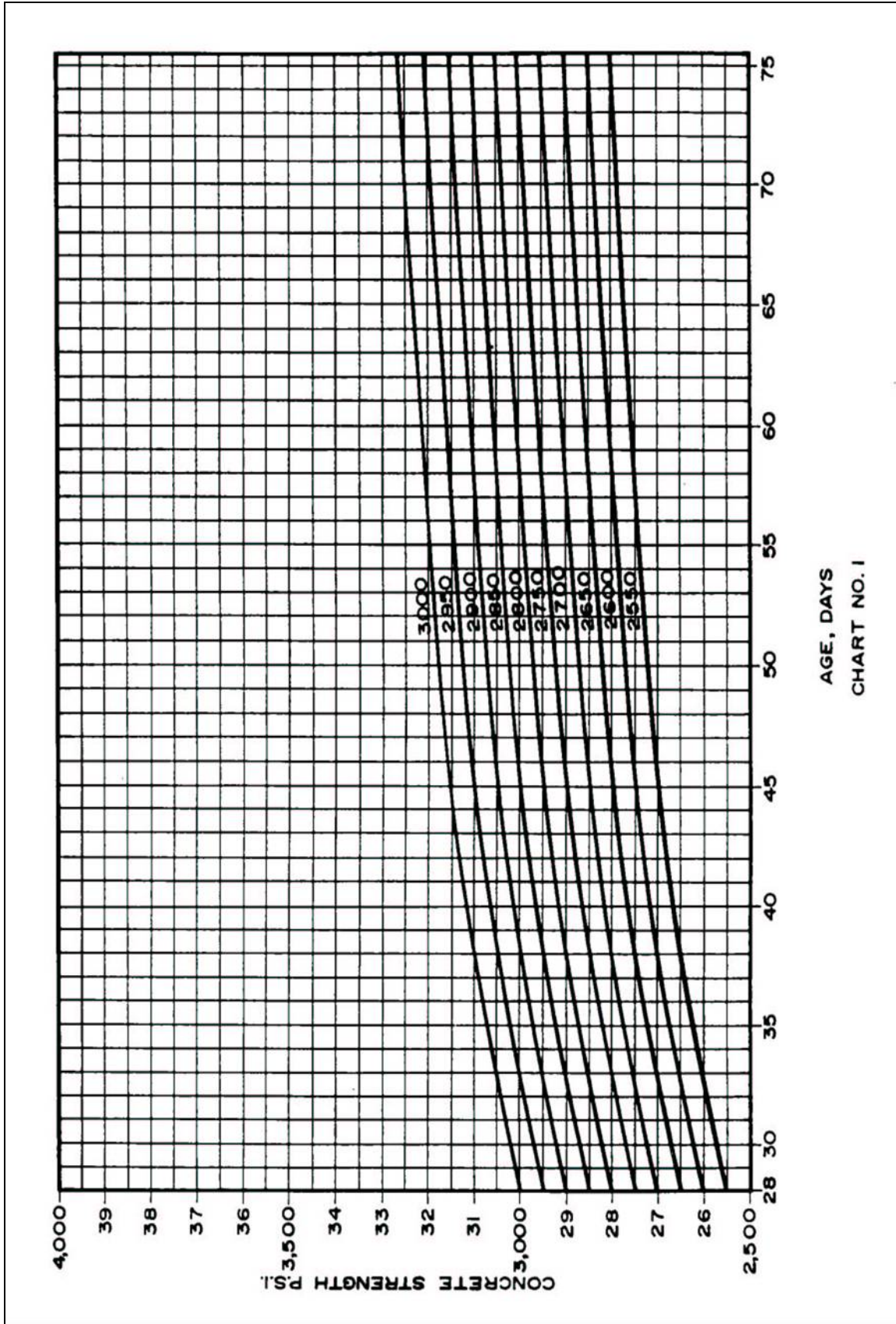
A test, as defined above, shall be required for each one hundred (100) cubic yards (76.5 cubic meters), or portion thereof, placed each day. Cylinders shall be required to be taken each day regardless of the volume of concrete placed.

**501.02.05 ZERO SLUMP CONCRETE FOR THE MANUFACTURING OF PRECAST CONCRETE:** Concrete products manufactured by the zero slump method shall comply with material requirements contained in Subsection 701.01.01, "Materials Covered", design, and performance requirements meeting relevant ASTM specifications. For zero slump concrete, all other parts of Section 501 do not apply.

## CONSTRUCTION

**501.03.01 EQUIPMENT:** Methods employed in performing the work, and all equipment, tools, and machinery used for handling materials and executing any part of the work, shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. All equipment necessary shall be on hand and approved before concrete operations are begun by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall maintain the equipment in good condition and adjustment. Concrete mixers and other equipment which are not adequate or suitable for the work shall be removed and suitable equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.



AGE, DAYS  
CHART NO. I

**501.03.02 PROTECTING AND SAMPLING CEMENT:** Suitable means of storing and protecting the cement against moisture or other injurious effects shall be provided by the Contractor. Sacked or bulk cement which, for any reason, has become partially set or which contains lumps of caked cement shall be rejected and shall be immediately removed from the worksite.

Different brands of cement shall not be mixed during use or in storage, nor shall they be used alternately in any one structure. The same brand and kind of cement shall be used in a given structure above the ground line.

The sacked cement shall be so piled as to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification of each shipment.

The Contractor shall obtain from the cement company from which the cement is purchased, a certificate stating that the cement delivered to the work complies with the specifications for the type of cement specified for use. The certificate shall be dated, signed, and indicate the quantity of shipment. Two copies shall be delivered directly to the Engineer in charge of the work.

Upon receipt of the certificate of compliance, the Engineer may permit the use of the cement. When a certificate of compliance is not furnished by the Engineer, the cement shall not be used in the work until a release of its use has been received by him from the Contracting Agency's Materials and Research Division.

When a certificate of compliance is not furnished, the Contracting Agency shall be afforded sufficient time to make a seven (7) day test on approved brands of cement in common use, and a twenty-eight (28) day test of new and unapproved brands of cement.

Whenever it is determined by subsequent laboratory test of mill or field samples that the cement does not comply with the specifications, subsequent use of cement from the same cement company will be delayed, if required by the laboratory, until tests can be made on each lot of cement delivered.

All cement not conforming to the specifications and all cement damaged by exposure to moisture shall be removed immediately and permanently from the work.

**501.03.03 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES:** The handling and storage of aggregates shall be such as to prevent segregation or contamination by foreign materials.

In placing materials in storage or in moving them from storage to the mixer, any method which may cause the segregation, degradation, or the combining of material of different gradings which will result in any stockpile or bunker material failing to meet specified requirements shall be discontinued and the materials shall be reprocessed or wasted.

**501.03.04 CLASSIFICATION AND PROPORTIONS:** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than thirty-two (32) calendar days in advance of use of the proposed sources of materials and shall make arrangements for the Engineer to obtain samples as required for testing purposes. The sources of materials to be used on a project shall not be changed during the job except with the written consent of the Engineer. If permission to change sources of material is granted, a new job-mix formula will be required.

When requested by the Contractor, exceptions to the above requirement may be granted in writing by the Engineer under either of the following conditions:

- (a) The concrete structures on the project are minor in nature, such as culvert headwalls, manholes, small boxes, sidewalks, etc., generally, when less than one hundred (100) cubic yards (76 cubic meters) of concrete are called for on the project.
- (b) When the aggregate source has been previously tested within the past one (1) year and accepted by the Contracting Agency.

Table 2 Concrete Mix Designations

Class of Concrete	Cement Range Sacks Per Cubic Yard	Kg Per Cubic Meter	Coarse Min Agg. Size No.	Compressive Strength (28 Day)		Slump Range <sup>1</sup>		Air Range %	Unit Weight Variation		Use
				PSI	Mpa	In.	Cmr		lbs	Kg	
A	6.0 - 7.5	334 - 419	467	3000	20.7	1 - 4	2.5 - 10	--	±3	± 1.4	General
AA	6.0 - 7.5	334 - 419	467	3000	20.7	1 - 4	2.5 - 10	4 - 7	±3	± 1.4	General
D	6.0 - 7.5	334 - 419	67	3000	20.7	1 - 4	2.5 - 10	--	±3	± 1.4	General
DA	6.0 - 8.0	334 - 446	67	3000	20.7	1 - 4	2.5 - 10	4 - 7	±3	± 1.4	General
E	6.0 - 7.5	334 - 419	57	3000	20.7	1 - 4	2.5 - 10	--	±3	± 1.4	Reinforced Sections
EA	6.0 - 8.0	334 - 446	57	3000	20.7	1 - 4	2.5 - 10	4 - 7	±3	± 1.4	Curbs, etc.
PAA	6.0 - 8.0	334 - 446	57	Specified on Plans	--	0 - 4	0 - 10	Specified on Plans	±3	± 1.4	Prestressed Members

<sup>1</sup> When the deck of a structure is used as a riding surface, the slump shall conform to that specified in Subsection 409.03.01, "Classification and Proportions." The difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on two samples of mixed concrete for each individual batch tested, shall not exceed two (2) inches (5) centimeters). When the difference in slump does exceed two (2) inches (5 centimeters), procedure and equipment used in producing the concrete shall be adjusted to reduce the difference in slump to not more than two (2) inches (5 centimeters).



Samples will not exceed five hundred (500) pounds (200 kilograms) for each separate grading.

Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the proposed concrete mix design giving the cement factor in sacks per cubic yard (cubic meter) indicating the proportions of cement, water, admixtures and the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes which he proposes to furnish. When the primary coarse aggregate is separated into two sizes, the gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically with the fine aggregate to indicate one proposed gradation. Such gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the following table. (Not applicable to light-weight concrete). If the Contractor proposes to use an admixture other than an air-entraining agent, he shall state its complete brand name and the quantity proposed to be used per sack of cement.

Portland cement concrete shall be proportioned using the aggregates tested such that the compressive strength requirements in Table 1 of this subsection will be satisfied. The Contractor shall give the Engineer advance notice in writing when any changes are to be made in the batch proportions.

Batches of concrete shall not vary more than  $\pm$  three (3) pounds per cubic foot ( $\pm$  48 kilograms per cubic meter) in unit weight from design mix. The cement factor of any individual batch placed in the work shall not be more than 0.15 sack per cubic yard less, nor more than 0.25 sack per cubic yard (8.4 kilograms per cubic meter less or 14.0 kilograms per cubic meter more) greater than the designated factor (sacks of cement per cubic yard) (kilograms of cement per cubic meter). The weights used may be varied as necessary to comply with the above tolerances in cement factor and unit weight.

**501.03.05 PROPORTIONING METHODS:** Except as hereinafter noted, aggregate bins shall conform to either (a) or (b) as follows:

- (a) Each specified size of aggregates shall be stored in a separate bin. Except as hereinafter specified, each bin shall be provided with an individual outlet gate, designed and constructed to prevent leakage when closed. The gates shall cut off quickly and completely.
- (b) Each size aggregate shall be weighed individually in a single bin, providing there is a satisfactory method employed to eliminate any excess material resulting from over-charging of the bin before the material reaches the surge hopper.

(a) and (b) above will not be required when batching for culvert headwalls, manholes, small boxes, sidewalks, etc., and the total quantity of concrete called for on the project does not exceed three hundred (300) cubic yards (229 cubic meters).

All aggregates for use in Portland cement concrete shall be proportioned by weight, with the exception that aggregates for culvert headwalls, short pieces of curb and gutter, or small sections of sidewalk and related minor work may be proportioned either by weight or volume as the Contractor may elect. Measuring boxes of known capacity shall be furnished and used to measure each size of aggregate proportioned by volume.

Batches requiring fractional sacks of cement will not be permitted, unless the Contractor elects to weigh the cement in each batch.

Bulk cement shall be weighed separately when the batch is one (1) cubic yard (cubic meter) or more. The scale and weigh hopper for the cement shall be separate and cement hopper shall be interlocked against opening before the full amount of cement is in the hopper, against closing before the contents of the hopper are entirely discharged and the scales are back in balance, and against opening when the amount of cement in the hopper is underweight by more than one (1) percent of the amount specified. An interlock system will not be required on projects having less than three hundred (300) cubic yards (229 cubic meters) in the bid schedule.

Scales utilized in the proportioning device may be of the springless dial type or of the multiple beam type.

If of the dial type, the dial shall be of such size and so arranged that it may be read easily from the operating platform.

If of the multiple beam type, the scales shall be provided with an indicator operated by the main beam which will give positive visible evidence of over or under weight. The indicator shall be so designed that it will operate during the addition of the last four hundred (400) pounds (180 kilograms) of any weighing. The over travel of the indicator hand shall be at least one-third of the loading travel. The indicator shall be enclosed against moisture and dust.

Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the entire plant is running, the scale reading and cutoff shall not vary from the weight designated by more than one (1) percent for cement and one and one-half (1-1/2) percent for any size aggregate, nor one and one-half (1-1/2) percent for the total aggregate in any batch.

Scales shall be approved with a certificate of inspection as required by Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

Should separate supplies of aggregate and material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the material therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

Stockpiled aggregates shall be in a saturated surface dry condition just prior to batching. The moisture content of the aggregate shall be such that no visible separation of moisture and aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. Aggregate containing excess moisture shall be stockpiled prior to use until sufficiently dried to meet the above requirements.

Batches with cement in contact with damp aggregates shall be mixed within thirty (30) minutes after being proportioned. Batch trucks hauling more than one (1) batch of cement and aggregate shall be so constructed that materials do not flow from one compartment to another during haul or discharge.

Coarse and fine aggregate shall be handled and measured separately. Each bag of cement shall contain ninety-four (94) pounds (42.5 kilograms) net and shall be emptied directly into the charging skip of the mixer. Water shall be measured either by volume or by weight.

The equipment for measuring and supplying the water to the mixer shall be so constructed and arranged that the amount of water added to the mixture can be measured in one operation into the mixing drum without dribbling. The equipment shall be so designed that water from the source of supply cannot enter the measuring tank while the water is being discharged from the measuring tank into the mixer. Tanks or other equipment for measuring and discharging water into the mixer shall be sufficiently accurate that the amount of water delivered to the mixer for any batch shall not vary more than one (1) percent from the required quantity of water for any position of the mixer with respect to a level plane. The tanks or other equipment shall be so arranged as to permit the checking of the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.



**501.03.06 MACHINE MIXING:** Concrete manufactured by any procedure which results in any unmixed lumps of cement in the mixed product shall be rejected.

The Engineer shall be provided with a legible ticket with each load of concrete delivered to the contract which shall contain the following information:

Name of Vendor  
Name of Contractor  
Number of Cubic Yards in the Load  
Actual Weights of Cement and of each Size of Aggregate  
Amount of Water Added at the Plant  
Amount of Water in the Aggregate  
Brand and Type of Cement  
Brand and Amount of Admixture  
Time and Date of Batching

When mix proportions have been designated for a project and are identified by number, the Engineer may waive the foregoing and accept a legible ticket which shall contain the following information:

Name of Vendor  
Name of Contractor  
Number of Cubic Yards in the Load  
Mix Designation Number  
Amount of Water Added at the Plant (including Water in Aggregates)  
Time and Date of Batching

Space shall be provided on the ticket so the amount of water added on the job may be indicated.

- (a) **General.** All concrete shall be mixed in mechanical mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding one-third (1/3) cubic yard (1/3 cubic meter) may be mixed by hand methods in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 501.03.07, "Hand Mixing." Mixers shall have legible permanently attached plates showing manufacturer's rated capacity, mixing speeds, and serial number.

Mixers may be stationary mixers or truck mixers. Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.

The Contractor, at his expense, shall furnish samples of the fresh concrete and provide safe and satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer.

The temperature of materials as charged into the mixer shall be such that the temperature of the mixed concrete at the time it is placed in final position is not less than fifty (50) degrees F. nor more than ninety (90) degrees F. (10 degrees C. nor more than 32 degrees C.) as specified in Subsection 501.03.10(b). Aggregates and water used for mixing shall not exceed one hundred fifty (150) degrees F. (66 degrees C.).

Concrete for structures shall be mixed for a period of not less than sixty (60) seconds nor more than five (5) minutes after all materials, including water, are in the mixer.

Cement shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cement due to the effect of wind, or an accumulation of cement on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions which may vary the required quantity of cement in the concrete mixture.

Stationary mixers having a capacity of one (1) cubic yard (1 cubic meter) or more and all paving mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device that can be locked by the Engineer. The time device and discharge mechanisms shall be so interlocked that during normal operations no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.

The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and cement and the start of mixing shall not exceed thirty (30) minutes.

Mixers and agitators which have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar or worn blades shall not be used.

When central-mixed concrete is furnished and non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point for Portland cement concrete pavement, discharge into the laydown machine shall be completed within forty-five (45) minutes after the addition of the cement to the aggregates.

- (b) **On-Site Mixed Concrete.** When mixing at the site of the work, the mixers used shall be of the paving or stationary type. The size of batch shall not exceed the rated capacity as determined by the standard requirements of the Associated General Contractors of America, except that in paving mixers when used for Portland cement concrete pavement, concrete slope protection and curbs and sidewalks, the size of the batch may exceed the rated capacity of the mixer as determined by the standard requirements of the Associated General Contractors of America to a total of 32.4 cubic feet (0.92 cubic meter) in 27 E mixers and 40.8 cubic feet (1.15 cubic meters) in 34 E mixers, provided that all parts of the mixer will hold the overcharge without spillage, that the uniformity and strength of the resulting concrete is not reduced, and provided further that when paving mixers are operating on grades in excess of six (6) percent, the size of batch shall not exceed 29.7 cubic feet (0.84 cubic meter) in 27 E mixers nor 37.4 cubic feet (1.06 cubic meters) in 34 E mixers.
- (c) **Ready-Mixed Concrete.** Ready-mixed concrete shall be central-mixed, shrink-mixed or transit-mixed concrete. Shrink-mixed concrete is that which has been mixed partially in a stationary mixer and the mixing completed in a truck mixer.

The size of batch in truck mixers and truck agitators shall not exceed the rated capacity as determined by the current Standard Requirements of Truck Mixer Manufacturers Bureau. The size of batch in stationary mixers shall not exceed the rated capacity of the mixer as determined by the standard requirements of the Associated General Contractors of America. No batches requiring fractional sacks of cement will be permitted unless all of the cement is weighed when added to the batch.

If the use of ready-mixed concrete is approved, the producers shall use only that cement approved by the Contracting Agency for use on the project. Contracting Agency approved cement shall be stored at the concrete plant in such a manner that it can be identified and kept separate from other cement.

Ready-mixed concrete for structures shall be transported in truck mixers or truck agitators.

The mixer, when loaded to capacity, shall be capable of combining the ingredients of the concrete within the specified time, into a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass and of discharging the concrete with a satisfactory degree of uniformity. The agitator, when loaded to capacity, shall be capable of

maintaining the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed uniform mass and of discharging the concrete with a satisfactory degree of uniformity.

Mixers and agitators shall be examined periodically for changes in condition due to accumulation of hardened concrete or mortar or to wear of the blades. When any such change in condition is found, the concrete should be subjected to the slump tests. If the tests indicate that the concrete is not being properly mixed, the faulty equipment shall be corrected before its further use is allowed.

Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may be readily verified. The counters shall be of the continuous-registering, non-resettable type, which accurately register the number of revolutions, and shall be mounted on the truck mixer so that the Engineer may safely and conveniently inspect them from alongside the truck.

When a truck mixer is used, each batch of concrete shall be mixed for not less than seventy (70) no more than one hundred (100) revolutions of the drum or blades at the rate of rotation designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as mixing speed. If any additional mixing is done, it shall be at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed.

When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed shall be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless permitted by the Engineer. If the Engineer permits additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than thirty (30) revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced.

The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer-agitators shall be controlled by the speed of revolution of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.

When truck mixer or truck agitator is used for transporting concrete that has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer, mixing during transportation shall be at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed.

When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete, the concrete shall be delivered to the site of the work and discharge shall be completed within ninety (90) minutes after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates, or the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. In hot weather, or under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete as determined by the Engineer, a delivery time of less than ninety (90) minutes may be required. When a truck mixer is used for the complete mixing of the concrete the mixing operations shall begin within thirty (30) minutes after the cement has been intermingled with the aggregate.

If the mixing plant is such a distance from the site of the work that is not practical to have the mixed concrete delivered and placed in forms within the time limit specified, cement and water shall not be added until such time as requirements can be complied with.

The organization supplying concrete shall have sufficient plant capacity and transporting apparatus to insure continuous delivery at the rate required. The rate of delivery of concrete shall be used as to provide for the proper handling and placing of concrete. An interval of more than forty-five (45) minutes between any two consecutive batches or loads, or a delivery and placing rate of less than eight (8) cubic yards (6 cubic meters) of concrete per hour shall constitute cause of shutting down work for the remainder of the day, and if so ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor shall make, at his own expense, a construction joint at the location and of the type directed by the Engineer in the concrete already mixed.

After mixing of ready-mixed concrete has been completed, it shall be agitated continuously at agitating speed until it has been discharged from the drum.

**501.03.07 HAND MIXING:** Hand mixing shall not be permitted, except in case of an emergency or under written permission of the Engineer. When permitted, it shall be done only on watertight platforms. The sand shall be spread evenly over the platform and the cement spread upon it. The sand and cement shall then be thoroughly mixed while dry by means of shovels until the mixture is of uniform color, after which it shall be formed into a "crater" and water added in the amount necessary to produce mortar of the proper consistency. The material upon the outer portion of the "crater" ring shall then be shoveled to the center and the entire mass turned and sliced until a uniform consistency is produced. The coarse aggregate shall then be thoroughly wetted and added to the mortar and the entire mass turned and returned at least six (6) times and until all of the stone particles are thoroughly covered with mortar and the mixture is of a uniform color and appearance. Hand mixing will not be permitted for concrete to be placed under water.

**501.03.08 RETEMPERING:** Concrete shall be mixed only in such quantities as are required for immediate use and shall be placed before initial set has taken place. Any concrete in which initial set has begun shall be wasted and not used in the work. No retempering of concrete shall be allowed.

**501.03.09 CURING:**

- (a) **General.** All concrete shall be cured for the length of time hereinafter specified. If Type III cement is used, the curing time may be reduced as directed by the Engineer. In the event of low temperatures, the time will be increased according to the produce specified in Subsection 501.03.10(b), "Cold Weather."

Curing shall commence immediately upon completion of the finish. In the event that the application or placement of the curing medium is delayed, curing will be as described under (b) below.

- (b) **Water Method.** The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum period of seven (7) days after the concrete has been placed.

The entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water in the form of a fine fog mist, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface.

Cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets may be used as a curing medium to retain the moisture during the curing period. The cotton mats, rugs, or carpets shall be of such character that they will retain water.

- (c) **Curing Compound Method.** The entire surface of the concrete shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound. It shall be applied when just a light film of water is present on the surface. If the surface is dry, water shall be added as specified in (b) above before the curing compound is applied.

On decks or slabs cured by this method, foot traffic must be held to a minimum and these surfaces shall not be used as a work area during the cure period. Should the film of the compound be damaged before the expiration of seven (7) days, the damaged portions shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.

This method shall not be used on surfaces until all finishing is completed.

The curing compound shall be delivered to the work in ready-mixed form. At the time of use, the compound shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. The compound shall not be diluted or altered in any manner, unless dilution is recommended by the manufacturer.

Curing compound that has become chilled to such an extent that it is too viscous for satisfactory application shall be warmed to a temperature not exceeding one hundred (100) degrees F. (38 degrees C.).

The curing compound shall be applied to the exposed surface at a uniform minimal rate of one (1) gallon per one hundred fifty (150) square feet (1 liter per 3.7 square meters) of area.

- (d) **Waterproof Membrane.** The membrane shall be formed into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover of the entire concrete surface. All joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. Overlap of sheets shall have a minimum lap of eighteen (18) inches (46 centimeters). The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.

The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than seven (7) days.

Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of the curing period, the broken or damaged portion shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place, or water curing as described above shall commence immediately. Sections of the membrane shall not be used which have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing.

- (e) **Form Method.** If forms are kept on the concrete surfaces, this will be considered adequate cure for these surfaces. However, should the forms be removed within seven (7) days after the concrete has been placed, one of the above methods must be used on the exposed surfaces.

Attention is directed to Subsection 502.03.11, "Removal of Falsework and Forms."

#### 501.03.10 WEATHER LIMITATIONS:

- (a) **General.** If impending inclement weather conditions exist, the Contractor shall decide whether or not to begin the pour and he shall have sole responsibility for his decision. Before any concrete is placed, the Contractor shall have adequate provisions readily available as approved by the Engineer, to protect the concrete from any impending weather conditions. In case precipitation should occur after placing operations have started, the Contractor shall provide ample covering to protect the work. The placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of precipitation is sufficient to cause a flow or to wash the surface.
- (b) **Cold Weather -- General.** All concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than fifty (50) degrees F. (10 degrees C.) for three (3) days or not less than forty (40) degrees F. (4.4 degrees C.) for seven (7) days. The count of time shall commence immediately upon completion of final placement and vibration. The three (3) fifty (50) degree (10 degree C.) days need not be consecutive.

One twenty-four (24) hour period shall constitute one (1) day.

The temperature of the concrete shall be determined by placement of thermometers on the concrete surfaces and properly insulating said devices to record the surface temperature of the concrete. Temperature shall be monitored continuously throughout the total protection time required by this subsection. In case the surface temperature of the concrete falls below forty (40) degrees F. (4.4 degrees C.) for a duration of three (3) hours or more in any twenty-four (24) hour period during the time of temperature protection, the time shall be increased one (1) day for each day this occurs. An absolute minimum temperature of thirty-five (35) degrees F. (1.7 degrees C.) must be maintained for the total time of protection specified in this subsection. Should the temperature of the concrete fall below thirty-five (35) degrees F. (1.7 degrees C.) at any time, damage may occur. The assessment



of damage will be determined by the Contracting Agency and concrete so damaged may require repair or replacement at the option of the Engineer.

The concrete shall have a temperature of at least fifty (50) degrees F. (10 degrees C.) and not more than ninety (90) degrees F. (32 degrees C.) at the time of placing. (Also see Subsection 501.03.06, "Machine Mixing"). Heating equipment or methods which alter or prevent the entrainment of the required amount of air in the concrete shall not be used. The equipment shall be capable of heating the materials uniformly. Aggregates and water used for mixing shall not be heated to a temperature exceeding one hundred fifty (150) degrees F. (66 degrees C.). Concrete containing frost or lumps at the time of placing shall not be used.

Stockpiled aggregates may be heated by the use of dry heat or steam. Aggregates shall not be heated directly by gas or oil flame or on sheet metal over fire.

Reinforcing steel shall be free of ice, snow or frost during placement of concrete. Concrete shall not be placed on frozen ground.

(c) **Low Temperature Protection.**

(1) **General.** After the concrete has been placed, means shall be taken to protect the concrete from any impending low temperatures. Methods and materials not hereinafter prescribed may be used if approved by the Engineer and the following requirements adhered to:

- (a) Materials shall be fire resistant
- (b) Materials shall be waterproof
- (c) Materials shall not adhere, abrade or damage the surface of the concrete.

Approval of the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining specification results.

(2) **Insulating Blankets.** Insulating blankets used to protect concrete from low temperatures shall be fire resistant and waterproof. The blankets must be secured and overlapped along the edges and joints to insure that no opening will exist in the protection during high winds or other adverse conditions. Provisions shall be made to allow the reading of any thermometers placed inside of the protection. When depositing concrete against previously cast concrete, the blanket insulation shall extend at least fourteen (14) inches (36 centimeters) onto the existing concrete and shall be securely held in place.

(3) **Low Temperatures Protection -- Heating and Housing.** In order to meet the provisions of Articles (a) and (b) of this subsection, the concrete may be protected by applying artificial heat within an enclosure. The enclosure will be constructed with fire resistant material, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, and shall be subject to his approval. The heating system shall be so arranged as to provide uniform heating, insuring that the concrete farthest from the source of heat is receiving adequate protection without drying the concrete near the source of heat so as to cause shrinkage cracks.

(d) **Hot Weather.** The maximum temperature of cast-in-place concrete shall not exceed ninety (90) degrees F. (32 degrees C.) immediately before placement.

The consistency of the concrete as placed should allow the completion of initial finishing operations without the addition of water to the surface. When conditions are such that additional moisture is needed for initial finishing, the required water shall be applied to the surface fog spray only, and shall be held to a minimum amount. Fog spray for this purpose may be applied with hand-operated fog equipment, as approved by the Engineer.

From the time of initial strike-off until final finish is complete, the unformed surfaces of slab concrete shall be protected from rapid evaporation of mixing water from the concrete due to wind, high temperature, low humidity or combination thereof.

Equipment for fogging, type of evaporation retarder and method of application shall be approved by the Engineer. Equipment shall be portable, adapted for intermittent use and operable in the direction of any prevailing wind.

After all finishing operations are complete a final curing membrane shall be applied.

## MORTAR

**501.03.11 GENERAL:** Cement mortar shall consist of a mixture of Portland cement, sand and water. Cement and sand shall first be combined in the proper proportions, and then thoroughly mixed with the required amount of water.

- (a) Cement mortar shall be designated by class and proportioned by loose volume as follows:

**Table 2- Mortar Proportioning**

<b>Designation</b>	<b>Proportions</b>
Class "A" Mortar	1 Part Cement to 1 Part Sand
Class "B" Mortar	1 Part Cement to 1-1/2 Parts Sand
Class "C" Mortar	1 Part Cement to 2 Parts Sand
Class "D" Mortar	1 Part Cement to 2-1/2 Parts Sand
Class "E" Mortar	1 Part Cement to 3 Parts Sand
Class "F" Mortar	1 Part Cement to 3-1/2 Parts Sand

The quantity of water to be used in the preparation of mortar shall be only that required to produce a mixture sufficiently workable for the purpose intended.

Mortar shall be used as soon as possible after mixing and shall show no visible signs of setting prior to use. Re-tempering of mortar will not be permitted.

- (b) **Cement.** Cement shall conform to the requirements of Section 701.
- (c) **Sand.** Sand shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 706.03.04. In proportioning the sand it shall be measured loose (without shaking or compacting) in measuring boxes or other suitable containers of known capacity.
- (d) **Admixtures.** No admixture shall be used in mortar unless otherwise specified or approved by the Engineer.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**501.05.01 PAYMENT:** Portland cement concrete shall be measured and paid for in accordance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.



**SECTION 502**  
**CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

**DESCRIPTION**

**502.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and placing Portland cement concrete in bridges, culverts, headwalls, retaining walls, barrier rail, and all other types of concrete structures. The concrete structures shall be constructed to the lines and grades given by the Engineer and in accordance with the design shown on the plans; the concrete shall be of the class or classes of concrete designated in the proposal on the plans and shall conform to the requirements of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete." Unless otherwise specified.

**MATERIALS**

**502.02.01 GENERAL:** The materials used shall be those prescribed for the several items which constitute the finished work and shall conform to the requirements for such materials in the following sections:

Portland Cement Concrete .....	Section 501
Concrete Curing Materials and Admixtures .....	Section 702
Joint Materials .....	Section 707
Reinforcement .....	Section 713
Miscellaneous Metals .....	Section 712
Elastomeric Bearing Pads .....	Section 725

**CONSTRUCTION**

**502.03.01 DEPTH OF FOOTINGS:** The elevation of the bottoms of footings as shown on the plans, shall be considered as approximate only and the Engineer may order, in writing, such changes in dimensions or elevations of footings as may be necessary to secure a satisfactory foundation.

**502.03.02 FORMS:** All forms shall be built mortar tight and of sufficient rigidity to prevent distortion due to the pressure of the concrete and other loads incidental to the construction operations. Forms previously used shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, mortar, and foreign matter before being reused. Before concrete is placed in forms, all inside surfaces of the forms shall be thoroughly coated with an approved coating or form oil. Coating or form oil shall leave no film on the surface of the form that can be absorbed by the concrete. When required by the Engineer and immediately before placing concrete, the forms shall be thoroughly wetted with water.

When requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit detailed plans of form work for examination by the Engineer. If such plans are not satisfactory to the Engineer, the Contractor shall make such changes as may be required, but it is understood that the Engineer's concurrence in the use of the plans as submitted or corrected shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility in obtaining satisfactory results.

The forms shall be substantial and unyielding and shall be so designed that the finished concrete will conform to the proper dimensions and contours. The design of the forms shall take into account the effect of vibration on the concrete as it is placed.

Forms shall be filleted at all exposed corners unless corners are rounded as hereinafter provided. Triangular molding used for fillets shall have two (2) equal sides. In general, the width of the equal sides of moldings shall be three-fourths (3/4) inch (2 centimeters). For massive work, such as heavy pier copings and columns, the width shall be one and one-half (1-1/2) to two (2) inches (4 to 5 centimeters). Top edges of walls may be filleted or rounded as hereinafter provided for curbs. Top edges of curbs and slabs shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of one-half (1/2) to three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.25 to 2 centimeters).

When concrete is placed in excavation, forms shall be provided for all vertical surfaces unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. On thin walls, such as abutments, wing walls, and retaining walls, the forms on one face may be built up as the concrete is poured, but only to such elevation as will permit proper placing and thorough spading, and in no case greater than the height which can be placed in one day's run. Ports shall be provided in high, thin walls to permit thorough cleaning before placing concrete.

If the forms develop any defects, such as bulging or sagging, after the concrete has been placed, that portion of the work shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer, without additional compensation to the Contractor.

During the erection and after the completion of the forms, they shall be protected in such a manner as to preclude shrinkage, warping, curling, and distortion. Form lumber used a second time shall be free from bulge or warp and shall be thoroughly cleaned.

Forms for concrete over or in the vicinity of operating railroads shall be so constructed and placed that standard clearances demanded by the railroad company will be maintained at all times.

The falsework and forms supporting the bottom slab of the superstructure of box girder structures shall remain in place until the curing period of the deck of the superstructure has expired. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, forms for the webs of box girders shall be removed before the deck slab is poured. All interior forms in box girders, except those permitted to remain in place, shall be completely removed and the inside of the box girder cleared of all loose material and swept clean.

Side forms for beams, girders, columns, railing, or other members of the structure wherein the forms do not resist dead load bending may be removed as specified in Subsection 502.03.12(c).

The side forms are arch rings, columns and piers shall be removed before the members of the structure which they support are poured or placed, so that the quality of the concrete may be inspected. All such side forms shall be so constructed that they may be removed without disturbing other forms which resist direct load or bending stresses.

The condition of the forms will have a direct bearing upon the amount of finishing required.

Full pieces of forms shall be used and shall extend from the bottom to the top of the wall or post.

Curved surfaces shall be formed to provide a smooth surface without visible breaks.

The forms shall be so constructed that portions, where finishing is required, may be removed without disturbing portions of forms to remain.

Forms shall be of sufficient strength to carry the dead weight of the concrete as a liquid without a deflection in excess of  $L/270$ , and if such deflection occurs, it shall be sufficient cause for rejection of the work.

Forms for girders and slabs shall be cambered in such amounts as may be required by the Engineer.

Approved form clamps or bolts shall be used to fasten forms. The use of ties consisting of twisted wire loops to hold forms in position during the placing of concrete will not be permitted.

## CONCRETE STRUCTURES

502

Rev. December 14, 2000

Bolts or form clamps shall be positive in action and shall be of sufficient strength and number to prevent spreading of the forms. They shall be of such type that they can be entirely removed or cut back sufficiently to allow finishing of the concrete. All forms for the outside surfaces shall be constructed with stiff wales at right angles to the studs and all forms clamps shall extend through and fasten such wales.

Plywood for forms shall be "exterior type" of the grade Concrete-Form Exterior, conforming to the specifications of the U.S. Department of Transportation, National Bureau of Standards, Commercial Standards, latest edition. Plywood form panels shall be furnished and placed in four (4) foot (1.22 meters) widths and in uniform lengths of not less than eight (8) feet (2.44 meters), except where the dimensions of the member form are less than the specified panel dimensions. Where form panels are attached directly to the studding of joints, the panel shall not be less than five-eighths (5/8) inch (1.59 centimeters) thick. Form panels less than five-eighths (5/8) inch (1.59 centimeters) thick, otherwise conforming to the requirement herein specified, may be used with continuous backing of one (1) inch (2.54 centimeters) nominal thickness surfaced material. All form panels shall be placed in a neat symmetrical pattern subject to the approval of the Engineer. The panel shall be placed with the long dimensions perpendicular to the studs.

Plywood for left-in-place forms in box girders may be of any grade and thickness that will satisfy the other requirements of this Subsection.

Fabricated stay-in-place metal forms may be used for concrete floor slabs at the Contractors option when so noted on the plans.

Metal forms to remain in place for concrete floor slabs shall be fabricated from steel conforming to ASTM Designation A 466 (Grade A through E) having a coating class of G 165 according to ASTM Designation A 525.

The following criteria shall govern the design of permanent stay-in-place steel bridge deck forms.

The steel forms shall be designed on the basis of dead load of form, reinforcement and plastic concrete plus fifty (50) pounds per square foot (244 kilograms per square meter) for construction loads. The unit working stress in the steel sheet shall not be more than 0.725 of the specified minimum yield strength of the material furnished, but not to exceed 36,000 pounds per square inch (248 MPa).

Deflection under the weight of the forms, the plastic concrete and reinforcement shall not exceed  $L/180$  of the form span or 1/2 inch (1.27 centimeters) whichever is less, but in no case shall this loading be less than 120 psf (5.74 KPa) total.

The permissible form camber shall be based on the actual dead load condition. Camber shall not be used to compensate for deflection in excess of foregoing limits.

The design span of the form sheets shall be the clear span of the form plus two (2) inches (5 centimeters) measured parallel to the form flutes.

Physical design properties shall be computed in accordance with requirements of the American Iron and Steel Institute Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members latest published edition.

All reinforcement shall have minimum concrete cover of one (1) inch (2.54 centimeters).

The plan dimensions of both layers of primary deck reinforcement from the top surface of the concrete deck shall be maintained.

Permanent steel bridge deck form shall not be considered as lateral bracing for compression flanges of supporting structural members.

Permanent steel bridge deck form shall not be used in panels where longitudinal deck construction joints are located between stringers.

Welding shall not be permitted to flanges in tension or to structural steel bridge elements fabricated from non-weldable grades of steel.

Fabricator's shop and erection drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. These plans shall indicate the grade of steel, the physical and section properties for all permanent steel bridge deck form sheets and a clear indication of locations where the forms are by steel beam flanges subject to tensile stresses.

Form sheets shall not be permitted to rest directly on the top of the stringer or floor beam flanges. Sheets shall be securely fastened to form supports and shall have a minimum bearing length of one (1) inch (2.54 centimeters) at each end. Form supports shall be placed in direct contact with the flange of stringer or floor beam. All attachments shall be made by permissible welds, bolts, clips or other approved means.

However, welding of form supports to flanges of steel not considered weldable and to portions of flange subject to tensile stresses shall not be permitted. Welding and welds shall be in accordance with the provisions of AWS D 2.0 pertaining to fillet welds except that 1/8 inch (0.32 centimeters) fillet welds will be permitted.

Any permanently exposed form metal where the galvanized coating has been damaged shall be thoroughly cleaned, wire brushed and painted with two coats of zinc oxide zinc dust primer, Federal Specification TT-P-641D, Type II, no color added, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Minor heat discoloration in areas of welds need not be touched up.

Transverse construction joints shall be located at the bottom of the flute and 1/4 inch (0.64 centimeters) weep holes shall be field drilled at not more than 12 inches (30 centimeters) on center along the line of the joint.

Emphasis shall be placed on proper vibration of the concrete to avoid honeycomb and voids. Pouring sequences, procedures and mixes shall be approved by the Engineer. Calcium chloride or any other admixture containing chloride salts shall not be used in the concrete placed on permanent steel bridge deck forms.

The Contractor's method of construction shall be carefully observed during all phases of the construction of the bridge deck slab. These phases include installation of the metal forms; location and fastening of the reinforcement; composition of concrete items; mixing procedures, concrete placement and vibration; and finishing of the bridge deck. Should the Engineer determine that the procedures used during the placement of the concrete warrant inspection of the underside of the deck, the Contractor shall remove at least one section of the forms at a location and time selected by the Engineer for each span in the contract. This should be done as soon after placing the concrete as practicable in order to provide visual evidence that the concrete mix and the Contractor's procedures are obtaining the desired results. An additional section shall be removed if the Engineer determines that there has been any change in the concrete mix or procedures warranting additional inspection.

After the deck concrete has been in place for a minimum period of two (2) days, the concrete shall be tested for soundness and bonding of the forms by sounding with a hammer as directed by the Engineer. If areas of doubtful soundness are disclosed by this procedure, the Contractor will be required to remove the forms from such areas for visual inspection after the pour has attained adequate strength. This removal of the permanent steel bridge deck forms shall be at no cost to the project.

At locations where sections of the forms are removed, the Contractor will not be required to replace the forms, but the adjacent metal forms and supports shall be repaired to present a neat appearance and assure their satisfactory retention. As soon as the form is removed, the concrete surfaces will be examined for cavities, honeycombing and other defects. If irregularities are found, and it is determined by the Engineer that these irregularities do not justify rejection of the work, the concrete shall be repaired as the Engineer may direct and shall be given an Ordinary Surface Finish. If the concrete where the form is removed is unsatisfactory, additional forms, as necessary, shall be removed to inspect and repair the slab, and the Contractor's methods of construction shall be modified as required to obtain satisfactory concrete in the slab. All unsatisfactory concrete shall be removed or repaired as directed by the Engineer.

## CONCRETE STRUCTURES

502

Rev. December 14, 2000

The amount of sounding and form removal may be moderated, at the Engineer's discretion, after a substantial amount of slab has been constructed and inspected, if the Contractor's methods of construction and the results of the inspections as outlined above indicate that sound concrete is being obtained throughout the slabs.

**502.03.03 FALSEWORK:** Detailed plans of the falsework or centering shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer in accordance with Subsection 105.02, "Plans and Working Drawings" for any structures having a clear cast-in-place span of twenty (20) feet (6 meters) or over or any cast-in-place structure over traffic. If such plans are not satisfactory to the Engineer, the Contractor shall make such changes in them as may be required.

In addition to the detailed drawings of the falsework or centering which are to be furnished to the Engineer as specified herein, the Contractor shall also furnish the Engineer with a copy of falsework or centering design calculations.

All falsework or centering shall be designed and constructed to provide the necessary rigidity and to support the loads. Falsework for the support of superstructures for box girder spans shall be designed to support the loads that would be superimposed were the entire superstructure poured at one time.

For designing falsework and centering, a weight of one hundred fifty (150) pounds per cubic foot (2,400 kilograms per cubic meter) shall be assumed for green concrete (one hundred twenty (120) pounds for lightweight concrete) (1,900 kilograms per cubic meter) and an allowance of not less than twenty-five (25) pounds per cubic foot (400 kilograms per cubic meter) for forms, live load, and impact. Falsework or forms shall be constructed to produce in the finished structure the lines and grades indicated on the plans. Suitable screw jacks or wedges in pairs shall be used in connection with falsework or centering to set the forms to grade or cambered as shown on the plans, or to take up any settlement in the form work either before or during the placing of concrete. Excessive use of blocking and shims shall be cause for rejection of the falsework. Falsework failures shall become the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

Immediately prior to placing bridge or slab concrete, the Contractor shall check all falsework and wedges or jacks and shall make all necessary adjustments. Care shall be exercised to insure that settlement and deflection due to the added weight of the deck or slab concrete will be minimum. Suitable means such as telltales shall be provided by the Contractor to permit ready measurement of settlement and deflection as it occurs.

Falsework or centering shall be founded on a solid footing safe from undermining and protected from softening. Falsework which cannot be founded on a satisfactory footing shall be supported on piling which will be spaced, driven, and removed in a manner approved by the Engineer.

Arch span shall be removed uniformly and gradually beginning at the crown and working toward the spring, to permit the arch to take its load slowly and evenly. Centering for bridges having two or more adjacent arch spans will be struck simultaneously.

Falsework supporting the main carrying members of all continuous structures shall not be removed from any span until all spans between expansion joints are cured.

Falsework and forms left in place in the cells of box girders shall not exceed 12 pounds per square foot (59 kilograms per square meter) of deck. All supports between the top and bottom slabs in the cells of box girders shall be water soaked for a period of not less than forty-eight (48) hours.

**502.03.04 REINFORCEMENT:** Reinforcing shall be furnished and placed as shown on the plans and in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 505, "Reinforcing Steel" of these specifications.

**502.03.05 COFFERDAMS AND CRIBS:** Cofferdams for foundation construction shall be carried well below the bottom of the footings and shall be well braced and as watertight as practical. The interior dimensions of

502

## CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Rev. December 14, 2000

cofferdams shall be such as to provide sufficient clearance for constructing forms and, when no seal is placed, to permit pumping outside the forms.

The Contractor shall submit for approval, drawings showing proposed method of construction of cofferdams or cribs in accordance with Subsection 105.02, "Plans and Working Drawings." Approval of such drawings shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the improvement. Cofferdam construction shall not start before the submitted drawings are approved and returned.

After the completion of the substructure, the cofferdams with all sheeting and bracing shall be removed to one (1) foot (30 centimeters) below the stream bed, by the Contractor, and such removal shall be performed in such a manner as not to disturb or mar the finished concrete foundation. Removal of cofferdams, sheeting, and bracing shall be considered subsidiary to other pay items of work and no further payment will be made therefor.

**502.03.06 PUMPING WATER:** Pumping from the interior of any foundation enclosure shall be done in such a manner as to preclude the possibility of the movement of water through any fresh concrete. No pumping will be permitted during the placing of concrete or for a period of at least twenty-four (24) hours thereafter, unless it be done from a suitable pump separated from the concrete work by a watertight wall or other effective means.

Pumping to unwater a sealed cofferdam shall not commence until the seal has set sufficiently to withstand the hydrostatic pressure.

**502.03.07 MIXING CONCRETE:** All concrete shall be mixed and proportioned as specified in Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete."

**502.03.08 HANDLING AND PLACING CONCRETE:**

- (a) **General.** In preparation for the placing of concrete, all sawdust, chips, and other construction debris and extraneous matter shall be removed from the interior of forms. Struts, stays, and braces, serving temporarily to hold the forms in correct shape and alignment, pending the placing of concrete at their locations, shall be removed when the concrete placing has reached an elevation rendering their service unnecessary. These temporary members shall be entirely removed from the forms and not buried in the concrete.

No concrete shall be used which does not reach its final position in the forms within the time and temperature stipulated under Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete."

Surfaces on which concrete is to be placed shall be thoroughly moistened with water immediately before placing concrete.

Concrete shall be placed so as to avoid segregation of the material and the displacement of the reinforcement. The use of long troughs, chutes, and pipes for conveying concrete from the mixer to the forms shall be permitted, only on written authorization of the Engineer. In case an inferior quality of concrete is produced by the use of such conveyors, the Engineer may order discontinuance of their use and the substitution of a satisfactory method of placing.

Open troughs and chutes shall be of metal or metal lined; where steep slopes are required, the chutes shall be equipped with baffles or be in short lengths that reverse the direction of movement.



## CONCRETE STRUCTURES

502

Rev. December 14, 2000

All chutes, troughs, and pipes shall be kept clean and free from coatings of hardened concrete by thoroughly flushing with water after each run; water used for flushing shall be discharged clear of the structure.

When placing operations would involve dropping the concrete more than five (5) feet (1.5 meters), it shall be deposited through sheet metal or other approved pipes, except when placing concrete for thin vertical walls less than fifteen (15) inches (38 centimeters) thick, double belting may be used in lieu of adjustable pipes or elephant trunks. As far as practicable, the pipes shall be kept full of concrete during placing and their lower ends shall be kept buried in the newly placed concrete. After initial set of the concrete, the forms shall not be jarred and no strain shall be placed on the ends of reinforcement bars which project.

All concrete placed in concrete structures, except tremie seal concrete, shall be compacted by means of mechanical vibration subject to the following provisions:

- (1) The number of vibrators employed shall be ample to consolidate incoming concrete to a proper degree within fifteen (15) minutes after it is deposited in the forms. In all cases, at least two vibrators shall be available at the site of the structures in which more than twenty-five (25) cubic yards (19 cubic meters) is being placed.
- (2) The vibration shall be internal unless special authorization of other methods is given by the Engineer or as provided herein.
- (3) Vibrators shall be capable of transmitting vibration to the concrete at frequencies of not less than 4,500 impulses per minute.
- (4) The intensity of vibration shall be such as to visibly affect a mass of concrete of one (1) inch (2.54 centimeters) slump over a radius of at least eighteen (18) inches (46 centimeters).
- (5) Vibrators shall be manipulated to thoroughly work the concrete around the reinforcement and imbedded fixtures and into the corners and angles of the forms.

Vibration shall be applied at the point of deposit and in the area of freshly deposited concrete. The vibrators shall be inserted and withdrawn out of the concrete slowly.

The vibration shall be of sufficient duration and intensity to thoroughly compact the concrete, but shall not be continued at any one point to the extent that localized areas of grout are formed.

Application of vibrators shall be at points uniformly spaced and not farther apart than twice the radius over which the vibration is visibly effective.

Vibration shall not be applied directly or through the reinforcement to sections or layers of concrete which have hardened to the degree that the concrete ceases to be plastic under vibration.



It shall not be used to make concrete flow in the forms over distances so great as to cause segregation, and vibrators shall not be used to transport concrete in the forms.

- (6) Vibration shall be supplemented by such spading as is necessary to insure smooth surfaces and dense concrete, along form surfaces and in corners and locations impossible to reach with the vibrators.
- (7) The provisions of this article shall apply to the filler concrete for steel grid floor except that the vibrator shall be applied to the steel.

Immediately following the discontinuance of placing concrete, all accumulations of mortar splashed upon the reinforcement steel and the surface of forms shall be removed. Dried mortar chips and dust shall not be puddled into the unset concrete. If the accumulations are not removed prior to the concrete becoming set, care shall be exercised not to injure or break the concrete-steel bond at and near the surface of the concrete while cleaning the reinforcement steel.

- (b) **Culverts.** The base slab or footings of box culverts shall be placed and allowed to set before the remainder of the culvert is constructed. Suitable provisions shall be made for bonding the sidewalks to the culvert base.

Walls and top slab shall not be constructed as a monolith on box culverts where the depth of pour below the bottom of the top slab exceeds four (4) feet (1.2 meters) unless approved in writing by the Engineer. When this method of construction is used any necessary construction joints shall be vertical and at right angles to the axis of the culvert.

When walls are poured separately, in non-rigid frame box culverts, the concrete in the walls shall be placed and allowed to set a minimum of two (2) hours before the top slab is placed.

When walls are poured separately, in rigid frame box culverts, the concrete in the walls shall be placed and allowed to set a minimum of twelve (12) hours before the top slab is placed.

Each wing wall shall be constructed, if possible, as a monolith. Construction joints, where unavoidable, shall be horizontal and so located that no joint will be visible in the exposed face of the wing wall above the ground line.

- (c) **Girders, Slabs, and Columns.** When the height of a web in a "T" beam is more than three (3) feet (1 meter), the top slab shall be poured independently. When the distance from a construction joint to the top of the web in a box girder exceeds three (3) feet (1 meter), the top slab shall be poured independently.

Concrete in slab spans shall be placed in one continuous operation for each span unless otherwise specified.

## CONCRETE STRUCTURES

502

Rev. December 14, 2000

Concrete in columns shall be placed in one continuous operation, unless otherwise specified. The concrete shall be allowed to set at least twelve (12) hours before the succeeding pour is started.

Before pouring concrete for superstructure, the forms on base of columns shall be exposed sufficiently to determine the character of the concrete in the columns.

**502.03.09 CONCRETE DEPOSITED UNDER WATER:** If conditions render it impossible or inadvisable, in the opinion of the Engineer, to dewater excavation before placing concrete, the Contractor shall deposit under water, by means of a tremie or underwater bottom dump bucket, a seal course of concrete of sufficient thickness to thoroughly seal the cofferdam. The concrete shall be carefully placed in a compact mass and shall not be disturbed after being deposited. Still water shall be maintained at the point of deposit.

The use of an aluminum tremie for placing concrete is prohibited.

A tremie shall consist of a watertight tube having a diameter of not less than ten (10) inches (25 centimeters) with a hopper at the top. The tube shall be equipped with a device that will prevent water from entering the tube while charging the tube with concrete. The tremie shall be supported so as to permit free movement of the discharge end over the entire top surface of the work and to permit rapid lowering when necessary to retard or stop the flow of concrete. The tremie shall be filled by a method that will prevent washing of the concrete. The discharge end shall be completely submerged in concrete at all times and the tremie tube shall contain sufficient concrete to prevent any water entry. When a batch is dumped into the hopper, the flow of concrete shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end, always keeping it in the deposited concrete. The flow shall be continuous until the work is completed and the resulting concrete seal shall be monolithic and homogeneous.

The underwater bucket shall have an open top and the bottom doors shall open freely and outward when tripped. The bucket shall be completely filled and slowly lowered to avoid backwash and shall not be dumped until it rests on the surface upon which the concrete is to be deposited. After discharge, the bucket shall be raised slowly until well above the concrete.

Concrete deposited in water shall be in accordance with Section 501 with ten (10) percent extra cement added. The exact thickness of the seal will depend upon the hydrostatic head, bond and spacing of piles, size of cofferdam, and other related factors, but in no case shall the seal be less than two (2) feet (60 centimeters) in thickness, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Before dewatering, the concrete in the seal shall be allowed to cure for not less than five (5) days after placing.

If a seal which is to withstand hydrostatic pressure is placed in water having a temperature below forty-five (45) degrees F. (7 degrees C.), the curing time before dewatering shall be increased. Periods of time during which the temperature of the water has been continuously below thirty-eight (38) degrees F. (3 degrees C.) shall not be considered as curing time. After sufficient time has elapsed to insure adequate strength in the concrete seal, the cofferdam shall be dewatered and the top of the concrete cleaned of all scum, laitance, and sediment. Before fresh concrete is deposited, local high spots shall be removed as necessary to provide proper clearance for reinforcing steel.

**502.03.10 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:** Construction joints shall be made only where located on the plans or shown in the pouring schedule, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Construction joints where the placing of concrete is delayed until the concrete has taken its initial set and for which no expansion is provided, shall be planned in advance and shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. The placing of concrete shall be continuous from joint to joint. These joints shall be perpendicular to the principal lines of stress and, in general, located at points of minimum shear. Only joints shown on the plans will

502

## CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Rev. December 14, 2000

be permitted in a cantilevered member. Horizontal joints at piers and abutments, except where specified, shall be avoided, and when used shall not be located within two (2) feet (60 centimeters) of the normal water level.

Unless otherwise specified, construction joints shall be struck off but not troweled.

When making a horizontal construction joint, care shall be taken to have the concrete as dry as possible, and any excess water or creamy material shall be drawn off before the concrete sets. On all exposed surfaces, the line of the proposed joint shall be made straight by placing a temporary straightedge on the inside of the form and pouring the concrete so that it will set flush with the edge as provided.

To avoid visible joints as far as possible upon exposed faces, the top surfaces of the concrete adjacent to the forms shall be smoothed with a trowel. Where a "feather edge" might be produced at a construction joint, as in the slope top surface of a wing wall, an insert form block shall be used to produce a blocked out portion in the proceeding layer which shall produce an edge thickness of not less than six (6) inches (15 centimeters) in the succeeding layer.

When the work is unexpectedly interrupted by breakdowns, storm, or other causes, and the concrete as placed would produce an improper construction joint, the Contractor shall either rearrange the freshly deposited concrete, or continue by hand mixing, if necessary, until a suitable arrangement is made for a construction joint. When such a joint occurs at a section on which there is shearing stress, he shall provide adequate mechanical bond across the joint by inserting reinforcing steel, or by some other means satisfactory to the Engineer, which will prevent a plane of weakness.

In resuming work, the surface of the concrete previously placed shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, scum, laitance, or other soft or porous materials by one of the following methods:

- (a) Concrete surface of fresh concrete (not more than eight (8) hours after placement) shall be cleaned with air and water jets in such a manner that the surface is thoroughly cleaned and the aggregate is not loosened.
- (b) Hardened concrete surface (more than eight (8) hours after placement) shall be cleaned by abrasive blast methods in such a manner that the aggregate is not loosened or the edges of the concrete shattered.

The surface of the joint shall be thoroughly washed with clean water and the forms tightened to close contact with the previously placed work, after which the concreting may proceed. The surface of the joint shall be wet just prior to placing new concrete.

### **502.03.11 REMOVAL OF FALSEWORK AND FORMS:**

#### **(a) General.**

- (1) Methods of form removal likely to cause overstressing of the concrete shall not be used. Forms and their supports shall not be removed without the approval of the Engineer. Supports shall be removed in such a manner as to permit the concrete to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.
- (2) Compressive strengths will be determined by Test Method No. ASTM C39 and ASTM C31 and will be considered information tests only and not acceptance tests as described in Subsection 501.02.04, "Concrete Making Properties."

## CONCRETE STRUCTURES

502

Rev. December 14, 2000

(3) Attention is directed to Subsection 501.03.09, "Curing."

- (b) **Falsework.** Where stresses will be placed on the concrete, in arch centers, centering under beams and girders, and in floor slabs, falsework shall not be removed until the concrete has reached an age of ten (10) days and it has reached seventy-five (75) percent of the required twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength.

In the event of cold weather, the ten (10) day time requirements shall be increased one (1) day for every day the curing time is increased as prescribed in Subsection 501.03.10(b), "Cold Weather -- General."

In case the concrete does not reach the desired strength within the time specified, the Engineer shall determine when the strength is adequate to allow removal of falsework.

Form removal and replacement with shoring will not be permitted.

- (c) **Forms.** Forms on parapets and curbs shall not be removed until concrete has set sufficiently to prevent distorting or cracking.

Forms for columns, walls, side of beams, girders and all other parts, which are not subjected to stress shall not be removed until the concrete has reached a minimum age of forty (40) hours unless authorized by the Engineer.

Forms which are subjected to stresses shall not be removed until the requirements of (b) above have been satisfied, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

**502.03.12 EXPANSION AND FIXED JOINTS AND BEARINGS:** All joints shall be constructed according to details shown on the plans and the following:

- (a) **Open Joints.** Open joints shall be placed in the locations shown on the plans and shall be constructed by the insertion and subsequent removal of a wood strip, metal plate, or other approved material. The insertion and removal of the template shall be accomplished without chipping or breaking the corners of the concrete. Reinforcement shall not extend across an open joint unless so specified on the plans.
- (b) **Filled Joints.** Poured expansion joints shall be constructed similar to open joints. When premolded types are specified, the filler shall be placed in correct position before concrete is placed against the filler. Holes and joints in the filler shall be filled with mastic to prevent the passage of mortar or concrete from one side of the joint to the other. The edges of the concrete at the joint shall be edger finished.
- (c) **Steel Joints.** The plates, angles, or other structural shapes shall be accurately shaped, at the shop, to conform to the section of the concrete floor. The fabrication and painting shall conform to the requirements of these specifications covering those items. When called for on the plans or in the Special Provisions, the materials shall be galvanized in lieu of painting. Care shall be taken to insure that the

surface in the finished plane is true and free of warping. Positive methods shall be employed in placing the joints to keep them in correct position during the placing of the concrete. The opening at expansion joints shall be that designated on the plans at normal temperature, and care shall be taken to avoid impairment of the clearance in any manner.

- (d) **Waterstops.** Waterstops shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the details shown on the plans. The edge of the waterstop shall be supported in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

Waterstops shall be manufactured from either natural rubber, synthetic rubber, or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) at the option of the Contractor.

Waterstops shall be manufactured with an integral cross section which shall be uniform within  $\pm 1/8$  inch (0.32 centimeters) in width, and the web thickness or bulb diameter, within  $+1/16$  inch (0.16 centimeters) and  $-1/32$  inch (0.8 centimeters). No splices will be permitted in straight strips. Strips and special connection pieces shall be well cured in a manner such that any cross section shall be dense, homogeneous, and free from porosity. Junctions in the special connection pieces shall be full molded. During the vulcanizing period, the joint shall be securely held by suitable clamps. The material at the splices shall be dense and homogeneous throughout the cross section.

Field splices for either natural or synthetic rubber waterstops shall be either vulcanized, mechanical, using stainless steel parts, or made with a rubber splicing union of the same stock as the waterstop, at the option of the Contractor. All finished splices shall have a full size tensile strength of 600x (width in inches) pounds (17.85 (width in centimeters) kilograms).

Field splices for polyvinyl chloride waterstops shall be formed by heat sealing the adjacent surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A thermostatically controlled electric source of heat shall be used to make all splices. The heat shall be sufficient to melt but not char the plastic.

Waterstops, when being installed, shall be cut and spliced at changes in direction as may be necessary to avoid buckling or distortion of the web or flange.

- (e) **Bearing Devices.** Bearing plates, bars, rockers, assemblies, and other expansion or fixed devices shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Section 715, "Galvanizing." Structural steel and cast steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 506, "Steel Structures," for those items.

The bearing plates shall be set level and the rockers or other expansion devices shall be set to conform to the temperature at the time of erection or to the setting specified.

When bearing assemblies or masonry plates are shown on the plans to be placed (not embedded) directly on concrete, the concreted bearing area shall be constructed slightly above grade and shall be finished by grinding or other approved means to a true level plane which shall not vary perceptibly from a straightedge placed in any direction across the area. The finished plane shall not vary more than one-eighth ( $1/8$ ) inch (0.32 centimeters) from the elevation shown on the plans.

## CONCRETE STRUCTURES

502

Rev. December 14, 2000

When elastomeric bearing pads, elastic bearing pads, preformed fabric pads, or asbestos sheet packing are shown on the plans, the concrete surfaces on which pads or packing are to be placed shall be wood float finished to a level plane which shall not vary more than one-sixteenth (1/16) inch (0.16 centimeters) from a straightedge placed in any direction across the area. The finished plane shall not vary more than one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.32 centimeters) from the elevation shown on the plans.

Where bearing assemblies or masonry plates are shown on the plans to be placed on grout pads, they shall be placed in accordance with the provisions in Subsection 506.03.28, "Bearing and Anchorage."

- (f) **Elastomeric Bearing Pads.** Pads over one (1) inch (2.54 centimeters) in thickness shall be laminated. Laminated pads shall consist of alternate laminations of elastomer and metal or elastomer and fabric bonded together.

All elastomeric bearing pads shall be fifty (50) durometer.

Pads shall be installed where designated on the plans.

**502.03.13 CURING:** Curing of formed concrete shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 501.03.09, "Curing," and attention is directed thereto.

**502.03.14 PATCHING:** After removal of forms, all metal ties except those to be used to aid future forming shall be cut back and patched. Honeycomb shall be removed and patched. When honeycomb is determined by the Engineer to be excessive, it shall be sufficient cause for rejection of all or a part of the structure.

Loose or broken material shall be chipped away until a dense, uniform surface exposing solid coarse aggregate is obtained. Feather edges shall be cut away to form a face perpendicular to the surface being patched. All surfaces of the cavity shall be thoroughly saturated with water. Contact surfaces shall be coated with an approved bonding agent. Bonding agent may be mixed with mortar in lieu of coating the contact surfaces.

Patching mortar shall consist of one part cement and three parts sand. White cement or other approved tinting materials shall be used on all surfaces where an "ordinary finish" is final. For patching large or deep areas, coarse aggregate shall be added to the patching mortar.

The patching mortar shall be thoroughly tamped into place. Mortar may be placed pneumatically when approved by the Engineer. The surface of the mortar shall be floated with a wooden float before initial set takes place. The patch shall present a neat and workmanlike appearance.

The patched surface shall be cured by one of the methods described in Subsection 501.03.09, "Curing."

Patching is the only treatment required for those portions of the structure below ground.

**502.03.15 FINISH OF HORIZONTAL SURFACES:** Concrete bridge decks shall be struck off with a template immediately after pouring to provide the proper crown and shall be finished to a smooth even surface by means of both longitudinal and transverse wooden floats, or other suitable means. When a transversely broomed finish is used, the allowable variations noted herein shall be independent of the depth of the broom marks. No variations will be permitted that will tend to prevent complete drainage on all parts of the deck. The surface shall be corrected by grinding off the high spots, or other approved method, as may be required in order to conform to these limits. An edging tool shall be used at expansion joints and deck edges not armored.

Approach slabs to concrete bridges shall be finished to the tolerances specified for bridge decks.



## FINISHING BRIDGE DECKS

A smooth riding surface of uniform texture, true to the required grade and cross section, shall be obtained on all bridge roadway decks. The Contractor may use hand tools, or finishing machines or a combination of both, conforming to the requirements specified herein for finishing bridge roadway deck concrete.

Finishing of concrete placed in bridge decks shall consist of striking off the surface of the concrete as placed and floating with longitudinal floats the surface so struck off.

The placing of concrete in bridge roadway decks will not be permitted until the Engineer is satisfied that the rate of producing and placing concrete will be sufficient to complete the proposed placing and finishing operations within the scheduled time, that experienced finishing machine operators and concrete finishers are employed to finish the deck, that fogging equipment and all necessary finishing tools and equipment are on hand at the site of the work and in satisfactory condition for use. Finishing machines shall be set up sufficiently in advance of use to permit inspection by the Engineer during the daylight hours before each pour.

The adjustment and operation of deck finishing machines shall be verified by moving the machine over the full length of the deck section to be placed and traversing the float completely across all end bulkheads before placement of concrete is begun.

Unless adequate lighting facilities are provided by the Contractor, the placing of concrete in bridge decks shall cease at such time that finishing operations can be completed during daylight hours.

Rails for the support and operation of finishing machines and headers for hand-operated strike off devices shall be completely in place and firmly secured for the scheduled length for concrete placement before placing of concrete will be permitted. Rails for finishing machines shall extend beyond both ends of the scheduled length for concrete placement a sufficient distance that will permit the float of the finishing machine to fully clear the concrete to be placed. Rails or headers shall be adjustable for elevation and shall be set to elevations, with allowance for anticipated settlement, camber, and deflection of falsework, as required to obtain a bridge roadway deck true to the required grade and cross section. Rails or headers shall be of a type and shall be so installed that no springing or deflection will occur under the weight of the finishing equipment, and shall be so located that finishing equipment may operate without interruption over the entire bridge roadway deck being finished. Rails or headers shall be adjusted as necessary to correct for unanticipated settlement or deflection which may occur during finishing operations.

Should settlement or other unanticipated events occur, which in the opinion of the Engineer would prevent obtaining a bridge deck conforming to the requirements of these specifications, placing of deck concrete shall be discontinued until corrective measures satisfactory to the Engineer are provided. In the event satisfactory measures are not provided prior to initial set of the concrete in the affected area, the placing of concrete shall be discontinued and a bulkhead installed at the location determined by the Engineer. All concrete in place ahead of the bulkhead shall be removed.

Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, bridge deck concrete shall be placed in a uniform heading approximately parallel to the bridge pier or bent caps. The rate of placing concrete shall be limited to that which can be finished before the beginning of initial set, except that concrete for the deck surface shall not be placed more than ten (10) feet (3 meters) ahead of strike off.

After the concrete has been placed and consolidated, the surface of the concrete shall be carefully struck off by means of a hand-operated strike board operating on headers, or by a finishing machine operating on rails. A uniform deck surface true to the required grade and cross section shall be obtained.

Following strike off, the surface of the concrete shall be floated longitudinally. In the event strike off is performed by means of a hand-operated strike board, two separate hand-operated float boards for longitudinal



## CONCRETE STRUCTURES

502

Rev. December 14, 2000

floating shall be provided. The first float shall be placed in operation as soon as the condition of the concrete will permit and the second float shall be operated as far back of the first float as the workability of the concrete will permit.

In the event the strike off is performed with a finishing machine, longitudinal floating of the concrete shall be performed by means of a hand-operated float board or a finishing machine equipped with a longitudinal wooden float. The longitudinal wooden float on the finishing machine shall have a length of not less than eight (8) feet (2.4 meters) nor more than twelve (12) feet (3.7 meters). When both strike off and longitudinal floating are to be performed by finishing machines, one machine, with operator, shall be used for strike off and a second machine, with second operator, shall be used for longitudinal floating. Longitudinal floating may be performed with the same finishing machine that is used for strike off provided that the length of deck unit being placed is not more than thirty (30) feet (9 meters) and the strike off operation is completed for said deck unit before the condition of the concrete requires that longitudinal floating be started.

Finishing machines used for strike off having a wheel base six (6) feet (1.8 meters) or less shall be followed by two separate hand-operated float boards for longitudinal floating. All the provisions in this section pertaining to hand-operated float boards shall apply to the two separate float boards for longitudinal floating.

Longitudinal floats, either hand-operated or machine-operated shall be used with the long axis of the float parallel to the centerline of the bridge roadway. The float shall be operated with a combined longitudinal and transverse motion planing off the high areas and floating the material removed into the low areas. Each pass of the float shall lap the previous pass by one-half the length of the float. Floating shall be continued until a smooth riding surface is obtained.

In advance of curing operations, the surface of the concrete shall be textured by brooming with a stiff bristled broom or by other suitable devices which will result in uniform scoring. Brooming shall be performed transversely from finishing bridges.

Hand-operated float boards shall be from twelve (12) feet (3.7 meters) to sixteen (16) feet (4.9 meters) long, ribbed and trussed as necessary to provide a rigid float and shall be equipped with adjustable handles at each end. The float shall be wood, not less than one (1) inch (2.54 centimeters) thick and from four (4) inches (10 centimeters) to eight (8) inches (20 centimeters) wide. Adjusting screws spaced at not to exceed twenty-four (24) inches (60 centimeters) on centers shall be provided between the float and the rib. The float board shall be maintained true and free of twist.

Hand-operated float boards shall be operated from transverse finishing bridges. The finishing bridges shall span completely the roadway area being floated and a sufficient number of finishing bridges shall be provided to permit operation of the floats without undue delay. Not less than two transverse finishing bridges shall be provided when hand-operated float boards are used. When a finishing machine is used for longitudinal floating, one finishing bridge equivalent to the transverse finishing bridge specified herein shall be furnished for use by the Engineer.

Finishing bridges shall be of rigid construction and shall be free of wobble and springing when used by the operators of longitudinal floats and shall be easily moved.

Fogging equipment to be furnished shall be capable of applying water to the concrete in the form of a fine fog mist in sufficient quantity to curb the effects of rapid evaporation of mixing water from the concrete on the deck. The fog mist shall be applied at the time and in the manner approved by the Engineer.

Immediately following completion of the deck finishing operations, the concrete in the deck shall be cured as specified in Subsection 501.03.09, "Curing."

The finished surface of the concrete shall be tested by means of a straightedge twelve (12) feet (3.7 meters) long. The surface shall not vary more than 0.01 foot (0.30 centimeters) from the lower edge of the straightedge.

502

Rev. December 14, 2000

## CONCRETE STRUCTURES

All high areas in the hardened surface in excess of 0.01 foot (0.30 centimeters) as indicated by testing shall be removed by abrasive means. After grinding by abrasive means has been performed, the surface of the concrete shall not be smooth or polished, but shall have a surface texture satisfactory to the Engineer. Ground areas shall be of uniform texture and shall present neat and approximately rectangular patterns.

Where the concrete of the bridge deck is to be covered by bituminous surfacing, earth, or other cover, one (1) inch (2.54 centimeters) or more in thickness, the surface of the concrete shall not vary more than 0.03 feet (0.91 centimeters) from the lower edge of the twelve (12) foot (3.7 meters) straightedge.

Bridge deck surfaces under the curbs, railings, and sidewalks shall be struck off to the same plane as the roadway and left undisturbed when future widening is shown on the plans.

The top and face of the finished parapet and curb shall be true and straight, and the top surface shall be of uniform width, free from humps, sags, or other irregularities. When a straightedge twelve (12) foot (3.7 meters) long is laid on top of the face of the curb or on the face of the parapet, the surface shall not vary more than one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.3 centimeters) from the theoretical grade or alignment in twelve (12) feet (3.7 meters), except that proper allowance shall be made for curves and camber.

Manual methods, other than specified in this subsection, or other machine methods for finishing bridge deck concrete may be permitted in accordance with the provisions in Subsection 108.05, "Character of Workmen, Methods and Equipment."

**502.03.16 FORMED SURFACES REQUIRING FINISHING:** Structures requiring a "fine surface finish (F.S.F.);" will be noted on the plans. All structures not requiring a fine surface finish shall be given an ordinary surface finish. Only exposed surfaces of structures will require finishing (ordinary or fine).

Exposed surfaces are defined as follows:

- (a) Exterior vertical faces of slab spans, rigid frames, arches, and box girders.
- (b) The underside of overhanging slabs to point of junction of the supporting beams.
- (c) Vertical surfaces of piers, columns, bent caps, abutments, wing walls, and retaining walls which are exposed to view after all backfill and embankment is placed. Exposed surfaces in this case are considered to extend to one (1) foot (30 centimeters) below finished grade.
- (d) The inside of culvert barrels over four (4) feet (1.2 meters) in height for the same distance as the height of the opening when seen from a traveled way.
- (e) The underside of superstructures in urban areas.

**502.03.17 ORDINARY SURFACE FINISH:** The surface shall have all holes left by form ties and all other holes one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters) or more in largest diameter repaired in accordance with Subsection 502.03.15, "Patching." The surface shall be true and even, free from stone pockets, depressions or projections beyond the surface.

All fins and projections shall be knocked off or ground flush. Offsets greater than one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.3 centimeters) shall be filled or tapered back to present a smooth appearance. A uniform color and appearance shall be obtained on all patched surfaces.

**502.03.18 FINE SURFACE FINISH:** Where it is indicated on the plans that a fine surface finish is required, the finish shall conform to the requirements for "Bonded Grout Finish" as hereinafter set forth. Before the finish is applied, the surface shall be true and even and free from stone pockets, depressions or projections beyond the surface. All fins and projections shall be knocked off or ground flush. Offsets greater than one-eighth (1/8) inch

## CONCRETE STRUCTURES

502

Rev. December 14, 2000

(0.3 centimeters) shall be filled or tapered back to present a smooth appearance. All holes one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters) or more in largest diameter shall be patched in accordance with Subsection 502.03.15, "Patching."

**BONDED GROUT FINISH:** This finish shall be an application of grout consisting of sand and other pigments and mineral fillers combined with a suitable binder. The sand shall pass a No. 30 sieve. The binder shall be either an epoxy, acrylic, vinyl or phenolic resin. This mixture may be thinned by not more than twenty-five (25) percent water by volume.

The finish shall be of such consistency and composition that it will provide a uniform appearance in color and texture when applied as specified below, and shall meet the requirements set forth in Section 727.

At least thirty (30) days in advance of placing bonded grout finish, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a quart (1 liter) sample or larger, of the complete mixture for testing. The Contractor shall also furnish two certificates, issued by the manufacturer, certifying that the product complies with the specifications. Said certificates shall be delivered to the Engineer at least thirty (30) days in advance of placing the material.

The grout shall be applied by spray, using conventional spray equipment with a one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters) round spray head. Material is supplied by either a surge pump with a 12 to 1 ratio or an auger type pump, with air pressure sufficient to achieve uniform texture. Worn spray heads shall be replaced as required to achieve a uniform finish.

Application shall be at the rate of 25-40 square feet per gallon (0.6 -1.0 square meters per liter).

The finish surface shall present a uniform appearance.

Color of fine surface finish to be applied will be shown on the plans. Where the color of the fine surface finish that is to be applied is not indicated on the plans, it shall conform to Federal Color No. 37875 as shown in Table I of Federal Standard No. 595.

Surfaces of concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned just before applying fine surface finish. This may be accomplished by:

- (1) Application of a ten (10) percent solution of muriatic acid or a twenty-five (25) percent zinc sulfate solution, which shall be applied as to completely remove any oily film and to lightly etch the surface, or
- (2) Thorough cleaning by an approved abrasive as required to remove all oily film.

Following cleaning, the surface shall be thoroughly rinsed with clean water. Surface to be finished need not be completely dry, but may be damp, prior to application of finish.

**CAUTION:** Do not apply finish unless temperature is at least 40 degrees F. (4 degrees C.) and is rising. Application shall be stopped if temperature is 40 degrees F. (4 degrees C.) and is dropping.

**502.03.19 LIVE LOADS:** Live loads such as traffic or superimposed earth loads shall not be allowed on the structure until concrete has reached an age of fourteen (14) days and it has reached the twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength required. Live loads may be allowed on the structure, with the approval of the Engineer, when the concrete has reached an age of eight (8) days and/or the twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength required in cases where Type III (high-early strength) cement is used. Approach slabs shall be treated as concrete paving under Section 409.

502

## CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Rev. December 14, 2000

In the event of cold weather, the above specified time requirement shall be increased one (1) day for every day the curing time is increased as prescribed in the Subsection 501.03.10(b), "Cold Weather -- General."

In case the concrete does not reach the desired strength within the time specified, the Engineer shall determine when the strength is adequate to carry live loads.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**502.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The estimated quantity shown on the plans, plus or minus quantities covered by approved changes will be the quantity used for payment. The Contractor may however, request a final measurement and calculation. The Contractor's request for final measurement and calculation shall be in writing.

Final measurement will be made according to the dimensions shown on the plans plus or minus approved changes and quantities derived therefrom will be the quantity used for payment. Each class of concrete will be considered separately. Furthermore, when the Contractor requests final measurement and calculations and the quantities thus determined are the same or less than the planned quantities plus authorized changes, the Contractor shall reimburse the Contracting Agency for the agency's expenses incurred by such final measurements and calculations.

Such box culverts, bridges, and such other miscellaneous concrete structures that are identified on the plans or in the Special Provisions as major structures will be paid for at the contract unit price bid for "Class Concrete (Major)," or "Class\_\_\_\_Concrete Modified (Major)" as the case may be.

Such pipe headwalls, endwalls, drop inlets, and such other miscellaneous concrete structures that are identified on the plans or in the Special Provisions as minor structures will be paid for at the contract unit price bid for "Class\_\_\_\_Concrete (Minor)."

In the event any class of Portland cement concrete is placed and is shown by test to be below any specified twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength, a determination shall be made by the Engineer as to whether the concrete shall be removed and replaced or allowed to remain in place.

This determination shall be based on an evaluation of the durability and other qualities of the concrete necessary to the integrity of the structure. If the concrete is allowed to remain in place, it is agreed by the parties to the contract that the Contracting Agency will deduct from money due, or to become due the Contractor from the Contracting Agency, a percentage of the contract unit bid price. This deduction shall be considered to be liquidated damages and shall be at a rate of five (5) percent of the contract unit bid price for each fifty (50) P.S.I.

## CONCRETE STRUCTURES

502

Rev. December 14, 2000

(345 kilopascals) or portion thereof below the specified minimum compressive strength, to a maximum of fifty (50) percent, as set forth in the following example for the class of concrete shown:

Specified 28 Day Compressive Strength		Liquidated Damages (Per Unit Bid Price)
P.S.I.	MPa	Percent
3000	20.69	0
2999-2950	20.68-20.34	5
2949-2900	20.33-19.99	10
2899-2850	19.98-19.65	15
2849-2800	19.64-19.31	20
2799-2750	19.30-18.96	25
2749-2700	18.95-18.62	30
2699-2650	18.61-18.27	35
2649-2600	18.26-17.93	40
2599-2550	17.92-17.58	45
2549-2500	17.57-17.24	50
Below 2500	17.23	Remove

The reduced price shall apply to all concrete represented by the strength tests below the specified minimum compressive strength.

When a compressive strength test falls below the specified twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength, the Contracting Agency may determine that an alternate strength test is required or the Contractor may request such a test. When the Contracting Agency determines an alternate strength test is required, the Contractor will not be liable for the cost of such test. In case the Contracting Agency has not determined that an alternate strength test is necessary and the Contractor elects to have an alternate strength test made, the Contracting Agency will then make such a test; however, should this test indicate that the twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength requirement has not been met, the cost thereof shall be deducted from any money due or to become due the Contractor from the Contracting Agency. The cost of all other alternate strength tests made at the Contractor's request shall be borne by the Contractor. The alternate strength test shall consist of obtaining and testing three drilled core samples in accordance with Test Method ASTM C 42. The test specimens will be taken at a single location approved by the Engineer, and shall be from the same area represented by the original strength test. The cores shall be obtained and the test performed by the Contracting Agency. The test shall be accomplished as soon as possible after the twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength test.

The average compressive strength of the three drilled core samples at the age tested shall be converted to a twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength as shown by Chart No. 1 in Section 501. This calculation value shall be termed the "result of the core test". When the result of the core test validates the original twenty-eight (28) day strength test, the quality of the concrete shall be assessed on the basis of the original test. When the core test does not validate the twenty-eight (28) day strength, then the result of the core test shall be used to assess the quality of the concrete.

Concrete removed will not be paid for and the removal thereof will be at the Contractor's expense.

No measurement or other allowances will be made for work, materials for forms, falsework, cofferdam, pumping, bracing, etc.

502  
Rev. December 14, 2000

CONCRETE STRUCTURES

The quantity of concrete involved in fillets, scorings and chamfers two (2) square inches (13 square centimeters) or less in cross-sectional area shall be neglected. No deduction shall be made for the volume of concrete displaced by reinforcing steel, expansion joint material, drainage and weep holes. The volume of concrete displaced by pipes, conduits, ducts, and forms for voids embedded in concrete that are in excess of two (2) square inches (13 square centimeters) in cross-sectional area shall be deducted. Deductions shall also be made for the volume of timber piles, concrete piles and cast-in-place piles embedded in the concrete.

Each class of concrete will be considered separately.

Tremie seal concrete will be measured on the basis of batched volume placed.

The quantity of concrete handrail to be measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meters) complete and in place.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**502.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of concrete measured as provided in Subsection 502.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard (cubic meter) for the Class or Type specified. Reinforcing steel will be paid for as provided in Section 505, "Reinforcing Steel." All metal parts, fabrics, pads, joint fillers, drains, and any other materials not specifically mentioned for payment herein, will be considered subsidiary to the other pay items of the work and no further compensation will be allowed therefor. The accepted quantity of concrete rail measured as provided in Subsection 502.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter).

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Class____Concrete (Major) .....	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)
Class____Concrete (Minor) .....	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)
Concrete Rail .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Tremie Seal Concrete .....	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)
Class____Concrete, Modified (Major) .....	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)

## SECTION 503

### PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE MEMBERS

#### DESCRIPTION

**503.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and placing precast prestressed concrete members as specified in these specifications and the contract documents.

This work shall include the manufacture, transportation, and storage of girders, slabs, piling, and other structural members of precast prestressed concrete and shall also include the placing of all precast prestressed concrete members, except piling which shall be placed as provided in Section 508, "Piling."

The members shall be furnished complete including all concrete, prestressing steel, bar reinforcing steel and incidental materials in connection therewith.

#### MATERIALS

**503.02.01 GENERAL:** Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete" and 502, "Concrete Structures." Prestressing steel shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 713, "Reinforcing."

If lightweight concrete is used, it shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 504, "Lightweight Concrete for Structures."

#### CONSTRUCTION

**503.03.01 PRESTRESSING METHODS:** Prestressing shall be performed by either pretensioning or post-tensioning methods. The method of prestressing to be used shall be optional with the Contractor, subject to the requirements specified in these specifications.

Prior to casting the precast members, the Contractor shall submit working drawings to the Engineer for approval giving complete details of the methods, materials and equipment he proposes to use in the prestressing and construction and erection operations. Such details shall outline the method of prestressing, and shall include the arrangement of the prestressing steel and mild steel reinforcement in the members, anchoring stresses, sequence of stressing post-tensioned prestressing steel, and the sequence of cutting or releasing pretensioned prestressing steel, type of post-tensioning enclosures, and specifications and details of anchoring devices and distribution plates or assemblies, if required, for post-tensioning and pressure grouting materials and equipment, together with complete drawings of the forms proposed for casting the precast members. Such drawings shall show complete details of the type of forms proposed for providing the ducts and proposed method of supporting and anchoring such forms.

Working drawings shall be in accordance with Subsection 105.02, "Plans and Working Drawings."

**503.03.02 FORMS:** Concrete shall not be deposited in the forms until the Engineer has inspected the placing of the reinforcement, enclosure, anchorages, and prestressing steel.



The concrete shall be vibrated internally or externally, or both, as required to consolidate the concrete. The vibrating shall be done with care and in such a manner that displacement of reinforcement, enclosures, and prestressing steel will be avoided.

Holes for anchor bars, and for diaphragm dowels which pass through the member openings for connection rods, recesses for grout, and holes for railing bolts shall be provided in the members in accordance with the details shown on the plans. Where diaphragm dowels do not pass through the member, the dowels may be anchored in the member by embedment in the concrete or by means of an approved threaded insert.

Forms for interior cells or holes in the members shall be constructed of a material that will resist breakage or deformation during the placing of concrete and will not materially increase the weight of the member.

Lifting anchors may be installed in members to be placed in bridge decks provided that all of the anchor above the concrete is removed after the member is placed.

Side forms for prestressed members may be removed the next day after placing concrete therein, provided arrangements satisfactory to the Engineer are made for curing and protecting the concrete.

**503.03.03 ANCHORAGES AND DISTRIBUTION:** Anchorages and distribution shall be constructed as specified in Subsection 495.03.02, "Anchorage and Distribution."

**503.03.04 ENCLOSURES:** Enclosures for prestressing steel shall be ferrous metal, mortar-tight, and accurately placed at the locations shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer.

In lieu of metallic enclosures, openings for prestressing steel may be formed by means of cores or ducts composed of rubber or other suitable materials which are removed prior to installing prestressing steel.

All enclosures or openings of anchorage assemblies shall be provided with pipes or other suitable connections for the injection of grout after prestressing.

**503.03.05 PRESTRESSING:** All prestressing steel shall be tensioned by means of hydraulic jacks. Each jack shall be equipped with either a pressure gage or a load cell for determining the jacking stress, at the option of the Contractor. The pressure gage, if used, shall have an accurate reading dial at least six (6) inches (15 centimeters) in diameter. Each jack and its gage shall be calibrated as a unit with the cylinder extension in the approximate position that it will be at final jacking force, and shall be accompanied by a certified calibration chart. The load cell, if used, shall be calibrated and shall be provided with an indicator by means of which the prestressing force in the tendon may be determined. The range of the load cell shall be such that the lower ten (10) percent of the manufacturer's rated capacity will not be used in determining the jacking stress.

The tensioning of prestressing steel in any post-tensioned member and the cutting or releasing of prestressing steel in any pretensioned member shall not be performed until tests on concrete cylinders made of the same concrete and cured under conditions identical to the member has attained the minimum compressive strength value specified for detensioning or stressing of the steel.

When ordered by the Engineer, prestressing steel tendons in pretensioned members, if tensioned individually, shall be checked by the Contractor for loss of prestress not more than three (3) hours prior to placing concrete for the members. The method and equipment for checking the loss of prestress shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. All tendons which show a loss of prestress in excess of three (3) percent shall be retensioned to the original computed jacking stress.

When prestressing steel in pretensioned members is tensioned at a temperature appreciably lower than the estimated temperature of the concrete and the prestressing steel at the time of initial set of the concrete, the calculated elongation of the prestressing steel shall be increased to compensate for the loss in stress, but in no

## PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE MEMBERS

503

case shall the jacking stress exceed seventy-five (75) percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength of the prestressing steel.

Subject to prior approval by the Engineer, a portion of the total prestressing force may be applied to a member when the strength of the concrete in the member is less than the value shown on the plans and the member may then be moved. Approval by the Engineer of such partial prestressing and moving shall in no way relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for successfully constructing the members.

The cutting and releasing of prestressing steel in pretensioned members shall be performed in such an order that lateral eccentricity of prestress will be a minimum. The prestressing steel shall be cut off flush with the end of the member and the exposed ends of the prestressing steel shall be heavily coated with roofing asphalt or coal tar enamel.

Post-tensioning will not be permitted until it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the prestressing steel is free and unbonded in the enclosure.

The tensioned process as applied to post-tensioned members shall be so conducted that tension being applied and the elongation of the prestressing steel may be measured at all times. A record shall be kept of gage pressures and elongations at all times and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Prestressing steel in post-tensioned members shall be tensioned by simultaneously jacking at each end of the assembly, except as provided in the following:

- (a) Jacking from one end of the assembly will be permitted on simple span members under sixty-five (65) feet (20 meters) in length, provided the calculations show that the maximum temporary tensile stress at the center of the span will not be more than seventy (70) percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength of the prestressing steel.
- (b) For simple span members sixty-five (65) feet (20 meters) and over in length, jacking from one end will be permitted, provided the calculations and also field tests demonstrate that the maximum temporary tensile stress at the center of the span will not be more than seventy (70) percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength of the prestressing steel.

Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, half of the prestressing steel in each member shall be stressed from one end of the span and the other half from the opposite end.

Determination of the jacking stresses shall be supported by calculations, or by calculations and field tests when so specified, prepared by the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit his calculations to the Engineer for approval, and prior to making field tests, shall submit details of his proposed gages and load devices for determining the jacking load at each end of the test prestressing unit to the Engineer for approval. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, a load cell shall be used at the end opposite the jacking end. Measurement of elongation and stress shall agree within three (3) percent. The stress at the center will be calculated from the average of the end test loads. Jacking stresses within two (2) percent of the calculated required jacking stresses will be considered satisfactory.

The following friction coefficients shall be used in calculating friction losses. "K" represents the wobble of the ducts, and "U" represents the curvature in draped cables:

Type of Steel	Type of Duct	K	U
Bright metal wire or strand	Bright Metal	0.0020	0.30
	Galvanized	0.0015	0.25
Bright metal bars	Bright Metal	0.0003	0.20
	Galvanized	0.0002	0.15

The maximum temporary tensile stress (jacking stress) in prestressing steel shall not exceed seventy-five (75) percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength of the prestressing steel. The prestressing steel shall be anchored at stresses (initial stress) that will result in the ultimate retention of working forces of not less than those shown on the plans, but in no case shall the initial stress exceed seventy (70) percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile of strength of the prestressing steel.

The loss of stress in post-tensioned or pretensioned prestressing steel due to creep and shrinkage of concrete, creep of steel, and sequence of stressing, shall be as indicated on the plans.

Longitudinal prestressing steel in pretensioned members shall not be cut or released until tests on concrete cylinders indicate that the concrete in the member has attained a compressive strength of not less than the value shown on the plans or the following values, whichever is the greater.

Diameter of Strand		Compressive Strength	
Inches	Centimeters	P.S.I.	Mpa
3/8	0.95	3,500	24.13
7/16	1.11	4,000	27.58
1/2	1.27	4,000	27.58

The working force in the prestressing steel shall be not less than the value shown on the plans. Unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans, the average working stress in the prestressing steel shall not exceed sixty (60) percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength of the prestressing steel.

Working force and working stress will be considered as the force and stress remaining in the prestressing steel after all losses, including creep and shrinkage of concrete, elastic compression of concrete, creep of steel, losses of post-tensioned prestressing steel due to sequence of stressing, friction and take up of anchorages, and all other losses peculiar to the method or system of prestressing have taken place or have been provided for.

**503.03.06 CURING:** Curing shall conform to the applicable provisions of Subsection 501.03.09, "Curing," and, in addition, the following steam curing requirements shall apply.

Any steam curing operation which deviates from the procedure listed below, shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Steam curing shall be done under a suitable enclosure to contain the live steam in order to minimize moisture and heat losses. The initial application of the steam shall be from two (2) to four (4) hours after the final placement of concrete to allow the initial set of the concrete to take place. If retarders are used, the waiting period before application of the steam shall be from four (4) to six (6) hours. The steam shall be at one hundred (100) percent relative humidity to prevent loss of moisture and to provide excess moisture for proper hydration

## PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE MEMBERS

503

of the cement. Application of the steam shall not be directly on the concrete. During application of the steam, the ambient air temperatures shall increase at a rate not to exceed forty (40) degrees F. (22 degrees C.) per hour until a maximum temperature of from one hundred forty (140) degrees to one hundred sixty (160) degrees F. (60 to 71 degrees C.) is reached. The maximum temperature shall be held until the concrete has reached the desired strength. In discontinuing the steam, the ambient air temperature shall decrease at a rate not to exceed forty (40) degrees F. (22 degrees C.) per hour until a temperature has been reached about twenty (20) degrees F. (11 degrees C.) above the temperature of the air to which the concrete will be exposed. The concrete shall not be exposed to temperatures below freezing for six (6) days after casting.

**503.03.07 SHIPPING:** For prefabricated tendons, the Contractor shall give the Engineer at least ten (10) days notice before commencing the installation of end fittings or the heading of wires. The Engineer will inspect end fitting installation and wire headings while such fabrication is in progress at the plant and will arrange for the required testing of the material to be shipped to the site.

No prefabricated tendon shall be shipped to the site without first having been released by the Engineer, and each tendon shall be tagged before shipment for identification purposes at the site. All unidentified tendons received at the site will be rejected.

The release of any material by the Engineer shall not preclude subsequent rejection if the material is damaged in transit or later damaged or found to be defective.

**503.03.08 HANDLING:** Care shall be exercised in handling, storing, moving, and erecting precast prestressed concrete members to avoid twisting, racking, or other distortion that would result in cracking or damage to the members. Precast prestressed members shall be handled, transported, and erected in an upright position, and the points of support and direction of the reactions with respect to the member shall be approximately the same during transportation and storage as when the member is in its final position.

**503.03.09 TOLERANCES:** Prestressed concrete members shall be fabricated to plan dimensions within the tolerances listed herein (tolerances are not to be considered accumulative). Members having dimensions outside the tolerance limits shall be subject to rejection.

(a) **Precast Prestressed Concrete I-Beams.**

Depth (flanges, web and fillets)	± 1/4 inch (0.635 centimeters)
Depth (overall)	+ 1/2 inch (1.27 centimeters) to -1/4 inch (0.635 centimeters)
Width (flanges and fillets)	+ 3/8 inch (0.95 centimeters) to -1/4 inch (0.635 centimeters)
Width (web)	+ 3/8 inch (0.95 centimeters) to -1/4 inch (0.635 centimeters)
Length of Beam	± 1/8 inch (0.32 centimeters) per 10 feet (3.05 meters) or 1/2 inch (1.27 centimeters) whichever is greater
Exposed Beam Ends Deviation from square or designated skew	Horizontal ± 1/4 inch (0.635 centimeters) Vertical ± 1/8 inch (0.32 centimeters) per 10 feet (3.05 meters) of beam height
Side inserts (spacing between centers of inserts and from the centers of inserts to the ends of the beams)	± 1/2 inch (1.27 centimeters)

Bearing Plates (spacing between the centers of bearing plates)	$\pm 1/8$ inch (0.32 centimeters) per 10 feet (3.05 meters) or $1/2$ inch (1.27 centimeters) whichever is greater
Bearing Plates (spacing from the centers of bearing plates to the ends of the beams)	$\pm 1/2$ inch (1.27 centimeters)
Bearing Plate or Bearing Area deviation from plane	$\pm 1/16$ inch (0.16 centimeters)
Stirrup Bars – Projection above top of beam	$\pm 3/4$ inch (1.91 centimeters)
Stirrup Bars – Longitudinal Spacing	$\pm 1$ inch (2.54 centimeters) beam
End Stirrup Bars -- not more than 2 inches from the end of the beam	
Horizontal Alignment (deviation from a straight line parallel to the centerline of beam)	$1/8$ inch (0.32 centimeters) per 10 feet (3.05 meters)
Camber differential between to adjacent beams	$1/8$ inch (0.32 centimeters) per 10 feet (3.05 meters) of span maximum of 1 inch (2.54 centimeters)
Center of gravity of strand group	$\pm 1/4$ inch (0.635 centimeters)
Center of gravity of depressed strand group at end of beam	$\pm 1/2$ inch (1.27 centimeters)
Position of post-tensioning duct	$\pm 1/4$ inch (0.635 centimeters)
Position of hold-down points for depressed strands	$\pm 6$ inches (15 centimeters)
Position of handling devices	$\pm 6$ inches (15 centimeters)

**(b) Precast Prestressed Concrete Box Beams and Flat Slabs.**

Depth (top slab)	$\pm 1/2$ inch (1.27 centimeters)
Depth (bottom slab)	+ 2 inches (5.1 centimeters)
Depth (overall)	$\pm 1/4$ inch (0.635 centimeters)
Width (web)	$\pm 3/8$ inch (0.95 centimeters)
Width (overall)	$\pm 1/4$ inch (0.635 centimeters)
Length	$\pm 1/8$ inch (0.32 centimeters) per 10 feet (3.05 meters) or $1/2$ inch (1.27 centimeters) whichever is greater $\pm 1/2$ inch (1.27 centimeters) from end of void to center tie hole
Void Position	$\pm 1$ inch (2.54 centimeters) adjacent to end block
Square Ends (deviation from square)	$\pm 1/4$ inch (0.635 centimeters)

## PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE MEMBERS

503

Skew Ends (deviation from designated skew) Skew angle equal to or less than 30 degrees	$\pm$ 1/4 inch (0.635 centimeters)
Skew angle greater than 30 degrees	$\pm$ 1/2 inch (1.27 centimeters)
Beam Seat Bearing Area (variation from plane surface when tested with a straight edge) through middle half of member	$\pm$ 1/16 inch (0.16 centimeters)
Horizontal Alignment (deviation from a straight line parallel to the centerline of member	1/4 inch (0.635 centimeters) under 40 feet (12.2 meters) lengths; 3/8 inch (0.95 centimeters) from 40 to 60 feet (12.2 to 18.3 meters) lengths; 1/2 inch (1.27 centimeters) over 60 feet (18.3 meters) lengths
Dowel Tubes (spacing between the centers of tubes and from the centers of tubes to the ends and sides of member)	$\pm$ 1/2 inch (1.27 centimeters)
Tie Rod Tubes (spacing between the centers of tubes and from the centers of tubes to the ends of member)	+ 1/4 inch (0.635 centimeters)
Total Width of Deck	Theoretical width + 1/2 inch (1.27 centimeters) per joint
Camber differential between adjacent units	1/2 inch (1.27 centimeters) maximum
Camber differential between high and low members in same span	1 inch (2.54 centimeters) maximum
Side Inserts Positioning	Same as for I-Beams
Stirrup Bar Positioning	Same as for I-Beams
Tendon Positioning	Same as for I-Beams
Handling Device Positioning	Same as for I-Beams

**(c) Precast Prestressed Concrete Piling.**

Width or Diameter	-1/4 inch (0.635 centimeters) to + 3/8 inch (0.95 centimeters)
Head out of square	1/16 inch (0.16 centimeters) per 12 inches (30 centimeters) of width

503

PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE MEMBERS

Length of Pile	± 1-1/2 inch (3.81 centimeters)
Horizontal Alignment (deviation from a straight line parallel to the centerline of the pile)	1/8 inch (0.32 centimeters) per 10 feet (3.05 meters)
Void location	± 1/2 inch (1/27 centimeters)
Stirrup Bars or Spiral Positioning	Same as for I-Beams
Tendon Positioning	Same as for I-Beams
Handling Device Positioning	Same as for I-Beams

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**503.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Pay quantity will be per each of the various sizes and types for furnishing and erecting precast prestressed concrete members complete and in place.

The length of the members shown in the estimate of quantities and/or in the proposal are nominal. For exact length see the drawing of the members shown on the plans.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**503.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of precast prestressed concrete members measured as provided in Subsection 503.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid for furnishing and erecting precast prestressed concrete members.

Payment therefor will be full compensation for all labor and for furnishing all items involved in the finished members.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
(Size) Precast Concrete Members .....	Each



**SECTION 504****LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE FOR STRUCTURES**

## DESCRIPTION

**504.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and placing lightweight Portland cement concrete in bridges, culverts, and other types of concrete structures. The construction of conventionally reinforced lightweight concrete structures shall conform to the requirements of Sections 501, "Portland Cement Concrete" and Section 502, "Concrete Structures."

## MATERIALS

**504.02.01 GENERAL:** The materials used shall be those prescribed for the several items which constitute the finished work and shall conform to the requirements for such materials in the following sections:

Portland Cement Concrete .....	Section 501
Concrete Structures .....	Section 502
Aggregate for Portland Cement Products .....	Section 706

Lightweight concrete shall be composed of an intimate mixture of Portland cement, water and lightweight aggregates, with or without natural sand of normal specific gravity, and an air-entraining admixture proportioned and mixed as hereinafter provided.

**504.02.02 ADMIXTURES:** Admixtures shall conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 501.02.03, "Admixtures."

**504.02.03 CONCRETE MAKING PROPERTIES:** Lightweight concrete shall be subject to the following requirements and test methods:

Test	Test Designation	Requirements
Making Test Specimens (laboratory)	ASTM C 192	-----
Making Test Specimens (field)	ASTM C 31	-----
Compressive Strength	ASTM C 39	Table IL
Unit Weight & Cement Factor (wet)	ASTM C 138	Table IL
Tests for Popouts	ASTM C 330	No surface popouts
Freezing & Thawing	ASTM C 666	-----
Air Content	ASTM C 173	Table IL
Slump	ASTM C 143	Table IL
Air Dried Weight	ASTM C 567	Table IL
Coring Concrete	ASTM C 42	Subsection 504.04.01

The compressive strength requirements of Portland cement concrete shall be based on the strength test, which is defined as the average of the breaking strength of three (3) standard cylinders at twenty-eight (28) days. The cylinder strengths shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 39.

A test, as defined above, will be required for each fifty (50) cubic yards (38 cubic meters) or portion thereof, placed each day. For large, continuous pours, one (1) test near the beginning of the pour, and one (1) test near the end of the pour may be substituted for the fifty (50) cubic yards (38 cubic meters) requirement. In any case, there shall be at least one strength test made each day that concrete is placed, regardless of the volume placed. Other cylinders may be made and broken for information purposes.

### CONSTRUCTION

**504.03.01 GENERAL:** Mixing water, storage of cement, measurement of materials, weighing and measuring equipment, condition of equipment, mixing conditions, and mixing equipment shall conform to the requirements of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete" and Section 502, "Concrete Structures."

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than thirty-two (32) calendar days in advance of use of the proposed sources of materials and shall make arrangements for the Engineer to obtain samples as required for testing purposes. Samples will not exceed five hundred (500) pounds (227 kilograms) for each separate grading. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement (job mix) giving the cement factor in sacks per cubic yard (kilograms per cubic meter), the proportions of cement and each size of aggregate in a saturated surface dry condition, the slump, and the percentage of air in the concrete proposed for use in the work. If the Contractor proposes to use an admixture other than air-entraining agent, he shall state its complete brand name and the quantity proposed to be used per sack of cement. The Engineer, after making such tests as he deems advisable, will either accept the proposed materials and proportions or suggest modifications needed for acceptance. After acceptance by the Engineer of batch proportions and materials, they shall not be altered during the course of the work except as found necessary to maintain yield, cement factor, and unit weight within specification requirements. In no case shall revised batch proportions result in concrete that contains an amount of total water per cubic yard greater than one hundred five (105) percent of that contained in concrete of the accepted proportions.

**504.03.02 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES:** Storage of aggregates shall conform to the pertinent requirements of Subsection 501.03.03, "Storage of Aggregates," except as noted below.

Lightweight aggregate shall be stockpiled on the job or at a central batching plant for a minimum time of twenty-four (24) hours prior to its use in the project.

Fine and coarse aggregates shall be stockpiled separately.

**504.03.03 CLASSIFICATION AND PROPORTIONS:** Lightweight concrete shall be proportioned by weight, using the lightweight aggregates, such that the requirements in Table IL will be satisfied. The Contractor shall give the Engineer advance notice in writing when any changes are to be made in the batch proportions.

Batches of lightweight concrete placed on the work shall not vary more than 3 pounds per cubic foot (50 kilograms per cubic meter) in unit weight from the design mix. The cement factor of any individual batch placed in the work shall not be more than 0.15 sacks per cubic yard (8.3 kilograms per cubic meter) less nor more than 0.25 sacks per cubic yard (13.9 kilograms per cubic meter) greater than the designated factor (sacks of cement per cubic yard) (kilograms per cubic meter).

## LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE FOR STRUCTURES

504

At the option of the Contractor, natural fine aggregate may be substituted for lightweight fine aggregate provided such substitution does not result in producing concrete having a weight in excess of maximum weight specified for lightweight concrete.

**504.03.04 MIXING:** Lightweight aggregates in combination with natural sand, if used, shall be of such character that workable concrete of the properties specified herein will be obtained. Should premoistening be required, it shall be done uniformly at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of batching.

Mixing methods shall be as specified in Subsection 501.03.06 except that the batch shall be so charged that three-fourths of the total mixing water, and admixtures be introduced in the mixer in advance of the aggregates. The aggregates shall then be introduced and mixed for a minimum of forty-five (45) seconds. The amount of absorption by the aggregate will be the determining factor in mixing time. The cement and final water shall be added and mixing completed. The total mixing time for stationary mixers shall not be less than three (3) minutes. Minimum mixing for concrete mixed in trucks shall be one hundred (100) revolutions of the drum.

The drum on truck mixers shall be operated at high speed while charging it with aggregate. Cement shall be introduced into the mixing drum while it is rotating at slow speed. Immediately prior to discharge of the concrete, the drum shall be rotated at high speed for at least sixty (60) seconds.

<b>TABLE II</b>						
		<b>Sacks Cement</b>			<b>Maximum Water</b>	
Class	<b>Per Cubic Yard</b>		<b>Kilograms Per Cubic Meter</b>		<b>Gallons Per Sack of</b>	<b>Liters Per Kilograms of</b>
	<b>Minimum</b>	<b>Maximum</b>	<b>Minimum</b>	<b>Maximum</b>	<b>Cement*</b>	<b>Cement*</b>
LA	6	7	334	391	6	0.53
LAA	6	7	334	391	5.5	0.49
MODIFIED LA or LAA	6	8	334	446	6	0.53
<b>Minimum Compressive</b>						
Class	<b>Strength (28) Day</b>		<b>Slump Range</b>		<b>Entrained Air Range</b>	
	<b>P.S.I.</b>	<b>MPa</b>	<b>Inches</b>	<b>Centimeters</b>	<b>Percent</b>	
LA	3,000	20.68	1 – 4	2.5 – 10	0	
LAA	3,000	20.68	1 – 4	2.5 – 10	4-7	
MODIFIED LA or LAA	Specified on plans		1 – 4	2.5 – 10	4-7	
<b>Unit Weight</b>						
<b>Variation</b>			<b>Air Dried Weight, Maximum</b>			
Class	<b>Pounds</b>	<b>Kilograms</b>	<b>Pounds Per Cubic Foot</b>		<b>Kilograms Per Cubic Meter</b>	
LA	±3	1.4	115		1842	
LAA	±3	1.4	115		1842	
MODIFIED LA or LAA	±3	1.4	115		1842	

\*Based on aggregate in a saturated surface - dry condition.

## LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE FOR STRUCTURES

504

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**504.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of lightweight concrete to be measured for payment will be the number of cubic yards (meters) complete and in place. The estimated quantity shown on the plans, plus or minus quantities covered by change orders, will be the quantity used for payment. The Contractor, may, however, request a final measurement. The Contractor's request for final measurement shall be in writing. Final measurement will be made according to the dimensions shown on the plans plus or minus approved changes and quantities derived therefrom will be the quantities used for payment. Each class of lightweight concrete will be considered separately. Furthermore, when the Contractor requests final measurement and calculations and the quantities thus determined are the same or less than the planned quantities plus authorized changes, the Contractor shall reimburse the Contracting Agency for the agency's expenses incurred by such final measurements and calculations. Only those quantities complete and in place will be measured for payment.

In the event any class of Portland cement concrete is placed and is shown by test to be below the specified twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength, a determination shall be made by the Engineer as to whether the concrete shall be removed and replaced or allowed to remain in place. This determination shall be based on an evaluation of the durability and other qualities of the concrete necessary to the integrity of the structure. If the concrete is allowed to remain in place, it is agreed by the parties to the contract that the Contracting Agency will deduct from money due, or to become due the Contractor from the Contracting Agency, a percentage of the contract unit bid price. This deduction shall be considered to be liquidated damages and shall be at a rate of five (5) percent of the contract unit price bid for each fifty (50) psi (345 kilopascals) or portion thereof below the specified minimum compressive strength, to a maximum of fifty (50) percent, as set forth in the example for the class of concrete shown in the table in Subsection 502.04.01.

The reduced price shall apply to all concrete represented by the strength tests below the specified minimum compressive strength.

Concrete removed will not be paid for, and the removal thereof will be at the Contractor's expense.

When a compressive strength test falls below the specified twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength, the Contracting Agency may determine that an alternate strength test is required or the Contractor may request such a test. When the Contracting Agency determines that an alternate strength test is required, the Contractor will be liable for the cost of such test. In case the Contracting Agency has not determined that an alternate strength test is necessary and the Contractor elects to have an alternate strength test made, the Contracting Agency will then make a test; however, should this test fail to indicate that the twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength requirements have been met, the cost thereof shall be deducted from any money due or to become due the Contractor from the Contracting Agency. The cost of all other alternate strength tests made at the Contractor's request shall be borne by the Contractor. The alternate strength test shall consist of obtaining and testing three drilled core samples in accordance with Test Method ASTM C 42. The test specimens will be taken at a single location approved by the Engineer, and shall be from the same area represented by the original strength test. The cores shall be obtained and the test performed by the Contracting Agency. The test shall be accomplished as soon as possible after the twenty-eight (28) day curing period.

The average compressive strength of the three drilled core samples at the age tested shall be converted to a twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength as shown by Chart No. 1 in Section 501 of these specifications. This calculated value shall be termed the "Result of the Core Test." When the results of the core test validates the original twenty-eight (28) day strength test, the quality of the concrete shall be assessed on the basis of the original test. When the core test does not validate the twenty-eight (28) day strength test, then the result of the core test shall be used to assess the quality of the concrete.

504

LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE FOR STRUCTURES

No measurement or other allowance will be made for work, material for forms, falsework, cofferdams, pumping, bracing, etc.

The quality of concrete involved in fillets, scorings, and chamfers two (2) square inches (12.9 square centimeters) or less in cross-sectional area shall be neglected. No deduction shall be made for the volume of concrete displaced by reinforcing steel, expansion joint material, drainage and weep holes, pipes, conduits, and ducts embedded in concrete. Deduction shall be made for the volume of timber piles, concrete piles, and cast-in-place piles embedded in the concrete.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**504.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of concrete measured as provided in Subsection 504.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard (cubic meter) for the class of lightweight concrete specified. Reinforcing steel will be paid for as provided in Section 505, "Reinforcing Steel."

All metal parts, fabrics, pads, joint fillers, drains, and any other materials not specifically mentioned for payment herein, will be considered subsidiary to the other pay items of the work and no further compensation will be allowed therefor.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Class ____ Lightweight Concrete .....	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)

**SECTION 505****REINFORCING STEEL****DESCRIPTION**

**505.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and placing reinforcing steel and mesh reinforcing in accordance with ACI 318 Chapter 7 and ACI 315 with the additions or exceptions listed below.

**MATERIALS**

**505.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials shall conform to the requirements specified in the following subsections:

Fabricated Steel Bar or Rod Mats Reinforcement	Subsection 713.03.02
Bar Steel Reinforcement	Subsection 713.03.01
Welded Steel Wire Fabric Reinforcement	Subsection 713.03.03

Bar steel reinforcement may be either Grade 300 (40) or Grade 420 (60) bar steel reinforcement unless otherwise specified on the plans.

Spiral Reinforcement may be either Bar Steel Reinforcement or Steel Wire, of the equivalent size of the bar steel.

Epoxy coatings for steel reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM D2963 Annex. Epoxy coatings listed in the NDOT QPL, latest edition, shall be used.

Tie wire shall be commercial quality 1.5 mm diameter (16 gage) minimum, black annealed soft iron wire, unless otherwise approved. Tie wires used on epoxy coated reinforcing steel shall be coated with plastic or an equal type coating as approved.

**505.02.02 SAMPLES:** One extra bar of each diameter shall be furnished for each one hundred (100) tons (90 metric tons) or fraction thereof. This bar shall be selected from the longest bar of each size so that the bar, or a portion of it, can be used to replace any bar of that diameter which is selected to be used as a field sample. Supply field sample shall be of sufficient length to provide two (2) thirty, (30) inch (750 millimeters) samples of each diameter. The extra bars shall be indicated on the fabricator's details.

**505.02.03 SPECIFICATIONS FOR COATING REINFORCING STEEL:** Coating of reinforcing steel shall conform to AASHTO M284. The coating fabricator for epoxy coated reinforcing steel shall be certified by the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's Certification Program for Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating Applicator Plants. A copy of the Epoxy Coating Certification along with notification starting date of coating application shall be submitted.

Notification shall be given of the date and location of the coating operation, in writing, at least 10 days before the planned date for beginning the coating operation. The Engineer shall be allowed free access to plant of the coating applicator for inspection. If the representative so elects, preparation of the bars, coating and curing of the bars shall be performed in the representative's presence.

Patching or repair material shall be made available from the coating manufacturer, which is in compliance with AASHTO M284.



505  
Rev. November 10, 2004

## REINFORCING STEEL

### CONSTRUCTION

**505.03.01 REINFORCING STEEL LIST:** In accordance with ACI 315, before placing reinforcing steel, the Contractor shall submit shop drawing details and furnish two copies of a list of all reinforcing steel showing sizes, lengths and numbers of pieces and bends required to the Engineer at the site of his use in administering the contract. Furnishing such lists to the Engineer shall not be construed to mean that the lists will be reviewed for accuracy. The Contractor shall be wholly and completely responsible for the accuracy of the lists and for furnishing and placing all bar reinforcing steel in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as specified.

**505.03.02 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:** Reinforcing steel shall be protected at all times from damage. When placed in the work, the reinforcing steel shall be free from dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substance. However, when steel has on its surface loose mill scale or dust which is easily removable, it may be cleaned by a satisfactory method, if approved by the Engineer.

**505.03.03 BENDING:** Bent bar reinforcement shall be cold bent to the shape shown on the plans; and unless otherwise provided on the plans or by authorization, bends shall be made in accordance with the ACI Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures.

**505.03.04 PLACING AND FASTENING:** In accordance with ACI 315, all bar reinforcement shall be accurately placed in the positions shown on the plans and firmly held during the placing and setting of concrete. When the spacing of bars exceeds one (1) foot (30 centimeters) in either direction, all intersections shall be tied.

Distances from the vertical and horizontal forms shall be maintained by means of stays, blocks, ties, hangers, or other approved supports. Blocks used for holding reinforcing bars from contact with the forms or between layers of bars, shall be precast mortar blocks of approved shape and dimensions and shall have a compressive strength of not less than 3,000 psi (20.68 MPa). Metal chairs which are in contact with the exterior surface of the concrete shall be fabricated of either galvanized steel, or have the steel tips plastic coated to at least 3/4 inch (1.91 centimeters) into the concrete, or be of stainless steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 493, Type 430. The use of pebbles, pieces or broken stone or brick, metal pipe, and wooden blocks will not be permitted. Reinforcement in any member shall be placed, and then inspected and approved by the Engineer, before the placing of concrete begins. Concrete placed in violation of this provision may be rejected and its removal required.

If mesh reinforcement is shipped in rolls, it shall be straightened into flat sheets before being placed.

**505.03.05 SPLICING:** In accordance with ACI 315, all reinforcement bars shall be furnished in the full lengths indicated on the plans. Splicing of bars, except where shown on the plans, will not be permitted without the written approval of the Engineer. Splices shall be staggered as far as possible. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, bars near the top of beams and girders having more than twelve (12) inches (30 centimeters) of concrete under the bar shall be lapped thirty-five (35) diameters and all other bars shall be lapped twenty (20) diameters to make the splice. In lapped splices, the bars shall be placed in contact and wired together. Welding of reinforcing steel shall be done only if detailed on the plans or authorized by the Engineer in writing. Welding shall conform to the specifications for Welded Highway and Railway Bridges of the American Welding Society.

Lapped splices in reinforcement shall not be used for sizes larger than No. 11, (3.49 centimeters).

Tensile reinforcement shall preferably not be spliced at points of maximum stress. The length of lap for deformed bars shall not be less than 24 and 36 bar diameters for Grade 40 and Grade 60, respectively, nor less than 12 inches (30 centimeters).

## REINFORCING STEEL

505

Rev. November 10, 2004

Where lapped splices are used in reinforcement in which the critical design stress is compressive and with concrete having a strength of 3000 psi (20.68 MPa) or more, the length of lap for deformed bars shall be 20 bar and 24 bar diameters for Grade 40 and Grade 60, respectively, but not less than twelve (12) inches (30 centimeters). When the specified concrete strengths are less than 3000 psi (20.68 MPa), the amount of lap shall be 1/3 greater than the values given above.

Splices in spiral steel shall be made by welding or a lap of one and one-half (1-1/2) turns.

Sheets of mesh reinforcement shall overlap each other sufficiently to maintain a uniform strength and shall be securely fastened at the ends and edges. The edge lap shall not be less than one (1) mesh in width.

**505.03.06 SUBSTITUTIONS:** Substitution of different size bars will be permitted only with specific authorization by the Engineer. The bars substituted shall have an area equivalent to the design area or larger.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**505.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The calculated quantity shown on the plans, plus or minus quantities covered by approved changes, will be the quantity used for payment. The Contractor may request final measurement if a possible error is suspected in the quantities shown on the plans. The Contractor's request for final measurement shall be in writing. Final measurement will be made according to the dimensions shown on the plans plus or minus approved changes and quantities derived therefrom will be the quantity used for payment. Furthermore, when the Contractor requests final measurement and calculations and the quantities thus determined are the same or less than the planned quantities plus authorized changes, the Contractor shall reimburse the Contracting Agency for the agency's expenses incurred by such final measurements and calculations. The quantity of reinforcing steel measured for payment will be the number of pounds complete and in place.

The calculated weights of the plain and deformed bars shall be based on the following table:

Size Number	Nominal Diameter		Weight Per Foot In	
	Inches	Centimeters	Pounds	Meter/Kilograms
2	0.250	.635	0.167	0.249
3	0.375	.953	0.376	0.559
4	0.500	1.270	0.668	0.994
5	0.625	1.588	1.043	1.552
6	0.750	1.905	1.502	2.235
7	0.875	2.223	2.044	3.041
8	1.000	2.540	2.670	3.973
9	1.128	2.865	3.400	5.060
10	1.270	3.226	4.303	6.403
11	1.410	3.581	5.313	7.906
14	1.692	4.298	7.650	11.384
18	2.256	5.730	13.600	20.238

The quality of mesh reinforcement to be measured for payment will be the number of square yards (square meters) complete and in place measured along the plane of placement. No allowance will be made for laps.

505  
Rev. November 10, 2004

REINFORCING STEEL

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**505.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of reinforcing steel measured as provided in Subsection 505.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per pound (kilogram).

The accepted quantity of mesh reinforcement measured as provided in Subsection 505.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard (square meter).

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Reinforcing Steel .....	Pound (Kilogram)
Mesh Reinforcing .....	Square Yard (Square Meter)

506

**SECTION 506**

**STEEL STRUCTURES**

DESCRIPTION

**506.01.01 GENERAL:** This item shall consist of furnishing, fabricating, casting, machining, or otherwise preparing, transporting, erecting, and painting structural steel, rivet and eye bar steel, steel forgings, casting, and any other metal of the type, shape, dimensions, and quality, required by these specifications or as shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

**506.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials shall meet the pertinent requirements of the following sections:

Structural and Eyebar Steel .....	Section 710
Aluminum for Bridge Rail .....	Section 711
Miscellaneous Metals .....	Section 712
Paint .....	Section 714
Galvanizing .....	Section 715
Elastomeric Bearing Pads .....	Section 725

Turned bolts shall meet the material specifications set forth for Structural Rivet Steel. Anchor bolts, nuts, and washers shall be of structural steel, galvanized in accordance with ASTM Designation A 153. Bolts for fastening tubes to the rail posts sockets shall be stainless steel.

Steel bridge and pedestrian railing shall be primed and painted in accordance with Section 714, Subparagraph (a).

Bridge or pedestrian rail and posts made of aluminum shall not be painted.

Shims shall be either aluminum alloy or asbestos sheet packing, at the Contractors's option. Aluminum Alloy Shims shall conform to ASTM Designation B 209, Alloy 1100-0. Asbestos sheet packing shall be composed essentially of asbestos fibers bonded together with a cementing medium rendering it tough and pliable. The deformation of the packing under a load of 10,000 pounds per square inch (69 MPa) shall be less than 16 percent of the thickness and the loss on ignition shall not be more than 25 percent.

Insulating material for insulating the base of aluminum rail posts from concrete and from steel anchor bolts shall be an aluminum impregnated light colored caulking compound of the consistency of putty.

Shims for steel railing shall be galvanized steel plates.

All bolts, nuts and washers shall be either steel galvanized in accordance with ASTM Designation A 153; stainless steel conforming to ASTM Designation A 276; or steel cadmium plated in accordance with ASTM Designation A 165, Type TS.

CONSTRUCTION

**506.03.01 SHOP DRAWINGS:** Shop drawings shall consist of shop detail, erection and other working plans showing dimensions, size of material, details, and other information necessary for the complete

## STEEL STRUCTURES

506

fabrication and erection of the metal work. The drawings shall be prepared on sheets twenty-four (24) inches wide by thirty-six (36) inches (60 by 90 centimeters). The original drawings may be made either on paper or on cloth, but the details must be drawn so that the prints will be clear and legible.

Unless otherwise requested, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, for approval, two (2) sets of checked drawings. The Engineer reserves the right to refuse prints of shop drawings which are not clear and legible. Upon approval, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the number of sets of shop drawings requested and the original tracings or Van Dyke negatives thereof. All shop plans shall be submitted for approval at least fifteen (15) days before fabrication is started and no material shall be fabricated until the plans have been finally approved by the Engineer. The shop drawings as approved by the Engineer shall become a part of the contract; provided, however, that any substitution of sections contemplated by the shop drawings different from sections shown on the plans shall be made only when approved by the Engineer and in such case, additional costs resulting from such substitution shall be borne by the Contractor.

After approval, there shall be no deviation from the shop drawings or changes made thereon without the prior of the Engineer.

Approval of shop drawings shall be understood to be an acceptance of the character and sufficiency of the details and not a check of any dimensions. Checking shop drawings is intended as a means of facilitating the work and avoiding errors, but it is expressly understood that it will not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility in regard to errors or omissions on said shop drawings.

The contract price shall include the cost of furnishing all shop drawings and the Contractor will be allowed no extra compensation for such drawings.

**506.03.02 NOTICE OF BEGINNING WORK:** The Contractor shall give the Engineer ample notice of manufacturing of material at the mill so that inspection may be provided. No material shall be manufactured or fabrication begun without authorization by the Engineer. The Engineer may inspect the material, as provided for in ASTM Designation A 6, at his option. Material not inspected at the place of manufacture shall be subject to inspection as provided for in Subsection 506.03.03. "Mill" means any rolling mill or foundry where material for the work is to be manufactured. Prior to the beginning of fabrication, a fifteen (15) day written notice shall be provided by the Contractor to the Engineer. Any purchase of material prior to inspection at the mill or fabrication of any work without authorization from the Engineer shall be at the Contractor's risk.

**506.03.03 INSPECTION AND TESTING:** The Engineer will examine and test as necessary all material before fabrication. Adequate facilities and free access to the necessary work areas will be provided to the Engineer by the manufacturer and fabricator. Required test samples will be furnished free of charge. Material not inspected at the place of manufacture shall be subject to all chemical, physical and workmanship requirements established for the material supplied. Materials or workmanship not in conformity with the specified product may be rejected.

The Engineer may inspect and test all material by any visual, destructive or non-destructive method to evaluate the material for its specified properties. Mill orders and certificates, showing test values obtained, must be furnished in triplicate to the Engineer. All certified test values must include physical and chemical results and steel making process used. Test samples will be obtained from all steel not identified by mill heat numbers. Acceptance of any material at the mill or fabrication shop prior to incorporation shall not prevent the rejection of the material or finished member if defects are discovered during the fabrication process.

Inspection in the fabrication shop is intended as a means of facilitating the work and avoiding errors as far as possible. It is expressly understood that shop inspection does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for material or fabrication defects or errors and the necessity for replacement or correction of

rejected materials and workmanship.

Shop inspection of rail pipe and tubes will, in most cases, be waived and the Contractor permitted to ship subject to inspection at the project site. The field inspection will cover the general appearance, size, thickness, etc., of the pipe and tubing. Conformance of chemical and mechanical properties to requirements of the specifications will also be considered before the material is approved. Shop inspection of rail posts will be made on the first few rail post castings furnished for each project in order to establish a satisfactory class of finish and workmanship. When shop inspection is waived on a portion of the handrail posts for a project, a careful inspection will be made in the field to determine the acceptability of these posts on the basis of the finish and workmanship as compared to that of the other posts previously inspected and approved.

Fabrication of aluminum alloy material shall, in general, conform to or be equivalent to fabrication methods and practices recommended in the handbook of the major producers of aluminum materials and specifically the following requirements:

- (a) Material shall be sawed, routed or milled
- (b) Flame cutting is not permissible
- (c) Tubing may be heated to a temperature not exceeding four hundred (400) degrees F. (204 degrees C.) for a period not exceeding fifteen (15) minutes to facilitate bending
- (d) Holes in pipe tubing shall be drilled. Holes in castings shall be cored and reamed, or drilled from the solid. Seats for pipe shall be finished smooth.

The fabrication and handling of aluminum materials in the shop and field shall be performed in a manner to prevent scoring or marring of the surfaces. An objectionable appearance resulting from such scoring or marring shall be cause for rejection of the material. Sleeves and rails shall be fabricated in lengths indicated on the plans.

The finishing of rail posts shall be performed after fabrication is completed. All fins, pipes, and other casting irregularities and all drilling, reaming, and other fabrication marks shall be removed.

**506.03.04 STORAGE:** The loading, transporting, unloading, storing, and handling of structural steel shall be conducted so that the metal will be kept clean and free from injury. When unloaded, the material shall be placed on skids above the ground. All material for the project shall be stored separate from "in stock" materials. Girders and beams shall be placed upright and shored. Long members, such as columns and chords, shall be supported on skids placed near enough together to prevent injury from deflections. Different grades and classifications of material shall be color coded, as provided for in ASTM Designation A 6. This color code must be transferred throughout fabrication. If the contract covering the erection of the steel does not include the fabrication, the Contractor shall check the material received by him and report promptly, in writing to the Engineer, any shortage or injury discovered.

**506.03.05 STRAIGHTENING:** Rolled material before being laid out or worked shall be straight. Subassemblies and completed members shall be straight before being incorporated into the work. If straightening is necessary, it shall be done by methods acceptable to the Engineer. Details of methods proposed for straightening shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer prior to their use. After straightening, evidence of fracture or other damage will be cause for rejection of the material. Dimensional tolerances and repairs of surface irregularities, described in ASTM Designation A 6, shall govern for the acceptance of repaired material.



## STEEL STRUCTURES

506

**506.03.06 RIVET HOLES:** Rivet holes in carbon steel which is more than three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.91 centimeters) in thickness shall be subpunched and reamed, subdrilled and reamed, or drilled full size from the solid. Unless otherwise specified, all rivet holes in such material which is three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.91 centimeters) or less in thickness may be punched full size except where such holes match holes in thicker adjacent material. In such cases the holes in the thinner material shall be subpunched (or subdrilled) and reamed while the parts are assembled or drilled full size from the solid while the parts are assembled.

Rivet holes in material of alloy steels which is more than five-eighths (5/8) inch (1.59 centimeters) in thickness shall be subpunched and reamed, subdrilled and reamed or drilled to full size from the solid. Unless otherwise specified, all rivet holes in such material which is five-eighths (5/8) inch (1.59 centimeters) or less in thickness may be punched full size except where such holes match holes in thicker adjacent material. In such case the holes in the thinner material shall be subpunched (or subdrilled) and reamed while the parts are assembled or drilled full size from the solid while the parts are assembled.

Where there are five or more thicknesses of metal, all holes regardless of the thickness of the separate pieces shall be subpunched (or subdrilled) and reamed while the parts are assembled or drilled full size from the solid while the parts are assembled.

Full sized punched holes shall be one-sixteenth (1/16) inch (0.16 centimeters) larger than the nominal diameter of the rivet. The diameter of the die shall not exceed the diameter of the punch by more than one-sixteenth (1/16) inch (0.16 centimeters). If any holes must be enlarged to admit the rivets, they shall be reamed. Holes must be clean cut, without torn or ragged edges. Poor matching or misspunched holes will be cause for rejection.

Subpunched (or subdrilled) and reamed holes shall be punched or drilled at least three-sixteenth (3/16) inch (0.48 centimeters) smaller than the nominal diameter of the rivet. After punching or drilling, the holes shall be reamed to a diameter of one-sixteenth (1/16) inch (0.16 centimeters) larger than the nominal diameter of the rivet. The punch and die shall have the same relative sizes as specified for full sized punched holes. Reamed holes shall be cylindrical and perpendicular to the member. Where practicable, reamers shall be directed by mechanical means. Burrs on the outside surfaces shall be removed. Poor matching of holes will be cause for rejection. Reaming of rivet holes shall be done with twist drills or with short taper reamers.

Full size drill holes shall be one-sixteenth (1/16) inch (0.16 centimeters) larger than the nominal diameter of rivet. Burrs on the outside surfaces shall be removed.

All holes punched full size, subpunched or subdrilled shall be so accurately punched after assembly (before any reaming is done) a cylindrical pin one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.32 centimeters) smaller in diameter than the nominal size in the punched hole may be entered perpendicular to the face of the member, without drifting, in at least seventy-five (75) percent of the contiguous holes in the same plane. If the requirement is not fulfilled, the badly punched pieces shall be rejected.

When holes are reamed or drilled, eighty-five (85) percent of the holes in any contiguous group shall, after reaming or drilling, show no offset greater than one thirty-second (1/32) inch (0.08 centimeters) between adjacent thicknesses of metal.

**506.03.07 RIVETS:** Size of rivets called for on the plans shall be the size before heating. Rivet heads shall be of standard shape unless otherwise specified, and of uniform size for the diameter of rivet. They shall be full, neatly made, concentric with rivet holes, and in full contact with the surface of the member.

**506.03.08 SHOP RIVETING:** Rivets shall be heated uniformly to a "light cherry red color" and shall be driven while hot. Any rivet whose point is heated more than the remainder shall not be driven. When a rivet is ready for driving, it shall be free from slag, scale, or other adhering matter. Any rivet which, in the



opinion of the Engineer, is scaled excessively, shall be rejected.

All rivets that are loose, burned, badly formed, or otherwise defective shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory rivets. Any rivet whose head is deficient in size or whose head is driven off center will be considered defective and shall be removed. Stitch rivets that are loosened by the driving of adjacent rivets shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory rivets. Caulking or recupping of rivet heads will not be permitted.

Shop rivets shall be driven by direct-acting rivet machines where practicable. Approved beveled rivet sets shall be used for forming rivet heads on sloping surfaces. When the use of a direct-acting rivet machine is not practicable, pneumatic hammers of approved size shall be used. Pneumatic bucking tools will be required, when in the opinion of the Engineer, the size and length of the rivets warrant their use.

Rivets may be driven cold provided their diameter is not over three-eighths (3/8) inch (0.95 centimeters).

**506.03.09 SUBPUNCHING, DRILLING, AND REAMING:** Unless otherwise specified, rivet holes and connections and splices (shop and field) of main truss or arch members, continuous beams, plate girders and rigid frames and rivet holes in plate girder flanges, and stiffeners, intermediate stiffeners intended as supports for concentrated loads, and web splices shall either be subpunched (or subdrilled) and reamed while shop assembled or drilled to full size from the solid while assembled at the shop. The assembly, including camber, alignment, accuracy of holes and mill joints, shall be approved by the Engineer before reaming is commenced.

Unless otherwise specified, each individual (full length) truss, arch, continuous beam, or girder shall be assembled at the shop before reaming or drilling is commenced. During shop assembly, all members shall be supported at such intervals and in such manner as is necessary to avoid undesirable deflections.

All holes for floor beams and stringer field end connections shall be subpunched and reamed to a steel template.

**506.03.10 BOLTS AND BOLTED CONNECTIONS:**

- (a) **General.** Bolted connections shall not be used unless called for in the contract documents. Where bolted connections are permitted, the bolts furnished shall be as hereinafter specified. Ribbed high-tensile strength bolts or high-tensile strength bolts may be substituted for field rivets in locations where, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is impractical to drive rivets. Bolts shall be of such length that they will extend entirely through the nut, but not more than three-eighths (3/8) inch (0.95 centimeters) beyond. The Contractor shall furnish sufficient bolts of each type for each size and length to bolt such connections as called for with an ample surplus to replace those lost or rejected.

The holes, except holes in end diaphragms, shall be truly cylindrical. Holes shall be at right angles to the surface of the metal so that both head and nut will bear squarely against the metal. Bolts shall be driven accurately into the holes without damaging the thread. A snap shall be used to prevent damaging the heads.

Bolt holes in end diaphragms shall be slotted one-half (1/2) inch (1.27 centimeters) in addition to the dimensions shown on the plans, in the direction to facilitate erection. At all locations where such slotted bolt holes are required, circular washers shall be placed on each side of the bolted connection, and the necessary bolt length adjusted accordingly. Bolts in end diaphragms to girder

## STEEL STRUCTURES

506

connections shall not be tightened until the deck pour has been completed.

All bolted connections shall be fastened with high-tensile strength bolts or ribbed high-tensile strength bolts. The use of unfinished bolts or plain ribbed bolts will not be permitted.

- (b) **High-Tensile Strength Bolts.** The use of high strength bolts in structural connections shall comply with Article 2.10.20, "Construction Using High Strength Bolts," of the current AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges.

**506.03.11 SHOP ASSEMBLY:** Shop assembly of trusses, arches, continuous beams, continuous plate girders, plate girders, and rigid frames shall be according to Subsection 506.03.09, "Subpunching, Drilling, and Reaming." All members shall be match marked before being disassembled.

Complete shop assembly of an entire structure, including floor system, which may be necessary in the case of complicated design or of skewed or super-elevated structure shall be done only if required by the Special Provisions.

The several component parts of a built-up member shall be straight and close fitting.

Surfaces of metal in contact shall be cleaned before assembling. The parts of a member shall be assembled, well pinned, and firmly drawn together with bolts before drilling, reaming, or riveting is commenced. Assembled pieces shall be taken apart, if necessary, for the removal of burrs and shavings produced by the operations. The member shall be free from twists, bends, and other deformations.

End connections, angles, stiffener angles, and similar parts shall be carefully adjusted to correct positions and bolted, clamped, or otherwise firmly held in place until riveted.

The drifting done during assembling shall be such as to bring the parts into position, and not sufficient to enlarge the holes or distort the metal. If any holes must be enlarged to admit the rivets, they shall be reamed.

Parts not completely riveted in the shop shall be secured by bolts insofar as practicable to prevent damage in shipment and handling.

Connecting parts assembled in the shop for the purpose of reaming holes in field connections shall be match marked, and a diagram showing such marks shall be furnished to the Engineer.

**506.03.12 EDGE PLANING:** Sheared edges of plates more than five-eighths (5/8) inch (1.59 centimeters) in thickness and carrying calculated stress shall be planed to a depth of one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.635 centimeters). Re-entrant cuts shall be filleted to a radius of three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.91 centimeters).

**506.03.13 FACING OF BEARING SURFACES:** The surface finish of bearing and base plates and other bearing surfaces that are to come in contact with each other or with concrete shall meet the American Standards Association surface roughness requirements as defined in ASA B 46.1-55, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay, Part 1:

Steel Slabs .....	ASA 2,000
Heavy Plates in Contact in Shoes to be Welded .....	ASA 1,000
Milled Ends of Compression Members, Stiffeners, and Fillers .....	ASA 500
Bridge Rollers and Rockers .....	ASA 250
Pins and Pin Holes .....	ASA 125
Sliding Bearings .....	ASA 125

Surfaces of bronze bearing plates intended for sliding contact shall be planed parallel to the movement of the spans and polished.

**506.03.14 ABUTTING JOINTS:** Abutting joints in compression members of trusses and in columns shall be milled.

Opening and abutting joints in tension members shall not exceed one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.635 centimeters).

Abutting joints of continuous I-beam spans shall be square and tight-fitting.

Abutting joints in top and bottom flanges of plate girders shall be square and tight-fitting.

**506.03.15 FLAME CUTTING:** Preparation of material flame cutting. This work shall be in accordance with the provisions of AWS D 2.0, Paragraph 302.

**506.03.16 END CONNECTION ANGLES:** Floor beams, stringers, and girders having end connection angles shall be built to exact length shown on the plans measured between the heels of the connection angles, with a permissible tolerance of minus one-sixteenth (1/16) inch (0.16 centimeters). Where continuity is to be required, end connections shall be faced. The thickness of the connection angles shall not be less than three-eighths (3/8) inch (0.95 centimeters), nor less than that shown on the detail drawings.

**506.03.17 LACING BARS:** The ends of lacing bars shall be neatly rounded unless another form is require.

**506.03.18 WEB PLATES:** In girders having no cover plates and not to be encased in concrete, the top edge of the web plate shall not extend above the backs of the flange angles and shall not be more than one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.32 centimeters) below at any point. Any portion of the plate projecting beyond the angles shall be chipped flush with the backs of the angles. Web plates or girders having cover plates may be one-half (1/2) inch (1.27 centimeters) less in width than the distance back to back of flange angles.

Splices in webs of girders without cover plates shall be sealed on top by welding.

At web splices, the clearance between the ends of the web plates shall not exceed three-eighths (3/8) inch (0.95 centimeters). The clearance at the top and bottom ends of web splice plates shall not exceed one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.635 centimeters).

**506.03.19 STUD SHEAR CONNECTORS:**

- (a) Stud shear connectors shall be of a design suitable for end welding and shall be end welded to steel beams, girders, or plates with automatically timed stud welding equipment. The type, size or diameter, placement pattern and length of stud shall be as specified in the contract documents. (See Figure No. 1 for allowable tolerances or dimensions).

A maximum variation of one (1) inch (2.54 centimeters) from the location shown will be accepted provided the adjacent studs are not closer than two and one-half (2-1/2) inches (6.35 centimeters) center to center. The clear distance between the edge of a girder flange and the edge of the shear connectors shall be not less than one (1) inch (2.54 centimeters). Fillet welds varying in size from three-sixteenths (3/16) inch to five-sixteenths (5/16) inch (0.48 to 0.79 centimeters) are satisfactory provided the studs pass all other tests required. Adequate provision shall be made in fabrication of structural members to compensate for loss of camber due to welding of the shear connectors.

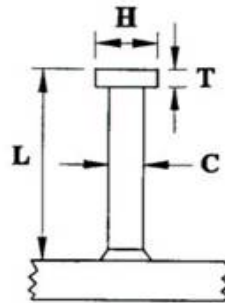
## STEEL STRUCTURES

506

- (b) Studs shall not be painted or galvanized. The studs shall be free from rust, scale, rust pits, and oil at the time of welding and immediately before the concrete is placed. The beam surface to which the studs are welded shall be free from excessive mill scale, rust, dirt, paint, grease, or any other material which might impair the quality of the weld. When necessary to obtain satisfactory welds, the areas on the beam, girder, or plate to which the studs are to be welded shall be wire-brushed, peened, prick-punched, or ground free of scale or rust.
- (c) The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval before installation, information on the studs to be furnished as follows:
1. The name of the manufacturer.
  2. A detailed description of the stud and arc shield.
  3. A certification from the manufacturer that the stud is qualified as specified in AWS D 2.0. The certification must also indicate the heat from which the studs were manufactured.

Welding specifications and procedure requirements shall conform to AWS D 2.0.

**STEEL STRUCTURES**



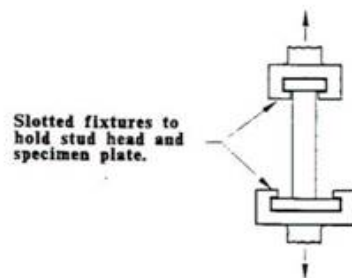
**STANDARD DIMENSIONS**

C	L*	H	T
3/4" + .000" - .010"	4" + .062" - .125"	1-1/4" ± 1/64"	3/8" minimum
7/8" + .000" - .010"	4" + .062" - .125"	1-3/8" ± 1/64"	3/8" minimum

\*NOTE: 4" length is standard. Other lengths may be obtained by special order.

**DIMENSIONS AND TOLERANCES**

Figure 1



**TYPICAL TENSILE TEST FIXTURE**

Figure 2

## STEEL STRUCTURES

506

**506.03.20 WELDING:** Welding of steel structures when authorized in accordance with the provisions contained herein, called for in the contract documents, or upon written permission from the Engineer shall conform to the requirements of the 1969 Edition of the American Welding Society Standard Specifications for Welded Highway and Railway Bridges, except as modified in this Subsection.

All welding shall be performed in the fabrication shop, except as otherwise noted on the plans or permitted by the Engineer.

**Inspection and Testing of Shop Welds:**

- (1) **Radiographic Inspection.** The procedure, techniques and standards of acceptance shall be in conformance with the current AWS D 2.0 Specifications. The Engineer will make all final interpretations of weld defects and film quality. All radiographs will be the property of the Contracting Agency during and after completion of the project.
- (2) **Ultrasonic.** The procedure, techniques and standards of acceptance shall be in conformance with the current AWS D 2.0 Specifications except as modified in this Subsection.
- (3) **Magnetic Particle Inspection.** This procedure and technique shall be in conformance with the current ASTM E 109, "Dry Powder Magnetic Particle Inspection."

**Inspection and Testing of Field Welds:** The Contracting Agency will make either magnetic particle inspections, ultrasonic inspection or radiographic inspection of field welds when so required by the plans or the Special Provisions and the acceptability of welds will be judged in accordance with the Inspection and Testing of Shop Welds for the type of inspection employed.

Welds shall be painted according to the applicable provisions of Section 614, "Painting."

All groove welds on primary members shall be finished smooth and flush with the base metal on all surfaces by grinding in the direction of applied stress, leaving surfaces free from depressions. Chipping may be used provided it is followed by such grinding.

**506.03.21 FIT OF STIFFENERS:** End stiffeners of girders and stiffeners intended as supports for concentrated loads shall be milled or ground to secure an even bearing against the flange. Intermediate stiffeners shall fit sufficiently tight to exclude water after being painted. Fillers under stiffeners shall fit within one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.635 centimeters) at each end.

Welding will be permitted in lieu of milling or grinding if noted in the contract documents. Where stiffeners are required on one side of the web only, they shall be welded to the compression flange.

**506.03.22 ANNEALING AND STRESS RELIEVING:** Members such as bridges shoes, pedestals, or other parts which are built up by welding sections of plate together, and stress relieving is called for in the contract documents, stress relieving shall be in accordance with the provisions of the American Welding Society.

**506.03.23 PINS AND PIN HOLES:** Rollers shall be of structural carbon steel, and pins shall be carbon steel forgings meeting the requirements of Subsection 710.03.08, "Pins and Rollers." Pins and rollers shall be accurately turned to the dimensions shown on the drawings and shall be straight, smooth, and free from flaws. Final surface shall be produced by a finishing cut.

In pins larger than nine (9) inches (23 centimeters) in diameter, a hole not less than two (2) inches (5 centimeters) in diameter shall be bored full length along the axis after the forging has been cooled to a temperature below the critical range under suitable conditions to prevent injury by too rapid cooling, and before being annealed.

Pin holes shall be bored true to the specified diameter, smooth and straight, at right angles with the axis of the member and parallel with each other unless otherwise specified.

The distance outside to outside of holes in tension members and inside to inside of holes in compression members shall not vary from that specified more than one thirty-second (1/32) inch (0.08 centimeters). Boring of holes in built-up members shall be done after the riveting is completed.

The diameter of the pin hole shall not exceed that of the pin by more than one-fiftieth (1/50) inch (0.05 centimeters) for pins five (5) inches (12.7 centimeters) or less in diameter, or more than one thirty-second (1/32) inch (0.08 centimeters) for larger pins.

Screw threads for all bolts and pins for structural steel construction shall conform to the American National Coarse Thread Series, Class 2, free fit, except that pin ends having a diameter of one and three-eighths (1-3/8) inches (3.49 centimeters) or more shall be threaded six (6) threads to the inch (2.54 centimeters).

Pilot and driving nuts shall be used in driving pins. They shall be furnished by the Contractor without charge. Two pilot nuts and two driving nuts for each size of pin shall be furnished, unless otherwise specified. Pins shall be so driven that the members will take full bearing on them. Pin nuts shall be screwed up tight and the threads burred at the face of the nut with a pointed tool.

**506.03.24 SHOP PAINTING:** Unless otherwise provided the application of shop paints shall conform to the requirements of Section 614, "Painting."

Surfaces to be in contact after shop riveting is completed shall be cleaned but shall not be painted.

**506.03.25 MARKING AND SHIPPING:** Each member shall be painted or marked with an erection mark for identification and an erection diagram shall be furnished with erection marks shown thereon. Members weighing more than three (3) tons (2.75 metric tons) shall have the weight marked thereon. Structural members shall be loaded on trucks or cars in such a manner that they may be transported and unloaded at their destination without being excessively stressed, deformed or otherwise damaged. All girders must be shipped with the web vertical which position shall be maintained in subsequent operations.

**506.03.26 ERECTION METHODS AND EQUIPMENT:** Before starting work, the Contractor shall inform the Engineer fully as to the method of erection he proposes to follow and as to the amount and character of the equipment he proposes to use, the adequacy of which shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. The approval of the Engineer shall not be considered as relieving the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety and adequacy of his methods or equipment or from carrying out the work in full accordance with the plans and specifications. No work shall be done without the sanction of the Engineer.

Spot welding for the purpose of eliminating field erection bolts or for holding steel parts together while riveting will not be permitted.

All work of erection shall be subject to inspection and the Contractor shall furnish facilities for such inspection of material and workmanship. Material and workmanship not previously inspected shall be inspected after its delivery to the site of the work.

The Contractor shall provide the falsework and all tools, machinery, and appliances, including drift pins and fitting up bolts necessary for the expeditious handling of the work.



## STEEL STRUCTURES

506

Anchor bolts for rail posts shall be galvanized high-strength bolts set with suitable templates in exact position and securely fixed to prevent displacement during the concreting operations. The areas of concrete upon which posts are to be set shall be dressed by grinding or rubbing to a true plane for the proper seating of the posts. All surfaces of aluminum alloy posts and adjustment shims to be in contact with concrete or with the steel anchor bolts nuts and washers shall be coated with aluminum insulating compound.

Rail posts shall be erected in sections. Erection of sections of rails and posts shall continue successively until all or an approved portion of the required rail is erected. The rail shall then be aligned and the nuts on the anchor bolts tightened. In final adjustment, no posts shall deviate more than one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.32 centimeters) from true alignment and there shall be no abrupt break in alignment of any location. Aluminum shims may be slotted for ease in placing if approved by the Engineer.

**506.03.27 FALSEWORK:** The falsework shall be properly designed and substantially constructed and maintained for the loads which will come upon it. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, for approval, plans for falsework or for changes in an existing structure necessary for maintaining traffic. Approval of the Contractor's plans shall not be considered as relieving the Contractor of any responsibility.

Upon completion of the erection and before final acceptance, the Contractor shall remove all falsework, excavated or useless materials, rubbish and temporary buildings, replace or renew any fences damaged, restore in an acceptable manner all property, both public and private, which may have been damaged during the prosecution of the work, and leave the structure site and adjacent highway in a neat and presentable condition satisfactory to the Engineer.

All excavated material or falsework placed in the stream channel before construction shall be removed by the Contractor before final acceptance.

**506.03.28 BEARING AND ANCHORAGE:** Masonry bearing plates shall not be placed upon bridge seat bearing areas which are improperly finished, deformed, or irregular. Bearing plates shall be set level in exact position and shall have a full and even bearing upon the masonry. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, they shall be placed on a layer of canvas and red lead applied as follows. Thoroughly swab the bridge seat bearing area with red lead paint and place upon it three layers of twelve (12) to fourteen (14) ounce (340 to 397 grams) duck, each layer being thoroughly swabbed on its top surface with red lead paint. Place the superstructure shoes or pedestals in position while the paint is plastic. As an alternate to canvas and red lead, sheet lead may be used if called for on the plans.

The milled and finished surfaces of castings or bearing plates shall have the shop coat of tallow, white lead, or oil removed immediately prior to placing in the structure. Surfaces designed for sliding movement, one upon the other, shall be given a field coat of graphite grease when placed in the structure.

The Contractor shall drill the holes and set the anchor bolts, except where the holes are formed or the bolts are built into the masonry. The bolts shall be set accurately and fixed with Portland cement grout, completely filling the holes. The location of the anchor bolts in relation to the slotted holes in the expansion shoes shall correspond with the temperature at the time of erection. The nuts on anchor bolts at the expansion ends of spans shall be adjusted to permit free movement of the span.

Elastomeric bearing pads shall conform to the requirements specified in Subsection 502.03.13, "Expansion and Fixed Joints and Bearings."

**506.03.29 FIELD ASSEMBLING AND RIVETING:** The parts shall be accurately assembled as shown on the plans and match-marks shall be followed. The material shall be carefully handled so that no part will

be bent, broken, or otherwise damaged. Hammering which will injure or distort the members shall not be done. Bearing surfaces and surfaces to be in permanent contact shall be cleaned before the members are assembled. Unless erected by the cantilever method, truss spans shall be erected on blocking so placed as to give the trusses proper camber. The blocking shall be left in place until the tension chord splices are fully riveted and all other truss connections pinned and bolted. Splices of riveted butt joints of compression members, in railings, and in other field splice connections shall have one-half (1/2) of the connection holes filled with bolts and cylindrical erection pins (half bolts and half pins) before riveting. Splices and connections carrying traffic during erection shall have three-fourths of the holes so filled.

Fitting-up bolts shall be the same nominal diameter as the rivets, and cylindrical erection pins shall be one thirty-second (1/32) inch (0.08 centimeters) larger.

Pneumatic hammers shall be used for field riveting. Cup-faced dollies fitting the head closely to insure good bearing shall be used. Connections shall be accurately and securely fitted up before the rivets are driven. Driftings shall be only such as to draw the parts into position and not sufficient to enlarge the holes or distort the metal. Unclear holes shall be reamed or drilled. Rivets shall be heated uniformly to a light "cherry-red" color and shall be driven while hot. They shall not be overheated or burned. Rivet heads shall be full and symmetrical concentric with the shank and shall have full bearing all around. They shall not be smaller than the heads of the shop rivets. Rivets shall be tight and shall grip the connected parts securely together. Caulking or recupping will not be permitted. In removing rivets, the surrounding metal shall not be injured; if necessary, they shall be drilled out.

Field driven rivets shall be inspected and accepted before being painted.

**506.03.30 MISFITS:** The correction of minor misfits involving nonharmful amounts of reaming, cutting, and chipping shall be considered a legitimate part of the erection. However, any error in the shop fabrication, or deformation resulting from handling and transportation, which prevents the proper assembling and fitting up of the parts by the moderate use of drift pins or by a moderate amount of reaming and slight chipping or cutting, shall be reported immediately to the Engineer and his approval of the method of correction obtained.

The correction shall be made in his presence. The Contractor shall be responsible for all misfits, errors, and injuries and shall make the necessary corrections and replacements.

**506.03.31 FIELD PAINTING:** Structural steel, unless otherwise specified, shall be painted as specified in Section 614, "Painting."

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**506.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Measurement of structural steel will be either by the pound or lump sum. The calculated poundage shown on the plans, plus or minus quantities covered by approved changes, will be the poundage used for payment. The Engineer or the Contractor may request final measurement if a possible error is suspected in the quantities shown on the plans. Furthermore when the Contractor requests a final measurement and calculation and the quantities thus determined are the same or less than the planned quantities adjusted for authorized changes, the Contractor shall reimburse the Contracting Agency for the Agency's expenses incurred by such final measurements and calculations. The Contractor's request for final measurement shall be in writing. Final measurement will be made according to the dimensions shown on the plans plus or minus approved changes, and quantities derived therefrom will be the quantities used for payment.

STEEL STRUCTURES

506

The calculated weights shall be based on the following assumptions:

- (a) Unit weights, pound per cubic foot (kilograms per cubic meter):

Iron, malleable .....	470.0 (7529)
Iron, wrought .....	487.0 (7801)
Steel, rolled, cast, copper bearing, silicon, nickel, and stainless .....	490.0 (7849)

The quantity of structural steel measured for payment will be the number of pounds (kilograms) complete and in place except that additional weight of substitutions made at the Contractor's request will not be included.

- (b) The weight of shop rivets will be computed on the basis of reasonable average lengths, in accordance with the following table:

	Rivet Diameter		Per 100 Rivets	
	Inches	Centimeters	Pounds	Kilograms
1/2		1.27	20	9.07
5/8		1.59	30	13.61
3/4		1.91	50	22.68
7/8		2.22	100	45.36
1		2.54	150	68.04
1-1/8		2.86	250	113.4
1-1/4		3.18	325	147.42

The weight of bolts, cap screws, anchor bolts, nuts, washers and anchor pipe sleeves remaining in the finished structure will be computed on the basis of their nominal weight and dimensions.

- (c) The weight of paint will not be included in the computed weight of metals.
- (d) The weight of weld metal will be computed on the basis of the theoretical volume of the dimensions of the welds with no allowance for overrun.

**Lump Sum Basis.** When specified, structural steel acceptably completed in the structure as shown on the plans will be measured for payment by the lump sum plus or minus approved changes. There will be no change in measurement due to substitutions made at the Contractor's request.

If the proposed contains such an item, bridge rail shall be measured in linear feet (meters) between concrete posts in the completed work. Measurement will be made to the nearest foot (0.3 meters) of rail for each structure measured along the top of the parapet from concrete ends posts to concrete end posts.

Pedestrian rail shall be measured by the linear foot (meters) of rail installed, complete and in place.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**506.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of structural steel measured as provided in Subsection 506.04.01, "Measurement," shall be paid for at the contract unit price bid per pound (kilograms) or lump sum for structural steel as set forth for the bid item in the proposal.

The additional steel in substitutions made at the Contractor's request will not be paid for.

The price per pound (kilograms) or lump sum shall constitute full compensation for doing all the work involved in furnishing, fabricating, delivering, erecting, and painting the steel work in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as herein specified, including furnishing of mill tests and test specimens, except the specimens for full size tests. This price shall also include full compensation for furnishing and calibrating torque wrenches and/or power wrenches and all necessary equipment as required for testing high-strength bolt connections.

Unless otherwise specified and provided for in the proposal, the lump sum price shall include all specified and approved metal in the finished structure.

Bridge rail or pedestrian rail shall be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter) for the type specified whether it be constructed of steel or aluminum, which payment shall be full compensation for furnishing, fabricating, delivering, erecting, painting and for all labor, material, tools, supplies, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the item, and for furnishing of mill test reports and test specimens.

Full compensation for conforming to the welder qualification requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per pound (kilogram) or lump sum for structural steel and no separate payment will be made therefore.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Structural Steel .....	Pound Or Lump Sum (Kilogram or Lump Sum)
Bridge Rail (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Pedestrian Rail (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)

**SECTION 507****TIMBER STRUCTURES**

## DESCRIPTION

**507.01.01 GENERAL:** This item shall consist of furnishing, framing, and installing timber of the kind, sizes, and dimensions and in accordance with the lines, grades, and sections shown on the plans.

## MATERIALS

**507.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials shall meet the requirements of the following sections:

Structural and Eyebar Steel .....	Section 710
Paint .....	Section 714
Miscellaneous Metals .....	Section 712
Hardware .....	Section 723
Timber .....	Section 718
Timber Preservative .....	Section 719

If material lists or order lists are sent by the Contractor to the Engineer for checking or approval, such checking or approval by the Engineer shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the correctness of such lists. Any expenses incident to the revision of materials furnished in accordance with such lists to make them comply with the design drawings shall be done by the Contractor.

All framing lumber and structural timber, unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans, shall be Douglas Fir or West Coast Hemlock or Larch.

## CONSTRUCTION

**507.03.01 STORAGE OF MATERIALS:** Lumber and timber on the site of the work shall be stored in piles.

Untreated material shall be open-stacked at least twelve (12) inches (30 centimeters) above the ground surface and piled to shed water and prevent warping. When required by the Engineer, it shall be protected from the weather by suitable covering.

Treated timber and piling shall be close-stacked and piled to prevent warping.

The ground underneath and in the vicinity of all material piles shall be cleared of all weeds and rubbish.

**507.03.02 WORKMANSHIP:** None but competent bridge carpenters shall be employed, and all framing shall be true and exact. Unless otherwise specified, nails and spikes shall be driven with just sufficient force to set the heads flush with the surface of the wood. Deep hammer marks in wood surfaces shall be considered evidence of poor workmanship and sufficient cause for removal of the workman causing them.

The workmanship on all metal parts shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 506, "Steel Structures."

**507.03.03 TREATED TIMBER:** Treated timber and piling shall be carefully handled without sudden dropping, breaking of the outer fibers, bruising, or penetrating the surface with tools. It shall be handled with rope sling. Cant hooks, peaveys, pikes, or hooks shall not be used.

All cutting, framing, and boring of treated timbers shall be done before treatment insofar as is practicable.

All cuts in treated piles or timbers, and all abrasions, after being carefully trimmed, shall be covered with two applications of a mixture of sixty (60) percent creosote oil and forty (40) percent roofing pitch, or brush coated with at least two applications of hot creosote oil and covered with hot roofing pitch.

All bolt holes bored after treatment, shall be treated with creosote oil by means of an approved pressure bolt hole treater. Unfilled holes, after being treated with creosote oil shall be plugged with creosote plugs.

Whenever, with the approval of the Engineer, forms or temporary braces are attached to treated timber with nails or spikes, the hole shall be filled by driving galvanized nails or spikes flush with the surface or plugging holes as required for bolt holes.

**507.03.04 UNTREATED TIMBER:** In structures of untreated timber the following surfaces shall be thoroughly coated with two (2) coats of hot creosote oil before assembling: ends, tops, and all contact surfaces of sills, caps, floors, and stringers; and all ends joints and all contact surfaces of bracing and truss members. The back faces of bulkheads and all other timber which is to be in contact with earth, metal, or other timber shall be similarly treated.

Unless untreated timber is to be used in the construction within three (3) days after date of delivery, it shall be painted on each end with a prime coat at time of delivery.

**507.03.05 HOLES FOR BOLTS, DOWELS, RODS, AND LAG SCREWS:** Holes for round driftholes and dowels shall be bored with a bit one-sixteenth (1/16) inch (0.16 centimeters) less in diameter than the bolt or dowel to be used. The diameter of holes for square drift-bolts or dowels shall be equal to the least dimension of the bolt or dowel.

Holes for machine bolts shall be bored with a bit of the same diameter as the bolt.

Holes for rods shall be bored with a bit one-sixteenth (1/16) inch (0.16 centimeters) greater in diameter than the rod.

Holes for lag screws shall be bored with a bit not larger than the body of the screw at the base of the thread.

**507.03.06 BOLTS AND WASHERS:** A washer of the size and type specified shall be used under all bolts and nuts which would otherwise come in contact with wood.

The nuts of all bolts shall be effectively locked after they have been finally tightened.

Countersinking shall be done whenever smooth faces are required. Recesses formed for countersinking shall be painted with hot creosote oil, and after the bolts are screwed in place, shall be filled with hot pitch.

**507.03.07 FRAMING:** All lumber and timber shall be accurately cut and framed to a close fit in such manner that the joints will have even bearing over the entire contact surface. Mortises shall be true to size for their full depth and tenons shall fit snugly. No shimming will be permitted in making joints nor will open joints be accepted.

Mud sills shall be firmly and evenly bedded to solid bearing and tamped in place.

Concrete pedestals for the support of framed bents shall be carefully finished so the sills or posts will take even bearing on them. Dowels of not less than three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.91 centimeters) diameter and Projecting at least six (6) inches (15 centimeters) above the tops of the pedestals, shall be set in them when they are cast, for anchoring the sills or posts.

Sills shall have true and even bearing on mud sills, piles, or pedestals. They shall be drift-bolted to mud sills or piles with bolts of not less than three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.91 centimeters) diameter and extending into the mud sills or piles at least six (6) inches (15 centimeters). When possible, all earth shall be removed from contact with sills so that there will be free air circulation around them.

Posts shall be fastened to pedestals with dowels of not less than three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.91 centimeters) diameter, extending at least six (6) inches (15 centimeters) into the posts.

Posts shall be fastened to sills by one of the following methods, as indicated on the plans:

- (a) By dowels of not less than three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.91 centimeters) diameter, extending at least six (6) inches (15 centimeters) into posts and sills.
- (b) By drift-bolts of not less than three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.91 centimeters) diameter driven diagonally through the base of the post and extending at least nine (9) inches (23 centimeters) into the sill.

**507.03.08 CAPS:** Timber caps shall be placed to secure an even and uniform bearing over the tops of the supporting posts or piles and to secure an even alignment of their ends. All caps shall be secured by drift-bolts, as indicated on the plans, extending at least nine (9) inches (23 centimeters) into the posts or piles. Drift-bolts shall be approximately in the center of the post or pile.

**507.03.09 BRACING:** The ends of bracing shall be bolted through the pile, post or cap with a bolt of not less than five-eighths (5/8) inch (1.59 centimeters) diameter. Intermediate intersections shall be bolted, and spiked with wire or boat spikes, as indicated on the plans. In all cases spikes shall be used in addition to the bolts.

**507.03.10 STRINGERS:** Stringers shall be sized at bearings and shall be placed in position so that knots near edges will be in the top portions of the stringers.

Outside stringers may have butt joints with the ends cut on a taper, but interior stringers shall be lapped to take bearing over the full width of the floor beam or cap at each end. The lapped ends of untreated stringers shall be separated at least one-half (1/2) inch (1.27 centimeters) for the circulation of air and shall be securely fastened by drift-bolts where specified. When stringers are two panels in length, the joints shall be staggered.

Cross-bridging between stringers, shall be neatly and accurately framed and securely toe-nailed with at least two nails at each end. All cross-bridging members shall have full bearing at each end against the sides of stringers. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, cross-bridging shall be placed at the center of each span.

**507.03.11 PLANK FLOORS:** Unless otherwise specified, flooring plank shall be surfaced one side and one edge. Single plank floors shall consist of a single thickness of plank supported by stringers or joists. The plank shall be laid heart side down with one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.64 centimeters) openings between them for locally seasoned material and with tight joints for unseasoned material. Each plank shall be securely spiked to each joist. The plank shall be carefully graded as to thickness and so laid that not two adjacent planks will vary in thickness more than one-sixteenth (1/16) inch (0.16 centimeters).

Two-ply timber plank floors shall consist of two (2) layers of flooring supported on stringers or joist. The lower course shall be pressure-treated with a creosote oil. The top course may be laid either diagonal or parallel to the centerline of the roadways, as specified, and each floor piece shall be securely fastened to the lower course. Joints shall be staggered at least three (3) feet (1 meter). If the top flooring is placed parallel to the centerline of the roadway, special care shall be taken to securely fasten the ends of the flooring.

At each end of the bridge, these members shall be beveled.



**507.03.12 LAMINATED FLOORS:** Laminated floors shall be composed of three (3) by six (6) inch (7.62 x 15.25 centimeters) or two (2) by six (6) inch (5.08 x 15.25 centimeters) timbers, as indicated on the plans, laid on edge at right angles to the centerline of the roadbed, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

The flooring may be of random length and multiples of the stringer spacing with no single piece less than six (6) feet (2 meters) along. All splices shall be made on the centerline of a stringer and shall not occur more often than once in six (6) inches (15 centimeters) on any one stringer.

Laminations shall be laid with a finished edge down. Before laying, the tops of stringers shall be checked with a straightedge and adjacent stringers which vary more than one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.32 centimeters) from a true plane, except treated stringers, shall be surfaced to meet this requirement. Treated stringers which do not meet the requirements may be rejected but shall not be framed or adzed after treatment. Each piece of flooring shall be fastened to the preceding strip at each end and at approximately eighteen (18) inch (0.5 meters) intervals with spikes or nails driven alternately near the top and bottom edges. Spikes or nails shall be of sufficient length to pass through two strips and at least halfway through the third strip. If timber supports are used, each piece shall be toenailed to every other support with 20d or 30d nails. Care shall be taken to have each strip vertical and tight against the preceding one, and bearing evenly on all supports.

**507.03.13 TRUSSES:** Trusses, when completed, shall show no irregularities of line. Chords shall be straight and true from end to end in horizontal projection, and in vertical projection, shall show a smooth curve through panel points conforming to the correct camber. All bearing surfaces shall fit accurately. Uneven or rough cuts at the points of bearing shall be cause for rejection of the piece containing the defect.

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, housings and railings shall be built after the removal of the falsework and the adjustment of the trusses to correct alignment and camber.

**507.03.14 PAINTING:** Outside stringers, wheel guards, rails, rail posts, and exposed surfaces of scupper blocks, filler blocks, and flooring of untreated timber, or timber treated with preservative salts, shall be painted as specified in Section 614, "Painting."

Ends of all pieces of untreated timber not otherwise painted shall be painted with one prime coat.

Metal parts, except hardware, shall be painted as specified in Section 614, "Painting," and given the number of coats specified in Subsection 714.03.01(b), "Miscellaneous Iron."

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**507.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of timber and lumber to be measured for payment will be the number of thousand feet board measure (Mfbm) (cubic meters) conforming to all the requirements in the completed work.

All measurements will be in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

507

TIMBER STRUCTURES

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**507.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of materials measured as provided in Subsection 507.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per thousand feet board measure (Mfbm) (2.36 cubic meters).

The above prices shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, including hardware, treating, erecting, and for all incidentals necessary for doing all the work involved, as shown on the plans or established by the Engineer, all in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Type Lumber .....	Mfbm (2.36 cubic meters)

508

**SECTION 508****PILING****DESCRIPTION**

**508.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and driving bearing piles of the kind, shape, and size called for in the contract documents. It includes timber piles, precast or cast-in-place concrete piles, sheet piling, and steel piles as described herein and is also applicable to other types of bearing piles if called for in the contract documents.

**MATERIALS**

**508.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials shall conform to the requirements of the following sections:

Steel Shell for Piles .....	Subsection 712.03.08
Steel Piles ("H" piles, sheet piling) .....	Subsection 712.03.07
Reinforcement .....	Section 713
Timber Piles .....	Section 717

Materials for concrete shall conform to the requirements of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete." The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with copies of mill test reports on the steel shells and steel piles.

**CONSTRUCTION**

**508.03.01 DETERMINATION OF LENGTH:** Bearing piles of any material shall be of such length as is required to develop the specified bearing value, to obtain the specified penetration, and to extend into the cap or footing block as indicated on the plans, after cut off of any damaged portion.

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing piling of sufficient length to obtain the penetration and bearing value required. For the purpose of determining the lengths of the piles required, the Contractor, at his expense, may drive test piles, make borings or make such other investigations as may be necessary.

**508.03.02 TEST PILES:** Test piles furnished and driven by the Contractor for his use in determining the lengths of piles to be furnished may be so located that they may be cut off and become a part of the completed structure provided that such test piles conform to the requirements for piling as specified in these specifications.

Test piles which are designated in the contract documents shall conform to the requirements for piling as specified in these specifications and shall be so located that they may be cut off and become a part of the completed structure.

Test piles that are to become a part of the completed structure shall be driven with the same type of equipment that is to be used for driving foundation piles.

Test piles which are not to be incorporated in the completed structure shall be removed to at least two (2) feet (0.6 meters) below the surface of the ground and the remaining hole shall be backfilled with earth or other suitable material.

## PILING

508

When piles are shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions to be load tested, such piles shall be load tested in accordance with the provisions in Subsection 508.03.07, "Load Testing."

**508.03.03 EQUIPMENT:** The driving equipment shall be in good operating condition.

The size of hammer shall be selected to suit the conditions that will be encountered. It shall neither be so small that its energy will be largely dissipated in lost energy during driving nor so great that it will cause too rapid penetration and damage to the pile. If the size of the hammer used is found to be unsatisfactory, it shall be replaced with a larger or smaller hammer or other corrective measures shall be used as required to produce satisfactory results.

All piles shall be driven with either single or double acting steam, air or diesel hammers.

Precast concrete piles shall be driven with a steam, air or diesel hammer which shall develop an energy per blow at each full stroke of the piston of not less than one (1) foot-pound for each pound (3 joules per kilogram) of weight driven.

For cast-in-place concrete piles where a mandrel is used in driving the shell, the total weight of the mandrel and the shell shall be considered as the weight of the pile and the hammer shall meet the same requirements as for precast concrete piles.

Hammers for driving H-bearing steel piles and steel shells for cast-in-place concrete piles, which are driven without mandrel, shall be steam, air, or diesel hammers of sufficient capacity to drive the pile or shell to the required penetration and bearing value without appreciable distortion or distress to the pile or shell.

Steam or air hammers shall be furnished with boiler or air capacity at least equal to that specified by the manufacturers of the hammers to be used. The boiler or compressor shall be equipped with an accurate pressure gage at all times. The valve mechanism and other parts of the steam or air hammer shall be maintained in first-class condition so that the length of stroke and number of blows per minute for which the hammer is designed will be obtained. Inefficient steam or air hammers shall be removed from the work. When necessary to obtain the required penetration, the Contractor shall supply and operate at his own expense, single or double water jets and pumps or furnish the necessary drilling apparatus and drill holes, not greater than the diameter of the pile, to the proper depth and drive the piles therein. If a pile is set in a drilled hole, it shall be driven sufficiently to fix the point firmly and secure full bearing. Except as described in Subsection 508.03.04, "Driving of Piles," jets or drills may be used only when so specified or ordered in writing by the Engineer.

Diesel-powered hammers may be used provided the required energy per blow, as specified for steam hammers, is delivered for the type of piling to be driven.

Driving leads shall be used and shall be constructed in such a manner as to afford freedom of movement of the hammer, and they shall be held in position by guys or stiff braces to insure support to the piles during driving.

Except where piles are driven through water, the leads shall be of sufficient length so that the use of a follower will not be necessary.

**508.03.04 DRIVING OF PILES:** Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, piles shall not be driven until after the excavation is completed. Any material forced up between the piles shall be removed to correct elevation before masonry for the foundation is placed.

Care shall be exercised to prevent damage to the piles due to overdriving.

Piles shall be driven battered (sloped) if called for on the plans.

Piles, other than sheet piles, shall not be driven until the approach fills are compacted and in place to an elevation of one and one-half (1-1/2) feet (0.46 meters) above the bottom of the concrete abutment, as indicated on the plans. When piles are to be driven through embankment and the depth of the embankment at the pile

location is in excess of five (5) feet (1.5 meters), the pile (other than sheet pile) shall be driven in a hole drilled through the embankment. The hole shall have a diameter large enough to allow a minimum of two (2) inch (5 centimeters) clearance around the pile. After driving the pile, the space around the pile shall be filled to ground surface with dry sand or crushed rock.

When an abutment area is to be surcharged, piles shall not be driven therein until the surcharge has been in place the required period of time.

All piles raised during the process of driving adjacent piles shall be driven down again.

Unless otherwise ordered, inclined leads shall be used in driving battered piles.

An adequate cushion cap shall be used in driving precast concrete piles. When driving timber piles a cushion cap shall be used and not less than two separate steel straps shall be placed within two feet of the butt of each pile. Steel strapping shall conform to the requirements of A.W.P.I. specifications, except that the straps shall encircle the pile only once per strap. The top of the pile and the cap shall be so shaped that the blow of the hammer will be uniformly distributed to the entire top surface of the pile.

When load tests are required, no other piling shall be driven until test loading has been completed, except in case of service piles driven to serve as anchor piles for the test loading.

If the top of a pile becomes broomed, split, or crushed during the driving, the driving shall be stopped until the pile has been repaired or replaced by a new one.

The driving heads shall closely fit the top of the steel pile or shell and shall extend down over the sides of the pile at least four (4) inches (10 centimeters).

Piles shall be driven to the position and line indicated on the plans. Piles out of position and line more than the diameter of the pile, shall be pulled and replaced unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. When the tops of foundation piles are incorporated in a concrete footing, the distance from the side of any pile to the nearest edge of the footing shall not be less than nine (9) inches (23 centimeters). Any additional materials required because of out-of-line piles that are allowed to remain in place will be at the expense of the Contractor.

**508.03.05 BEARING VALUE AND PENETRATION:** Piles shall be driven to a bearing value of not less than the design loading shown on the plans, and in addition shall penetrate at least to the specified tip elevation shown on the plans at any location where a specified tip elevation is shown, unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer; or shall penetrate at least ten (10) feet (3 meters) into the natural ground when a tip elevation is not specified, unless a lesser penetration is approved by the Engineer.

Natural ground shall be defined as the bottom of the highway embankment.

## PILING

508

When the pile design loading is omitted from the plans, timber, steel, and concrete piles shall be driven to bearing values equal to the Maximum Design Loads for Piles, specified in the Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges of the AASHTO. The bearing values for driven piles shall be determined from the following formula:

$$P = \frac{2E}{S + 0.1}$$

P = Safe bearing value in pounds (.45359 P = Safe bearing value in kilograms)

E = The energy of the hammer blow in foot-pounds

For drop hammers and single acting steam hammers,  $E = WH$ , where W is the weight of the striking parts of the hammer in pounds and H is the height of fall of the striking parts in feet.

For double acting or differential steam hammers, E = The manufacturer's rated energy in foot-pounds.

For diesel hammers, E will be determined by the Engineer.

S = The average penetration in inches per blow for the last five to ten blows.

The above formula is applicable only when:

- (a) The hammer has a free fall.
- (b) The head of pile is not damaged.
- (c) The penetration is reasonably quick and uniform.
- (d) A follower is not used.

Twice the height of bounce shall be deducted from H to determine its value in the formula.

If the weight of the pile and the driving cap and all parts driven is greater than the weight of the striking parts of the hammer, the formula shall be multiplied by the factor  $\frac{2W}{W + P}$  where P is the weight of the pile and cap.

In case jets are permitted in connection with the driving, the bearing value shall be determined by the above formula from results after the jets have been withdrawn.

**508.03.06 CUT OFF AND EXTENSIONS:** Timber piles which are to be capped shall be accurately cut off so that true bearing is obtained on every pile without use of shims. Other timber piles shall be cut off on the square at the elevation designated. Piles inaccurately cut off shall be replaced. Splicing of timber piles will not be permitted except upon the written permission of the Engineer. Concrete piles shall be cut off at such elevation that they will extend into the cap or footing as indicated on the plans. Concrete piles may be cast the full length of the reinforcing bars, providing that the concrete is cut off to expose the steel as shown on the plans after the piles have been driven. When it is necessary, after driving, to increase the length of precast concrete piles, concrete shall be removed to expose sufficient reinforcing steel to permit a lap of at least forty diameters. The

added length shall be sufficient to reach the elevation of the bottom of the cap and shall be of the same section and the same reinforcement as the pile itself.

When the cut off elevation for precast concrete pile is below the elevation of the bottom of the cap, the pile shall be built up from the butt of the pile to the elevation of the bottom of the cap by means of a reinforced concrete extension constructed as shown on the plans.

The work of cutting off precast concrete piles shall be performed in such a manner as to avoid spalling or damaging the pile below the cut off. In case of such damage the pile shall be replaced or repaired as required by the Engineer.

All cut off lengths of piling shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 107.14, "Disposal of Material Outside Project Right-of-Way."

**508.03.07 LOAD TESTING:** If load tests are required, they shall be performed on the test piles as specified in 508.03.02. The loading shall not be applied until forty-eight (48) hours after the pile is driven, or, in the case of cast-in-place piles, the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2,000 pounds per square inch (141 kilograms per square centimeter).

A loading test shall consist of the continuous application of a load of twice the design load to the pile being tested. The pile shall be considered to have a bearing value equal to the design load if the permanent settlement produced by such test loading is not greater than one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.64 centimeters).

Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, the loading tests shall be completed before the remaining piles are cast or driven.

When a loading test is required, the Contractor shall provide suitable facilities and equipment by means of which a prescribed test load can be transmitted vertically to each pile to be tested. Provisions for varying the applied load shall be made, and the loads must be in known and measurable increments, applied axially to the pile.

The marks, gages, dials, or other instruments of any loading equipment required to determine settlement of the pile, shall be arranged so as to provide convenient observation thereof without danger to the observer or the equipment. All test equipment shall be accurately calibrated and shall be approved by the Engineer.

The test loads shall be applied under the direction of the Engineer, and at such rate or in such increments as he may specify. When a load test of a pile is commenced, the test shall be continuous, and the Contractor shall furnish all facilities on a twenty-four (24) hour, seven day week basis until the test is completed. Forty-eight hours after all deflection and settlement has ceased, or sooner if directed by the Engineer, the test load shall be removed at such rate or in such increments as the Engineer may direct. If the results of the above prescribed operations indicate that excessive permanent settlement of the test pile has occurred, the pile shall be driven to such additional depths as the Engineer may specify, and the above described test loading operations repeated. Each complete operation, which shall include loading and unloading as above prescribed, shall be considered as an individual test.

**508.03.08 TIMBER PILES:** The specie of timber used for timber piles shall be either Douglas Fir, Southern Yellow Pine, Larch, or Cedar as shown in the contract documents.

When treated piles are required they shall be given a preservative treatment of creosote by pressure processes to retain at least ten (10) pounds (4.5 kilograms) of creosote per cubic foot (0.25 cubic meters).

Timber piles shall conform to the requirements of Section 717, "Timber Piles," and shall be inspected as therein provided.



## PILING

508

Commercially treated piles from stock may be used for test piles when required. Where commercially treated piles are permitted, stamping the piles by the inspector before treatment will not be required.

Treated timber piles shall be carefully handled during and after loading from cars. They shall not be dragged across the ground at any time and shall be handled only with rope slings or with wooden equipment. Sharp tools shall be permitted only when used for necessary field cutting and trimming. All places where the surface of creosoted piling is broken by cutting, boring, or otherwise, shall be thoroughly coated with at least three applications of hot creosote oil. Each application shall be allowed to become reasonably dry before the succeeding one is applied.

The piles in any one bent shall be carefully selected as to size, to avoid undue bending or distortion of the sway bracing. However, care shall be exercised in the distribution of piles of varying sizes to secure uniform strength and rigidity in the bents of any given structure.

Heads of piles, when the nature of the driving is such as to unduly injure them, shall be protected by caps of approved design.

When timber caps are specified, a coat of hot creosote oil shall be first applied to the head of the pile and a protective cap shall be built up by applying alternate layers of loosely woven fabric in a hot asphalt or tar using three layers of asphalt or tar and two layers of fabric. The fabric shall measure at least six (6) inches (15 centimeters) more in each direction than the diameter of the pile and shall be turned over the pile and the edges secured by binding with two turns of No. 10 galvanized wire. The fabric shall be wired in advance of the application of the final coat of asphalt or tar which shall extend down over the wiring.

In lieu of the above method of treatment, the sawed surface may be covered with three applications of a hot mixture of sixty (60) percent creosote oil and forty (40) percent roofing pitch, or thoroughly brush coated with three applications of hot creosote oil and covered with hot roofing pitch. A covering of galvanized sheet iron shall be placed over the pitch coating and bent down over the sides of the pile to shed water.

The method to be used shall be at the option of the Contractor unless otherwise provided on the plans or in the special provisions.

**508.03.09 PRECAST CONCRETE PILES:** Precast concrete piles shall be constructed of Portland cement concrete proportioned and mixed in accordance with the requirements of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete" and placed in accordance with Section 502, "Concrete Structures" of these specifications. Reinforcing steel shall conform to the requirements of Section 505, "Reinforcing Steel" of these specifications.

Concrete for precast concrete piles shall be poured in smooth watertight forms, so supported as to prevent appreciable deformation or settlement during pouring or curing. When removed from the form, the piles shall present true, smooth even surfaces free from honeycombs and voids and shall be such that a line stretched from butt to tip on any face will not be more than one (1) inch (2.54 centimeters) from the face of the pile at any point.

Concrete piles shall be kept continuously wet for at least ten (10) days after pouring and shall be allowed to harden for at least thirty (30) days before being lifted or driven, except that this thirty (30) day requirement may be decreased if the specimen of concrete from which the piles were poured develops a strength of three thousand (3,000) pounds or more per square inch (20.7 MPa) of compression.

When raising or transporting precast concrete piles, the Contractor shall provide slings or other equipment to avoid any appreciable bending of the pile or cracking of the concrete. Piles materially damaged in handling or driving shall be replaced. Concrete piles shall be so handled at all times as to avoid breaking or chipping of the edges.

**508.03.10 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE PILES:** Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles shall be Portland cement concrete conforming to the requirements of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete" of these specifications. Reinforcement shall conform with the details shown on the plans and the requirements of Section 505, "Reinforcing Steel." Cast-in-place concrete piles shall consist of one of the following: Steel shells driven permanently to the required bearing value and filled with concrete; or, drilled holes filled with concrete.

- (a) **Steel Shells.** Steel shells shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to permit their driving and to prevent distortion caused by soil pressures or the driving of adjacent piles until filled with concrete. The shells shall also be sufficiently watertight to exclude water during the placing of concrete.

The shells may be cylindrical or tapered, step tapered, or a combination of either with cylindrical sections. The tip diameter shall not be less than eight (8) inches (20 centimeters) and the butt diameter shall not be less than shown on the plans.

Shells to be driven without a mandrel shall be equipped with heavy steel driving ends and all joints in the shell shall be welded or adequately lock seamed.

After being driven and prior to placing concrete and reinforcing steel therein, the steel shells or casings shall be examined for collapse or reduced diameter at any point. Any shell or casing that is improperly driven or broken or shows partial collapse to such an extent as to materially decrease its bearing value will not be accepted and shall be replaced by the Contractor at his own expense. Driven shells or casings shall be clean and free from water before concrete and reinforcing steel are placed. The Contractor shall have available at all times a suitable light for the inspection of the shells, throughout the entire length, before they are filled with concrete and reinforcing steel.

Concrete shall be placed in steel shells so that it is dense and homogeneous. The upper portion of the shell shall be vibrated to a depth of not less than one-third (1/3) the length of the pile or ten (10) feet (3 meters), whichever is the greater.

The length of steel shell to be ordered shall be determined by the Contractor. Should the Contractor elect to order piling in short lengths, all splices necessary to build up these shorter lengths to the length required, other than those splices for payment in Subsection 508.04.01 of these specifications, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

- (b) **Drilled Holes.** Each pile excavation shall be drilled to the minimum specified diameter and depth as shown on the plans. The bottom of each drilled excavation shall be reasonably free of loose soil and/or mud at the completion of drilling and prior to the placement of concrete. Existing groundwater may remain in the excavation and need not be pumped out. Holes shall be examined for straightness and any hole which on visual inspection from the top shows less than one-half (1/2) the diameter of the hole at the bottom of the holes shall be rejected. Suitable casing shall be furnished and placed when required to prevent caving of the hole before concrete is placed therein.

## PILING

508

Rev. February 8, 2001

All loose material existing at the bottom of the hole after drilling operations have been completed shall be removed or recompacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer before placing concrete in the hole.

Materials resulting from drilling holes shall be disposed of as provided in the last paragraph of Subsection 206.03.01, "General."

Casing, if used in drilling operations, shall be removed from the hole as concrete is placed therein. The bottom of the casing shall be maintained not more than five (5) feet nor less than one (1) foot (1.5 meters - 0.3 meters) below the top of the concrete during withdrawal and placing operations unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. The casing shall be hammered or the concrete vibrated during withdrawal of the casing.

Care shall be exercised to insure that the concrete in the hole is dense and homogeneous. Vibration of the concrete during placing will be required. The concrete in the hole for the length of the reinforcing cage (bottom of spiral wire) shall be vibrated.

The reinforcing cage shall be placed and secured symmetrically about the axis of the pile and shall be securely blocked to clear the sides of the hole.

For either (a) or (b), the bottom of each shell casing or hole shall be filled with mortar to a depth of not less than two (2) feet (0.60 meters) immediately before placing the concrete filling materials. The mortar shall be as specified in Section 501.03.11, Class C.

Drilled pile excavations which encounter caving or sloughing conditions shall be deepened at the direction of the Engineer. The additional depth to be drilled shall equal the height of caving or sloughing encountered in the pile excavation.

Concrete placement in the pile excavation shall be accomplished with a concrete pump and steel pipe tremie. The concrete pump shall have sufficient capacity to fill the pile excavation by displacing the water and mud out of the top of the drilled hole. A minimum ten foot (3 meters) head of concrete shall be maintained above the bottom of the steel tremie pipe at all times.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to drill the pile excavations and to pour the concrete in such a manner as to insure the structural integrity of the concrete pile.

All phases of pile drilling, steel reinforcement installation, and concrete placement shall be inspected by the Engineer. Inspection by the Engineer does not, however, relieve the Contractor in any way of the responsibility of constructing piles that meet the requirements of the plans and specifications.

The Contractor shall test all completed drilled shaft foundations with a nondestructive testing (NDT) method called Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) after at least one (1) day of curing time. Final approval for the first drilled shaft constructed will be given after the CSL tests have been performed on the shaft and the results have been analyzed. Concrete placement in subsequent shaft excavations will not be allowed until the first shaft has been approved.

The consultant who will conduct the Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) tests shall submit evidence of qualification to the engineer for approval. Such evidence of qualification shall include the following:

- (1) Written evidence of successful completion of CSL tests, brief descriptions and references for four recent CSL projects, and a list of tested shafts with a minimum of 75 shafts tested in the past five years;
- (2) Personnel qualifications;
- (3) Equipment description and test procedure; and
- (4) Example reports.

For the purposes of CSL tests, tubes shall be installed in each pile to permit access for the CSL test probes. The tubes shall be ASTM A 53, Grade B Schedule 40 steel pipe or Schedule 40 PVC. The maximum number of days from placing concrete to completing CSL testing is forty-five (45) calendar days for schedule 40 steel access tubes and ten (10) calendar days for schedule 40 PVC access tubes.

The tubes shall be 1.5 inches (38.1 millimeters) to 2 inches (50.8 millimeters) inside diameter and shall have a round, regular inside diameter free of defects or obstructions, including obstructions at any pipe joints, in order to permit the free, unobstructed passage of 1.35 inch (34.3 millimeters) diameter source and receiver probes used for the CSL tests. The tubes shall be watertight, free from corrosion with clean internal and external faces to insure good bond between the concrete and the tubes. The tubes shall be fitted with a watertight cap on the bottom and the top.

The design drawings for each foundation may specify the number of tubes and the tube spacing angles. Otherwise, the CSL testing firm shall be consulted for the proper number of tubes, which shall be spaced evenly around the perimeter of the reinforcing cage.

Prior to placing the pile reinforcement cage into the shaft, the tubes shall be securely attached to the interior of the reinforcement cage. Use a regular, fairly symmetrical pattern in which each tube is spaced the maximum distance possible from adjacent tubes. The number and spacing of tubes around the perimeter of the cage must correspond to the design drawings. Position tubes so that after reinforcement operations they will be as near to vertical and as parallel as possible. Fit access tubes with a watertight shoe on the bottom and a removable cap on the top. Any joints added to make full-length tubes must be watertight. Wire-tie tubes to the interior of the cage every three (3) feet (0.9 meters), or otherwise secure so tubes remain in place for remaining operations.

The tubes shall extend from the bottom of the reinforcement cage to at least three (3) feet (0.9 meters) above the top of the shaft. If the shaft top is below ground elevation, extend tubes at least three (2) feet (0.6 meters) above the ground surface. Under no circumstance should the tubes be allowed to rest on the bottom of the drilled excavation. Care shall be taken to prevent damaging the tubes during reinforcement cage installation operations in the drilled shaft excavation. The tubes shall be filled with potable water prior to or as soon as possible after concrete placement (but no later than 4 hours) and the tube tops shall be capped.

The contractor is responsible for good care and workmanship in installing testing tubes such that the testing equipment will pass through the entire length of the tube. If the inspection equipment cannot pass through the full length of the inspection tube, a two (2) inch (51 millimeter) diameter hole shall be cored through the concrete the full length of the pole to replace the defective tube. The cost for all work related to coring this hole, should it be necessary, shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Core holes shall be located at a location determined by the Engineer and approximately nine (9) inches (229 millimeters) inside the drilled shaft reinforcement.

The final acceptance of each drilled shaft shall be determined by the Engineer and will be based on the CSL test results. If any shaft is determined to be unacceptable, the Contractor must submit a plan for remedial action to the Engineer for approval. Any modifications to the dimensions of the drilled shafts shown on the contract plans caused by remedial action will require calculations and working drawings stamped by a licensed professional engineer registered to practice in Nevada. The Engineer prior to repair operations shall approve any remedial correction procedures or designs.

At the Engineer's direction, a core hole shall be drilled in any questionable quality shaft (as determined from the CSL test results or by observation of the Engineer) to explore the shaft condition. A coring method that provides complete core recovery and minimizes abrasion and erosion of the core (i.e., double or triple core barrels) shall be used. If a defect is confirmed, the Contractor shall pay for all coring costs. If no defect is encountered, the Agency will pay for all coring costs, and compensation for the delay will be granted by an appropriate time extension and payment. Materials and work necessary, including engineering analysis and redesign, to effect corrections for the shaft defects shall be furnished to the Engineer's satisfaction with no additional compensation.

After completion of the CSL testing and acceptance of the pile, testing tubes shall be cut off flush with the top of the drilled shaft, and all core holes and testing tubes shall be filled with grout from the bottom up.

**508.03.11 COVERING HOLES:** To eliminate hazard to life and to preclude dirt or debris from falling or being thrown into them, the tops of driven pile shells or drilled holes shall be securely covered immediately upon withdrawal of the material or drilling equipment.

**508.03.12 STEEL PILES:** Steel piles shall be H-bearing of the section shown on the plans.

The length of steel pile may be built up in sections either before or during the driving operations. The sections, unless otherwise shown on the plans, shall be identical in cross section. The connections shall be made by welding the entire cross section in conformance with the requirements of Subsection 506.03.20, "Welding." Care shall be taken to properly align the sections connected so that axis of the pile will be straight. The number of welded connections in the length of a pile shall be as few as practicable. If a welded splice is made during the driving operation, it shall be done when the top of the lower portion is at least three (3) feet (1 meter) above the ground to permit observation of the welded connection during several feet of driving.

Piling built up from structural steel plates welded together may be substituted for the rolled steel piling shown on the plans provided that the depth, width, average mean thicknesses and moments of inertia of the built-up sections are at least equal to those of the rolled section, and the flanges are welded to the web with continuous fillet welds on each side of the web, and the welding conforms to Section 506.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**508.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of "Furnish and Drive (Type) Piles" to be measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meters) of (type) pile complete and in place measured from the tip of the pile to the plane of pile cutoff.

If the Contractor casts concrete piles full length of the reinforcement bars to facilitate driving, no measurement will be made for that portion where concrete must be removed in order that bars may project as shown on the plans.

Load tests will be measured per each and the number used in the work will be the number paid for.

The quantity of splices to be measured for payment will be limited to the number required to splice the pile if it becomes necessary to drive beyond "Design Pile Tip Penetration." Length of extensions will be determined by the Engineer. All splices necessary to drive to "Design Pile Tip Penetration" and for extensions made of shorter lengths than ordered by the Engineer will be at the Contractor's expense.

Metal pile shells driven with a removable core or mandrel shall be spliced according to the manufacturer's specifications. No splices will be measured and paid for when thin shell piles are used that do not require complete circumferential welding performed in the field.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**508.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of "Finish and Drive (Type) Piles," measured as provided in Subsection 508.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter), which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials including Portland cement concrete, steel shells and reinforcing steel, placing filling materials, disposing of all unused material, and which price shall be full compensation for doing all the work involved in driving, drilling holes, cutting off piles, excavation and backfill, and for filling the space remaining around the pile with sand or crushed rock; all to the required bearing and penetration as shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

Test piles that become a part of the completed structure will be paid for at the contract prices for the type of piling used.

No payment will be made for piles driven out of place or for imperfect piles, or for piles which are damaged in handling or driving.

When, in addition to the requirements of the plans and specifications, brackets or plates are required on steel piles, or special driving shoes are required on timber piles, the Contractor shall furnish and place such devices and the cost thereof will be paid for as extra work as provided in Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work."

The accepted quantity of load tests measured as provided in Subsection 508.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for load tests, which price shall be full compensation for all material, equipment, tools, and labor incidental to make the tests and to construct the loading platform, procuring and placing the loading material, and removing and disposing of platform material in a satisfactory manner.

The accepted quantity of splices measured as provided in Subsection 508.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for the splice, which price shall be full compensation for all material, equipment, tools, and labor incidental to make the splice.

Where piling built up from structural steel plates is substituted for the piling specified on the plans, the Contractor shall be entitled to no extra compensation for any excess thickness of steel furnished or for any extra work, materials, equipment, handling or treatment required to construct such piling.

The accepted quantity of "Furnish Cast in Drilled Hole Concrete Piles," measured as provided in Subsection

PILING

508

Rev. February 8, 2001

508.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot, which price shall be full compensation for drilling holes for piling and disposing of material resulting therefrom, and for furnishing and placing all materials including Portland cement concrete and reinforcing steel and for doing all the work necessary to install the piling complete and in place as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Furnish and Drive (Type) Piles .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Load Test .....	Each
Splices .....	Each



**SECTION 601****PIPE CULVERTS – GENERAL****DESCRIPTION**

**601.01.01 GENERAL:** These specifications include general requirements that are applicable to all type culvert pipes irrespective to the material or culvert use with the following exceptions:

1. Structural plate pipe,
2. Water distribution systems and sanitary sewer system specifications will specify the pipe to be used in their respective installations.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing pipe culverts, siphons, end sections, end walls, etc., as may be required to complete the work shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

The pipe shall comply with AASHTO Design and Construction LRFD Specifications most current edition and these specifications. The more stringent requirements shall apply.

**601.01.02 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- (a) Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction Off-Site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada that will henceforth be referred to as "USS" Specifications and Drawings.
- (b) Contract Special Provisions and Drawings.
- (c) NRS 338.176, NAC 625.550.
- (d) Most current ASTM, AASHTO, or NDOT test procedures.
- (e) Related Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC) procedures at:

[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

**MATERIALS**

**601.02.01 GENERAL:** The materials used shall be those prescribed or used for the several items which constitute the finished work and shall conform to the requirements in the following subsections:

**Table 1- List of Pipe Types**

<b>Material Type</b>	<b>Section or Subsection</b>
Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Pipe and Pipe Arches	709.03.02
Clay Pipe	708.03.04
Corrugated Aluminum Pipe	709.03.05
Corrugated Metal Pipe and Pipe Arches	709.03.01
Grout and Mortar Sand	706.03.04
Nonreinforced Concrete Pipe	708.03.02
Portland Cement	701
Reinforced Concrete Pipe	708.03.01
Rubber Gaskets	707.03.02
Thermoplastic Pipe	709.03.09

When the location of manufacturing plants allows, the plants will be inspected periodically for compliance with specified manufacturing methods. Material samples will be obtained for laboratory testing for compliance for materials quality requirements as specified in the referenced specifications. This can be the basis for acceptance of manufacturing lots.

All materials will be subject to inspection for acceptance as to condition at the latest practicable time the Engineer has the opportunity to check for compliance prior to or during incorporation of materials in the work.

The lengths shown on the plans are approximate.

For structural plate pipe and arches, attention is directed to Section 606, "Structural Plate Pipe, Pipe Arch, and Arch Culverts."

## CONSTRUCTION

**601.03.01 EARTHWORK:** Excavation and backfill shall conform to the requirements of Section 206, "Structure Excavation" and 207, "Structure Backfill," or Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill" when the culvert is placed in a trench. The pipe shall be bedded as shown in the standard specifications and/or drawings appended to the plans or as specified in the Special Provisions. When no bedding class is specified, the requirements for normal bedding as shown in the Uniform Standard Drawings shall apply. The lines and grades will be established by the Engineer or as designated in the contract provisions.

Where pipes are to be installed in new embankments on a steep slope or in a difficult location, the height of new embankments may be varied as directed by the Engineer before installing pipes.

When headwalls are not required and granular materials are used for backfilling, the fill at the ends of the structure shall be sealed against the infiltration of water by bedding the ends of the structure using class II CLSM or concrete.

**601.03.02 HEADWALLS:** Where shown on the plans, inlet and outlet headwalls shall be constructed or installed in connection with culvert pipes. Where such headwalls are constructed or installed, the ends of pipes shall be placed flush or cut off flush with the headwall face, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. Headwalls are to be constructed to conform to the applicable requirements of Sections 501, "Portland Cement Concrete" and 502, "Concrete Structures."

**601.03.03 END SECTIONS:** The bed for the end section shall be excavated to the required width and grade. For metal end sections with toe plates, a trench shall be excavated for the toe plate in a manner to permit the toe plate from being against the inner face of the trench when the end section is in its final position. After end sections have been properly secured to the pipe, this trench shall be backfilled and firmly compacted.

Precast concrete end section shall be placed with its tongue (or groove) fully entered in the groove (or tongue) of the pipe.

Thermoplastic pipe greater than 30" shall not be used at the open-end sections.

**601.03.04 JACKED PIPES:** Culvert pipe to be jacked in place between the limits shown on the plans shall conform to the requirements of the respective section of pipe culverts.

The strength of pipe or gage of pipe will be determined for vertical load only in embankment conditions. Any additional reinforcement or strength required to withstand jacking pressure shall be determined and furnished by the Contractor at his expense.

Variation from theoretical alignment and grade at the time of completion of placing shall not exceed 0.2 foot (6.1 centimeters) for each 20 feet (6.1 meters) of pipe placed.

601

Rev. November 08, 2007

The diameter of the excavated hole shall not be more than 0.1 foot (3 centimeters) greater than the outside diameter of the pipe. Sluicing and jetting with water will not be permitted. When the material tends to cave in from outside these limits, a shield shall be used ahead of the first section of pipe or the face of excavation shall not extend beyond the end of the pipe greater than 1-1/2 feet (0.46 meters) unless permitted by the Engineer.

Areas resulting from caving or excavating outside the above limits shall be backfilled with sand or grout by a method, which will fill the voids.

**601.03.05 LAYING CULVERT PIPE:** Laying of culvert pipe shall conform to the requirements of the respective sections of culvert pipe.

**601.03.06 EXTENDING EXISTING CULVERTS:** Where shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, existing culverts shall be extended in accordance with the provisions for installing new culverts and the following additional provisions.

Existing headwalls shall be demolished and removed and disposed of or moved to the extended location as indicated on the plans or ordered by the Engineer. Attention is directed to Section 202, "Removal of Structures and Obstructions."

A headwall that is not to be reset shall be demolished without injury to the existing culvert and removed and disposed of in accordance with the provisions of Section 202, "Removal of Structures and Obstructions." If shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer, a new concrete headwall shall be constructed in accordance with the provisions of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete" of these specifications or a flared end section shall be attached thereto.

**601.03.07 VIDEO INSPECTION:** Unless otherwise approved by the entity, all video inspection shall be completed by a National Association of Sewer Service Companies (NASSCO) certified operator, certified at the user level minimum. The user must have completed the Pipeline Assessment and Certificate Program (PACP). Video inspection reports must follow the NASSCO format and use standard sewer defect codes.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**601.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The materials to be paid for under these specifications will be listed in the contract items by size, class, type, gage, or whatever information is necessary for identification.

The quantity of culvert pipe to be measured for payment will be the actual number of linear feet (meters) of pipe including the stub on end sections, complete and in place. When pipes are cut to fit a structure or slope, the quantity to be paid for will be the length of pipe necessary to be placed before cutting, measured in even 2-foot (61 centimeters) increments.

Culvert pipe bends, wyes, tees, and other branches will be measured and paid for by the linear foot (meter) for the sizes of pipes involved. Wyes, tees, eccentric reducers, and other branches will be measured along centerlines to the point of intersection.

Structure excavation and structure backfill, Portland cement concrete and reinforcement required for headwalls, end walls, structures, and other items of work required by the plans and special provision to complete the work, will be measured and paid for as separate items as provided for under their respective sections of these specifications, or the contract documents. Structure excavation and backfill will not be measured for payment on preformed end sections.

No separate measurement or payment will be made for constructing jacking pits and backfilling all pits after the pipe is jacked, or for excavation and backfill between the limits shown on the plans for jacking the pipe. Full compensation therefore will be considered as included in the price paid for jacked pipe.

Culvert pipe to be placed outside the limits for jacked pipe shall conform to the requirements of the respective section of pipe culverts. The limits for payment of structure excavation and backfill will be the original ground line before jacking pits are excavated.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**601.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of culvert pipe measured as specified in Subsection 601.04.01, "Measurement," will be listed under the respective sections of pipe culverts.

When any of the various sizes, types, and gages of pipe is installed by the jacking method, the contract price paid per linear foot (meter) for jacked pipe shall include full compensation for furnishing the pipe, excavating, jacking, furnishing and placing backfill material, and all incidentals and for doing all the work involved in jacking the pipe, as specified.

Full compensation for furnishing pipe with end finish, including distortion if required, will be considered as included in the price paid per linear foot (meter) for the pipe involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore. Full compensation for bedding will be considered included in the price paid per cubic yard (cubic meter) for backfill or granular backfill as the case may be and such payment shall include compensation for all the materials, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Provisions for handling of whatever water may be encountered at the site shall be an obligation of the Contractor, and payment therefore shall be considered as subsidiary to the items involved, and no further compensation will be allowed therefore.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

602

**SECTION 602****NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE AND CLAY PIPE**

## DESCRIPTION

**602.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing non-reinforced concrete pipe or clay culvert pipe of the kind, sizes, and dimensions shown on the plans or established by the Engineer and in accordance with the requirements of these specifications.

## MATERIALS

**602.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials and their use shall conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 603.02.01 of Section 603, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe" and Subsection 601.02.01 of Section 601, "Pipe Culverts - General."

## CONSTRUCTION

**602.03.01 GENERAL:** The construction requirements shall be as prescribed in Subsection 603.03.01 through 603.03.06 of Section 603, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe," with the following modifications:

- (a) External bands of Class "C" mortar as designated in Subsection 501.03.11 may be placed around the pipe joints as herein specified. Several sections of pipe shall be joined before commencing banding operations, but the placing of external bands shall never be more than five (5) lengths of pipe behind joining operations.

Immediately in advance of placing external band mortar, the external surface of the pipe sections at the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and wetted to insure proper bonding of the band mortar with the pipe. Care shall be exercised to make a union between the band and the mortar which was placed under the joint before the pipe sections were abutted. The band shall not be less than three-eighths (3/8) inch (0.95 centimeters) thick at the pipe joint and shall be approximately four (4) inches (10 centimeters) wide, overlapping the abutting ends of the pipe sections approximately two (2) inches (5 centimeters). The edges of the band shall adhere to the pipe surface to prevent peeling and shall be finished in a workmanlike manner. Rubber gaskets may be used to join the pipe. Rubber gaskets shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 707.03.02, "Rubber Gaskets."

- (b) When irrigation or sewer pipe is placed beyond the limits of roadway excavation or embankment, the initial covering of backfill material shall be fine earth or sand approved by the Engineer. Placing the remainder of the trench backfill in layers and compacting to a relative compaction of ninety (90) percent will not be required.

NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE AND CLAY PIPE

602

- (c) Openings shall be cut into irrigation or sewer pipe and connections made thereto as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

Openings shall be cut to proper sizes. Connections shall be cut to fit closely and shall be strongly cemented to the pipe with banding mortar. In all cases, the area of pipe where the connection is made shall be clean and wet when the mortar is applied.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**602.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Method of measurement shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 601.04.01, "Measurement," with the exception that backfill will not be measured for payment when placed beyond the limits of roadway excavation or embankment.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**602.05.01 PAYMENT:** Payment shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 601.05.01, "Payment," and in addition thereto, the following requirements shall apply.

The accepted quantities of non-reinforced concrete or clay pipe will be paid for at the contract bid price per linear foot (meter) for the types and sizes specified.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

PAY ITEM	PAY UNIT
(Size) Non-reinforced Concrete Pipe (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Clay Pipe (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)

## SECTION 603

### REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

#### DESCRIPTION

**603.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing circular or elliptical, reinforced concrete pipe, siphons, and conduits of the size, classes, and dimensions and at locations shown on the plans or established by the Engineer and in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C76, C655, or C507 with design basis in accordance with Section 708, "Concrete and Clay Pipe and Drains" and where indicated in these specifications. The installation shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO LRFD Construction Specifications and where indicated in these specifications.

#### **603.01.02 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- (a) Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction Off-site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada that will henceforth be referred to as "USS" Specifications and Drawings.
- (b) Contract Special Provisions and Drawings.
- (c) NRS 338.176, NAC 625.550.
- (d) Most current ASTM, AASHTO, ACI or NDOT test & inspection procedures.
- (e) Related Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC) procedures at:  
[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

#### MATERIAL

**603.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials and their use shall conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 601.02.01 of Section 601, "Pipe Culverts - General," and in addition thereto, the following requirements shall apply.

Prior to the use of these materials, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a document certifying that the material meets these specifications and Section 708, "Concrete and Clay Pipe and Drains," from an authorized source approved by the Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC).

Flared end sections (precast) shall conform to the details and dimensions shown on the plans and, except for shape, shall conform to the material requirements of this section for reinforced concrete pipe.

Rubber gaskets are required for all circular pipes and mastic for elliptical, and shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 707.03.01, "Rubber Gaskets."

If Joint mortar is required, it shall be as specified in Subsection 501.03.11, Class "C".

Sand shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 706.03.04, "Grout and Mortar Sand" of these specifications.

The materials shall be mixed to a consistency suitable for the purpose intended. All mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the mixing water has been added.

Admixtures of hydrated lime, fire clay, diatomaceous earth, or other approved inert material may be used in the mortar to facilitate workability if the Contractor elects. The amount of admixture to be added shall be the quantity determined by the Engineer.



## CONSTRUCTION

**603.03.01 GENERAL:** Construction methods shall conform to the requirements of Subsections 601.03.01 through 601.03.06 of Section 601, "Pipe Culverts - General" and in addition thereto, shall meet the following requirements. All pipe installations shall conform to the workmanship and inspection requirements of AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications and this specification as applicable.

No pipe shall be laid which is excessively cracked per subsection 603.03.07, checked, spalled, or damaged, and all such sections of pipe shall be permanently removed from the work. Pipes, which show defects due to handling, shall be rejected at the site of the installation regardless of prior acceptance.

**603.03.02 EARTHWORK:** Where pipes are to be installed in new embankment (projection), the embankment shall first be constructed to the required elevation as set forth below. The height of embankment to be constructed in advance of installing the pipe may be varied when permitted by the Engineer.

In the case of pipes 24 inches (600 millimeters) or less in diameter the roadway embankment shall be constructed to an elevation of 6 inches (150 millimeters) above the grade proposed for the top of the pipe, after which the trench shall be excavated and the pipe installed.

In the case of pipes more than 24 inches (600 millimeters) in diameter, the roadway embankment shall be constructed to an elevation of 30 inches (750 millimeters) above the grade proposed for the bottom of the pipe, after which the trench shall be excavated and the pipe installed.

When pipe having bells or hubs is used, cross trenches shall be excavated for them to prevent non-uniform loading of the joints.

**603.03.03 LAYING CULVERT PIPE:** Construction installation shall comply with the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications, Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill", and this subsection. The installation shall be conducted by a certified supervisor/foreman at the crew level who is responsible for the work. The certified person is the designated installation inspector for the contractor and shall generate a daily report attesting to the workmanship for the pipe zone locations as described in Table 2. This does not relieve the contractor responsibility for other Quality Control aspects of this and other specifications.

### Installation Components:

- (a) Bedding.
- (b) Pipe Condition.
- (c) Pipe Installation.
- (d) Haunch Compaction.
- (e) Complete Pipe Zone Compaction.

The bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide a firm and uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the pipe. Blocking shall not be used to bring the pipe to grade.

Pipe sections shall be checked for alignment and grade at the time of joining the sections. Pipe laying shall begin at the downstream end of the pipeline except for extensions of existing pipes. Place the bottom of the pipe in contact with the shaped bedding throughout its full length. The first section of pipe to be laid shall be firmly placed to the designated line and grade at the outlet end with the groove end or bell end pointing in the direction to be followed by the pipe laying. Maintain the manufacturer's recommended minimum and maximum cover at all times unless otherwise shown in the contract. Pipe will be inspected before any backfill is placed. Ensure that no rocks greater than 75 mm (3 in.) or other rigid or jagged material is present in the bedding

material where pipe may be laid directly on the material. Take up and relay or replace pipe that is out of alignment, unduly settled, or damaged.

The interior of the pipe shall be kept free of dirt, and other foreign material as the pipe laying progresses, and left clean at the completion of the work. Any pipe, which is not in true alignment or which shows any undue settlement after laying, or is damaged, shall be taken up and re-laid at the Contractor's expenses.

**Backfill:** Prior to placing backfill material, all handing holes in concrete culverts shall be completely filled with grout.

**603.03.04 RUBBER GASKETED JOINTS:** Circular reinforced concrete culvert pipe, shall use rubber or neoprene gasketed joints.

Rubber gaskets shall not be exposed to the direct rays of the sun for more than 72 hours.

The contractor shall make every effort to provide a concrete-to-concrete connection and pull the pipe completely home. Should gapping occur due to changes or corrections in horizontal or vertical alignment or radius turns, the gaps shall not exceed the gap tolerance indicated in Table 1. If pipes are laid that exceed these tolerances, the inner annular space between the pipe sections shall be completely filled with cement mortar (where pipe diameters allow for entry). If pipes are laid that exceed the tolerances in Column 2, the pipe will need to be removed and re-laid or an acceptable concrete collar will need to be installed.

**Table 1 - Maximum Joint Gap Tolerances<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Inner Diameter of Pipe</b>	<b>Column 1 Maximum Joint Gap Tolerance</b>	<b>Column 2 Maximum Joint Gap Tolerance (with Grouting)</b>
12" to 36"	5/8"	3/4"
42" to 48"	7/8"	1-1/8"
54" to 90"	1.0"	1-1/4"
96"	1- 5/8"	1-3/4"
Sizes above 96" up to 144"	As recommended by Manufacturer	As recommended by Manufacturer

Where reinforced concrete collars or bells with rubber gaskets are used at the pipe joints, mortar will not be required in the outer annular space. Where pipes are used with exposed metal surfaces at the joint, both the inner and outer annular joint spaces between pipe sections must be completely filled with cement mortar, except that pipes less than 24 inches (61 centimeters) in diameter may be pointed inside by brushing smooth and removing all surplus mortar. The rubber gasket shall be the sole element depended upon to make the joint watertight for the purposes intended.

**603.03.05 SIPHONS AND PRESSURE PIPE:** Reinforced concrete pipe used for siphons or pressure pipe shall be laid in accordance with the above provisions, be connected by flexible, watertight rubber gasket joint, and prior to backfilling, be subject to the following hydrostatic test:

The pipeline shall be filled with water at a hydrostatic head of that required to maintain the designed pressure. The pressure head shall be maintained for a period of not less than 24 hours and any visible leak or other defects, which develop under test, shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense. Sweating that

<sup>1</sup> In no case shall maximum joint gap tolerance exceed 1/2 of the length where the gasket seats within the pipe

does not develop into a flow or drip will not be considered as leakage. The test shall be repeated until all leaks or other defects are eliminated

**603.03.06 JUNCTIONS:** All junctions of laterals with a main line or junctions of 2 or more main lines, which are not made in a manhole or concrete junction structure, shall be in a manufactured wye or tee of the same material as the conduits to which they are joined, and shall have the same or greater stiffness as the pipe.

**603.03.07 INSPECTION:** All pipe joints and lengths shall be 100 percent inspected. Inspection and Testing by the contractor during and after installation to ensure proper performance. Installation of bedding and backfill materials, as well as their placement and compaction, shall adhere to the requirements of this section. During the initial phases of the installation process, inspection shall concentrate on detecting improper practice and poor workmanship. Errors in line and grade, as well as any improper assembly or backfill techniques, shall be corrected prior to placing significant backfill or trench fill. Bell/spigot joints shall be properly assembled to prevent the infiltration of soil fines. Gaskets shall be properly seated to prevent groundwater infiltration and should appear uniformly oriented around the pipe. Shallow cover installations shall be checked to ensure the minimum cover level is provided.

After the pipe has been bedded and backfilled to subgrade level, internal quality inspection shall be paid for and performed by the Contractor a minimum of 30 days after final backfill has been placed and prior to final acceptance by the Contracting Agency. The line shall be cleaned and inspected for cracks and joint gaps using visual physical measurement or other devices, including but not limited to calibrated television or video cameras, subject to approval by the Engineer. Cracks in pipes (both longitudinal and circumferential) that are less than 0.10 inch in width are generally considered non-structural flaws and need not be repaired. Cracks that are equal to or exceed 0.10 inch in width shall require an evaluation by a Nevada licensed professional engineer. The Contractor's engineer shall provide a recommendation regarding removal or repair subject to approval by the Contracting Agency. Pipe joints and lengths that do not meet the specification shall be repaired or pipe replaced at the contractors expense. All inspection results shall be submitted and approved by the Engineer before final payment. Any replacement pipe shall also be subject to the same testing. All inspection and testing results shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Agency Engineer shall be allowed access to randomly inspect at least 10 percent of the total number of pipe runs.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**603.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Method of measurement shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 601.04.01, "Measurement" and in addition thereto, the following requirements shall apply.

The quantity of precast end sections, culvert pipe or oval pipe measured for payment will be the number of units of each size of each class complete and in place. Pre-cast pipe and cast-in-place sections that are an integral part of the manhole will not be included in the linear foot measurement for reinforced concrete pipe.

The measurement for the quantity of radius RCP will be measured as standard RCP of the equivalent size.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**603.05.01 PAYMENT:** Payment shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 601.05.01, "Payments," and in addition thereto, the following requirements shall apply.

The accepted quantities of reinforced concrete pipe measured as specified in Subsection 603.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter) for reinforced concrete pipe of the class and size specified, which shall be full compensation for removal of existing pavement (only if pavement removal is not included with roadway excavation) trench excavation, furnishing and placing bedding and backfill material, Type II aggregate base, compaction, furnishing and placing pipe and jointing mortar, covering open ends of laterals with plywood, cut and join connections, de-watering of trench, shoring, disposal of excess excavated material, protection and restoration, potholing to determine location of existing utilities, temporary pavement, video inspection cost, related items of work not otherwise provided for, and for all labor, tools, and equipment necessary to complete the work as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer. End sections will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for the kind and sizes specified complete and in place, which payment shall include structure excavation and backfill for precast end sections.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
(Size) Reinforced Concrete Pipe (class) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Oval Reinforced Concrete Pipe (class) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Reinforced Concrete Siphon Pipe (class) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Reinforced Concrete Pipe (class) Jacked.....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Precast End Section .....	Each
(Size) Precast Oval End Section .....	Each

**SECTION 604****CORRUGATED METAL PIPE AND METAL ARCH PIPE**

## DESCRIPTION

**604.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing corrugated metal pipe, corrugated metal arch pipes and corrugated metal slotted pipe and the relaying of salvaged corrugated metal pipe and pipe arches at locations shown on the plans, or established by the Engineer, and in accordance with the design requirements of Section 709, "Metal and Thermoplastic Pipe", and where indicated in these specifications. The installation shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO LRFD Construction Specifications and where indicated in these specifications.

**604.01.02 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- (a) Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction Off-site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada that will henceforth be referred to as "USS" Specifications and Drawings
- (b) Contract Special Provisions and Drawings
- (c) NRS 338.176, NAC 625.550
- (d) Most current ASTM, AASHTO, ACI or NDOT test & inspection procedures
- (e) Related Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC) procedures at:  
[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

## MATERIALS

**604.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials and their use shall conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 601.02.01 of Section 601, "Pipe Culverts - General," and in addition thereto, the following requirements shall apply. Design in accordance with Section 709, "Metal and Thermoplastic Pipe".

Prior to the use of these materials, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a document certifying that the material meets these specifications and Section 709, "Metal and Thermoplastic Pipe", from an authorized source approved by the Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC).

Corrugated metal pipe shall be furnished in the sizes, gages and corrugation patterns as shown on the project plans.

Flared end sections (metal headwalls) shall conform to the details and dimensions shown on the plans and except for shape, shall conform to the requirements of this section for corrugated metal pipe culverts.

## CONSTRUCTION

**604.03.01 GENERAL:** Construction methods shall conform to the requirements of Subsections 601.03.01 through 601.03.06 of Section 601, "Pipe Culverts - General," and in addition thereto shall meet the following requirements. All pipe installation shall conform to the workmanship and inspection requirements of AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications AASHTO M36, M196 and this specification as applicable. The more stringent requirements shall apply.

Prior to the use of these materials, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a document

## CORRUGATED METAL PIPE AND METAL ARCH PIPE

Rev. November 09, 2006

certifying that the material meets these specifications and Section 709, "Metal and Thermoplastic Pipe", from an authorized source approved by the Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC). If the manufacturer is not authorized, the contractor must provide a Quality Control Program with test and inspection data to the Engineer for approval. Subsequent submittals and reports are to be reviewed by the Contractor for compliance then transmitted to the Engineer for approval. It is then the responsibility of the Contractor to visit the manufacturer in order to assure that the non-authorized source is conforming to the QC program requirement.

Culverts shall be handled in such a manner as to prevent bruising, scaling, or breaking of the spelter coating. Pipes, which show defects due to handling, shall be rejected at the site of the installation regardless of prior acceptance

**604.03.02 EARTHWORK:** Where pipes are to be installed in new embankment (projection), the embankment shall first be constructed to the required elevation as set forth below. The height of embankment to be constructed in advance of installing the pipe may be varied when permitted by the Engineer.

In the case of pipes twenty-four (24) inches (600 millimeters) or less in diameter the roadway embankment shall be constructed to an elevation of six (6) inches (150 millimeters) above the grade proposed for the top of the pipe, after which the trench shall be excavated and the pipe installed.

In the case of pipes more than twenty-four (24) inches (600 millimeters) in diameter, the roadway embankment shall be constructed to an elevation of thirty (30) inches (750 millimeters) above the grade proposed for the bottom of the pipe, after which the trench shall be excavated and the pipe installed.

When pipe having bells or hubs is used, cross trenches shall be excavated for them to prevent non-uniform loading of the joints.

**604.03.02 LAYING CULVERT PIPE:** Construction installation shall comply with AASHTO LFRD Bridge Construction Specifications Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill" and this subsection. The installation shall be conducted by a certified supervisor/foreman at the crew level who is responsible for the work. The certified person is the designated installation inspector for the contractor and shall generate a daily report attesting to the workmanship for the pipe zone locations as described in Table 1. This does not relieve the contractor responsibility for other Quality Control aspects of this and other specifications.

**Installation Components:**

- (a) Bedding
- (b) Pipe Condition
- (c) Pipe Installation
- (d) Haunch Compaction
- (e) Complete pipe zone compaction

The bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide a firm and uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the pipe. Blocking shall not be used to bring the pipe to grade.

Pipe section shall be checked for alignment and grade at the time of joining the sections. They shall be fitted and matched so that when laid in the work they will form a smooth and uniform invert. Pipe laying shall begin at the downstream end of the pipeline except for extensions of existing pipes. Place the bottom of the pipe in contact with the shaped bedding throughout its full length. The first section of pipe to be laid shall be



firmly placed to the designated line and grade at the outlet end. Corrugated metal pipe with riveted seams shall be so laid that flow is over the lap of the sheets. Field joints shall be made by butting the ends of pipe together and the sections joined with a band bolted firmly in place. Coupling band details for corrugated metal pipe arches shall be as shown on the Standard Plans. Maintain the manufacturer's recommended minimum and maximum cover at all times unless otherwise shown in the contract.

The interior of the pipe shall be kept free of dirt, and other foreign material as the pipe laying progresses, and left clean at the completion of the work. Any pipe, which is not in true alignment or which shows any undue settlement after lying, or is damaged, shall be taken up and re-laid at the Contractor's expenses.

Pipe will be inspected before any backfill is placed. Ensure that no rocks greater than seventy-five (75) mm (3 in.) or other rigid or jagged material is present in the bedding material where pipe may be laid directly upon the material it. Ensure that no "floating" occurs during installation of plastic pipe culverts. Take up and relay or replace pipe that is out of alignment, unduly settled, or damaged.

**604.03.03 SLOTTED PIPE:** This specification covers Slotted Drain pipe used for the removal of surface water as shown on the plans. The corrugated steel pipe used to manufacture the Slotted Drain shall meet the requirements of Section 709, "Metal and Thermoplastic Pipe". The diameter, gage and metallic coating shall be as shown on the plans.

The corrugated steel pipe shall have a minimum of two re-rolled annular ends. The connecting bands shall be modified Hugger-type bands to secure the pipe and prevent infiltration of the backfill. When the Slotted Drain is banded together, the adjacent grates shall have a maximum three (3) inch gap.

The grates shall be manufactured from ASTM A1011, Grade 26 steel and fabricated as per Caltrans Standard Plan D98B<sup>1</sup>. The spacers and bearing bars (sides) shall be 3/16 inches material plus or minus 0.008 inches. The spacers shall be on six (6) inches centers and welded on both sides to each bearing bar (sides) with four (4) 1-1/4" long 3/16" fillet welds on each side of the bearing bar. The minimum results for an in-place spacer pulled perpendicular to the bearing bar shall be:

- (a) T=12,000 pounds for 2-1/2" grate
- (b) T=15,000 pounds for six (6) inches grate

The grates shall be vertical (straight sides) or trapezoidal with a 1-3/4" opening in the top and 30° slanted spacers, as shown on the plans. The grate shall be 2-1/2" or six (6) inches high as shown on the plans.

If variable height grate is shown on the plans, the grate shall be vertical (straight sides) with a 1-3/4" opening in the top and spacers will be placed on six (6) inch centers. The top and bottom grates shall be 2-1/2" or six (6) inches high, as needed, and plate extenders shall be attached to achieve the slope shown on the plans.

The grate (and plate extenders for variable height grate) shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123, except with a two (2) oz. galvanized coating. The grate shall be fillet welded with a minimum weld one (1) one long to the CSP on each side of the grate at every other corrugation.

Finished Slotted Drain, in twenty (20) feet nominal lengths, will satisfy the following tolerances:

Vertical bow  $\pm 3/8"$ , horizontal bow  $\pm 5/8"$ , twist  $\pm 1/2"$ .

**604.04.03.03 RUBBER GASKETED JOINTS:** Rubber gaskets of the type requiring lubrication shall be lubricated with the lubricant supplied by the manufacturer of the pipe. Manufactured self lubricating gaskets are also acceptable. Rubber gaskets shall not be exposed to the direct rays of the sun for more than seventy-two (72) hours.

---

<sup>1</sup> Standard plans are on the Caltrans Website



The contractor shall make every effort to provide a tight connection and pull the pipe completely home. Should gapping occur due to changes or corrections in horizontal or vertical alignment or radius turns, the gaps shall not exceed the gap tolerance indicated in Table 1. If pipes are laid that exceed the maximum, the pipe will need to be removed and re-laid.

**Table 1 - Maximum Joint Gap**

Inner Diameter of Pipe	Maximum Joint Gap Tolerance
10" to 12"	3/4"
15" to 30"	1-1/4"
36" to 54"	1-1/2"
60"	1-3/4"

**604.03.04 SIPHONS AND PRESSURE PIPE:** Pipe used for siphons or pressure pipe shall be laid in accordance with the above provisions, be connected by flexible, watertight rubber gasketed joint, and prior to backfilling, be subject to the following hydrostatic test:

The pipeline shall be filled with water at a hydrostatic head of that required to maintain the designed pressure. The pressure head shall be maintained for a period of not less than twenty-four (24) hours and any visible leak or other-defects, which develop under test, shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense. Sweating that does not develop into a flow or drip will not be considered as leakage. The test shall be repeated until all leaks or other defects are eliminated.

**604.03.05 JUNCTIONS:** All junctions of laterals with a main line or junctions of two or more main lines, which are not made in a manhole or concrete junction structure, shall be in a manufactured wye or tee of the same material as the conduits to which they are joined, and shall have the same or greater stiffness as the pipe.

**604.03.06 INSPECTION AND DEFLECTION TESTING:** All pipe joints and lengths shall be one hundred (100) percent inspected. "Inspection and Testing" by the contractor during and after installation to ensure proper performance. Installation of bedding and backfill materials, as well as their placement and compaction, shall adhere to the requirements of this specification. During the initial phases of the installation process, inspection shall concentrate on detecting improper practice and poor workmanship such as sags in grade, deflection, joint gap, gaskets, dents, coating integrity, and condition of the lockseam. Errors in line and grade, as well as any improper assembly or backfill techniques, shall be corrected prior to placing significant backfill or trench fill. Coupling bands shall be properly indexed with the corrugation and tightened to prevent the infiltration of soil fines. Gaskets shall be properly seated to prevent groundwater infiltration and should appear uniformly oriented around the pipe. Shallow cover installations shall be checked to ensure the minimum cover level is provided.

After the pipe has been bedded and backfilled to subgrade level, internal quality inspection shall be paid for and performed by the Contractor a minimum of thirty (30) days after final backfill has been placed. The line shall be cleaned and inspected for damage, joint gaps and deflection using visual physical measurement or other devices, including but not limited to calibrated television or video cameras, subject to approval by the Engineer. Damaged pipe will need to be repaired or replaced. The replacement pipe shall also be subject to the same testing. Joints that do not meet the specification shall be repaired or pipe replaced at the contractor's expense. All inspection results shall be submitted and approved by the Engineer before final payment.

The video camera shall physically verify quality of the pipe installation and is not limited by poor lighting, waterflow, pipe length, or other limiting conditions of the installed environment.

For pipe greater than thirty six (36) inches (900 mm) inside diameter, deflection determination by physical measurement may be performed using four cross section measurements taken beginning at the vertical for each 90° interval with a longitudinal frequency of once every ten (10) feet of the pipe.

The minimum diameter at any point shall be five (5) percent less than the nominal diameter (minus fabrication tolerance per AASHTO M36 Section 8.0) for the type of pipe installed.

For locations where pipe deflection exceeds five (5) percent of the inside diameter and/or failure of other quality pipe criteria, an evaluation shall be conducted by the Contractor and a recommendation by their Nevada Professional Engineer submitted to the Agency Engineer for review and approval considering the severity of the deflection, structural integrity, environmental conditions and the design service life of the pipe. For locations where pipe deflection exceeds seven and a half (7.5) percent of the inside diameter, remediation or replacement of the pipe is required.

Unless otherwise permitted, pipe that does not meet the specification shall be uncovered and, if not damaged, corrected as per the Agency Approved recommendation from the Contractor at the contractor's expense. Do not reinstall damaged pipe, but remove and replace with new pipe. The replacement pipe shall also be subject to the same testing.

All inspection and testing results shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Agency Engineer shall be allowed access to randomly inspect at least ten (10) percent of the total number of pipe runs.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**604.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Method of measurement shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 601.04.01, "Measurement" and in addition thereto, the following requirements shall apply.

The quantity of corrugated metal and sections for culvert pipe or pipe arch measured for payment will be the number of units of each size of each class complete and in place.

The contract unit price paid for metal pipe shall be full compensation for excavating trench, disposal of excess material, hauling, placing and compacting backfill, de-watering, compaction, shoring, furnishing and placing pipe, pipe fittings, protection and restoration, if damaged, of all existing facilities and improvements required to remain in place, related items of work not otherwise provided for, and for all labor, tools and equipment necessary to complete the work as shown on the drawings, as specified herein and as directed by the Engineer.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**604.05.01 PAYMENT:** Payment shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 601.05.01, "Payment," and in addition thereto, the following requirements shall apply.

The accepted quantities of corrugated metal pipe, measured as specified in Subsection 604.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meters) for the types and sizes specified. End sections will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for the kind and size specified, which payment shall include structure excavation and backfill for fabricated end sections.

When culvert pipe is designated to be relayed, hauling of the pipe, from the site of removal or from the place where stored to the point or points at which they are to be reinstalled, shall be considered subsidiary to the pipe item and no further compensation will be allowed.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

CORRUGATED METAL PIPE AND METAL ARCH PIPE

Rev. November 09, 2006

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

(Size) Corrugated Metal Pipe (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Corrugated Metal Pipe (type) Jacked .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Relay Culvert Pipe (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Corrugated Metal Arch Pipe (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Corrugated Metal Siphon Pipe (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Corrugated Metal Slotted Pipe (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Corrugated Metal End Section (type) .....	Each
(Size) Corrugated Metal Arch End Section (type) .....	Each

**SECTION 605****THERMOPLASTIC PIPE CULVERTS****DESCRIPTION**

**605.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing thermoplastic pipe culverts, storm drains, and conduits of the size, dimensions and at locations shown on the plans or established by the Engineer and in accordance with the requirements of the installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 709, "Metal and Thermoplastic Pipe" and where indicated in these specifications and exceptions/addition in these specifications. The more stringent requirements shall apply.

**605.01.02 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- a) Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction Off-site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada that will henceforth be referred to as "USS"
- b) Contract Special Provisions and Drawings
- c) NRS 338.176, NAC 625.550
- d) Most current ASTM, AASHTO, ACI or NDOT test & inspection procedures
- e) Related Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC) procedures at:  
[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

**MATERIALS**

**605.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials and their use shall conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 601.02.01 of Section 601, "Pipe Culverts - General," and in addition thereto, the following requirements shall apply.

Prior to the use of these materials, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a document certifying that the material meets these specifications and Section 709, "Metal and Thermoplastic Pipe" from an authorized source approved by the Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC).

**605.02.02 MARKINGS:** Markings on pipe shall be per the appropriate specification of Section 709, "Metal and Thermoplastic Pipe."

**CONSTRUCTION**

**605.03.01 GENERAL:** Construction methods shall conform to the requirements of Subsections 601.03.01 through 601.03.06 of Section 601, "Pipe Culverts - General," and in addition shall conform to the workmanship and inspection requirements of AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications, AASHTO M 278, M 294, or M 304 and this specification as applicable. The more stringent requirement shall apply.

The pipe shall be excavated and backfilled per section 208 "Trench Excavation and Backfill".

Non-UV protected pipe shall be protected from direct sunlight until the day of installation.

**605.03.02 EARTHWORK:** Where pipes are to be installed in new embankment (projection), the embankment shall first be constructed to the required elevation as set forth below. The height of

embankment to be constructed in advance of installing the pipe may be varied when permitted by the Engineer.

In the case of pipes twenty-four (24) inches (600 millimeters) or less in diameter the roadway embankment shall be constructed to an elevation of six (6) inches (150 millimeters) above the grade proposed for the top of the pipe, after which the trench shall be excavated and the pipe installed.

In the case of pipes more than twenty-four (24) inches (600 millimeters) in diameter, the roadway embankment shall be constructed to an elevation of thirty (30) inches (750 millimeters) above the grade proposed for the bottom of the pipe, after which the trench shall be excavated and the pipe installed.

When pipe having bells or hubs is used, cross trenches shall be excavated for them to prevent non-uniform loading of the joints.

**605.03.03 LAYING CULVERT PIPE:** Construction installation shall comply with the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications Section 30 and Section 208, “Trench Excavation and Backfill” and this subsection. The installation shall be conducted by a certified supervisor/foreman at the crew level who is responsible for the work. The certified person is the designated installation inspector for the contractor and shall generate a daily report attesting to the workmanship for the pipe zone locations as described in Table 2. This does not relieve the contractor responsibility for other Quality Control aspects of this and other specifications.

**Installation Components:**

- a) Bedding
- b) Pipe Condition
- c) Pipe Installation
- d) Haunch Compaction
- e) Complete pipe zone compaction

Pipe section shall be checked for alignment and grade at the time of joining the sections. All pipes shall be laid true to the designated line, grade, and camber, and upgrade, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

The bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide a firm and uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the pipe. Blocking shall not be used to bring the pipe to grade.

Pipe laying shall begin at the downstream end of the pipeline except for extensions of existing pipes. Place the bottom of the pipe in contact with the bedding throughout its full length. Place the spigot or outside circumferential laps of pipes facing upstream such that a shingling effect is obtained. Place pipe with longitudinal laps or seams with the laps or seams at the sides. Maintain the manufacturer’s recommended minimum and maximum cover at all times unless otherwise shown in the contract.

Pipe will be inspected before any backfill is placed. Ensure that no rocks or other rigid or jagged material is present in the bedding material where pipe may be laid directly on the material. Ensure that no “floating” occurs during installation of plastic pipe culverts. Take up and relay or replace pipe that is out of alignment, unduly settled, or damaged.

**605.03.04 RUBBER GASKETED JOINTS:** Rubber gaskets shall not be exposed to the direct rays of the sun for more than seventy-two (72) hours.

Rubber gaskets of the type requiring lubrication shall be lubricated with the lubricant supplied by the manufacturer of the pipe. Manufactured self lubricating gaskets are also acceptable.

The contractor shall make every effort to provide a tight connection and pull the pipe completely home. Should gapping occur due to changes or corrections in horizontal or vertical alignment or radius turns, the

gaps shall not exceed the gap tolerance indicated in Table 1. If pipes are laid that exceed the maximum, the pipe will need to be removed and re-laid.

**Table 1 - Maximum Joint Gap<sup>1</sup>**

Inner Diameter of Pipe	Maximum Joint Gap Tolerance
10" to 12"	3/4"
15" to 30"	1-1/4"
36" to 54"	1-1/2"
60"	1-3/4"

**605.03.05 SIPHONS AND PRESSURE PIPE:** Pipe used for siphons or pressure pipe shall be laid in accordance with the above provisions, be connected by flexible, watertight rubber gasketed joint, and prior to backfilling, be subject to the following hydrostatic test:

The pipeline shall be filled with water at a hydrostatic head of that required to maintain the designed pressure. The pressure head shall be maintained for a period of not less than twenty-four (24) hours and any visible leak or other defects, which develop under test, shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense. Sweating that does not develop into a flow or drip will not be considered as leakage. The test shall be repeated until all leaks or other defects are eliminated.

**605.03.06 JUNCTIONS:** All junctions of laterals with a main line or junctions of two or more main lines, which are not made in a manhole or concrete junction structure, shall be in a manufactured wye or tee of the same material as the conduits to which they are joined, and shall have the same or greater stiffness as the pipe.

**605.03.07 INSPECTION AND DEFLECTION TESTING:** All pipe joints and lengths shall be one hundred (100) percent inspected. Installation of bedding and backfill materials, as well as their placement and compaction, shall adhere to the requirements of this specification. During the initial phases of the installation process, inspection shall concentrate on detecting improper practice and poor workmanship. Errors in line and grade, as well as any improper assembly or backfill techniques, shall be corrected prior to placing significant backfill or trench fill. Joints shall be properly assembled to prevent the infiltration of soil fines. Gaskets shall be properly seated to prevent groundwater infiltration and should appear uniformly oriented around the pipe. Shallow cover installations shall be checked to ensure the minimum cover level is provided.

After the pipe has been bedded and backfilled to subgrade level, internal quality inspection shall be paid for and performed by the Contractor a minimum of thirty (30) days after final backfill has been placed. The line shall be cleaned and inspected for damage, joint gaps and deflection using visual physical measurement or other replacement pipe shall also be subject to the same testing. Joints that do not meet devices, including but not limited to calibrated television or video cameras, subject to approval by the Engineer. Damaged pipe will need to be repaired or replaced. The specification shall be repaired or pipe replaced at the contractor's expense. All inspection results shall be submitted and approved by the Engineer before final payment.

The video camera shall physically verify quality of the pipe installation and is not limited by poor lighting, waterflow, pipe length, or other limiting conditions of the installed environment.

<sup>1</sup> in no case shall maximum joint gap tolerance exceed one half (1/2) of the length where the gasket seats within the pipe

## THERMOPLASTIC PIPE CULVERTS

Rev. November 09, 2006

For pipe greater than thirty six (36) in (900 mm) inside diameter, deflection determination by physical measurement may be performed using four cross section measurements taken beginning at the vertical for each 900 interval with a longitudinal frequency of once every ten (10) feet of the pipe.

The minimum diameter at any point shall be five (5) percent less than the nominal diameter (minus fabrication tolerance per AASHTO M294 Section 7.2.3) of the pipe being tested.

If a mandrel is used, it must be approved before use. It shall be a rigid, nonadjustable, odd-numbered legged (minimum 9 legs) mandrel having a length not less than its nominal diameter. It must be fitted with pulling rings at each end, stamped or engraved on some segment other than a runner with the nominal pipe size and mandrel outside diameter, and furnished in a suitable carrying case. Use of an unapproved mandrel or a mandrel altered or modified after approval will invalidate the test. If the mandrel fails to pass, the pipe is over deflected. A properly sized proving ring shall be used to check or test the mandrel for accuracy. The mandrel shall be pulled through the pipe with a force not greater than one thousand (1000) pounds.

For locations where pipe deflection exceeds five (5) of the inside diameter and/or fail other quality pipe criteria, an evaluation shall be conducted by the Contractor and a recommendation by their Nevada Professional Engineer submitted to the Agency Engineer for review and approval considering the severity of the deflection, structural integrity, environmental conditions and the design service life of the pipe. For locations where pipe deflection exceeds seven and one half (7.5) percent of the inside diameter, remediation or replacement of the pipe is required.

Unless otherwise permitted, pipe that does not meet the specification shall be uncovered and, if not damaged, corrected as per the Agency Approved recommendation from the Contractor at the contractor's expense. Do not reinstall damaged pipe, but remove and replace with new pipe. The replacement pipe shall also be subject to the same testing.

The Agency Engineer shall be allowed access to randomly inspect at least ten (10) percent of the total number of pipe runs.

### MEASUREMENT

**605.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Method of measurement shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 601.04.01, "Measurement" and in addition thereto, the following requirements shall apply.

The contract unit price paid for thermoplastic pipe shall be full compensation for excavating trench, disposal of excess material, hauling, placing and compacting backfill, de-watering, compaction, shoring, furnishing and placing pipe, pipe fittings, video inspection, protection and restoration, if damaged, of all existing facilities and improvements required to remain in place, related items of work not otherwise provided for, and for all labor, tools and equipment necessary to complete the work as shown on the drawings, as specified herein and as directed by the Engineer.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**605.05.01 PAYMENT:** Payment shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 601.05.01, "Payment," and in addition thereto, the following requirements shall apply.

The accepted quantities of thermoplastic pipe, measured as specified in Subsection 601.05.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter) for the types and sizes specified.

Compensation for supplying certified mandrels or other deflection testing devices shall be included in the contract unit price paid for the appropriate thermoplastic pipe item and no separate payment will be made thereof.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:



605

Rev. November 09, 2006

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

(Size) Thermoplastic Pipe (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Thermoplastic Pipe End Section (type) .....	Each
(only end sections 30-inch and less are allowed)	

606

## SECTION 606

### STRUCTURAL PLATE PIPE AND PIPE ARCH CULVERTS

#### DESCRIPTION

**606.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing structural plate pipe and pipe arch culverts conforming to the requirements of these specifications, and of the sizes and dimensions required in the plans, and installing such structures at locations designated in the plans or established by the Engineer, and in conformity with the lines and grades established by the Engineer. The work shall also include the reinstallation of salvaged structural plate pipe and pipe arch culverts.

Plates for a pipe arch shall form a cross section made up of four circular arcs tangent to each other at their junctions and symmetrical about the vertical axis. The top shall be an arc of not more than one hundred eighty (180) degrees nor less than one hundred fifty-five (155) degrees. The bottom shall be an arc of not more than fifty (50) degrees nor less than ten (10) degrees. The top shall be joined at each end to the bottom by an arc having a radius between sixteen (16) and twenty-one (21) inches (41 and 53 centimeters) and of not more than eighty-seven and one-half (87-1/2) degrees nor less than seventy-five (75) degrees.

#### MATERIAL

**606.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials meeting the requirements of AASHTO Designation M 167, "Structural Plate Pipe and Pipe Arches."

If called for in the bid schedule, plates for pipes and pipe arches shall be bituminous coated in accordance with AASHTO Designation M 190, Type A, B or C.

When bituminous coating is applied to plates for structural steel plate pipe, arches and pipe arches, each plate shall have the thickness painted on the inner surface so that the plate thickness can be readily identified.

The portion of nuts and bolts, used for assembly of bituminous coated structural steel plate pipes, arches and pipe arches outside the pipe shall be bituminous coated after installation. The portion of the nuts and bolts inside the pipe need not be bituminous coated.

Damaged bituminous coating shall be repaired by the Contractor by applying bituminous material conforming to the provisions of AASHTO Designation M 190 or other approved material.

The bottom plates of structural plate pipes and arches shall be one gage heavier than the gage specified in the bid schedule, which will apply to top and side plates. When gage one (1) is specified, the bottom plates shall also be gage one (1).

Plates shall be shipped and handled in such a manner as to prevent bruising, scaling, or breaking of the spelter coating. Damaged spelter coating in lieu of the requirements of AASHTO Designation M 36, may be repaired by thoroughly wire brushing the damaged area and removing all loose and cracked spelter coating after which the cleaned area shall be painted with two coats of zinc oxide-zinc dust paint conforming to the requirements of Federal Specification MIL-P-15145. The paint shall be properly compounded in a suitable vehicle in the ratio of one part zinc oxide to four parts zinc dust by weight.

Planned lengths and sizes are approximate. The Contractor shall not order and deliver the plates until a list of sizes and lengths is furnished him by the Engineer.

## STRUCTURAL PLATE PIPE AND PIPE ARCH CULVERTS

606

## CONSTRUCTION

**606.03.01 PLATE DESCRIPTION:** Plates shall consist of structural units of galvanized corrugated metal. Single plates shall be furnished in standard sizes to permit structure length increments of two (2) feet (0.6 meters). (Plates have approximately a two (2) inch (5 centimeter) lip beyond each end crest, which results in the actual length of a given structure being approximately four (4) inches (10 centimeters) longer than the nominal length, except when skewed or beveled).

The plates at longitudinal and circumferential seams shall be connected by bolts. Joints shall be staggered so that not more than three (3) plates come together at any one point. Each plate shall be curved to one or more circular arcs.

**606.03.02 FABRICATION:** Plates shall be formed to provide lap joints. The bolt holes shall be so punched that all plates having like dimensions, curvature, and the same number of bolts per foot (meter) of seam shall be interchangeable. Each plate shall be curved to the proper radius so that the cross-sectional dimensions of the finished structure will be as specified.

Unless otherwise specified, bolt holes along those edges of the plates that will form longitudinal seams in the finished structure shall be staggered in rows two (2) inches (5 centimeters) apart, with one row in the valley and one in the crest of the corrugations. Bolt holes along those edges of the plates that will form circumferential seams in the finished structure shall provide for a bolt spacing of not more than twelve (12) inches (30.5 centimeters). The minimum distance from the center of hole to edge of the plate shall be not less than one and three-fourths times the diameter of the bolt. The diameter of the bolt holes in the longitudinal seams shall not exceed the diameter of the bolt by more than one-eighth(1/8) inch (0.3 centimeters).

Burnt edges shall be free from oxide and burrs and shall present a workmanlike finish. Damaged spelter on the surface of the plates and the edges of cuts shall be repaired as set forth in Subsection 606.02.01, "General", within twenty-four (24) hours after the cuts are made. Each cut plate shall be legibly identified to designate its proper position in the finished structure.

**606.03.03 FIELD INSPECTION:** The engineer shall be furnished with an itemized statement of the number and length of the plates in each shipment by the manufacturer. Each plate included in a shipment shall conform to the requirements of these specifications. If twenty-five (25) percent or more of the plates in any shipment fail to conform to the requirements, the entire shipment may be rejected.

**606.03.04 EARTHWORK:** Excavation and backfill shall conform to the requirements of Sections 206, "Structure Excavation" and 207, "Structure Backfill" or Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill" when the culvert is placed in a trench.

The pipe shall be laid in a trench excavated to the lines and grades established by the Engineer. The bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide full contact with the pipe throughout its entire length.

Where pipes are to be installed in new embankments on a steep slope or in a difficult location, the height of new embankments may be varied when permitted by the Engineer before installing pipes.

When headwalls are not required and granular materials are used for backfilling, the fill at the ends of the structure shall be sealed against the infiltration of water by bedding the ends of the structure in well-tamped clay as shown on the plans.

When the pipe is laid in hard material, a space below the pipe shall be excavated and replaced with a bed of compacted sand or compacted earth fill. In no place shall the pipe be laid directly on the hard material.

When sand or compacted fill is used, the depth of the sand or compacted fill below the pipe shall not be less than one-third (1/3) the inside diameter of the pipe with a minimum of four (4) inches (10 centimeters) and a maximum of twelve (12) inches (30.5 centimeters) with the exception that an extra one-half (1/2) inch (1.3 centimeters) shall be added for every foot (meter) the trench exceeds sixteen (16) feet (4.9 meters) in depth. This bed shall extend at the sides of the pipe at least a distance of one-fourth (1/4) the outside diameter of the pipe.

When no bedding is specified, the requirements for Class B bedding as shown in the Uniform Standard Drawings - Clark County Area shall apply.

**606.03.05 ASSEMBLING:** The structural plate structures shall be assembled in accordance with the manufacturer's assembly instructions. The unsupported edges of all plates shall be held in position by temporary props. Each row of side plates shall extend far enough to support the plate above until the first complete ring has been assembled. A sufficient number of bolts shall be progressively installed to hold the plates in position. Bolts shall not be tightened until tightening will not interfere with the adjustment and matching of additional plates and sections. Special care shall be exercised in the use of drift pins or pry bars to prevent chipping or injury to the galvanized or other protective coating, and such injury shall be repaired as set forth in Subsection 606.02.01, "General", at the Contractor's expense. After all plates are in place, the bolts shall be progressively and uniformly tightened from one end of the structure, and the tightening operation repeated to be sure that all bolts are tight. Bolts shall be tightened to a minimum of (a) one hundred (100) foot-pounds (135.6 joule) of torque for plates of 7 gage and lighter, and (b) one hundred fifty (150) foot-pounds (203.04 joule) of torque for plates of 5 gage and heavier, and shall be rechecked and retightened as necessary just prior to backfilling.

The elliptical-shaped pipes shall be installed with their long diameter vertical, and pipe arches shall be installed with their span width horizontal.

**606.03.06 STRUTTING:** When specified, structural plate pipes which are not fabricated out of round before erection, shall be timber strutted vertically three (3) percent out of round before placement of the embankment.

The pipe shall be deformed to the required degree by means of suitable jacks. The method of jacking shall meet with the approval of the Engineer. A tolerance of twenty-five (25) percent above or below the specified deformation will be permitted.

Strutting shall be carried uniformly from end to end of the pipe. The struts shall be left in place until the embankment is complete and compacted, unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer.

In lieu of strutting structural plate pipe, the Contractor may furnish structural plate pipe with the vertical axis fabricated out of round five (5) percent of the nominal diameter from end to end of the pipe. A tolerance of twenty-five (25) percent above or below the specified deformation will be permitted. The deformation shall be made by approved shop methods, and any coating damaged or destroyed shall be repaired or replaced satisfactorily.

**606.03.07 WORKMANSHIP:** It is the essence of these specifications that, in addition to compliance with the details of construction, the completed pipe shall show careful, finished workmanship in all particulars. Structural plates on which the spelter coating has been bruised or broken or which shows defective workmanship, shall be rejected, except as herein otherwise specified. The requirement applies not only to the individual plates, but to the shipment on any contract as a whole. Among others, the following defects

## STRUCTURAL PLATE PIPE AND PIPE ARCH CULVERTS

606

are specified as constituting poor workmanship and the presence of any or all of them in any individual culvert plate, or in general in any shipment, shall constitute sufficient cause for rejection:

- (a) Uneven laps
- (b) Variation from a straight center line.
- (c) Ragged edges.
- (d) Loose, unevenly lined or spaced bolts.
- (e) Bruised, scaled or broken spelter coating. (See Subsection 606.02.01 for exception)
- (f) Dents or bends in the metal itself.

**606.03.08 HEADWALLS:** Where shown on the plans, inlet and outlet headwalls shall be constructed or installed in connection with structural plate pipe. Where such headwalls are constructed or installed, the ends of pipes shall be placed flush or cut off flush with the headwall face, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. Headwalls shall be constructed to conform to the applicable requirements of Sections 501, "Portland Cement Concrete" and 502, "Concrete Structures".

**606.03.09 EXTENDING EXISTING STRUCTURAL PLATE PIPE AND PIPE ARCH CULVERTS:** In case the plans provide for the extension of any old or existing structural plate pipe or pipe arch culverts, the connection of the old and new sections shall be made by punching any necessary bolt holes, furnishing bolts, nuts and washers, changing location of individual plates on pipe arches, and any other work required in the completion of the connection in a workmanlike manner. In all cases where an existing headwall is in place, the concrete shall be completely removed in accordance with the provisions of Section 202, "Removal of Structures and Obstructions."

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**606.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The materials to be paid for under these specifications will be listed in the contract items by the various sizes, types, and gages necessary for identification.

The quantity of structural plate pipe or pipe arches measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meters) complete and in place. The number of linear feet (meters) shall be the average of the top and bottom centerline lengths for structural plate pipe and pipe arches.

Structure excavation and structure backfill, Portland cement concrete and reinforcement required for headwalls, structures, and other items required to complete the work will be measured and paid for under their respective sections of these specifications.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities".

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**606.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of structural plate pipe and pipe arches measured as specified in Subsection 606.04.01, "Measurement", will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter) for the types and sizes specified.

Full compensation for furnishing structural plate pipe and pipe arches with end finish, including distortion, if required, will be considered as included in the price paid per linear foot (meter) for the plates and pipe involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

STRUCTURAL PLATE PIPE AND PIPE ARCH CULVERTS

Provisions for handling of whatever water may be encountered at the site shall be an obligation of the Contractor, and payment therefor shall be considered as subsidiary to the items involved, and no further compensation will be allowed therefore.

It is understood that the gage of metal in the bottom plates of pipes and pipe arches is to be of a gage heavier than that specified in the bid schedule as set forth in Subsection 606.02.01, "General" unless otherwise specified. No separate or additional compensation will be made by reason of supplying the heavier gage, but compensation therefor shall be considered an integral part of the contract price paid for the gage specified.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
(Size Structural Plate Pipe (type)(gage) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Structural Plate Pipe Arch (type)(gage) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)

**SECTION 607****UNDERDRAINS****DESCRIPTION**

**607.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of constructing underdrains using pipe and drain backfill in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

**MATERIAL**

**607.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials shall meet the requirements specified in the following subsections:

Corrugated Metal Pipe for Underdrains .....	Subsection 709.03.05
Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Pipe for Underdrains .....	Subsection 709.03.06
Perforated Concrete Pipe .....	Subsection 708.03.03
Clay Pipe .....	Subsection 708.03.04
Drain Backfill .....	Subsection 704.03.01

When the location of manufacturing plants allows, the plants will be inspected periodically for compliance with specified manufacturing methods, and material samples will be obtained for laboratory testing for compliance with material quality requirements. This can be the basis for acceptance of manufacturing lots as to quality.

Materials will be subject to inspection for acceptance as to condition at the latest time the Engineer has the opportunity to check for compliance prior to or during incorporation of materials into the work.

The Contractor shall not order and deliver the pipe until a list of sizes and lengths is furnished him by the Engineer.

Corrugated metal pipe shall be shipped and handled in such a manner as to prevent bruising, scaling, or breaking of the spelter coating. Corrugated metal pipe with damaged spelter coating may be repaired in accordance with Subsection 604.02.01 of Section 604, "Corrugated Metal Pipe." Concrete or clay pipe which is cracked, checked, spalled, or damaged shall be rejected. Pipes which show defects shall be rejected at the site of the installation regardless of prior acceptance.

**CONSTRUCTION**

**607.03.01 EARTHWORK:** Excavation and drain backfill shall conform to the requirements of Sections 206, "Structure Excavation," and 209, "Drain Backfill," with the following modifications:

- (a) Trenches shall be excavated to the dimensions and grade required by the plans or as directed. A minimum three (3) inches (75 millimeters) bedding layer of drain backfill shall be placed in the bottom of the trench for its full width and length.



607

## UNDERDRAINS

- (b) The space below the pipe shall be filled with the required drain backfill throughout its entire length, and brought to a uniform grade. All material excavated from trenches, not suitable for use, shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor.
- (c) If an item for grouting drain backfill is shown in the proposal, drain backfill shall be covered with a thick grout not less than one (1) inch (25 millimeters) in thickness. The grout shall be composed of one part Portland cement and five parts sand. This grout shall be thoroughly tamped to provide an impervious layer over the entire surface of the drain backfill.

**607.03.02 LAYING PIPES:** Bell and spigot tile shall be laid upgrade with the bell end upgrade and the spigot end not quite fully entered in the adjacent bell. Pipe shall be laid true to line and grade with a uniform bearing under the full length of the barrel. The pipe joints shall then be covered with two-ply tar paper strips not less than six (6) inches (150 millimeters) in width and of sufficient length to permit the ends being turned outward and laid flat on the bottom course of drain backfill on either side for a distance of three (3) inches (75 millimeters).

Perforated pipe shall be laid with the perforations at bottom of the pipe and the sections joined with band couplers. The pipe shall be firmly bedded throughout its length.

**607.03.03 UNDERDRAIN OUTLETS:** Trenches for underdrain outlets shall be excavated to the width and depth shown on the plans. Pipe shall be laid in the trench with all ends firmly joined by the applicable methods and means. After inspection and approval of the pipe installation, the trench shall be backfilled with structure backfill material in layers and compacted as provided in Section 209, "Drain Backfill."

**607.03.04 BLIND DRAINS:** Trenches for blind drains shall be excavated to the width and depth shown on plans, or established by the Engineer. The trench shall be filled with drain backfill material to the depth required by the plans. Any remaining upper portion of trench shall be filled with either granular or impervious material as may be specified.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**607.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The materials to be measured for payment under these specifications will be listed in the contract items by size, class, type of gage, or whatever information is necessary for identification.

The quantity of underdrain pipe measured for payment will be the actual number of linear feet (meters) of pipe completed and in place. Underdrain pipe bends, wyes, tees, and other branches will be measured along center lines to the point of intersection.

The quantity of grouted drain backfill measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meters) of drain grouted, measured along the longitudinal axis of the drain, in the completed work.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**607.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of underdrain pipe measured as specified in Subsection 607.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter) for the types and sizes specified.

UNDERDRAINS

607

The accepted quantity of grouted drain backfill measured as provided in Subsection 607.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter) for "Grouting Drain Backfill."

Structure excavation and drain backfill will be measured and paid for as separate items as provided in Sections 206, "Structure Excavation" and Section 209, "Drain Backfill."

Provisions for handling of whatever water may be encountered, at the site, shall be an obligation of the Contractor and payment thereof shall be considered as subsidiary to the items involved and no further compensation will be allowed therefore.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
(Size) Perforated Corrugated Metal Pipe for Underdrains (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Nonperforated Corrugated Metal Pipe for Underdrains (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Perforated Concrete Pipe for Underdrains (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Clay Pipe for Underdrains (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Grouting Drain Backfill (width) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)

608

**SECTION 608****DOWNDRAINS**

## DESCRIPTION

**608.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing embankment protectors, flume downdrains, anchor assemblies, slip joints, and bituminous concrete downdrains to collect and carry surface drainage down the roadway slopes.

## MATERIALS

**608.02.01 GENERAL:** The materials used shall be those prescribed or used for the several items which constitute the finished work and shall conform to the requirements in the following subsections:

Corrugated Metal Pipe for Downdrains .....	Subsection 709.03.04
Surfacing Miscellaneous Areas .....	Subsection 401.03.14
Grouted Riprap .....	Subsection 610.03.04
Concrete .....	Section 501
Reinforcing Steel .....	Section 505
Frames for Grates .....	Section 609

Pipe for crossbars shall be unpainted standard weight black pipe conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 53 or A 120.

Downdrains metal products shall be fabricated in accordance with the details and dimensions shown on the plans, except that minor variations may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer to permit the use of manufacturer's standard jigs and templates in the fabrication. Metal shall not be less than the gage shown on the plans.

Corrugated metal parts with damaged spelter coating shall be repaired in accordance with Subsection 604.02.01 of Section 604, "Corrugated Metal Pipe."

## CONSTRUCTION

**608.03.01 METAL DOWNDRAINS:** The embankment protector outlet pipe shall be connected to a downdrain pipe of the dimensions shown on the plans by means of a band coupler or a slip joint.

Embankment protectors shall be installed at an outside edge of the embankment gutters or in the shoulder dikes to carry drainage from the roadbed down the embankment slopes to protect the slopes and shoulders from erosion. The entrance device shall be so installed as to prevent water from percolating around the structure and care shall be taken to prevent the structure from being undermined. The seal between the structure and the surrounding earth shall be made watertight. The embankment protectors shall be placed in such a manner that the lower edge of the opening will be from three (3) inches (7.6 centimeters) to six (6) inches (15.2 centimeters) below the bottom of the gutter flow lines.

## DOWNDRAINS

608

**608.03.02 BITUMINOUS MIXTURES AND GROUTED RIPRAP:** Bituminous mixture and grouted riprap downdrains when called for, shall be placed in accordance with the provisions in Subsection 401.03.14, "Surfacing Miscellaneous Areas," or Subsection 610.03.04, "Grouted Riprap."

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**608.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The materials to be measured for payment under these specifications will be listed in the contract item by size, type, etc., or whatever information is necessary for identification.

The quantity of embankment protectors, slip joints, and anchor assemblies will be measured as units complete and in place.

Type 1 and 3 embankment protectors shall include the length of the tapered section and the length of tail pipe shown on the plans and this length of tail pipe will not be measured as downdrain pipe.

Type 2 embankment protectors shall include the length of tapered section and a five (5) inch (12.7 centimeters) flume stub and said stub will not be measured as flume downdrain.

An anchor assembly shall consist of pipe stakes, rods, and hardware for fastening downdrain pipe or flume downdrain as shown on the plans. For payment purposes, a flume downdrain anchor assembly shall include two pipe stakes with necessary clip brackets and bolts.

The quantity of corrugated metal pipe downdrains measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meters) complete and in place, exclusive of the length of tail pipe to the entrance taper as provided above for entrance tapers. Pipe placed in excess of the length designated will not be measured for payment unless pipes are cut to fit a structure or slope. When pipes are cut to fit a structure or slope, the quantity to be paid for will be the length of pipe necessary to be placed before cutting, measured in even two (2) foot (60 centimeters) increments.

Type 4 embankment protectors shall be measured as units complete in place as shown on the plans and as approved by the Engineer, except corrugated metal pipe downdrain shall be measured for payment including the length of pipe stub in the Type 4 embankment protector.

The quantity of elbows, wyes, tees, and other branches measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meters) for the size and type of pipe involved, complete and in place. Wyes, elbows, tees, and other branches will be measured along centerlines to the point of intersection.

The quantity of corrugated metal flume downdrain measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meters) complete and in place.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**608.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of embankment protectors, slip joints and anchor assemblies measured as specified in Subsection 608.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid at the contract unit price bid per each for the types and sizes specified.

The accepted quantities of downdrain pipe or downdrain flume, measured as specified in Subsection 608.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter) for downdrain pipe or flume for the types and sizes specified.

Payment for structure excavation and structure backfill will be considered subsidiary to the items of embankment protectors and downdrain pipe or flume and no further compensation will be allowed therefore.

608

**DOWNDRAINS**

Plantmix bituminous mixture used in downdrains will be paid for as provided in Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements." The cost incurred for preparing the ditch and all incidentals not specifically mentioned herein will be paid for on a square yard (square meter) basis as provided in Section 402, "Plantmix Bituminous Surface." Drainage excavation will not be paid for on plantmix bituminous downdrains.

Quantities of grouted riprap placed for downdrains will be paid for according to the provisions of Section 610, "Riprap."

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Embankment Protector (type) .....	Each
Slip Joints .....	Each
Anchor Assembly .....	Each
(Size) Downdrain Pipe (type) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Downdrain Flume .....	Linear Foot (Meter)

**SECTION 609**

**CATCH BASINS, MANHOLES, AND INLETS**

DESCRIPTION

**609.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of constructing or reconstructing catch basins, manholes, inlets, and similar structures, consisting of Portland cement concrete with necessary reinforcement, metal frames, grates, and lids, including required excavation and backfilling.

MATERIALS

**609.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials shall conform to the requirements specified in the following sections:

Portland Cement Concrete .....	Section 501
Reinforcing Steel .....	Section 505
Miscellaneous Metals .....	Section 712
Gray Iron Castings .....	Subsection 712.03.02

Casting shall be true to pattern in form and dimensions, free from pouring faults, sponginess, cracks, blow holes, and other defects in positions affecting strength and value for the service intended. Casting shall be boldly filletted at angles and the arises shall be sharp and perfect. Casting shall be sand blasted or otherwise effectively cleaned of scale and sand so as to present a smooth, clean, and uniform surface.

The Contractor shall obtain from the fabricator of the structural steel grates, frames, and gray iron castings a Certificate of Compliance stating that the fabrications meet the requirements of these specifications, and giving certified shop weights for the fabrications.

Mortar for setting grates shall be mixed in the proportions of one part cement to three parts of fine aggregate.

Pipe crossbars for drop inlets shall be unpainted standard weight black pipe conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 53 or A 120. Straps shall be unpainted A 36 steel.

CONSTRUCTION

**609.03.01 GENERAL:** Catch basins, inlets, and manholes shall be constructed in accordance with all of the requirements of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete." Inlet and outlet pipes shall be placed prior to pouring concrete.

Grates shall be set in full mortar beds or otherwise secured as shown on the plans. Grates shall be set accurately to the final elevations so that no subsequent adjustments will be necessary. Concrete covers, when indicated on the plans, shall be constructed in such manner that they will fit snugly and be readily removable. Structural steel grates shall be painted as specified in Section 614, "Painting."

609  
Rev. December 14, 2004

## CATCH BASINS, MANHOLES, AND INLETS

Pipe or tile placed in masonry for inlet or outlet connections shall extend through the walls and beyond the outside surfaces of the walls a sufficient distance to allow for connections with conduit and the masonry shall be carefully constructed around them so as to prevent leakage around their outer surfaces.

Commercially prefabricated frames and grates of equal or greater capacity and strength may be substituted for the design shown on the plans for drop inlets provided prior approval is obtained in writing from the Engineer.

Frames and grates shall be matchmarked in pairs before delivery to the work and grates shall fit into their frames without rocking.

**609.03.02 ADJUSTING CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, AND INLET COVERS:** Unless otherwise provided on the plans or by the contract, existing covers, including frames, grates, or lids shall be adjusted to the required elevation by removing such existing covers and adjusting the top of the existing structures by removing or adding concrete, brick masonry, concrete block masonry or high density polyethylene adaptor rings, or by using steel or cast iron adaptor rings, as the case may be, reinstalling the fixtures by supporting them on a satisfactory collar of concrete constructed as to hold them firmly in place.

**609.03.03 CLEAN OUT:** All catch basins, manholes, inlets, and similar structures shall be thoroughly cleaned of any accumulations of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind, and shall be clean of such accumulations at the time of final inspection.

**609.03.04 EARTHWORK:** Structure excavation and structure backfill shall conform to the requirements of Section 206, "Structure Excavation" and 207, "Backfill."

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**609.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantities of castings and structural steel grates measured for payment will be the number of pounds (kilograms) complete and in place. The weight of castings shall be computed from the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings assuming the cast iron to weigh four hundred fifty (450) pounds per cubic foot (7.2 grams per cubic centimeter), with an allowance of ten (10) percent for fillets and overrun. The weight of structural steel grates shall be computed from the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings, in accordance with Section 506, "Steel Structures." Certified shop weights will be acceptable in lieu of computed weights.

Adjusting covers for catch basins, manholes, and inlets will be measured per each complete and in place.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

Pipe crossbars and straps for drop inlets shall be included in the measurement for payment by the contract bid price per pound (kilogram) for Structural Steel Grates.

### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**609.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of grates measured as provided in Subsection 609.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per pound (kilogram) for types and sizes specified.

The work for adjusting covers measured as specified in Subsection 609.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for adjusting covers for catch basins, manholes, and inlets, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, tools, incidentals, and labor required to adjust the covers.



CATCH BASINS, MANHOLES, AND INLETS

609

Portland cement concrete used in new structures of catch basins and inlets will be paid for as specified in Section 502, "Concrete Structures."

Reinforcing steel in catch basins and inlets will be paid for as specified in Section 505, "Reinforcing Steel."

The accepted quantity of precast manholes measured as provided in Subsection 609.04.01, "Measurement" will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for types and sizes specified. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials including structure excavation and structure backfill, Portland cement concrete, steel, castings, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Structure excavation and structure backfill for catch basins and inlets will be paid for as specified in Section 206, "Structure Excavation" and 207, "Backfill."

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Castings .....	Pound (Kilogram)
Structural Steel Grates .....	Pound (Kilogram)
(Size) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole (type) .....	Each
Adjusting Covers .....	Each

610  
Rev. September 8, 1994

**SECTION 610**  
**SLOPE AND CHANNEL PROTECTION**

DESCRIPTION

**610.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of constructing slope and channel protection structures to the lines and grades established by the Engineer using riprap or wire mesh gabions in accordance with the design shown on the plans and these specifications.

Riprap construction shall consist of furnishing and placing riprap (with or without grout), or sacked Portland cement concrete riprap, as the case may be.

Wire mesh gabion construction shall consist of furnishing, assembling, tying, and filling open mesh wire baskets with stone.

MATERIALS

**610.02.01 GENERAL:** All materials shall conform to the requirements specified in the following sections:

Water .....	Section 722
Stone for Masonry and Riprap .....	Subsection 706.03.05
Portland Cement .....	Section 701
Grout and Mortar Sand .....	Subsection 706.03.04

When so provided and with prior approval of the engineer, crushed concrete may be substituted for the above designated stone. In such a case, the concrete shall be sound and meet all requirements as specified for stone.

**610.02.02 GROUT:** Grout shall be composed of one part by volume of Portland cement and three parts by volume of sand and shall be of such consistency that it will fill all voids in the riprap.

**610.02.03 SACKED CONCRETE:** Sacked concrete shall be composed of sacks filled with Portland cement concrete. The mixed concrete shall contain a minimum of three hundred seventy-six (376) pounds (170 kilograms) (four sacks) of Portland cement per cubic yard. The amount of water added at the time of mixing shall be such as will produce a mixture with a slump of from three (3) inches (75 millimeters) to five (5) inches.

Unless otherwise provided in the special provisions, aggregate for use in sacked concrete riprap shall consist of river run material of a sandy, gravelly nature, clean and free from roots, vegetable matter, and other deleterious substances. When tested on laboratory sieves, river run material shall conform to the following grading requirements.

Passing a 2-inch (50 millimeters) Sieve .....	80 to 100 Percent
Passing a No. 200 Sieve .....	0 to 4 Percent

## SLOPE AND CHANNEL PROTECTION

610

Rev. March 11, 2004

Sacks for concrete riprap shall be made of at least 10 ounce (285 gram) burlap, and shall be approximately 19 1/2 x 36 inches (495 x 915 millimeters) measured inside the seams when the sack is laid flat. The capacity of each sack shall be approximately 1.25 cubic feet (35 liters). Sound reclaimed sacks may be used.

**610.02.04 STONES FOR RIPRAP:** Stones used for riprap shall be hard, durable, angular in shape, resistant to weathering and erosion, and free from spoils, cracks and organic matter. The stone for non-grouted riprap shall have a minimum of 2 fractured faces with neither width nor thickness of a single stone less than one-third its length. The specific gravity of the riprap shall not be less than 2.45. The nominal stone size shall be as follows:

**Riprap**

D15 shall be a minimum of 6 inches.  
D50 shall be a minimum of 12 inches.  
D85 shall be a minimum of 18 inches.

**Heavy Riprap**

D15 shall be a minimum of 9 inches.  
D50 shall be a minimum of 18 inches.  
D85 shall be a minimum of 24 inches.

This stone shall conform to the following requirements:

Source Requirements	Test Method	Requirements
Percent of Wear . . . . .	ASTM C 535	45% Maximum
Bulk Specific Gravity . . . . .	ASTM C 127	2.5 Minimum

Control of gradation will be by visual inspection. Upon request by the Engineer the Contractor shall provide a sample of stone of at least 5 tons (4.54 metric tons) meeting the gradation for each location riprap is indicated. Each sample shall be located at the construction site near the location where the riprap is to be placed. The sample shall be used as a frequent reference for judging the gradation of the riprap supplied. The sample riprap shall be in place and acceptable to the Engineer before riprap placing work begins. The Contractor shall maintain the placed riprap until the project is completed and any material displaced by any cause shall be repaired to the lines and grades indicated on the plans.

Caliche stone or cementitious materials meeting the requirements of this section may be used as riprap with prior approval of the Engineer. The riprap shall be fully cemented material. Only materials designated as hard (scratches leave only dust, requires many hammer blows to break) or very hard (difficult to scratch or break), shall be utilized. Moderately hard (crumbles with several hammer blows) or partially cemented materials are not acceptable.

The Contractor may be required to provide riprap test results from an approved testing laboratory and a Certificate of Compliance in accordance with Subsection 106.05, "Certificate of Compliance".

**610.02.05 STONES FOR GABIONS:** Stones for filling the gabions shall be well graded, hard stones, conforming to the requirements specified in Subsection 706.03.05, "Stone for Masonry and Riprap".

610

## SLOPE AND CHANNEL PROTECTION

Rev. March 11, 2004

Size and gradation shall be such that the predominant size is between 4 to 8 inches (100 to 200 millimeters), eighty-five percent by weight. Minimum stone dimensions shall be 3 inches (75 millimeters) and maximum stone dimension shall be 8 inches (200 millimeters). For gabion baskets less than 1 foot (0.3 meters) in height, the maximum stone dimension shall be 6 inches (150 millimeters).

**610.02.06 FILTER MATERIAL:** When filter material is specified or shown on the plans, it shall consist of mineral aggregate that is clean, hard, durable, and free of any deleterious matter or harmful adherent coatings. Gradation of the filter material shall conform to the requirements specified by the Engineer, or as shown in the special provisions.

**610.02.07 FILTER FABRIC:** When filter fabric is specified or shown on the plans, it shall consist of a geotextile that is made from synthetic fibers. The filter fabric shall be in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO M288, Section A4 and shall conform to the requirements specified by the Engineer.

**610.02.08 WIRE MESH GABIONS AND GABION MATTRESSES:** Wire mesh gabions and gabion mattresses shall be fabricated from either twisted wire mesh or welded wire mesh. All wires shall be galvanized prior to fabricating the mesh and in compliance with ASTM A90. Only one type of wire mesh may be used in any one structure.

Gabion and gabion mattress dimensions of width, height, and length shall be as shown on the plans. Each gabion unit shall not vary more than five percent from the dimensions shown on the plans. Gabions come 1 foot (0.3 meter) or greater in height, 3 foot in width, and they are compartmentalized into cells not larger than 3 foot (0.9 meter) X 3 foot (0.9 meter) by attaching to the base single diaphragm panels made of the same type and size mesh as the gabion panels. Gabion mattresses come 9 inches (0.23 meter) or less in height, 6 foot in width, and they are compartmentalized into cells not larger than 6 foot (1.83 meter) X 3 foot (0.9 meter) by attaching to the base single diaphragm panels made of the same type and size mesh as the gabion mattress panels.

The baskets shall be assembled with the necessary panels and diaphragms secured to the base in accordance with ASTM A975-97 Table 2 requirements. Pleating the base panel to obtain the diaphragms is prohibited.

Fabrication of the wire mesh gabions and gabion mattresses shall be as follows:

(a) **Twisted Wire Mesh Gabions and Gabion Mattresses**

Gabion panels for the twisted mesh style shall be manufactured from galvanized steel wire, Class 3, soft temper, conforming to ASTM A641, or from aluminized steel wire, soft temper, conforming to ASTM A809. The wire shall have a minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi (415 MPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM A370. Twisted wire mesh gabions and gabion mattresses shall comply with ASTM A975-97 standards.

The mesh shall be formed with non-raveling double twists by twisting each pair of wires through two 360 degrees turns. The mesh openings shall be hexagonal in shape and uniform in size and shall comply with the mesh dimensions and requirements shown on Table 1 and Table 2 below.

## SLOPE AND CHANNEL PROTECTION

610

Rev. March 11, 2004

All perimeter edges of the mesh panels forming the gabion basket shall be securely tied to a selvedge wire so that the selvedge to mesh connection has at least the same strength as the body of the mesh. Selvedge wire shall be the same kind and type of material used for the mesh, except that their diameters shall be as shown on the tables below.

When specified by the Engineer, the galvanized or aluminized wire shall be coated with a polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material. The coating shall be accomplished by using either extruded or extruded and bonded PVC material, and shall be applied before twisting the wire into mesh panels.

All wire used for twisted mesh gabions and gabion mattresses shall meet the following nominal requirements:

**Table 1 Nominal Requirements for Twisted Wire Mesh Gabions**

Type of Basket	Mesh Size	Mesh Wire	Selvedge Wire
Baskets 1 foot (0.3 meter) or greater in height	3.25 inch X 4.5 inch (82.5 mm X 114 mm)	0.120 inch (3.05 mm)	0.148 inch (3.76 mm)
Baskets 1 foot (0.3 meter) or greater in height with PVC coating	3.25 inch X 4.5 inch (82.5 mm X 114 mm)	0.106 inch (2.69 mm), plus the PVC coating	0.134 inch (3.40 mm), plus the PVC coating

**Table 2 Nominal Requirements for Twisted Wire Mesh Gabion Mattresses**

Type of Basket	Mesh Size	Mesh Wire	Selvedge Wire
Baskets 9 inches (0.23 meter) or less in height	2.5 inch X 3.25 inch (63.5 mm X 82.5 mm)	0.087 inch (2.21 mm)	0.106 inch (2.69 mm)
Baskets 9 inches (0.23 meter) or less in height with PVC coating	2.5 inch X 3.25 inch (63.5 mm X 82.5 mm)	0.087 inch (2.21 mm), plus the PVC coating	0.106 inch (2.69 mm), plus the PVC coating

(b) **Welded Wire Mesh Gabions and Gabion Mattresses**

Gabion panels for the welded mesh style shall be manufactured from welded wire fabric conforming to ASTM A185 and ASTM A974-97, Type 1.

Galvanized wire shall have a Class 3 coating as indicated in ASTM A641. Aluminized wire shall have a minimum coating as indicated in ASTM A809. The wire shall be soft tempered with a minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi (415 MPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM

Rev. March 11, 2004

A370. Welded wire mesh gabions and gabion mattresses shall comply with ASTM A974-97 standards.

The mesh shall form a square or rectangular grid pattern with the maximum diagonal dimension of any grid opening not to exceed 4.5 inches (114 millimeters).

The welded wire mesh shall be galvanized or aluminized prior to welding into mesh and shall comply with the dimensions and requirements shown on Table 3 and Table 4 below.

When specified by the Engineer, the welded wire mesh shall be coated with a polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material. The PVC coating shall be fusion bonded to the galvanized or aluminized wire after fabrication of the gabion mesh panels.

All wire used for welded mesh gabions and gabion mattresses shall meet the following nominal requirements:

**Table 3 Nominal Requirements for Welded Wire Mesh Gabions**

<b>Type of Basket</b>	<b>Mesh Size</b>	<b>Mesh Wire</b>
Baskets 1 foot (0.3 meter) or greater in height	3 inch X 3 inch (76 mm X 76 mm)	0.120 inch (3.05 mm)
Baskets 1 foot (0.3 meter) or greater in height with PVC coating	3 inch X 3 inch (76 mm X 76 mm), plus the PVC coating	0.106 inch (2.69 mm), plus the PVC coating

**Table 4 Nominal Requirements for Welded Wire Mesh Gabion Mattresses**

<b>Type of Basket</b>	<b>Mesh Size</b>	<b>Mesh Wire</b>
Baskets 9 inches (0.23 meter) or less in height	1.5 inch X 3 inch (38 mm X 76 mm)	0.087 inch (2.21 mm)
Baskets 9 inches (0.23 meter) or less in height with PVC coating	1.5 inch X 3 inch (38 mm X 76 mm), plus the PVC coating	0.087 inch (2.21 mm), plus the PVC coating

For polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated either twisted or welded mesh gabions and gabion mattresses, the PVC coating shall have a nominal thickness of 0.020 inches (0.51 mm) and a minimum thickness of 0.015 inches (0.38 mm). The coating shall be grey, silvery, green, or black, and conform to the following:

- (a) Specific Gravity: In the range of 1.20 to 1.40, ASTM D 792.
- (b) Abrasion Resistance: The percentage of weight loss shall be less than 12%, when tested according to ASTM D 1242, Method B at 200 cycles, CSI-A Abrader Tape, 80 Grit.
- (c) Brittleness Temperature: Not higher than 15 F, ASTM D 746
- (d) Tensile Strength: Extruded Coating - Not less than 2,980 psi., ASTM D 412. Fusion Bonded Coating - Not less than 2,275 psi., ASTM D 638.

## SLOPE AND CHANNEL PROTECTION

610

Rev. March 11, 2004

- (e) Modulus of Elasticity: Extruded Coating - Not less than 2,700 psi., at 100 percent strain, ASTM D 412. Fusion Bonded Coating - Not less than 1,980 psi. at 100 percent strain, ASTM D 638.
- (f) Ultraviolet Light Exposure: A test period of not less than 3000 hours, using apparatus type E at 63 C, ASTM G23
- (g) Salt Spray Test: A test period of not less than 3000 hours, ASTM B 117

**610.02.09 INTERNAL CONNECTING WIRES:** Internal connecting wires to reinforce the side panels of individual gabion baskets shall meet the same specifications as the wire used in the gabion body, except its nominal diameter shall be 0.087 inches (2.21 millimeters) or larger. Alternate preformed stiffeners acceptable to the gabion Manufacturer and the Engineer may also be used.

**610.02.10 LACING WIRE:** Lacing wire to assemble, interconnect and close the gabion baskets shall meet the same specifications as the wire used in the gabion body except its nominal diameter shall be 0.087 inches (2.21 millimeters).

**610.02.11 WIRE FASTENERS:** Machine formed spiral wire binders with a 3-inch (76 mm) pitch and 2.5 inch (64 mm) I.D. maximum are the standard fastener for welded wire mesh gabions and gabion mattresses, and shall be formed from wire meeting the same quality and coating thickness requirements as specified above for the gabions and gabion mattresses. As an alternative to lacing wire and spiral binders, wire fasteners including interim fasteners, interlocking ring fasteners, overlapping (hog) ring fasteners and twist ties may be used, subject to the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall demonstrate that:

- (a) The proposed fastener can consistently resist an opposed tension force of at least 600 pounds (2.7 kilonewtons) without pulling apart;
- (b) The proposed fastener system can consistently produce a joint with strength of at least 1,400 pounds per lineal foot (20.4 kilonewtons per lineal meter) while encompassing the number of wires as intended for its use. When PVC coated wire is used, the joint strength shall be at least 1,200 pounds per lineal foot (17.5 kilonewtons per lineal meter);
- (c) The proposed fastener system does not cause damage to the protective coating on the wire;
- (d) The Contractor has the proper equipment and trained employees to correctly install the fasteners;
- (e) Proper installation can be readily verified by visual inspection.

The Contractor shall provide a complete description of the fastener system, including the number of fasteners required the number and size of wires that the fastener is capable of properly joining, and a description of a properly installed fastener, including drawings or photographs, if necessary. Properly formed fasteners shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Each interlocking fastener shall be locked and closed.
- (b) Each overlapping ring fastener shall be closed and the free ends shall overlap a minimum of one (1) inch (25 millimeters).
- (c) Spiral binders shall be crimped to secure the spiral in place.
- (d) Twist ties shall have a minimum of two (2) complete revolutions.

If gages or other aids are needed to verify the proper installation of the fasteners, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer such gages or aids, in such numbers as may reasonably be required. If more than one wire fastener is proposed, e.g. different gage or length of wire, for different joints, the fasteners shall be readily distinguishable. Wire fasteners shall not be used to join more wires, or larger wires, than for which



610

## SLOPE AND CHANNEL PROTECTION

Rev. March 11, 2004

they were tested and approved. As a minimum, a fastener shall be installed at intervals of 4 to 6 inches (100 to 150 millimeters) at the location where mesh wire meets selvedge or edge wire.

Galvanized wire fasteners shall be used with galvanized gabions. Aluminized wire fasteners shall be used with aluminized gabions. Stainless steel overlapping rings or interlocking rings shall be used for stainless steel gabions. PVC coated wire spiral binders shall be used for PVC coated gabions.

Galvanized wire fasteners, shall conform to ASTM A764 with Type III coating. Aluminized wire fasteners shall conform to ASTM A809 for wire diameter and coating, with tensile strength equal to ASTM A764, Table 2. Stainless steel wire fasteners shall conform to ASTM A313, Grade 302. Spiral binder fasteners shall be formed with wire having at least the same thickness and coating as the basket mesh wire. Twist tie fasteners shall meet the requirements of lacing wire, as specified in Subsection 610.02.10.

## CONSTRUCTION

**610.03.01 EARTHWORK:** The areas where riprap or wire mesh gabions are to be placed shall be graded to the required lines and grades as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Any excavations or backfill required to achieve such grade shall conform to the provisions of Section 206, "Structure Excavation", and Section 201, "Structure Backfill".

**610.03.02 FILTER PLACEMENT:** Filter material shall be spread uniformly on the prepared foundation surface in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer, and to the slopes, lines, and grades as shown on the plans, or as specified by the Engineer. Placing of a filter material by methods, which will tend to segregate particle sizes, will not be permitted. Any damage to the foundation surface during filter placement shall be repaired before proceeding with the work. The filter materials shall be placed and placement shall be repaired before proceeding with the work. The filter materials shall be placed and finished to present a reasonable even surface free from mounds or windrows. Compaction of the filter materials shall conform to the requirements shown on the plans or as outlined in the special provisions.

Filter fabric shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and in manner that will not tear, puncture, or shift the fabric. Joining edges of the filter fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 18 inches (450 millimeters). Filter fabric placed behind and/or beneath gabion or gabion mattress structures shall have a minimum permeability of 0.15 inch/sec (0.38 cm/sec) and shall be designed to retain the fine particles of the subsoil, while releasing any hydrostatic pressure buildup.

**610.03.03 RIPRAP:** Stone for riprap shall be placed in a manner which will produce a well-graded mass of stone with a minimum percentage of voids. The entire mass of stone shall be placed in conformance with the lines, grades, and thicknesses shown on the plans. Riprap shall be placed to its course thickness in one operation and in such a manner as to avoid displacing underlying material. When filter fabric is used under the riprap, the height from which the stone is dropped shall be minimized to avoid fabric damage. Placement of stones shall begin at the bottom of the slope and proceed upward to the top.

The large stones shall be well distributed and the entire mass of stone shall conform to the gradation specified. All material placed as riprap protection shall be so placed and distributed that there would be no large accumulation of either the larger or smaller sizes of stone. Placing of riprap in layers, or by dumping into chutes, or by similar methods likely to cause segregation will not be permitted.

**610.03.04 GROUTED RIPRAP:** When grouted riprap is specified, the stone shall be laid as set forth above for riprap. The spaces between the stones shall then be filled with grout as designed in accordance with Section 706, "Aggregates for Portland Cement Products." Sufficient grout shall be used to completely

## SLOPE AND CHANNEL PROTECTION

610

Rev. March 11, 2004

fill all voids, except that the face surface of the stone shall be left exposed. After grouting is completed, the surface shall be cured as specified in Section 502, "Concrete Structures" for a period of at least three (3) days.

**610.03.05 SACKED CONCRETE RIPRAP:** The sacks shall be filled with concrete, loosely placed so as to leave room for folding at the top, the fold to be just enough to retain the concrete at the time of placing. Not more than one (1) cubic foot (28 liters) of concrete shall be placed in each sack. Immediately after being filled with concrete, the sacks shall be placed and lightly trampled to cause them to conform with the earth face and to adjacent sacks in place.

The slopes on which the sacked concrete riprap is to be placed shall be finished true to line and grade. The first course shall consist of a double row of stretchers laid in a neatly trimmed trench, and the second course shall consist of a single row of headers. The third and remaining courses shall consist of stretchers. They shall be placed in such a manner that joints in succeeding courses are staggered. All dirt and debris shall be removed from the top of the sacks before the next course is laid thereon. Stretchers shall be placed so that the folded ends will not be adjacent. Headers shall be placed with the folds toward the earth face. Not more than four vertical courses of sacks shall be placed in any tier until initial set has taken place in the first course of any such tier.

When, in the opinion of the Engineer, there will not be proper bearing or bond for the concrete due to delays for any cause, a small trench shall be excavated back of the row of sacks already in place. The trench shall be filled with fresh concrete before the next layer of sacks is laid.

Sacked concrete riprap shall be cured per Section 702, "Concrete Curing Materials and Admixtures."

**610.03.06 WIRE MESH GABIONS AND GABION MATTRESSES:** Prior to the assembly and placement of the wire mesh gabions, a representative of the gabion manufacturer shall be present at the construction site for one day of placement or construction to demonstrate the method of assembling, interconnecting, stone filling and closing the gabion, unless otherwise specified in the special provisions. Construction of the gabion structure shall not proceed until the Engineer approves the Contractor's assembly and placement methods.

Gabion baskets shall first be assembled as empty units. The panels and diaphragms shall be connected to the base panel, rotated into position and joined along the edges with lacing wire, spiral binders or approved wire fasteners. When joined with lacing wire, the lacing wire shall be tightly looped at intervals of not more than 6 inches (150 millimeters) along the seams in such a manner that single and double loops are alternated. When joined with preformed spiral binders, thread the spirals along the panels' edges through every mesh and crimp the spirals ends to secure them in place. When joined with alternate fasteners, they shall be properly installed as specified in Subsection 610.02.11, "Wire Fasteners". For either method, there shall not be any opening greater than 2 inches (50 millimeters) (maximum line dimension) along the joined edges or at the corner of the gabion basket.

Empty gabion baskets shall be placed into position, over the filter fabric when required, on the prepared foundation. Empty gabion baskets shall be joined successively to the next empty gabion basket before filling with stone. Each row, tier, or layer of baskets shall be reasonably straight and shall conform to the line and grade shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. The empty gabion baskets shall be fastened to the adjacent baskets along the top and vertical edges. Each layer shall be fastened to the underlying layer along the front, back, and ends. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the vertical joints between basket units of adjacent tiers or layers shall be staggered by at least one cell along the length of the structure.

All fastening of adjacent baskets shall be done with lacing wire, spiral binders or approved wire fasteners in order to obtain a monolithic structure. The method of fastening shall meet the same requirements as that

610

## SLOPE AND CHANNEL PROTECTION

Rev. March 11, 2004

specified for assembling individual gabion baskets.

Fastening shall be made through selvedge-to-selvedge or selvedge-to-edge wire connection. Mesh-to-mesh or selvedge-to-mesh wire connection is allowed along vertical edges or in the case where baskets are offset or stacked, and selvedge-to-mesh or mesh-to-mesh wire connection would be necessary.

Before filling each gabion basket with stone, tension may be applied to the empty baskets to achieve a uniform alignment and shall be accomplished in such a manner as to prevent any possible unraveling. Welded wire mesh gabions do not require stretching. The finished gabion structure shall have no gaps along the perimeter of the contact surfaces between adjoining gabion basket units.

The gabion cells shall be carefully filled with stone placed by hand and/or machine in such a manner that the alignment of the structure will be maintained so as to avoid bulges and to minimize voids. All exposed stone surfaces shall have a reasonable smooth and neat appearance. No sharp stone edges shall project through the wire mesh.

The gabion baskets stone-fill may be either cobbles or crushed stone. The stone shall be clean, hard, durable and of suitable quality to ensure suitable performance in the gabions or gabion mattresses. The stone shall be free from cracks, seams and other defects that would tend to increase its deterioration in the gabion baskets. The inclusion of dirt, sand, clay, debris and rock fines will not be permitted. Stone-fill used in the gabions and gabion mattresses shall be a well-graded mixture with sizes ranging between 4 inches (0.10 meter) and 8 inches (0.20 meter) in diameter for gabions 1 foot (0.3 meter) or greater in height, and between 3 inches (76 mm) and 6 inches (152 mm) in diameter for gabion mattresses 9 inches (230 mm) or less in height.

The gabion cells in any row or layer shall be filled in stages so that local deformations may be avoided. At no time shall any cell be filled to a depth exceeding 12 inches (0.3 meter) more than any adjacent cell. The maximum height from which the stone may be dropped into the basket units shall be 3 feet (0.9 meter).

During filling operations, internal connecting wires shall be placed in all exposed front and side gabion units in the following manner:

- (a) For gabion cells with a 36 inch (0.9 meter) height, stone shall be placed to a depth of one third, 12 inches (0.3 meter), after which a minimum of two equally spaced internal connecting wires shall be placed in each cell, connecting the front and back faces of the compartment. For corner units, internal connecting wires shall be placed in both directions. The connecting wires shall be looped around two twisted wire mesh openings, or a welded wire joint, at each basket face, and the wire terminals shall be securely wrapped to prevent their loosening. This operation shall be repeated when the cell is two thirds full. In welded mesh gabions these cross-ties or stiffeners are made from lacing wire, placed across the corners of the gabion cells at 12 inches from the corners, thus providing a diagonal bracing. Lacing wire or preformed hooked wire stiffeners may be used.
- (b) For thinner gabion cells, internal connecting wires are not required except when 18-inch (450 millimeter) baskets are used to build exposed vertical surfaces. In this case, the procedures under (a) above shall be followed, except that the internal connecting wires shall be placed at 9 inches (230 millimeters) from the base.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**610.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of riprap, grouted riprap, and wire mesh gabions measured for payment will be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) or square yards (square meters) complete and in place.

The quantity of sacked concrete riprap to be measured for payment will be the number of cubic yards

SLOPE AND CHANNEL PROTECTION

610

Rev. March 11, 2004

(cubic meters) at the mixer or the number of square yards (square meters) of sacked riprap in the completed work. Only work placed within the dimensions shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer, will be measured for payment. All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**610.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of riprap, grouted riprap, sacked concrete riprap, and wire mesh gabions measured as provided in Subsection 610.04.01, "Measurement" will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard (per cubic meter) or square yard (square meter) for the type specified which payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing stone, grout, concrete, wire mesh gabions, filter material, filter fabric, and all other miscellaneous items that are appurtenant to the construction of riprap or gabion structures, including the cost incurred for a manufacturer's representative at the construction site. The above prices shall also include all excavation, grading, and backfill necessary to complete the work.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."  
Payment will be made under:

PAY ITEM	PAY UNIT
Riprap .....	Cubic Yard or Square Yard (Cubic Meter or Square Meter)
Heavy Riprap .....	Cubic Yard or Square Yard (Cubic Meter or Square Meter)
Grouted Riprap .....	Cubic Yard or Square Yard (Cubic Meter or Square Meter)
Sacked Riprap .....	Cubic Yard or Square Yard (Cubic Meter or Square Meter)
Wire Mesh Gabions .....	Cubic Yard or Square Yard (Cubic Meter or Square Meter)

**SECTION 611**

**CONCRETE SLOPE PAVING**

**DESCRIPTION**

**611.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of constructing concrete slope paving and concrete mortar slope paving including aprons and cutoff walls in connection therewith, to the lines and grades established by the Engineer in accordance with the design shown on the plans.

**MATERIALS**

**611.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials shall conform to the requirements specified in the following sections:

- Portland Cement Concrete ..... Section 501
- Reinforcing Steel ..... Section 505

Concrete mortar slope paving shall consist of a mixture of one (1) part Portland cement to four parts sand, thoroughly mixed in a dry state prior to mixing with water. Measurement may be either by volume or weight. Before placing all lumps three-eighths (3/8) inch (1 centimeter) or over shall be removed by screening. Sand shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 706.03.03, "Fine Aggregate." An Air-Entraining Admixture shall be added to the Concrete Mortar at a rate of four to seven (4-7) percent.

Mesh reinforcing for ditch lining and slope paving reinforcement shall be of the sizes shown on the plans, fabricated of cold drawn steel wire and need not be galvanized. Mesh reinforcing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 185.

Header boards consisting of 2" x 4" (5 x 10 centimeters) redwood lumber furnished and placed in the concrete or mortar slope paving shall be as shown on the plans. Lumber used in the construction of header boards shall be commercial grade heart redwood, S4S.

Nails used in construction of header boards shall be commercial quality galvanized nails.

**CONSTRUCTION**

**611.03.01 EARTHWORK:** The subgrade for paved ditches and slope paving shall be formed by excavating to the required depth below the prepared finish surface grade in accordance with dimensions and design indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The subgrade shall be thoroughly compacted. Any soft, spongy or other unsuitable material shall be removed to such depth as directed by the Engineer and backfilled with suitable material and thoroughly compacted. Water shall be sprinkled on the subgrade during compaction and the subgrade shall be sufficiently moist prior to placing concrete or mortar to prevent absorption.

Excavations for trenches, footings, cutoff walls, etc., shall conform to the requirements of Section 206, "Structure Excavation." Gradation and compaction requirements on structure backfill will not apply.

**611.03.02 GENERAL:** Concrete, after placing, shall be tamped until it is thoroughly consolidated and mortar flushes to the surface. If the slope is too steep to permit the use of concrete sufficiently wet to flush with tamping, the concrete may be tamped until consolidated and a mortar surface one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters) thick troweled on immediately. The mortar shall consist of one part Portland cement and three parts of clean, sharp sand. The mortar surface shall be considered as a part of the concrete and no additional allowance will be made therefore.

After striking off to grade, the concrete shall be hand floated with wooden floats not less than four (4) inches (10 centimeters) in width and not less than thirty (30) inches (76 centimeters) in length. Care shall be taken to prevent rotary marks of the hand floats. The entire surface shall be broomed with a fine texture hair push broom to produce a uniform surface and eliminate float marks. Brooming shall be done when the surface is sufficiently set to prevent deep scarring and shall be accomplished by drawing the broom down the slope leaving the marks parallel to the edges of the panel. Joints shall be edged with a one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters) radius edger prior to the brooming.

Materials for mortar that have been mixed for more than 45 minutes and have not been incorporated in the work shall not be used unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Concrete or mortar shall not be placed against frosted or frozen surface. If concrete or mortar is placed during cold weather it shall be heated and protected during placing and curing as set forth in Section 501, except concrete or mortar shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 50 degrees F. (10 degrees C.) for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 40 degrees F. (4.4 degrees C.) for an additional four days.

The slope paving shall be constructed without expansion joints.

The mesh reinforcing shall be placed so as to be in the approximate center of the concrete mortar. All joints shall be lapped six (6) inches (15 centimeters) and run continuously throughout paving or between headers.

Concrete slope paving, aprons and cutoff walls shall be cured as specified in Section 502, "Concrete Structures."

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**611.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of concrete slope paving or concrete mortar slope paving including concrete or concrete mortar aprons and cutoff walls, measured for payment will be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) or square yards (square meters) complete and in place.

The quantity will be computed from measurements of the actual areas placed based on the theoretical thickness shown on the plans. No additional allowance will be made for additional concrete placed by reason of low subgrades.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**611.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of concrete slope pavement and concrete mortar slope paving as well as aprons and cutoff walls in connection therewith, measured as provided in Subsection 611.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard (cubic meter) or square yards (square meters) for the material and class specified, which payment shall be full compensation for excavation,

CONCRETE SLOPE PAVING

611

backfill, furnishing and installing redwood headers, concrete or mortar, and all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing the concrete slope pavement (including subgrade preparation, forms, and curing), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Reinforcement shall be measured and paid for as specified in Section 505 of the Standard Specifications.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
(Class) Concrete Slope Pavement . . . . .	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) or Square Yard (Square Meter)
(Class) Concrete Aprons . . . . .	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) or Square Yard (Square Meter)
Concrete Mortar Slope Pavement . . . . .	Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) or Square Yard (Square Meter)



612

## SECTION 612

### PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE MORTAR

#### DESCRIPTION

**612.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of lining ditches and channels, slope paving and constructing warped sections and other similar features with mortar pneumatically placed in accordance with these specifications and the special provisions.

Pneumatically placed mortar shall consist of either dry mixed fine aggregate and Portland cement applied by a suitable mechanism, to which mixture the water is added immediately previous to its expulsion from the nozzle, or mortar pre-mixed by mechanical methods and pneumatically applied through a nozzle onto the prepared foundation.

#### MATERIALS

**612.02.01 GENERAL:** The materials used shall be those prescribed for the several items which constitute the finished work and shall conform with all the requirements for such materials as set forth in this specification and in Division III, "Material Details."

Cement shall conform to the requirements of Section 701 of the Uniform Standard Specifications. Sand shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 706.03.03, "Fine Aggregate."

The dry mixture shall consist of one (1) part Portland Cement to four (4) parts sand, thoroughly mixed in a dry state. Measurement may be either by volume or weight. Before placing the proportioned materials in the hopper of the application gun, all lumps three-eighths (3/8) inch (1 centimeter) or over shall be removed by screening.

The premixed mortar shall contain not less than 610 pounds of Portland cement per cubic yard (362 kilograms per cubic meter) fine aggregate and water. A maximum of 30 percent Size #89 aggregate as defined in ASTM D 448 may be substituted for fine aggregate.

Mesh reinforcing for ditch lining and slope paving reinforcement shall be of the sizes shown on the plans, fabricated of cold drawn steel wire and need not be galvanized. Mesh reinforcing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 185.

Header boards consisting of 2" x 4" (5 x 10 centimeters) redwood lumber furnished and placed in the concrete slope paving shall be as shown on the plans. Lumber used in the construction of header boards shall be commercial grade heart redwood, S4S.

Nails used on construction of header boards shall be commercial quality galvanized nails.

#### CONSTRUCTION

**612.03.01 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE:** The subgrade for paved ditches and slope paving shall be formed by excavation to the required depth below the prepared finish surface grade in accordance with dimensions and design indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The subgrade shall be thoroughly compacted. Any soft, spongy or other unsuitable material shall be removed to such depth as directed by the Engineer and backfilled with suitable material and thoroughly compacted. Water shall be sprinkled on the subgrade during compaction and the subgrade shall be sufficiently moist prior to placing concrete mortar to prevent absorption.

## PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE MOTAR

612

**612.03.02 PLACING:** Prior to placing slope paving for use in the work, the Contractor shall construct sufficient test panels to assure the Engineer that the proper color has been obtained and the final panel shall be at least 4' x 6' (1.2 x 1.8 meters) in size. The panels shall be constructed at the construction site and shall be placed by a method to be used in placing slope pavement.

The Engineer shall be the sole judge of compliance of the test panel construction with the requirement of these specifications.

Header boards shall be installed to conform to the grades of the slope paving, to the dimensions, spaces and layout shown on the plans.

Header boards shall be held in position with stakes of suitable size and length as shown on the plans.

A constant pressure of not less than 45 pounds per square inch (310 KPa) shall be maintained in the placing machine where the hose length is 100 feet (30 meters) or less and the pressure shall be increased at least 5 pounds (34 KPa) for each additional 50 feet (15 meters) of hose or fraction thereof.

Water used for hydration at the nozzle shall be maintained at a uniform pressure, which shall not be less than 15 pounds per square inch (103 KPa) greater than the air pressure at the machine.

The nozzle shall be held at such distance and in such position that the flowing stream of material will impinge, as nearly as possible, at right angles to the surface being covered. Any deposits of loose sand shall be cut out. All rebound materials shall be wasted.

The Contractor shall do this work only with experienced personnel.

Materials that have been mixed for more than 45 minutes and have not been incorporated in the work shall not be used, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Mortar shall not be placed against frosted or frozen surface. If mortar is placed during the cold weather it shall be heated and protected during placing and curing as set forth in Section 501, except mortar shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 50 degrees F. (10 degrees C.) for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 40 degrees F. (4 degrees C.) for an additional four days.

The ditch lining and slope paving shall be constructed without expansion joints. Suitable forms shall be used where necessary to insure full dimensions as shown on the plans at the perimeter of the lining.

The mesh reinforcing shall be placed so as to be in approximate center of the pneumatically placed concrete mortar. All joints shall be lapped six (6) inches (15 centimeters) and run continuously throughout paving or between headers.

After the work is completed, the Contractor shall remove all debris from the work.

**612.03.03 FINISHING:** After the mortar has been placed to the required depth, the surface shall be checked with a straightedge, and any low spots or depressions shall be brought up to grade by placing additional mortar in such a manner that the finished surface will be smooth and uniform for the type of work involved.

Loose areas of air-blown mortar shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at his expense. The surface finish of the exposed slope paving shall be the equivalent of a wood float finish, unless otherwise specified.

Immediately after completion, the surface shall be covered with wet burlap or wet cotton mats and these kept wet for at least seventy-two (72) hours. When approved by the Engineer, mortar may be cured by the use of waterproof membrane or by means of a liquid membrane, all conforming to the requirements as set forth in Section 702 of the Standard Specifications and these specifications.

612

PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE MORTAR

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**612.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Pneumatically placed concrete mortar will be measured in square yards (square meters) of the actual surface covered to the depth shown on the plans.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**612.05.01 PAYMENT:** The quantity, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard (square meter) for "Pneumatically Placed Concrete Mortar (inch, centimeter, depth)," which payment shall be full compensation for excavation, backfill, furnishing and installing redwood headers, and mortar, and all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing the pneumatically placed mortar (including subgrade preparation, forming and curing), complete in place, as shown on the plans and as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Mesh reinforcement may be measured and paid for as specified in Section 505 of the Standard Specifications, unless otherwise specified.

Note: If the Contractor elects to place the slope paving by other methods approved by the Engineer, the method of measurement and basis of payment will not be changed.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

Pneumatically Placed Concrete Mortar . . . . . Square Yard (Meter (inch, centimeter, depth))

**SECTION 613****CONCRETE CURB, WALK, GUTTERS, DRIVEWAYS  
AND ALLEY INTERSECTIONS****DESCRIPTION**

**613.01.01 GENERAL:** Concrete curb, walk, gutters, cross gutters, driveways, and alley intersections shall be constructed of Portland cement concrete prepared as prescribed in Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete".

**MATERIALS**

**613.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete," Section 502, "Concrete Structures" and Section 505, "Reinforcing Steel."

**CONSTRUCTION**

**613.03.01:** The thickness of Type I or II Base under Concrete Curbs, Gutters, Walks, Driveways and Alley Intersections shall be shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings or as specified in the Special Provisions.

The subgrade shall be constructed true to grade and cross sections as shown on the Plans or as established by the Engineer. It shall be watered and compacted until the subgrade reaches the compaction required for the adjacent roadway or base course.

**613.03.02:** The dimensions of the concrete curbs, gutters, walks, driveways and alley intersections shall be as shown on the Plans or Standards Drawings or as specified in the Special Provisions.

**613.03.03 DRAINAGE OUTLETS THROUGH CURB:** The Contractor will be required to provide suitable outlets through new curb for all existing building drains along the line of the work. He shall place outlets opposite any low area on adjacent property, the drainage of which will be effected by the new work.

Where sidewalk or curb will be higher than adjacent property, the Contractor shall provide at least one four (4) inch (10 centimeters) diameter opening through the curb for each parcel when directed by the Engineer.

**613.03.04 DRIVEWAY ENTRANCES AND ALLEY INTERSECTIONS:** Driveway entrances and alley intersections shall be provided in new curb at all existing driveways and alley intersections along the line of the work at locations shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings or as specified in the Special Provisions.

**613.03.05 STANDARD FORMS:** Form material shall be free from warp, with smooth and straight upper edges, and if used for the face of curb, shall be surfaced on the side against which the concrete is to be placed. Wooden forms for straight work shall have a net thickness of at least one and one-half (1-1/2) inches (3.8 centimeters); metal forms for such work shall be of a gage that will provide equivalent rigidity and strength.

Curb face forms used on monolithic curb and gutter construction shall be of a single plank width when the curb face is ten (10) inches (25 centimeters) or less, except for those used on curb returns. Wooden forms used on curb returns shall be not less than three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.9 centimeters) in thickness, cut in the length and radius as shown on the plans, and held rigidly in place by the use of metal stakes and clamps. The curb face shall be cut to conform exactly with the curb face batter as well as being cut in the required length and radius. Forms shall be of sufficient rigidity and strength, and shall be so supported, as to adequately resist springing or deflection from placing and tamping the concrete. Metal forms shall not be used for curb returns or on curves of less than 250 foot radius.

Form material shall be clean at the time it is used, and shall be given a coating of light oil, or other equally suitable material, immediately prior to the placing of the concrete.

All forms except back planks of curb shall be set with the upper edges flush with the specified grade of the finished surface of the improvement to be constructed, and all forms shall be not less than a depth equivalent to the full specified thickness of the concrete to be placed.

Back forms shall be held securely in place by means of stakes driven in pairs at an interval not to exceed four (4) feet (1.2 meters), one at the front form and one at the back. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used to such extent as may be necessary to insure proper form rigidity. Forms for walk, gutter, and similar work shall be firmly secured by means of stakes driven flush with the upper edge of the form at intervals not to exceed five (5) feet (1.5 meters). Form stakes shall be of sufficient size and be driven so as to adequately resist lateral displacement.

Commercial form clamps for the curb and gutter may be used provided they fulfill the requirements specified herein.

**613.03.06 SLIP FORMS:** At the option of the Contractor and with the approval of the Engineer, slip form equipment may be used for the construction of concrete curb and gutter and concrete curb, gutter, and sidewalk except for commercial driveways and curb returns with valley gutters.

If machines designed specifically for such work and approved by the Engineer are used, the results must be equal to or better than that produced by the use of forms. If the results are not satisfactory to the Engineer, the use of the machines will be discontinued. All applicable requirements of construction by use of forms shall apply to the use of machines.

Slip form equipment shall be provided with traveling side and top forms of suitable dimensions, shapes, and strength to support the concrete for a sufficient length of time during placement to produce curb and gutter of the required cross section. The equipment shall spread, consolidate and screed the freshly placed concrete in such a manner as to provide a dense and homogeneous product.

Any curb, except on structures, may be placed by using an extrusion machine provided the finished curb is true to line and grade and the concrete is dense and of the required surface texture and strength. The combined aggregate for the concrete placed by the extrusion method shall be of such size that the percentage composition by weight will conform to the Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates as specified in Subsection 706.02.01 for the three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.9 centimeters) maximum grading.

The grading limits shall be further restricted, if necessary, to produce concrete that after extrusion has well defined web marks of water on the surface and is free from surface pits larger than three-sixteenths (3/16) inch (0.5 centimeters) in diameter.

The concrete shall be of such consistency that after extrusion, it will maintain the shape of the curb section without support. It shall contain the maximum amount of water that will permit this result.

In lieu of placing dowels and bar reinforcing steel and in advance of placing curbs on existing pavement or base, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned and the adhesive specified below shall be applied. Cleaning of the pavement or base shall be accomplished by wire brushing or by blast cleaning if the latter method is

## CONCRETE CURB, WALK, GUTTERS, DRIVEWAYS AND ALLEY INTERSECTIONS

613

Rev. March 13, 2003

ordered by the Engineer. The cleaned surface shall be free from dust, loose material or oil.

The adhesive shall consist of two (2) components which shall be mixed together at the site of the work and shall conform to the requirements of "Subsection 728.03.11, Binder (Adhesive), Structural Epoxy."

The grade for the top of the curb shall be indicated by an offset guide line set by the Contractor from survey marks established by the Engineer. The forming tube portion of the extrusion machine shall be readily adjustable vertically during the forward motion of the machine to provide when necessary, a variable height of curb conforming to the predetermined curb grade. A grade line gage or pointer shall be attached to the machine in such manner that a continual comparison can be made between the curb being placed and established curb grade as indicated by the offset guide line.

In lieu of the above method for maintaining the curb grade, the extrusion machine may be operated on rails or forms set at uniform depth below the predetermined finished top of the grade.

The top and face of the finished curb shall be true and straight, and the top surface of curbs shall be of uniform width, free from humps, sags, or other irregularities. When a straightedge ten (10) feet (3 meters) long is laid on the top or face of the curb or on the surface of gutters, the surface shall not vary more than 0.01 foot (0.30 centimeters) from the edge of the straightedge, except at grade changes or curves.

Crawler track driven extrusion machines shall not be used on finished course plantmix surface. Concrete shall be fed to the machine at a uniform rate. The machine shall be operated under sufficient uniform restraint to forward motion to produce a well compacted mass of concrete free from surface pits larger than three-sixteenths (3/16) inch (0.48 centimeters) in diameter and requiring no further finishing, other than light brushing with a brush filled with water only. Finishing with a brush application of grout will not be permitted.

Expansion joints shall be required at E.C. and B.C. of curb returns, and also along the line of work at regular intervals not to exceed three-hundred (300) feet (91 meters). Unless otherwise specified transverse weakened plane joints on curb and gutter produced by an extrusion machine shall be constructed at ten (10) feet (3 meters) intervals along the line of the work.

Weakened plane joints shall be constructed as specified in Subsection 613.03.10.

Expansion joints shall be constructed as specified in Subsection 613.03.09.

Curing of slip form curb, gutter, and sidewalk shall be done as specified in Subsection 613.03.15.

**613.03.07 PLACING CONCRETE:** Concrete shall be placed on a subgrade sufficiently dampened to insure that no moisture will be absorbed from the fresh concrete.

Concrete shall be placed in curb, gutter, and curb and gutter forms in horizontal layers not exceeding six (6) inches (15 centimeters) in thickness, each layer being spaded along the forms and thoroughly tamped. Concrete may be placed in layers of more than six (6) inches (15 centimeters) in thickness only when authorized by the Engineer and the spading and tamping is sufficient to consolidate the concrete for its entire length.

After the concrete for walk has been placed, a strike-off shall be used to bring the surface to the proper elevation when compacted. It shall be spaded along the form faces and tamped to assure a dense and compact mass, and to force the larger aggregate down while bringing to the surface not less than three-eighths (3/8) inch (1 centimeter) of free mortar for finishing purposes.

Concrete shall be placed in cross gutters in horizontal layers of not more than four (4) inches (10 centimeters) in thickness, each layer being spaded along the form faces and thoroughly tamped into a dense and compact mass. If internal vibrators are used, the full specified thickness may be placed in one operation.

After the concrete has been placed and tamped, the upper surface shall be struck off to the specified grade.



613 CONCRETE CURB, WALK, GUTTERS, DRIVEWAYS AND ALLEY INTERSECTIONS  
Rev. March 13, 2003

**613.03.08 JOINTS:** Joints in concrete curb, gutter, and walk shall be designated as expansion joints and weakened plane joints.

**613.03.09 EXPANSION JOINTS:** Expansion joints shall be constructed in curbs, walk and gutter as shown on the plans, Standard Drawings or as specified herein. Such joints shall be filled with pre-molded joint filler conforming with the requirements prescribed in Section 707. No such joints shall be constructed in cross gutters, alley intersections or driveways except as may be approved by the Engineer.

One-half inch (1.3 centimeters) joints shall be constructed in curb and gutter at the end of all returns except where cross gutter transitions extend beyond the curb return, in which case they shall be placed at the ends of the cross gutter transition. No joints shall be constructed in returns. Where monolithic curb and gutter is constructed adjacent to concrete pavement, no expansion joints will be required except at E.C. and B.C. of curb returns.

Expansion joint filler one-half (1/2) inch (1.3 centimeters) thick shall be placed in walk at the E.C. and B.C. of all walk returns, around all utility poles which may project into the concrete along the line of the work, and in walk returns between the walk and the back of curb returns when required by the Engineer. At the E.C. and B.C. and around utility poles, the joint filler-strips shall extend the full depth of the concrete placed. Joint filler strips between walk and curb shall be the depth of the walk plus one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) with the top set flush with the specified grade at the top of curb.

All expansion joint filler strips shall be installed vertically, and shall extend to the full depth and width of the work in which they are installed, and be constructed perpendicular to straight curb or radially to the line of the curb constructed on a curve. Expansion joint filler materials shall completely fill these joints to within one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters) of any surface of the concrete. Excess filler material shall be trimmed off to the specified dimension in a neat and workmanship manner. During the placing and tamping of the concrete, the filler strip shall be held rigidly and securely in proper position.

**613.03.10 WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS:** Weakened plane joints shall be straight and constructed in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (b) below, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

In walk, joints shall be transverse to the line of work and at regular intervals not exceeding ten (10) feet (3 meters). At curves and walk returns, the joints shall be radial.

In gutter, including gutter integral with curb, joints shall be at regular intervals not exceeding ten (10) feet (3 meters). Where integral curb and gutter is adjacent to concrete pavement, the joints shall be aligned with the pavement joints where practical.

- (a) **Control Joint.** After preliminary trowelling, the concrete shall be parted to a depth of two (2) inches (5 centimeters) with a straightedge to create a division in the coarse aggregate. The concrete shall be refloated to fill the parted joint with mortar. Headers shall be marked to locate the weakened plane for final joint finishing, which shall be accomplished with a jointer tool having a depth of one-half (1/2) inch (1.3 centimeters) and a radius of one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.3 centimeters). The finished joint opening shall not be wider than one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.3 centimeters).



## CONCRETE CURB, WALK, GUTTERS, DRIVEWAYS AND ALLEY INTERSECTIONS

613

Rev. March 13, 2003

- (b) **Plastic Control Joint.** The joint material shall be a T-shaped plastic strip at least one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) deep, having suitable anchorage to prevent vertical movement, and having a removable stiffener with a width of at least three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.9 centimeters). After preliminary trowelling, the concrete shall be parted to a depth of two (2) inches (5 centimeters) with a straightedge. The plastic strip shall be inserted in the impression so that the upper surface of the removable stiffener is flush with the concrete. After floating the concrete to fill all adjacent voids, the removable stiffener shall be stripped. During final trowelling, the edges shall be finished to a radius of one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.3 centimeters) using a slit jointer tool.

**613.03.11 FINISHING:** Finishing shall be completed as specified herein for the type of work being performed.

**613.03.12 CURB:** The front forms may be stripped as soon as the concrete has set sufficiently. The face and top of the curb shall be carefully trowelled to a smooth and even finish; the top being finished to a transverse slope of one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters) toward the gutter, with both edges rounded to a radius of three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.9 centimeters). The trowelled surface shall be finished with a fine hair broom applied parallel with the line of the work. The edge of the concrete at all expansion joints shall be rounded to a one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters) radius. The surface of the work shall be finished as prescribed; after which the name of the Contractor, together with the year in which the improvement is constructed, shall be stamped therein to a depth of one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters), in letters not less than three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.9 centimeters) high, at B.C. and E.C. curb returns.

**613.03.13 WALK:** The forms shall be set to place the finished surface in a plane sloping up from the top of curb at a rate of one-fourth (1/4) inch to one (1) foot (0.6 to 30 centimeters) when measured at right angles to the curb.

Following placing, the concrete shall be screeded to the required grade, tamped to consolidate the concrete and to bring a thin layer of mortar to the surface, and floated to a smooth, flat, uniform surface. The concrete shall then be edged at all headers, given a preliminary trowelling and provided with weakened plane joints.

Walk shall be steel trowelled to a smooth and even finish. All formed edges shall be rounded to a radius of one-half (1/2) inch (1.3 centimeters). Edges at expansion joints shall be rounded to a radius of one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.3 centimeters). Preliminary trowelling may be done with a long-handled trowel or "Fresno", but the finish trowelling shall be done with a hand trowel. After final trowelling, walk on grades of less than 6% shall be given a fine hair broom finish applied transverse to the centerline. On grades exceeding 6%, walk shall be finished by hand with a wood float. Walk shall be remarked as necessary after final finish, to assure neat uniform edges, joints, and weakened plane lines.

Weakened plane lines, where required, shall have a minimum depth of one and one-half (1-1/2) inch (3.8 centimeters) and a radius of one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.3 centimeters). When longitudinal weakened plane lines are required, they shall be parallel to, or concentric with, the lines of the work. Walks twenty (20) feet (6.1 meters) or more in width shall have a longitudinal center weakened plane line. In walk returns, one weakened plane line shall be made radially midway between the B.C.R. and E.C.R. When directed by the Engineer, longitudinal and transverse weakened plane lines shall match the adjacent walk. The Contractor shall have sufficient metal bars, straightedges, and joint tools on the project.

Headers shall remain in place for at least sixteen (16) hours after completion of the walk but must be removed before the work is accepted.

613 CONCRETE CURB, WALK, GUTTERS, DRIVEWAYS AND ALLEY INTERSECTIONS  
Rev. March 13, 2003

The name of the Contractor, together with the year in which the improvement is constructed, shall be stamped therein to a depth of 1/4 of an inch, in letters not less than 3/4 of an inch, at intervals of not less than 200 feet. A metal identification plate with the exposed face set flush with the finished surface of the concrete, anchored to a depth of not less than 1-1/2 inches, may be substituted for the stamping in the concrete. At least one such stamping or identification plate shall be made on each cement concrete job at the project.

**613.03.14 GUTTER:** After the concrete has been thoroughly tamped in such manner as to force the larger aggregate into the concrete and bring to the top sufficient free mortar for finishing, the surface shall be worked to a true and even grade by means of a float, trowelled with a long-handled trowel (or "Fresno") and wood float finished. The flow line of the gutter shall be trowelled smooth for a width of approximately four (4) inches (10 centimeters) for integral curb and gutter and four (4) inches (10 centimeters) on either side of the flow line on cross and longitudinal gutters. The outer edges of the gutter shall be rounded to a radius of one-half (1/2) inch (1.3 centimeters).

Side forms shall remain in place for at least twenty-four (24) hours after completion of the gutter, but must be removed before the work will be accepted.

Median island paving shall be as shown on the Standard Drawings.

**613.03.15 CURING:** Immediately after finishing operations are completed, the exposed surfaces shall be cured in accordance with Section 502, "Concrete Structures."

**613.03.16 REPAIRS AND REPLACEMENTS:** Any new work found to be defective or damaged prior to its acceptance shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Contracting Agency and in accordance with Subsection 105.12, "Removal of Unacceptable Work."

**613.03.17 BACKFILLING AND CLEANUP:** Backfilling to the finished surface of the newly constructed improvement must be complete before acceptance of the work.

Upon completion of the work the surface of the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned and the site left in a neat and orderly condition.

**613.03.18 DETECTABLE WARNINGS:** In accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), detectable warnings shall be constructed on all sidewalk ramps. Detectable warnings shall provide a tactile surface which visually contrasts with ramp and street surfaces to assist visually impaired persons in the identification of street and driveway crossings. Detectable warnings shall be constructed at the bottom of sidewalk ramps to a minimum depth of 24 inches (610 millimeters) and extending the full width of the ramp in accordance with Uniform Standard Drawings. The materials and method of constructing the warning strips shall be as directed by the Engineer of the entity having jurisdiction over the ramp. Additional information on detectable warning materials and applications is available from the U.S. Access Board.

## MEASUREMENT

**613.04.01 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meters) along the base of the curb face or along the flow line of the gutter.

CONCRETE CURB, WALK, GUTTERS, DRIVEWAYS AND ALLEY INTERSECTIONS 613  
Rev. March 13, 2003

The quantity of sidewalk, driveway, and alley intersections shall be measured for payment by area in square feet (square meters).  
In the case of integral curb and walk, the width of the walk shall extend to the back face of the curb.  
All quantities measured for payment herein will be complete and in place.  
All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**613.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of concrete measured as provided in Subsection 613.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear feet (meter) for curb, gutter, curb and gutter and per square foot (square meter) for sidewalks, driveway or alley intersection as the case may be.

All excavation and base course work required for and performed during construction of the items of this section will be paid for as provided in the respective sections of the specifications; however, when the contract does not provide bid items for excavation or base course, such work required and performed will be considered subsidiary to the pay item contained herein and no further payment will be made therefor.

Any excavation or backfill required other than roadway quantities will be considered subsidiary to the major items of work and no further payment will be made therefor.

Reinforcing steel placed in curbs and gutters as shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer will not be paid for directly but the cost thereof shall be considered as included in the contract bid prices for other items of work.

All payments shall be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."  
Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Type A Curb .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Type L Island Curb and Gutter .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Type L Curb and Gutter .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Concrete Sidewalk .....	Square Foot (Square Meter)
Concrete Driveway .....	Square Foot (Square Meter)
Concrete Sidewalk and Driveway .....	Square Foot (Square Meter)
Concrete Alley Intersection .....	Square Foot (Square Meter)
Concrete Valley Gutter .....	Square Foot (Square Meter)
Concrete Commercial Driveway .....	Square Foot (Square Meter)

614

**SECTION 614****PAINTING****DESCRIPTION**

**614.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of the preparation of surfaces to be painted and the application, protection, and drying of the required number of coats of paint of the kinds and at the points specified or ordered by the Engineer.

**MATERIALS**

**614.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials shall meet or exceed the minimum standards hereinafter set forth:

- (a) **Materials.** The raw materials for use in the various paint formulas shall conform to the specifications designated by Federal or Military serial number or paint material code number under the various paint classifications hereinafter specified. Subsequent amendments to the specifications quoted shall apply to all raw materials and finished products. No "or equal" substitutions for any specified material shall be made without written consent of the Engineer.
- (b) **Manufacturing and Packaging.** All manufactured paint shall be prepared at the factory ready for application. The addition of thinner or other material to the paint after the paint has been shipped will not be permitted, unless so specified.

The finished paint shall be furnished in new, round steel containers of not more than 6 gallon capacity and of metal not thinner than 0.024 inch nominal thickness. The containers shall have lug type crimp lids with ring seals and be equipped with ears and bails. The containers shall meet U.S. Department of Transportation Hazardous Material Shipping Regulations. The container shall be lined if necessary to prevent attack by the paint. The lining shall not come off the can as skins.

No finished paint shall be used until at least 7 days have elapsed from the date of its manufacture.

All containers of paint shall be labeled showing the exact title of the paint specification, California State specifications number, manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's batch number.

Precautions concerning the handling and the application of paint shall be shown on the label of paint and solvent containers.

**614.02.02 NUMBER OF COATS:** Unless otherwise required in the contract documents, the number and kinds of coats of paint shall be as set forth in Section 714, "Paint."

## CONSTRUCTION

**614.03.01 WEATHER CONDITIONS:** Paint shall be applied only on thoroughly dry surfaces and during periods of favorable weather. Except as provided below, painting will not be permitted when weather conditions during applications are such that the atmospheric temperature is at or below forty (40) degrees Fahrenheit (4 degrees Celsius) or when freshly painted surfaces may become damaged by rain, wind, dust, or condensation, or when it can be anticipated that the atmospheric temperature will drop below forty (40) degrees Fahrenheit (4 degrees Celsius), during the drying period. If fresh paint is damaged by the elements it shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

Subject to the approval of the Engineer in writing, the Contractor may provide suitable enclosures to permit painting during inclement weather. Provisions must be made to control atmospheric conditions artificially inside the enclosures within the limits suitable for painting throughout the painting operation. The cost of providing and maintaining such enclosures shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work and no additional payment will be made therefore.

**614.03.02 APPLICATION -- GENERAL:** Painting shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Unless otherwise specified, paint shall be applied either by brush, roller, or spray methods.

If brushes are used, they shall have sufficient body and length of bristle to spread the paint in a uniform coat. In general, the primary movement of the brush shall be such as to fill thoroughly all irregularities in the surface, after which the coating shall be smoothed by a series of parallel strokes. Paint shall be evenly spread and thoroughly brushed out. If a considerable amount of brush marks appear, it will be considered that the paint has been improperly applied. If rollers are used they shall be of a type that do not leave a stippled texture in the paint film.

Work which is defective shall be refinished or repainted as directed without additional cost to the Contracting Agency.

On surfaces which are inaccessible for brushing, the paint shall be applied by sheepskin daubers or by other means approved by the Engineer.

If spray methods are used, the operator shall be experienced. Runs, sags, thin areas in the paint coat, or skips and holidays shall be considered as evidence that the work is unsatisfactory and the Contractor may be required to apply the remainder of the paint by brush.

Mechanical mixers shall be used to mix the paint. The paint shall be mixed to thoroughly blend the pigment and vehicle together. Paint shall be kept mixed while being applied.

Paint specified or formulated shall be ready for application and thinning will be allowed only on direction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall protect all parts of the structure being painted against disfigurement by spots of paint or paint materials. When paint is being applied on structures carrying public traffic, the Contractor shall be responsible for damage caused by his operations to passing the vehicles or persons and shall use shields or other protective means to guard against such damage.

Paint stains which result in unsightly appearance shall immediately be removed by the Contractor at his expense.

**614.03.03 SURFACE PREPARATION OF STEEL:** The following methods of surface preparation apply to steel surface. Unless otherwise specified, the sand blasting method shall be used.

614

## PAINTING

- (a) **Sand Blasting.** Dirt, mill scale, rust, stain, old paint and other foreign material shall be removed from steel surfaces by an approved blast cleaning apparatus. Blast cleaning shall be sufficient to give the surface the appearance of unpolished cast aluminum.

Abrasives used for such blast cleaning shall be either clean dry sand, mineral grit, steel shot, or steel grit, at the option of the Contractor, and shall be of a grading suitable to produce satisfactory results. The use of abrasives other than those specified herein will not be permitted unless approved in writing by the Engineer.

When sand blasting is being performed on structures open to traffic, the Contractor shall provide suitable protective devices to prevent damage to traffic.

When sand blasting is being performed near machinery, all journals, bearings, motors and moving parts shall be sealed against entry of sand dust before sand blasting begins.

Unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer, sand blasted surfaces shall be primed or treated the same day sand blasting is done. If cleaned surfaces rust before painting is accomplished, they shall be recleaned by the Contractor.

- (b) **Washes.** Rust-inhibitor chemical washes shall be applied to freshly sand blasted steel surfaces prior to the application of the first undercoat of paint, except when the first undercoat of paint is applied to the cleaned surfaces within a four (4) hour period after cleaning, washes will not be required. Washes shall be applied in not more than four (4) hour intervals. If in the opinion of the Engineer, atmospheric conditions are such that corrosion products form on freshly sand blasted surfaces in less than four (4) hours, treatment may be required at more frequent intervals.

Rust-inhibitor chemical washes may be applied by brush or spray, and they shall be applied in a careful manner to insure that all surfaces are covered.

During the application of the rust-inhibitor chemical wash no sand blasting will be permitted in the areas being treated.

No paint shall be applied until the treated surfaces have dried.

The first undercoat of paint shall be applied to the treated surfaces the same day that cleaning and washing have been done.

- (c) **Steam Cleaning.** Dirt, grease, loose chalky paint, or other foreign material which has accumulated on the previously painted surfaces shall be removed with an approved steam cleaning apparatus which shall precede all other phases of cleaning.

It is not intended that sound paint be removed by this process. Subsequent painting shall not be performed until the cleaned surfaces are thoroughly dry and in no case in less than twenty-four (24) hours after cleaning.

## PAINTING

614

A detergent soap consisting of forty-five percent sodium metasilicate, forty-three (43) percent sodium sesquisilicate, ten (10) percent sodium tetraphosphate and two (2) percent Naccanol shall be added to the feed water of the steam generator at the approximate rate of one (1) pound (0.45 kilograms) of detergent per two hundred (200) pounds (90 kilograms) of water.

Any residue which may accumulate on cleaned surfaces shall be removed by flushing with fresh water but washing down the cleaned surfaces will not otherwise be required.

- (d) **Hand Cleaning.** Dirt, loose rusts, and mill scale, dead paint, or paint which is not firmly bonded to the metal surfaces shall be removed by wire brushes, either hand or powered, hand scraping tools or sandpaper.

Pneumatic chipping hammers will not be allowed unless authorized in writing by the Engineer. Hand cleaning shall be sufficient to remove all loose material which would prevent the bond of succeeding coats of paint.

If the amount of steel to be painted exceeds 100 tons (100 metric tons) the surface shall be prepared by method (a), "Sand Blasting"; however, if the amount to be painted is 100 tons (100 metric tons) or less the surface may be prepared by method (d), "Hand Cleaning."

**614.03.04 PAINTING STRUCTURAL STEEL:**

- (a) **Paint.** Unless otherwise required in the contract documents, the paints to be applied to steel surfaces shall conform to the requirements of Section 714, "Paint." The undercoats shall consist of a minimum dry film thickness of one (1) mil (.025 millimeters) per coat. The finish coat shall consist of a minimum dry film thickness of one (1) mil (.025 millimeters). The total thickness of all coats shall be not less than three (3) mils (.076 millimeters).

Excessively thick coats of paint will not be permitted. The thickness of each coat shall be limited to that which will result in uniform drying throughout the paint film.

- (b) **Field Cleaning.** Unless otherwise specified in the contract documents, after erection and riveting or welding, all surfaces of unpainted structural steel, which will be exposed to air, shall be sand blasted in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 614.03.03, "Surface Preparation of Steel."

Any damage to sound paint, on areas not designated for treatment, resulting from the Contractor's operations, shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (c) **Painting.** Painting of structural steel prior to erection will be limited to surface preparation and one undercoat of paint. Any deficiencies in the first coat of paint shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer, prior to the application of succeeding coats of paint.

Surfaces exposed to the atmosphere which would be inaccessible for painting after erection shall be painted the full number of coats prior to erection.



614

## PAINTING

The surface of the paint coat being covered shall be free from moisture, dust, grease, or any other deleterious material which would prevent the bond of the succeeding paint coats. In spot painting, any old paint which lifts after application of the first spot coat, shall be removed by scraping and the area repainted before application of the next coat.

The application of the finish coat will be permitted until the required total film thickness of the undercoats of paint, as described in (a), above, is obtained.

Open seams at contact surfaces of built-up members which would retain moisture shall be caulked with red lead paste before applying the second undercoat of paint.

Metal surfaces embedded in concrete need not be painted.

- (d) **Machine Finished Surfaces.** With the exception of abutting chord and column splices and column and truss shoe bases, machine finished surfaces shall be coated with a rust inhibitor which can be easily removed. Surfaces of iron and steel castings which have been machine finished shall be painted with a coat of shop paint.
- (e) **Frames and Grates.** Prior to installation, all surfaces of frames and grates exposed to the atmosphere shall be painted with two coats of paint. Unless otherwise specified in the contract documents, the exposed surfaces shall be painted after installation with one finish coat as specified for structural steel.

**614.03.05 PAINTING TIMBER:**

- (a) **Paint.** New timber requiring painting shall be painted with three coats of paint. The paint used for various coats will be as specified in these specifications or in the contract documents.
- (b) **Preparation of Surfaces.** Cracked or peeled paint, loose chalky paint, dirt, and other foreign matter shall be removed by wire brushing, scraping, or other approved means immediately prior to painting. Unpainted timber shall be thoroughly dry before paint is applied.
- (c) **Painting.** When permitted in writing by the Engineer, the first coat of paint may be applied prior to erection.

After the first coat has dried and the timber is in place, cracks, checks, nail holes, etc., shall be puttied flush with the surface and allowed to dry before the second coat is applied.

Skips, holidays, thin areas, or other deficiencies in any coat of paint shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer before the succeeding coat is applied.

The surface of the paint coat being covered shall be free of any deleterious material before any additional paint is applied.

PAINTING

614

**614.04.01 BLANK:**

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**614.05.01 PAYMENT:** No direct payment will be made for painting, cleaning structural steel, or preparing surfaces for painting. Compensation for this work shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the particular item requiring painting.

615

**SECTION 615****PRESERVATIVE TREATMENTS FOR TIMBER****DESCRIPTION**

**615.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of preservative treatment for lumber, timber, and piles as herein specified.

**MATERIALS**

**615.02.01 GENERAL:** The materials used shall be those prescribed for the several items which constitute the finished work and shall comply with all the requirements for such materials as set forth in these specifications.

Attention is directed to Section 719, "Timber Preservatives."

**CONSTRUCTION**

**615.03.01 TREATMENT:** All structural timber, piling, and other lumber shall be thoroughly seasoned or conditioned before treatment. The method of seasoning, conditioning and treating used shall conform to the Federal Specification TT-W-571.

**615.03.02 AMOUNT OF PRESERVATIVE:** The minimum amount of preservative retained per cubic foot (cubic meter) of timber, lumber, or piling shall conform to the minimum specification requirements of the Federal Specification TT-W-571.

Unless otherwise specified, material treated with pentachlorophenol shall have a minimum retention of eight (8) pounds (3.6 kilograms) unless it is to be painted, then six (6) pounds (2.72 kilograms) will be the minimum retention.

Material to be treated with Ammoniacal Copper Arsenite shall have a net retention of dry salts of not less than 0.3 pounds (0.14 kilograms).

**615.03.03 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT BY THE HOT-COLD SOAKING METHOD:** When called for on the plans, all lumber and timber to be treated by the hot-cold soaking method shall be well seasoned and free from outer and inner bark, dirt, grease, or other objectionable matter which will in any way hinder the free penetration of the preservative. All lumber and timber of two (2) inches (5 centimeters) dimensional stock or larger shall be incised.

The preservative used shall be a five (5) percent concentration of pentachlorophenol.

The tanks used shall be of sufficient size to permit complete submergence of the largest timber of any operation and to allow free circulation of the liquid around the timber being treated. Sufficient liquid shall be maintained in the tank to completely submerge the timber to a minimum depth of six (6) inches (centimeters). When a number of pieces are being treated at one time, each piece shall be separated from the others on all sides by spacers not less than one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters) in least dimension. Suitable weights or cross bracing shall be provided to keep the material submerged.

## PRESERVATIVE TREATMENTS FOR TIMBER

615

The timber or lumber shall be submerged in the cold solution as previously described. The temperature shall be slowly increased for a period of not less than five (5) hours to a minimum temperature of one hundred eighty (180) degrees Fahrenheit (82 degrees Celsius) and not exceeding two hundred ten (210) degrees Fahrenheit (99 degrees Celsius). After five (5) hours and attaining the minimum specified temperature, the timber or lumber shall be permitted to cool in the solution until such time as the minimum specified quantity of preservative is absorbed by the wood.

Timber for minor irrigation structures, unless otherwise shown on the plans, shall be the No. 1 Common Grade of the species permitted, and shall be treated in accordance with the Hot-Cold Soak Process. The species permitted and the minimum retention in pounds per cubic foot (kilograms per cubic meter) required are as follows:

Species	Minimum Retention Per Cubic Foot (Pounds)	Minimum Retention Per Cubic Meter (Kilograms)
Douglas Fir (Rocky Mt., Inland, Coast)	2.0	32
Pine, Yellow (Pinus Ponderosa)	4.0	64.1
Pine, Lodge Pole (Pinus Contorta)	4.0	64.1
Cottonwood, Northern Black (Populus Trichocarpa Hastata)	4.0	64.1

**615.03.04 INSPECTION:** All timber and piling, untreated or to be treated, shall be inspected before treatment by an inspector designated by the Engineer. The inspector shall stamp each piece of timber accepted with a stamp making a legible mark designating the inspector.

All timber and piling shall be inspected after treatment by an inspector designated by the Engineer. The inspector shall stamp each piece accepted with a stamp making a legible mark designating the inspector.

All materials and processes used in the manufacture of material shall be subject to inspection, acceptance, or rejection at the manufacturer's plant, which shall be equipped with all the necessary gages, appliances and facilities to enable the inspector to satisfy himself that the requirements of the specifications have been fulfilled.

The treated timber and piling shall be free from heat checks, water bursts, excessive checking, results of chafing or from other damage of defects which would impair its usefulness or durability.

**615.04.01 BLANK:**

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**615.05.01 PAYMENT:** Full compensation for treatment of lumber, timber, and piles as herein specified shall be considered as included in the price paid for particular item of work in which the treated lumber, timber, or piling is used and no additional allowance will be made therefore.

616

Rev. December 14, 2000

**SECTION 616****FENCING****DESCRIPTION**

**616.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and erecting new standard fence, chain-link fence, gates, or reconstructing fences previously removed, in conformity with these specifications and the plans.

New standard fence shall consist of galvanized barbed wire, galvanized farm fence or both, fastened to wood posts or metal posts or to a combination of the two-kinds of posts as shown on the standard plans.

Chain-link fence shall consist of galvanized or aluminum-coated chain-link fabric attached to metal posts and fastened to a top tensioning cable and a bottom tensioning wire. The height of chain-link fences shall be as designated in the contract documents.

**MATERIALS**

**616.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 724, "Fence Materials" and 501, "Portland Cement Concrete."

**CONSTRUCTION**

**616.03.01 GENERAL:** All trees, brush, and other obstructions which interfere with proper construction of fences shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the requirements of Section 201, "Clearing and Grubbing," of these specifications except that no payment will be made for such work. When constructing chain-link fence, rocks and other surface irregularities that require moving in order to maintain a nearly smooth surface, shall be removed and no direct payment will be made therefore.

Fence construction operations shall be so conducted as to prevent the escape of livestock. Existing cross fences shall be connected to the new fence. Corner posts, with braces for each direction of strain, shall be placed at the junction with existing fences and the wire in both fences properly fastened to the posts. At bridges and cattle passes, and at culverts if shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer the new fence shall be connected to the structure in such a manner as to permit the free passage of livestock through or under the structure.

Barbed wire, farm fence, and chain-link fence fabric shall be fastened on the side of the posts opposite the highway centerline unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Post holes for metal posts that are drilled or dug shall be backfilled with concrete.

Galvanized pipe brace rail shall not be spliced.

The first line of barbed wire above wire mesh shall be tied to the top wire of the wire mesh, midway between posts, with 12-gage galvanized steel wire or 9-gage aluminum hog rings.

Intermediate Braced Post Assemblies - Timber: The horizontal brace shall be placed six (6) inches (15 centimeters) below the tops of the brace posts and properly fitted and connected to them by two 3/8" by 4" (0.95 x 10 centimeters) steel dowels. The dowel pins shall extend two (2) inches (5 centimeters) into each brace and brace post. Two strands of 8-gage galvanized wire shall be run as a brace diagonally from four (4) inches (10 centimeters) above ground line on each brace post to four (4) inches (10 centimeters) below the top of the other

## FENCING

616

brace post. An extra loop shall be made around each post at the point of attachment and the wire firmly stapled to the post. These brace wires shall then be twisted until the assembly is rigid.

Corner post assemblies shall be constructed as indicated on the standard fence details and the end post assemblies shall be composed of end posts and brace posts installed and braced as indicated for timber corner braces.

At the option of the Contractor, timber line posts may be installed by tamping firmly in place in drilled or dug holes or by driving, provided the method of driving does not damage the posts or cause the posts to be deflected from line and plumb. All other timber posts shall be installed in drilled or dug holes and tamped firmly in place. Round timber posts installed in drilled or dug holes shall have the butt end placed downward. Timber line posts which are to be driven, shall be machine pointed at the plant before being treated. The small end of driven round timber posts shall be pointed.

Each strand of barbed wire shall be securely fastened to a corner post, end post, or intermediate braced post assembly by wrapping twice around the post and securing to that part of the same wire stretched between the posts. The remaining wire shall be cut off and the tie shall present a neat and workmanlike appearance.

Staples shall be set so as to hold the wire securely, but should not be buried in the post in such a manner as to severely nick or bend the wire.

**616.03.02 STANDARD FENCE:** Standard fencing shall be designated by types as follows: Metal posts - Type A; Wood posts - Type B; Combination metal and wood posts - Type C. The type of fence construction shall be as shown on the plans and indicated in the proposal. Posts shall be firmly set or driven into the ground and spaced as indicated on the plans. Each end, corner, and gate post shall be firmly braced and shall be set in concrete when required. Posts shall be braced as indicated in the plans.

Standard fencing will be designated not only by type, but also by a symbol indicating the fencing required. Thus (Type A-832-3B) will be used to designate a fence composed of metal posts, thirty-two (32) inch (81 centimeters) woven wire (farm fencing) and three barbed wires; (Type C-726-4B) to designate a fence composed of a combination of metal and wood posts twenty-six (26) inch (66 centimeters) woven wire and four barbed wires, etc. The figures 832, etc., when they appear in the symbol, correspond to design numbers set forth in the standard plan.

In general, in determining the post spacing, measurements will be made parallel to the slope of the natural ground, and all posts shall be placed in vertical position except in usual locations where in the opinion of the Engineer it would be more satisfactory to place the posts perpendicular to the slope of the ground. All intervals shall be measured center to center of adjacent posts.

Changes in line where the angle of deflection is thirty (30) degrees or more shall be considered as corners and corner posts shall be installed. Changes in line where the angle deflection is more than fifteen (15) degrees and less than thirty (30) degrees shall be considered as alignment angles and adjacent posts shall be made fast to the angle posts by means of wire, or if such method is impracticable in the opinion of the Engineer, such posts shall be braced as above specified for bracing gate, end and corner posts.

At all grade deflections and alignment angles where stresses tend to pull the posts from the ground, the fencing shall be snubbed or guyed at the critical point by means of a double strand of nine (9) gage galvanized wire connected to each horizontal line of barbed wire or to the top and bottom of wire mesh fabric, and to a deadman weighing approximately one hundred (100) pounds, buried in the ground not less than (2) feet (0.6 meters). The fencing shall be pulled snug close to the ground before being snubbed or guyed.

Barbed wire and farm fence fabric (woven wire) shall be stretched taut and securely fastened to each post by means of suitable devices approved by the Engineer.

**616.03.03 CHAIN-LINK FENCE:** All posts shall be of a total length of not less than the depth of the concrete footing as shown on the plans, plus the length required above ground.

Changes in line where the angle of deflection is thirty (30) degrees or more shall be considered as corners and corner posts shall be installed.

Between posts, chain-link fences shall be fastened to a bottom tension wire and a top tension cable. The bottom tension wire shall be at least seven (7) gage galvanized coil spring wire of good commercial wire. The top tension cable shall be at least three-eighths (3/8) inch (0.95 centimeters) diameter galvanized seven strand cable conforming to the requirements of the current ASTM Designation A 475 common grade.

Line posts shall be spaced at not more than ten (10) foot (3 meters) intervals, measured from center to center of posts. In general, in determining the post spacing, measurements will be made parallel to the slope of the natural ground and all posts shall be placed in a vertical position except in unusual locations where in the opinion of the Engineer it would be more satisfactory to place the posts perpendicular to the slope of the ground.

All metal posts shall be set in a Portland cement concrete footing crowned at the top to shed water. Depths of footings shall be as shown on the plans.

End, corner, and gate posts shall be braced with galvanized braces used as compression members and galvanized steel truss rods with truss tighteners used as tension members. Line posts, at intervals of five hundred (500) feet (152 meters), shall be braced and trussed in both directions as shown on the plans.

The fabric shall be stretched taut and securely fastened to the posts, and between posts the top edge of the fabric shall be fastened to the top tension cable and the lower edge fastened to the bottom tension wire. Tension cable and wire shall be stretched tight with truss tightener as shown on the plans. The bottom tension wire shall be installed on a straight grade between posts by excavating the high points of the ground and in no case will filling of depressions be permitted.

The fabric shall be fastened to the end, corner, and gate posts with one-fourth by three-fourths inch (1/4" x 3/4" (0.64 x 1.91 centimeters) steel stretcher bars and not less than one-eighth by three-fourths inch (1/8" x 3/4" (0.32 x 1.91 centimeters) steel stretcher bar bands placed at one (1) foot (30 centimeters) intervals, and to line posts tension cable and tension wires with tie wires or metal bands. Tie wires or metal bands shall be spaced on line posts at intervals of approximately fourteen (14) inches (36 centimeters) and on tension cable and tension wires approximately eighteen (18) inches (46 centimeters).

All posts shall be fitted with tops designed to fit securely over the posts, and carry the top tension cable, except that the top of the C-Section posts may be open-slotted to securely hold the top tension cable in position without vertical movement. Such slotting shall allow removal and replacement of a post without disturbing the top tension cable. Tubular posts shall be fitted with watertight tops.

**616.03.04 RECONSTRUCT FENCE:** Reconstructed fences shall be carefully erected, using salvaged materials and shall be similar in type to the original construction. Any new materials necessary to rebuild the fence shall be furnished by the Contractor, shall be of the same kind as those in the original fence, and the cost thereof shall be included in the contract price for the work. The resulting reconstructed fence shall be equal to or better than before removed. In reconstructed fences, the Contracting Agency reserves the right to furnish the Contractor with such new materials as it deems advisable, and these materials shall be used in the reconstruction of the fence in lieu of salvaged materials which they replaced.

**616.03.05 GATES:** The width of drive gates shall be as shown on the plans and as indicated in the proposal and the height shall be suited to the fencing but shall not be more than seventy-two (72) inches (1.83 meters) nor



FENCING

616

less than forty-eight (48) inches (1.22 meters). The wire mesh filler shall be rectangular or two (2) inch (5 centimeters) diamond mesh for standard fencing and chain-link fence fabric for chain-link fencing.

Walk gates shall be of the width shown on the plans or in the special provisions and of a height corresponding to the adjacent fence height.

The gates shall be hung by steel or malleable iron hinges so designed as to securely fasten to the gate posts and permit the gate to swing back against the fence.

Gates shall be provided with a combination steel or malleable iron catch and locking-in attachment of approved design. A center rest with catch shall be provided where required.

Missouri gates shall be constructed as shown on the standard plans.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**616.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of new fence measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meter), exclusive of gates and cattle guards, complete and in place.

The quantity of reconstructed fence measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meter), including used gates complete and in place.

The quantity of new gates measured for payment will be the number of gates complete and in place. If more than one size or type of gate is involved, separate measurement will be made for each size and type given.

Missouri gates, regardless of width, shall be measured for payment as units.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**616.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of new and reconstructed fence measured as provided in Subsection 616.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter) for the types and sizes specified.

The accepted quantity of new gates measured as provided in Subsection 616.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for types and sizes specified.

The above prices shall be full compensation for furnishing hardware, cement concrete, framing, erecting, connecting fence, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

Type ( ) Fence .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Chain-Link Fence .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
(Size) Metal Drive Gate .....	Each
(Size) Timber Drive Gate .....	Each
(Size) Metal Walk Gate .....	Each
(Size) Timber Walk Gate .....	Each
Reconstruct Fence .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Missouri Gate .....	Each

617

Rev. December 14, 2000

**SECTION 617****CATTLE GUARDS**

## DESCRIPTION

**617.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and constructing standard steel cattle guards and cattle guard wings of the design and at points shown on the plans ordered by the Engineer.

## MATERIALS

**617.02.01 GENERAL:** All materials shall conform to the requirements specified in the following sections:

Portland Cement Concrete .....	Section 501
Reinforcing Steel .....	Section 505
Steel Structures .....	Section 506
Hardware .....	Section 723
Painting .....	Section 614
Paint .....	Section 714
Timber .....	Section 718

All hardware shall be galvanized steel.

All lumber and timber shall be Douglas Fir, No. 2 joist and plank or No. 1 structural posts and timber. Any commercial grading rules that will provide material of an equal or greater stress value may be used.

## CONSTRUCTION

**617.03.01 EARTHWORK:** Structure excavation and backfill shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 206, "Structure Excavation" and 207, "Backfill."

**617.03.02 GENERAL:** Cattle guards shall be constructed in accordance with the details and dimensions shown on the plans.

Concrete and metal reinforcement construction shall conform to the applicable requirements of Sections 502, "Concrete Structures" and 505, "Reinforcing Steel," respectively.

Steel members connections shall be welded and the construction thereof shall conform to Section 506, "Steel Structures."

The wing posts and wheel guards shall be given a preservative treatment conforming to the requirements of Section 719, "Timber Preservatives." Treated timber and lumber is not to be painted.

Timber and lumber shall be assembled and placed in conformance to the applicable requirements of Section 507, "Timber Structures."

Painting shall be in accordance with recognized high standards of workmanship and in conformance with the applicable requirements of Section 614, "Painting."

CATTLE GUARDS

617

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**617.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity to be measured for payment will be the number of cattle wings, and steel cattle guards complete and in place. If more than one size of cattle guard is involved, separate measurement will be made of each size given.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**617.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of cattle guards measured as provided in Subsection 617.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for the sizes specified. The cost of cattle guard wings shall be included in the contract unit price for cattle guards, however, where wings alone are required, they will be paid for at the contract unit price each for cattle guard wings. The above prices shall be full compensation for furnishing hardware, cement concrete, steel, timber and lumber, structure excavation and backfill, furnishing and applying paint, framing, erecting, adjusting fence, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

(Size) Steel Cattle Guard .....	Each
Cattle Guard Wings .....	Each

618

**SECTION 618**

**GUARDRAIL**

**DESCRIPTION**

**618.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and erecting new guardrail, end anchor assemblies, guardrail expansion joints, breakaway cable terminals and additional guardrail beam elements required for constructing double beam rail, or reconstructing guardrail previously removed, in conformity with these specifications and of the types and at the points shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer. This item shall also consist of furnishing and installing reflector plates as shown on the plans.

**MATERIALS**

**618.02.01 GENERAL:** All material shall conform to the requirements specified in the following sections:

Timber .....	Section 718
Timber Preservatives .....	Section 719
Guardrail Materials .....	Section 720
Galvanizing .....	Section 715

Guardrail posts and blocks shall be rough construction grade and shall comply with the grading requirements of Subsection 718.03.02.

Cable end anchor assemblies for metal beam guard railing shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall conform to the requirements set forth in Subsection 720.03.04.

Each post shall be given a preservative treatment by pressure processes with one of the following in accordance with the provisions of Section 615, "Preservative Treatment for Timber."

The minimum retention of preservative in pounds per cubic foot (grams per cubic centimeter) of wood shall be as follows:

- (a) Creosote - 8 pounds (0.128 grams per cubic centimeter).
- (b) Creosote-Petroleum - 8 pounds (0.128 grams per cubic centimeter).
- (c) Pentachlorophenol - 8 pounds (0.128 grams per cubic centimeter).

Guardrail quantities shown on the plans are approximate. As construction progresses the Engineer will review the need for guardrail and will, at the completion of this review, provide the Contractor with the revised amount of guardrail required. Should the Contractor elect to order guardrail materials prior to receiving this revised list from the Engineer he shall be completely responsible for furnishing the amount of guardrail and appurtenances required by said list. Should additional quantities be required to meet the requirements of the list there shall be no additional compensation allowed above the unit price and no compensation shall be allowed for surplus materials in excess of the requirements of the list.

**618.02.02 REFLECTORS:** Reflector plates for guardrail shall be fabricated from eleven (11) gage (0.30 centimeters) steel sheet. Nails for fastening reflector plates to the guardrail post shall be either galvanized metal

## GUARDRAIL

618

or aluminum. Steel reflector plates shall be galvanized. Reflectorized material for reflector plates shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 721.03.03, "Reflectors."

Reflector plates shall be constructed and erected on guardrail in accordance with the details shown on the plans and in the Standard Specifications and shall be spaced as follows:

- (a) 50 feet (15 meters) on tangents and curves of 700 feet (213 meters) radius or greater.
- (b) On curves with less than 700 feet (213 meters) radius, markers shall be placed on the post nearest the spacing shown for guide posts in Table 1, as shown in the plans.
- (c) At interchanges, guardrail markers with amber reflectors shall be installed at a maximum spacing of 50 feet (15 meters) along acceleration and deceleration lanes, and in accordance with paragraph (b) on turning ramps and roadways.

Reflectors shall be white except as noted in (c) above.

## CONSTRUCTION

**618.03.01 GENERAL:** Unless otherwise specified, guardrail shall be constructed with either treated Douglas Fir, West Coast Hemlock, or Western Larch posts, beam-type plates and fittings, as shown on the plans. Post spacing shall be as shown and guardrails shall be constructed in accordance with the design shown on the plans. The use of more than one type of guardrail on a single project will not be approved unless so provided in the special provisions or appearing as a contract item in the proposal.

Posts shall be set plumb, except on superelevated curves where they shall be set perpendicular to the roadbed. Front faces of posts shall form a straight line, except on curves where they shall be a uniform distance from the centerline of the roadway. Post holes shall be backfilled in layers with approved material thoroughly rammed with an iron tamping tool in such manner as not to displace the bottom of posts from correct alignment.

Guardrail beam elements may be furnished in 12 foot, 6 inch (3.8 meters) or 25 foot (7.6 meters) lengths at the option of the Contractor, and shall conform to the AASHTO requirements for "Corrugated Steel Beams for Highway Guardrail" designation M 180-74, for Class A, Type 2 guardrail.

Cable end anchor assemblies for metal beam guard railing shall be constructed as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

Cable clips and a cable thimble shall be used to attach cable to the anchor rod.

After installation and before backfilling, the portion of the anchor rod to be buried in earth shall be coated with a minimum 20-mil (0.05 centimeters) thickness of coal tar enamel conforming to AWWA Standard C 203.

Metal components of the anchor assembly shall be fabricated in conformance with good shop practice and shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with the provisions in Section 715.

Anchor blocks shall be constructed of concrete conforming to the provisions in Sections 501 and 502.

Concrete shall be placed against undisturbed material of the excavated holes for anchor blocks. The top 12 inches (30 centimeters) of holes shall be formed, if required by the Engineer.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the guard railing has been constructed shall be disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

The overall length of each anchor cable assembly shall be a minimum of 10 feet (3 meters).

Framing shall be done and fittings attached in such manner that the rail, after erection, shall be true to line and grade and shall have the proper tension in the rail plates. Care shall be taken to prevent the disturbance of

618

GUARDRAIL

posts during the erection of the rail, and, when necessary, temporary braces shall be installed to insure against post displacement.

### **618.03.02 PAINTED GUARDRAIL:**

- (A) **Field Painted:** After the posts are set, the exposed portions shall be wrapped or otherwise protected to the satisfaction of the Engineer so that they shall remain free from paint, road oil, and other objectionable material. After all other work is completed and prior to the semi-final inspection, the wrapping or protection shall be removed. All posts that have paint, road oil, or other objectionable materials on the exposed surface or that do not otherwise meet the required specifications shall be cleaned or removed as the case may require, at the Contractor's expense.

All exposed surface of the metal guardrail that has become soiled or marred shall be cleaned or repainted at the expense of the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

After the rail has been painted as specified, nuts fastening rail plate to springs shall be backed off slightly so that the connection is firm but not tight and will permit the slight movement necessary to absorb expansion and contraction of the rail.

New guardrail beam elements shall be galvanized both sides, cleaned primed and painted on the side facing traffic.

After erection, all metals parts and fittings, free from coatings of any kind, including dirt, rust, and oil and grease, shall be given three coats of paint as specified in Section 714, "Paint." Parts shop prime coated by the manufacturer shall conform to Subsection 614.03.04, "Painting Structural Steel," and Section 714, "Paint."

Posts shall not be painted.

All beams shall be cleaned prior to priming by wiping down the surface with solvents such as naphtha, white (lead-free) gasoline, or detergent. Detergents may be of the type commonly used in washing machines; however, if detergent is used, it shall be thoroughly rinsed from the rail with clear water.

All loose white deposit shall be removed with a stiff brush (not steel), steel wool, or sandpaper. Care shall be exercised so as not to remove zinc coating.

Prime coat may be applied in the field and shall conform to California State Specification 701.80.52, "Pre-Treatment Vinyl Wash Primer."

Intermediate and finish coats shall conform to California State Specification 741.80.10, "Exterior White Metal Enamel." Surfaces to be painted shall be dry and the temperature during priming, painting, and for six (6) hours hereafter shall not be below fifty (50) degrees Fahrenheit (10 degrees Celsius).

## GUARDRAIL

618

(B) **Prepainted:** Guardrail beam elements may be cleaned, primed and prepainted on the side facing public traffic by the manufacturer prior to delivery to the jobsite as hereinafter specified.

- (a) **Cleaning:** All beam elements shall be alkaline cleaned, mechanically brushed, rinsed, given a zinc phosphate coating with a nominal coating weight of 200 mg. per square foot (930 square centimeter), rinsed and neutralized. Metal preparation to comply with Military Specification MIL-T-12879, Type I, Class 1.
- (b) **Priming and Painting:** Prime coat shall be vinyl type, containing corrosion inhibiting pigment, applied at a nominal dry film thickness of 0.50 mil (0.0013 centimeters).

Finish coat shall be a high gloss white thermosetting acrylic, baked enamel, applied at 1.0 mil (.0025 centimeter) nominal. The white pigment used to be non-chalking type.

All exposed surface of the metal guardrail that has become soiled or marred shall be cleaned or repainted, at the expense of the Contractor, as required by the Engineer.

**618.03.03 BLANK:**

**618.03.04 RECONSTRUCTED GUARDRAIL:** Reconstructed guardrail shall be carefully erected using salvaged materials and shall be similar in type to the original construction. Any new materials necessary to rebuild the guardrail shall be furnished by the Contractor, shall be of the same kind as those in the original if available, and the cost thereof shall be included in the contract price for the work. The Contracting Agency reserves the right to furnish the Contractor with such materials as it deems advisable, and these materials shall be used in the reconstruction of the guardrail in lieu of salvage materials which they replaced.

Reconstructed guardrail shall be painted with one coat of paint after first touching up all spots on which the original paint has been removed or destroyed.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**618.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of new or reconstructed guardrail measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meters) measured along the front face of the rail between centers of end posts or between center of end post and bridge connections as the case may be, complete and in place. In the case of new guardrail an allowance of two (2) feet (0.6 meters) at each end post shall be added to the length measured between the centers of end posts when terminal sections are specified. The length of expansion joints will be included in the measurement.

The quantity of cable end anchors constructed will be measured for payments as units.

The quantity of guardrail expansion joints constructed will be measured for payment as units.

The additional guardrail beam elements required to construct the double beam rail at locations shown on the plans shall be measured for payment by the linear foot (meter) measured along the face of the additional rail between centers of end posts.

Breakaway cable terminals will be measured for payment as units.

Where breakaway cable terminals are installed, guardrail measurements will not include the terminal ends.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."



BASIS OF PAYMENT

**618.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of new and reconstructed guardrail measured as provided in Subsection 618.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter).

The above prices shall be full compensation for furnishing hardware, reflectors, erecting, painting, galvanizing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The accepted quantity of "Cable End Anchors" measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in constructing cable and anchors, complete in place, including drilling anchor plate bolt holes in rail elements, excavating anchor block holes, backfilling and disposing of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

The accepted quantity of "Guardrail Expansion Joints" measured as provided will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in constructing the expansion joints complete in place.

The accepted quantity of "(Type) Guard Rail Beam Elements" measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter) of double beam rail, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in constructing the double beam rail complete in place.

Breakway Cable Terminal will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each, which payment shall be considered full compensation for the terminal element and diaphragms, terminal connector, cable, fittings, straps, anchor plate, bolts, nuts, washers, structure excavation, concrete, reinforcement, redwood, and for doing all the work involved to install the breakaway cable terminal complete in place in the accepted work.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Painted Guardrail .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Reconstruct Guardrail .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Cable End Anchors .....	Each
Guardrail Expansion Joints .....	Each
(Type) Guard Rail Beam Elements .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Breakaway Cable Terminal .....	Each

## SECTION 619

### OBJECT MARKERS AND GUIDE POSTS

#### DESCRIPTION

**619.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing object markers and guide posts of the design and at locations shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

#### MATERIALS

**619.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 721, "Object Markers and Guide Posts."

#### CONSTRUCTION

**619.03.01 GENERAL:** Target members, object markers, and reflectors appropriate to the color involved shall be assembled, fastened, set, and aligned in accordance with the details and dimensions shown on the plans. All fastenings shall be tight.

**619.03.02 RESET:** Reset object markers and guide posts shall be erected, using salvaged materials, and shall be similar in type to the original construction. Any new materials necessary to rebuild the markers shall be furnished by the Contractor, shall be the same as those in the original, if available, and the cost thereof shall be included in the contract price for the work. The Contracting Agency reserves the right to furnish the Contractor with such new materials as it deems advisable, and these materials shall be used in the resetting of the markers in lieu of salvage materials which they replaced.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**619.04.01 GENERAL:** The quantity of new or reset object markers or guide posts measured for payment will be the number of markers or guide posts ordered by the Engineer and placed by the Contractor.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**619.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of new and reset object markers and guide posts measured as provided in Subsection 619.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing hardware, erecting, and incidentals to complete the work.

When the Engineer orders guide posts placed for the protection of the public traffic, and such order is prior to the time the Contractor would normally install them, and some posts subsequently are damaged by public traffic, the Contractor shall replace the damaged posts with new ones and receive compensation at the contract unit price for both the damaged posts and the ones replaced.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

OBJECTS MARKERS AND GUIDE POSTS

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Guide Posts .....	Each
Reset Guide Posts .....	Each
Object Markers, Type 1 .....	Each
Object Markers, Type 2 .....	Each
Object Markers, Type 3 .....	Each
Reset Object Markers .....	Each

**SECTION 620**

**RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKERS**

**DESCRIPTION**

**620.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and erecting metal posts and plates for right-of-way markers conforming to these specifications and of the design shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

**MATERIALS**

**620.02.01 GENERAL:** All materials shall conform to the requirements specified in the following sections:

Object Markers and Guide Posts ..... Section 721

**CONSTRUCTION**

**620.03.01 GENERAL:** Right-of-way markers shall be constructed in accordance with the details and dimensions shown on the plans. The markers shall be set plumb.

The exact location of posts will be staked by the Engineer.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**620.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of right-of-way markers measured for payment will be the number of markers complete and in place.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**620.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of right-of-way markers measured as provided in Subsection 620.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Right-of-way Markers .....	Each

621  
Rev. December 14, 2000

**SECTION 621**

**MONUMENTS**

**DESCRIPTION**

**621.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing permanent survey monuments, constructed in accordance with the design and drawings shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

Bronze discs as specified by the Contracting Agency shall be installed and inscribed in the monuments under the direct supervision of a Registered Land Surveyor. The Contractor shall coordinate his work with the Registered Land Surveyor.

**MATERIALS**

**621.02.01 GENERAL:** Monuments shall be constructed of Portland cement concrete, and shall be of Type I, Type II, Type III, or Type IV as shown in the Standard Drawings.

**CONSTRUCTION**

**621.02.02 INSTALLATION:** These monuments shall be set to assist in reestablishment of the center line for future use and shall be set at the beginning and end of each project, at the beginning and end of each curve, at any angle point, at street intersections and to replace or reference Section Corners or other Government Land Corners. These monuments may perpetuate a point or reference a point.

An as built set of plans for the project, showing the exact location of all monuments set shall be prepared by a Registered Land Surveyor and filed with the County Surveyor prior to acceptance of the project.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**621.03.01 BLANK:**

**621.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of monuments measured for payment will be the number of units complete and in place.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**621.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of monuments measured as provided in Subsection 621.04.01 will be paid for at the contract price bid per each.

Payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Monuments .....	Each

**SECTION 622 - BLANK****SECTION 623****TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING****DESCRIPTION**

**623 G.01.01 GENERAL:** Electrical work shall consist of furnishing and installing, modifying or removing traffic signals, school flashers, flashing beacon systems, street and highway lighting systems, sign illumination systems, traffic count stations, electrical equipment in structures, falsework lighting, partial installations for future systems, or combinations thereof, all as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the Special Provisions. Standard Drawings for Street Lighting and Traffic Signals shall be the "Uniform Standard Drawings, Volumes I and II."

Unless otherwise indicated on the plans or specified in the Special Provisions, all materials shall be new.

The locations of signals, beacons, standards, lighting fixtures, signs, controls, services, and appurtenances shown on the plans are approximate and the exact locations will be established by the Engineer in the field.

All materials furnished and used shall conform to the provisions in Section 106. The materials shall be manufactured, handled, and used in a manner to insure completed work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and Special Provisions.

All systems shall be complete and in satisfactory operating condition at the time of acceptance of the contract. Where an existing system is to be modified, the existing material shall be reused in the revised system, removed, salvaged, and stockpiled or abandoned as shown on the plans, as specified in the Special Provisions or as directed by the Engineer.

**623 G.01.02 REGULATIONS AND CODE:** All electrical equipment shall conform to the standards of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL), or the Electronic Industries Association (EIA), wherever applicable. In addition to the requirements of the plans, these specifications, and the Special Provisions, all materials and workmanship shall conform to the requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC); National Electrical Safety Code (NESC); Standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM); American National Standards Institute (ANSI) manuals; International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA) cable specifications; Institute of Electronic and Electrical Engineers (IEEE); Illumination Engineering Society (IES); Rural Electrification Association (REA); Nevada Occupational Safety and Hazard Act (NOSHA); National Board of Fire Underwriters (NBFU); Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD); Uniform Standard Drawings, Clark County Area; and any local ordinance which may apply.

Wire sizes shall be indicated in American Wire Gage (AWG).

All work performed on any traffic signal component must be under the direct on-site supervision of an IMSA Certified Technician. Effective March 30, 2000 the level of certification required is Level I, and the level of certification required shall be increased to Level II effective March 30, 2001.

**623 G.01.03 EQUIPMENT LIST AND DRAWINGS:** Unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer, the Contractor shall within fifteen (15) days following approval of the contract, submit to the Engineer for approval, a list of equipment and materials which he proposes to install. The list shall be

623  
Rev. September 14, 2006

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

complete as to name of manufacturer, size, and identifying number of each item. The list shall be supplemented by such other data as may be required, including scale drawings of cabinets showing location and spacing of shelves, terminal blocks and equipment, including dimensioning.

All of the above data shall be submitted, in triplicate, for review. Where electrical equipment is constructed as detailed on the plans, the submission of detailed drawings and diagrams will not be required.

Where a basic controller cabinet wiring diagram is provided, circuit diagrams for detector plug connections, peripheral equipment, and external solid-state logic shall be provided.

The Contractor shall furnish five (5) blue-line and one (1) mylar reproducible set of cabinet schematic wiring diagrams 24 inches x 36 inches in size, multiple sheets may be used. The diagrams shall show the location of the installation and shall list all equipment installed in each cabinet. In addition, for each signal installation, the Contractor shall furnish an intersection sketch showing poles, detectors, field wire connection terminals and phasing as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall also furnish a minimum of five (5) operating manuals and five (5) maintenance manuals with each controller and cabinet type. The manuals shall include any and all peripheral equipment specified herein or in the Special Provisions to be installed with the controller, such as preempt system, if specified.

All schematic wiring diagrams of the controllers and auxiliary equipment, all cabinet diagrams, and all operation manuals shall be submitted at the time the controllers are delivered for testing, or, if ordered by the Engineer, previous to purchase. This diagram shall show in detail all circuits and parts. Such parts shown thereon shall be identified by name or number and in such manner as to be readily interpreted.

**623 G.01.04 WARRANTIES, GUARANTEES, AND INSTRUCTION SHEETS:** Manufacturers warranties, guarantees, and certifications for materials used in the work and instruction sheets and parts list shall be supplied with materials and shall be delivered to the Engineer prior to acceptance of the project.

### MATERIALS

**623 G.02.01 CONDUIT:** Underground conductors shall be installed in conduit unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions or the drawings. Conduit shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories Inc., and shall bear the U.L. label on each length.

Signal conductors and low voltage conductors shall not be installed in high voltage light standards.

The conduit sizes to be used will be indicated on the plans, or specified in the Special Provisions. Conduit shall be 1-1/4 inches (32 millimeters) minimum diameter, unless otherwise indicated on the plans or Special Provisions.

The Contractor may, at his own expense with Engineer approval, use larger size conduit, and where used, it shall be for the entire length of the run from outlet to outlet with no reducing couplings permitted.

P.V.C. coated rigid steel conduit shall consist of galvanized rigid steel conduit conforming to applicable federal specifications and Underwriter's Laboratories. The exterior surface of the conduit shall be acid-treated to provide an acceptable surface for plastic coating with a heat polymerizing lacquer with a thickness not to exceed 0.0005 inch (0.01 millimeter) thick. A polyvinyl chloride compound shall then be bonded to the prepared conduit with a thickness not less than 0.035 inch (0.9 millimeter) for the full length of the conduit except the threads. The bond between the metal and the plastic shall be equal or greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating. In addition, the P.V.C. compound shall have the following physical characteristics:

- (a) Hardness: 85+ Shore A Durometer
- (b) Dielectric Strength: 400 (Volts/mil @ 60 cycles)



## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

(c) Tensile Strength: 3500 psi

**623 G.02.02 PULL BOXES:** Pull boxes shall be precast reinforced concrete or composite boxes of the sizes and details shown on the plans and standard drawings. Reinforcement shall be 3/4 inch (19 millimeters) mesh, No. 20 U.S. gage, hardware cloth or bar reinforcement. Either steel, cast iron or non-conductive lids shall be used. For traffic signal systems, pull box covers shall be inscribed "TRAFFIC SIGNALS," and for lighting systems the covers shall be inscribed "STREET LIGHTING." Any voltage over 600 shall be inscribed "HIGH VOLTAGE."

Pull boxes for structure installation shall conform to the dimensions and locations shown on the plans. Boxes or vaults formed in concrete shall have metal frames and covers with wording inscribed on the covers as shown on the plans.

All metal parts shall be hot-dip galvanized and shall conform to the applicable portions of ASTM Designation A 153, after fabrication. Gasket surfaces shall form a true plane. Gaskets shall be one piece neoprene 1/8 inch (3 millimeters) thick, and shall cover the contact surface between the frame and cover.

All metal parts shall have provisions for attaching an equipment grounding conductor.

**623 G.02.03 EXPANSION FITTINGS:** Expansion fittings, as detailed on the plans, shall be installed where the conduit crosses an expansion joint in the structure. Each expansion fitting shall be provided with a bonding jumper of No. 6 AWG copper wire, or equal. Expansion fittings shall be used where they exit a structure or bridge abutment.

**623 G.02.04 CONDUCTORS AND CABLE:** Conductors and cable shall conform to the following specifications:

- (a) Insulation for multiple circuit lighting conductors shall be rated at 600 volts, 75 degrees C. minimum. Conductors, unless otherwise specified, shall be single conductor, solid or stranded copper of the gage shown, or indicated herein, insulated with THW grade plasticized polyvinyl chloride.

Copper wire shall conform to the applicable portions of ASTM Designation D 2220, B3 and B8.

- (b) Conductors for series lighting shall be No. 8 AWG, solid copper wire insulated with 10/64 inch (4 millimeters) approved polyethylene compound and rated at 5000 volts.

Conductors for traffic signals shall be IMSA approved signal cable of proper size for the required installation unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified in the Special Provisions.

**623 G.02.05 SPLICING:** Overhead wire shall be No. 6 M.H.D. solid bare copper continuous from standard to standard with no splices.

Double wire circuits shall have pressed steel conductor arms at 45 degrees from the pole and 180 degrees from the direction of service.

Where overhead lines change direction, up to 45 degrees, they shall be bisected by rotating feeder arms; for angles of change greater than 45 degrees an additional set of feeder arms shall be provided to maintain proper wire separation.

**623 G.02.06 COLOR CODING:** For traffic signals and signs, insulation shall be of solid color, or of basic colors with a permanent colored stripe, to identify conductors as detailed below, unless otherwise specified.

623  
Rev. September 14, 2006

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

### CONDUCTORS COLORS AND SEQUENCE -- I.M.S.A. SPECIFICATIONS -- #19-2 OR #19-1

Conductor	Base Color	First Tracer
1	Black	
2	White	
3	Red	
4	Green	
5	Orange	
6	Blue	
7	White	Black
8	Red	Black
9	Green	Black
10	Orange	Black
11	Blue	Black
12	Black	White
13	Red	White
14	Green	White
15	Blue	White
16	Black	Red
17	White	Red
18	Orange	Red
19	Blue	Red
20	Red	Green

### CONSTRUCTION

#### **623 G.03.01 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:**

Existing electrical systems (traffic signal, ramp metering, highway and street lighting, flashing beacon and sign illumination), or approved temporary replacements thereof, shall be kept in effective operation for the benefit of the traveling public during the progress of the work, except when shutdown is permitted to allow for alterations or final removal of the systems. Traffic signal shutdown shall be as specified in the Special Provisions or as requested by the Engineer. Lighting system shutdowns shall not interfere with the regular lighting schedule, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Operating Engineer's Agency in writing three (3) normal working days prior to performing any work on existing systems.

The Contracting Agency and/or Agency's Operating Engineer shall be notified in writing three (3) normal working days in advance by the Contractor prior to any operational shutdown of a traffic signal system.

The Contracting Agency will continue operation and maintenance of existing electrical facilities.

Where damage is caused by the Contractor's operations, the Contractor shall at his expense, repair or replace, at the direction of the Engineer, damaged facilities promptly in accordance with these specifications. Should the Contractor fail to perform the required repairs or replacements, the cost of performing such repairs or replacements will be deducted from any monies due or to become due the Contractor.

The exact location of existing conduits and pull boxes shall be ascertained by the Contractor before using equipment that may damage such facilities or interfere with any system.

Where roadways are to remain open to traffic and existing lighting systems are to be modified, the lighting systems shall remain in operation and the final connection to the modified circuit shall be made so that the modified circuit will be in operation by nightfall of the same day.

Temporary electrical installations shall be kept in effective operation until the temporary installations are

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

no longer required for the traveling public.

These provisions will not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities as provided in Subsection 107.11, "Responsibility for Damage," and Subsection 107.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials."

A temporary overhead cable system may be used for the existing signal system circuitry in lieu of maintaining the underground installations during construction if approved by the Operating Engineer's Agency.

Where an existing system is being modified, work not shown on the plans or specified in the Special Provisions and which is considered by the Engineer as necessary to keep all or any part of the existing system in effective operation shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the systems, or units, therefore no additional compensation will be allowed.

**COMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE FREEWAY AND ARTERIAL SYSTEM OF TRANSPORTATION (FAST):** Communications infrastructure installed for the use of the FAST shall meet the following guidelines:

- (1) For rights-of-way one hundred (100) feet (30.5 meters) or greater where public roadway is to be originally constructed, a four (4) inch (100 millimeter) PVC conduit shall be installed on each side of the roadway with "P30" pullboxes, as shown in the Standard Drawings, with "FIBER OPTIC" inscribed on the lid, placed at a nominal spacing of five hundred (500) feet (150 meters). For developments where street frontage is less than five hundred (500) feet (150 meters), "FIBER OPTIC" pull boxes shall be placed adjacent to the roadway at each property line. If adjacent property has "FIBER OPTIC" pull box already installed directly adjacent to proposed pull box location, the entity Engineer may waive placement of the new box for this particular location.
- (2) For rights-of-way from eighty (80) feet (24.4 meters) to ninety-nine (99) feet (30.2 meters) where public roadway is to be originally constructed, a three (3) inch (76 millimeter) PVC conduit shall be installed on each side of the roadway with "P30" pullboxes, as shown in the Standard Drawings, with "FIBER OPTIC" inscribed on the lid, placed at a nominal spacing of five hundred (500) feet (150 meters). For developments where street frontage is less than five hundred (500) feet (150 meters), "FIBER OPTIC" pull boxes shall be placed adjacent to the roadway at each property line. If adjacent property has "FIBER OPTIC" pull box already installed directly adjacent to proposed pull box location, the entity Engineer may waive placement of the new box for this particular location.
- (3) For rights-of-way from sixty (60) feet (18.3 meters) to seventy-nine (79) feet (24.1 meters) where public roadway is to be originally constructed, a two (2) inch (51 millimeter) PVC conduit shall be installed on each side of the roadway with "P30" pullboxes, as shown in the Standard Drawings, with "FIBER OPTIC" inscribed on the lid, placed at a nominal spacing of five hundred (500) feet (150 meters). These locations shall be reviewed on a case-by-case basis by the Intelligent Transportation System maintenance organization. For developments where street frontage is less than five hundred (500) feet (150 meters), "FIBER OPTIC" pull boxes shall be placed adjacent to the roadway at each property line. If adjacent property has "FIBER OPTIC" pull box already installed directly adjacent to proposed pull box location, the entity Engineer may waive placement of the new box for this particular location.
- (4) For each of the right-of-way widths in 1-3, the communications conduit shall run "straight through" the pullbox, entering the side of the box near the bottom, to allow for a continuous fiber optic pull of no more than six thousand (6000) feet ( 1800 meters). A #8 bare or green conductor shall be

623

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

Rev. September 14, 2006

installed in all empty conduits.

- (5) For rights-of-way less than sixty (60) feet (18.3 meters) in a residential area, conduit and pullboxes will not be required unless specified by the Agency and approved by the FAST System manager and the installation is in concert with the area's communications facilities used for the Intelligent Transportation System.
- (6) Installation of conduit in areas of existing offsites should be normally limited to one side of the roadway.
- (7) The cover depth from the finish grade of all conduits shall be a minimum of 30 inches (760 millimeters) with allowances for conduit to rise near pullboxes for entry points. If conduit exists adjacent to the proposed conduit installation, the depth and location of the end of the new conduit shall be required to match the existing conduit. If "match" will require new conduit to be installed in violation of existing standards, the governing entity Engineer shall remedy the situation and ensure conduit meets minimum requirements.
- (8) The installation of a "Type 200" Splice Vault as shown in the Standard Drawings with the letters "FIBER OPTIC" inscribed on the lid shall be mandated at intersections where trunk lines shall meet and where splicing is to be performed, or at any other locations deemed necessary for use with the regional Intelligent Transportation System. At these splice point locations, a "sweep" with radius of 36 inches (900 millimeters) minimum shall be installed with the angle of entry/exit conducive to pulling fiber optic cable directly out the lid of the vault without the use of pulleys inside the vault.
- (9) Innerduct shall not be used unless specifically required on design plans. If innerduct is proposed, the specific use of each innerduct cavity shall be identified on project plans.
- (10) All buried conduits shall have underground marking tape placed twelve (12) inches (300 millimeters) above the installed conduit and marked with the letters "FIBER OPTIC".
- (11) All communication facilities shall be identified by the Contractor with "survey grade" GPS locating equipment. GPS coordinates shall be collected for conduit location every 100 feet (30 meters) maximum, for each pull box location and as required by the governing entity Engineer for existing locations of conduit or pull boxes which have been modified. These coordinates must be supplied electronically and in hard copy to the ITS maintenance organization for inclusion into the system's database.
- (12) For roadway projects where the sidewalk, curb and gutter are already installed and communications facilities are required, the appropriate size conduit shall be installed at the lip of gutter with a large sweeping elbow laying sideways under the curb. The angle of the elbow's entry into the "P30" pullbox or "Type 200" communications vault shall be determined in order to provide a straight pull over the lip of the pullbox lid. The spacing of these pullboxes or the inclusion of this conduit shall be determined by the FAST system manager or the appropriate ITS staff during the review/design process and shall be dependent upon the existing infrastructure. All decisions shall be in conjunction with the continually updated master plan approach for the Valley's communication facilities.
- (13) When fiber optic cable is installed, a minimum of thirty (30) feet (9.1 meters) of slack shall be safely coiled into each "P30" pullbox and a minimum sixty (60) feet (18.3 meters) in each "Type 200" vault, hung on the sidewall attachment.

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

**MAINTAINING FREEWAY AND ARTERIAL SYSTEM OF TRANSPORTATION (FAST)**

**INTERCONNECT CABLE:** The exact location of existing conduits and pull boxes shall be ascertained by the Contractor before using any equipment that may damage such facilities or interfere with the FAST. Any damage to the traffic system interconnect cable is considered by the Contracting Agency to constitute an emergency.

Where damage is caused by the Contractor's operations, the Contractor shall, at his expense, begin temporary repairs immediately after the damage occurs and shall proceed with repairs expeditiously until complete. Occupancy permits may be held at the request of the Signal Systems Manager if the repairs are not completed expeditiously and satisfactorily.

Should the Contractor fail to perform the required repairs or replacements, the cost of performing such repairs or replacements will be deducted from any monies due or to become due the Contractor.

Each conductor in all cable runs in which damage occurs shall be tested for continuity and resistivity to ensure no latent damage exists elsewhere in the cable.

Cable meeting the FAST Specification, 22 AWG, has a D.C. resistivity of 17.4 ohms/1000 feet at 20 degrees C. Any cable exhibiting a D.C. resistivity in excess of 18.3 ohms/1000 feet at 20 degrees C. in more than one (1) pair of conductors shall be deemed to be damaged when tested hereunder and shall be replaced/repared in accordance with this provision.

Pull box splicing shall not be permitted for permanent restoration unless specifically approved in writing, after a system review, by the FAST Signal Systems Manager.

**ACCEPTABLE METHODS OF REPAIR AND RESTORATION:** Temporary repairs of damage at a single discrete point in the interconnect cable may consist of a splice made with a re-enterable splice kit in a standard pull box placed temporarily. Direct burial of a splice is not permitted. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the temporary repair until such time as the permanent repairs are completed.

Temporary repairs of damage to an extended length of cable or of damage at more than a single discrete point may consist of placing cable overhead until permanent replacement is completed. Permanent restoration of a damaged interconnect cable shall be made in one (1) of the following methods as approved by FAST personnel:

**Method 1.** Pulling out all damaged cable and replacing with a new cable conforming to R.E.A. Specification 39, 22 AWG, between existing terminal boards housed in controller, junction cabinets, or engineering office at each end of the damaged cable run. The new cable shall be tested after installing for continuity and with a "megger" to ensure no damage resulted from the installation process.

**Method 2.** Install a new standard junction cabinet if the damage occurs within a street intersection no closer than 300 feet to an existing junction, controller cabinet, JMC or TMC.

**Method 3.** All repairs of fiber optic cable shall be made per manufacturer's recommendations.

All damaged cable removed from the system under any of the restoration methods shall be removed from the conduit in continuous lengths, wound on a reel and returned to the local agency.

All cable repairs or restoration shall be made only under inspection by FAST personnel or Traffic Operations personnel from the local agency in whose jurisdiction the repair is being made.

All materials, equipment and workmanship incorporated into any cable repair or restoration shall be guaranteed for a period of one (1) year after the final acceptance of the work or equipment. If during the guarantee period any defects or faulty materials are found the Contractor shall immediately, upon

623

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

Rev. September 14, 2006

notification by the local agency or FAST, proceed at his own expense to replace and repair same, together with any damage to all finishes, fixtures, equipment and furnishings that may be damaged as a result of this defective equipment or workmanship.

**623 G.03.02 SCHEDULING OF WORK:** Traffic signals shall not be placed in operation for use by public traffic without the energizing of street lighting at the intersection to be controlled if street lighting exists or is being installed in conjunction with the traffic signals.

Traffic signals shall not be placed in operation until all discrepancies are corrected and the roadways to be controlled are open to public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Roadway lighting and traffic signals shall not be placed in operation, including flashing operation, prior to commencement of the functional test period specified in Subsection 623 T.02.03(e),(f), and (g), "Field Tests," unless ordered otherwise by the Engineer.

Conductors shall not be pulled into conduit until pull boxes are set to grade, crushed rock sumps installed, and metallic conduit bonded.

In vehicular undercrossings, soffit lights shall be placed in operation as soon as practicable after falsework has been removed from the structure. Lighting for pedestrian structures shall be placed in operation prior to opening the structure to pedestrian traffic.

If the Engineer orders soffit lights or lighting for pedestrian structures placed in operation before permanent power service is available, the cost of installing and removing temporary power service will be paid for as extra work as provided in Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work."

Traffic signals or street lighting shall not be inspected for acceptance or turn on until a completed set of red lined plans is received by the local agency. This does not preclude the preparation and submittal of as-built plans.

**623 G.03.03 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS:** Before starting work on existing series street lighting circuits, the Contractor shall obtain daily a safety circuit clearance from the responsible local agency. By-pass shall be switched to the "off" position, fuses shall be removed, and signs posted at the switch box before any work is done.

**623 G.03.04 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING:** Excavations required for the installation of conduit, foundations and other facilities, shall be performed in such a manner as to cause the least possible damage to the streets, sidewalks, and other improvements. Excavations shall not be larger than necessary for the proper installation of conduit, electrical facilities and foundations. Excavating shall not be performed until immediately before installation of conduit, facilities, and foundations.

The material from the excavation shall be placed in a position where the least disruption and obstruction to vehicular and pedestrian traffic will be realized and the least interference with surface drainage will occur.

Surplus excavated material shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor outside of the right-of-way.

At the end of each day's work, and at other times when construction operations are suspended, equipment and other obstructions shall be removed from the right-of-way.

Structural excavation and backfill shall conform to the requirements of Section 206, "Structure Excavation" and 207, "Structure Backfill."

Trench excavations shall be backfilled in conformance with the requirements of Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill."

Backfilled excavations shall be kept well filled and maintained in a smooth and well-drained condition, until permanent resurfacing is completed as specified in Subsection 208.03.05, "Cutting and Restoring Street



## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

Surfacing."

Unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions, excavation in the street and highway shall be performed in such a manner that not more than one lane of traffic is restricted in either direction at any time, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

All streets upon or within which any work is being done shall be kept open to all traffic by the Contractor, as specified in Subsection 104.04, "Maintenance of Traffic," unless otherwise provided in the Special Provisions, or as approved by the Engineer.

Barricading shall conform to the latest editions of the Traffic Control Plans for Highway Work Zones for the Clark County Area and the Manual On Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

**623 G.03.05 REMOVING AND REPLACING IMPROVEMENTS:** Improvements, such as sidewalks, curbs, gutters, Portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete pavement, bituminous surfacing, base material and other improvements removed, broken or damaged by the Contractor, shall be replaced or reconstructed in compliance with the applicable sections of these specifications.

Whenever a part of a square or slab of existing concrete sidewalk or driveway is broken or damaged, it shall be repaired in accordance with Subsection 202.03.02, "Removal of Structures and Obstructions."

The outline of all areas to be removed in Portland cement concrete sidewalks and in pavements shall be cut to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches (38 millimeters) with an abrasive type saw prior to removing the sidewalk and pavement material. Cut for the remainder of the required depth may be made by any method satisfactory to the Engineer. Cuts shall be neat and true with no shatter outside the removal area.

**623 G.03.06 FOUNDATIONS:** Foundations for posts, standards, and pedestals shall be concrete conforming to the applicable requirements of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete." For posts, standards, and pedestals, a four (4) inches (100 millimeters) minimum foundation cap consisting of grout or concrete as designated by the entity engineer shall be poured after the post, standard, or pedestal is in proper position. Grout shall conform to Subsection 501.03.11, "General Mortar". Arms shall be considered live load and may be mounted only after complying with Subsection 502.03.19. The exposed portions shall be formed to present a neat appearance. The bottom of concrete foundations shall rest on firm undisturbed ground. In addition, for traffic signal installations, the bottom two-thirds (2/3) minimum of the concrete foundation shall be poured against undisturbed soil. If signal foundation is to be placed in area which has been filled, fill shall meet compaction requirements as specified in the Standard Specifications or special provisions and bottom two thirds (2/3) minimum of the foundation shall be poured in drilled compacted fill and/or undisturbed soil.

Forms shall be true to line and grade. Tops of footings for posts and standards, except special foundations, shall be finished one (1) inch (25 millimeters) above grade of curb or sidewalk or as ordered by the Engineer.

Forms shall be rigid and securely braced in place. Conduit ends and anchor bolts shall be held in place by means of a template until the concrete sets. Both forms and ground which will be in contact with the concrete shall be thoroughly moistened before placing concrete. Forms shall not be removed until the concrete has thoroughly set.

Ordinary surface finish shall be applied to exposed surfaces of concrete. Where the edge of a concrete foundation extends within eighteen (18) inches (450 millimeters) of any existing concrete improvement, a slab with a minimum thickness of four (4) inches (100 millimeters) shall be extended to meet said existing improvement.

Concrete for Type XX poles and/or XX-A poles shall set for a minimum of ten (10) days unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Concrete for smaller bases shall set for a minimum time of seventy-two (72) hours.



623

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

Rev. September 14, 2006

**623 G.03.07 WIRING:** Wiring shall conform to appropriate articles of the National Electrical Code. Wiring within cabinets, junction boxes, etc., shall be neatly arranged and laced. Powdered soapstone, talc, or other approved lubricant shall be used when installing conductors in conduit.

Each conductor shall have eighteen (18) inches (450 millimeters) of slack coiled within each standard and at least two feet (600 millimeters) of slack coiled in each pull box.

Series lighting cable shall be installed without splices from luminaire to luminaire and from service to luminaire unless otherwise specified. Multiple lighting conductors may be spliced in the base of standards or in pull boxes adjacent thereto. Signal cable shall run from terminal to terminal without splices unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

Splices for street light cables and traffic signal cables shall be split bolt or "gel-cap" type as designated by the entity Engineer. The "gel-cap" type shall consist of a kit containing a high abrasive and impact resistant clear elastomer cap factory-filled with cross-linked silicon gel for environmental sealing. The silicon gel shall not become hard or brittle and shall have a temperature tolerance of -40°F (-40°C) to +221°F (105°C). The cap, clamp, and gel used for the "gel-type" splice kit shall be UV-resistant. Kits shall contain a split bolt connector and shall accommodate range of cable sizes specified by the entity Engineer. "Gel-cap"-type connection shall also permit removal and re-entry of wiring for maintenance purposes without damage to the splice kit.

Conductors shall be joined by the use of a connector approved by the Engineer.

Conductor insulation shall be well penciled, trimmed to conical shape, roughened and meet manufacturer's recommendations before applying splice. When conductors and cables are pulled into the conduit, all ends of the conductors and cables shall be taped to exclude moisture. Ends of spare conductors shall be taped. When new conduit is installed for future use, it shall have a #8 green (stranded) pull which is secured at both ends.

The ends of all conduits shall be well reamed to remove burrs and rough edges. Field conduit cuts shall be made square and true so that the ends will butt or come together for the full circumference in the couplings or adapters. Slip joints or running threads shall not be permitted for coupling metal conduit.

When a standard coupling can not be used, an approved union coupling shall be used.

Couplings for steel conduit shall be tightened until the ends of the conduits are brought together, so that a good electrical connection will be made throughout the entire length of the conduit run.

Conduit ends shall be threaded and capped with standard pipe caps until wiring is started. When caps are removed, the threaded ends shall be provided with approved conduit bushings.

Manual or power-operated equipment normally used for cutting rigid steel conduit is acceptable for use in cutting P.V.C. coated rigid steel conduit. P.V.C. shall not be peeled back before cutting and all cuts shall be reamed. Threading shall be the same as for non-coated rigid conduit. All scarred and grip marked areas shall be touched up with approved heavy consistency coating compound.

For P.V.C. coated rigid steel, all couplings and threaded fittings shall be hand tightened before using a wrench. Use strap wrench for the final two turns only. All wrench marks and scores shall be recoated and joints must be sealed with heavy consistency P.V.C. compound. Ensure that the final installation does not have any exposed metal areas.

Conduits shall be bent, without crimping or flattening, and no single run shall include more than two 45 degree bends and two 90 degree bends without prior approval of the Engineer.

P.V.C. coated rigid steel conduit, 2 inches (51 millimeters) in diameter or larger, shall be used for all bends, except for 90 degree bends at street light pole foundations. Standard field bending techniques shall be used which typically uses a shoe one size larger to accommodate the larger pipe diameter. The minimum radius of the bend shall be 36 inches (914 millimeters) for P.V.C. coated rigid steel conduit.

Conduit shall be placed to a depth of not less than 24 inches (600 millimeters) below the finished grade in all areas with the following exceptions. Conduit may be laid on top of and secured to the existing

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

pavement where such pavement is covered by a raised dividing strip having concrete curb. Conduit under railroad tracks shall be installed to railroad specifications. Conduit shall be placed under existing pavement by approved jacking or drilling method. Pavement shall not be disturbed without the approval of the Engineer, and then only in the event obstructions are encountered; however, upon approval of, or as required by the Engineer, small test holes may be cut into the pavement. Jacking or drilling pits shall be kept two (2) feet (600 millimeters) from the edge of any type of pavement whenever possible. Use of water which might undermine pavement, or soften subgrade, will not be permitted.

Conduit terminating in pedestals shall be a minimum of two (2) inches (50 millimeters) and a maximum of four (4) inches (100 millimeters) above the foundation and should be sloped toward the handhole opening.

Conduit shall enter concrete pull boxes from the bottom and shall terminate two (2) inches (50 millimeters) inside the box wall and not less than two (2) inches (50 millimeters) nor more than four (4) inches (100 millimeters) above the bottom, and shall be sloped to facilitate pulling of conductors. Conduit entering the bottom of a pull box shall be located near the end walls to leave the major portion of the box clear. At all outlets, conduit shall enter from the direction of the run.

Existing underground conduit to be incorporated into a new system shall be cleaned by blowing out with compressed air, or by other methods required by the Engineer.

Conduit runs shown on the plans are for bidding purposes only and may be changed with the approval of the Engineer to avoid underground obstructions.

**623 G.03.08 SERVICE:** Service points when required by the Contracting Agency for street lighting, traffic signals, etc. shall be as indicated on the drawings.

Since service points indicated by those other than the Contracting Agency may be subject to change (subdivision street lighting) the Contractor shall obtain the points of attachment from the serving utility company and shall be as close to the center of the circuit as possible.

Padmount service, when called for, shall conform to Uniform Standard Drawings, Clark County Area as applicable.

The Contractor shall furnish and install conduit and conductors to the service point as shown on the plans or as required to complete the installation.

No service point will be considered acceptable unless approved in writing by the serving utility company and the Contracting Agency Engineer or his designee.

## TRAFFIC SECTION

### MATERIAL

**623 T.02.01 CABINETS ENCLOSURE:** The type of cabinet to be furnished shall be a "TYPE VIII" cabinet, and shall conform to Drawing No. 404.307, sheet 1 of 1, in Volume II of the Uniform Standard Drawings, Clark County Area, Nevada. This is commonly referred to as an "R" cabinet. All external seams exposed to the outside shall be 100% welded (no gaps). The cabinet shall be painted with two coats white enamel both inside and outside, or polished aluminum, depending upon contract provisions. There shall be a minimum of 4 shelves provided with each cabinet.

All cabinets shall be provided as a complete unit to include all shelves, foundations, anchor bolts with template, a standard #2 lock, two (2) door stops, etc., and to be completely painted white inside and outside if required by the contract plans. The police panel shall be keyed with a standard police key lock.

All cabinets shall be weatherproof, properly ventilated, and have at least two (2), 110 CFM ventilation fans, with each fan having an independent thermostat. All cabinets shall have the door mounted with hinges

623

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

Rev. September 14, 2006

welded to door and jamb. There shall be a standard multi-point door stop, along with a supplemental, single-arm door stop. The location of these will be at the top and bottom of the cabinet door, and they shall be fully retractable as not to interfere with the door's closing and opening operation.

Each cabinet must fit the anchor bolt locations and foundations as specified in Standard Drawing 404.213. This shall be accomplished without modification to the cabinet or foundation.

Cabinets shall have two (2) fluorescent fixtures and lights mounted in the cabinet interior. One mounted over the door, at a location least likely to be damaged. The length shall be determined by the cabinet width. The second, an 8 to 15 watt lamp, shall be attached to the bottom of the lowest shelf above the field terminals, yet it still must illuminate the back panel connection terminals. Both fixtures shall have an on-off switch which automatically illuminates the lights when the door is opened, and de-energizes them when the door is closed. The "Back Panel" in each cabinet shall be wired to the NEMA TS2 TYPE 2 standard inputs and outputs. There shall be standard NEMA "A," "B," & "C" connectors with all pins provided a termination point onto the back panel, including spares or unassigned pins. The terminals shall be clearly marked as to their associated function, with silk-screen or other approved method of marking.

Only cabinets that are designed to use rails with infinite adjustability ('uni-strut' design) on the side of the cabinet that the shelves and panels are connected to will be accepted. These utilize "spring nuts" in the rail channel to tighten the bolts that are used. Cabinets that use carriage bolt assemblies are not acceptable.

When specified a rear access door shall be provided. Permanently affixed lifting eyes shall be provided.

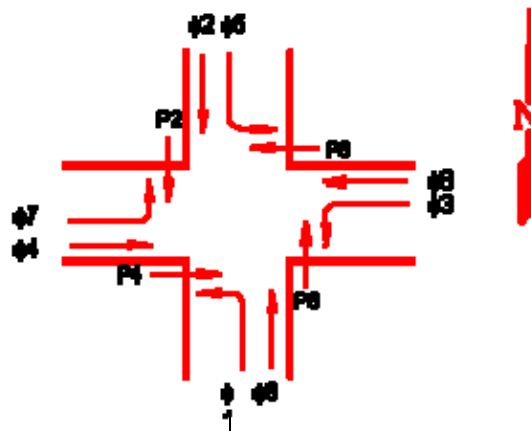
- (a) All cabinet harnesses and wiring shall be neatly and firmly laced or bound together (with ty-rap or approved equivalent).
- (b) Every terminal shall be numbered and identified in accordance with the cabinet wiring diagrams and prints.
- (c) The cabinet shall contain a plastic envelope that can be sealed, which is attached to the cabinet door. This will be used to house wiring diagrams. The cabinet wiring diagrams shall show and identify the connectors for all equipment, switches, terminal blocks, relays, flashers and signal control bases. There shall be included three (3) complete sets of wiring diagrams on "D" size paper, along with a complete copy of the cabinet wiring diagram on a 3 ½ " floppy disk drawn in Autocad LT95, Autocad Rev. 12, program or approved equivalent.

The cabinet wiring diagram shall have an intersection sketch with signal heads and push-buttons identified as related to phasing. A generic phasing layout similar to the following would be acceptable. The cabinet "controller" phasing shall be referenced as follows:

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006



- (d) All mechanical relays shall have clear dust covers.
- (e) The following equipment shall be furnished and wired in all cabinets:
- (1) Three (3), single-pole, surface-mount circuit breakers: One (1), 20-amp circuit breaker to operate all the electronic equipment, (e.g. controller, conflict monitor, detection equipment, and preemption equipment) and the upper utility plug. One (1) 15-amp circuit breaker for the fan, light, and lower utility plug. One (1) 60-amp circuit breaker to operate the other cabinet equipment, and to illuminate all the indications at the intersection external from the cabinet.

The circuit breakers must accommodate a #2 AWG stranded conductor which comes from the utility company's service meter. If not, the cabinet must have a supplemental terminal block that can accept this wiring requirement. This terminal block must be a Buss 16204-3, or approved equivalent.

- (2) There shall be a specific terminal, unfused, able to accept # 2 wire for the neutral wire of the power supply line. This terminal point shall be in the Buss 16204-3 terminal block, or approved equivalent.
- (3) There shall be a specific terminal, unfused, able to accept # 2 wire for the chassis ground wire of the power supply line. This terminal point shall be in the Buss 16204-3 terminal block, or approved equivalent.
- (4) The terminal blocks for connecting the pedestrian and vehicle field wires which illuminate the independent signal heads shall be Thomas and Betts #35301, or approved equivalent. The mounting height to the bottom of these terminal blocks must be 14" from the bottom of the cabinet base.
- (5) Terminal blocks Cinch 12-142 with Thomas and Betts chair lugs, or approved equivalent will be used for connection of pedestrian push button "field" conductors.
- (6) Terminal blocks for all pins on the wiring harnesses on all connectors of the controller, conflict monitor, detection systems, and preemption systems must be provided separately. All connector pins shall be wired and terminated.
- (7) A minimum of two (2), sixteen terminal, "Compression type" Copper Ground Strips, with one

623

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

Rev. September 14, 2006

mounted and grounded to each side of the cabinet wall, for connection of all common conductors must be provided in the cabinet. These terminal strips will be connected to the terminal block that accepts the # 2 stranded wire for the neutral ground wire. These shall be mounted from 2" to 4" up from the bottom of the cabinet.

- (8) Two compression-type mechanical ground strips shall be mounted on and grounded to the cabinet wall for connection of all mechanical grounds. One shall be mounted on the left and one on the right side of the cabinet 2" to 4" above the cabinet base, and they must be tied to the ground wire from the service point through the terminal block that is used to accept the #2 stranded wire.
- (9) Two, dual-circuit, solid state NEMA jack-mounted flashers having a flash rate of 50 to 60 flashes per minute (see Section 8, SOLID STATE FLASHERS, of the 1983 TS1 NEMA specifications) will be installed.

Channel "A" on the first flasher is to be wired to flash phases 1 and 4, while channel "B" is wired to flash phases 5 and 8. Channel "A" on the second flasher shall be wired to flash phases 6 and 7, while channel "B" shall be wired to flash phases 2 and 3.

Overlaps driven flash is:

1A does phase 1, 4, & OLA

1B does phase 5, 8, & OLB

2B does phase 2, 3 & OLC

2A does phase 7, 6 & OLD

The red transfer relays will be wired in such a manner that the field wire outputs shall be flashing when the relays are de-energized. These transfer relays must be energized to operate the traffic signal with colors.

- (10) A single, duplex, "U" ground type of convenience outlet shall be furnished for tools and lighting. It shall have an integral ground fault protection device. This will be located on the door, or within the lower half of the cabinet. The power source for this outlet shall be the 15-amp circuit breaker.

A second, single, duplex, "U" ground type of convenience outlet shall be furnished for video equipment and other electronic test equipment. It shall not have an integral ground fault protection device. This will be located no more than a foot from the roof of the cabinet, on the right or left hand side. The power source for this outlet shall be the 20-amp circuit breaker.

- (11) Police Panel Switch: There shall be a double-pole, double-throw switch behind the police auxiliary door. This shall be identified "Auto/Flash." With the switch placed in the "Flash" position the switch shall be wired to:
  - (a) de-energize signal light power and place the intersection to red flashing operation through the conflict monitor (see "d" below). The controller power, however, must remain energized.
  - (b) activate the "stop time" function within the controller. This will be accomplished through the Conflict Monitor (see "d" below).

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

- (c) provide logic ground to inform the 2070N controller that the Police Flash Switch has been turned on to put on the traffic signal on flash, on pin "AA", Controller Plug "A".
- (d) de-energize +24v II to the Conflict Monitor to cause it to fail, which, in turn, causes the Conflict Monitor to provide a logic ground to Controller Plug "A," Pin "n," and Stop Time to controller. This circuit must be diode-isolated.

When the police switch is placed back into the "Auto" position the intersection shall be transferred from red flashing operation to normal operation.

- (12) The following switches shall be installed on the interior of the cabinet. They must act in the specified manner:
  - (a) "Controller Power" switch (identified "On-Off") wired to de-energize only the controller power when switched to the "off" position.
  - (b) "Tech Flash" switch (identified "Auto-Flash") shall be wired to de-energize signal light power feeding the load switches and transfer relays when the switch is placed in the "Flash" position. This switch shall cause the intersection signals to flash red, but must keep controller (and all other equipment) energized. Additionally, the controller shall NOT be activated to stop-time, while providing logic ground to inform the 2070N controller that the Tech Flash Switch has been put on flash (Controller Plug "A," Pin "AA"). When the Tech Flash switch is placed back into the "Auto" position the intersection shall be removed from Flash and return to normal operation.
  - (c) "Stop Timing" switch (identified "On-Off") shall be wired to "stop time" ring 1 and ring 2 on the controller when switched to the "On" position.
  - (d) "Interval Advance" switch, which must be a 'Momentary ON' switch, (identified "Interval Advance") shall be enabled by the "MCE" switch and wired to manually step the controller through intervals. The Interval Advance switch shall have a guard to keep from accidentally advancing the controller.
  - (e) "Manual Control Enable" switch" (identified "MCE") shall be wired to enable "MCE" in controller, while allowing the Interval Advance switch to operate.
  - (f) "Pedestrian And Vehicle Test" switches (identified "On/Off/Test") shall be provided in each cabinet. These should be installed on a vehicle and pedestrian detector test panel located on the inside of the cabinet door. They shall be equipped according to contract provisions as follows:
    - (1) With toggle switches (on-off-momentary on) wired for permitting the introduction of manual calls into the controller for every possible vehicle and pedestrian detector input. Each toggle switch, in the up position, shall permit calls into the controller from the vehicle and pedestrian detection source. Each toggle switch, in the center position, shall disconnect the vehicle and pedestrian detection source and permit calls into the controller only via manual push down actuation. All possible vehicle and pedestrian detector circuits shall have a separate toggle switch. Toggle switches shall be provided for 8 vehicle and 8 pedestrian phases and wired independently to the terminal blocks.
    - (2) With toggle switches (on-off) wired for permitting the introduction of manual calls



623

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

Rev. September 14, 2006

via a separate normally open push button switch into the controller for every possible vehicle and pedestrian detector input. Each toggle switch, in the up position, shall permit calls into the controller from the vehicle and pedestrian detection source, and permit calls into the controller via manually depressing the associated push button for the related phase. Each toggle switch, in the lower position, shall disconnect the vehicle and pedestrian detection source and the related push button. All possible vehicle and pedestrian detector circuits shall have a separate toggle and push button switch. These switches shall be for all 8 vehicle and all 8 pedestrian phases and wired independently to the terminal blocks.

- (3) All switches and the “lower” convenience outlet may be combined on a single panel and mounted on the inside cabinet door behind the police auxiliary panel, if desired by the supplier.
- (g) Surge suppressors for electrical power shall be Model #HS-P-SP-120A-60A-RJ, and for telecommunications line protection shall be Model #MDF 6 95V, or MF 25 95V.

**623 T.02.02 CABINET EQUIPMENT:**

- (a) **Solid State Load Switches, Red Transfer Relays, and Sockets:** All necessary cabinet wiring, connecting cables, terminal blocks and sockets shall be provided for complete and proper functionality of a 8 vehicle, 4 pedestrian, and 4 overlap phase operation. A total of 16 NEMA load switches shall be provided with each cabinet. There will be two (2) discrete NEMA flashers accompanying each cabinet. Refer to the 1983 Sections 5 and 8 of the NEMA standard publication for operational and dimensional requirements. It is mandatory that a wide angle, high intensity LED, clearly visible in sunlight shall be provided for each load switch and flasher indication. A minimum of 6 transfer relays shall be delivered with each cabinet. These shall conform to the 1983 NEMA TS1 specifications. Load bay panels shall not exceed 0.125 inches (3 mm) of flex under 5 pounds pressure.
- (b) **Pedestrian Push Button Circuit Isolation:** To separate the pedestrian detector input circuits to the controller from the pedestrian push button circuits in the field, six solid state isolation circuits shall be provided in the cabinet. For four pedestrian movements; channels one, two, three, and four shall correlate to phase 2, 4, 6, and 8. Therefore, the wiring shall be appropriately terminated within the cabinet. Channels five and six shall be spares and be terminated to allow access from the front side of the detector panel. The “field” push button circuits shall be energized by a 12 VAC source. The isolation circuits shall be mounted on an edge connector-type P.C. board with all required components; i.e., transformer, chips, etc. and shall display an LED indication showing status of field buttons.
- (c) **Video Detection:** All cabinets must be wired for Video Detection in the following manner. This is a requirement whether or not standard loop detection cables are installed into the cabinet. Every cabinet shall have installed and wired into it a discrete “Video Detection Interface Panel” (VDIP). Phase 1 through 8, and overlap A, B, C, & D 24 VDC green and red outputs from the controller must be wired to the VDIP, from the back panel. Also, vehicle and pedestrian phase “calls” 1 through 8 must have a termination point on the VDIP.



## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

This VDIP shall be installed under the assumption that the wiring harnesses that accompany all Video Detection Systems will be connected to these independent termination points at some time.

This VDIP shall be installed at a location within the cabinet where the terminal blocks are easily accessible.

- (d) **Loop Detection:** When specified, the cabinet shall be wired for 24, single-channel loop amplifier wiring harnesses, 6, 4-channel loop amplifier wiring harnesses, or a multi-position “rack-mount” style detection system with the breakdown as follows:

(1) **For Single-Channel Detectors:**

There shall be two (2), single-channel loop amplifier wiring harnesses for each of the phases 1, 3, 5, and 7, for left turn operation. These harnesses and plugs conform to the TS-1 1983 specifications. These will be wired as presence loops, with each conductor independently terminated onto an individual terminal. The “Relay Common” (“B” pin) must terminate, then it must be wired to logic ground.

There shall be three (3), single-channel loop amplifier wiring harnesses for each of the phases 2, 4, 6, and 8, for thru traffic extension loop operation. These harnesses and plugs conform to the TS-1 1983 specifications. These will be wired as presence loops, with each conductor independently terminated onto an individual terminal. The “Relay Common” (“B” pin) must terminate, then it must be wired to logic ground.

There shall be one (1), single-channel loop amplifier wiring harnesses for each of the phases 2, 4, 6, and 8, for thru-traffic “call loop” operation. These harnesses and plugs conform to the TS-1 1983 specifications. These will be wired not to output a call during the detected phase green service, with each conductor independently terminated onto an individual terminal. The “Relay Common” (“B” pin) must terminate independently, then it must then be wired to the red and yellow output from the controller (this must be diode isolated).

(2) **For Four-Channel Detectors:**

There shall be 6 complete wiring harnesses to match with the standard four channel detection unit for a total of 24 channels of detection specified in NEMA TS-1 standards, Section 11.2.28.2. These shall be wired to so the channel inputs of all channels are terminated directly to logic ground. The number of detection outputs per phase shall be as below:

4 outputs per each even phase (2, 4, 6, 8)

2 outputs per each odd phase (1, 3, 5, 7)

(3) **For “Rack-Mounted” Detection:**

There shall be a Card rack installed with enough capacity to accommodate 24 separate detection channels. Contract provisions shall specify whether two-channel or four-channel rack-mounted detectors are to be utilized. The number of detection outputs per phase shall be as below:

4 outputs per each even phase (2, 4, 6, 8)

2 outputs per each odd phase (1, 3, 5, 7)

All wiring harnesses, and rack positions must be clearly marked as to the appropriate phase to

623  
Rev. September 14, 2006

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

which it belongs.

The wiring harnesses shall be of sufficient length for them to reach the top-most shelf inside the cabinet.

- (e) **Optical Preemption Terminal Strip Panel:** Every cabinet supplied shall be wired with an “Optical Emergency Preemption Panel,” and shall be marked accordingly. The panel shall have termination points for four preemption outputs directly wired to the discriminator. The M138 Emergency Preemption cable coming from the Optical Detectors shall be terminated to a terminal strip located on this panel.

The wiring from this panel to the back panel shall be as follows:

Channel “A” to Controller Plug “A,” Pin “q”

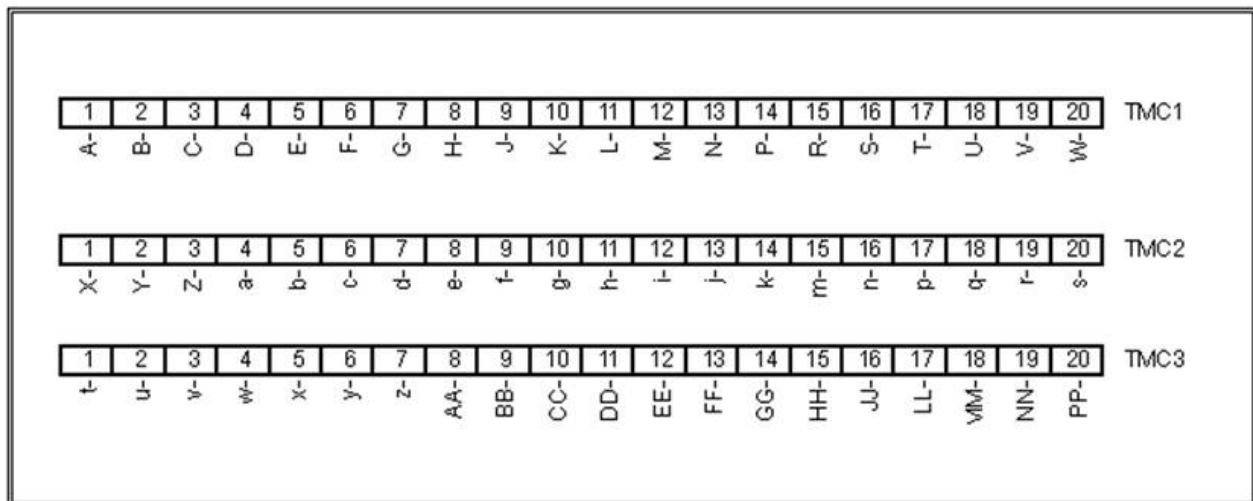
Channel “B” to Controller Plug “A,” Pin “y”

Channel “C” to Controller Plug “B,” Pin “W”

Channel “D” to Controller Plug “B,” Pin “X”

- (f) **Supplemental 2070N “D” Plug Interface Panel** (for additional information, see 623 T.02.03)

Every cabinet shall have a “D” panel wired to which the wiring harness for the “D” plug for the controller will terminate. The plug used for the “D” plug on the 2070N controller shall be an MS3116-24-61S. The wiring from this plug’s harness shall have independent termination points as shown on the panel below. All wiring on this panel, except for the “D” plug connector wiring harness itself shall be performed by the Agency’s staff after delivery and acceptance of the controller cabinet.



- (g) **Conflict Monitor Units:** The wiring harness that the conflict monitor plugs use shall have independent termination points. Each and every conductor shall be terminated independently onto a single terminal. There will be no conductors bound, hanging loose, or not terminated.

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

All conflict monitors shall be NEMA standard, meeting all requirements of section 6 of the 1983 TS1 specifications. In addition, all monitors shall be equipped with the features defined below:

All cabinets shall be equipped with a conflict monitor harness completely wired in the cabinet to a separate panel as shown above for twelve (12) channels of operation. Conflict monitors shall be provided in all cabinets supplied.

Minimum vehicle clearance time monitoring with a time value of 3.0 to 4.0 seconds (able to be selected on a per channel basis).

Separate indicators for activity on each of the red, amber, green and walk inputs of each monitor channel.

Front panel indicators showing active channel(s), date, time and description of the current status, while showing a log of six or more of the most recent failures. All such data shall be stored in a non-volatile memory.

Liquid crystal front panel displays shall be provided.

Failure status indicators for CVM, 24-1, 24-2, conflict, red failure, clearance failure, minimum green failure, dual indication, and program card insertion.

The monitor shall provide a front panel display of the approximate time and date of the occurrence of any power failure in excess of 500 milliseconds duration and the date and time of power restoration. The monitor program shall have computed and logged this data in non-volatile memory by the end of the power restart flash interval.

Front panel connectors "A" and "B" mounted directly to printed circuits will not be accepted.

For every integrated circuit custom-programmed device, or any sole source component, within the unit which is of such special design that replacement units would not be available from any local wholesale electronics distributors, one fully programmed duplicate of each IC/device contained therein shall be furnished directly for each conflict monitor delivered.

All conflict monitors shall have RS-232 capability. The vendor shall supply a software program which when run on an IBM compatible computer will communicate with the monitor unit for the downloading of failure event information and any other programmable event including timing, etc.

**623 T.02.03 TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLERS:****(a) General**

- (1) **Controller Assemblies.** A controller assembly shall consist of a complete mechanism for controlling the operation of a traffic control signal, including the controller unit and all necessary auxiliary equipment, mounted in a cabinet. All equipment required to provide the operation shown on the plans and specifications, shall be provided.
- (2) **Flashing Operations.** All controllers shall be equipped for flashing operation of signal lights. Flashing operations, when required by railroad preemption, flashing emergency traffic control, or other causes, shall be set for flashing red on all approaches unless otherwise specified.
- (3) **Wiring Diagrams.** A schematic diagram of the controllers and auxiliary equipment furnished under the contract shall be submitted at the time the controllers are delivered or, on demand of

Rev. September 14, 2006

by the Engineer, prior to purchase. This diagram shall give in detail all circuits and parts, and such parts shown thereon shall be identified by name or number and in such manner as to be readily interpreted.

- (4) **Operating Voltage.** All equipment including interconnection facilities and excepting pedestrian push buttons and pressure detectors, shall be designed to operate on 120 volts, 60 Hz. AC. Operation shall be satisfactory at voltages from 105 to 130. The voltage for pedestrian push buttons shall not exceed 24 volts.
- (5) **Tests.** Prior to completion of the work, the Contractor shall cause the following tests to be made on all electrical circuits, in the presence of the Engineer:
  - (A) Test for continuity of each circuit
  - (B) Test for grounds in each circuit
  - (C) A megohmmeter test on each circuit between the circuit conductor and ground. The insulation resistance shall not be less than 150 megohms at 500 volts.
  - (D) A functional test in which it is demonstrated that each and every part of the system functions as specified or intended herein.

Any fault in any material or in any part of the installation revealed by these tests shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor in a manner approved by the Engineer, and the same test shall be repeated until no fault appears. After testing of each traffic signal system, the system shall be activated and required to function without failure for a period of 14 calendar days. Any fault or failure to the system during this period shall be corrected by the Contractor at his own expense and the system will then be required to function for a period of 14 calendar days without failure. This procedure will continue until the system successfully operates continuously without failure for 14 calendar days.

- (6) **System Turn-On:** The Contractor must have approval of the date for turn-on, at least five (5) working days prior, from the Traffic Engineer. Systems shall be permitted to be made operational at Agency's direction. Controller manuals shall be available to the Signal Maintenance Division at time of turn-on. The controller manufacturer shall provide a technical representative at the intersection during the turn-on and testing period to provide technical assistance.

The supplier shall provide a manufacturer's representative, with a minimum of an IMSA Level II, Traffic Signal Technician Certification at time of installation for on-street service of all equipment provided.

(b) **NEMA Controller Construction Specification.**

When a NEMA controller is supplied, it shall meet all requirements of the NEMA standards publication, TS2, Type 2 or later version as well as the following requirements:

- (1) Phase reversal shall be activated by applying a logic ground to controller connector "B."
  - Pin B shall reverse phase 1 & 2
  - Pin W shall reverse phase 3 & 4
  - Pin X shall reverse phase 5 & 6

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

Pin y shall reverse phase 7 & 8

- (2) Each controller unit shall be provided complete with all of the following components and timing features:

Four keyboard programmable overlaps

Three NEMA connectors "A", "B", "C"

Two DB25-RS232C ports on the front of each controller. One port shall be for communications and the second port shall be used for occasional connection to a portable computer having priority over port one.

Each controller will be menu driven, with keyboard programming for listing program, status, utilities, and special options. Being able to move between programs, menus, and/or sub-menus and having the ability to copy timing data from one phase to another. The controller shall be able to dim phase outputs by phase or individual phase color. Readout on the display to be visible in bright sunlight or in the dark with back lighting.

The equipment housing shall be a completely enclosed painted metal fabrication that is easily removed and replaced. The design shall include vent holes. The unit shall consist of a frame and mother board, with separate printed circuit modules (CPU, Memory, I/O, etc.) which will facilitate simple and rapid maintenance. The connectors for interfacing with the controller shall be part of the input/output module and are to be located on the front of the unit for ease of access.

The circuit components shall be standard production types that are readily available from any industrial electronics supply house. All components mounted to the circuit boards shall have their circuit reference symbol clearly marked on the board and be identifiable by referencing to the pictorial assembly drawings.

The power supply shall be self contained in a separate and removable module.

The circuit component design life under continuous duty operation shall not be less than 10 years.

All programmed timing and operational parameters shall be retained within electrically erasable and programmable read only memories (EEPROM'S) or equivalent. No batteries for any such backup systems will be acceptable, except as necessary to maintain TOD clock time-keeping during power failure.

- (3) A complete operations and repair manual shall be supplied with each controller unit. Each manual shall completely describe all features, keystroke sequences, etc. as necessary to activate all functions provided in the controller. Complete schematic diagrams by circuit function, and separate diagrams by module. Complete block diagrams of equipment circuits, and complete parts listing. Detailed circuit-by-circuit description of the operation that follows component-by-component with the schematic diagram or block by block with the logic diagram. This requirement may be waived at the discretion of the purchasing Agency.
- (4) It shall be possible to perform a series of diagnostic tests of the system, which shall include the following:

623  
Rev. September 14, 2006

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

Wrap around Input/output check of connectors A, B and C.

Wrap around Input/output check of communications and printer ports.

RAM memory check.

EEPROM check.

Where special test connectors are required, 2 complete sets of connectors shall be provided per bid order.

- (5) The vendor shall supply a software program to the Agency which when run on an IBM compatible PC connected to the controller will demonstrate to the Agency the controller's communications with respect to baud rates, uploads, downloads, monitoring and activity logging.
- (6) All requisite hardware and software shall be provided fully installed and complete in order to provide the uploading, downloading, monitoring and logging functions required.
- (7) **Double Clearance Overlaps:** The four NEMA required overlap outputs ("A", "B", "C" and "D") shall provide timed double clearance operation. The settings for this type of operation shall include the ability to select which phases and other overlaps may start timing, or commence the display of their green indications, respectively, during the double clearance timer intervals after the terminating parent phase has completed its all red. It shall also be possible to program which phases "on's" and which phases "next's" concurrent output shall cause the double clearance green (lag green interval) to be skipped. It shall be possible to specifically program for each overlap:

Compatible phases

Conflicting phase

This will allow the overlap to go red during the timing of a phase conflicting with the overlap in one ring even though the overlap movement is compatible with a phase timing concurrently in the other ring.

Independent amber and all red clearance timers shall be provided for each overlap of which shall always operate during an overlap clearance. Output suppression of all drivers during the green (only), or green and amber displays of designated phases for use with "Illinois type" right turn overlap or "Florida style" left turn signal indications, respectively. When such operation is selected, the otherwise unused red of the odd phase load switch drivers shall output a "not red" indication for use in red monitor failure prevention.

Each controller shall also internally provide the option to program each of all load switch driver outputs other than overlaps A through D as an overlap of any or all of the timing phases. This shall be true of the red, yellow, and green outputs of phases 1 - 8, outputs and any or all of the eight unused walk, steady ped clear, and flashing ped clear outputs.

- (8) **Power Up Phase and Interval Sequence:** The controller start up point shall be programmable to be either the start of green or the start of amber of any legal phase combination.
- (9) **Scheduled Flash:** The scheduled flash shall be generated internal to the controller, and

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

blink the load switch driver inputs independently of the cabinet (conflict monitor) flash circuitry. It shall be possible to program the following parameters:

Last phases before scheduled flash begins, along with the first phases after scheduled flash ends.

The monitor's red enable function shall be active whenever the signal bus is energized, including periods of controller load switch flash. During a scheduled flash all pedestrian outputs shall remain dark as stated in MUTCD. Scheduled flash may be provided as a form of internal controller preemption, callable for the internal time base coordination schedule, as well as by activation of NEMA test input "A". It shall be possible to specify in every other internal preempt program provided whether or not a call for that preempt overrides scheduled flash operation.

- (10) **Primary Phase Assignments:** It shall be possible to program each detector input for phase assignment and as to whether the input places
- (a) no call
  - (b) call only
  - (c) extension only
  - (d) both call and extension for each phase
  - (e) Upon bulk initialization detector inputs 1 - 8 shall default to the conventional NEMA one to one detector input number to phase number correspondence, placing both call and extensions on those phases. The inputs shall be routed according to these phase assignments provided that the conditions for detector switching are not true.
- (11) **Alternate Phase Assignments:** It shall be possible to program each detector input for phase assignment and as to whether the input places:
- (a) no call
  - (b) call only
  - (c) extension only
  - (d) both call and extension for each phase
  - (e) Upon bulk initialization, detector inputs 1 - 8 shall default to the conventional NEMA one to one detector input number to phase number correspondence, placing both call and extensions on those phases. The inputs shall be routed according to these phase assignments provided that the conditions for detector switching are not true.
- (12) **Detector Switching:** It shall be possible to program the conditions under which each detector input shall switch to the alternate phases assignments. The conditions for each input shall be defined by the condition of phases 1-8 as to whether each phases, (0) not applicable, (1) has a call, (2) is "on".
- (13) **Recall Mode:** Each phase shall be programmable as to (code definitions shall be displayed with each entry screen) the type of recall mode required as listed below:
- (a) Memory off



623  
Rev. September 14, 2006

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

- (b) Memory on
  - (c) Minimum recall
  - (d) Maximum recall
  - (e) Minimum and pedestrian recall
  - (f) Maximum and pedestrian recall
  - (g) Non-Actuated
  - (h) Omit
  - (i) Soft recall or No rest w/detector memory off
  - (j) Soft recall or No rest w/detector memory on
- (14) **Max Mode:** Each phase shall be programmable as to (code definitions shall be displayed with each entry screen) the maximum green value required as listed below:
- (a) Max inhibit (code only assignable for background cycle operation)
  - (b) Max I
  - (c) Max II
- (15) **"No Skip" Phases:** Note that it shall be possible to condition this function to be specific to only those other phases specifically selected (i.e., "Phases always preceded by this one", and "phases always followed by this one").
- (16) Red rest.
- (17) Conditional re-service/service phases, and phases to be either omitted or serviced twice-per-cycle during timing plans called up at certain times of day.
- (18) **Actuated Rest In Walk Operation Phases:** When active, such phase shall rest at the end of its "WALK" interval in the absence of any serviceable opposing call, and shall proceed to time the pedestrian clearance interval as soon as any such opposing call is received and becomes serviceable. The phase shall revert to the beginning of, and proceed to retime the "WALK" interval immediately whenever all opposing calls are lost, so long as the phase remains green and is not under pedestrian omit, whether or not the pedestrian clearance has completed timing.
- (19) **Last Car Passage Phases:** The last car passage and subsequent rest intervals shall not be reset or extended by additional vehicle actuations except in dual ring applications where simultaneous gap is also active and the other ring has not yet reached last car passage or rest.
- (20) Inhibit gap reset after timeout phases (non-simultaneous gap termination).
- (21) **Preemption:** The software shall provide a minimum of handling six unique preempt sequences, and shall operate similarly and provide for transitional timing and signal display to a programmed preempt condition and exit transition timing and display to a programmed

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

return to normal condition. Preempt input priority and the lower four inputs served on a first come first-served basis.

- (22) **Coordination:** The software shall provide a minimum of : Four cycle lengths, Three offsets per cycle, Four splits per cycle, Manual control, Free control and standard interconnect operation.
- (23) **Features Associated With The Internal Time Clock Setting Time/Date:** The internal clock shall be accurately programmable to the second. At the time the clock is updated by the user, all internal commands, coordination patterns and offsets shall also be automatically updated.

**MANUAL COMMAND** - It shall be possible to manually activate the pattern, offset the system command type.

**DAYLIGHT SAVINGS CORRECTION** - Provisions shall be made for automatic clock correction for the start and end of daylight savings time (DST), including the ability to revise the month and week of month (1-last) of which DST starts and ends from the keyboard Sync Pulse Reference Time (Hour/Minute) - This sync pulse shall be calculated from this point in time. The internal time base clock shall contain at least 50 event command entries which shall be displayed in chronological order but need not be entered in that order.

**DAY SCHEDULE** - The programming of the internal time base coordination event clock shall be of the type in which any event instruction may be directly associated with one or more days of the week or holiday, and not of the type in which day program schedules must be first programmed, and then associated with the calendar days to which they apply. It shall be possible to program any or all of days 0 through 9 for each TOD command with the following association of each number as defined below:

- (1) 0 = Special day program
- (2) 1 = Sunday
- (3) 2 = Monday
- (4) 3 = Tuesday
- (5) 4 = Wednesday
- (6) 5 = Thursday
- (7) 6 = Friday
- (8) 7 = Saturday
- (9) 8 = Special day program
- (10) 9 = Special day program

(c) **2070N Controller Construction Specification.**

Rev. September 14, 2006

When a 2070N controller is supplied, the following requirements are mandated:

- (1) The 2070N controllers supplied shall conform to the latest published revision of the California Department of Transportation (CALTRANS), Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications (TEES) requirements, published at time of bid. The following configuration will apply to any controller supplied:
- (2) A 2070-7 "ASYNC SERIAL COMM MODULE" shall be supplied and installed in each controller. The communications interface connection cable incorporated with the 2070-8 shall be supplied with connector DB-9S to mate with the 2070-7 module.
- (3) A communications modem shall be supplied per FAST system requirements. The modem shall be delivered complete with the power cord and a five (5) foot DB25 to DB25 RS232 cable for connection of the EX2 connector on the 2070-8 to the DTE connector on the modem.
- (4) The controller that is provided shall be configured with a short power outage tolerance of at least 400 milliseconds without causing a CPU reset, and a minimum of 4 MB of DRAM memory, 4 MB of FLASH memory, and 512 KB of SRAM.
- (5) Except when waived by the purchasing agency, the proposed supplier or apparent low bidder shall furnish a complete and fully operational 2070-N, along with the associated communications equipment, within 2 weeks of bid opening, but prior to contract award. This unit will be returned to the supplier/bidder following the demonstration test and functional assessment. Contract awards shall be contingent upon obtaining agency approval on all proposed equipment submitted for evaluation, including any proposed "approved equivalents" of supplied equipment.
- (6) The "A," "B," "C," and "D" plugs shall be installed on the front of the controller with the identification letters for the Cannon plugs right-side up. The master key shall be located at the top of the plug, not the bottom.
- (7) The evaluation by the potential purchasing agency will include, but not be limited to:
  - (a) proper implementation of all TEES, and the above, specifications.
  - (b) monitoring the operation in a test cabinet environment.
  - (c) confirming that the LCD display and the display cover shall be environmentally sealed to keep dust and other particles from entering between them.
  - (d) verifying operation with short power outages, and momentary surges.
  - (e) verifying operation with the following provisions of software operation and compatibility.
- (8) All 2070N controller units must be compatible and function properly with the latest revision of the Next Phase Intersection Management Software developed by Gardner Transportation Systems.
- (9) All 2070N controller units must be compatible and function properly with the ICONS communication package developed by Gardner Transportation System for the FAST Traffic Signal System, and shall be complete with all requisite hardware, cables, connectors, and related firmware for connection to, and communication with the ICONS central software.

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

<b>CONTROLLER CONNECTOR A</b>			
<b><u>Pin</u></b>	<b><u>Function</u></b>	<b><u>Pin</u></b>	<b><u>Function</u></b>
A	Reserved	AA	Test Input B
B	+24 V DC External	BB	Walk Rest Modifier
C	Voltage Monitor	CC	Coded Status Bit A (Ring 1)
D	PH 1 Red	DD	PH 1 Phase ON
E	PH 1 Don't Walk	EE	PH 1 Ped Omit
F	PH 2 Red	FF	Ped Recycle (Ring 1)
G	PH 2 Don't Walk	GG	Max II Selection (Ring 1)
H	PH 2 Ped Clear		
J	PH 2 Walk		
K	PH 2 Veh Call Det		
L	PH 2 Ped Call Det		
M	PH 2 Hold		
N	Stop Timing (Ring 1)		
P	Inhibit Max Term (Ring 1)		
R	External Start		
S	Internal Advance		
T	Indicator Lamp Control		
U	AC- Common		
V	Chassis Ground		
W	Logic Ground		
X	Flashing Logic Out		
Y	Coded Status Bit C (Ring 1)		
Z	PH 1 Yellow		
a	PH 1 Ped Clear		
b	PH 2 Yellow		
c	PH 2 Green		
d	PH 2 Check		
e	PH 2 Phase ON		
f	PH 1 Veh Call Det		
g	PH 1 Ped Call Det		
h	PH 1 Hold		
I	Force-off (Ring 1)		
j	Ext Min Recall All PH's		
k	Manual Control Enable		
m	Call to Non Actuated I		
n	Test Input A		
p	AC+ (control)		
q	5 PPS		
r	Coded Status Bit B (Ring 1)		
s	PH 1 Green		
t	PH 1 Walk		
u	PH 1 Check		
v	PH 2 Ped Omit		
w	Omit All Red Clear (Ring 1)		
x	Red Rest Mode (Ring 1)		
y	Spare 1		
z	Call to Non Actuated II		

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

<b>CONTROLLER CONNECTOR B</b>			
<u>Pin</u>	<u>Function</u>	<u>Pin</u>	<u>Function</u>
A	PH 1 Phase Next	AA	Overlap A Green
B	*	BB	Overlap B Yellow
C	PH 2 Next	CC	Overlap B Red
D	PH 3 Green	DD	Overlap C Red
E	PH 3 Yellow	EE	Overlap D Yellow
F	PH 3 Red	FF	Overlap C Green
G	PH 4 Red	GG	Overlap B Green
H	PH 4 Ped Clear	HH	Overlap C Yellow
J	PH 4 Don't Walk		
K	PH 4 Check		
L	PH 4 Veh Call Det		
M	PH 4 Ped Call Det		
N	PH 3 Veh Call Det		
P	PH 3 Ped Call Det		
R	PH 3 Phase Omit		
S	PH 2 Phase Omit		
T	PH 5 Ped Omit		
U	PH 1 Phase Omit		
V	Ped Recycle (Ring 2)		
W	*		
X	*		
Y	PH 3 Walk		
Z	PH 3 Ped Clear		
a	PH 3 Don't Walk		
b	PH 4 Green		
c	PH 4 Yellow		
d	PH 4 Walk		
e	PH 4 Phase ON		
f	PH 4 Phase Next		
g	PH 4 Phase Omit		
h	PH 4 Hold		
I	PH 3 Hold		
j	PH 3 Ped Omit		
k	PH 6 Ped Omit		
m	PH 7 Ped Omit		
n	PH 8 Ped Omit		
p	Overlap A Yellow		
q	Overlap A Red		
r	PH 3 Check		
s	PH 3 Phase ON		
t	PH 3 Phase Next		
u	Overlap D Red		
v	*		
w	Overlap D Green		
x	PH 4 Ped Omit		
y	Spare 5		
z	Max II (Ring 2)		

\*User Assigned

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

<b>CONTROLLER CONNECTOR C</b>			
<b><u>Pin</u></b>	<b><u>Function</u></b>	<b><u>Pin</u></b>	<b><u>Function</u></b>
A	Coded Status Bit A (Ring 2)	AA	PH 6 Ped Clear
B	Coded Status Bit B (Ring 2)	BB	PH 6 Check
C	PH 8 Don't Walk	CC	PH 6 Phase ON
D	PH 8 Red	DD	PH 6 Phase Next
E	PH 7 Yellow	EE	PH 7 Hold
F	PH 7 Red	FF	PH 8 Check
G	PH 6 Red	GG	PH 8 Phase ON
H	PH 5 Red	HH	PH 8 Phase Next
J	PH 5 Yellow	JJ	PH 7 Walk
K	PH 5 Ped Clear	KK	PH 7 Ped Clear
L	PH 5 Don't Walk	LL	PH 6 Walk
M	PH 5 Phase Next	MM	PH 7 Check
N	PH 5 Phase ON	NN	PH 7 Phase ON
P	PH 5 Veh Call Det	PP	PH 7 Phase Next
R	PH 5 Ped Call Det		
S	PH 6 Veh Call Det		
T	PH 6 Ped Call Det		
U	PH 7 Ped Call Det		
V	PH 7 Veh Call Det		
W	PH 8 Ped Call Det		
X	PH 8 Hold		
Y	Force-off (Ring 2)		
Z	Stop Timing (Ring 2)		
a	Inhibit Max Term (Ring 2)		
b	Spare 1		
c	Coded Status Bit C (Ring 2)		
d	PH 8 Walk		
e	PH 8 Yellow		
f	PH 7 Green		
g	PH 6 Green		
h	PH 6 Yellow		
I	PH 5 Green		
j	PH Walk		
k	PH 5 Check		
m	PH 5 Hold		
n	PH 5 Phase Omit		
p	PH 6 Hold		
q	PH 6 Phase Omit		
r	PH 7 Phase Omit		
s	PH 8 Phase Omit		
t	PH 8 Veh Call Det		
u	Red Rest Mode (Ring 2)		
v	Omit All Red (Ring 2)		
w	PH 8 Ped Clear		
x	PH 8 Green		
y	PH 7 Don't Walk		
z	PH 6 Don't Walk		

CONTROLLER CONNECTOR D	
Pin	Function
A	
B	
C	
D	
E	
F	
G	
H	
I	
J	
K	
L	
M	
N	
P	
Q	
R	
S	
T	
U	
V	
W	
X	
Y	
Z	
a	
b	
c	
d	
e	
f	
g	
h	
i	
j	
k	
l	
m	
n	
p	
q	
r	
s	
t	
u	
v	
w	
x	
y	
z	

\*\*\*Pins are user defined, and are to be wired.\*\*\*



**623 T.02.04 LOOP DETECTORS:**

- (a) **General.** The term "loop detector" applies to a complete and operating installation consisting of a loop or loops installed in the roadway in accordance with the plans and specifications, a sensor unit with solid state switching output, and a power source. Loop detectors shall meet the requirements and operate in accordance with the latest edition of the NEMA Standards Publication No.TS1. In addition, the following requirements must be met:
- (1) All detectors shall give a constant output with an "open" or failed loop.
  - (2) All detectors shall be of "shelf mounted" or the "rack mounted" variety, depending upon contract provisions.
  - (3) All detectors must come fitted with a fully functional LCD display that is used for both monitoring and programming purposes.
  - (4) All programming must be accomplished with the cover left intact, preferably through the display.
  - (5) The LCD shall display the complete status of the connected loop, which includes but is not limited to the loop inductance, the loop frequency, and the accumulated number of loop failure incidents.
  - (6) There must be fully functional delay/extend functions incorporated into the programming. There must also be a phase green override input on the detector.
  - (7) Presence or pulse modes of operation are required in each detector.
  - (8) There shall be two or four channels per each loop detector, per contract special provisions.

Loop wires shall be installed after the final layer of asphalt concrete and before any seal coat. The loop or loops shall be installed in slots cut in the pavement and shall be oriented and color-coded or taped in accordance with the Standard Drawings and plans. Sawed slots shall be blown clean of all loose material and dried. Loop wire shall be carefully placed into slot, avoiding damage to the wire insulation. When more than one loop terminates in a pull box, each loop shall have a separate sawed slot for its leads and leads shall be properly marked as shown on the Standard Drawings. A minimum of 5 feet (1.5 meters) shall be provided at both ends of the loop wire to be coiled and stored in the pull box. Sawed slots shall be spaced a minimum of six (6) inches (150 millimeters) apart. The loop system shall be wired with a cable-in-duct assembly, No. 12 AWG minimum, meeting IMSA Specification No. 51-5 as indicated in the Standard Drawings. The loop lead-in cable shall be one (1) pair No. 12 AWG per IMSA Spec. No. 19-2 or 20-2. Each loop system shall have a separate lead-in to the controller cabinet. All loops shall be megohmmeter tested.

**(b) Slot Sealant Tests and Acceptance**

1. **Insulation Test.** Insulation tests for each loop to ground shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the NEMA Standards Publication No.TS-1. Insulation test between loops shall not be less than 5 meg ohms.
2. **Sensitivity Test.** The completed loop detector shall be capable of detecting any vehicle that may be licensed by the State of Nevada.

- (c) **Installation of Inductive Detector Loop Sealant.** Detector loop sealant shall be either a two component epoxy, or a polyurethane material that cures in the presence of moisture or a hot-melt, rubberized asphalt material and which conforms to the following specifications. Sealant shall be suitable for use in both asphalt concrete and Portland cement concrete pavements.

(1)	<b>Two Component Epoxy Composition:</b>	
	<b>Component A</b>	<b>Parts by Weight</b>
	Epoxy Resin, Araldite 6010	100
	Nonyl Phenol	20
	Alkylbenzene, Alkylate 31	20
	Titanium Dioxide, Titanox 2015	1.62
	Colloidal Silica, Cabosil	3
	Glycerine	0.5
	Silicone Anti-foam, G.E. Viscasil	0.01
	<b>Component B</b>	<b>Parts by Weight</b>
	Poly Mercaptan, Dion 3800 L C	40
	N-Aminoethylpiperazine	17
	2,4,6 - Tri (dimethylaminomethyl) Phenol	2
	Furnance Black	0.03
	Nonyl Phenol	34.6
	Alkylbenzene, Alkylate 31	34.6
	Colloidal Silica, Cabosil	4
	Glycerine	0.5
	Silicone anti-foam, G.E. Viscasil	0.01
	<b>Characteristics of Adhesives:</b>	
	<b>Component A</b>	
	Viscosity, Poise, Brookfield	150-300
	Shear Index	2.5 minimum
	<b>Component B</b>	
	Viscosity, Poise, Brookfield	100-250
	Shear Index	2.0 minimum
	<b>Characteristics of Compounded Adhesive:</b>	
	Gel Time, Minutes	13 to 16
	On 1/8 inch cast sheet, cured 18 hours at 77 degrees F. plus 5 hours at 158 degrees F.:	
	Tensile Strength Minimum	700 psi
	Elongation, Percent, Minimum	70
	Shore D Hardness, Minimum	50
	Color shall match Federal Standard No. 595. The color range shall be 26081 to 26173.	

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

(2) **Polyurethane Sealant****Property and Results**

Hardness (indentation)--65-85

Tensile Strength--500 psi (minimum)

Elongation--400%, minimum

Flex at -40 degrees F--no cracks

Weathering Resistance--

Slight Chalking

Salt Spray Resistance--500 psi,  
minimum tensile; 400% minimum  
elongationDielectric Constant--Less than  
25% change over a temperature  
of -30 degrees C to 50 degrees C**Chemical Resistance****Chemical and Results**

De-Icing Chemical--No Effect

Gasoline--Slight Swell

Hydraulic Brake Fluid--No Effect

Motor Oil--No Effect

Calcium Chloride (5%)--No Effect

**Measuring Standard and Conditions**ASTM D 2240 Rex Type A, Model 1700  
77 degrees F (25 degrees C) 50% relative humidity

ASTM D 412 Die C, pulled at 20 IPM

ASTM D 412 Die C, pulled at 20 IPM

25 mil Free Film Bend (180 degrees C) over 1/2" Mandrel

ASTM D 822 Weatherometer 350 hrs.

Cured 7 days at 77 degrees F (25 degrees C) 50% relative  
humidityASTM B 117, 28 days at 100 degrees F(38 degrees C)  
5% NaCl, Die C, pulled at 20 IPM

ASTM D 150

**Test Method**

ASTM D 471

ASTM D 471

ASTM D 471

ASTM D 471

ASTM D 471

Tests conducted on deaerated, 20 mil (0.020"), dry film liquid immersion. 28 days at 77degrees F (25 degrees C).

623

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

(3) **Hot-Melt, Rubberized Asphalt Sealant****Property and Limits**

Cone Penetration --  
20 - 35 (1/10 mm.) max.

Flow -- 5 mm. maximum

**Property and Limits**

Resilience --60% minimum

Softening Point – 200 degrees F.

Ductility -- 30 - 55 centimeters

Flash Point –575 degrees F.

Viscosity -- 2500 - 3500 centipoise  
(Brookfield)

**Measuring Standard and Conditions**

ASTM D5  
77 degrees F., 150 g., 5 sec.

ASTM D 3407, Section 6, 140 degrees F.

**Measuring Standard and Conditions**

ASTM D3405, 77 degrees F.

ASTM D 36

ASTM D 113,  
77 degrees F., 5 cm./sec.

ASTM D 92, COC

ASTM D 3236  
375 degrees F.

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND FITTINGS

**623 T.02.05 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES:** All vehicle signal faces shall consist of individual signal sections rigidly fastened together. Each section shall have a separate and complete housing. The actual number and type of sections shall be shown on the plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings. Vehicle signal face shall be installed as indicated on the plans. All vehicle signal faces shall be mounted onto their supports by mounting assemblies in accordance with the requirements of the Standard Drawings. All new vehicle signal faces installed at any one intersection shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

- (a) **Optical Units.** Each optical unit shall consist of a lens, a reflector or reflector assembly, a lamp receptacle, and a clear traffic signal lamp. Lenses, reflectors, reflector assemblies, lamp receptacles and wiring, and candlepower distribution shall conform to the provisions in ANSI Standard D-10.1. Reflectors shall be made of silvered glass or of specular aluminum with an anodic coating. All reflectors shall conform to the provisions in ANSI Standard D-10.1.
- (b) **Red Light Display Detector.** When specified, a red light display detector shall be provided. The agency will give exact field placement and installation procedures.

## (1) Specifications

Physical dimensions - 2.5" x 3" x 1.5"

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

Power requirement - 120VAC at 2.5 watts

Multi-directional capabilities.

Visibility at distance of approximately 150 to 250 yards.

One year warranty on all parts from date of installation.

## (2) Installation

Drill one (1) 25/64 hole in the traffic signal head on which the RLD is to be mounted.

Utilizing a 1/8" brass pipe and fitting, mount the RLD and aim toward direction of viewing.

Wire into the signal head red indication following standard N.E.C.

Seal all openings with an outdoor silicone sealant to prevent moisture and dust from entering the signal head and RLD.

- (c) **Lamp receptacles** shall be as specified in Subsection 623 T.02.05 (d), "Electrical Components." Lenses may be made of either glass or an ultraviolet stabilized polycarbonate plastic conforming to the specifications of ASTM Designation D 2473. Plastic lenses shall not distort due to heat from the highest wattage lamp meeting the requirements specified below. Lamps for vehicular signal faces shall conform to the Institute of Traffic Engineers "Standard for Traffic Signal Lamps" and the following. Lamps for the eight (8) inch (200 millimeters) faces shall be 655 lumen rated initial output, 120 volt (60 watt), 8,000 hour rated life, clear, traffic signal lamps. Lamps for the twelve (12) inch (300 millimeters) faces shall be 1,950 lumen rated initial output, 120 volt (165 watt), 8,000 hour rated life, clear, traffic signal lamps.

Krypton-filled, energy-saving lamps must have no less than 80% of total fill gas as Krypton. Energy-saving lamps for the eight (8) inch (200 millimeters) faces shall be 610 lumen rated initial output, 120 volt (60 watt), 8,000 hour rated life, clear, traffic signal lamps. Lamps for the twelve (12) inch (300 millimeters) faces shall be 1,750 lumen rated initial output, 120 volt (135 watt), 8,000 hour rated life, clear, traffic signal lamps.

- (d) **Housing.** Each signal section housing shall be either die-cast or permanent mold-cast aluminum conforming to ANSI Standard C-10.1. Maximum height of a signal section shall be ten (10) inches (250 millimeters) for each eight (8) inch (200 millimeters) section and 14-1/16 inches (357 millimeters) for each twelve (12) inch (300 millimeters) section. Each section shall be complete with a one-piece, hinged door mounting for the lens and other parts of the optical system, watertight gaskets, and a simple door-locking device. The optical system shall be so mounted that the various parts may be swung open for ready access or removal. The sections shall be interchangeable and so constructed that sections can be removed or added. There shall be an opening in the top and bottom of each section to receive a 1-1/2 inch (38 millimeters) pipe. All exposed bolts, screws, hinge pins, and door-locking devices shall be stainless steel. All interior screws and fittings shall be stainless steel or approved non-ferrous, corrosion-resistant material. All gaskets, including door, lens and reflector gaskets, but not including lampholder gaskets, shall be of neoprene. Lampholder gaskets shall be of material not affected by heat. The lampholder gasket

will not be required when the lampholder is not in direct contact with the reflector. Each signal section shall be constructed in such a manner that structural failure of the housing will not occur with a wind load pressure of 25 pounds per square foot (1.2 KPa) on the projected area of the complete signal face housing, including backplate and visors. Any fracture within the housing assembly or a deflection of more than half the lens diameter of the signal section will be considered structural failure.

- (e) **Electrical Components.** Lamp receptacles and wiring shall conform to ANSI Standard D-10.1. Each lamp receptacle shall be wired with a white conductor connected to the shell of the lamp receptacle and a black or colored conductor to the bottom or end terminal of the lamp receptacle. These conductors shall, in turn, be connected to a terminal block mounted inside at the back of the housing. The terminal block shall have sufficient screw type terminals to terminate all field conductors and lamp conductors independently, with separate screws. The terminals to which field conductors are attached shall be permanently identified or conductors shall be color coded to facilitate field wiring. Lamp receptacle conductors shall be No. 18, or larger, 600 volt, appliance wiring material (AWM), with 30 mil thickness insulation rated 105 degrees C. or with insulation that conforms to Military Specification MIL W-16878 D, Type B, with vinyl nylon jacket rated 115 degrees C. The manufacturer's name or trademark, conductor size, insulation type letter designation and temperature rating shall be marked on the insulation.
- (f) **Visors.** Each section shall be provided with a removable, full-circle, metal visor conforming to ANSI Standard D-10.1 and the Standard Drawings, unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- (g) **Directional Louvers.** Where shown on the plans, directional louvers shall be furnished and installed in signal visors. Directional louvers shall be so constructed as to have a snug fit in the signal visors. The outside cylinder shall be constructed of 0.030 inch (0.8 millimeters) nominal thickness, or thicker, sheet steel or the cylinder and vanes shall be constructed of 3003 H14 aluminum alloy of equivalent thickness. Dimensions of louvers and arrangements of vanes shall be as shown on the plans.
- (h) **Backplates.** Where shown on the plans backplates shall be furnished and installed on signal heads. Dimensions, materials and installation details shall be as shown in the Standard Drawings. No background light shall show between the backplate and the signal face or between sections. Where a backplate consists of two or more sections, the section shall be fastened with rivets or with aluminum bolts peened after assembly to prevent loosening.
- (i) **Signal Mounting Assemblies.** Assemblies for the mounting of signal faces shall consist of 1-1/2 inch (38 millimeters) standard steel pipe and necessary fittings, slip-fitters and terminal compartments. Each terminal compartment shall be fitted with a terminal block containing a minimum of 12 poles, each with 2 screw-type terminals. Each terminal shall be designed to accommodate at least 5 No. 14 conductors. A cover shall be provided on the compartment to give ready access to the terminal block. Where used to bracket-mount a signal the terminal compartment shall be designed to bolt securely to a pole or standard. The dimensions of mounting assembly members between the axis through the center of the terminal compartment, or slip-fitter, shall not exceed 11 inches (275 millimeters), except where required to provide proper signal face alignment or permit programming of programmed visibility signal faces or when otherwise directed by the Engineer. Each mounting assembly shall be oriented to provide maximum horizontal clearance to the adjacent roadway. All mounting assembly members shall be either plumb or level, symmetrically arranged and securely assembled. Construction shall be such as to permit all

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

conductors to be concealed. Mounting assemblies shall be water-tight and free of sharp edges or protrusions which might damage conductor insulation. For post-top mounting of signals, a slip-fitter shall be used. Slip-fitter shall fit over a 4-1/2 inch (113 millimeters) outside diameter pipe or tapered standard end. Each slip-fitter shall be provided with cadmium-plated steel set screws, arranged as shown on the plans. Each slip-fitter used to post-top mount signals with brackets shall be provided with an integral terminal compartment. Each mounting assembly shall be provided with positive locking, serrated fittings which, when mated with similar fittings on the signal faces, shall prevent faces from rotating. Fittings shall permit fastening at increments of not more than 7 degrees. Signal faces shall not be installed at any intersection until all other signal equipment, including the controller, is in place and ready for operation at that intersection, except that the signal faces may be mounted if they are not directed toward traffic or if they are covered. During the time period between signal assembly erection and system turn-on, all signal assemblies shall be completely covered by use of six (6) mil minimum thickness black plastic bags.

- (j) **Internally Illuminated Street Name Signs.** Internally illuminated street name signs, when specified, shall be 8 feet (2.44 m) long, as indicated on the project drawings, by 22 5/16" (568 mm) high. Sign shall be weather-tight and consist of 6063 T-5 alloy aluminum housing with 0.078" (2 mm) minimum thickness and translucent plastic face plate composed of white wide-angle prismatic translucent reflective sheeting, reverse-screened with manufacturers' recommended green ink and clear coating, applied to a 0.060" (1.5 mm) gage polycarbonate clear substrate. Ballast shall be a 200 ma 120V ballast. Lamps shall be 430 ma cool white. Only one ballast per lamp may be used. Two lamps, spaced six inches apart, are required for each lighted sign.

**623 T.02.06 PROGRAMMED VISIBILITY VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES:** Each programmed visibility signal face and the installation thereof shall conform to the provision in Subsection 623 T.02.05, "Vehicle Signal Faces," and Subsection 623 T.02.05(g) "Backplates," and Subsection 623 T.02.07(k).05(h), "Signal Mounting Assemblies." Each programmed visibility signal section shall provide a nominal twelve (12) inch (300 millimeters) diameter circular or arrow indication. Color and arrow configuration shall conform to ANSI Standard D-10.1. Each section shall be provided with a sun visor. Each signal section shall be provided with an adjustable connection that permits incremental tilting from 0 to 10 degrees above or below the horizontal while maintaining a common vertical axis through couplers and mountings. Terminal connection shall permit external adjustment about the mounting axis in 5 degree increments. The signal shall be mountable with ordinary tools and capable of being serviced without tools. Adjustment shall be preset at 4 degrees below the horizontal, unless otherwise specified. The visibility of each programmed visibility signal face shall be capable of adjustment or programming within the face. When programmed, each signal face's indication shall be visible only in those areas or lanes to be controlled, except that during dusk and darkness a faint glow to each side will be permissible. Prior to programming, each signal section with a yellow indication shall provide a minimum luminous intensity of 3,000 candela on the optical axis, and a maximum intensity of 30 candela at 15 degrees horizontal from the axis. Each such signal section shall be capable of having its visibility programmed to achieve the following luminous intensities: a minimum of 3,000 candela on the optical axis, a maximum of 100 candela at from 1/2 to 2 degrees horizontal from the axis and a maximum of 10 candela at from 2 to 15 degrees horizontal from the axis. Under the same conditions, the intensities of the red indication and the green indication shall be at least 19 and 38 percent respectively of the yellow indication. Each signal face or each signal section shall include integral means for regulating its luminous intensity between limits in proportion to the individual background luminance. Lamp intensity shall not be less than 97 percent of uncontrolled intensity at 1000 footcandles, and shall reduce to  $15 \pm 2$



percent of maximum intensity at less than one footcandle. The dimming device shall operate over an applied voltage range of 95 to 130 volts, 60 Hz. and a temperature range of -40 to 165 degrees F. (-40 to 73.9 degrees C.). The Contractor shall have a manufacturer's representative program the heads.

**623 T.02.07 PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL FACES:** Each pedestrian signal face shall conform to the following: Messages shall be Lunar White "WALKING PERSON" and Portland Orange "HAND" conforming to the requirements of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. Each pedestrian signal face shall be installed at the location and mounted in the manner shown on the plans. All new pedestrian signal faces installed at any one intersection shall be of the same make and type.

(a) **Types.** Pedestrian Signal faces shall be one of the following types:

**TYPE A** - Type A signals shall consist of internally illuminated symbols formed by painting the message plate except for the area forming the symbols. The message plate on which the symbols are formed shall be either 1/8 inch (3 millimeter) nominal thickness ultraviolet stabilized polycarbonate plastic with external prismatic pattern, or 3/16 inch (5 millimeter) nominal thickness ultraviolet stabilized plastic with extended prismatic pattern, or 1/8 inch (3 millimeter) nominal thickness glass fiber reinforced plastic. Each compartment shall be illuminated by one 69 watt, 120 volt, 69A21/TS incandescent traffic signal lamp with medium screw base.

**TYPE B** - Type B signals shall consist of internally illuminated symbols formed by painting the message plate except for the area forming the symbols. The message plate on which the symbols are formed shall be either 1/8 inch (3 millimeters) nominal thickness ultraviolet stabilized polycarbonate plastic with external prismatic pattern, or 3/16 inch (5 millimeters) nominal thickness ultraviolet stabilized acrylic plastic with external prismatic pattern, or 1/8 inch (3 millimeters) nominal thickness glass fiber reinforced plastic. The tubing shall extend horizontally across the compartments and be spaced to provide even illumination of letters symbols.

**TYPE C** - Type C signals shall conform to the provisions for Type B signals, except message plate and tubing shall be formed into an integral weatherproof plug-in module with a molded case of 3/32 inch (2.5 millimeters) minimum thickness, white acrylonitrile butadiene styrene. The message module shall operate in the Type C pedestrian signal head. The module shall not require the use of tools for insertion or removal.

(b) **Housing.** The housing shall be made of 3003 H14 die cast aluminum alloy with smooth finish on both sides. Thickness shall be 1/8 inch (3 millimeters) minimum at the points of support. The housing shall be corrosion resistant and shall provide for easy access to and replacement of all components. All machine screws, studs and washers shall be either nickel plated brass, stainless steel or other corrosion resistant material. Gaskets shall be provided as required to make the housing rain tight and dust tight. Gaskets shall conform to the provisions in ASTM Designation D 1056, Grade SBE42. The housing shall be provided with top and bottom openings for 1-1/2 inch (38 millimeters) pipe. Unused openings shall be closed with watertight closures painted to match the housing, as shown on the Standard Drawings. The housing construction design may be compatible with clamshell mounting hardware.

(c) **Sun Phantoms.** A means to stop sun phantoms while not obscuring the image shall be employed and shall be approved by the Engineer. A full vertical divider strip shall be provided between the "HAND" and the "WALKING PERSON" indications.

(d) **Conductors.** High voltage wiring between the gas discharge tubes and the secondary side of the

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

transformer shall be made with Gas Tube Sign and Oil Burner Ignition Cable, Type GTO-15 labeled by U.L. Other conductors shall be No. 14, or larger, with 30 mils minimum thickness Type TW insulation.

- (e) **Disconnect Switch.** A fused switch consisting of 2 cartridge fuses and a lever for disconnecting the fuses for pedestrian signals shall be mounted within the signal housing to de-energize the transformer primary circuit.
- (f) **Terminal Block.** A light duty terminal block shall be mounted in the housing for field wiring.
- (g) **Tube Mounting.** Capped ends of gas tubing in Type B signals shall be mounted in approved heat resistant glass electrode housings.
- (h) **Finish.** The outside of the housing and hood shall be painted.
- (i) **Pedestrian Signal Mounting Assemblies.** Pedestrian signal housing may be mounted with clamshell mounting hardware modified to contain a twelve (12) pole terminal block with compression screw terminal pairs. For post top mounting of pedestrian signals a slip-fitter with an integral terminal compartment shall be used. The requirements for the hardware to post top mount pedestrian signals shall be the same as for post top mounting vehicle signals.

**623 T.02.08 FLASHERS:**

All flasher signal heads shall be a minimum 12 inch diameter lens.

- (a) **Visors.** Each flashing beacon shall be provided with a tunnel type visor.
- (b) **Flashing Beacon Control Assembly.** Each flashing beacon control assembly shall consist of switches, circuit breakers, terminal blocks, flasher, wiring and electrical components necessary to provide proper operation of the beacons, all housed in a single enclosure. The enclosure shall be as specified in the Special Provisions.
- (c) **Circuit Breakers and Switches.** A single-pole 15 ampere circuit breaker shall be installed to control each ungrounded conductor entering the enclosure. A switch to permit manual operation of the sign lighting circuit shall be provided. Switches shall be of the single-hole-mounting toggle type, single-pole, single-throw, rated at 10 amperes, 125 VAC. Switches shall be furnished with an indicating nameplate reading "Auto-Test" and shall be connected in parallel with the load contacts of the photoelectric control circuit. A 15 ampere circuit breaker may be used in place of the toggle switch.
- (d) **Flasher.** A 20 ampere solid state flasher shall provide for a 2 circuit alternate operation of beacons.
- (e) **Terminal Blocks.** Terminal blocks shall be rated at 25 amperes, 600 volts, shall be molded from phenolic material and shall be the barrier type with plated brass screw terminals and integral type marking strips.

**623 T.02.09 STANDARD, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS:**

- (a) Standards for traffic signals and roadway lighting, and steel pedestals for cabinets and other similar equipment shall be located as shown on the plans. Workmanship and finish shall be equal to the best general practice of the metal fabrication industry. All welding shall conform to AWS D 2.0, Specification for Welded Highway and Railway Bridges," and to the requirements in this Section.
- (b) Types of poles, length of mast arms and height of poles shall be as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- (c) Standards and steel pedestals for controller cabinets shall be constructed of 0.120 inch (3 millimeters) or thicker steel or 4 inch (100 millimeters) standard pipe or conduit, with the top designed for post-top slip-fitter. Standard pipe shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designations A 53 or A 120.
- (d) All ferrous metal parts of standards, with shaft length of 15 feet (4.6 meters) and longer, shall conform to the details shown on the standard drawings, and the following requirements:

Standards fabricated from 0.250 inch (6 millimeters) nominal thickness or thicker materials shall be fabricated from:

- (1) Sheet steel conforming to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 283, Grade D.
- (2) Sheet steel of weldable grade having a minimum yield, after fabrication, of 40,000 pounds per square inch (276 MPa).

Standards fabricated from 0.179 inch (4.5 millimeters) nominal thickness or thinner material shall be fabricated from sheet steel conforming to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 570, Grade C, or from sheet steel conforming to alternative (2) above. When material conforming to alternative (2) above is used, 0.120 inch (3 millimeters) nominal thickness, or thicker, steel may be used in lieu of 0.135 inch (3.5 millimeters) nominal thickness, or thicker steel.

Standards may be fabricated of full-length sheets or shorter sections. Each section shall be fabricated from not more than 2 pieces of sheet metal. Where 2 pieces are used, the longitudinal welded seams shall be directly opposite one another. When the sections are butt-welded together, the longitudinal welded seams on adjacent sections shall be placed to form a continuous straight seam from base to top of standard. The butt-welded transverse joints shall be strengthened by inserting a metal sleeve at each joint. The sleeve shall be 0.135 inch (3.5 millimeters) nominal thickness, or thicker, steel and made from steel having the same chemical composition as the steel in the standard. The metal sleeve shall have a minimum length of one inch (25 millimeters). The sleeve shall be centered at the joint and have the same taper as the standard with the outside of the sleeve in full contact with the inside of the standard throughout the sleeve length and circumference.

All welds shall be continuous.

The weld metal at the transverse joint shall extend to the sleeve, making the sleeve an integral part of the joint. Longitudinal welds in steel tubular sections will be tested for strength. All exposed welds, except fillet welds and welds on top of mast arms shall be ground flush with the base metal. All exposed edges of the plates which make up the base assembly shall be finished smooth and all exposed corners of such plates shall be neatly rounded to 1/8 inch (3 millimeters) radius, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Shafts shall be provided with slip-fitter shaft caps.

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

Standards shall be straight, with a permissive variation not to exceed one (1) inch (25 millimeters) measured at the midpoint of a 28.5 foot (7.62 meters), 30 foot (9.14 meters), or 35 foot (10.67 meters) standard and not to exceed 3/4 inch (19 millimeters) measured at the midpoint of an 18 foot (5.49 meters), 20 foot (6.10 meters) or 25 foot (7.62 meters) standard.

Multi-sided poles which have a minimum of sixteen (16) sides and meet the requirements of these standard specifications may be used as directed by the entity's Engineer.

Mast arms for standards shall be fabricated from standard pipe, reamed, free from burrs, and without intermediate splices or coupling curved to the dimensions shown on the standard drawings and shall be provided with raintight connections to shafts. Standard pipe shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designations A 53 or A 120. Mast arms which have a minimum of sixteen (16) sides and meet the requirements of these standard specifications may be used as directed by the entity's Engineer.

Tie rods for mast arms for standards shall be manufactured of structural steel and pipe as shown on the Standard Drawings. Structural steel shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 36. Tie rods shall be provided with 2 nuts and 2 lock washers at each end.

Tie rods shall be installed with no kinks or bends.

- (e) The cast steel option for slip bases shall be fabricated from material conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 27, Grade 70-40. Other comparable material may be used if written permission is given by the Engineer. The casting tolerances shall be in accordance with the Steel Founder's Society of America recommendations (green sand molding).
- (f) Material certifications consisting of physical and chemical properties, and radiographic films of the castings shall be filed at the manufacturer's office. These certifications and films shall be available for inspection upon request.
- (g) Anchor bolts shall conform to manufacturers' specifications.
- (h) Handholes in the base of standards shall conform to the details shown on the Standard Drawings. Changes in configuration of mast arms will be permitted provided the mounting height and stability are maintained. Handholes shall face away from oncoming traffic.
- (i) Holes left in the shafts of existing standards, due to removal of equipment or mast arms, shall be repaired by welding in a suitable disk, grinding smooth, and painting as provided for repairing damaged galvanized surfaces. Welding shall be done only after all combustible materials have been removed.
- (j) All standards, steel pedestals and posts required to be galvanized shall be hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 123.

### 623 T.02.10.01 LAS VEGAS AREA SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS: (When Specified)

- (a) **General.** The Contractor shall furnish each controller cabinet completely configured and equipped for its intended intersection with a local communications interface unit (LCIU) panel, communication unit, and harnesses. The LCIU interface panel and harnesses are to be wired in accordance with the listing and wiring diagram shown on the following two (2) pages. The

communication unit to be used shall be a Sonex Model PTC-122A configured for the Freeway and Arterial System of Transportation.

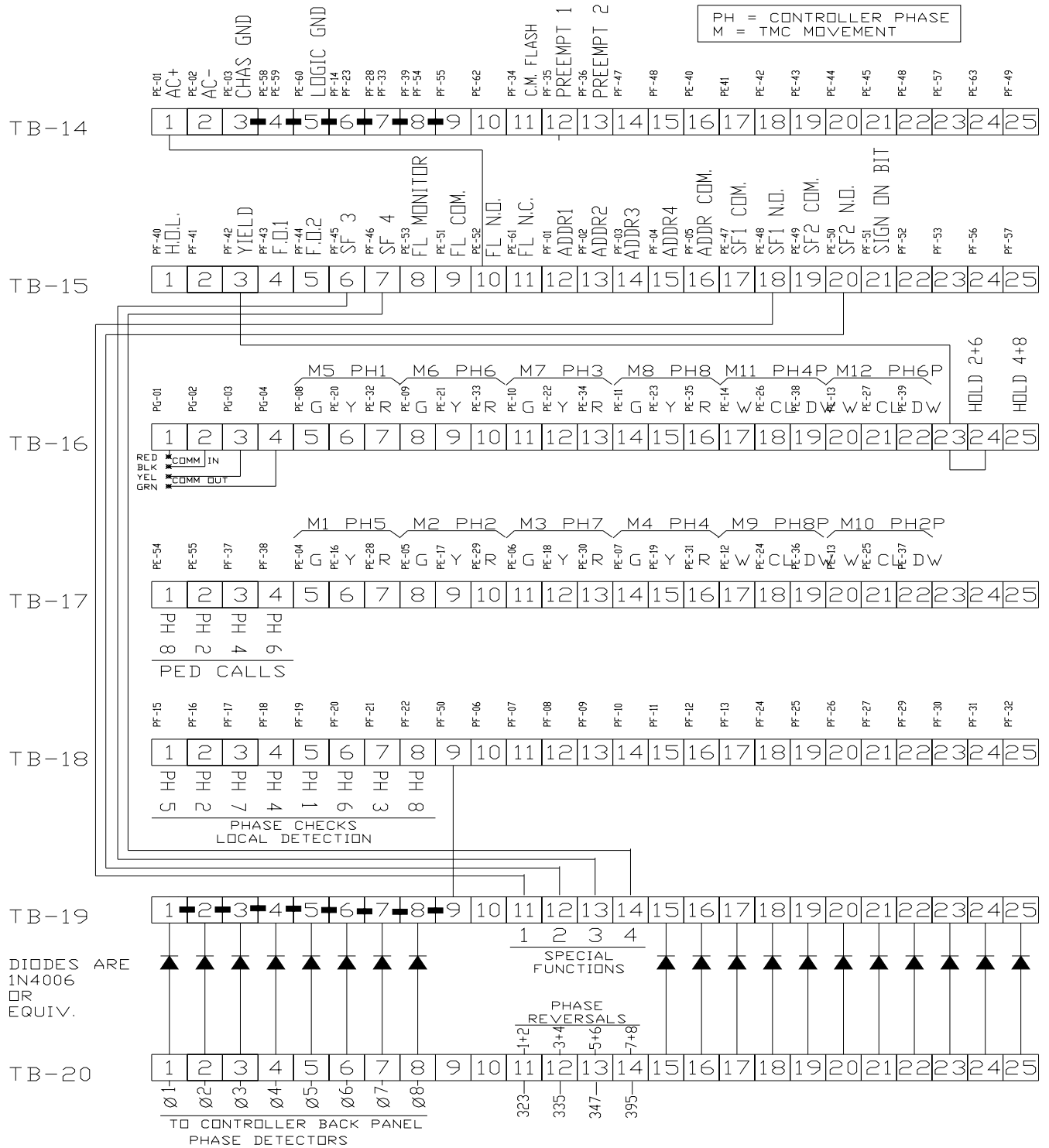
- (b) **LCIU Interface Panel.** The interface panel shall be constructed with the LCIU harnesses wired to the back of the panel, and the cabinet interface wiring to the front of the panel. The interface panel shall have 7 terminal strips having binder screws on the top and solder terminals underneath. All wires of the LCIU harnesses shall be terminated to the solder side of the terminal strips. The terminal strips shall be TRW Cinch Jones series 25-141-Y terminals or equivalent. The LCIU harnesses shall have 3 connector ends to mate with the Sonex PTC-122A unit. The connectors shall be AMP "CPC" series connectors, and wired as shown on LCIU connector plug function tables on the following two (2) pages.
- (c) **Interconnect Cable Termination.** Each controller cabinet shall have a telephone terminal block for terminating the system interconnect cable. The terminal block shall be a Reliable Electric #R66B4-25 or equivalent. The first set of terminals shall be used for the TMC phone; the second set shall be used for the JMC phone. The third set shall be data in, and the fourth set shall be data out. The cabinet shall have an ample number of terminal blocks to terminate all system interconnect cables for a given intersection. Each wire pair from the interconnect cable utilized in the cabinet shall have surge protectors installed to shunt power surges to ground (i.e. RX COMM. IN, TX COMM. OUT, VOICE (TMC), and VOICE (JMC)). The surge protector devices shall be TII #317A protectors or equivalent.

TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623  
Rev. September 14, 2006

PE - J1				PF - J2			
PIN	FUNCTION	FROM	TO	PIN	FUNCTION	FROM	TO
1.02e+08	+115 VAC	TB14-01		01	ADDRESS BIT 1	TB15-12	
	AC-	TB14-02		02	ADDRESS BIT 2	TB15-13	
	CHASSIS GROUND	TB14-03		03	ADDRESS BIT 3	TB15-14	
	1 GREEN (PH 5)	TB17-05		04	ADDRESS BIT 4	TB15-15	
	2 GREEN (PH 2)	TB17-08		05	ADDRESS BIT COM.	TB15-16	
06	3 GREEN (PH 7)	TB17-11		06	SYSTEM DET 1	TB18-10	
07	4 GREEN (PH 4)	TB17-14		07	SYSTEM DET 2	TB18-11	
08	5 GREEN (PH 1)	TB16-05		08	SYSTEM DET 3	TB18-12	
09	6 GREEN (PH 6)	TB16-08		09	SYSTEM DET 4	TB18-13	
10	7 GREEN (PH 3)	TB16-11		10	SYSTEM DET 5	TB18-14	
11	8 GREEN (PH 8)	TB16-14		11	SYSTEM DET 6	TB18-15	
12	9 WALK (PH 8)	TB17-17		12	SYSTEM DET 7	TB18-16	
13	10 WALK (PH 2)	TB17-20		13	SYSTEM DET 8	TB18-17	
14	11 WALK (PH 4)	TB16-17		14	LOGIC GROUND	TB14-06	
15	12 WALK (PH 6)	TB16-20		15	LOCAL DET 1 (PH 5)	TB18-01	
16	1 YELLOW (PH 5)	TB17-06		16	LOCAL DET 2 (PH 2)	TB18-02	
17	2 YELLOW (PH 2)	TB17-09		17	LOCAL DET 3 (PH 7)	TB18-03	
18	3 YELLOW (PH 7)	TB17-12		18	LOCAL DET 4 (PH 4)	TB18-04	
19	4 YELLOW (PH 4)	TB17-15		19	LOCAL DET 5 (PH 1)	TB18-05	
20	5 YELLOW (PH 1)	TB16-06		20	LOCAL DET 6 (PH 6)	TB18-06	
21	6 YELLOW (PH 6)	TB16-09		21	LOCAL DET 7 (PH 3)	TB18-07	
22	7 YELLOW (PH 3)	TB16-12		22	LOCAL DET 8 (PH 8)	TB18-08	
23	8 YELLOW (PH 8)	TB16-15		23	LOGIC GROUND	TB18-06	
24	9 DW FL (PH 8)	TB17-18		24	COUNT DET 1	TB18-18	
25	10 DW FL (PH 2)	TB17-21		25	COUNT DET 2	TB18-19	
26	11 DW FL (PH 4)	TB16-18		26	COUNT DET 3	TB18-20	
27	12 DW FL (PH 6)	TB16-21		27	COUNT DET 4	TB18-21	
28	1 RED (PH 5)	TB17-07		28	LOGIC GROUND	TB14-07	
29	2 RED (PH 2)	TB17-10		29	COUNT DET 5	TB18-22	
30	3 RED (PH 7)	TB17-13		30	COUNT DET 6	TB18-23	
31	4 RED (PH 4)	TB17-16		31	COUNT DET 7	TB18-24	
32	5 RED (PH 1)	TB16-07		32	COUNT DET 8	TB18-25	
33	6 RED (PH 6)	TB16-10		33	LOGIC GROUND	TB14-07	
34	7 RED (PH 3)	TB16-13		34	C.M.FL.(GND=FL)	TB14-11	
35	8 RED (PH 8)	TB16-16		35	PRE-EMT 1 IN	TB14-12	OD1-15
36	9 DW (PH 8)	TB17-19		36	PRE-EMT 2 IN	TB14-13	
37	10 DW (PH 2)	TB17-22		37	11 PED CALL (PH 4)	TB17-03	
38	11 DW (PH 4)	TB16-19		38	12 PED CALL (PH 6)	TB17-04	
39	12 DW (PH 6)	TB16-22		39	LOGIC GROUND	TB14-08	
40	OFFSET COMMAND	TB14-16		40	HOLD ON LINE (HOL)	TB15-01	
41	OFFSET 1	TB14-17		41	ADVANCE	TB15-02	
42	OFFSET 2	TB14-18		42	YIELD	TB15-03	TB16-23
43	OFFSET 3	TB14-19		43	FORCE OFF (R1)	TB15-04	
44	CYCLE COMMAND	TB14-20		44	FORCE OFF (R2)	TB15-05	
45	CYCLE 2	TB14-21		45	S.F. 3 (REV 1+2)	TB15-06	TB19-13
46	CYCLE 3	TB14-22		46	S.F. 4 (REV 5+6)	TB15-07	TB19-14
47	S.F. 1 COMMON	TB15-17	TB14-4	47	PRE-EMT 1 OUT	TB14-14	
48	S.F. 1 N.O. (REV 3+4)	TB15-18	TB19-11	48	PRE-EMT 2 OUT	TB14-15	
49	S.F. 2 COMMON	TB15-19	TB14-4	49	SPARE	TB14-25	
50	S.F. 2 N.O. (REV 7+8)	TB15-20	TB19-12	50	CALL ALL	TB18-09	
51	FLASH COM	TB15-09		51	SIGN ON BIT	TB15-21	
52	FLASH N.O.	TB15-10		52	SPARE	TB15-22	
53	FL.MON.(AC+=FLASH)	TB15-08		53	SPARE	TB15-23	
54	9 PED CALL (PH 8)	TB17-01		54	LOGIC GROUND	TB14-08	
55	10 PED CALL (PH 2)	TB17-02		55	LOGIC GROUND	TB14-09	
56	AC-	TB14-02		56	SPARE	TB15-24	
57	SPARE	TB14-23		57	SPARE	TB15-25	
58	LOGIC GROUND	TB14-04			PHASE REV 1+2	TB20-11	
59	LOGIC GROUND	TB14-04			PHASE REV 3+4	TB20-12	
60	LOGIC GROUND	TB14-05			PHASE REV 5+6	TB20-13	
					PHASE REV 7+8	TB20-14	
616263	FLASH N.C.	TB15-11		PG - J3			
	+24 VAC	TB14-10					
	SPARE	TB14-24					
	HOLD 2+6	TB16-24		01	COMM INPUT	TB16-01	
	HOLD 4+8	TB16-25		02	COMM INPUT	TB16-02	
				03	COMM OUTPUT	TB16-03	
				04	COMM OUTPUT	TB16-04	

TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING





**623T.02.10.02 GENERAL LAS VEGAS AREA SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:**

- (a) **Interconnect cable Termination:** Each controller cabinet shall have a telephone terminal block for the terminating the system interconnect cable. The terminal block shall be a Reliable Electric #R66B4-25 or equivalent. The first set of terminals shall be used for the TMC phone, the second set shall be used for the JMC phone. the third set shall be data in, and the fourth set shall be data out.
- (b) The cabinet shall have an ample number of terminal blocks to terminate all system interconnect cables for a given intersection. Each wire pair from the interconnect cable utilized in the cabinet shall have surge protectors installed to shunt power surges to ground i.e. RX COMM. IN, TX COMM. OUT, VOICE (TMC),and VOICE(JMC). The surge protector devices shall be TII #317A protectors or equivalent.
- (c) **Interconnect Junction Cabinet:** The Interconnect Junction Cabinet shall be a Tesco Enclosure Class 22-000-NR (43" x 20" x 11") or approved equal, equipped with one (1) Reliable Electric No. R66B4-25 terminal block, or approved equal, having capacity for 25 pairs of No. 22 AWG wire. The terminal block shall be mounted on a painted wood panel secured to the back of the cabinet. The contractor shall provide and install a door lock with a key and all foundation, anchor bolts and hardware in accordance with instructions of the cabinet manufacturer.
- (d) **Preemption.** Intersection cabinets utilizing preemption equipment shall be wired in such a manner that the outputs wired to controller and cabinet functions which are common to the outputs of the LCIU shall have proper isolation devices (relay or diode) to prevent improper operation of either unit. Vehicular preemption unit output shall also be wired to the PRE-EMPT 1 (TB14-12) input to the LCIU for traffic system surveillance purposes.
- (e) **Controller Phasing.** It should be noted that for the LCIU inputs related to controller phasing (i.e., green, yellow, red, walk, pedestrian clearance, and don't walk), make reference to compass directions of an intersection rather than actual controller phases.

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

Controller phase outputs to LCIU inputs wiring for each intersection cabinet shall be based on the compass directions for an intersection. See the phasing table below for configuring all cabinets for a given intersection.

<b>Controller Phase</b>	<b>Direction</b>	<b>LCIU Movement</b>
1	North to West	5
2	Southbound	2
3	West to South	7
4	Eastbound	4
5	South to East	1
6	Northbound	6
7	East to North	3
8	Westbound	8
2 Ped	Southbound	10
4 Ped	Eastbound	11
6 Ped	Northbound	12
8 Ped	Westbound	9

Note that the phasing scheme for the LCIU Movement phase inputs DOES NOT correspond to the Standard NEMA Specifications for controller phasing.

For each intersection, a conversion must take place in the wiring of the LCIU phase return inputs vs. the controller phase outputs. This wiring conversion shall take place on the phase return input terminals of the LCIU Interface Panel.

Intersection controller phasing shall be as defined in Subsection 623 T.02.01(e) or the Special Provisions.

**(f) System Control Functions.**

**Hold on line (H.O.L.):** The hold on line output shall be wired to the Max Inhibits 1 and 2 of the controller, and the Call to Non-Actuated 1 input of the controller.

**Yield:** The yield output shall be wired to the hold inputs for controller phases (2 and 6) or (4 and 8) jumper selectable on the terminal block TB16-23/24/25, refer to communication panel drawing on previous page for proper wiring). The yield output shall be active only when the H.O.L. output is active. The yield condition shall be a release of the hold inputs to the controllers.

**Force-Off 1 and 2:** The Force-Off outputs shall be wired to the Force-Off inputs 1 and 2 of the controller.

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

**Call All:** This output shall be wired through isolation diodes to the Vehicle Call inputs for all phases of the controller. Refer to Subsection 623 T.02.10(e).

**Special Function 1, 2, 3, and 4:** Refer to communication panel drawing on previous page for proper wiring.

**Flash Command:** This output shall be wired to the Flash Control line of the cabinet. When this output is active (AC+), the intersection cabinet shall be put in a “flash” mode.

**Walk Rest Modifier:** This controller input shall be wired to logic ground in the cabinet.

**Terminated Functions:** The following LCIU output functions shall be terminated on the LCIU interface panel for the capability of future use: Offset Command, Offset 1, Offset 2, Offset 3, Cycle Command, Cycle 2, Cycle 3, Special Function 1 and 2 relay outputs, and Advance.

- (g) **Controller Sequence Reversal:** Dual ring controllers shall be capable of phase sequence reversal by applying a ground true signal to connector B. Applying ground true signal to pin B shall cause the controller to reverse sequence phases 1 and 2 (lead-lag). Applying ground true signal to pin W shall cause the controller to reverse sequence phase 3 and 4 (lead-lag). Applying ground true signal to pin X shall cause the controller to reverse sequence phase 5 and 6 (lead-lag). Applying ground true signal to pin v shall cause the controller to reverse sequence phase 7 and 8 (lead-lag). Applying ground true signal to both pins B and X simultaneously shall cause the controller to sequence to phases 2 and 6 before phases 1 and 5 (lagging left turns). Applying ground true signal to both pins W and v simultaneously shall cause the controller to sequence to phases 4 and 8 before phases 3 and 7 (lagging left turns).
- (h) **System Control.** A controller operating in a CALL to Non-Actuated mode 1 or 2, with the phase hold active, and the walk rest modifier input active, shall rest in a walk dwell condition until a yield (release of the phase hold input). Upon a yield the controller shall be capable of timing the pedestrian clearance interval followed by the vehicle clearance interval, and all red interval without the need for other input control such as a force-off. The controller shall be capable of responding to yield durations of 500 milliseconds and perform the said function.
- (i) **Inputs and Outputs.** Inputs and outputs related to external devices in the cabinet shall be related to the pin assignments prescribed by NEMA and shall not require cabinet modification for interchangeability with NEMA controllers. Any special functions required for controller operation shall utilize spare pins in the input/output connectors as specified by NEMA.
- (j) **System Monitoring Functions.** Attention should be given to the input signal level for the inputs of the LCIU. Both D.C. and A.C. inputs are used, following is a list of inputs and their required levels:

**D.C. Inputs, Ground True**

36	Phase Returns (green, yellow, red, pedestrian)
1	Pre-empt 1
1	Pre-empt 2
1	Conflict Flash
4	Pedestrian Calls
8	Local Detectors
8	System Detectors
8	Counter Detectors

**A.C. Inputs (115 VAC)**

1	Controller Flash
---	------------------

The local LCIU detector inputs shall be wired to the respective Phase Check outputs of the controller. Refer to Subsection 623 T.02.01 (e) for cabinet controller phasing.

**623 T.02.11 PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTONS:** Where shown on the plans, pedestrian push buttons of substantial tamper-proof construction shall be furnished and installed. The assembly shall be weather-proof and so constructed that it will be impossible to receive any electrical shock under any weather condition.

The pedestrian push button switch shall be a phenolic enclosed precision snap-acting type, switching unit, single-pole, double-throw, with screw-type terminals, rated fifteen (15) amperes at one hundred twenty-five (125) volts, AC, and shall have the following characteristics:

- (a) Switching unit shall have a stainless steel plunger actuator and shall be provided with U-frame to permit recessed mounting in push button housing.
- (b) Switch shall have an operating force of 0.56 to 0.81 lbf (2.5 to 3.6 N) and have a minimum release force of 0.25 lbf (1.1 N).
- (c) Pre-travel shall be one sixty-fourth (1/64) inch (0.4 millimeter) maximum.
- (d) Over-travel shall be seven thirty-seconds (7/32) inch (5.5 millimeter) minimum.
- (e) Differential travel shall be four ten-thousandths (0.0004) to two one-thousandths (0.002) inch (0.01 to 0.05 millimeter).

Push buttons shall be 2 inch (51 millimeter) minimum diameter.

Where a pedestrian push button is attached to a pole, the housing shall be shaped to fit the curvature of the pole and secured to provide a rigid installation. Saddles shall be provided to make a neat fit when required.

Where a pedestrian push button is to be mounted on top of a two and one-half (2 ½) inch (63 millimeter) diameter post, the housing shall be provided with a slip-fitter fitting and screws for securing rigidly to the post.

Push button and sign shall be installed on crosswalk side of the pole.

Arrows on push button sign shall point in same direction of corresponding crosswalk.

Mounting height of the pedestrian push button shall be per the latest published edition of the ADA Guidelines.

**623 T.02.12 EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY CONTROL SYSTEM (INTERNAL PREEMPTION):**

- (a) **System Description.** The system employs data-encoded optical communication to identify the presence of designated priority vehicles, cause the traffic signal controller to initiate a specific preprogrammed preemption procedure, and if required by the Engineer, record the vehicle by classification and identification number at particular intersections. The matched set of components which make up the system will cause the existing traffic controller to be manipulated upon recognition of the signal from the vehicle. This communication is effective to the optical detectors at or near the intersection over a line-of-sight path. The system shall require no action of the vehicle operator other than the operation of the "emitter ON" switch located in the vehicle. The switch is to remain "ON" until the end of the emergency run. The system shall operate on a first-come, first-served basis or on a selected priority. The higher priority requests will override lower priority requests. The system shall be designed to yield to other priority demands such as railroad drawbridge etc. The system shall interface with existing traffic signal controllers without compromising normal operation or existing safety provisions. The Priority Control System shall consist of a data-encoded optical emitter, optical detectors, optical detector cable, and priority control unit.
- (b) **Matched System Components.** To assure desired performance, the system shall provide the synergy of the four principal components, matched and proven through integrated testing and extensive functional experience. The matched component system shall offer compatibility with all types of traffic signal controllers. Matched components provide future compatibility of all priority control elements.
- (1) **Data-Encoded Optical Emitter.** Shall be a compact, lightweight, weatherproof, light-emitting device with internal, regulated power supply designed to produce high intensity optical energy in visible and infrared wavelengths as well as encoded pulses that carry vehicle class and ID number information, from a single source, precisely timed by a crystal controlled circuit.
  - (2) **Optical Detector.** Shall be a light-weight, weatherproof, adjustable, bi-directional optical detector assembly. Internal circuitry shall transform optical energy from the optical emitter assembly into electrical signals for delivery (up to 1000 feet (305 meters) via optical detector cable to the priority control unit.
  - (3) **Optical Detector Cable.** Shall be a durable, shielded, 3-conductor cable with a drain wire and the necessary electrical characteristics to carry power to the optical detector from the priority control unit and to carry the optical detector signal to the priority control unit.
  - (4) **Priority Control Unit.** This equipment shall provide interface between the optical detectors and the cabinet controller unit and provide the following functions while not compromising the existing fail-safe provisions:
    - (a) Sufficient Power to all optical detectors required for the intersection.

- (b) Differentiation of signals by optical detectors from one or more emitters on a first-come, first-served basis.
- (c) Output signals to the cabinet controller to cause a preemption sequence to display the desired phase green for the approaching emergency vehicle.
- (d) All input and output wires of the priority control system to be terminated on a separate panel then wired to the controller back panel.
- (e) Smooth transition to non-priority operation upon passage of the vehicle through the intersection.
- (f) As required by the Engineer at designated intersections, storing up to 100 of the most recent priority control calls in non-volatile memory and retaining the record if power terminates.

(c) **System Operation.**

- (1) Priority control system shall be activated by an optically transmitted signal capable of recognizing and discriminating an Optical Emitter flash rate of (Class II)  $14.0359 \text{ Hz} \pm 0.0039 \text{ Hz}$  from a single light source or upon the actuation of a test switch or remote call signal to the phase selector.

If a second class of preemption is used, it shall respond to a flash rate of (Class I)  $9.63855 \text{ Hz} \pm 0.0014 \text{ Hz}$ .

- (2) The system shall cause the traffic controller to select from normally available green phases by activation of a combination of its inputs such as:
  - (a) channel "A" active
  - (b) channel "B" active
  - (c) channel "C" active
  - (d) channel "D" active
- (3) The system shall not require modification or replacement of the existing controller unit beyond adding the necessary system hardware.
- (4) The system shall maintain adequate minimum traffic signal displays when priority control is active.
- (5) The system shall provide for up to 3 optical detectors to be connected to each channel to accomplish the following:
  - (a) To provide adequate optical emitter detection range to allow sufficient time to deliver the desired traffic signal display in accordance with the minimum times required to terminate non-desired traffic signal displays.
  - (b) To provide continuous line-of-sight contact between the data-encoded emitter and the optical detector units.
- (6) Abnormal sequence of traffic signal displays will not occur.
- (7) Transitions from green to red without the appropriate clearance intervals will not occur.

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

- (8) The system shall allow the traffic signal controller to resume normal timing operation after the desired signal display is obtained and optical signals have ceased for an appropriate period.
- (9) The system shall not attempt controller manipulation nor retain priority vehicle calls during periods of "Intersection Flash" operation.

**(d) System Component Specification.****(1) Data-encoded Optical Emitter.**

- (a) The flash signal shall consist of a frequency base signal and a coded overlay signal that can be used to transmit information.
- (b) The flash sequence generated by the data-encoded emitter shall carry three types of information:
  - (1) The base frequency as established in Subsection 623 T.02.12 (c)(1).
  - (2) The vehicle classification and identification code. The data-encoded emitter shall be capable of setting a minimum of 10 different classifications with 1000 different identification numbers per class for each priority.
  - (3) Intersection detection range setting.
- (c) The data-encoded emitter will conduct self-diagnostics designed to check for missing pulses.
- (d) The data-encoded emitter will be equipped with a disable input that, when activated, will cease unit operation, thereby eliminating the possibility of inadvertent signal transmission after the priority vehicle has arrived at its destination.

**(2) Optical Detector.**

- (a) The optical detector shall be a lightweight, weatherproof device capable of sensing and transforming pulsed optical energy into electrical signals usable by the phase selection equipment.
- (b) The unit shall be high-impact polycarbonate construction with non-corrosive hardware.
- (c) The unit shall be designed for simple mounting at or near an intersection on mast arm, pedestal, pipe, or span wire.
- (d) The unit shall accept optical signals from four directions (northbound, southbound, eastbound, and westbound) and each shall provide an electrical output signal.
- (e) The unit shall include a design feature to allow aiming of the two optical sensing inputs for skewed approaches or slight curves, and may be field verified.
- (f) The unit shall be responsive to the optical emitter at a distance of 1800 feet (550 meters).
- (g) The unit shall be capable of providing the necessary electrical signal to the priority control unit through up to 1000 feet (305 meters) of optical detector cable.

- (3) **Optical Detector Cable.** The cable must guarantee delivery of the necessary quality signal from the optical detector to the phase selector over a non-spliced distance of 1000 feet(305 meters).The cable shall have 3 No. 20 AWG (minimum gage) stranded copper conductors and



one bare, individually tinned, copper color coded as follows:

- (a) Orange for delivery of optical detector power (+)
  - (b) Bare for optical detector power return (-)
  - (c) Yellow for optical detector signal
  - (d) Blue for a second optical detector signal
- (4) **Priority Control Equipment.** The Emergency Vehicle Priority Control System shall be a self-contained stand alone unit which shall recognize input signals for up to four separate channels of emergency vehicle preemption and to contain the following major parts:
- (a) A card rack which shall contain the power supply (to be powered from AC mains in cabinet, and contain its own internal power supply to feed Optical Detectors), plug-in card edge connectors, appropriate plugs and connector harnesses to connect the whole unit to the cabinet wiring assembly.
  - (b) **Priority Control Discriminator Plug-in Module:** This module Unit shall be a plug-in four-channel device designed to be used with optical Emitters and Detectors. It shall be capable of recognizing and discriminating Optical Emitter flash rates, as described in Subsection 623T.02.12 (c), "System Operations", via Optical Detectors connected to each channel. If required by the Engineer in contract provisions at particular intersections, a data-encoded module may be used which is capable of recognizing and distinguishing data-encoded optical signals and shall meet the following requirements:
    - (1) Programming and retrieving the data stored shall be accomplished using an IBM PC-compatible computer. Unit shall have the capability of storing 100 of the most recent calls.
 

Each record entry shall include information as follows:

      - \* Classification
      - \* Identification Number
      - \* Priority level
      - \* Direction
      - \* Call Duration
      - \* Final greens at end of call
      - \* Duration of final greens
      - \* Time and date call ended (second, minute, hour, day, month, year)
      - \* Intersection near or far, indicating passage of the priority vehicle through the intersection
    - (2) Unit shall be capable of three levels of discrimination of data-encoded optical signals as described in 623 T.02.12 (d)(1)(b).
    - (3) Interface with the cabinet shall be wired as described in 623T.02.02

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

- (e) **Reliability.** All equipment supplied as part of the optical priority remote traffic control system intended for use in the controller cabinet shall meet the electrical and environmental specifications spelled out in the NEMA standards publication TS2, Type 2 or later version.

**623T.02.13 TRAFFIC SIGNAL VIDEO IMAGE DETECTION SYSTEMS: (Agency Specified)****623 T.02.14 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SYSTEMS: (When Specified)**

- (a) **General:** Uninterruptible Power Supplies (UPS) are used to operate the traffic signal upon the loss of source power to the traffic signal controller, cabinet, and equipment. These are also referred to as “battery backups.” The units shall conform to the following specifications:
- (1) The entire UPS shall be able to installed in its entirety inside a type “R” traffic signal cabinet. It could be a shelf or wall mounted unit, not a rack mounted unit.
  - (2) All units must be rated from -40°C to 74°C. This includes both the batteries and the microprocessing control units.
  - (3) The output of the UPS must be pure, sinusoidal power. “Square Wave Power” or “Step-Wave” power will not be acceptable.
  - (4) All systems must come supplied with maintenance-free batteries that will be used to operate the unit in power outage situations. The typical run time for the batteries supplied shall be 8 hours with a 300 watt load placed on it.
  - (5) The operating mode of any UPS utilized in power failure situations shall be flashing red for the traffic signal, while still providing true sine-wave power for the modem or communication devices.
- (b)
  - (1) AC Line input switch/circuit breaker.
  - (2) DC Battery output switch/circuit breaker.
  - (3) AC Input safety fuse.
  - (4) AC Power pilot light.
  - (5) Load #1 flasher pilot light.
  - (6) Load #2 flasher pilot light.
  - (7) Time Delay dip switches.
  - (8) Battery Event Counter w/Manual Reset.
  - (9) Battery run timer.
  - (10) Battery Voltmeter (optional).
  - (11) Convenience Receptacle (optional).

## CONSTRUCTION

**623 T.03.01 PAINTING:**

- (a) The stainless steel latching devices shall not be painted. The preparation and finishing of new equipment shall be as follows:
- (b) Galvanized and non-ferrous surfaces to be painted, shall be cleaned and coated with Vinyl Wash Primer. Ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned and immediately coated with the primer specified in Subsection 714.03.01(b).
- (c) If an approved primer coat has been applied by the manufacturer and is in good condition, additional primer application by the Contractor, other than for repairs, will not be required.
- (d) All traffic signal standards shall be steel poles which have been hot-dip galvanized by the manufacturer in accordance with Subsection 715.03.01. If required in the Special Provisions, standards shall also be painted as specified therein.

Directional louvers and backplates shall be painted flat black.

- (e) Cabinets or controller boxes shall conform to Section 623T.02.01.
- (f) Factory enameled equipment and materials shall be examined for damaged paint after installation, and such damaged surfaces shall be repainted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- (g) Existing equipment and material to be repainted whether remaining in place or to be relocated, shall be cleaned of all rust, scale, grease, dirt and poorly bonded paint by any method satisfactory to the Engineer. Immediately after cleaning, all bare metal shall be primed as appropriate, or as specified for new material. A finish coat shall then be applied over newly primed areas followed by one or more finishing coats over the entire surface.
- (h) Blast cleaning of galvanized metal surfaces in good condition, as determined by the Engineer, will not be permitted.
- (i) Paint coats may be applied either by hand brushing or by approved spraying machines in the hands of skilled operators, except that no spraying shall be done at the jobsite. The work shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner, and the Engineer reserves the right to require the use of brushes for the application of paint should the work done by the paint spraying machine prove unsatisfactory or objectionable, as determined by the Engineer.
- (j) The thickness of each paint coat shall be limited to that which will result in uniform drying throughout the film. Skips, holidays, thin areas, or other deficiencies in any one coat of paint shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer before the succeeding coat is applied.
- (k) The final coat shall present a smooth surface, uniform in color, free of runs, sags, excessive brush marks and tiger-stripping.

## STREET LIGHTING SECTION

### MATERIALS

#### 623 L.02.01 MATERIALS, STANDARDS AND POSTS:

- (a) Standards and posts for street lighting standards, cabinets, etc. shall be as specified in the Special Provisions or as shown on the plans or the Standard Drawings and shall conform to the following requirements:

The street lighting standard shall consist of a continuous tapered round steel pole assembly, base cover, mast arm, pole top, anchor rods and necessary bolts, nuts and washers. Workmanship and finish shall be equal to the best general practice of modern metal fabrication.

- (b) **Pole Assembly.** The pole shaft shall be of round cross section with a minimum outer diameter of eight (8) inches (200 millimeters) at the base and shall uniformly decrease in diameter at the rate of 0.14 inches per foot (3.5 millimeters per 300 millimeters) of length. The shaft shall be formed from not more than three (3) pieces of sheet steel. Only one (1) piece of sheet steel shall be used for each section.

A maximum of two (2) circumferential welds and one (1) longitudinal weld will be permitted in assembling the shaft. Where the sections are butt welded together, the welded seams of adjacent sections shall be placed to form a continuous weld from the base to top of standard. After welding, all surplus weld material or protrusions shall be ground off smooth to present an indiscernible joint.

Ground joints shall maintain the strength of the surrounding unwelded metal. Butt joints shall be reinforced in the corresponding gage by three (3) inch (75 millimeters) wide tapered sleeves of the same composition as the steel in the standard. The sleeves shall be centered at the joint and have the same taper as the standard so that the outside of the sleeve is in full contact throughout its length and circumference. All welds shall be continuous. Welding shall be done by A.W.S. certified welders and shall conform to the best accepted practice. Longitudinal welds shall be performed by the submerged arc process. Exposed welds, except fillet welds, shall be ground flush with the base metal.

Standards shall be straight, with a permissive variation not to exceed 3/4 inch (19 millimeters) measured at the midpoint of 30 foot (9.1 meters) standards or poles, or 1/2 inch (13 millimeters) measured at the midpoint of 20 foot (6.1 meters) standard or poles. Standards shall be round with an out-of-round variation not to exceed 1/8 inch (3 millimeters).

Sheet steel used shall have an initial minimum yield of 48,000 psi (331 MPa), or which after forming or cold rolling shall develop a minimum of 48,000 psi (331 MPa), in accordance with ASTM Designation E 8, and shall be of not less than #11 gage (0.119 inch) (3 millimeters), #7 gage (0.179 inch) (4.5 millimeters) or #3 gage (0.250 inch) (6 millimeters) as called for on the plans.

- (c) The pole base plate shall be a 1 inch (25 millimeters) thick by 11-1/2 inches (290 millimeters) square steel plate for #11 gage standards and 1-1/8 inch (29 millimeters) thick by 11-1/2 inch (290 millimeters) square steel plate for #7 gage standards, conforming to ASTM Designation A 27, Grade 65-35 cast steel or ASTM Designation A 36 steel plate or A 283, Grade D steel plate slotted

to accommodate four (4) one (1) inch (25 millimeters) or 1-1/8 inch (29 millimeters) anchor rods equally spaced on an eleven (11) inch (275 millimeters) bolt circle. All exposed edges of plates which make up the base assembly shall be finished smooth and all exposed corners of such plates shall be neatly rounded to 1/8 inch (3 millimeters) radius unless otherwise shown on the plans. The pole shaft shall telescope through the base plate and shall be secured by two continuous welds, one on the inside at the bottom of the plate and the other on the outside on top of the plate.

- (d) The luminaire arm shall be formed with a single radius bend from two (2) inch (50 millimeters) schedule 40 pipe 8 feet (2.45 meters) in length, conforming to ASTM Designation A 120. A minimum straight portion of five (5) inches (125 millimeters) shall be provided to attach the luminaire. The shaft end of the arm shall have a weather resistant steel fitting, welded in place. The fitting shall be shaped to lock on the shaft fitting by gravity and shall be secured by a minimum of one cap screw.
- (e) When twin luminaire arms are specified on the plans, they may be tapered, or two inch pipe arms 8 feet (2.45 meters) in length, conforming to ASTM Designation A 570, Grade A may be used. For tapered arms, the luminaire end shall consist of a welded two (2) inch (50 millimeters) schedule 40, 10-1/2 inch (268 millimeters) length pipe with a 7-1/2 inch (190 millimeters) exposed tenon, and the opposite end shall have a welded three bolt weather resistant steel fitting as called for on the Street Light Standard Drawing No. 314. The bolts shall be high strength conforming to ASTM Designation A 325 high strength bolts.
- (f) A four (4) inch (100 millimeters) by six and a half (6-1/2) inch (165 millimeters) handhole reinforced frame and slip-resistant indented type cover located eight (8) inches (200 millimeters) from the base plate shall be provided. The cover shall include a bar with one weather and vandal resistant 1/4 inch (6 millimeters) Hex socket head screw. The pole base cover shall be two or four piece ferrous metal, hot-dip galvanized; shall cover the base plate completely; and shall be firmly secured.
- (g) **Finish.** Pole assemblies and luminaire arms shall be hot-dip galvanized in conformance with ASTM Designation A 123.
- (h) **Tests.** The steel used in standards shall be tested in accordance with ASTM Designation A 370, paragraph 13.1. The supplier of the standards shall furnish certified notarized test reports showing the yield strength after fabrication of material used in the shaft and subsequent standards shall conform to this certification. At the discretion of the Engineer random samples may be selected of the finished product for testing purposes and tests shall be carried out and reports furnished at no additional cost.
- (i) **Tests, Deflection of Standards.** The standard, complete with modification, shall sustain a horizontal test load of 500 pounds (227 kilograms) applied eighteen (18) inches (450 millimeters) from the top of the shaft in any direction without failure of any component part, and with a deflection of not more than 7-1/2% of the pole shaft length measured from point of load application to the base plate.

This deflection includes a maximum allowance of 1/2 inch (13 millimeters) for testing and permanent set.

- (j) **Tests, Deflection, Luminaire Brackets or Mast Arms.** Luminaire brackets or mast arms and related pole attachment devices shall sustain a vertical load of 100 pounds (45 kilograms) applied within three (3) inches (75 millimeters) of the luminaire end of the support with the support attached

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

to a rigid structure. The vertical deflection shall not exceed 5-1/2% of the bracket or mast arm length. The luminaire brackets or mast arms and related pole attachment devices shall sustain a transverse horizontal load of 50 pounds (22.7 kilograms) and a vertical load of 50 pounds (22.7 kilograms) applied within three (3) inches (75 millimeters) of the luminaire end of the support with the support attached to a rigid structure. The horizontal deflection shall not exceed 10% of the bracket or mast arm length, and the pole attached devices shall not develop any looseness within the specified loading range.

- (k) **Tests, Deflection of Davit Standards.** The davit standard, complete with modification shall sustain a horizontal test load of 500 pounds (227 kilograms) applied to the vertical shaft at the point at which the davit portion becomes tangent. This load may be applied in any direction and the shaft shall sustain this load without failure of any component part, and with a deflection of not more than 7-1/2% of the length of the shaft measured from the point of load application to the base plate. This deflection includes a maximum allowance of 1/2 inch (13 millimeters) for testing methods and permanent set.
- (l) Standards and fittings shall be cleaned and finished as specified in Subsection 623 L.03.01. After erection, all outside surfaces shall be cleaned free from dust, dirt and oil, and all abraded and damaged areas shall be neatly refinished. Tie rods, nuts, washers, and other miscellaneous ferrous parts shall be galvanized before installation by the hot-dip process conforming to ASTM Designation A 153.
- (m) Posts, poles, standards, and cabinets shall not be erected until the foundation has set at least seventy-two hours, and shall be plumbed or raked, as ordered by the Engineer.

**623 L.02.02 ANCHOR BOLTS:** Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM Designation A 576, Grade C-1035 for a minimum yield strength of 48,000 psi (331 MPa) and shall be provided with two nuts and two washers of 2-1/2 inch (63 millimeters) minimum O.D. Not less than twelve (12) inches (300 millimeters) of the upper end of the anchor rods and all nuts and washers shall be galvanized by the hot-dip process conforming to ASTM Designation A 153, or cadmium plated with type NS coating conforming to ASTM Designation A 165. After galvanizing or plating, the bolt threads shall accept galvanized or plated standard nuts without requiring tools or causing removal of protective coating.

Unless shown otherwise on the Drawings, anchor bolts for #7 gage standards and posts shall be 1-1/8 inch by 40 inches by 4 inches (3 by 1000 by 100 millimeters) and for standards and posts lighter than #7 gage shall be 1 inch by 36 inches by 4 inches (25 by 900 by 100 millimeters). The upper six (6) inches (150 millimeters) of anchor bolts shall be threaded. Plumbing of standards shall be accomplished by adjusting the nuts before the foundation is finished to one (1) inch (25 millimeters) minimum above final grade. Shims or other similar devices for plumbing or raking will not be permitted.

**623 L.02.03 LIGHTING LUMINAIRES:** The standard luminaire shall be of the high pressure sodium type, horizontal burning, cobra head style, in wattages specified in the plans. The luminaire shall consist of a precision diecast aluminum housing, globe ring and ballast module door. The lower portion of the luminaire shall be composed of two parts. One part shall contain the optical assembly and the other part shall be the ballast module door. The ballast module door shall contain all the major electrical components and shall be capable of being lowered after loosening one or two non-corrosive captive screws. The ballast shall be pre-wired to the lamp socket and terminal board. The ballast module door assembly shall be removable and replaceable by the use of quick disconnect plugs. The refractor holder shall have an automatic latch with a



safety catch on the house side. The holder shall be forced upward at the streetside by spring pressure against the gasket seal when in the closed and latched position.

The luminaire housing and optical assemblies for 250 watt and 750 watt fixtures shall be the same size as is normally standard usage by the manufacturer for 400 watt fixtures. The slipfitter shall be capable of adapting to 1-1/4 inch (33 millimeters) through 2 inch (50 millimeters) pipe bracket without rearrangement of parts and be adjustable +5 degrees from horizontal.

The optical assembly shall consist of an aluminum reflector, prismatic acrylic refractor for 100 watt luminaires, and borosilicate prismatic glass refractor for 150 through 750 watt luminaires, or when specified shall be of polycarbonate resin vandal resistant material. The socket shall have a non-cantilevered, spring loaded contact, and horizontal and vertical socket adjustment shall be provided within the reflector. The optical assembly latch shall be easily operated while wearing lineman's gloves, providing access to refractor-reflector and lamp. All ballast components shall be internally mounted on a down opening diecast ballast module door and easily removable and replaceable through the use of quick disconnect plugs. In 100 watt and 150 watt luminaires the starting aid shall be the plug-in type, removable without the use of tools. The ballast shall be pre-wired to the lamp socket and terminal board.

The ballast shall be capable of starting and operating a high pressure sodium lamp of the wattage specified in plans from a nominal 120 or 240 volt, 60 Hz power source, as indicated, within the limits specified by the lamp manufacturer. The ballast, including starting aid, must protect itself against normal lamp failure modes. The ballast shall be capable of operation with the lamp in an open or short circuit-condition for six months without significant loss of ballast life. 150 W Luminaires shall utilize 55 v. rated HPS lamps only.

The fixture manufacturer shall submit a statement to the effect that the ballast to be furnished is in full compliance with lamp-ballast specifications available to the fixture manufacturer from the lamp manufacturers at the time of bidding. Original manufacturer fixtures only are acceptable utilizing only new components. Rebuilt or remanufactured fixtures are not acceptable.

For nominal line voltage and nominal lamp voltage, the ballast design center will not vary more than 5% from rated lamp watts. At any lamp voltage, from nominal through life, lamp wattage regulation spread at that lamp voltage shall not exceed 18% for  $\pm 10\%$  line voltage variation. The ballast shall be a regulator type.

The luminaire manufacturer shall supply ballast electrical data, and lamp operating volt-watt traces for nominal and  $\pm 10\%$  rated line voltage to verify ballast performance and compliance with lamp specifications for the rated life of the lamp. The ballast must reliably start and operate the lamp in ambient temperatures down to  $-30^{\circ}\text{F}$  for the rated life of the lamp. Ballast primary current during starting must not exceed normal operating current. The lamp current crest factor shall not exceed 1.8 for  $\pm 10\%$  line voltage variation at any lamp voltage, from nominal through life. The power factor of the lamp-ballast system shall not drop below 0.90 for  $\pm 10\%$  line voltage variations at any lamp voltage from nominal through life. The ballast design shall be such that the normal manufacturing tolerance for capacitors of  $\pm 6\%$  will not cause more than a  $\pm 8\%$  variation in regulation throughout rated lamp life for nominal line voltage.

When called for on the plans, a cut off luminaire shall be furnished for intersection and street lighting. This luminaire shall meet all of the above applicable specifications along with providing a true  $90^{\circ}$  cutoff and shielding with an Alzak aluminum reflector, a heat and impact resistant flat glass lens, a 2-position adjustable socket holder and a porcelain mogul screw shell socket with lamp grips. The optical system shall contain a filtering system to trap particulate contamination. Maximum candela at  $80^{\circ}$  shall be 9 and maximum candela at  $90^{\circ}$  shall be 0. The light distribution shall be ANSI/IES/MC/Type III.

Labels shall be in accordance with ANSI standards. All luminaires shall be approved by the Engineer. Luminaires shall be leveled and adjusted in accordance with instructions of the manufacturer or as directed by the Engineer.



## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

Unless otherwise specified on the Plans, in the specifications or in the special provisions, all streetlighting luminaires shall be furnished complete with high pressure sodium high intensity discharge streetlighting lamps with the following characteristics:

Type/Watts	Description	ANSI Code	Lamp	Initial Lumens	Rated Life
HPS 750	LU750	S51WA-400	Clear	110,000	16,000 hours
HPS 400	LU400	S51WA-400	Clear	50,000	24,000 hours
HPS 250	LU250	S50VA-250	Clear	28,000	24,000 hours
HPS 200	LU200	S66MN-200	Clear	22,000	24,000 hours
HPS 150	LU150/55	S55SC-150	Clear	16,000	24,000 hours
HPS 100	LU100	S54SB-100	Clear	9,500	24,000 hours

The Contractor shall guarantee that all lamps which fail within one year under normal operating conditions shall be replaced at no cost to the Contracting Agency.

**623 L.02.04 FUSEHOLDERS AND FUSES:** (For multiple street lighting circuits) Fuseholders and fuses shall be installed in the bases of all lighting standards and shall be accessible through the handholes for the lighting standard bases. The fuseholders shall be single pole for 120 volts or double pole for 240 volts, waterproof type without the use of tape, with integral or separate conductor insulating boots, and must be certified by an independent nationally recognized testing facility. The single pole fuseholder shall consist of two sections, a line side section, and a load side section. When the line and load sections are mated per instructions from the manufacturer, the fuseholder body and terminals shall be vapor and waterproof. The design shall be such that if the fuseholder is reclosed under load, any arc will be confined within the body when a proper sized fuse is seated firmly in the terminals.

The double pole fuseholder shall contain two fuseholder chambers and consist of two sections, a line side section and a load side section. When the fuseholder is opened, both load side connections shall be simultaneously disconnected from the live side. The fuseholders shall be 30 amperes, 600 volt rating and accept 13/32 inch (10 millimeter) diameter by 1-1/2 inch (38 millimeter) fuses of the ampere rating specified in the contract. Glass, paper or indicating type fuses are not acceptable.

**623 L.02.05 LOW VOLTAGE UNDERGROUND STREET LIGHTING SYSTEM:** Unless otherwise specified on the plans, the low voltage lighting system shall be single phase, two wire, 240 volt multiple. The two wire system shall consist of two insulated 600 volt THW conductors of the specified gage and a green #8 THWN equipment bonding conductor as shown on the plans and shall bear the U.L. label. The service panel shall be 100 ampere, unless otherwise specified, and shall be wired for 120-240 volt with a full size neutral.

**Pole and Arm Cable.** Unless otherwise specified on the plans, the cable from the base of the lighting standard to the luminaire shall be two conductor No. 10 AWG plus ground, solid copper with insulation rated at 600 volts. The individual conductors shall be insulated with TW grade, and the outer jacket shall be PVC jacket type UF grade.

## MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

**623 L.02.06 PHOTO-ELECTRIC CONTROLS:** Photo-electric controls shall be one of the types below, as shown on the plans or as specified in the Special Provisions. The photo-electric control shall be capable of switching multiple lighting system directly or by a separate contactor as indicated on the plans.

For series lighting systems the photo-electric control shall be capable of switching series lighting systems through a high voltage controller.

Types of photo-electric controls shall be as follows:

- (a) **Type I.** Type I photo-electric control shall consist of a photo-electric unit and a contactor in a single weatherproof housing.
- (b) **Type II.** Type II photo-electric control shall consist of a photo-electric unit installed at the top of the first lighting standard from the service point, and controlling the lighting contactor in the pad mounted service and control cabinet. A by-pass switch shall be included to permit manual operation of the lighting system contactor. Unless otherwise specified in the plans, specifications, or in the Special Provisions, the photoelectric units shall be for 120 volt operation on two or three wire single phase multiple lighting systems.
- (c) **Equipment Details.** The photo-electric unit shall consist of a light sensitive element connected to a control relay. The light sensitive element shall have a spectral response such that it is especially sensitive to north sky illumination and shall have an "ON" level adjustable between minimum limits of 0.6 and 1.1 footcandles.

The unit shall be so designed that a failure of any electrical or electronic component will energize the lighting circuit. The photo-electric unit shall be mounted at the top of the standard designated on the plans and shall be oriented as directed by the Engineer.

- (d) **Contactor.** The contactor shall be constructed in accordance with NEMA standards for lighting contactors and shall have contacts rated to switch the specified lighting load. Contactor shall be the mechanical armature type. The mechanical type shall consist of an operating coil, a laminated core, a laminated armature, contacts and terminals. Contacts shall be silver alloy.
- (e) **Housing.** The contactor may be either integral with the photo-electric unit or may be located externally from it. When located externally, the contactor shall be housed in a suitable NEMA type 3 raintight enclosure with hasp for a padlock. The raintight enclosure shall be mounted on the same standard as the photo-electric unit at a height of approximately 28 feet (8.5 meters) above the base. All contactors housings shall be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.
- (f) **Wiring.** Conductors between the photo-electric unit and an external contactor shall be a minimum No. 12 AWG, and shall be installed inside the lighting standard.

**623 L.02.07 PAINT:** Unless otherwise specified in Subsection 623 L.02.01(g), all metal parts, fittings, signal heads, posts, pedestals, standards, cabinets, controller boxes, etc., shall be prepared and painted according to these specifications. Types of paints to be used shall be as specified in Section 714, "Paint and Pavement Markings."

#### CONSTRUCTION

**623 L.03.01 GENERAL:** The preparation and finishing of new equipment shall be as follows:

Galvanized and non-ferrous surfaces to be painted, shall be cleaned and coated with Vinyl Wash Primer,

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623

Rev. September 14, 2006

conforming to the requirements of Subsection 714.03.01(b). Ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned and immediately coated with the primer specified above.

If an approved primer coat has been applied by the manufacturer and is in good condition, additional primer application by the Contractor, other than for repairs, will not be required.

Factory enameled equipment and materials shall be examined for damaged paint after installation, and such damaged surfaces shall be repainted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Existing equipment and material to be repainted whether remaining in place or to be relocated, shall be cleaned of all rust, scale, grease, dirt, and poorly bonded paint by any method satisfactory to the Engineer. Immediately after cleaning, all bare metal shall be primed as appropriate, or as specified for new material. A finish coat shall be then applied over newly primed areas followed by one or more finishing coats over the entire surface. Blast cleaning of galvanized metal surfaces in good condition, as determined by the Engineer, will not be permitted.

Paint coats may be applied either by hand brushing or by approved spraying machines in the hands of skilled operators, except that no spraying shall be done at the jobsite. The work shall be done in a neat and workman like manner, and the Engineer reserves the right to require the use of brushes for the application of paint should the work done by the paint spraying machine prove unsatisfactory or objectionable, as determined by the Engineer.

The thickness of each paint coat shall be limited to that which will result in uniform drying throughout the film. Skips, holidays, thin areas, or other deficiencies in any one coat of paint shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer before the succeeding coat is applied.

The final coat shall present a smooth surface, uniform in color, free of runs, sags or excessive brush marks.

Flaws in the appearance of galvanized components (i.e., tiger- or zebra-striped) shall be cause for rejection by the owner.

**623 L.03.02 BONDING AND GROUNDING:** Metallic cable sheaths, steel conduit, metal poles, pedestals, pull boxes, and other metal enclosures shall be metallically joined together and made mechanically and electrically secure to form a continuous electrical conducting path and shall be effectively grounded as required by the National Electrical Code. All non-metallic conduit shall contain a green grounding conductor as specified herein, except if none is specified, this conductor shall be sized according to Article 250 of the National Electrical Code.

Bonding and grounding jumpers shall be copper wire or copper strap of the same cross-sectional area as No. 4 AWG for series and multiple lighting circuits. Bonding of standards and foundations shall be accomplished by means of a bare No. 4 copper wire attached to each anchor bolt and to a ½ inch (13 millimeters), or larger, brass, cadmium-plated or bronze bolt installed on the lower lip of the lighting standard handhole as shown on the Standard Drawings. The No. 8 green grounding conductor from the conduit and the No. 10 luminaire ground shall be connected to the No. 4 grounding conductor. Grounding of conduit and neutral at the service point shall comply with the applicable sections of Article 250 of the National Electrical Code.

623

## TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

**623 L.03.03 TESTING:** Prior to completion of the work, the Contractor shall cause the following tests to be made on all lighting circuits, in the presence of the Engineer:

- (a) Test for continuity of each circuit
- (b) Test for grounds in each circuit with a 500 volt megohmmeter with a minimum acceptable reading of 200 megohms
- (c) A functional test in which it is demonstrated that each and every part of the system functions as specified or intended herein
- (d) A high-pot test when specified
- (e) Before acceptance of the work and after adjusting the luminaire lamp sockets to produce the I.E.S. light distribution patterns specified in the plans, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with footcandle readings showing average to minimum ratios in accordance with I.E.S. standards recommended for Average Maintained Horizontal Illumination for roadways shown in Standard Drawing No. 300.

Any fault in any material or in a part of the installation revealed by these tests shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor in a manner approved by the Engineer, and the same test shall be repeated until corrected.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**623.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement for "Traffic Signal Systems," "Street Lighting Systems," and "Traffic Signal and Street Lighting Systems," will be lump sum or unit price.

The quantity of "Conduit for Future Conductors," will be measured for payment by the linear foot (linear meter) of conduit complete and in place.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**623.05.01 PAYMENT:** The lump sum price or unit prices paid for traffic signal systems, street lighting systems, sign illumination systems, modifying existing systems, or any combination thereof, shall be full compensation for doing all the work complete and in place as indicated in the contract documents, and as directed by the Engineer, including excavation and backfill, concrete foundations, restoring sidewalk, pavement, and appurtenances damaged or destroyed during construction, salvaging existing materials, and making all required tests.

Full compensation for all additional materials and labor, not shown on the plans or specified, which are necessary to complete the installations of the various systems, shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the systems, or units thereof, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The accepted quantities of "Conduit for Future Conductors," measured as provided in Subsection 623.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (linear meter) for conduit.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

623  
Rev. September 14, 2006

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

Traffic Signal Systems (may include sign lighting) .....	Lump Sum or Unit Price
Street Lighting Systems (may include sign lighting) .....	Lump Sum or Unit Price
Conduit for Future Conductors Linear Foot .....	(Linear Meter)

## SECTION 624

### ACCOMMODATIONS FOR PUBLIC TRAFFIC

#### DESCRIPTION

**624.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of providing for traffic by constructing detours or special detours, permitting traffic to pass through construction, and using flaggers or pilot cars and maintaining the base, or a combination of these methods as indicated in the contract documents or as directed in writing by the Engineer.

#### MATERIALS

**624.02.01 GENERAL:** The materials used for the construction and maintenance of facilities required for the free flow of public traffic and for protection of the work shall be those prescribed for the several items which constitute the finished work and shall conform to all the requirements for such materials as set forth herein.

#### CONSTRUCTION

**624.03.01 SPECIAL DETOURS:** Special detours shall be constructed as shown on the plans or as specified. Detour locations indicated on the plans may be approximate only; the exact location shall be as staked by the Engineer.

Grading for special detours shall consist of motor grader work, supplemented where necessary by other mechanical equipment, to provide the specified roadbed width and a grade line free from breaks or rolls of sufficient magnitude to be hazardous to traffic. This work shall conform to the requirements of Section 107.21, "Dust Control."

When grading of special detours has been completed and approved by the Engineer and, if required on the plans or in the Special Provisions, the special detours shall receive surfacing materials of the kind and type specified, and they shall be placed and constructed in accordance with the requirements for the particular materials used.

Water shall be applied to detours in amounts necessary to attain the compaction of graded sections and of surfacing materials.

Maintenance on special detours shall consist of performing any work necessary to maintain the detour satisfactorily, as ordered by the Engineer.

Eradication of special detours shall consist of blade grader and scraper work supplemented by other equipment if needed. Eradication will be performed to the extent that the ground will be restored as nearly as feasible to the original, and material disposed of, all as directed by the Engineer.

**624.03.02 FLAGGERS:** If, in the opinion of the Engineer, controlled traffic is necessary for protection of the work or for safety of public traffic, flaggers shall be employed by the Contractor.

Flaggers shall have completed an approved instructional course in flagging procedures. A prospective flagger shall possess a valid flagger card attesting satisfactory completion of said instructional course conducted by the Highway Department or some other approved course given by another entity of government within the State.

## ACCOMMODATIONS FOR PUBLIC TRAFFIC

624

**624.03.03 PILOT CARS:** If, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is necessary to afford additional protection to the work, workers, or public traffic, a pilot car and driver shall be used as he directs. This provision shall be in effect even though the pilot car and driver are not indicated on the plans or provided for in these specifications.

Pilot cars shall be suitable vehicles in good mechanical condition and shall carry a sign which shall comply with the design and mountings as shown on the standard drawings appended to the Special Provisions, or shown on the plans.

**624.03.04 MAINTAIN BASE:** When the proposal contains an item of "Maintain Base," the provisions of Subsection 109.03, "Extra and Force Account Work," shall apply.

**624.03.05 EQUIPMENT RENTAL:** When the proposal contains an item of equipment rental, the use of such equipment shall be as directed by the Engineer or as indicated on the plans.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**624.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Measurement for the various items involved in accommodating traffic shall be paid for as follows:

- (a) When the proposal contains an item "Special Detours," measurement for payment will be made in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 109.03, "Extra and Force Account Work."
- (b) When the proposal contains the item Flaggers measurement for payment shall be the number of hours flaggers are used for the protection of the work or the safety of public traffic, as directed by the Engineer. If no separate item for flaggers is contained in the proposal, the cost of required flaggers shall not be measured or paid for directly but the cost thereof shall be considered as included in the payment for other items of work.
- (c) When the proposal contains the item of "Pilot Cars," the piloting as specified in the contract documents or ordered by the Engineer, will be measured by the number of hours that the pilot car and driver are actually used to lead traffic through the controlled areas.
- (d) When the proposal contains an item "Maintain Base," measurement for payment will be made in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 109.03, "Extra and Force Account Work."
- (e) When equipment is used for constructing special detours or maintaining the base and such equipment is rented as indicated in the proposal, it shall be measured for payment by the number of hours actually used.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**624.05.01 PAYMENT:** Payment for special detours and maintain base, measured as specified in Subsection 624.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for by "Force Account."

Eradication of special detours shall be paid for as "Force Account" and shall be included in the bid item "Special Detours."



ACCOMMODATIONS FOR PUBLIC TRAFFIC

The accepted quantities of pilot car, measured as specified in Subsection 624.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract bid price per hour for pilot car, which price shall be full compensation for the vehicle, an experienced driver, all operating costs, and depreciation.

When the item pilot car does not appear in the proposal, and it is necessary to protect the traveling public, in the Engineer's opinion, pilot cars will be furnished by the Contractor and payment therefor will be made in accordance with Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work," except, however, when the Contractor constructs and maintains a detour at his expense as provided in Subsection 104.04(c), "Maintenance of Traffic."

The accepted quantities of flaggers, when contained as a separate item in the proposal and measured as specified in Subsection 624.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract bid price per hour per flagger, which price shall be full compensation for the flaggers, flagging, signs, and equipment.

The accepted quantities of equipment rental measured as specified in Subsection 624.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per hour for the particular items of equipment indicated in the proposal form. The contract unit price bid per hour shall include skilled operators for each piece of equipment, fuel, lubricants, repairs, depreciation, and all expenses incidental to the operation of the equipment.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Special Detours .....	Force Account
Pilot Car .....	Hour
Flaggers .....	Hour
Maintain Base .....	Force Account
Rent Equipment (type) .....	Hour

**SECTION 625**

**CONSTRUCTION SIGNS**

**DESCRIPTION**

**625.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing, erecting, maintaining, relocating and removing work zone traffic control devices, including signs, channelizing devices and lighting devices at locations set forth in the contract documents, or as directed by the Engineer, for the protection of the work, workers, and guidance and safety of the motoring and pedestrian public.

All work zone traffic control devices shall remain the property of the Contractor upon completion of the contract and shall be removed from the project by him.

All work zone traffic control devices shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (MUTCD), published by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, as well as the current edition of the Traffic Control Plans for Highway Work Zones for the Clark County Area, unless otherwise indicated on the plans or by the Special Provisions.

Regulatory signs shall be mounted so that the bottom of the sign will be a minimum of 5 feet above the ground surface or the pavement.

**MATERIALS**

**625.02.01 GENERAL:** It is expressly intended that a broad selection of material be granted the Contractor since work zone traffic control devices are in temporary use and new products become commercially available regularly. Sign panels may be constructed of steel, aluminum, wood, or other approved material and be of a sound, durable nature. The materials shall be of such quality to do the job for which they are intended and are subject to approval by the Engineer. Signs and channelizing devices which have become dull, have flaking or peeling paint, are dirty, discolored or are otherwise marred shall be repaired or replaced with acceptable units. Reflective sheeting for all signs and channelizing devices shall conform to the requirements specified in the following section:

Sign Materials ..... Section 716.03.01

**625.02.02 SIGN DIMENSIONS:** Sign dimensions shown in the MUTCD are minimum standard. Increases above this minimum are permissible and desirable where investigation has shown a larger sign is needed for adequate emphasis. In the enlarging of signs, standard shapes and colors shall be used, and standard proportions shall be retained so far as practicable.

**CONSTRUCTION**

**625.03.01 GENERAL:** Before any detour, temporary route or work zone is opened to traffic or imposed upon existing traffic, all necessary signs shall be in place. Signs required by road conditions or restrictions shall be

625

Rev. October 14, 1999

## CONSTRUCTION SIGNS

removed immediately when those conditions cease to exist or the restrictions are withdrawn. Guide signs directing traffic to and on temporary routes or detours shall be removed when no longer applicable.

Signs and barricades shall be maintained in first-class condition. Care shall be exercised to keep the sign faces free of dust and splashed mud. Any which may become scarred or damaged or destroyed shall be repaired immediately or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, as directed by the Engineer.

The responsibility for the protection of the work, workmen, and public traffic will rest with the Contractor and he shall be liable for damages and injury suffered by reason of the Contractor's operations or any circumstances, conditions, actions, or negligence in connection therewith.

**625.03.02 SIGN PLACEMENT:** Signs shall be placed in conformance with the latest edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices. All temporary stop signs shall be mounted on a post which is embedded in the ground a minimum of 18 inches (450 millimeters) or to a depth sufficient to prevent overturning by wind loadings and easy removal by vandals as approved by the Engineer with the following possible exceptions:

1. A flagger is used to supplement temporary stop signs. The temporary stop signs must be post-mounted and embedded in the ground when no flagger is present.
2. Temporary stop signs may be used with a moving construction operation with frequent lane shifts only when construction is in progress and the flagger is present. When no construction is in progress and no flagger is present, the temporary stop signs must be post-mounted and embedded in the ground.

**625.03.03 SIGN SUPPORTS:** Signs, posts, pole mountings, and their foundations shall be so constructed as to hold signs rigidly in a proper and permanent position, and prevent them from swaying in the wind, or from being turned or otherwise displaced by children or irresponsible persons.

A portable or removable type of mounting may be used for signs required intermittently or which are frequently moved. Such a mounting shall be heavy enough not to turn over in the wind, and its base shall not be appreciably wider than the sign.

A portable or removable type of mounting for temporary stop signs may only be used in a moving operation during the time when construction personnel are present. Such a mounting shall be heavy enough not to turn over in the wind. Temporary stop signs shall be post-mounted and embedded in the ground after working hours when no flagger is present.

**625.03.04 CHANNELIZING DEVICES:** Projects closed to traffic shall be protected by appropriate channelizing devices, as approved by the Engineer, in conjunction with appropriate work zone warning signs. If weighting of channelizing devices is necessary, sand bags may be used as long as a low center of gravity is maintained as approved by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION SIGNS

625

Rev. October 14, 1999

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

No direct measurement shall be made for work zone signs and channelizing devices unless otherwise specified.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

No direct payment shall be made for work zone signs and channelizing devices unless otherwise specified.

**SECTION 626**

**FINAL CLEAN UP**

**DESCRIPTION**

**626.01.01 GENERAL:** Before final acceptance, the Contractor shall remove or obliterate, insofar as feasible, all objects or disturbances of the ground which mar the landscape and were caused by his operations, whether or not part of the improvement. This shall be required on all areas used or occupied by the Contractor within or outside the right-of-way limits.

**626.02.01 BLANK:**

**CONSTRUCTION**

**626.03.01 FINAL CLEAN UP:** Rubbish, excess material, temporary structures, and discarded equipment shall be collected and disposed of as directed by the Engineer. Burning is prohibited. Pits or trenches for equipment setups or camp sites shall be filled and the ground restored, insofar as feasible, to its original conditions, within or outside of the right-of-way limits. Temporary haul roads within the right-of-way limits shall be scarified and bladed to blend with surroundings. Pits from which materials have been obtained shall be dressed and shaped to conform with the surrounding ground. Waste shall be removed from the tops of banks and placed in the bottom of pit. Unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer, banks of pits shall be cut to not steeper than two to one (2:1) slopes to blend with the natural contours. Bottoms of pits shall be reasonably smooth. All other disturbances shall be removed or corrected as directed by the Engineer with particular attention to the abatement of any dust hazard.

Working areas and backslopes pertaining to the improvement shall be hand raked and loose objects including rocks and clods in excess of two inches (5 centimeters) in any dimension shall be removed from the site. Pavement, curb and gutter, sidewalks and driveways shall be swept or flushed and presented to the Contracting Agency in condition for maintenance without further work.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**626.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measure for "Final Clean Up" shall be lump sum.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**626.05.01 PAYMENT:** The lump sum price paid for "Final Clean Up" shall be lump sum price bid for this item.

All payments shall be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."  
Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Final Clean Up .....	Lump Sum

627  
Rev. January 13, 2005

**SECTION 627**

**PERMANENT SIGNS**

**DESCRIPTION**

**627.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing, erecting, relocating and installing signs, sign supports and other materials required for highway signs in accordance with the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), these specifications and as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This item does not include street name signs or construction signs used for traffic control during construction.

The work shall generally consist of:

- (a) Overhead signs, including concrete foundations, steel sign posts and frames, and aluminum sign panels with reflective sheeting.
- (b) Ground mounted signs consisting of concrete foundations, steel sign posts, aluminum sign panels with reflective sheeting, and appurtenances.

This item does not include sign illumination systems.

**627.01.02 SHOP DRAWINGS:** When overhead sign structures are to be furnished, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer five sets of shop drawings for each overhead sign structure for approval. Fabrication of the overhead sign structures shall not commence until the shop drawings have been approved by the Contracting Agency.

Shop drawings for other than overhead signs will not be required, however, all signs shall conform to the plans and the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. For signs which are shown on the Sign Summary Sheets and are not included in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, special sign design sheets shall be furnished by the Contracting Agency to the bidders of the project. The special design sheets shall include such information as letter heights, spacing between letters and words, borders, sign radii, etc. These signs shall conform to the special design sheets as well as the drawings noted in the plans.

**MATERIALS**

**627.02.01 GENERAL:** Materials shall conform to the following applicable requirements:

Sign Materials ..... Section 716

**627.02.02 REFLECTORIZATION:** All signs shall utilize Class 6 retroreflective sheeting for sign background, letters, numerals, symbols, borders and accessories. All letters, numerals, symbols, borders and accessories shall be directly applied to the sign background.

## PERMANENT SIGNS

627

Rev. January 13, 2005

**627.02.03 LETTERS, NUMERALS, SYMBOLS, AND ACCESSORIES FOR GUIDE SIGNS:** All names of places and highways on guide signs shall be composed of lower case letters with initial capital letters. The initial capital letters shall be one and one-third times the "loop" height of the lower case letters. Other legends on guide signs shall be in capital letters.

It is intended that the initial capital letters (and numerals) used shall be Series E, modified by widening the stroke-width to approximately one-fifth the letter (or numeral) height. Tables of recommended letter spacing can be obtained from the FHWA.

Arrows which are used for large directional guide shall be in direct proportion to the arrows shown in the MUTCD.

## CONSTRUCTION

**627.03.01 PANEL FASTENINGS:** The panel sections shall be provided with suitable fastenings, as shown on the plans, to permit easy attachment to the supporting frames. These fastenings shall be so designed as to carry the full design load with a factor of safety of not less than 1.5. Panel sections shall be provided with closure strips at the joints.

Panel fastenings for use on sign panels covered with Class 4 or 6 reflective sheeting shall utilize nylon washers for contact between the reflective sheeting and the metal washer.

**627.03.02 CLOSURE STRIPS:** Closure strip shall be anchored by aluminum rivets as shown on the plans. Rivets shall be the same color as the sign face. Closure strips are required only on aluminum sign panels.

**627.03.03 INSTALLATION:** Sign locations indicated on the plans are approximate only. Final determination of sign locations will be made in the field by the Engineer.

Signs and sign islands shall be constructed to the lines and grades given by the Engineer and in accordance with the design and locations shown on the plans.

All signs shall be erected as specified, before, during or immediately after the completion of bituminous plantmix surface operations.

The date of installation, consisting of month and year shall be permanently stamped on the back of each sign with metal dies and shall be visible only on close inspection. The stamp shall be placed on the lower right hand corner when facing the rear of the sign.

Each sign face shall be thoroughly cleaned according to the reflective material manufacturer's recommendations, and all undesirable material that is visible on the face of the sign shall be removed. The use of abrasives or other cleaning material that will scratch or otherwise deface shall not be permitted.

Sign islands shall be constructed as roadway embankment on conformity with Section 203, "Excavation and Embankment." Structure excavation and backfill shall conform to the requirements of Section 206, "Structure Excavation" and Section 207, "Backfill." Anchor bolts shall be set true to line and grade and posts shall be plumb.

Sign faces of all directional signs facing public traffic and directing such traffic to a portion of the project not yet open to public traffic, shall have the message covered.

Care shall be exercised at all times in the handling, storing, transporting, and erecting of the signs. Signs which are damaged shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.



627

Rev. January 13, 2005

## PERMANENT SIGNS

Pipe sign posts may be field cut and drilled to adjust for local conditions when approved by the Engineer. Flame cutting will not be permitted. All field cuts and abraded areas on steel posts shall be thoroughly cleaned and given two coats of paint having a high-zinc dust content conforming to the requirements of Federal Specification MIL-P-21035.

Extending the lengths of sign posts to adjust for local conditions by splicing or welding will not be permitted.

**627.03.04 TESTS:** It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that all required tests have been made by qualified testing laboratories as approved by the Contracting Agency. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Agency with a written certification that all required tests have been satisfactorily completed and that materials and fabrication thereof comply with all the requirements.

**627.03.05 RELOCATION:** This work shall consist of temporary or permanent relocation of existing permanent sign panels, posts and footings as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Existing sign panels and posts that are removed for relocation shall be stockpiled on the jobsite at locations determined by the Engineer and shall remain the property of the administering entity. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of all concrete from sign posts prior to stockpiling as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary relocation of permanent sign panels for public bus or transit stops shall be as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Temporary locations for public bus or transit stops shall conform to requirements of Subsection 107.07, "Traffic and Access."

The Contractor shall exercise care when removing and stockpiling signs for relocation. Signs which are damaged shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**627.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Permanent signs, other than signs listed as "Overhead," shall be measured for payment by the number of square feet (square meter) of sign face surface. The square footage shall be determined from the dimensions of sign panels in the completed and accepted work.

The quantity of "Permanent Signs, Relocate" to be measured for payment shall be per each sign relocated, temporary or permanent.

Sign panels on permanent signs listed as "Overhead" signs shall be measured by the square foot (square meter) of sign panel in the completed and accepted work.

Sign supports for permanent signs listed as "Permanent Overhead Sign Support Structures" shall be measured on a Lump Sum basis.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**627.05.01 PAYMENT:** Sign panels shall be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square foot (square meter) for "Permanent Signs (Ground Mounted)," which shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and erecting permanent signs (other than signs listed as overhead) complete in place as shown on the plans and as herein specified, including but not limited to structure excavation and backfill, concrete foundations, supports, sign islands, and making all required tests.

PERMANENT SIGNS

627

Rev. January 14, 1999

Sign panels shall be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square foot (square meter) for "Permanent Sign Panels (Overhead)" which payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and erecting permanent sign panels (for signs listed as overhead signs) complete in place as shown on the plans and herein specified.

Sign supports shall be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price bid for "Permanent Overhead Sign Support Structures" which payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and erecting permanent sign supports (for all signs listed as overhead signs) complete in place as shown on the plans and as herein specified, including structure excavation and backfill, concrete foundations, cast-in-place concrete piles, structural steel posts and frame, sign islands, and making all required tests.

The contract unit price bid per each for "Permanent Signs, Relocate" shall be full compensation for removal of sign panels and posts, removal and disposal of sign footing, stockpiling of existing sign panels and posts, installing existing sign panel at temporary location, furnishing and installing posts and new footings and installing existing sign panels thereon and for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Permanent Signs (Ground Mounted) .....	Square Foot (Square Meter)
Permanent Sign Panels (Overhead) .....	Square Foot (Square Meter)
Permanent Overhead Sign Support Structures .....	Lump Sum
Permanent Signs, Relocate .....	Each

628

Rev. September 14, 2006

## SECTION 628

### TRAFFIC STRIPING, PAVEMENT MARKINGS, AND CURB MARKINGS

#### DESCRIPTION

**628.01.01 GENERAL:** The Contractor shall furnish and install all traffic striping, marking, and all other directional information on the surfaces of highways, streets, detour roads, medians and curbing as shown on the plans and required by the contract documents. As defined in Section 714, "Paint and Pavement Markings," of these specifications, Type I pavement marking materials shall be used for transverse markings such as crosswalks and stop bars as well as for symbols and legends. Type II markings are defined as longitudinal markings such as lane lines and edge lines.

#### MATERIAL

**628.02.01 MATERIALS FOR TRAFFIC STRIPING, PAVEMENT MARKING AND CURB MARKING:** Materials for traffic striping and marking shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 714, "Paint and Pavement Markings."

All paint, epoxy and polyurea paint traffic stripes (except black stripes) shall be beaded on the final finish coat in accordance with Subsection 714.03.09, "Reflective Material."

The retroreflective preformed pavement markings shall conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 714.03.06, "Thermoplastic Paint and Pavement Markings". These retroreflective preformed pavement markings shall consist of plastic or thermoplastic material with pigments selected to conform to standard highway colors. Retroreflective beads shall be incorporated into the film to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection. Preformed words and symbols shall conform to the applicable shapes and sizes as outlined in the current edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways."

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, labor and supervision necessary for installing traffic lanes, directional arrows, guide lines, curbs, parking lines, crosswalks and other designated markings in accordance with the contract plans, or for approved temporary detours essential for safe control of traffic through and around the construction site.

The Contractor shall warranty the applied markings for a minimum of one (1) year from the date of installation. If the manufacturer provides a longer warranty, the longer warranty shall apply. If, for any reason, the markings fail to perform as specified, the Contractor, under this warranty, shall completely remove the old markings and apply new markings at the Contractor's expense.

#### CONSTRUCTION

**628.03.01 WEATHER CONDITIONS:** Pavement marking materials shall be applied only when the pavement surface is dry and clean, surface temperature shall be above forty (40) degrees Fahrenheit (4 degrees Celsius) and rising, and when the weather is not windy, foggy, or humid. Epoxy paint, Polyurea paint, and Preformed marking material, plastic or thermoplastic shall only be applied if surface temperature is a minimum of forty (40) degrees Fahrenheit (4 degrees Celsius) and rising at the time of marking installation. If the manufacturer of the marking material requires a minimum surface temperature different than detailed above, the higher temperature shall be used.

628

## PAINTING TRAFFIC STRIPING, PAVEMENT MARKINGS, AND CURB MARKINGS

Rev. September 14, 2006

**628.03.02 EQUIPMENT:** All equipment be required to perform the work shall be approved in advance by the Engineer, and shall include, but not limited to, such apparatus as brushes, brooms, compressors, air blowers to properly clean the pavement surface, a mechanical marking machine, a suitable device for heating the paint to the specified temperatures, a bead dispensing device, auxiliary hand spray painting equipment, paint rollers, or other equipment as may be necessary to satisfactorily complete the work.

For traffic paint applications, the striping machine shall be an approved spray-type marking machine suitable for applying traffic paint in accordance with Section 714, "Paint and Pavement Markings," or as recommended by the paint manufacturer. It shall have sufficient paint capacity for each color with adequate air pressure to perform the work satisfactorily without excessive stopping. The machine shall produce a uniform film thickness and cross section at the required coverage and shall produce markings with clean-cut edges without running or spattering. It must be capable of being guided within the straightness tolerances set forth in these specifications. The machine shall have suitable adjustments for painting the line with width specified and when required, shall be equipped with an automatic cycling device to produce intermittent (skip) lines. The machine shall also be equipped to produce a variable skip pattern, including simultaneous painting of a broken line on one side and a solid line on the other side of the multiple strips. An acceptable tolerance in the skip pattern is plus or minus six (6) inches (150 millimeters). The striping machine shall be capable of three-gun application consisting of one black and two yellow spray guns operating simultaneously or individually. The equipment shall also be capable of operating two white guns simultaneously. The striping machine shall have a wheel base of sufficient length to produce a straight line to meet the straightness tolerance specified in Subsection 628.03.05. The machine must also be capable of producing curved lines without abrupt breaks, in accordance with approved layouts.

For epoxy paint and polyurea paint applications, the striping equipment shall be a system capable of applying both yellow and white epoxy or polyurea paint to manufacturer's recommended proportions, producing striping of uniform dimension which comply with parameters for pavement markings set forth in Section 714, "Paint and Pavement Markings," of these specifications. Equipment shall be capable of placing two lines of traffic striping simultaneously with either line in a solid or intermittent pattern and applying retroreflective beads and or reflective elements at the rate recommended by the manufacturer. The equipment shall also have a metering device able to register the accumulated footage of markings installed per day for each spray gun. A technical expert in equipment operations and epoxy or polyurea applications shall be present at all times during the installation of epoxy or polyurea paint markings.

Equipment shall also be designed so that pressure gauges for each proportioning pump are constantly visible to the operator at all times during its operation so that any fluctuation and pressure difference can be monitored immediately. In addition, the striping equipment must have a minimum of one twenty-four (24) inch long minimum static mixer unit for the proper mixing of the two components of the epoxy paint material.

Provision shall be made for a dispenser capable of applying glass beads at the required rate.

Word markings, letters, numerals, and symbols shall be applied using suitable spray equipment together with stencils and templates.

Equipment for the application of preformed thermoplastic or plastic pavement marking material shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and as approved by the governing entity Engineer. Thermoplastic markings require the use of a propane torch as recommended by the manufacturer in order to fuse marking to asphalt and portland cement concrete pavements by means of heat.

The Contractor shall provide a wet sandblasting machine with sufficient sand, water and air capacity to completely remove all existing or temporary traffic striping or unneeded traffic markings. This machine shall meet all requirements of the air pollution control district having jurisdiction. All sand used in wet sandblasting shall be removed from the pavement without delay as the sandblasting operation progresses.

## PAINTING TRAFFIC STRIPING, PAVEMENT MARKINGS, AND CURB MARKINGS

628

Rev. September 14, 2006

Removal of striping by high velocity water jet may be permitted when approved by the Engineer.

**628.03.03 GEOMETRY, STRIPES, AND TRAFFIC LANES:** Permanent and temporary striping and marking shall be in accordance with the MUTCD and Volume I of the Uniform Standard Drawings for the Clark County Area.

Should the Contractor elect to alter the existing traffic stripes and markings, or to divert the flow of traffic on construction projects for his own convenience and there are no specific pavement markings or lane delineations shown on the plans or in the Special Provisions, he shall with the approval of the Engineer provide the necessary temporary striping in accordance with the MUTCD at no expense to the Contracting Agency.

When not otherwise shown on the plans, detour transitional traffic line striping shall have a minimum taper of 20:1 for temporary striping and 30:1 for permanent striping. Temporary traffic lanes shall be at least ten (10) feet (3 meters) wide and no lane shall encroach within five (5) feet (1.5 meters) of an open excavation or within two (2) feet (600 millimeters) of a longitudinal curb.

**628.03.04 PREPARATION OF EXISTING SURFACES:** Existing markings and striping, either permanent or temporary, which are to be abandoned or obliterated shall be removed by wet sandblasting or other approved methods. Dry sandblasting may be used in selected areas only with the permission of the Engineer and with approval of the air pollution control authority having jurisdiction over the area in which the work will be performed. Alternate methods of marking removal require prior approval of the Engineer. Obliteration of traffic striping with black paint or light emulsion oil shall be done only with the prior approval of the Engineer.

Before applying pavement markings, the existing pavement surface shall be cleaned by washing, sweeping, blowing vacuuming or other methods recommended by the manufacturer, as necessary to remove moisture, dirt, grease, oils, acids, laitance, curing compound of portland cement concrete or other foreign matter which would reduce the bond between the pavement marking material and the pavement. After cleaning, the surface shall be dried before applying pavement markings.

**628.03.05 LAYOUT, ALIGNMENT, AND SPOTTING:** When necessary, the Engineer will furnish the needed control points for required pavement striping and markings. The Contractor shall establish pilot lining between these points by stringline or other method to provide striping that will vary less than a half (1/2) inch (13 millimeters) in fifty (50) feet (15 meters) from the specified alignment.

The Contractor shall stripe or otherwise delineate the traffic lanes per the Uniform Standard Drawings and the MUTCD in the new roadway, portion of roadway, or detour before opening it to traffic if it is required by the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall provide an experienced technician to supervise the location, alignment, layout, dimensions, and application of the markings.

**628.03.06 APPLICATION OF PAINT, EPOXY PAINT AND POLYUREA PAINT:** Traffic striping and marking shall be applied at locations and to the dimensions and spacing indicated on the approved plans in accordance with requirements of this specification and Section 714, "Paint and Pavement Markings," or as provided in the Special Provisions. Where temporary traffic striping and marking is required, it shall not be applied until the layouts, alignments, sequencing, and condition of the existing surface have been approved.

Pavement marking material shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. It shall be mixed thoroughly and applied to the surface at the proper temperature, at its original consistency without the addition of any paint thinner or other materials.

628 PAINTING TRAFFIC STRIPING, PAVEMENT MARKINGS, AND CURB MARKINGS  
Rev. September 14, 2006

If traffic paint is applied in two coats, the first coat shall be thoroughly dry before the second coat is applied. Retroreflective beads will be required only in the second coat. The first coat shall be thoroughly dry before the second coat is applied. On open graded surfaces, second coat shall follow no sooner than ten (10) calendar days after initial application.

Application of retroreflective beads and or reflective elements shall be applied using the double drop method and per manufacturer's recommendations. Application rate of beads shall be as required by the manufacturer to meet retroreflectivity requirements specified in Subsection 714.03.06, "Thermoplastic Paint and Pavement Markings," of these specifications. In addition, retroreflective beads shall be applied to traffic markings in accordance with Subsection 714.03.09, "Reflective Material."

Ten days shall elapse between the application of a bituminous seal coat and the permanent traffic marking material. The traffic paint, epoxy paint, or polyurea paint shall not bleed, curl or discolor when applied to bituminous surfaces. If bleeding or discoloring occurs, the unsatisfactory areas shall be corrected as directed by the governing entity's Engineer.

Straight stripes deviating more than a half (1/2) an inch in fifty (50) feet (13 millimeters in 15 meters) shall be obliterated by sandblasting or other approved method and the markings corrected. The width of markings shall be as designed, within a tolerance of four (4) percent. When existing striping and markings are to be repainted, they shall be repainted so as to completely cover the old markings within a quarter (1/4) inch (6 millimeters). Stripe repainting shall be retraced within a longitudinal tolerance of six (6) inches (150 millimeters) plus or minus at the end of each stripe. Abrupt breaks in striping alignment will not be allowed. The striping shall be a continuous operation except where crossovers are required to complete painted medians. Restriping operations involving epoxy paint and polyurea paint shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

The application of pavement markings and striping using traffic paint, epoxy paint or polyurea paint shall be performed by competent equipment operators and painters using proper equipment, tools, stencils, templates and shields in a workmanlike manner.

Difficulties experienced in cool weather may be minimized by heating the pavement marking material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to provide for a uniform flow of material.

Temporary striping and marking shall be renewed when the stripes and markings have lost fifty (50) percent of their original visual effectiveness.

The Contractor shall furnish a notarized certificate signed by either an authorized employee of the manufacturer or testing laboratory stating that the pavement marking material conforms to the specified requirements and in accordance with Subsection 714.02.01, "Certificates".

**628.03.07 PROTECTION OF WORK, WORKMEN AND THE PUBLIC:** The Contractor shall use proper and sufficient directional signs, warning devices, barricades, pedestals, lights, traffic cones, flagmen, or such other devices as necessary to protect the work, workmen, and the public.

Markings and striping shall be protected from injury and damage of any kind until the material is ready for traffic. Adjacent surfaces shall be protected from disfiguration by spatter, splashes, spillage, and dripping of paint, adhesives, primer or other material.

In areas of high traffic volume, the Contractor shall schedule his work to install traffic lines and markings in off-peak traffic hours.

**628.03.08 DEFECTIVE WORKMANSHIP OR MATERIAL:** Any work or materials not conforming to the plans and specifications shall be unacceptable and shall be redone, removed, replaced or made satisfactory to the Engineer at the sole expense of the Contractor.



## PAINTING TRAFFIC STRIPING, PAVEMENT MARKINGS, AND CURB MARKINGS

628

Rev. September 14, 2006

**628.03.09 INSTALLATION OF RETROREFLECTIVE PREFORMED PAVEMENT MARKINGS:**

Traffic striping and marking shall be applied at locations and to the dimensions and spacing indicated on the approved plans in accordance with requirements of this specification and Section 714, "Paint and Pavement Markings," or as provided in the Special Provisions.

The retroreflective preformed pavement marking materials shall not be applied within two weeks after laying and rolling asphalt concrete wearing courses unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions of the contract. The preformed markings shall conform to the pavement contours by the action of traffic. After application the markings shall be immediately ready for traffic.

The preformed retroreflective pavement markings shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, a copy of which the Contractor shall supply the governing agency prior to installing the pavement marking material.

Joints in the initial installation of new pavement markings will be allowed only on lane lines and change of direction. The longitudinal bars in crosswalks, if used, shall be one piece.

Pavement marking failures shall be removed and replaced a minimum of six (6) inches (150 millimeters) each side of the failure and the patch shall be a minimum of twenty four (24) inches (600 millimeters) in length.

## MEASUREMENT

**628.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of traffic striping and marking shall be measured by one or more of the following methods: lineal footage (lineal meters), the area in square feet (square meters), or one lump sum item complete in place, as shown on the plans or indicated in the Special Provisions.

The quantity of the Type I pavement marking materials for symbols and legends measured for payment shall be per each, complete and in place.

The quantity of the Type I pavement marking materials for crosswalks and stop bars measured for payment shall be the number of square feet (square meters), complete and in place.

The quantity of Type II pavement marking materials for longitudinal lines measured for payment shall be per linear foot (linear meter), complete and in place.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**628.05.01 BASIS OF PAYMENT:** The lump sum or unit prices in the Proposal shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools and equipment and for doing all work involved in, or appurtenant to, the installation of all traffic striping or markings, including removal of existing conflicting markings and preparation of surface for new markings, as shown on the plans or indicated in the Special Provisions.

All costs for temporary pavement painting for the convenience of the Contractor, including costs for removal of existing lines and markings, shall be at his sole expense.

Payment shall be made under:



628 PAINTING TRAFFIC STRIPING, PAVEMENT MARKINGS, AND CURB MARKINGS  
Rev. September 14, 2006

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Type I "ONLY" Marking .....	Each
Type I (arrow) Marking .....	Each
Type I Marking for Crosswalks and Stop Bars .....	S.F. (SM)
Type II White 4" Marking .....	L.F. (LM)
Type II Yellow 4" Marking .....	L.F. (LM)

## SECTION 629

### WATER DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

#### DESCRIPTION

**629.01.01 GENERAL:** The work to be done consists of furnishing and installing all necessary materials and equipment to complete distribution facilities, herein referred to as water mains, and/or to modify existing water facilities as shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications.

Unless otherwise indicated on the plans and/or specified in the Special Provisions, the construction of water mains shall include excavation and backfill, the construction of concrete structures, anchors, thrust blocks, supports and encasements; the furnishing and placing of material and/or protective encasements; the furnishing, installing, testing and disinfecting of water pipelines, fittings, valves, blow-offs, air valves, services, fire hydrants and all appurtenances; the removal and/or restoration of existing improvements, and all work in accordance with the plans and specifications.

**629.01.02 STANDARDS:** Wherever the words "Standard Specifications" appear on the plans or in these specifications, they shall refer to the Standard Drawings and Specifications for Public Works Construction OffSite Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada.

**629.01.03 SHOP DRAWINGS:**

- (a) Wherever called for in these specifications or on the drawings, or where required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer for review two prints of each shop drawing. The term "shop drawing" as used herein shall be understood to include lists, graphs, operating instruction, etc. Unless otherwise required, said drawings shall be submitted at a time sufficiently early to allow review of same by the Engineer, and to accommodate the rate of construction progress required under the contract. Within 10 calendar days after receipt of said prints, the Engineer will return one print of each drawing to the Contractor with his comments noted thereon.
- (b) Fabrication of an item shall not be commenced before the Engineer has reviewed the pertinent shop drawings and returned copies to the Contractor without rejection. Revisions indicated on shop drawings shall be considered as changes necessary to meet the requirements of the contract drawings and specifications and shall not be taken as the basis of claims for extra work. The Contractor shall have no claim for damages or extension of time due to any delay resulting from making required revisions to shop drawings. The review of said drawings by the Engineer shall apply to general design only and shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions contained herein nor shall such review operate to waive or modify any provision or requirement contained in these contract specifications or on the contract drawings.

**629.01.04 CONSTRUCTION LINES AND GRADES:** Unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions, all lines and grades required for proper execution of the work shall be furnished by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all bench marks and survey marks and shall be responsible

## WATER DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

629

for the cost of their replacement. If a pipeline profile is shown on the drawings, cut sheets shall be prepared and made available to the Engineer upon request, at least 24 hours prior to excavation.

**629.01.05 OPERATION OF VALVES:** Valves on public water mains shall be operated only by authorized personnel of the governing agency or under the direct supervision thereof.

**629.01.06 JOINT USE TRENCHES:** Joint use trenches may be as shown in the Standard Drawings. Water mains shall be a minimum of 10 feet (3.05 meters) horizontally from sewers.

## MATERIALS

**629.02.01 GENERAL:** The Contractor shall furnish all materials, including appurtenances, necessary to complete all work as shown or specified, in accordance with the specifications. Fabricated materials shall be new and of current manufacture.

**629.02.02 ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE:** Water mains shall be constructed of asbestos cement pipe Class 150, unless otherwise specified, and shall conform to the "Standard for Asbestos Cement Water Pipe" (AWWA C 400), provided, however, that joints shall be "Ring-Tite" as manufactured by Johns-Manville Corporation, "Fluid-Tite" as manufactured by Certainteed Products Corporation; or approved equal. Rubber rings shall conform to ASTM D 1869. The uncombined calcium hydroxide contained in the pipe and couplings shall not exceed 1% when tested in accordance with the Appendix to AWWA C 400.

**629.02.03 CAST IRON FITTINGS:** Unless otherwise designated on the drawings all fittings to be used with asbestos cement pipe shall be cast iron fittings conforming to the quality and wall thickness specified in the "American Standard for Cast Iron Fittings, 2 inches through 48 inches (5 through 122 centimeters), for Water and Other Liquids" (ASA A 21.10/AWWA C 110), provided, however, that the ends shall be designed for "Ring-Tite" or "Fluid-Tite" joints specified in Subsection 629.02.02. All cast iron fittings shall be mortar or asphalt lined as required by the Contracting Agency. All buried flange joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and coated with not less than two coats of EC 244 (or approved equal) and wrapped with two layers of 6 mil thickness plastic wrap material.

**629.02.04 STEEL FITTINGS:**

- (a) **General.** Where shown, fittings for use on asbestos cement pipe shall be fabricated steel fittings designed with minimum operating pressure equal to the maximum pipe ratings at a 4:1 safety factor. Fittings for use on asbestos cement pipe shall have ends machined to receive the standard asbestos cement pipe coupling. Fittings shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA Standard C 201 or C 202 for fabricated welded steel pipe with dimensions as specified in AWWA Standard C 208, Table 1 or 2 except that side outlet and straight run dimensions may be reduced. Flanges shall be compatible with the class rating of the fitting and shall conform to AWWA C 207, Tables 1, 2 or 3. All welding shall be in accordance with AWWA Standard C 206 and requirements of the American Welding Society. Fittings shall be as manufactured by Pipeline Accessories Company, or approved equal. After fabrication, all steel fittings shall be lined and coated in accordance with Section 629.02.04(b) or (c).

- (b) **Mortar Lining and Coating.** Steel fittings shall be lined and coated with cement mortar in accordance with the "Standard for Cement Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe" (AWWA C 205), except the lining thickness shall be 3/4" (1.9 centimeters) for pipe over 16" (40.6 centimeters) in diameter, 1/2" (1.3 centimeters) for pipe of 14 and 16 inch (35.6 and 40.6 centimeters) diameter and 5/16" (0.8 centimeters) for pipe of less than 14" (35.6 centimeters) in diameter. Cement for lining may be either Type II or Type V. Wherever practicable steel fittings shall be lined centrifugally.

The cement mortar coating shall be 1-1/2" (3.8 centimeters) thick and shall be reinforced with spirally-wound 14 gage steel wire spaced at one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) centers positioned at approximately the center of the coating, or in lieu of spirally-wound wire the coating shall be reinforced with two (2) inch (5 centimeters) by four (4) inch (10 centimeters) No. 12 welded wire fabric crimped so as to hold the wire approximately at the center of the mortar coating. Cement used for the mortar coating shall be Type V cement. Immediately after curing the lining, ends of fittings shall be bulkheaded with heavy plastic to prevent the lining from drying out. Bulkheads shall remain in place until the pipe and fittings are installed.

- (c) **Alternate Lining and Coating.** As an alternate to cement mortar lining and coating, steel fittings may be coated and epoxy lined in accordance with Subsection 629.02.26(b).

#### 629.02.05 STEEL PIPES:

- (a) **General.** The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and services for a complete installation of steel piping as shown on the drawings. Pipe materials, method of manufacture and shop testing of straight pipe shall conform to the requirements of the "Standard for Fabricated Electrically Welded Steel Water Pipe" (AWWA C 201).
- (b) **Design.** In no case shall the thickness be less than 3/16 of an inch (0.5 centimeters). All outlets shall be designed with reinforcing for a water working pressure of 200 psi (1.38 MPa).
- (c) **Joints.** Welded steel pipe shall be provided with joints shown. Field welds shall be made utilizing slip-bell joints or butt strap joints.
- (d) **Fittings.** Steel welded fittings shall conform to the requirements of the "Specifications for Factory-Made Wrought Carbon Steel and Ferritic Alloy Steel Welding Fittings" (ASTM A 234).
- (e) **Flanges.** Materials, dimensions, and drilling of flanges for pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with the "Standard for Steel Pipe Flanges" Class D (AWWA C 207), or "Steel Pipe Flanges and Flanges Fittings" Class 150 (ASA B 16.5). Flanges shall be furnished with flat faces. Pipe flanges shall be attached with bolt holes straddling the vertical axis of the pipe unless otherwise shown. Attachment of the flanges to the pipe shall conform to the applicable requirements of the above referenced AWWA Standard C 207.
- (f) **Welding.** All hand welding shall be done by welders certified in accordance with Appendix II of the "Code for Pressure Piping" (ASA B 31.1) or the "Standard for Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe

## WATER DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

629

Joints" (AWWA C 206). Field welding shall conform to the requirements of the above referenced AWWA Standard C 206.

- (g) **Shop Testing.** Upon completion of the welding, but before lining, each steel plate special shall be bulkheaded and tested under a hydrostatic pressure of not less than 200 psi (1.38 MPa), provided, however, that if straight pipe used in fabricating the specials has been previously tested in accordance with Subsection 629.02.05(a) herein, the circumferential welds may be tested by a dye penetrant process using Turco Dy-Chek, or approved equal, with no further hydrostatic test. Any pin holes or porous welds which may be revealed by the test shall be chipped out and rewelded and the pipe or fitting retested.
- (h) **Lining.** Welded steel pipe and fittings shall be lined with cement mortar in accordance with the "Standard for Cement Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe" (AWWA C 205). Cement shall be Type V Portland cement. Wherever practicable, plate specials shall be lined centrifugally. Lining not applied by the centrifugal process shall be reinforced with two (2) inch by four (4) inch (5 by 10 centimeters) No. 12 welded wire fabric crimped so as to hold the wire at approximately the center of the mortar lining. Immediately after lining, ends of pipe and fittings shall be bulkheaded with heavy plastic to prevent the lining from drying out. Bulkheads shall remain in place until the pipe and fittings are installed.
- (i) **Coating.**
  - (1) All buried pipe and fittings or pipe encased in concrete shall receive 3/4 inch (1.9 centimeter) thick reinforced cement mortar coating. The coating shall be reinforced with spirally-wound No. 14 gage steel wire spaced at 1/2 inch centers or No. 12 gage steel wire spaced at one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) centers, positioned approximately at the center of the mortar coating; or in lieu of spirally-wound wire, the coating shall be reinforced with two (2) inch by four (4) inch (5 by 10 centimeters) No. 12 welded wire fabric crimped so as to hold the wire approximately at the center of the mortar coating. Cement, sand and water shall be mixed in the proportions of 1 part of Type V cement to not more than 3 parts of sand. No more than 4-1/2 gallons (17 liters) of water shall be used per sack of cement. After the outside coating has been applied, the pipe shall be cured for 6 days under sprinklers.
  - (2) The exterior surfaces of welded steel pipe and fittings which are located above ground or within structures shall be cleaned, primed and finish-painted as specified in Subsection 629.02.26 entitled "Painting and Coatings."

**629.02.06 AIR-VACUUM AND AIR RELEASE VALVES:** Unless otherwise specified air-vacuum and air release valves shall have screwed ends. The bodies shall be of high strength cast iron and the float shall be of stainless steel. All moving parts shall be bronze conforming to the requirements of the "Specifications for Leaded Red Brass and Leaded Semi-Red Brass Sand Castings" (ASTM B 145), Alloy A, or Type 18-8 stainless steel. Seat washers and gaskets shall be of a material insuring watertightness with a minimum of maintenance. Valves shall be designed for normal operation at a water working pressure equal to the design pressure of the pipeline, shall be tested under a hydrostatic pressure of at least 300 psi (2.07 MPa), and shall be Crispin Universal, Air

Valve as manufactured by Multiplex Manufacturing Company, Berwick, Pennsylvania, or APCO "Heavy Duty" Combination Air Release Valve as manufactured by Valve and Primer Corporation, or approved equal.

#### 629.02.07 PIPE CASING:

- (a) **General.** Unless otherwise specified or shown, the casing shall be steel or reinforced concrete pipe.
- (b) **Steel Pipe Casing.** Steel pipe casing shall be fabricated from a minimum of 1/4" (0.6 centimeters) thick steel plates conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 283, Grades B, C, or D. All joints shall be welded. Interior joints shall be ground to a smooth finish. All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWWA C 201, "AWWA Standard for Fabricated Electrically Welded Steel Water Pipe."
- (c) **Reinforced Concrete Pipe Casing.** Reinforced concrete pipe casing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 76, Class III. Joints shall be mortared on the inside and wiped smooth to provide a smooth interior along the full length of the casing.

#### 629.02.08 PLASTIC SERVICE LATERALS:

- (a) **Plastic Piping.** Plastic piping shall be of a high density, ultra-high molecular weight polyethylene pipe compound, meeting the requirements of Type III, Grade P 33, Class C material as described in ASTM D 1248. Standard dimension ratio shall be SD R-7 for pipe size. The pipe shall be rated for 160 psi (1.10 MPa) working pressure at 73 degrees F. (23 degrees C.) for water and shall carry the National Sanitation Seal of approval for drinking water. The pipe shall be pipe size as manufactured by Orangeburg, Carlon, Phillips 66 Drisco Pipe Cresline, or approved equal.

The plastic pipe shall be marked at intervals of not more than two feet (60 centimeters), and marking shall include the nominal size, manufacturer's name or trademarks, pressure rating at 73 degrees F. (23 degrees C.), 160 psi (1.10 MPa), ASTM material specification, PE 3306, standard dimension ratio.

- (b) **Fittings.** Fittings for pipe size shall be compression type fittings with stainless steel liner, the Mueller 110 compression connection, or as furnished by the Ford Meter Box C-36, or approved equal. If minimum radius bends cannot be installed, fittings will be required. No heating of pipe to accomplish bends or fittings will be accepted.
- (c) **Service Connection.** Service connections shall include meter box, idler and tail piece to be furnished and installed by the Contractor, as shown on the drawings or herein specified.

**629.02.09 RED BRASS PIPE AND FITTINGS:** All brass pipe and bronze fittings shall conform to the requirements of the "Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes" (ASTM Designation B 43) and "Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Casting" (ASTM Designation B 62).

## WATER DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

629

**629.02.10 COPPER SERVICE LATERALS:**

- (a) **Copper Tubing.** Copper tubing shall comply with the requirements of ASTM Designation B 88, Type K seamless soft annealed and shall be delivered in 20 foot (6.1 meters) minimum straight lengths or coils.
- (b) **Pipe Fittings.** Pipe fittings shall be bronze flared gas tubing complying with ASA B 16.26 or bronze compression type fittings. Threads shall be as specified in AWWA C 800.
- (c) **Service Connections.** Service connections shall include meter box, cast iron cover, idler, tail piece and meter, if required, all of which are to be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

**629.02.11 METER BOXES:** Meter boxes shall be as manufactured by Brooks, or approved equal with cast iron lids.

**629.02.12 SERVICE SADDLE:** Service saddles for pipelines 6 inches (15 centimeters) and larger shall be double strap bronze service clamps, I.P. thread Jones J-979, Smith-Blair 323, or approved equal. Service saddles for pipelines smaller than 6 inches (15 centimeters) shall be single strap bronze service clamps with I.P. thread.

**629.02.13 FLANGE GASKETS:** Gaskets for flange joints shall be full-face gaskets, 1/8 inch (0.32 centimeters) thick cloth inserted rubber sheet, or 1/16 inch (0.16 centimeters) thick laminated asbestos fiber, Cranite, or approved equal.

**629.02.14 TAPPING SLEEVES:** Tapping sleeves shall be mechanical joint tapping sleeves (unless caulk type are required) designed to withstand a working pressure of 200 psi (1379 KPa). Tapping sleeves shall be Mueller H-615 or approved equal. In addition to cast iron, steel fabricated tapping sleeves may be installed where the size of the tap is 75% or less of the size of the main being tapped.

**629.02.15 BOLTS:** Unless otherwise shown, bolts shall be a cadmium plated and shall conform with the "Specifications for Low-Carbon Steel Externally and Internally Threaded Standard Fasteners," Grade B (ASTM Designation A 307), or "Specifications for Carbon Steel Bars Subject to Mechanical Property Requirements" (ASTM Designation A 306) or Threaded parts of ASTM Designation A 36 and shall meet the following additional requirements: (1) the nut materials shall be free-cutting steel; and (2) the nuts shall be capable of developing the full strength of the bolts. Threads shall be Coarse Thread Series conforming to the requirements of the American Standard for Screw Threads. All bolts shall have hexagon heads, and nuts shall be Heavy Hexagon Series.

**629.02.16 MECHANICAL TYPE COUPLINGS:** Mechanical type couplings shall be designed for a water working pressure equal to the design pressure for the pipe on which they are to be installed, and shall be equipped with a Grade H rubber gasket for water service. Couplings shall be Gustin-Bacon or Victaulic, Style 44 or Style 77, or equal. Buried couplings shall be epoxy-coated in accordance with Subsection 629.02.06(b).

**629.02.17 SLEEVE-TYPE COUPLINGS:** Sleeve-type couplings shall be Smith-Blair Type 411, Dresser Style 38, or approved equal, and shall be of steel without pipe stop, and shall be in sizes to fit the pipe and fittings shown. The middle ring shall be not less than 1/4" (0.64 centimeters) in thickness and may be either 5 or 7



inches (12.7 or 17.8 centimeters) long. Buried sleeve-type couplings shall be provided with Type 304 stainless steel bolts, and all surfaces shall be epoxy-coated at the factory in accordance with Subsection 629.02.26(b).

**629.02.18 INSULATING FLANGE JOINTS:** Insulating flange joints shall be provided as shown on the drawings. Polyethylene stud sleeves, two fabric-reinforced phenolic washers and two steel washers shall be provided with each stud. Gaskets shall be full face and gasket material shall be Johns-Manville No. 71 dielectric sheet packing. Flanged joint insulating assemblies shall be as supplied by Central Plastics Distributing, or approved equal.

**629.02.19 VALVE BOXES AND COVERS:** Cast iron sliding type adjustable valve boxes with covers shall be provided for all buried valves. Valve boxes shall consist of the top and bottom section with slide type extensions and large bottom base where required. Drop type covers shall be marked "WATER." In paved areas, valve boxes shall be provided with a 6 inch (16 centimeters) thick collar, 24 inch (61 centimeters) square, at the ground surface. Valve boxes and covers shall be Parkson-Buffalo type, Mueller A-10-364; Iowa F 2452, Tyler #6855, or approved equal. Valve boxes shall be installed as shown.

**629.02.20 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES:** Precast concrete rings used in making up manholes shall be manufactured by any process that will produce a dense, homogeneous concrete ring of first quality. The grade rings shall have a minimum wall thickness of 4 inches (10 centimeters), if steel reinforced. Manhole top sections shall be designed for an H-20 loading. Manhole risers shall meet the requirements of the "Standard for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections" (ASTM Designation C 478). Manhole grade rings, risers and top sections shall be as manufactured by Associated Concrete Products, Costa Mesa, California; American Pipe and Construction Company, South Gate, California; Hydro Conduit Corporation, Henderson, Nevada; or approved equal. Cement used in concrete manholes shall be Type V Portland cement meeting the requirements of Section 701. Mortar for bonding the joints of the rings shall consist of one part by volume of cement and 2-1/2 parts of volume of sand.

**629.02.21 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS:** Except as otherwise shown, manhole frames and covers shall be designed for a clear opening of 30 inches (76 centimeters) and shall be Alhambra Foundry Style A-1310, or approved equal and the cover shall be marked "WATER."

**629.02.22 CORPORATION STOPS AND ACCESSORIES:** Corporation stops, and angle meter stops shall be as manufactured by the Mueller Company, H 1012, the James Jones Company, J-41, or approved equal. Service clamps shall have double flat silicone bronze straps and bronze nuts.

**629.02.23 VALVES:**

(a) **General.**

- (1) The Contractor shall furnish and install all valves shown and specified.
- (2) The flanges of valves may be raised or plain faces. Unless otherwise noted, flanges of valves required to be flanged shall be faced and drilled to 125 pounds (0.86 MPa) American Standard dimensions.
- (3) Unless otherwise specified, each valve body shall be tested under a test pressure equal to twice its design water working pressure.

## WATER DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

629

- (4) Unless otherwise specified, all interior bronze parts of valves except gate valve stems, shall conform to the requirements of the "Specifications for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings" (ASTM B 62). Gate valve stems shall be of bronze containing not more than 5% of zinc nor more than 2% of aluminum, and shall have a minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi (413.8 MPa), a yield strength of 40,000 psi (275.8 MPa), and an elongation of at least 10% in 2 inches (5 centimeters), as determined by a test coupon poured from the same ladle from which the valve stems to be furnished are poured.
  - (5) Shop drawings on all valves shall be furnished in accordance with Subsection 629.01.03.
- (b) **Butterfly Valves.**
- (1) Butterfly valves shall conform to the "AWWA Standard for Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves" (AWWA C 504), subject to the following requirements; Valves shall be Class 150-B. Valves shall be furnished with flanges faced and drilled to 125 pound (0.86 MPa) American Standard dimensions, and, unless otherwise shown, may be either short-bodied or long-bodied. Shaft seals shall be designed for use with standard split-V type packing. Valve discs shall be manufactured of any material listed in Section 8.2 of the above referenced AWWA standard except bronze. The metal surface seating against the rubber seat, or the surface in contact with the rubber disc edge, shall be type 18-8 stainless steel. For valves 12 inches (30 centimeters) and larger, the rubber seat shall be attached to the valve body and not to the disc. For valves 10 inches (25 centimeters) and smaller, the rubber seat may be attached to the body or the disc. Valves 10 inches (25 centimeters) and smaller shall be "450" as manufactured by Dresser Industries, or approved equal. Valves 12 inches (30 centimeters) and larger shall be Series 650 as manufactured by BIF Industries, "Triton" as manufactured by Henry Pratt Company, or approved equal.
  - (2) Operators.
    - (a) Except as otherwise provided herein, valves shall be provided with watertight manual operators. The operating torque of each valve and operator shall be computed in accordance with Appendix A of AWWA Standard C 504 for the pressure as indicated and a velocity of 16 fps (4.9 meters per second). Operation shall be through totally enclosed permanently lubricated and sealed gear reducers which provide at least 40 revolutions of the operator input shaft to open or close valve. Gear reducers shall have self-locking worm gearing. Open and close stops shall be provided to limit valve disc travel. Traveling nut operators will not be permitted for valves 24 inches (61 centimeters) in diameter and larger.
    - (b) Unless otherwise specified valves in vaults shall be provided with manual handwheels, and position indicators. The position of the handwheel will be specified at the time shop drawings are submitted. All valves shall be provided with a counterclockwise opening, 2 inch (5 centimeters) square operating nut with a horizontal valve shaft.

629  
Rev. May 17, 2001

## WATER DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

- (c) **Gate Valves.** Except as otherwise provided herein, gate valves shall conform to the "Standard for Gate Valves for Ordinary Water Works Service" (AWWA C 500). Valves shall be of the iron bodied, bottom-wedging double-disc type with non-rising stem, except as otherwise shown, counterclockwise opening, and provided with a 2 inch (5 centimeters) square operating nut, or handwheel, as shown. Valves with non-rising stems shall have O-ring seals. Valves with outside screw and yoke shall be provided with stuffing boxes. Unless otherwise specified all interior parts of gate valves, including discs, shall be constructed of bronze conforming to the requirements contained in Subsection 629.02.23(a)(4). Gate valves shall be furnished with flanged ends, hub ends, or with "Ring-Tite" or approved equal ends as shown. Gate valves 14 inches (36 centimeters) and larger in diameter shall be furnished with valved bypass. Gate valves shall be as manufactured by Mueller, Iowa M & H, Rich, or approved equal.
- (d) **Angle Valves.** Angle valves shall be designed for a water working pressure equal to design pressure of the pipeline, shall be bronze trimmed, and Crane No. 353, Powell No. 308, or approved equal.
- (e) **Miscellaneous Small Valves.** Miscellaneous small valves shall be as shown. Where plug valves are indicated and where valves smaller than 4 inches (10 centimeters) are not specifically labeled or otherwise specified, the valves shall be iron-bodied, lever-operated, rubber faced, eccentric plug valves, Dezurik, Series 100 or approved equal.

**629.02.24 CONCRETE:** All concrete shall be portland cement concrete conforming to the requirements of Section 501, "Concrete", of the Standard Specifications.

**629.02.25 REINFORCING STEEL:** Reinforcing steel shall be deformed steel bars or cold-drawn steel wire, or fabricated forms of those materials, as required by the applicable drawings and specifications. Materials shall conform in quality to the requirements of "Reinforcement," Section 713 of the Standard Specifications.

### **629.02.26 PAINTINGS AND COATINGS:**

- (a) **General.** The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material and equipment necessary to complete the painting and to provide protective coatings as specified or required. All coating thickness described herein refer to dry-film thickness.
- (b) **Epoxy Coating.**
  - (1) **General.** Where specified or shown, an epoxy coating shall be applied as specified herein.
  - (2) **Material.** Except as otherwise provided herein, the material used shall be 100% powder epoxy and shall be 3-M Company "Scotchcoat," Michigan Chrome and Chemical Company "Micron 650 or 651," or approved equal. Where in the Engineer's opinion, because of the nature of the item being coated, it would be impossible to use the powder epoxy method without causing damage to the item, the use of a liquid epoxy will be permitted. Said liquid epoxy shall be 3-M Company No. 306, Keysite 740, or approved equal.

## WATER DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

629

- (3) **Surface Preparation.** The surface shall be blast-cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP-5 (White Metal Blast Cleaning). The grit size used shall be as recommended by the epoxy manufacturer. All joints shall be ground smooth before blasting.
  - (4) **Application.** Application of the epoxy coating shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions; provided that, if liquid epoxy is permitted, it shall be applied in not less than 3 spray coats to give the required total thickness.
  - (5) **Thickness of Coating.** The minimum dry coating thickness shall be 8 mils, provided, however, that the thickness of coating in the grooves or valves or fittings designed to receive a rubber gasket shall be approximately 5 mils.
  - (6) **Inspection.** Coating thickness shall be checked with a non-destructive magnetic type thickness gage. Coating integrity shall be tested with a sponge testing unit operating at approximately 60 volts. All pinholes shall be marked, repaired, and retested. No pinholes or other irregularities will be permitted in the final coating.
  - (7) **Field Repairs.** If small local repairs are necessary, they shall be made using the same liquid epoxy with which the item was initially coated. The surface must first be hand tool-cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP-2 (Hand Tool Cleaning). The repair epoxy material shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- (c) **Buried Galvanized Steel Pipe.** Buried galvanized steel pipe and be cleaned and wrapped with PVC tape in accordance with these specifications.
- (1) **Surface Preparation.** Surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP-3 (Power Tool Company).
  - (2) **Wrapping.** Prior to wrapping the pipe with PVC tape, the pipe shall be primed using a primer recommended by the PVC tape manufacturer. After being primed, the pipe shall be wrapped with a 20 mil adhesive PVC tape, half-lapped, to a total thickness of 40 mils. Application shall be in accordance with the tape manufacturer's instructions.
- (d) **Buried Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces, Valves and Joints.**
- (1) **Surface Preparation.** Surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP-3 (Power Tool Cleaning) or SSPC-SP-2 (Hand Tool Cleaning).
  - (2) **Coating.** Unless otherwise specified or shown, surfaces shall be field-coated with not less than 2 coats of 3-M Company's EC 244 or approved equal. Application shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. After drying, the coating shall not be less than 1/8 of an inch in thickness over all surfaces.

629

## WATER DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

- (3) Joints will be wrapped with two layers of 6 mil thickness polyethylene film and tightly sealed.
- (e) **Exposed Ferrous Metal.**
- (1) **Area of Application.** All ferrous metal, not buried (excluding stainless steel) shall be painted or coated.
- (2) **Surface Preparation.** Sandblasting per SSPC-SP-6 (Commercial Blast Cleaning), except that SSPC-SP-3 (Power Tool Cleaning) or SSPC-SP-2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) will be permitted if the Engineer determines that sandblasting is inappropriate or will damage adjacent work.
- (3) **Coating.**
- (a) **Amercoat Alternate.** Prime coat Amercoat 25 or 38 (2 mils). First finish coat Amercoat 52 (2 mils). Second finish coat Amercoat 52 (2 mils). Total thickness of system (6 mils). Finish color will be selected by the Engineer.
- (b) **Engard Alternate.** Prime coat Engard 126 (3 mils). First finish coat Engard 214 (1-1/2 mils). Second coat Engard 214 (1-1/2 mils). Total thickness of system (6 mils). Finish color will be selected by the Engineer.
- (c) **Mobil Alternate.** Prime coat Mobil 13-Y-5 (2 mils). First finish coat Mobil 12-F-17 (2 mils). Second finish coat M 12-Series (2 mils). Total thickness of the system (6 mils). Finish color will be selected by the Engineer.

## CONSTRUCTION

**629.03.01 GENERAL:** The Contractor shall perform all work required for construction of water mains and appurtenances as shown.

**629.03.02 EXCAVATION:** Excavation shall be as specified in Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill."

**629.03.03 PIPE BEDDING:** Pipe bedding shall be as specified in Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill."

**629.03.04 TRENCH BACKFILL:** Trench backfill shall be as specified in Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill" except that trenches shall be backfilled in at least two lifts for pipe sizes of 12 inches (300 millimeters) and larger unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

**629.03.05 SOILS TEST:** Soils tests shall be as specified in Subsection 208.03.04, "Soils Test."

**629.03.06 CUTTING AND RESTORING STREET SURFACING:** Cutting and restoring street surfacing shall be as specified in Subsection 208.03.05, "Cutting and Restoring Street Surfacing."

## WATER DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

629

**629.03.07 BACKFILL AROUND STRUCTURES:** Backfill around structures shall be as specified in Section 207, "Structure Backfill."

**629.03.08 CONCRETE:** This work shall consist of furnishing and placing Portland cement concrete as specified in Section 502, "Concrete Structures."

**629.03.09 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING FACILITIES:** The Contractor shall make connections to existing pipelines as shown. Dry connections to existing facilities shall be made at times which will cause the least inconvenience to the water consumers, and shall be planned in such a manner that the duration of any shutdown will be kept to a minimum. No additional compensation shall be paid for overtime which may be necessary in the making of connections to existing facilities. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 3 days in advance of the date on which he proposes to begin to make connections to the existing facilities. When a connection to an existing main is made, about 4 ounces of HTH shall be placed in the pipe at each point where the existing main is cut. All new pipe and fittings at such connections shall be swabbed internally with an approved chlorine solution. All connections shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. After the new main is completed it shall be tested and sterilized before the valve between the new main and the old main is opened. Time and duration of shutdown shall be as specified by the Contracting Agency.

**629.03.10 INSTALLATION OF VALVES:** Unless otherwise noted all buried gate valves shall be installed with the stems in a vertical position and all buried butterfly valves shall be installed with the shafts in a horizontal position. Valve boxes shall be centered over the operating nuts and shall be set plumb.

**629.03.11 INSTALLATION OF ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPING:**

(a) **General.**

- (1) The Contractor shall install all pipe, fittings, valves, and appurtenances shown and specified herein including pipe supports, bolts, nuts, gaskets, couplings and jointing materials. All exposed piping shall be adequately supported with devices of appropriate design.
- (2) Prior to commencing excavation for pipelines, the Contractor shall have materials, labor and equipment on the job site which are suitable for making emergency repairs to the existing water system, should the existing facilities be damaged by the Contractor's operations.
- (3) The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent the pipe from floating due to water entering the trench from any source, and shall assume full responsibility for any damage due to this cause and shall at his own expense restore and replace the pipe to its specified condition and grade if it is displaced due to floating. The Contractor shall maintain the inside of the pipe free from foreign materials and in a clean and sanitary condition until its acceptance by the Contracting Agency.
- (4) Trenches shall be in a reasonably dry condition when the pipe is laid. Necessary facilities shall be provided for lowering and properly placing the pipe sections in the trench without damage. The pipe shall be laid carefully to the lines and grades shown, or to the minimum depths indicated on the

drawings, and the sections shall be closely jointed to form a smooth flow line. Exceptional care shall be taken in placing the pipe and making the field joints. Concrete thrust blocks shall be provided at the locations and of the sizes shown or indicated.

(b) **Laying and Jointing Asbestos Cement Water Pipe.**

- (1) **General.** Asbestos cement pipe shall be installed in accordance with the "Standard for Installation of Asbestos Cement Water Pipe" (AWWA C 603), except as otherwise provided herein or shown.
- (2) **Inspection.** Prior to installation in the trench, asbestos cement pipe and couplings and rubber rings shall be inspected for damage and defects in material and workmanship. Damaged or defective materials shall be rejected and removed from the job site.
- (3) **Jointing to Cast Iron.** Unless otherwise shown, joints made between asbestos cement pipe and cast iron valves and fittings shall be "Ring-Tite" joints, or approved equal, sealed with a rubber ring gasket. After assembling the joint, the position of the rubber ring gasket shall be checked with a suitable gage. Rubber ring gaskets shall be located an even distance from the face of the valve or fitting, for the full circumference of the pipe. Precaution shall be taken while jointing to prevent from entering the joint space.
- (4) **Cover.** A minimum of 48 inches (122 centimeters) of cover shall be maintained over all asbestos cement pipe where there is not established street grade, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. A minimum of 36 inches (90 centimeters) of cover shall be maintained over pipe 12 inches (30 centimeters) in diameter and smaller, 42 inches (106 centimeters) of cover over pipe 14 inches (36 centimeters) and 16 inches (41 centimeters) in diameter where there is an established street grade, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

**629.03.12 TESTING:** The Contractor shall test the pipeline in conformance with AWWA C 603 and as specified by the Contracting Agency.

**629.03.13 DISINFECTION:**

- (a) **General.** Disinfection shall be accomplished by chlorination either at the same time or after the pipe has been tested, but the disinfection shall be completed before the pipe has been connected to the existing system.
- (b) **Chlorination.** The chlorine solution shall be applied in such a manner that as the pipeline is filled with water the dosage applied to the water entering the pipe shall not exceed 50 ppm. Care shall be taken to prevent the strong chlorine solution in the line being treated from flowing back into the line supplying the water.
- (c) **Retention Period.** Chlorinated water shall be retained in the pipeline long enough to destroy all nonsporeforming bacteria. This period shall be at least 24 hours. After the chlorine-treated water has



## WATER DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

629

been retained for the required time, the chlorine residual at the pipe extremities and at other representative points shall be at least 10 ppm.

- (d) **Chlorinating Valves.** During the process of chlorinating the piping and pipelines, all valves and other appurtenances shall be operated while the pipeline is filled with a heavily chlorinated water.
- (e) **Final Flushing.** Following chlorination, all treated water shall be thoroughly flushed from the piping and pipelines at their extremities. Should the initial treatment fail to produce satisfactory disinfection of the piping and pipelines, as evidenced by the chlorine residual, the chlorination procedure shall be repeated until acceptable results are obtained.
- (f) **Refilling With Water.** Following final flushing, the pipeline shall be filled with water and left full.
- (g) **Bacteriological Tests.** The Contractor shall be responsible for providing connections and apparatus necessary to obtain samples of water from the pipeline after final flushing is complete, but before the pipeline is placed into service. Bacteriological analyses will be performed by the District Health Department. Should the initial treatment fail to produce satisfactory disinfection of the pipeline as evidenced by the bacteriological tests, the chlorination procedure shall be repeated until acceptable results are obtained.

**629.03.14 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATIONS:** Fire hydrants, assemblies, and the installation thereof, consisting of the hydrant, lateral and valve at the main, shall consist of materials approved by the applicable Fire Department and shall be installed and painted in accordance with Fire Department specifications or requirements. All fire hydrants shall be for use with "Fluid-Tite" or "Ring-Tite" asbestos cement pipe. They shall have 2-1/2" NST nozzles hibeec cut, and one 4" NST pumper nozzle breakway coupling at ground level; 4" valve opening; 6" "Ring-Tite" inlet connection. All hydrants shall be of the compression type; 150 psi working pressure, 300 psi test; hydrants shall be able to deliver 250 gallons per minute from each 2-1/2" outlet with a pressure loss of not more than 1-3/4 pounds for two-way, 2-1/2 pounds for three-way. There shall be an O-ring between the hydrant barrel and bonnet. Hydrants shall be bury type; 1-1/8" pentagon operating nut; counterclockwise opening, and painted in accordance with Fire Department specifications or requirements.

**629.03.15 ABANDONING OF VALVES:** Valves shown or specified to be abandoned, shall have the valve box removed a minimum of 12 inches (30 centimeters) below the surface, and backfilled with Asphaltic Concrete if in a paved area. If not in a paved area backfill may be native material.

**629.03.16 INSTALLATION OF PIPE CASING:**

- (a) **General.** The Contractor shall furnish and install all pipe casing as specified herein and as shown on the drawings. The casing shall be laid true to grade and line with no bends or changes in grade or the full length of the casing.
- (b) The pipe shall be supported at each end of each joint with 4" x 4" x 3" (10 x 10 x 91 centimeters) skids minimum. The annular space between the pipe and the casing shall be backfilled with sand. After installation of the pipe, and the casing shall be sealed at both ends with mortared brick or cement block.

629

WATER DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**629.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The method of measurement shall be as specified by the Contracting Agency.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**629.05.01 PAYMENT:** Payment shall be as specified by the Contracting Agency.

**SECTION 630****SANITARY SEWERS****DESCRIPTION**

**630.01.01 WORK INVOLVED:** Unless otherwise indicated on the plans and/or specified in the Special Provisions, the construction of sanitary sewers shall include excavation and backfill, tunneling, jacking, the preparation of pipe subgrade, the construction of manholes or other structures, pipe cradle and encasement, the furnishing, placing and testing of sewer pipe, the abandonment, removal and/or restoration of existing improvements, the construction of appurtenances and connections, and all incidentals to sewerage construction in accordance with the plans and specifications.

**630.01.02 CONFORMANCE WITH LINE AND GRADE:** Sanitary sewers and laterals shall be constructed to the sizes, lines and grades as shown on the plans and/or specified in the Special Provisions.

**630.01.03 EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:** The sewer laterals and other underground utilities shown on the plans have been located with as much care as possible with the aid of the utility companies and office records. However, the Contracting Agency assumes no responsibility as to their exact location.

**630.01.04 SEWER REPLACEMENT PROJECTS:**

**MAINTENANCE OF FLOW:** The sewer system shall be kept in continuous operation during construction. Sewage flow shall be confined to closed conduits to avoid public nuisance and health hazard.

**BYPASSING FLOW:** If the Contractor so elects, he may construct temporary pump or gravity sewer bypasses. Bypasses shall be of sufficient capacity to handle peak flows without storage.

When temporary pumping is required, duplicate peak flow capacity pump units shall be provided by the Contractor to continuously handle sewage flow without interruption in the event of failure of either pump unit.

When temporary sewage suction sump or pit is constructed by the contractor, such sump or pit shall be fully enclosed and properly vented as directed by the Engineer.

**630.01.05 PROHIBITION OF DIVERSION:** Temporary diversion of sewage to storm drains or stream channels will not be permitted.

**630.01.06 COMPENSATION FOR MAINTENANCE OF FLOW:** Because the method of temporary maintenance of flow during construction is at the option of the Contractor, within the limits specified above, full compensation for maintenance of flow shall be included in the prices bid in the contract proposal.

630

## SANITARY SEWERS

**630.01.07 MECHANICAL COMPRESSION JOINT-VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE:** Unless otherwise indicated on the plans or in the Special Provisions, sanitary sewers constructed of vitrified clay pipe shall have mechanical compression type joints. Pipe and joint shall conform to the provisions of Sections 630.02.03 and 630.02.04.

**630.01.08 CONCRETE PIPE:** Unless otherwise indicated on the plans and/or specified in the Special Provisions, concrete pipe for sewers shall be in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 630.02.06(a) of these specifications.

**630.01.09 JOINTS FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE:** Unless otherwise indicated on the plans or in the Special Provisions, joints for reinforced concrete pipe shall be in accordance with Subsection 630.02.06(d).

**630.01.10 PVC SEWER PIPE:** Unless otherwise indicated on the plans and/or specified in the Special Provisions, the requirements for PVC Sewer Pipe shall be in accordance with Subsection 630.02.07.

## MATERIALS

**630.02.01 GENERAL:** The following specifications set forth the requirements for materials used in the installation of Sanitary Sewer Systems.

**630.02.02 MANHOLES:** Unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified in the Special Provisions, materials to be used for concrete manholes shall be in compliance with ASTM C 478.

Manholes shall be constructed of precast reinforced concrete risers and tops complying with the requirements of ASTM C 478 and in accordance with the design and construction details shown on the drawings.

The manhole rings and covers shall be in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

All manhole bases shall be Type V concrete and poured in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

**630.02.03 VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE SEWERS AND FITTINGS:**

- (a) **General.** The Contractor shall furnish and install extra strength vitrified clay pipe, fittings, and appurtenances of the dimensions and to the lines and grades as shown on the plans and herein specified.

The pipe to be installed at the various locations is identified by nominal diameter of pipe in inches followed by the abbreviations: V.C.P.

- (b) **Quality of Pipe.** All vitrified clay pipe and fittings shall be of one class designated extra strength, of the best quality, vitrified, homogeneous in structure, thoroughly burned throughout the entire thickness, impervious to moisture, sound, and free from cracks, checks, blisters, broken extremities or other imperfections, and must give a metallic ring when struck with a hammer. Pipe shall be bell and spigot pipe unless otherwise specified. Pipe ends shall be square with the longitudinal axis, and sockets shall be true, circular and concentric with the barrel of the pipe. The thickness of the shell, the depth of the socket, and the dimensions of the annular space shall be within the limits of permissible variation to dimension standards of the applicable provisions of the ASTM C 700 for the size of pipe indicated on the plans.

## SANITARY SEWERS

630

**CERTIFICATION** -- A certificate from the manufacturer shall be furnished with each shipment of pipe attesting that the pipe meets the requirements of these specifications, including test reports for the hydrostatic pressure test and the loading test hereinafter specified.

- (c) **Physical Tests For Pipe and Fittings.** Under the supervision of and when directed by the Contracting Agency, the following physical tests shall be performed. The cost of such supervision will be borne by the Contracting Agency and all other costs shall be borne by the Contractor.
- (d) **Acceptance or Rejection on Results of Test.** If all the specimens tested meet the requirements of the test, all the pipe in the lot, shipment, or delivery corresponding to the sizes so tested shall be considered as complying with the test. If, however, 10% or more of the specimens tested fail to meet the requirements of the test, or if more than one specimen fails to meet the requirements of the test, when the number to be tested is less than 10, then a second selection of specimens may be made for that test. The number of pipes to be tested in the second selection of pipe shall be 5 for each specimen of the first selection that failed to meet the standards.

If 90% or more of the pipe tested, including those first tested, meet the requirements of the test, the pipe in the lot, shipment, or delivery corresponding to the sizes so tested shall be considered as complying with that test; otherwise, all pipe of these sizes shall be rejected.

- (e) **Identification Marks.** All pipe or fittings shall be clearly marked with the name of the manufacturer or with a trademark of a size and type which has been approved by and filed with the Contracting Agency's Representative.
- (f) **Tests.** The testing laboratory shall select at random for testing as herein specified up to 2% of the number of pipe in each size of pipe furnished, except that in no case shall less than five specimens be tested.

The specimens selected for testing purposes shall be sound pipe having dimensions consistent with these specifications. The lot or lots from which the test samples are taken shall be sufficient to fill the entire order for that size of pipe used in the work under the contract and if they pass the tests, shall be so designated and marked.

All pipe shall be subject to inspection at the factory, trench or other point of delivery by the Contracting Agency's Representative. The purpose of the inspection shall be to cull and reject any pipe that, independent of the physical tests herein specified, fails to conform to the requirements of these specifications, or that may have been damaged during transportation and/or in subsequent handling.

**HYDROSTATIC TESTS** -- In lieu of the standard ASTM absorption test, the following hydrostatic pressure test shall be substituted.

The hydrostatic pressure test shall precede the loading test by not less than one hour nor more than three hours and shall be applied to all the specimens received for testing in each size of pipe.

When subjected to an internal hydrostatic pressure of ten pounds per square inch (68.9 KPa) for the time specified hereafter, the accumulated moisture on the exterior surface of the pipe shall not run down the sides in such quantity that it will exceed 10 milliliters per linear foot.

<b>Thickness of Barrel</b>	<b>Testing Time</b>
Up to and including 1 inch (2.5 centimeters) .....	7 minutes
Over 1" (2.5 centimeters) & including 1-1/2" (3.8 centimeters) .....	9 minutes
Over 1-1/2" (3.8 centimeters) & including 2" (5.0 centimeters) .....	12 minutes
Over 2" (5.0 centimeters) & including 2-1/2" (6.4 centimeters) .....	15 minutes
Over 2-1/2" (6.4 centimeters) & including 3" (7.6 centimeters) .....	18 minutes
Over 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) .....	21 minutes

**LOADING TESTS** -- The loading test shall be the three-edge bearing. The loading test shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C 301 and shall be applied to all specimens selected for testing, except that loading to test ultimate strength will not be required. Pipe shall withstand the following loads.

<b>Nominal Pipe Size In Inches</b>	<b>Minimum Test Loads Pounds Per Linear Foot</b>
4 & 6 (10 & 15 centimeters) .....	2,000 (29.763 kilograms per centimeter)
8 (20 centimeters) .....	2,200 (29.76 kilograms per centimeter)
10 (25 centimeters) .....	2,400 (35.71 kilograms per centimeter)
12 (30 centimeters) .....	2,600 (38.70 kilograms per centimeter)
15 (38 centimeters) .....	2,900 (43.15 kilograms per centimeter)
18 (46 centimeters) .....	3,300 (49.11 kilograms per centimeter)
21 (53 centimeters) .....	3,850 (57.29 kilograms per centimeter)
24 (61 centimeters) .....	4,400 (65.47 kilograms per centimeter)
27 (69 centimeters) .....	4,700 (69.94 kilograms per centimeter)
30 (76 centimeters) .....	5,000 (74.41 kilograms per centimeter)
33 (84 centimeters) .....	5,500 (81.85 kilograms per centimeter)
36 (91 centimeters) .....	6,000 (89.29 kilograms per centimeter)
39 (99 centimeters) .....	6,600 (98.22 kilograms per centimeter)
42 (107 centimeters) .....	7,000 (104.17 kilograms per centimeter)

The net inside length of the pipe from the bottom of the socket to the spigot end of the pipe shall be used as the divisor to calculate the load per linear foot (centimeter).

- (g) **Inspection Independent of Tests.** The following imperfections in a pipe or special fitting will be considered injurious and cause for rejection without consideration of the test results hereinabove specified:

There shall be no fractures or cracks passing through the barrel or socket, except that a single crack at the spigot end of the pipe not exceeding 75 percent of the depth of the socket, or a single fracture in the socket not exceeding 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) around the circumference nor 2 inches (5.0 centimeters) lengthwise may be permitted.

## SANITARY SEWERS

630

Lumps, blisters, pits or flakes on the interior surface of a pipe or fitting.

When the bore or socket of the pipe varies from a true circle more than 3% of its nominal diameter.

When a pipe or fitting, designated to be straight, deviates from a straight line more than 1/16 inch per linear foot (0.52 centimeter per meter). The deviation shall be measured from a straight edge at a point midway between the ends of the pipe.

A piece broken from either the socket or spigot end.

Tramp clays, gorge or other foreign matter than have fused permanently to the exterior or interior surface of the pipe or fitting.

If, when placed in a vertical position, the pipes do not give a metallic ring when struck with a hammer.

**630.02.04 JOINTING VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE:** Vitrified clay pipe and fittings shall be furnished with mechanical compression joints or compression couplings or approved equal. Materials for compression joints shall conform to ASTM C 425. Materials for compression couplings shall conform to ASTM C 594. An approved lubricant shall be used in the assembling of the pipe and no further sealing element will be required.

**630.02.05 STOPPERS:** Stoppers for sewage line shall be as approved by the pipe manufacturer.

**630.02.06 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE:** The Contractor shall furnish and install reinforced concrete pipe, fittings and appurtenances of the dimensions and to the lines and grades as shown on the plans and herein specified. The pipe to be installed at the various locations is identified by nominal diameter of pipe in inches (centimeters) followed by the abbreviations: R.C.P.

- (a) **Quality of Pipe.** All reinforced concrete pipe and fittings shall be made by the centrifugal process conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 76. The pipe sections shall be manufactured with flared bell and spigot-type joints and incorporate O-ring rubber gaskets as their positive and flexible seal against internal or external hydrostatic pressures. Pipe walls shall be designed and reinforced for 1350 D-load (Class III) according to ASTM C 76. Unless shown or specified otherwise, all R.C.P. that is to carry sewage shall have not less than 2 inches ( 5 centimeters) of concrete between the inside of the pipe and the reinforcing, and not less than 1 inch (2.5 centimeters) clear between exterior of pipe and its reinforcing.

**IDENTIFICATIONS MARKS --** The following information shall be clearly marked on each pipe section:

Permissible D-load strength  
Name or trademark of manufacturer  
Date of manufacture



Letter "T" 6 inches (15 centimeters) or more from end of pipe to indicate the top of pipe for correct installation when elliptical reinforcement is used.

Markings shall be indicated on the pipe sections or painted thereon with waterproof paint.

- (b) **Tests.** Concrete pipe may be tested by the Contracting Agency's Representative by one or more of the following tests. The manufacturer shall furnish without charge all necessary equipment and samples for making the tests. All tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 76.

**Absorption Test --** The absorption test may be made to determine the amount of moisture absorbed by the concrete.

**Three-Edge Bearing Strength Test --** The three-edge bearing test may be made to determine the strength of the pipe and the "D" load which the pipe will withstand.

**Core or Cylinder Test --** Cores may be cut from the concrete of the pipe or test cylinders case of the concrete as placed for the purpose of determining the strength of the concrete in the pipe.

**Visual Test and Inspections --** Visual inspection may be made by the Contracting Agency's Representative before and/or after the delivery of the pipe, for the purpose of determining the placement of the reinforcement, the size, shape, fractures, spalls, honeycomb or other imperfections or damage. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Agency's Representative not less than 24 hours in advance of beginning manufacture of the pipe. The Contracting Agency's Representative shall have access to all operations of the manufacture and may inspect and test any or all equipment, materials, and operations used in the manufacturing, handling, and curing of the pipe.

- (c) **Cement.** Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 150, Type V (high sulfate resistant).
- (d) **Joining Reinforced Concrete Pipe.** Joints shall be made watertight and root-tight in an approved manner in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 443.

**JOINT DESIGN --** Pipe units shall be manufactured with flared bell and spigot-type joints. The spigot end shall be provided with a gasket groove and the joint shall be sealed by means of a round rubber gasket in compression between the bell and spigot surfaces. The length of each gasket shall be volumetrically determined so that it will substantially fill the joint recess. The gasket shall be the sole element depended upon to make the joint watertight.

The joints shall be self-centering, and upon proper closure of the joint, the rubber gasket shall be uniformly confined with the spigot groove and enclosed. In this condition, the gasket shall not support the weight of the pipe and shall function solely as the water seal element under all normal conditions of service, including expansion, contraction, and settlement.

The joint shall be so designed that it will withstand, without cracking or fracturing, the forces caused by the compression of the gasket and the required hydrostatic pressure.

## SANITARY SEWERS

630

**RUBBER FOR GASKETS** -- The rubber-type compound used for manufacture of the solid continuous ring gaskets of circular cross section shall be neoprene.

The compound shall contain no factice, reclaimed rubber or any deleterious substance. All gaskets shall be extruded or molded and cured in such a manner that any cross section will be dense, homogeneous, and free from porosity, blisters, pitting, and other imperfections.

The neoprene shall meet the following physical requirements when tested in accordance with the applicable sections of Federal Test Method Standard No. 601 and appropriate ASTM methods of Test as indicated.

Neoprene (by volume) min. %	50
Tensile strength, psi, min. ASTM D 412	1800 (12.41 MPa)
Elongation at rupture, percentage, min. ASTM D 412	425
Shore durometer, Type A (Center of range preferred)	
ASTM D 676 (the test shall be performed on the flat cross section of 1/2 inch	
[1.3 centimeters] length of gasket)	40±5
Compression set, percentage of original deflection, max. Method B (1/2 inch	
[1.3 centimeters] long section of gasket, constant deflection; 22 hours at	
158 degrees Fahrenheit)(70 degrees Celsius) ASTM D 395	20
Accelerated aging in air (70 hours at 212 degrees Fahrenheit)(100 degrees Celsius)	
ASTM D 573 Tensile strength, percentage of original strength, min.	85
Hardness change, percentage, max.	+15
Water absorption, percent vol. change, max. 70 hours at 212 degrees Fahrenheit	
(100 degrees Celsius)	10
Ozone 6 ppm, 25 percent elongation, 2 hours at 100 degrees Fahrenheit	
(38 degrees Celsius) max.	No Cracking
Specific Gravity	1.30 to 1.45

After the joint is assembled, and if so directed by the Contracting Agency's Representative, a thin metal feeler gage shall be inserted by the Contractor between the bell and the spigot and the position of the rubber gasket checked around the complete circumference of the pipe. If the gasket is not in the proper position, the pipe shall be withdrawn, the gasket checked to see that it is not cut or damaged, the pipe relaid, and the gasket position again checked, all at the Contractor's expense.

**630.02.07 PVC SEWER PIPE:**

- (a) **General.** This specification designates general requirements for unplasticized polyvinyl chloride (PVC) Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe with integral wall bell and spigot joints for the conveyance of domestic sewage.
- (b) **Materials.** Pipe and fittings shall meet extra strength minimum of SDR-35 of the requirements of ASTM D 3034-73.
- (c) **Pipe.** All pipe shall be suitable for use as a gravity sewer conduit. Provisions must be made for contraction and expansion at each joint with a rubber ring. The bell shall consist of an integral wall section with a solid cross section rubber ring factory assembled, securely locked in place to prevent

displacement. The rubber ring shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 1869-72. Sizes and dimensions shall be as shown in this specification. Standard lengths shall be 20 feet and 12.5 feet  $\pm$ 1 inch. At manufacturer's option, random lengths of not more than 15% of total footage may be shipped in lieu of standard lengths.

- (d) **Fittings.** All fittings and accessories shall be as manufactured and furnished by the pipe supplier or approved equal and have bell and/or spigot configurations identical to that of the pipe.
- (e) **Physical and Chemical Requirements.** Pipe shall be designed to pass all tests at 73 degrees Fahrenheit ( $\pm$ 3 degrees Fahrenheit).
- (f) **Pipe Stiffness.** Minimum "pipe stiffness" at 5% deflection shall be 46 for all sizes when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2412, "External Loading Properties of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading."
- (g) **Joint Tightness.** Assemble two section of pipe in accordance with the manufacturers recommendation. Subject the joint to an internal hydrostatic pressure of 25 psi for one hour. Consider any leakage a failure of the test requirements.
- (h) **Flattening.** There shall be no evidence of splitting, cracking, or breaking when the pipe is tested as follows:

Flatten specimen of pipe, six inches long between parallel plates in a suitable press until the distance between the plates is forty percent of the outside diameter of the pipe. The rate of loading shall be uniform and such that the compression is completed within two to five minutes.

- (i) **Drop Impact Test.** Pipe (6 inch long section) shall be subjected to impact from a free falling tup (20 pound Tup A.) in accordance with ASTM D 2444. No shattering or splitting (denting is not a failure) shall be evident when the following energy is impacted.

Nominal Size	4"	6"	8"	10"	12"
Foot-Pounds	140	210	210	220	220

- (j) **Acetone Immersion Test.** After two hours immersion in a sealed container of anhydrous (99.5% pure) acetone a 1" long sample ring shall show no sign of flaking on exterior or interior surfaces when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2152.

Manhole couplings manufactured by the pipe manufacturer shall be used at all manholes.

A gage plug furnished by the pipe manufacturer shall be pulled through the pipe from manhole to manhole to check the pipe for over deflection. This check will be performed after the pipe is backfilled.

## SANITARY SEWERS

630

## SIZES, DIMENSIONS, AND TOLERANCES

Nominal Size	Outside Diameter		Minimum Wall Thickness	Weight/Pounds 20' Length
	Average	Tolerance		
4	4.215	±0.007	0.125	20.4
6	6.275	±0.009	0.18	43.9
8	8.4	±0.010	0.24	78.8
10	10.5	±0.013	0.3	123.4
12	12.5	±0.016	0.36	176.4

(k) **Marking.** Pipe in compliance with this standard shall be clearly marked as follows at intervals of 1.5 meters (5 feet) or less:

- (1) Manufacturer's name or trademark
- (2) Nominal pipe size
- (3) The legend "Type PSM SDR-35 PVC Sewer Pipe"
- (4) ASTM D 3034

Fittings in compliance with this standard shall be clearly marked as follows:

- (1) Manufacturer's name or trademark
- (2) Nominal size
- (3) Material designation "PVC"
- (4) PSM
- (5) ASTM D 3034

## CONSTRUCTION

**630.03.01 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL:** Excavation and backfill shall be done in accordance with the Standard Drawings for excavation and backfill of sanitary sewers.

**630.03.02 TRENCHES:** Trenches shall be done in accordance with Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill."

**630.03.03 PIPE BEDDING AND LAYING:**

- (a) **Pipe Beddings.** Pipe bedding shall be done in accordance with Subsection 208.03.03 "Pipe Bedding" and the Standard Drawings.

Place pipe that is to be bedded in a concrete cradle or encased in concrete in proper position on temporary supports consisting of concrete blocks or bricks. When necessary, rigidly anchor or weight the pipe to prevent flotation when the concrete is placed.

Place concrete for cradles, arches, or encasement uniformly on each side of the pipe and deposit at

630

## SANITARY SEWERS

approximately its final position. Do not move concrete more than 5 feet (1.5 meters) from its point of deposit. Concrete placed beneath the pipe shall be sufficiently workable so that the entire space beneath the pipe can be filled without excessive vibration.

- (b) **Pipe Laying.** Protect the pipe during handling against impact shocks and free fall. Do not permit hooks to come in contact with premolded joint surfaces.

Handle pipe having premolded joint rings or attached couplings so that no weight, including the weight of the pipe itself, will bear on or be supported by the jointing material. Take care to avoid dragging the spigot ring on the ground or allowing it to be damaged by contact with gravel, crushed stone, or other hard objects.

After delivery alongside the trench, carefully examine each piece of vitrified clay pipe for soundness and specification compliance. Acceptable pipe may be marked with paint or other permanent marking material so that the marks are plainly visible after installation in the trench and before the pipe is covered.

Clean joint contact surfaces immediately prior to jointing. Use lubricants, primers, or adhesives as recommended by the pipe or joint manufacturer.

Unless otherwise required, lay all pipe straight between changes in alignment and at uniform grade between changes in grade. Excavate bell holes for each pipe joint. When jointed in the trench, the pipe shall form a true and smooth line.

Divert surface water from the trench area to the greatest extent practicable without causing damage to the adjacent property. There shall be no free standing water on the base upon which the pipe is laid.

Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, start pipe laying at the lowest point and install the pipe so that the spigot ends point in the direction of flow. At times when the pipe laying is not in progress, the open end of the pipe shall be closed with a tight-fitting cap or plug to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the pipe. These provisions shall apply during the noon hour as well as overnight. In no event shall water which has infiltrated into the trenches be allowed to enter into existing sewage flows. The pipeline under construction may be used to remove water that has infiltrated into the trenches provided it is removed before entering the existing flows.

**630.03.04 DEWATERING:** All water shall be removed so the top of base is dry for pipe laying. In no case shall water from the dewatering process be allowed into existing sewer lines.

**630.03.05 JACKING:**

- (a) **Equipment.** The jacking equipment used for this work shall be of first class quality and installed and operated in accordance with standard practice for this type of work and the approval of the Engineer.

## SANITARY SEWERS

630

- (b) **Casing.** The jacked casing shall be large enough and so located that the sewer main can be jacked through and adjusted true to line and grade. The annular space between the sewer pipe and the casing shall be sand filled, and any voids outside the casing, shall be completely filled by pressure grouting.
- (c) **Flotation.** Sewer Pipe shall be prevented from floating.

**630.03.06 TUNNELING:**

- (a) **Size.** The tunnel shall be large enough so that the sewer main can be jacked through true to line and grade.
- (b) **Grouting.** The annular space between the sewer main and the tunnel wall shall be completely filled by pressure grouting. The sewer pipe shall be prevented from floating during the grouting operation.

**630.03.07 SEWER LATERALS:**

- (a) **General.** The term "sewer lateral" is defined as a branch sewer laid from main sewer to a point on the property line from which private sewer service can be obtained by proper extensions.

Sewer laterals shall be constructed of the same type of sewer pipe and the same type of joint as is used in the trunk line sewer in accordance with the plans and all applicable provisions of these specifications.

- (b) **Location Mark.** Where the curb is existing or is to be constructed as a part of the same job under which sewer laterals are installed, the location of the sewer lateral shall be plainly marked by stamping or chiseling the letter "S" in the face of the curb with a letter not less than 1 inch (2.5 centimeters) high and 3/16 inch (0.48 centimeters) deep.
- (c) **Wye Connection.** A wye shall be installed in the main for each sewer lateral and lateral connection specified to be constructed. Not more than one lateral shall be connected in one length of sewer main pipe.
- (d) **Lateral Connections.** Existing sewer laterals cut by construction of new sewers shall be connected to the new sewer main with pipe and fittings of the same diameter and material as that of the existing lateral.
- (e) **Lateral Extension Connections.** Existing sewer laterals which must be extended to reach new sewer mains, shall be disconnected at the existing sewer main, and shall be extended and connected to the new sewer main using pipe and fittings of the same diameter and material as that of the existing lateral.
- (f) **Laterals Not Shown.** Laterals uncovered by the construction that are not shown on the plans shall be connected to the new sewer line. Such lateral connection work will be paid for at appropriate unit bid prices.

630

## SANITARY SEWERS

**630.03.08 HOUSE CONNECTIONS:**

- (a) **Definition.** House connections are those sewer laterals constructed on private property from the property line to a point of connection with the existing building (house) sewer and a cleanout shall be provided at the property line.
- (b) **Plumbing Code.** All house connections shall conform to the provisions of the applicable Plumbing Code.
- (c) **Conduct of Operations.** The Contractor shall conduct his operations in such a manner that they will result in a minimum of interference to the existing improvements. The Contractor shall restore the area to its original condition after constructing house connections. Landscaping shall be carefully restored either by planting new plants of the same variety and size as those removed or by stockpiling and replacing the existing plants in a strong growing condition.

**630.03.09 APPURTENANCES:**

- (a) **Stubs and Plugs.** Stubs in all sewer manholes shall consist of a short-length of vitrified clay extra strength pipe with mechanical compression joints, unless other specified or shown. All stubs shall be plugged.
- (b) **Material.** Plugs for vitrified clay mechanical compression joint pipe, up to and including 12 inches (30 centimeters) in diameter, shall be furnished where required by the plans. Plugs shall consist of vitrified clay disks with approved plastic joint component or shall consist of a resilient material plug of controlled design and dimensions for mating with the pipe to which it is to be applied. A force-fit of joint shall be made between the plug and the pipe.

**630.03.10 ABANDONMENT OF EXISTING SEWERS:**

- (a) **Manhole to be Abandoned.** Manholes shall be abandoned as follows:
  - (1) Concrete base shall be cracked or broken to provide drainage.
  - (2) The manhole shall be removed from site. The remaining hole shall be backfilled and pavement shall be replaced as specified in Subsection 630.03.01.
  - (3) The manhole material shall be returned to the owner unless otherwise specified by the owner.
- (b) **Sewer Mains to be Abandoned.** Sewer mains shall be abandoned as follows:
  - (1) Excavate and remove pipe.
  - (2) Excavate and crush pipe in place.
  - (3) Grout pipe with sand or grout and plug ends.
  - (4) Method as approved by entity.



## SANITARY SEWERS

630

- (c) **Plugs for Sewer Mains to be Abandoned.** Plugs in sewer mains to be abandoned shall be Portland cement concrete a minimum of 12 inches (30 centimeters) thick in 15 inch (38 centimeters) mains and larger and a minimum of 6 inches (15 centimeters) thick in sewer mains smaller than 15 inches (38 centimeters).

**630.03.11 VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE FITTINGS:** Vitrified clay pipe fittings shall include branches of every type and stoppers. Fittings shall be furnished and installed at the locations, to the grades and of type and size shown on the plans and in conformance with these specifications.

- (a) **Branches.** Branches of type shown on the plans shall be furnished with connections of the sizes specified and shall be securely and completely fastened to the barrel of the pipe in the process of manufacture. Tee branches shall have their axis perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the pipe. Wye branches shall have their axis approximately 45 degrees (unless otherwise specified on the plans) to the longitudinal axis of the pipe, measured from the socket end. All branches shall terminate in sockets and the barrel of the branch shall be of sufficient length to permit making a proper joint when the connecting pipe is inserted in the branch socket.

The quality of vitrified clay pipe fittings and the joints for fittings shall conform to the applicable provisions of these specifications.

**INSTALLATION OF BRANCHES --** Vitrified clay pipe wyes, tees, and other type of branches shall be furnished and installed along with vitrified clay pipe sewer. Wyes of size specified on the plans shall be installed for all sewer house connections and for future sewer house connections as shown on the plans, or specified in the detailed specifications. Tees shall be installed for chimneys shown on the plans. The longitudinal barrel of branch fittings to be placed in line and grade with the vitrified clay pipe sewer mains shall be of the same diameter, quality and type as said sewer. Installation, and bedding for branches shall conform to the applicable provisions set forth for vitrified clay sewer pipe. Unless otherwise specified, the branch of wye fittings shall be inclined upward at an angle not greater than 45 degrees from a horizontal line. If so shown on the plans, tees with standard tee foundations shall be substituted for wye branches. No wye or tee for sewer house connection branch shall be placed closer than 5 feet (1.5 meters), in the downstream side, to the centerline of any structure.

**630.03.12 VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE AT MANHOLES OR STRUCTURES:** A 2 foot (0.6 meters) vitrified clay pipe joint of the same inside diameter as the adjoining pipe shall be placed at the inlet and outlet to each manhole or structure as shown on the drawings.

The pipe may be laid through the manhole to provide a smooth invert. In this event the pipe will be broken out and the base grouted to create a smooth shelf.

**630.03.13 BLANK:**

**630.03.14 TEST FOR LEAKAGE AND INFILTRATION:**

- (a) **General.** It is the intent of the plans and specifications that the completed sewer pipes of all types, along with manholes and other appurtenances shall be watertight.

Each section of sewer between two successive manholes shall be tested for leakage. Where excessive groundwater is encountered or dewatering procedures are required, an infiltration test shall also be made as set forth herein.

If the leakage and/or infiltration rate as shown by the tests specified herein is greater than the amount specified, the pipe joints shall be repaired or, if necessary, the pipe shall be removed and relaid by the Contractor at his expense. The sewer will not be considered acceptable until the leakage and/or infiltration rate, as determined by test, is less than the allowable.

(b) **Leakage Test.**

**General.** The Contractor shall water test for leakage all sections of pipe between structures. Where groundwater is encountered, then both the infiltration test and leakage test shall be made. Where the difference in elevation between the invert of the upper structure and the invert of the lower structure is more than 10 feet (3.05 meters), then the air test shall be made.

**Water Test.** Each section of sanitary sewer, between two successive structures, shall be tested by closing the lower end of the sewer to be tested and the inlet sewer of the upper structure with plugs or stoppers and filling the pipe and structure with water to a point 4 feet (1.22 meters) above the invert of the open sewer in the upper structure.

The total leakage shall be the decrease in volume of water in the upper structure. The leakage shall not exceed 200 gallons per day per inch of nominal diameter of pipe per mile (185 liters per centimeter of nominal diameter per kilometer) of sewer pipe being tested. The length of house connections shall not be used in computing the length of sewer main being tested.

If leakage, as shown by the test, is greater than allowed, the pipe shall be overhauled and, if necessary, replaced and relaid until the joints and pipe shall hold satisfactorily under this test. All tests must be completed before the street or trench is resurfaced unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Agency's Representative. The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials for making the tests required at his own expense.

- (c) **Air Test Procedure.** Each section of sewer between two successive manholes shall be tested by plugging all pipe outlets with suitable test plugs. Air shall be slowly added until the internal pressure is raised to 4.0 psig. The compressor used to add air to the pipe shall have a blow-off valve set a 5 psig to assure that at no time the internal pressure in the pipe exceeds 5 psig. The internal pressure of 4 psig shall be maintained for at least two minutes to allow temperature to stabilize after which the air supply shall be disconnected and the pressure allowed to decrease to 3.5 psig. The time in seconds that is required for the internal air pressure to drop from 3.5 psig to 2.5 psig shall be measured and the results compared with the values as specified in the latest edition of ASTM C 828.

## SANITARY SEWERS

630

For convenience, specification times required for the pressure drop from 3.5 psig. to 2.5 psig. are tabulated on the following chart:

**SPECIFICATION TIME (MIN:SEC) REQUIRED  
FOR PRESSURE DROP FROM 3.5 TO 2.5 PSIG  
WHEN TESTING ONE PIPE DIAMETER ONLY  
(PIPE DIAMETER, INCHES)**

	4	6	8	10	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42
25	0:04	0:10	0:18	0:22	0:27	0:32	0:36	0:45	0:54	1:03	1:12	1:21	1:30	1:39	1:50
50	0:09	0:21	0:36	0:45	0:54	1:03	1:12	1:30	1:48	2:06	2:24	2:42	3:00	3:18	3:39
75	0:14	0:32	0:54	1:08	1:21	1:34	1:48	2:15	2:42	3:09	3:36	4:03	4:30	4:57	5:29
100	0:18	0:42	1:12	1:30	1:48	2:06	2:24	3:00	3:36	4:12	4:48	5:24	6:00	6:36	7:18
125	0:22	0:52	1:30	1:52	2:15	2:38	3:00	3:45	4:30	5:15	6:00	6:45	7:30	8:15	9:08
150	0:27	1:03	1:48	2:15	2:42	3:09	3:36	4:30	5:24	6:18	7:12	8:06	9:00	9:54	10:57
175	0:32	1:14	2:06	2:38	3:09	3:40	4:12	5:15	6:18	7:21	8:24	9:27	10:30	11:33	12:47
200	0:36	1:24	2:24	3:00	3:36	4:12	4:48	6:00	7:12	8:24	9:36	10:48	12:00	13:12	14:36
225	0:40	1:34	2:42	3:22	4:03	4:44	5:24	6:45	8:06	9:27	10:48	12:09	13:30	14:51	16:26
250	0:45	1:45	3:00	3:45	4:30	5:15	6:00	7:30	9:00	10:30	12:00	13:30	15:00	16:30	18:16
275	0:50	1:56	3:18	4:08	4:57	5:46	6:36	8:15	9:54	11:33	13:12	14:51	16:30	18:09	20:06
300	0:54	2:06	3:36	4:30	5:24	6:18	7:12	9:00	10:38	12:36	14:24	16:12	18:00	19:48	21:54
350	1:03	2:27	4:12	5:15	6:18	7:21	8:24	10:30	12:36	14:42	16:48	18:54	21:00	23:06	25:33
400	1:12	2:48	4:48	6:00	7:12	8:24	9:36	12:00	14:24	16:38	19:12	21:36	24:00	26:24	29:12
450	1:21	3:09	5:24	6:45	8:06	9:27	10:48	13:30	16:12	18:54	21:36	24:18	27:00	29:42	32:51
500	1:30	3:30	6:00	7:30	9:00	10:30	12:00	15:00	18:00	21:00	24:00	27:00	30:00	33:00	36:30

If the length to be tested is not calculated above, the following formula can be used to calculate the time required for the specified pressure drop.

**TABLE 1 MINIMUM TEST TIME FOR VARIOUS PIPE SIZES**

Nominal Pipe Size, in.	T(time), min/100 ft.	Nominal Pipe Size, in.	T(time), min/100 ft.
---------------------------	-------------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------

3	0.2	21	3.0
4	0.3	24	3.6
6	0.7	27	4.2
8	1.2	30	4.8
10	1.5	33	5.4
12	1.8	36	6.0
15	2.1	39	6.6
18	2.4	42	7.3

$$T = \frac{\text{Time in Table 1} \times L}{100}$$

WHERE

T = Time For Pressure to Drop from 3.5 Psig. to 2.5 Psig. in Minutes

L = Length of Line Between Manholes

630

## SANITARY SEWERS

If the pressure drop from 3.5 psig to 2.5 psig occurs in less time than the above tabulated or calculated values, the pipe shall be overhauled and, if necessary, replaced and relaid until the joints and pipe shall hold satisfactorily under this test.

If the section of line to be tested includes more than one pipe size, calculate the test for each size and add the test times to arrive at the total test time for the section.

At the end of air testing, all manholes shall be water tested to insure they are water tight per Subsection 603.03.14(a).

- d) **Test for Infiltration.** If, in the construction of a section of the sewer between structure, excessive groundwater is encountered, the test for leakage shall also be required as described in the Subsection on leakage test. For infiltration tests, the end of the sewer at the upper structure shall be closed sufficiently to prevent the entrance of groundwater, and pumping of groundwater shall be discontinued for at least three days after which the section shall be tested for infiltration. The infiltration shall not exceed 0.028 gallons per minute, per inch of diameter, per 1,000 (0.36 liters per minute, per centimeter of diameter, per 300 meters) of mainline sewer being tested and does not include the length of house laterals entering that section. Where any infiltration in excess of this amount is discovered before completion and acceptance of the sewer, the sewer shall be immediately uncovered at the expense of the Contractor and the amount of infiltration reduced to a quantity within the specified amount of infiltration before the sewer is accepted. Should, however, the infiltration be less than the specified amount, the Contractor shall stop any individual leaks that may be observed when ordered to do so by the Contracting Agency's Representative. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and calibrated flumes or "V" notch wiers and installation thereof for measuring infiltration and making the tests required at his own expense. All tests must be completed before street or trench is resurfaced, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Agency's Representative.

**630.03.15 TESTS FOR ALIGNMENT AND GRADE, AND DAMAGED OR DEFECTIVE PIPE IN PLACE:** After the pipe has been installed, tested for leakage, backfilled to existing grade and manholes raised, the sewer shall be "balled" from manhole to manhole with a sewer scrubbing ball of type and size to be approved by the Contracting Agency's Representative with the assistance of the Contractor's forces. All "balling" and "mirroring" shall be done in the presence of the Contracting Agency's Representative and shall constitute tests for alignment, grade, damage or defective pipe in place or any other type of faulty installation. Should "balling" or "mirroring" indicate any faulty installation of the pipe, repairs or replacements shall be made at the Contractor's expense as directed by the Contracting Agency's Representative. Full compensation for making these tests shall be included in the contract unit prices and no additional allowance will be made therefor. Where sewers are of sufficient size to permit hand cleaning "balling" may be omitted.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**630.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The method of measurement shall be as specified by the Contracting Agency.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**630.05.01 PAYMENT:** Payment shall be as specified by the Contracting Agency.

## SECTION 631

### STREET NAME SIGNS

#### DESCRIPTION

**631.01.01 GENERAL:** The street name signs, mounting post, location, fabrication and installation shall conform to these specifications and any specifications referred to as part of this specification.

**631.01.02 STREET NAME SIGN FACES:** The legend shall include the name of the street with proper suffix, ordinal and block number as assigned by the responsible agency for that jurisdiction, all in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

#### MATERIALS

**631.02.01 GENERAL:** The finished face shall be applied to an aluminum sign blank conforming to the Standard Drawings.

**631.02.02:** The legend shall be made by one of the following two methods:

- (1) By reverse screening with green (blue for the City of North Las Vegas) transparent ink on a white wide-angle prismatic retroreflective sheeting which conforms to the material specified in Subsection 716.03.01, "Reflective Sheeting," Class 6. When this method is used, the block number on the sign face may be two inch (2") (5 centimeters) numerals, die-cut from white conforming to the material specified in Subsection 716.03.01 "Reflective Sheeting," Class 6, White, using pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- (2) By applying white die-cut letters to green (blue for the City of North Las Vegas) wide-angle prismatic retroreflective sheeting which conforms to the material specified in Subsection 716.03.01 "Reflective Sheeting," Class 6. When this method is used, the letters and numerals shall be die-cut from white sheeting conforming to the material specified in Subsection 716.03.01, "Reflective Sheeting," Class 6, White, and shall be applied using pressure-sensitive adhesive. The sign fabricator shall supply the Contracting Agency with a written guarantee of workmanship, stating that any such lettering which peels or loosens from the sign face within five (5) years will be repaired, or the sign replaced, free of charge.
- (3) By applying green (blue for the City of North Las Vegas) electronic cuttable transparent overlay film to white wide-angle prismatic retroreflective sheeting which conforms to the material specified in Subsection 716.03.01, "Reflective Sheeting," Class 6.

631

**STREET NAME SIGNS**

Rev. January 14, 1999

**CONSTRUCTION**

**631.03.01 STREET NAME SIGN INSTALLATION:** The fabricated signs shall be installed using the hardware and piping as shown on the Standard Drawings and as specified in Subsection 716.03.06, "Sign Hardware, Posts and Related Materials".

The signs shall be installed on the corners of the intersection as indicated on an approved plan. Further, the signs shall be located on the P.C. line as indicated in the Standard Drawings.

**631.03.02 EXCEPTIONS:** No exceptions to the above specifications shall be allowed without prior written consent from the accepting agency.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**631.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of street signs measured for payment will be the number of complete signs in place.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**631.05.01 PAYMENT:** Payment for street name signs shall be for each complete sign in place.

**SECTION 632****HEADLIGHT GLARE SCREEN**

## DESCRIPTION

**632.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing headlight glare screen at the locations and in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as specified herein.

Headlight glare screen may consist of expanded steel or aluminum mesh panels mounted on galvanized steel posts and tied to a top and bottom tension wire or may be of other acceptable material specified in the plans.

## MATERIALS

**632.02.01 GENERAL:** The aluminum and steel materials for the headlight glare screen shall conform to the following provisions:

- (a) **Expanded Mesh.** The expanded steel mesh panels shall be fabricated from 22 gage Galvanized Sheet Commercial Quality (Dry for continuous strip painting) conforming to ASTM A 525 with a 1.25 ounce (35 grams) commercial galvanized coat with minimum spangle -- or
- (b) The expanded aluminum mesh panels shall be fabricated of aluminum alloy 3105-H25. The expanded mesh panels shall have the following nominal dimensions:

## Diamond Size -

- 1.33" (3.38 centimeters) short dimensions  
(center to center of bridges)
- 4.00" (10.16 centimeters) long dimension  
(center to center of bridges)

## Strand Size -

- Aluminum 0.050" (0.127 centimeters) thick.
- Steel 0.034" (0.086 centimeters) thick.
- Aluminum or Steel 0.250" (0.635 centimeters) in width.

## Panel Size for Type A -

- 2'-0" (0.62 meters) long dimension of diamonds
- 6'-8" (2.03 meters) or 12'-8" (3.86 meters)  
short dimension of diamonds

## Panel Size for Type B -

- 2'-0" (0.61 meters) long dimension of diamonds
- 5'-5" (1.65 meters) or 10'-5" (3.17 meters)  
short dimension of diamonds



The weight of expanded aluminum mesh shall not be less than 0.21 pound per square foot (1.02 kilograms per square meter).

Steel mesh panels before fabrication shall be treated in power washing equipment with a chemical conversion coating conforming with the requirements of Federal Specification MIL-C-5541 and furnished with two (2) coats of protective paint on both sides, applied before fabrication.

Aluminum mesh panels before fabrication shall be treated in power washing equipment with a chemical conversion coating conforming with the requirements of Federal Specification MIL-C-5541 and finished with one coat of high temperature baking enamel on both sides, applied before fabrication.

The finish for the steel mesh panels shall be one primer coat of zinc chromate containing epoxy followed by a finish coat of commercial quality, high temperature baking enamel, made with a combination of alkyd, vinyl, and amino resins, or equivalent materials formulated for roller coating application. Both coats shall be applied in one continuous pass through the roller coating equipment.

The finish for the aluminum mesh panels shall be commercial quality, high temperature baking enamel, made with a combination of alkyd, vinyl, and amino resins, or equivalent materials, formulated for roller coating application. The finish shall be applied in one continuous pass through the roller coating equipment.

The color of the enamel finish shall be Interstate Green unless otherwise specified. The baking enamel shall be uniform throughout and shall be smooth and free from flow lines, streaks, blisters, or other surface imperfections.

The composition of the baked dry film shall conform to the following requirements:

1. **Thickness.** The dry film thickness shall not be less than 0.8 mil (0.2 centimeters) as determined by ASTM Designation D 1400.
2. **Gloss.** The gloss of the enamel shall be standard medium gloss (60 degrees specular gloss 70 minimum when tested in accordance with Federal Test Method Standard No. 141, Method 6101).
3. **Color Uniformity.** The color uniformity of the enamel after baking shall be constant within commercial limits when checked visually in the MacBeth Daylight Booth.
4. **Coating Adhesion.** There shall be no loss of adhesion of the coating to the base metal during or after fabrication of the expanded mesh panels.

After fabrication, expanded mesh when installed on the barrier rail shall give a complete cut-off of all oncoming headlight beams at angles up to 20 degrees from their straight ahead direction.

Shearing shall be accomplished in a uniform and workmanlike manner with a minimum of burrs, edge spalling of enamel, sharp edges and shear marks.

## HEADLIGHT GLARE SCREEN

632

- (c) **Posts, Caps and Hardware.** Posts on metal beam barrier rail shall be fabricated of structural steel conforming to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 36 shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with specifications of ASTM Designation A 123. Hardware shall be commercial quality and shall be galvanized.

Posts on concrete barrier rail shall be standard weight black pipe conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 53 or A 120 and shall be threaded to receive standard threaded pipe caps. Posts and caps shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Hardware shall be commercial quality and shall be galvanized.

- (d) **Tension Wires.** The top and bottom tension wires shall be 7-gage and shall be galvanized coil spring steel wire of commercial quality.
- (e) **Wire Ties.** The bottom tension wire shall be tied to each post with 9-gage (0.1483" min. dia.) (.376 centimeter min. dia.) steel wire ties or hog rings. The expanded mesh panels shall be tied to the top and bottom tension wires and to each post with 11-gage (0.120" min. dia.) (.305 centimeter min. dia.) steel wire ties and hog rings shall be commercial quality and shall be galvanized.

Steel wire ties and hog rings shall be commercial quality and shall be galvanized.

Aluminum wire ties or hog rings of the same minimum diameters as specified for steel may be substituted for steel wire ties or hog rings.

The aluminum wire ties shall be aluminum alloy 1100-H18 conforming to the specifications of ASTM Designation B 211. Aluminum hog rings shall be fabricated from either aluminum alloy 6061-T94 or 5052-H38.

- (f) **Removable Expanded Mesh Panel.** Removable expanded mesh panels shall be installed as shown on the plans.

The steel "L" - shaped bolts with nuts and washers for supporting the removable panel and the sign fastening hardware shall be commercial quality and shall be galvanized.

The sign shall conform to the provisions for target plates as provided in Section 619 and the plans. The enamel finish coat shall comply with the requirements of Federal Specification TT-E-489 as required in Section 721 of the Standard Specifications. The color of the finished sign shall be white. The letters on the sign shall be black. The message on the panel shall read: "Emergency Panel."

NOTE: Without expense to the Contracting Agency two certificates covering each order of material shall be furnished by the manufacturer, certifying the product complies with the specifications. One certificate shall be delivered to the Engineer in charge of the jobsite at the time of, or prior to, delivery of the order. The other certificate shall be delivered to the Contracting Agency prior to acceptance of the material.

632

HEADLIGHT GLARE SCREEN

CONSTRUCTION

**632.03.01 GENERAL:** Headlight glare screen shall be erected on steel posts and tied to a top and bottom tension wire and shall be mounted on the metal beam or concrete barrier rail at the location and in accordance with the details shown on the plans. The exact location of the removable expanded mesh Emergency Panel will be determined by the Engineer.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**632.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of headlight glare screen to be paid for will be determined by the linear foot (meter) from actual measurement along the line of the completed headlight glare screen.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**632.05.01 PAYMENT:** The quantity of headlight glare screen measured as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter) of "Headlight Glare Screen" which payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing headlight glare screen, including the Emergency Panels and hardware complete in place as shown on the plans and as specified.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02 "Scope of Payment."  
Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Headlight Glare Screen (Type A) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)
Headlight Glare Screen (Type B) .....	Linear Foot (Meter)

## SECTION 633

### PAVEMENT MARKERS

#### DESCRIPTION

**633.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and placing pavement markers at the locations shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer.

The markers shall have the shape, dimensions and tolerances shown on the plans.

Pavement markers will be of the type and color shown on the plans.

#### MATERIALS

**633.02.01 NON-REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS:** Non-reflective pavement markers shall consist of a heat-fired, vitreous, ceramic base and a heat-fired, opaque, glazed surface to produce the properties required in these specifications. The markers shall be produced from any suitable combination of intimately mixed clays, shales, talcs, flints, feldspars, or other inorganic material which will meet the properties herein required. The markers shall be thoroughly and evenly matured and free from defects which affect appearance or serviceability.

The top surface of the non-reflective marker shall be convex and the radius of curvature shall be between 3-1/2 inches (8.9 centimeters) and six (6) inches (15 centimeters), except that the radius of the half (1/2) inch nearest the edge may be less. Any change in curvature shall be gradual. The top and sides shall be smooth and free of mold marks, pits, indentation, air bubbles, or other objectionable marks or discolorations. The bottom of the ceramic markers shall be free from gloss or glaze and shall have all areas of integrally formed protrusion projecting from the surface which will increase the effective bonding surface area of adhesive. The faces of the protrusions shall not deviate more than five one-hundredths (0.05) inch (1.3 millimeters) from a flat surface. The areas of protrusion shall have faces parallel to the bottom of the marker and shall project approximately four one-hundredths (0.04) inch (1 millimeter) from the bottom. The area of protrusions shall constitute a minimum of thirty (30) percent of the area of the bottom of the marker and shall increase the bonding surface area by a minimum of twenty-four (24) percent. To facilitate forming a mold release, the sides of the protruded area may be tapered. This taper shall not exceed fifteen (15) degrees from the perpendicular to the marker bottom.

The non-reflective ceramic type markers shall conform to the following tests:

- |     |                                                                                                                                                  |                               |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (1) | Adhesive bond strength to bottom surface of the marker using epoxy adhesives specified in Subsection 633.02.03, "Pavement Marker Adhesive" ..... | 700 psi min. (4.82 MPa)       |
| (2) | Glaze Thickness .....                                                                                                                            | 0.005" min. (.013 centimeter) |
| (3) | Moh Hardness .....                                                                                                                               | 6 min.                        |
| (4) | Directional reflectance (white markers only):                                                                                                    |                               |
| (a) | Glazed surface .....                                                                                                                             | 75 min.                       |
| (b) | Body of marker .....                                                                                                                             | 70 min.                       |

- (5) Yellowness Index (white markers only)
  - (a) Glazed surface ..... 7 max.
  - (b) Body of marker ..... 16 max.
- (6) Color (yellow markers only):
  - (a) Purity ..... 76% to 96%
  - (b) Dominant wave length ..... 579 to 585 mu
  - (c) Total luminous reflectance (Y value x 100) ..... 41 min.
- (7) Autoclave - Glaze shall not spall, crack or peel
- (8) Strength ..... 1500 pounds minimum
- (9) Water absorption ..... 2.0% max.

**633.02.02 REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS:** Reflective pavement markers shall be of the prismatic reflector type consisting of methyl methacrylate or suitable compounded acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) filled with a mixture of an inert thermosetting compound and filler material. The exterior surface of the shell shall be smooth and contain one or two methyl methacrylate, impact modified methacrylate or polycarbonate prismatic reflector face(s) of the color specified. Reflective pavement markers shall be impact-resistant and abrasion-resistant.

The base of the marker shall be flat (the deviation from a flat surface shall not exceed 0.05 inch (1.3 millimeter)), rough textured and free from gloss or substances which may reduce its bond to the adhesive. The angle between the face of the marker and the base shall be no greater than forty five (45) degrees. Marker dimensions are as set forth in the Standard Drawings.

In accordance with ASTM D4280, the adhesive bond strength to the bottom surface of the marker shall not be less than five hundred (500) psi (3.45 MPa), when tested with epoxy adhesive. Markers with length and width both equal to four (4) inches (10.2 millimeters) shall undergo flexural strength testing and must withstand a minimum two thousand (2000) lbs (909 kg) without breakage or significant deformation. Markers with length less than four (4) inches (10.2 millimeters) shall undergo compressive strength testing and must support a minimum load of six thousand (6000) lb (2727 kg) without breakage or significant deformation.

The color of the reflector when illuminated by an automobile headlight shall be an approved clear, yellow, or red. Off-color reflection shall constitute grounds for rejection. The reflective markers shall have initial minimum retroreflectance values specified as the product of Tables 1 and 2 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 809. The photometric quantity to be measured is the coefficient of retroreflected luminous intensity ( $R_1$ ), expressed as candelas per footcandle and millicandelas per lux (mcd/lx). One candela per lux equals 10.76 candelas per footcandle.

**Table 1 - Minimum RI Values**

Entrance angle $b_2 = (b_1 = 0^\circ)$	$0^\circ$	$\pm 20^\circ$
Observation angle:	$.2^\circ$	$.2^\circ$
Minimum $R_1$ (cd/ftcd)	3.0	1.2
Minimum $R_1$ (mcd/lx)	279	112

**Table 2 - Color Multiplying Factors**

Color	White	Yellow/Amber	Red	Blue	Green
<b>Multiplying Factor</b>	1	0.6	0.25	0.1	0.33

All reflective pavement markers shall meet the requirements of the minimum retroreflectance values specified as the product of Tables 1 and 2 shown above for the following tests:

**Abrasion Resistance:** Entire lens surface of the marker shall be subjected to one hundred (100) rubs with a one (1) inch (25.4 millimeter) diameter flat pad of No. 3 coarse steel wool conforming to Federal Specification FF-W-1825A. A load of fifty (50)  $\pm$  0.5 lb (22  $\pm$  0.2 kg) is applied to steel wool pad during testing.

**Temperature Resistance:** The marker shall be conditioned for twelve (12) hours at 145°F  $\pm$  5°F (62.7°C  $\pm$  2.5°C).

**Testing:** Pavement markers shall be sampled and tested prior to use in accordance with Test Method Number 669 of the California Division of Highways. Lots of markers which have been previously sampled and tested by the Contracting Agency and approved as conforming with these specifications may be used without further testing, if permitted by the Engineer.

**633.02.03 PAVEMENT MARKER ADHESIVE:** The pavement marker adhesive shall be either a hot-melt bituminous adhesive or an epoxy adhesive which provides effective bonding of pavement markers to both asphalt and concrete pavement surfaces. The adhesive shall not permit excessive marker movement at hot summer temperatures and shall remain flexible at winter temperatures.

The bituminous adhesive shall be an asphaltic material with a homogeneously mixed mineral filler which shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D4280, A1, "Specification for Bituminous Adhesive for Pavement Markers". Epoxy adhesives shall comply with Subsection 728.03.10.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with certificates of compliance executed by the manufacturers of the markers and adhesive attesting that they conform to the requirements of these specifications.

## CONSTRUCTION

**633.03.01 INSTALLATION:** The portion of the highway surface to which the markers are to be bonded by the adhesive shall be free of dirt, curing compound, grease, oil, moisture, loose or unsound layers, paint and any other material which would adversely affect the bond of the adhesive. Cleaning shall be done by blast cleaning on all pavement surfaces; only air blast cleaning will be permitted on asphalt concrete surfaces. The adhesive shall be placed uniformly on the cleaned pavement surface or on the bottom of the marker in a quantity sufficient to result in complete coverage of the area of contact of the marker with no voids present and with a slight excess after the marker has been placed. Excess adhesive around the edge of the marker, excess adhesive on the pavement, and adhesive on the exposed surfaces of the markers shall be immediately removed. Soft rags moistened with mineral spirits conforming to Federal Specifications TT-T291 or kerosene may be used if necessary, to remove adhesive from exposed faces of pavement markers. No other solvent shall be used. The markers shall be protected against impact until the adhesive has hardened to the degree designated by the Engineer.

The adhesive shall not be used when either the pavement or the air temperature is less than fifty (50) degrees Fahrenheit (10 degrees Centigrade). No markers shall be installed if the relative humidity of the air is greater than eighty (80) percent or if the pavement is not surface dry. The adhesive shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's requirements and specifications. The Engineer shall be the judge as to when the adhesive has set sufficiently to bear traffic.

All markers shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Reflective markers shall be placed in such manner that the reflective face of the marker is perpendicular to a line parallel to the roadway centerline. No pavement markers shall be placed over longitudinal or transverse joints of the pavement surface.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**633.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of each type of pavement marker to be measured for payment as units will be the number of each type determined by actual count complete in place.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**633.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of pavement markers measured as provided in Subsection 633.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit prices bid per each for "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers" and Reflective Pavement Markers," which shall be full compensation for cleaning and preparing the pavement surface, for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and placing pavement markers, complete in place, including adhesives, as shown on the plans, as specified herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Non-Reflective Pavement Markers .....	Each
Reflective Pavement Markers .....	Each



634

## SECTION 634

### TEMPORARY PAVEMENT STRIPING TAPE

#### DESCRIPTION

**634.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing, locating, placing, maintaining, and removing temporary pavement striping tape and temporary pavement striping tape (pilot line).

#### MATERIALS

**634.02.01 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT STRIPING TAPE:** Temporary striping tape shall be yellow or white or any combination thereof as directed by the Engineer and shall conform to the following requirements:

The striping material shall be reflectorized adhesive marking tape which will be readily visible when viewed with automobile headlights at night and shall be composed of a conformable backing coated with a pressure sensitive adhesive and shall be designed for marking of pavements. The tape shall be four inches (10 centimeters) wide and not less than 20 mils (.003 centimeter) or more than 30 mils (.007 centimeter) thick with a minimum tensile strength forty pounds per inch (7.1 kilograms per centimeter) of width. The color shall closely match the color normally used by the Agency in pavement striping. The upper of visible surface shall have a minimum apparent reflectance of seventy-five (75) percent as determined in accordance with ASTM Designation E 97. Beads shall be strongly adhered to the four inch (10 centimeter) tape at the rate of at least 1.76 but not more than 1.95 pounds per 100 linear feet (.786 to .870 kilograms per 30 meters). The striping material backing shall permit complete removal without requiring sandblasting, solvent or grinding methods.

Temporary pavement striping tape (pilot line) shall be 4 inch x 4 inch (10 x 10 centimeters) square and shall be placed on traffic lane lines at \_\_\_\*\_\_-foot intervals. Lane lines and \_\_\_\*\_\_-foot intervals shall be located by the Contractor as approved by the Engineer.

#### CONSTRUCTION

**634.03.01 INSTALLATION:** The Contractor shall furnish, apply, maintain, and remove all temporary pavement striping tape. Temporary pavement striping tape may be used on construction crossovers, detours and temporary connections. Temporary pavement striping tape (pilot line) may be placed on lane lines of permanent unmarked bituminous surfaces prior to allowing public traffic thereon, or, when approved by the Engineer, at the conclusion of paving operations on the day public traffic is first allowed on the unmarked bituminous surface.

The surface to which the tape is applied shall be dry, free of oil, grease, dust or dirt. The tape shall be tamped down immediately after applications in order to obtain a proper bond, and shall be removed from final pavement surface and where necessary to reroute public traffic as directed by the Engineer.

It should be considered normal and expected that portions of the temporary striping tape shall have to be replaced during the life of the contract. The locations and extent of these replacements shall be determined by the Engineer.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT STRIPING TAPE

634

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

634.04.01 MEASUREMENT: Temporary pavement striping tape shall be measured for payment on a linear foot (meter) of tape basis. Temporary pavement striping tape (pilot line) shall be measured for payment on a station basis and each one hundred (100) feet (30 meters) shall constitute the unit of one station. Measurement shall be made on the initial application at the locations approved by the Engineer.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

634.05.01 PAYMENT: The contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter) of tape for "Temporary Pavement Striping Tape" and the contract unit price bid per station for "Temporary Pavement Striping Tape (pilot line)" shall be considered full compensation for furnishing the tape as well as all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to locate, install and maintain the temporary pavement striping tape. Replacement of tape, as set forth above, shall not be measured or paid for directly but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter) for "Temporary Pavement Striping Tape" and the contract unit price bid per station for "Temporary Pavement Striping Tape (pilot line -- \* -foot)."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Temporary Pavement Striping Tape .....	Linear Foot (meter)
Temporary Pavement Striping Tape (pilot line -- * -foot) .....	Station

\*As shown on the proposal

635

**SECTION 635****ASBESTOS-CEMENT PIPE****DESCRIPTION**

**635.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing asbestos-cement pipe for culverts, sewers, storm drains, and conduits shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer in accordance with the provisions specified in these Specifications and the Special Provisions.

Asbestos-cement pipe shall be of the class shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and as designated in the contract item.

**MATERIALS**

**635.02.01 GENERAL:** Asbestos-cement pipe culvert shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation C 428, Type II, and these specifications.

The classes of pipe specified in Section 2a and the minimum crushing strength prescribed in Table II of Section 7 in said C 428 are superseded by the following:

1. Asbestos-cement pipe shall be designated as Class II or Class III based on the crushing strength per foot of pipe as listed in the following table:

<b>Pipe Class</b>	<b>Crushing D Load In Pounds Per Foot Per Foot</b>	<b>Crushing D Load In Kilonewtons Per Meter</b>
II	1500	21.9
III	2000	29.2

2. Crushing strength tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO Designation T 33.

The tests for soundness and flexural strength specified in Sections 5 and 6 of ASTM Designation C 428, will not be required.

Each pipe length shall be provided with a sleeve coupling designed to maintain alignment and insure tight flexible joints. At the option of the Contractor the material for the couplings shall be either of the same composition as the pipe or of a plastic material not susceptible to attack by normal atmospheric or soil conditions. Couplings shall be sampled for compliance testing at the same rate of frequency as required for the pipe.

Couplings of the same composition as the pipe shall meet the same crushing strength requirements as required for the pipe. These couplings shall contain rubber gaskets or sealing rings. These rubber rings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation D 1869.

If plastic couplings are used, the crushing strength tests shall be performed on an end one foot (30 centimeters) length of pipe, tapered to receive the coupling. This end one foot (30 centimeters) section shall meet the

## ASBESTOS-CEMENT PIPE

635

minimum crushing strength requirement for the class of pipe specified. The crushing strength test shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO Designation T 33 except that plaster of paris bedding fillets may be used.

The material for the plastic coupling shall be polyethylene material complying with the requirements of ASTM Designation D 1248, Type I, Class C, Grade 5, except that samples taken from the finished coupling shall have a minimum tensile strength of 1500 psi (10.34 MPa) and a minimum elongation of 400 percent. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a certification by the manufacturer that the material in the plastic couplings to be furnished conforms to the requirements of the aforesaid specification. The certification shall be supported by a certified copy of the results of tests, performed by the manufacturer upon samples of the material to be used in the couplings. The finished plastic couplings shall conform to the following table of minimum dimensions:

Inside Pipe Diameter	Thickness	Length
12"-16" (30.5-40.6 cms)	0.15" (0.38 cms)	6-3/4" (17.15 cms)
18"-21" (45.7-53.3 cms)	0.18" (0.46 cms)	8-1/2" (21.20 cms)
24"-27" (61.0-68.6 cms)	0.21" (0.53 cms)	10-1/4" (26.04 cms)
30"-36" (76.2-91.4 cms)	0.25" (0.64 cms)	12-1/4" (31.12 cms)

(Length is measured along the longitudinal axis)

## CONSTRUCTION

**635.03.01 GENERAL:** Construction methods shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 601, "Pipe Culverts - General" and in addition thereto shall meet the following requirements.

**635.03.02 STRUCTURES:** Where shown on the plans, inlet and outlet structures shall be constructed or installed in connection with asbestos-cement pipes. Where such structures are constructed or installed the ends of pipes shall be placed flush or cut off with the structure face, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

**635.03.03 LAYING CULVERT PIPE:** Asbestos-cement pipe used for drainage purposes and dry conduits shall be laid and jointed in accordance with generally accepted practice and the following provisions in order to obtain results for the purpose intended.

Necessary facilities shall be provided for lowering and properly placing the sections of pipe in the trench.

The pipe shall be laid to the lines and grades with the sections closely jointed. All pipe shall be laid upgrade, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Every precaution shall be taken to prevent flooding the pipe trench before backfilling operations. Free water shall not be allowed to come in contact with the pipeline until Portland cement sealing materials have set at least 24 hours.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**635.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** Method of measurement shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 601.04.01, "Measurement."

Asbestos-cement pipe will be measured by the linear foot (linear meter) of pipe for the different sizes and classes listed in the contract items.

All measurement will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01 "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**635.05.01 PAYMENT:** Payment shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 601.05.01, "Payment," and in addition thereto, the following requirements shall apply.

The accepted quantities of asbestos-cement pipe measured as specified in Subsection 635.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (linear meter) for asbestos-cement pipe of the size and class specified. These payments shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing different sizes and classes of pipe, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

Structure excavation and structure backfill will be paid for as set forth in Section 206 and Section 207.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
(size) Asbestos-cement Pipe Conduit, (class) .....	Linear Foot (Linear Meter)

## SECTION 637

### POLLUTION CONTROL

#### DESCRIPTION

**637.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of temporary pollution control measures which may be shown on the plans, specified in the Special Provisions, or ordered by the Engineer during the life of the contract and such work must meet State Health Board requirements. Said work is intended to provide prevention, control, and abatement of water and air pollution within the limits of the project and to minimize damage to the work, adjacent property and streams or other bodies of water.

The Contractor shall, 7 days prior to the preconstruction conference, submit for acceptance his proposed plans and schedules, in duplicate, for accomplishing the prevention of erosion and pollution that may occur due to his operations. No work shall be started until these schedules and methods of operations have been accepted by the Engineer.

This work shall include furnishing and applying a dust palliative to all completed excavation and embankment grading planes and other disturbed areas within the right-of-way except those areas which are to be paved under the terms of the contract and as directed by the Engineer. The dust palliative item does not include dust control measures required due to construction operations or carrying public traffic through construction or on detours.

#### MATERIALS

**637.02.01 GENERAL:** The binder for dust palliative shall be a resin emulsion that is miscible in water in the proportions hereinafter provided, is noncorrosive and is effective as a dust palliative.

Resin emulsion shall be composed of from 57 percent to 63 percent of semi-liquid petroleum resin and the remainder water to which a suitable emulsifying agent has been added. The binder shall be mixed with additional water at the job site and at the appropriate rate of four parts of water to one part of binder. The exact rate of mixture to be determined by the Engineer. The resin emulsion shall be readily miscible with water and when diluted with any hard water in proportions of one part emulsion to ten parts water shall show no signs of breakdown or separation of the petroleum resin base. Resin emulsion which has been stored in closed containers at temperatures above freezing for a period up to three months shall show no signs of separation. Any resin emulsion which has been stored for more than 3 months shall not be used until tested and approved.

#### CONSTRUCTION

**637.03.01 GENERAL:** The temporary pollution control measures shall be as directed from time to time by the Engineer for the duration of the contract. The Engineer may revise and bring up to date any temporary control measures or instigate any new temporary pollution control measures found necessary as the work progresses.

The temporary control measures to prevent pollution of streams or other bodies of water or of the air and to minimize damage to the work and to adjacent property and streams or other bodies of water, as directed by the Engineer and paid for on a force account basis, are in addition to any other measures provided for within the contract that are to be paid for as separate bid items.

It is expected that compliance with these requirements will necessitate performance of certain items of work at a different time or in a different manner that has been considered normal construction practice in the past and that such revisions in scheduling of work will interfere with said normal construction practices.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the total area of erodible earth material exposed by the Contractor's operation shall not exceed 750,000 square feet (69,700 square meters) before either temporary pollution control, or temporary or permanent erosion control measures are accomplished.

Where erosion damage is probably due to the nature of the material or to the season of the year, the Contractor's operations shall be so scheduled that pollution control features will be installed concurrently with or immediately following grading operations.

Compliance with the requirements of this Section shall not relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to comply with the other provisions of the contract except that he will be required to replace, at his expense, any of the temporary pollution control work that is damaged by action of the elements.

All erosion control work required elsewhere in the specifications or on the plans will be paid for under the provisions for the applicable contract items of work therefor.

The Contractor shall coordinate this temporary pollution control work, as required by the Engineer, with such erosion control work as may be specified elsewhere in the contract to assure that effective and continuous pollution control is maintained during the construction of the project.

The Contractor shall conduct his operations in such a manner as to minimize the effects of erosion and air pollution due to his operations upon areas within the limits of the project, haul roads, material sites, disposal sites and upon adjacent properties, streams and other bodies of water.

Mixing of the dust palliative material shall be accomplished by simultaneously placing the binder and water in the spreading equipment or by other mixing methods that will produce equivalent results. The resulting mixture shall be applied with pressure type water distributor trucks equipped with a spray system, or pressure type asphalt distributors conforming to the requirements of Subsection 404.03.02. The mixture shall be applied at a total rate of approximately one-half gallon per square yard (2.3 liter per square meter) in two applications of one-quarter gallon per square yard (1.1 liter per square meter). The exact rate of application to be determined by the Engineer.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**637.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The required quantity of temporary pollution control work, except as set forth below, shall be measured for payment on a Force Account basis in accordance with Subsection 109.03.

The required quantity of dust palliative will be measured by the ton (metric ton) prior to addition of water at the jobsite. In the event that volumetric measurement is permitted by the Engineer, the dust palliative shall be measured as set forth in Subsection 109.01 for asphaltic emulsion.

The cost of furnishing materials and equipment and conditioning crushing, mixing and processing plants and other equipment to comply with the requirements of NRS 445, especially the "Air Quality Regulations" adopted by the State Commission of Environmental Protection, January 18, 1972, including watering for dust control, shall be considered as included in the contract price bid for other items of work and no further compensation will be allowed therefore.



POLLUTION CONTROL

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**637.05.01 PAYMENT:** Payment for "Temporary Pollution Control" measured as provided above, will be paid for by Force Account.

Dust palliative, measured as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price bid per ton (metric ton) for "Dust Palliative" which price shall be full compensation for furnishing the material, adding and mixing additional water at the jobsite, applying the mixture, and for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work, complete and in place as indicated on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Temporary Pollution Control .....	Force Account
Dust Palliative .....	Ton (Metric Ton)

646

**SECTION 646****WATERPROOFING AND DAMPPROOFING****DESCRIPTION**

**646.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and applying membrane waterproofing or dampproofing to the surface of the concrete as shown on the plans and as specified in these specifications. Membrane waterproofing consists of a coating of primer and a firmly bonded membrane composed of 2 layers of saturated glass fabric and 3 moppings of waterproofing asphalt. Dampproofing consists of a coating of primer and 2 moppings of waterproofing asphalt.

**MATERIALS**

**646.02.01 GENERAL:** Waterproofing asphalt shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation D 449, Type A for below ground and Type B for above ground, except that the ductility of Type B shall be 5 minimum. The provisions in said D 449 relating to felt, asbestos felt, and cotton fabrics shall not apply.

Primer for use with asphalt in waterproofing below and above ground level shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation D 41.

Fabric shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation D 1668 for bituminous glass fabric treated with asphalt.

**CONSTRUCTION**

**646.03.01 GENERAL:** All concrete surfaces which are to be waterproofed shall be smooth and free from holes and projections which might puncture the membrane. The surface to be waterproofed or dampproofed shall be dry and shall be thoroughly cleaned of dust and loose materials.

No primer or asphalt shall be applied in wet weather, nor when the temperature is below 65 degrees Fahrenheit (18 degrees Centigrade), without authorization in writing from the Engineer.

The primer shall be applied to the surface and allowed to dry before the first coat of asphalt is applied.

The waterproofing asphalt shall be applied at a temperature of not less than 300 degrees Fahrenheit (149 degrees Centigrade) nor more than 350 degrees Fahrenheit (177 degrees Centigrade).

**646.03.02 MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING:** Membrane waterproofing shall not be applied to any surface until the Contractor is prepared to follow its applications with the placing of the backfill within a sufficiently short time that the waterproofing will not be damaged as a result of exposure to weathering. Any waterproofing membrane which loses its bond with the concrete shall be removed and replaced with new membrane waterproofing by the Contractor at his expense.

Beginning at the low point of the surface to be waterproofed, the waterproofing asphalt shall be thoroughly mopped onto the surface. A strip of fabric of half the width of the roll shall be rolled onto the hot asphalt immediately and carefully pressed into place so as to eliminate air bubbles and obtain close conformity with the surface. This strip and an adjacent section of the surface of a width equal to slightly more than one-half the width of the fabric being used, shall then be mopped with hot asphalt and a full width

**WATERPROOFING AND DAMPPROOFING**

646

of the fabric shall be rolled into this, completely covering the first strip and shall be pressed into place as before. This second strip and an adjacent section of the concrete surface shall then be mopped with hot asphalt and the third strip of fabric shingled on so as to lap the first strip by not less than 2 inches (5 centimeters). This process shall be continued until the entire surface is covered, each strip of fabric lapping at least 2 inches (5 centimeters) over the last strip but one. The entire surface shall then be mopped with hot asphalt. Special care shall be taken at all laps to see that they are thoroughly sealed down.

The work shall be so regulated that at the close of the day's work the final mopping of asphalt shall have been applied to all the fabric in place.

**646.03.03 DAMPPROOFING:** The waterproofing asphalt shall be thoroughly mopped on the surface to be dampproofed. When the first mopping of asphalt has set sufficiently, the entire surface shall then be mopped with the second coating of hot asphalt. Special care shall be taken to see that there are no skips in the coatings and that all surfaces are thoroughly covered.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**646.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantities of membrane waterproofing or dampproofing placed as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer will be determined by the square yards (square meters) from measurement of the area covered by the membrane waterproofing or dampproofing.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**646.05.01 PAYMENT:** The quantity of membrane waterproofing or dampproofing measured as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard (square meter) for "Membrane Waterproofing" or Dampproofing," which payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying the waterproofing membrane or dampproofing, complete in place, as shown on the plans as specified.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

Membrane Waterproofing .....	Square Yard (Square Meter)
Dampproofing .....	Square Yard (Square Meter)

660

## SECTION 660

### METAL BIN-TYPE RETAINING WALLS

#### DESCRIPTION

**660.01.01 GENERAL:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing metal retaining walls of the bin type at the locations shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer and in conformity to the lines, grades, basic designs, and dimensions shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

The bin-type wall comprises prefabricated members with fittings and appurtenances for complete assembly in the field. The basic design of the wall refers to the length of wall spacers affecting depth of the wall.

#### MATERIALS

**660.02.01 GENERAL:** The galvanized sheets used in fabricating the several members shall conform to the applicable requirements of AASHTO M 36 (Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe). Bolts, nuts, and miscellaneous hardware shall be galvanized.

The various members shall be fabricated from specified metal of the respective gages shown on the plans, but not lighter than 16 gage. In the absence of given gages or dimensions for any member, fitting, or appurtenance, the gage of metal or dimensions thereof shall be as required to fully develop the strength of the members whose gages and dimensions are given and which are used in structural combination.

All members, fittings, and appurtenances shall be designed as integral units or parts of the whole assembly.

#### CONSTRUCTION

**660.03.01 FABRICATION:** Metal bin-type retaining walls shall consist of a plurality of pair of columns, one column of each pair being in the plane of the front and the other column being in the plane of the rear of the wall, with the pairs of columns spaced longitudinally with overlapping S-shaped tie members (spacers). The necessary bolts and appurtenances shall be furnished for complete assembly of the units into a continuous closed face wall of connected bins.

All members shall be so fabricated that members of the same nominal size shall be fully interchangeable. The members shall be so fabricated and punched that no drilling, punching, or drifting to correct defects in manufacture will be required during field assembling and any members having improperly punched holes will be rejected and shall be replaced with properly punched members.

**660.03.02 EARTHWORK:** Rough excavation for the site of the wall shall be made to the elevation of the finished ground line at the face of the wall. Below this point, trenches eighteen (18) inches (0.46 meters) in width shall be excavated for the four sides of the bin. The bearing of the base of the bin shall be firm and shall be approved by the Engineer before erection of the wall.

Structure excavation and backfill for the interior of the bin and behind the wall shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 206, "Structure Excavation" and 207, "Backfill." Backfilling behind the wall shall progress with the filling of the bins and shall not be carried ahead of the binfill. Existing slopes, which are shaped so as to cause a wedge action in the backfill, shall be step-cut or benched before backfilling. The

METAL BIN-TYPE RETAINING WALLS

660

limiting dimensions of structure backfill behind the wall shall be the same as those prescribed in Subsection 207.03.01 for walls and abutments, or as otherwise shown on the plans.

**660.03.03 ASSEMBLY:** In the construction of a wall on a curve the proper curvature for the face shall be obtained by the use of shorter stringers in the front or rear panels of retaining walls as designated in the plans or by the Engineer.

The wall height and depth may be varied. Two or more designs of retaining walls may be incorporated in the same wall by the use of standard split columns to make the connection of the step-back.

The units shall be erected as shown on the plans. Members shall be handled carefully and any which are damaged shall be removed and new members substituted at the Contractor's expense.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**660.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of metal bin-type retaining wall measured for payment will be the number of square feet (square meters) shown on the plans for each design type of wall, complete and in place.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**660.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of metal bin-type retaining walls measured as provided in Subsection 660.04.01, "Measurement," shall be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square foot (square meter) for the type specified.

Structure excavation and structure backfill will be paid for in accordance with Sections 206, "Structure Excavation" and 207 "Backfill."

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM**

**PAY UNIT**

Metal Bin-Type Retaining Wall (type) ..... Square Foot (Square Meter)

## SECTION 680

### FIBER OPTIC CABLE

#### DESCRIPTION

**680.01.01 GENERAL:** The work under this section shall consist of furnishing, installing, and testing all underground and outdoor fiber optic cables.

All equipment and cable selection, mounting, and installation, as well as the cable management plan must be approved by the Freeway & Arterial System of Transportation (FAST) Director or designee, prior to installation.

#### MATERIALS/EQUIPMENT

**680.02.01 FIBER OPTIC CABLE:** All fiber optic cable shall be Single Mode Fiber Optic (SMFO) cable that is of loose tube construction, filled with a water-blocking material, and constructed by a certified International Organization of Standardization (ISO) 9001 or 9002 manufacturer.

Fiber optic cable shall be dielectric and comply with the requirements of Rural Utilities Service Standards (RUS) 1755.900 except as modified by these specifications.

Fiber optic cable shall comply with the following requirements:

- |      |                                                       |                                                                                      |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (1)  | Number of fibers:                                     | Minimum 72 strands, 6 tubes of 12 fibers each                                        |
| (2)  | Cladding diameter:                                    | 125± 1.0 µm                                                                          |
| (3)  | Core-to-cladding offset:                              | ≤ 0.8 µm                                                                             |
| (4)  | Cladding non-circularity:                             | ≤ 1.0%                                                                               |
| (5)  | Maximum attenuation:                                  | ≤ 0.40 dB/km at 1310 nm;<br>≤ 0.30 dB/km at 1550 nm                                  |
| (6)  | Microbend attenuation<br>(1 turn, 32 mm diameter):    | ≤ 0.05 dB at 1550 nm                                                                 |
| (7)  | Microbend attenuation<br>(100 turns, 75 mm diameter): | ≤ 0.05 dB at 1310 nm                                                                 |
| (8)  | Mode-field diameter<br>(matched cladding):            | 9.3 ± 0.5 µm at 1310 nm; 10.5 ± 1.0 µm at 1550 nm                                    |
| (9)  | Maximum chromatic dispersion:                         | ≤ 3.2 ps/(nm x km) from 1285 nm to 1330 nm and<br>< 18 ps/(nm x km) at 1550 nm       |
| (10) | Fiber polarization mode dispersion:                   | 0.5 ps/(km) 1/2                                                                      |
| (11) | Fiber coating:                                        | Dual layered, UV cured acrylate                                                      |
| (12) | Coating diameter:                                     | 245 µm ± 10 µm                                                                       |
| (13) | Min storage temperature range:                        | -40° C to +70° C (-40° F to 158° F)                                                  |
| (14) | Min operating temperature range:                      | -20° C to +70° C (-4° F to 158° F)                                                   |
| (15) | Rated life:                                           | Certify a 20-year life expectancy when installed to<br>manufacturer's specifications |

- (a) **Buffer Tubes:** Each buffer tube shall be filled with a non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, water-blocking material that is free from dirt and foreign matter. The water-blocking material shall allow free movement of the fibers, without loss of performance, during installation and normal operation including expansion and contraction of the buffer tubes. The water-blocking material shall be readily removable with conventional nontoxic solvents. Buffer tubes shall be stranded around a central member using the reverse oscillation or "S-Z" stranding process. The use of filler rods in the fiber optic cable when required to lend symmetry to the cable section is mandatory.
- (b) **Central Strength Member:** The fiber optic cable shall have a central strength member designed to prevent buckling of the cable.
- (c) **Cable Core:** The fiber optic cable shall utilize a dry water-blocking material to block the migration of moisture inside the cables.
- (d) **Tensile Strength Members:** The fiber optic cable shall have tensile strength members designed to minimize cable elongation due to installation forces and temperature variation. Underground fiber optic cable shall withstand a 2700 N (600 lbf) tensile load where the change in attenuation does not exceed 0.2 dB during loading and 0.1 dB after loading. The cable shall be rated for an installed tensile service load of 890 N (200 lbf) or more.
- (e) **Cable Jacket:** The fiber optic cable jacket shall be constructed of a High or Medium Density Polyethylene (HDPE/MDPE) jacket that has been applied directly over the tensile strength members and water-blocking material. The jacket shall have at least 1 ripcord designed for easy sheath removal. This cable will be rated for use in both underground and overhead installations.
- (f) **Conductive Line Locating Material:** A 6 pair Polyethylene (PE) 39 No. 22 (American Wire Gauge) AWG interconnect cable, shall be directly adjacent to the cable in every conduit containing fiber optic cables to aid in locating of the conduit once it is in place. This is not required if an existing interconnect cable is in place. Any other method of providing a conductive tracer wire must be approved of by the FAST Director or designee, prior to installation.
- (g) **Environmental:** The cable shall be capable of withstanding the following conditions without damage or decrease in function:
  - (1) Total immersion in water with natural mineral and salt contents.
  - (2) Salt spray or salt-water immersion for extended periods.
  - (3) Wasp and hornet spray.

## CONSTRUCTION

**680.03.01 INSTALLATION – GENERAL:** The cable shall not be installed in any pull box until the pull box has been approved for pulling by the contracting agency. Cabinets shall be installed prior to cable installation. Installation of fiber optic cable shall be preformed by individuals who are experienced and certified by a nationally recognized fiber optic installation certification organization. Certifications must be approved by the FAST Director or designee, prior to construction. Installation of fiber optic cable shall be continuous and without splices unless approved by the FAST Director, or designee. The Contractor shall perform all final length measurements and order cable accordingly.

The Contractor shall handle fiber optic cable carefully taking care not to pull cable along the ground, over or around obstructions or through unnecessary curves or bends. The Contractor shall not exceed fiber optic cable



bend radius at any time. Manufacturer approved pulling grips, cable guides, feeders, shoes, blowing devices, pulleys, and bushings shall be used to prevent damage to the cable during installation.

Prior to installing any fiber optic cable, the Contractor shall furnish recommended procedures, maximum pulling tension, a list of the cable manufacturer's approved pulling lubricants, and the lubricant manufacturer's procedures for use. The Contractor shall adhere to the cable and lubricant manufacturer's installation procedures.

The Contractor shall ensure that the tensile load on the cable does not exceed the allowed maximum manufacturer's specification by using a system that includes a means of alerting the installer when the pulling or blowing tension approaches the limit and/or displays the actual tension on the cable (pulling load / tension system as approved by the cable manufacturer). Contractor may supplement this procedure with a breakaway tension limiter set below the recommended tensile limit of the cable being pulled or blown. A device known as a "Mechanical Cable Tugger" may be used with appropriate tension limiter, and at no time shall any type of vehicle be used for pulling the fiber optic cable.

When removing cable from the reel prior to installation, place it in a figure eight configuration to prevent kinking or twisting. Take care to relieve pressure on the cable at crossovers by placing cardboard shims (or equivalent method) or by creating additional figure eights.

If cables are to be installed in conduit with existing cables or wires that shall remain, the Contractor shall not damage the existing cables or wires. The Contractor shall disconnect, remove, reinstall, and reconnect the existing cables and wires if necessary to facilitate the installation of the new cable without any additional cost. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the existing cables or wires caused by this operation. New and existing conductors shall be terminated and the labeling shall be reconciled as part of this process. 2 weeks prior to disconnecting any existing cables, the Contractor shall submit a schedule, for approval by the FAST Director or designee, with the accurate timeframes of when the existing cables are to be disconnected.

In all locations where fiber enters a pull box, for each cable entering the pull box or vault, cable slack shall be loosely looped through in a figure eight or a loose loop with a minimum of 30 feet of slack in all pull boxes smaller than a Type 200 Vault, unless approved by the FAST Director or designee, prior to installation. The Contractor shall leave a minimum of 60 feet of slack per conduit entrance in all Type 200 Vaults or other pull boxes where fiber optic cable is to be spliced, allowing the splicing activities to take place outside the pull box above ground in a controlled environment.

If the pull box has racks and hooks, the Contractor shall attach the cables to them with industry standard cable ties immediately upon entering the box. In all cases each cable shall be labeled, then looped and tied independently of one another. The labeling on the fiber optic cable shall be approximately 2 feet from the entry point, and must note the direction of the cable along with its next point of entry (i.e. FAST FIBER North to XYZ St. or FAST FIBER West to ABC Blvd.). Cable ties should be tightened so that they prevent cable slippage but do not deform or damage the cable sheath.

The Contractor shall follow the requirements of local building codes and National Electrical Code (NEC) Article 770, inclusive of the Fine Print Notes (FPN) when installing indoor fiber optic cable.

The Contractor shall furnish attachment hardware, installation guides, and other necessary equipment, not specifically listed herein, as necessary to install the fiber optic cable.

#### **680.03.02 TESTING:**

- (a) Fiber optic cable shall meet the following test requirements. All testing is to be performed by an experienced and certified tester of a nationally recognized certification organization.
  - (1) Factory Testing: The Contractor shall submit factory test data and related documentation from the manufacturer to the Engineer and the FAST Director or designee, prior to installing the cable. This includes the "index of refraction" of the cable to be installed. This test shall demonstrate that the attenuation for each fiber string comply with the loss budgets required by these Specifications. Test blue and slate fibers at 1,310 nm and 1,550 nm. Submit factory

results for approval by the FAST Director or designee, prior to installing the cable.

- (2) Pre-Installation Testing: The Contractor shall test all cable prior to installation. Any cable that is found to have visual cladding damage shall be rejected. Test fibers at 1,310 nm and 1,550 nm. Submit Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) trace results for approval by the FAST Director or designee, prior to installing the cable. OTDR results must be approved by the FAST Director or designee, prior to installation.
- (3) Post-Installation Testing: Testing shall conform to the American National Standards for "Measurement of Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard" latest revision. After installation, the Contractor shall perform the following tests using the procedures of "Measurement of Optical Power Loss on Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant" latest revision and all standards and procedures invoked therein, subject to the following clarification:
  - (A) OTDR Tests: Conduct tests using an OTDR for each fiber. Demonstrate that the attenuation for each fiber string comply with the loss budgets required by these Standards. Test fibers at 1,310 nm and 1,550 nm. Submit OTDR trace results for approval and acceptance by the FAST Director, or designee.
  - (B) Power meter readings are required from all fibers. Submit power meter results for approval and acceptance by the FAST Director, or designee.
- (b) The Contractor shall test all fibers on the cables, identify any unacceptable losses, and make corrective actions at no additional cost. The Contractor shall replace any cable in its entirety that is not compliant with these specifications at no additional cost.
- (c) Following completion of all testing, and approval by the FAST Director or designee, the Contractor shall compile and submit one organized test notebook in hard copy format, as well as a single electronic copy in Microsoft® Excel that includes all required test results, summary tables, splice details, circuit diagrams, and OTDR traces and power meter results of each fiber by each cable tested. The test notebook and electronic copy shall also include the following:
  - (1) Identification number and name as appropriate.
  - (2) A summary sheet that clearly illustrates length and measured loss versus budgeted loss for each fiber or connected fiber string as appropriate; and
  - (3) Calculations and notations for each fiber and wavelength that include total loss, measured dB/km loss and any anomalies over 0.1 dB.
- (d) FAST must have in its possession all pre- and post-testing data prior to final approval and acceptance.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**680.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of Fiber Optic Cable (72-strand) will be measured per linear foot installed, in place, complete and operational, and successfully tested. The cable shall be measured by the marking on the exterior cable sheath. No separate measurement will be made for lubricant in this item.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**680.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of Fiber Optic Cable (72-strand) will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot, which shall be full compensation for installing the cable and appurtenances, complete in place, and for providing labor, hardware, cable ties, single mode fiber optic cable, lubricant, conductive line locating material, water blocking material, and labeling, all as specified, as shown on the drawings, and as required by the Engineer. All materials required to complete the system shall be incidental to the cable including the approval, furnishing, and installation of racks and hooks in pull boxes, for each type installed. Payment for the fiber optic cable installation shall also include the cost of all fiber optic termination strips, terminations, and labeling as incidental to the item requiring the work. Testing, warranty, documentation, and spare parts are considered incidental to the item requiring the work.

All other components of the approved Communications Distribution Cable Assembly (CDCA) shall be specified and paid under Section 681, "Fiber Optic Splice and Distribution Equipment." Testing, temporary connectors for testing, warranty, documentation, training, and spare parts are considered incidental to the item requiring the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM:</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Fiber Optic Cable (72-strand) .....	Linear Foot

## SECTION 681

### FIBER OPTIC SPLICE AND DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT

#### DESCRIPTION

**681.01.01 GENERAL:** The equipment under this section shall consist of furnishing the fiber optic cable equipment or accessories including connectors, connector panels, splice trays, patch panels, jumper cables, cable troughs, underground splice closures, termination strips, branch cables, closet housings, pigtails, and Communications Distribution Cable Assembly (CDCA) for each splice location as determined by the drawings and specifications.

All other equipment not used shall be delivered to the Freeway & Arterial System of Transportation (FAST) Traffic Management Center (TMC) prior to project acceptance. No partial shipments will be accepted for deliveries to the TMC. All equipment supplied on this project will be delivered as part of a single delivery, and shall be labeled clearly with the project and location designation.

All equipment shall be approved by the FAST Director or designee, prior to purchase.

#### MATERIALS/EQUIPMENT

**681.02.01 UNDERGROUND SPLICE ENCLOSURES:** Underground splice enclosures shall be cylindrical, butt-end style, corrosion resistant, gel sealed, and meet the requirements of GR-771-CORE. Underground splice enclosures shall gel seal, bond, anchor, and provide efficient routing, storage, organization, and protection for fiber optic cable and splices. The splice enclosure shall provide an internal configuration and single end cap with a minimum of 6 ports of 72 strand backbone, trunk, and branch line cables. A Tyco Model # Fiber Optic Splice Closure (FOSC) 450-B6-6-24-6-B3V, or equivalent as approved by the FAST Director or designee.

All splice trays, cable baskets, and related equipment shall be supplied with the underground splice enclosure.

The enclosure shall have 6 stackable single fusion trays for 24 splices each to accommodate a total 144 splices, and each shall be designed specifically for housing 24 single-mode fusion splices protected by heat-shrink sleeves. The splice trays shall be easy to install and remove, and have provisions for a minimum entry of 4 buffer tubes. A storage basket for storing loose buffer tubes or single fiber shall be installed and delivered with the enclosure.

Splice enclosures shall have a gel seal design with both the cable jackets and core tubes sealed, without the use of other water-blocking material. The splice enclosures shall be capable of being opened and completely resealed without loss of performance.

**681.02.02 COMMUNICATIONS DISTRIBUTION CABLE ASSEMBLY:** The Contractor shall provide and install Single Mode Gator Patch (CDCA) Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) Drop Cable or equivalent which is factory terminated cable with epoxy filled patch panel with 12 fiber optic Straight Tip (ST) connectors as approved by the FAST Director or designee,. The (CDCA) is to be used between the fiber optic trunk line and controller at lengths as shown on the plans, with the required slack or 20 feet to 25 feet in each splice vault and pull box, as well as the 20 feet slack neatly coiled in the controller cabinet.

Drop cable shall be designed with an Optical Fiber Non-Conductive Riser (OFNR)-rated, all-dielectric cable that is ultraviolet-resistant and fully waterproof for outdoor applications. Cable shall have a single 3.0 mm buffer tube containing 12 color-coded fibers.

FIBER OPTIC SPLICE AND DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT

CONSTRUCTION

**681.03.01 GENERAL:** The Contractor shall provide all of the equipment for splices as noted on the drawings and in the quantities in the bid schedule. Additionally, the CDCA shall be installed in the conduit from the above ground facility to the splice vault and it shall be splice ready. Once the CDCA is installed and accepted following testing, all permanent splices of the CDCA, installed by the Contractor, to the trunk line will be performed in the communications vault.

**681.03.02 LABELING:** The Contractor shall label all cables to allow effective splicing. Labeling shall be done in a neat, professional manner using permanent methods and products approved by the FAST Director or designee. The labels shall include all necessary information to properly identify the cable and it’s mating connection.

**681.03.03 TESTING:** Testing of the CDCA and related hardware in this section is included in the testing procedure in Section 680, “Fiber Optic Cable”, of the Standard Specification.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**681.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of Underground Splice Enclosures will be measured for payment per each supplied, complete and operational, and successfully tested.

The quantity of CDCA will be measured for payment per each installed, in place, complete and operational, and successfully tested.

Branch line cables, splice trays, warranty, documentation, training and labeling are considered incidental to the item requiring the delivery of the needed equipment. The branch line cable shall adhere to the specifications described in Section 680, “Fiber Optic Cable”, and will be paid as specified in this section.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**681.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of Underground Splice Enclosures delivered complete and associated cable/hardware measured as provided above, will be paid for at the Contract unit price bid per each, which price shall be full compensation for the underground splice closures including gel, splice trays, cable baskets, single fusion trays, sleeves and storage baskets.

The accepted quantity of CDCA installed and tested positively will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each, which price shall be full compensation for the cable assemblies including hardware, 12 ST connectors per each assembly, labor and tools for complete installation, testing, labeling, documentation, training, warranty, and splicing, all as accepted by the FAST Director or designee.

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM:** **PAY UNIT**

Underground Splice Enclosures..... Each  
Communication Distribution Cable Assembly (CDCA) and Permanent Fiber Splicing ..... Each

## SECTION 682

### FIBER OPTIC TRANSCEIVER

#### DESCRIPTION

**682.01.01 GENERAL:** The contractor shall furnish a Fiber Optical Transceiver/Self Healing (OTR/SH) that interfaces the traffic controllers with the central control system using Single Mode Fiber Optic (SMFO) cable. This communications device shall contain a self-healing optical ring and perform remote control of master/slave functions. The OTR/SH provides an electrical signal interface for an Electronic Industry Association (EIA)-232/422/485 port and 4 SMFO interfaces (2 transmit and 2 receive) that support fault tolerant, optical counter rotating ring as well as add/drop/repeat capability allowing field controllers to be interconnected in a multi-dropped configuration. The device shall be an International Fiber Systems (IFS) Model #D19130SHR, or equivalent, as approved by the Freeway & Arterial System of Transportation (FAST) Director or designee.

This specification is for equipment only, no installation, to be delivered to the FAST Traffic Management Center (TMC) for testing and approval prior to final acceptance. The agency Project Director shall be notified prior to the delivery to the TMC. No partial shipments will be accepted. All equipment supplied on this project will be delivered during a single delivery, and shall be labeled clearly with the project and location designation.

All equipment selection shall be approved prior to purchase by the FAST Director or designee.

#### MATERIALS/EQUIPMENT

**682.02.01 GENERAL:** The OTR/SH shall require no user adjustments other than switch selection of the desired interface, anti-streaming time, and Master/Slave operation. When the OTR/SH is installed in a rack mounted card cage, the unit shall be hot-swappable with no adverse affects to itself or other units in the cage.

All equipment supplied shall have a full lifetime replacement/repair warranty.

**682.02.02 MECHANICAL:** The OTR/SH shall be a surface mount device (field), or rack mount (hub) configurations, when specified. The field mounted Video Optical Transceiver (VOTR) shall be enclosed in corrosion resistant housing that protects the internal circuitry from the environment. The housing shall be provided with suitable holes for mounting to a flat surface.

When it is specified, the rack mounted OTR/SH shall occupy no more than 4 Rack Units (RU) 7 inches of space and be of the same manufacturer and compatible with the 19-inch rack-mountable card cage. The rack mounted OTR/SH shall be able to obtain all necessary power from the card cage assembly without the use of external power cables.

All OTR/SH shall have external, silk screened, labeling of: The device type, model number, part number, serial number, Light Emitting Diode (LED) status indicators, connector functions, and manufacturer on the front panel and/or the housing. Internal labeling shall be provided to clearly identify all dipswitches and jumper positions.

The OTR/SH shall have LED status indicators for the following signals:

- (a) A looped locked, Forward Direction.
- (b) A loop locked, Reverse Direction.
- (c) B looped locked, Forward Direction.
- (d) B loop locked, Reverse Direction.
- (e) Transmit Data A.

- (f) Receive Data A.
- (g) Transmit Data B.
- (h) Receive Data B.
- (i) Power (PWR).

### 682.02.03 OPTICAL:

- (a) The OTR/SH shall have the following characteristics:
  - 1) Laser diodes operating at 1,310 nanometers.
  - 2) Link loss budget of 20 dB (minimum).
  - 3) Less than 2  $\mu$ sec optical repeating delay.
  - 4) Straight Tip (ST) connectors 4.
  - 5) Minimum connection of 0.67 meters (2 feet) of cable with no optical attenuation.
  - 6) Anti-Streaming Function.
- (b) The OTR/SH shall provide fault-tolerant self-healing data communication paths for the following scenarios:
  - 1) Scenario 1: A self-healing ring configuration is functioning, then a cable break occurs on the working ring between 2 OTR/SH's.
  - 2) Scenario 2: A self-healing ring configuration is functioning, then 2 cable breaks occur, 1 on the working ring and 1 on the protect ring between 2 OTR/SH's.
  - 3) Scenario 3: A self-healing ring configuration is functioning, then a single slave OTR/SH failure occurs.

### 682.02.04 ELECTRICAL SIGNAL INTERFACES:

- (a) Data:
  - 1) Bi-directional data communication (simplex and full duplex operating modes).
  - 2) Switch selectable EIA-232, EIA-422, or EIA-485 multi-dropped interfaces.
  - 3) Data rates from DC to 100 kbps.
  - 4) Bit error rate of  $10^{-11}$ .
  - 5) DB-25 connector with standard EIA 232 pinout.
  - 6) Switch selectable anti-streaming (4 - 64 seconds, or disabled).
- (b) The OTR/SH shall be designed such that there is no command "echo" of the original command received by the host computer. The OTR/SH master shall be capable of communication with at least 32 slave units on the self-healing ring.



**682.02.05 CONTROL:** The OTR/SH shall operate in either the "Master" mode or "Slave" mode. The OTR/SH master shall transmit digital signals from a hub location to a number of field (slave) OTR/SH locations. Both master and slave units shall be identical. The determination of master or slave shall be accomplished by either a manual switch on the OTR/SH or by remote contact closure. A "closed" remote contact closure would put the OTR/SH in the Master mode.

**682.02.06 POWER:** The OTR/SH shall operate to specification when supplied with  $120 \pm 15$  VAC,  $60 \pm 3$  Hz single-phase power. The use of transformers to reduce the 120 VAC prime power input to a lower level used by the OTR/SH is acceptable.

**682.02.07 ENVIRONMENTAL:** The OTR/SH shall be designed to operate from  $-40^{\circ}$  C ( $-40^{\circ}$  F) to  $+74^{\circ}$  C ( $165^{\circ}$  F) with no cooling airflow, 0-95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. The OTR/SH shall be compliant with National Electronics Manufacturers Association (NEMA) TS-1/TS-2 and Caltrans Traffic Signal Control Equipment Specifications for shock, vibration, and voltage transient protection.

**682.02.08 19-INCH RACK MOUNTED CARD CAGE:** When required at a hub location, the OTR/SH shall be able to be installed in a 19-inch rack mounted card cage. The cage height shall not exceed 4-RU. The cage shall contain a fault tolerant power converter compatible with OTR/SH module power requirements. The cage shall include provisions for interconnecting cabling and be designed to accommodate a minimum of 12 OTR/SH modules that shall be easily mountable and removable from the cage. When installed in the cage, the OTR/SH modules shall be securable. The module's maintenance indications shall not be distributed after being mounted in the drawer. A failure of one OTR/SH module shall not impact the operation of other OTR/SH modules installed within rack mounted cage.

**682.02.09 FIBER OPTIC JUMPER CABLES:** 4 fiber optic jumper cables shall be delivered with each transceiver supplied, and the fiber optic jumper cables shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) 250  $\mu$ m buffering of each fiber.
- (b) 900  $\mu$ m buffering of each fiber applied after the initial 250  $\mu$ m buffering.
- (c) Maximum factory measured insertion loss of 0.5 dB per EIA/Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA) 455-171.
- (d) Less than 0.2 dB loss when subjected to EIA/TIA-455-1B, 300 cycles, 0.5 kg.
- (e) Aramid yarn strength member.
- (f) Rugged 3 millimeters (0.12 inch) (approximate) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) sheathing.
- (g) Minimum bend radius of 320 millimeters (12 inches) following installation, 640 millimeters (25 inches) during installation.
- (h) Minimum tensile strength of 444N (100 lbs).
- (i) And ST connectors that are factory terminated with strain relief.

## CONSTRUCTION

**682.03.01 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT:** Though no physical construction is part of this deliverable, the Contractor shall furnish all mounting hardware (i.e., machine screws, nuts, locking washers) to install the OTR/SH securely in the cabinet. Mounting methods using tape, Velcro, and sticky back material will not be permitted. All necessary power adapters and cabling needed to obtain power from the power distribution assembly shall be provided.

As noted above, the Contractor shall also supply the 4 simplex fiber optic jumper cables needed to be installed from the field termination panel (field mounted) or from the fiber optic patch panel (rack mounted) to the 4 optical inputs of the OTR/SH. Contractor shall also supply the data cables for the DB-25 data connector. This consists of a 60 inch DB-25 M-M connector to plug into the OTR/SH on one end and the 2070N traffic signal controller on the other.

All OTR/SH shall be provided with protective covers on all optical connectors. The Contractor shall ensure that the protective covers remain on the optical connectors at all times when each connector is not being used.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**682.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of Shelf Mount Fiber Optic Transceivers with Cables will be measured per each complete and successfully tested.

The quantity of Rack Mount Fiber Optic Transceivers with Cables will be measured per each complete and successfully tested.

The quantity of 19-inch Rack Mounted Card Cage will be measured per each, complete and successfully tested.

Each card cage or OTR/SH will be measured as a unit for furnishing each OTR/SH, complete in delivery, in accordance to the quantities on the Bid Schedule.

Mounting hardware and power conversion hardware, if required are incidental to the OTR/SH bid item and will not be measured or paid separately.

The equipment delivered will be tentatively accepted pending testing by the FAST Director or designee. Only after a series of bench tests of the devices will the final acceptance be made and documented.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**682.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of Shelf Mount Fiber Optic Transceivers with Cables will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each, which shall be full compensation for the equipment, measured as provided under Measurement, complete including warranty, delivery to FAST, optical transceiver(s), SMFO cable, hardware, housing, 4 fiber optic jumper cables per optical transceiver, data connectors, optical connector covers, and testing of the equipment; as specified and as shown on the drawings.

The accepted quantity of Rack Mount Fiber Optic Transceivers with Cables will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each, which shall be full compensation for the equipment, measured as provided under Section 682.04.01, "Measurement," complete including warranty, delivery to FAST, optical transceiver(s), SMFO cable, hardware, 4 fiber optic jumper cables per optical transceiver, data connectors, optical connector covers, and testing of the equipment; as specified and as shown on the drawings.

The accepted quantity of 19-inch Rack Mounted Card Cage will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each, which shall be full compensation for the equipment, measured as provided under Section 682.04.01, "Measurement," complete including warranty, delivery to FAST, rack mounted card cage, hardware, and testing of the equipment; as specified and as shown on the drawings.

Payment will be made under:

**PAY ITEM:**

**PAY UNIT**

Shelf Mount Fiber Optic Transceivers (OTR/SH) with Cables .....	Each
Rack Mount Fiber Optic Transceivers (OTR/SH) with Cables .....	Each
19-Inch Rack Mounted Card Cage.....	Each

## SECTION 683

### VIDEO OPTICAL TRANSCEIVER WITH BI-DIRECTIONAL DATA CHANNEL

#### DESCRIPTION

**683.01.01 GENERAL:** The Contractor shall furnish the designated quantity of Video Optical Transceiver (VOTR) pairs that interface the Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) cameras with the central control system over Single Mode Fiber Optic (SMFO) cable. Each VOTR pair delivered shall provide 1 unidirectional National Television Standards Committee (NTSC) color video channel from the CCTV field location to another designated point and 1 bi-directional data channel between both locations. There will be a designated video transmitter and a video receiver. The devices shall be International Fiber Systems (IFS) Model #VT4930WDM and IFS Model #VR4930WDM, or equivalent, as approved by the Freeway & Arterial System of Transportation (FAST) Director or designee.

This specification is for equipment only, no installation, to be delivered to the FAST Traffic Management Center (TMC) for testing and approval prior to final acceptance. No partial shipments will be accepted. All equipment supplied on this project will be delivered during a single delivery, and shall be labeled clearly with the project and location designation.

The VOTR will be able to be connected to each end of one single mode optical fiber with Straight Tip (ST) connections to establish a point-to-point communication topology for the locations shown on the drawings. VOTR's designed for mounting in card cages shall be hot swappable.

All equipment selection shall be approved by the FAST Director or designee.

#### MATERIALS/EQUIPMENT

**683.02.01 GENERAL:** All equipment supplied will have a full manufacturer's warranty.

**683.02.02 MECHANICAL:** The VOTR shall be a surface mount device (field), or rack-mount (hub) configurations, when specified. The field mounted VOTR shall be enclosed in corrosion resistant housing that protects the internal circuitry from the environment. The housing shall be provided with suitable holes for mounting to a flat surface.

When it is specified, the rack-mounted VOTR shall occupy no more than 4 Rack Units (RU) (7 inches) of space and be of the same manufacturer and compatible with the 19-inch rack-mountable card cage. The rack-mounted VOTR's shall obtain all necessary power from the card cage assembly without the use of external power cables.

All VOTR's shall have external, silk screened, labeling of: the device type, model number, part number, serial number, Light Emitting Diode (LED) status indicators, connector functions, and manufacturer on the front panel and/or the housing. Internal labeling shall be provided to clearly identify all dipswitches and jumper positions.

The VOTR shall have LED status indicators for presence of video carrier, input power, and data transmission.

**683.02.03 OPTICAL:**

- (a) Laser both directions (wavelength 1310/1550 nm) over 1 single mode fiber.
- (b) Link loss budget of 23dB (minimum).

- (c) ST Connectors only.
- (d) Minimum connection of 0.67 meters (2 feet) of cable with no optical attenuation.

**683.02.04 DATA:**

- (a) Bi-directional data communications (simplex and full duplex operating modes).
- (b) Selectable Electronic Industry Association (EIA)-232, EIA-422, or 2-wire EIA-485 interfaces.
- (c) Data rates from DC to 100kbps.
- (d) Bit error rate of  $10^{-9}$ .
- (e) Data receiver output (EIA-232/422) defaults to a "low" state in the event of a fiber break or failed data transmitter.

**683.02.05 VIDEO:**

- (a) NTSC Color, compliant with EINTIA-250-C for Medium-Haul Transmission and EIA-170 Video Standards.
- (b) Bandwidth range of 5Hz to 6.5MHz.
- (c) Signal-to-Noise Ratio > 60 dB.
- (d) Differential Gain < 3 percent.
- (e) Differential Phase < 3 degrees.
- (f) Tilt < 1 percent.
- (g) BNC Connection.

**683.02.06 POWER:** The VOTR shall operate to specification when supplied with  $120 \pm 15$ VAC,  $60 \pm 3$  Hz single-phase power. The use of transformers to reduce the 120 VAC prime power input to a lower level used by the VOTR is acceptable. This transformer shall be supplied if necessary.

**683.02.07 ENVIRONMENTAL:** The VOTR shall be designed to operate from minus  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) to  $+74^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $165^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) with no cooling airflow, 0-95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

The VOTR shall be compliant with National Electronics Manufacturers Association (NEMA) TS-1/TS-2 and Caltrans Traffic Signal Control Equipment Specifications for shock, vibration, and voltage transient protection.

**683.02.08 19-INCH RACK MOUNTED CARD CAGE:** When required at a hub location, the VOTR shall be able to be installed in a 19-inch rack mounted card cage. The cage height shall not exceed 4 RU. The cage shall contain a fault tolerant power converter compatible with VOTR module power requirements. The cage shall include provisions for interconnecting cabling and be designed to accommodate a minimum of seven VOTR modules that shall be easily mountable and removable from the cage. When installed in the cage, the VOTR modules shall be securable. The module's maintenance indications shall not be distributed after being mounted in the drawer. A failure of 1 VOTR module shall not impact the operation of other VOTR modules installed within rack-mounted cage.

**683.02.09 FIBER OPTIC JUMPER CABLES:** 4 fiber optic jumper cables shall be delivered with each transceiver supplied, and the fiber optic jumper cables shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) 250  $\mu$ m buffering of each fiber.
- (b) 900  $\mu$ m buffering of each fiber applied after the initial 250  $\mu$ m buffering.
- (c) Maximum factory measured insertion loss of 0.5dB per EIA/Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA) 455-171.
- (d) Less than 0.2dB loss when subjected to EIA/TIA-455-1B, 300 cycles, 0.5 kg.
- (e) Aramid yarn strength member.
- (f) Rugged 3 millimeters (0.12 inch) (approximate) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) sheathing.
- (g) Minimum bend radius of 320 millimeters (12 inches) following installation, 640 millimeters (25 inches) during installation.
- (h) Minimum tensile strength of 444 N (100 lbs.).
- (i) And ST connectors that are factory terminated with strain relief.

## CONSTRUCTION

**683.03.01 GENERAL:** Though no physical construction is part of this deliverable, the Contractor shall furnish all mounting hardware (i.e., machine screws, nuts, locking washers) to install the VOTR's securely in the cabinet. Mounting methods using tape, Velcro, and sticky back material will not be permitted. All necessary power adapters and cabling needed to obtain power from the power distribution assembly shall be provided and secured.

As noted above, the Contractor shall also supply the 1 simplex fiber optic jumper cable needed to be installed from the field termination panel (field mounted) or from the fiber optic patch panel (rack mounted) to the single optical inputs of the VOTR.

All VOTR's shall be provided with protective covers on all optical connectors. The Contractor shall ensure that the protective covers remain on the optical connectors at all times when each connector is not being used.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**683.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of Shelf Mounted VOTR's with Cable will be measured for payment per each delivered, complete and operational, and successfully tested.

The quantity of rack mounted VOTR's with cable will be measured for payment per each delivered, complete and operational, and successfully tested.

The quantity of 19-inch rack mounted card cage will be measured for payment per each delivered, complete and operational, and successfully tested.

Mounting hardware, power conversion hardware (if required), and the VOTR rack mountable card cage in the hub is incidental to the VOTR bid item and will not be measured or paid separately.

The equipment delivered will be tentatively accepted pending testing by the FAST Director or designee. Only after a series of bench tests of the devices will the final acceptance be made and documented.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**683.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of Shelf Mounted VOTR's with cable delivered complete will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each, which price shall be full compensation for the VOTR(s), SMFO cable, housing(s), 4 fiber optic jumper cables per video transceiver, hardware, 1 simplex fiber optic jumper cable per video transceiver, warranty, and delivery to the FAST Director or designee.

The accepted quantity of rack mounted VOTR's with cable delivered complete will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each, which price shall be full compensation for the VOTR(s), SMFO cable, 4 fiber optic jumper cables per video transceiver, hardware, 1 simplex fiber optic jumper cable per video transceiver, warranty, and delivery to the FAST Director or designee.

The accepted quantity of 19-inch rack mounted card cage delivered complete will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each, which price shall be full compensation for the rack mounted card cage, hardware, warranty, and delivery to the FAST Director or designee.

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM:</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Shelf Mounted Video Optical Transceivers with Cable .....	Each
Rack Mounted Video Optical Transceivers with Cable.....	Each
19-Inch Rack Mounted Card Cage.....	Each



## SECTION 684

### LAYER 2 FIELD-HARDENED ETHERNET SWITCH

#### DESCRIPTION

**684.01.01 GENERAL:** This specification describes the functional, performance, environmental, submittal, documentation and warranty requirements, as well as the method of measurement and basis of payment, for a Layer 2 Field-Hardened Ethernet Switch, herein called the field switch.

The Field Switch shall comply with the requirements stated within this specification so as to operate within the Freeway and Arterial System of Transportation (FAST) Arterial Management System (AMS) and Freeway Management System (FMS).

This specification is for equipment only, no installation, to be delivered to the FAST Traffic Management Center (TMC) for testing and approval prior to final acceptance. The agency Project Manager shall be notified prior to the delivery to the TMC. No partial shipments will be accepted. All equipment supplied on this project will be delivered during a single delivery, and shall be labeled clearly with the project and location designation.

All equipment shall be approved prior to purchase by the FAST Director or designee.

#### MATERIALS/EQUIPMENT

**684.02.01 FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS:** The field switch shall comply with the following standards:

- (a) Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) 802.IQ Local and Metropolitan Area Networks – Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks.
- (b) IEEE 802.1P: Traffic Class Expediting and Dynamic Multicast Filtering – Draft 8.
- (c) IEEE 802.3X: IEEE Standards for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks; Specifications for 802.3 Full Duplex Operation.
- (d) IEEE 802.1W: IEEE Standards for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks – Common Specifications – Part 3; Media Access Control (MAC) Bridges – Amendment 2 Rapid Configuration.
- (e) Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and Regulations Vol. II, Part 15 for Class A Equipment Electronic Compatibility and Susceptibility (Product electromagnetic compatibility is required).
- (f) National Electronics Manufacturers Association (NEMA) TS – 1 Section 2 – Traffic Control System. The following clauses apply:
  - (1) 2.1.2: Voltage.
  - (2) 2.1.3: Frequency Range.
  - (3) 2.1.4: Power Interruption.
  - (4) 2.1.5: Temperature and Humidity, as modified herein.
  - (5) 2.1.6: Transients, Power Service.

- (6) 2.1.7: Transients, Input-output terminals.
- (7) 2.1.8: Nondestruct Transient Immunity.
- (8) 2.1.12: Vibration.
- (9) 2.1.13: Shock.
- (g) Underwriters Laboratory (UL) 60950 Safety Requirements for Information Technology (IT) Equipment (applicable to equipment safety).
- (h) Military Handbook MIL-HDBK-217F-2 Military Handbook for “Reliability Prediction of Electronic Equipment”, Notice 2.

### Detailed Requirements

- (i) The field switch shall:
  - (1) Be 6 port (minimum) 10/100 Base TX RJ-45.
  - (2) Have a minimum of 2 100 Base FX fiber optical ports.
  - (3) Operate non-blocking, at full wire speed.
  - (4) Support remote reset and remote management.
  - (5) Support IGMP snooping.
  - (6) Support IP Multicast filtering.
  - (7) Support remote turn on/off Base TX ports.
- (j) The field switch shall also meet the following functionality and requirements:
  - (1) 10/100 Base TX port shall connect via RJ-45 connector. The ports shall operate as half-duplex or full-duplex (IEEE 802.3x) over 100m segment lengths and provide auto-negotiation and Medium Dependent Interface/ Medium Dependent Interface, Crossover (MDI/MDIX) capability.
  - (2) Each 100 Base Fiber Transmission (FX) port shall connect via fiber connectors and 9/125um single-mode fiber. Fiber connectors shall be available as Straight Tip (ST). The ports shall operate as full duplex (IEEE 802.3x) over 15 km segment lengths. The minimum link loss budget (OPB = Rx (min) – LED aging) shall be greater than or equal to 15 dB.
  - (3) The field switch shall provide the following advanced Layer 2 functions: IEEE 802.1Q VLAN with support for a minimum of 128 Virtual Local Area Networks (VLAN), IEEE 802.1P priority queuing, IEEE 802.1W rapid spanning tree (required), IEEE 802.3X flow control greater than or equal to 1,028, support automatic address learning of a minimum 4,096 Medium Access Control (MAC) addresses and greater than or equal to 1,028 static MAC address.
  - (4) The field switch shall provide the following port security function: ability to configure static MAC addresses, ability to disable automatic address learning per ports; known hereafter as secure port, secure ports only forward statically configured MAC addresses, trap and alarm upon any unauthorized MAC address and shutdown for programmable

duration. Port shutdown requires administrator to manually reset the port before communications are allowed, all the above activities are done remotely.

- (5) The field switch shall provide the following network management functions: SNMPv3 (RFC 2273), RMON (RFC 1757), Port Mirroring (RFC 1757), Spanning Tree (IEEE 802.1D), Rapid Spanning Tree (IEEE 802.1W).
  - (6) The field switch shall support telnet, Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) or File Transfer Protocol (FTP), Command Line Interface (CLI) and Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).
- (k) The field switch shall have an integrated web interface. Reset/Reboot and firmware shall be supported via all methods listed above. All parameters and settings (network management, security, Layer 2 features, etc) shall be user configurable through the maintenance port, web interface Telnet and all other supported remote management tools.
- (l) The field switch shall allow for stand-alone shelf mounting unit and DIN rail mounting.
- (m) The field switch shall support the following:
- (1) Power: Nominal 120 VAC, 60 Hz. The unit shall be provided with all power conversion and regulation necessary to support electronics operation. The power input circuitry shall be designed to protect the electronics from damage by a power surge or under-voltage condition. Power consumption shall not exceed 20 Watts.
- (n) The field switch shall include a power status indicator.
- (o) Physical Characteristics:
- (1) 6 Port.
  - (2) The field switch shall not exceed 3" high x 17.25" wide or 10" deep (3" x 17.25" x 10").
  - (3) The weight shall not exceed 6 lbs.
- (p) Environmental: The field switch shall conform to functional and performance specifications as defined herein when operated in the following environment.
- (1) Temperature: -20°C. to 74°C.
  - (2) Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
- (q) Cooling shall be by convection with case acting as heat sink. No cooling fan shall be used.
- (r) The field switch shall have the following minimum indicators:
- (1) Power: On, Off.
  - (2) Network status per port: Transmit, receive, link, speed.
- (s) Status indicators shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED).
- (t) All connectors, indicators and replaceable components shall be permanently marked and traceable to the supplied documentation, including schematics and parts list. The external markings shall include the product function name, model number, serial number and manufacturer's name.
- (u) The field switch shall have a minimum Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF) of 40,000 hours.

- (v) Each unit shall have a unique MAC address, MAC address shall be derived from an address space of 10,000 sequential addresses.
- (w) Documentation: Upon delivery, the following minimum documentation shall be provided by the vendor with each field switch provided:
  - (1) Initial configuration (This document shall provide both hardware and software settings).
  - (2) Setup and configuration manual.
  - (3) Users manual.
- (x) Warranty: The field switch shall be warranted for a minimum of 3 years. The warranty shall guarantee the field switch to be free from defects from assembly, fabrication and materials. The warranty will begin upon acceptance by the contracting agency.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**684.03.01 MEASUREMENT:** The Layer 2 Field-Hardened Ethernet Switch shall be measured per each. The mounting hardware and cabling and network management software are considered incidental and will not be measured or paid separately to the unit.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**684.04.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of Layer 2 Field-Hardened Ethernet Switch (s) will be paid at the contract unit price per each. The unit will include furnishing and configuration, and all labor, material and equipment required for facilitating an operational field switch.

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM:</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Layer 2 Field-Hardened Ethernet Switch.....	Each

## SECTION 685

### VIDEO ENCODER

#### DESCRIPTION

**685.01.01 GENERAL:** This specification describes the functional, performance, environmental, submittal, documentation and warranty requirements, as well as the method of measurement and basis of payment, for a rugged field deployable and user selectable Moving Picture Experts Group (MPEG)-2 and MPEG-4 video encoder. This video encoder will transmit data via RS-232/422 and accept standard National Television Standards Committee (NTSC) composite video signal as input, digitally compress it and transmit it over the Freeway and Arterial System of Transportation (FAST) communication network. The video encoder shall comply with the requirements stated within this specification so as to operate within the FAST Arterial Management System (AMS) and Freeway Management System (FMS).

This specification is for equipment only, no installation, to be delivered to the FAST Traffic Management Center (TMC) for testing and approval prior to final acceptance. The agency Project Manager shall be notified prior to the delivery to the TMC. No partial shipments will be accepted. All equipment supplied on this project will be delivered during a single delivery, and shall be labeled clearly with the project and location designation.

All equipment shall be approved prior to purchase by the FAST Director or designee.

#### MATERIALS

**685.02.01 FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS:** The video encoder shall comply with the following standards:

- (1) National Electronics Manufacturers Association (NEMA) TS – 1 Section 2 – Traffic Control System.  
The following clauses apply:
  - a) 2.1.2: Voltage.
  - b) 2.1.3: Frequency Range.
  - c) 2.1.4.1: Power Interruption.
  - d) 2.1.5: Temperature and Humidity, as modified herein.
  - e) 2.1.6: Transients, Power Service.
  - f) 2.1.7: Transients, Input-output terminals.
  - g) 2.1.8: Nondestruct Transient Immunity.
  - h) 2.1.12: Vibration.
  - i) 2.1.13: Shock.
- (2) International Organization for Standardization: (ISO) 9001 Quality Assurance, MPEG-2 ISO/13818-2 Video Compression.
- (3) Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) 802.3: Part 3 CSMA/CD Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications.
- (4) Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and Regulations Vol. II, Part 15 for Class A Equipment Electronic Compatibility and Susceptibility (Product electromagnetic compatibility is required).

(5) Underwriters Laboratory (UL) 60950 Safety Requirements for IT Equipment (Applicable to equipment safety).

(6) Military Handbook MIL-HDBK-217F-2 Military Handbook for “Reliability Prediction of Electronic Equipment,” Notice 2.

Detailed Requirement:

- (a) The video encoder shall support the following video features:
  - (1) Signal format: 30 fps, NTSC color.
  - (2) Resolution: 720 x 480 (full Resolution).
  - (3) Video Settings: Contrast, saturation, brightness and hue.
- (b) The video encoder shall support bi-directional serial communications over ethernet via the following methods:
  - (1) Encoder serial port to decoder serial port data stream.
  - (2) Internet Protocol (IP) socket to encoder serial port.
  - (3) The video encoder shall support full-duplexed serial interface and data rates up to 57.6 kbps. The baud rate, stop bits, data bits and flow control shall be user configurable. The serial interface shall be transparent to the device (i.e. no additional or special protocols shall be required to communicate between the Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) control interface and the encoder).
- (c) The video encoder shall support the following:
  - (1) Encoding Formats: The unit shall be capable of being soft configured to perform MPEG-2 ISO/13818-2 video compression and MPEG-4 ISO/14496 video compression.
  - (2) The encoder shall be capable of being soft configured to produce elementary, or transport stream.
  - (3) Bandwidth: 1.5 Mbps – 10 Mbps for MPEG - 2 and 64 Kbps to 5 Mbps for MPEG - 4 (The data rate shall be defined as the maximum committed bandwidth to be utilized, which includes bursting). The default bandwidth for the video encoder shall be set to 5 Mbps for MPEG - 2 and 1 Mbps for MPEG - 4.
  - (4) Latency: The end-to-end latency between the video encoder and the video decoders shall be no more than 250 ms while operating at a rate of 5 Mbps.
- (d) The video encoder shall support the following network features:
  - (1) Ethernet Interface (10/100 Mbps, Full-Duplex, Auto Negotiate (802.3), (RJ-45).
  - (2) Static IP Addressing (Class A, B and C).
  - (3) SNMP (MIB2).
  - (4) Unicast and Multicast (IGMP V2).
  - (5) Gateway Configuration.
  - (6) Adjustable Packet Payload Size.
- (e) The video encoder shall support:
  - (1) Command Line Interface (CLI).
  - (2) Telnet.
  - (3) Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) or FTP (new firmware download).
  - (4) The video encoder shall have an integrated web interface, which provides remote configuration.

- (5) Reset/Reboot and firmware upload shall be supported via all methods listed above.
- (6) All video (i.e. resolution, contrast, etc.), data (i.e. baud rate, parity, etc.), encoder (i.e. bandwidth, etc) and network (i.e. IP, subnet mask, gateway, etc.) parameters and settings shall be user configurable through the maintenance port, web interface, Telnet and all other supported remote management tools.
- (7) All configurations and settings shall be downloadable/exportable in a document form. As a minimum, the exported settings shall include video, network, and data settings.

Failure and Reset Recovery: The recovery time of a hard or soft reset shall be less than 45 seconds.

Electrical:

- (a) The video encoder shall support the following:
  - (1) Power: Nominal input voltage of 120 VAC 60 Hz. The unit shall contain all power conversion and regulation necessary to support electronics operation.
  - (2) Power consumption: Shall not exceed 70 Watts.
  - (3) All supplied video encoders shall have the same power connectors. Each unit shall be provided with a power cable that is at least 5 feet (1.5 meters) in length and terminated with a male, 3 prong UL-listed power connector for interface with the previously stated power system.

Ports:

- (a) The video encoder shall have the following ports:
  - (1) Network: 10/100 Mbps RJ-45.
  - (2) Video: Composite Bayonet Neill-Concelman (BNC) and S-Video.
  - (3) Data: 2 Electronics Industry Association (EIA)-RS232/422/485, DB-9\* (Female). These ports shall provide data pass thru for serial control (i.e. PTZ camera control). If EIA RS422 is not provided natively by the port, an EIA RS232 to 422 converter meeting all encoder environmental requirements shall be supplied.
  - (4) Data: 1 EIA-232 DB-9\* (Female). This port shall provide maintenance interface for local configuration.

\*RJ-45 may be provided in place of DB-9. For each RJ-45 port, a RJ-45 to DB-9 converter shall be supplied.

Status Indicators:

- (a) The video encoder shall have the following minimum indicators:
  - (1) Activity.
  - (2) Power.
  - (3) Video Loss.
  - (4) Transmit.
  - (5) Receive.
- (b) Status indicators shall be LED.

Physical Characteristics:

- (a) The video encoder shall not exceed 2 ½” high x 12” wide x 13 “deep (2 ½” x 12”-x 13”).
- (b) The weight shall not exceed 10 lbs.



**External Markings:**

All connectors, indicators, and replaceable components shall be permanently marked and traceable to the supplied documentation, including schematics and parts list. The external markings shall include the product function name, model number, serial number and manufacturer's name.

**Environmental:**

- (a) The video encoder shall conform to the performance specification when operated in the following environment:
  - (1) Temperature: -20°C to +70°C (-4° F to 165° F)
  - (2) Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
  - (3) The video encoder shall be conformal coated to prevent damage from blowing sand and dust.
- (b) The video encoder shall have a minimum Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF) of 60,000 hours.

**MAC Address:**

Each unit shall have a unique MAC address, MAC address shall be derived from an address space of 10,000 sequential addresses.

**Network Management Software:**

All custom Management Information Base's (MIB's) required for network management shall be provided for use with third party network management software.

**IP Addressing:**

Each unit shall support and be delivered with 2 user settable IP addresses, 1 for command and control, and 1 for video multicasting.

**685.03.01 SUBMITTALS:** The following shall be submitted by the Vendor to the contracting agency:

- (a) Acceptance Test Procedures (stand-alone and operational).
- (b) Training Syllabus.
- (c) Users Manual.
- (d) Parts List.
- (e) Description of MAC addresses scheme/space.
- (f) Certifications/Statement of: Conformance to all standards listed in this section of the Uniform Standard Specifications. Testing for compliance will be performed by an independent party.

**TESTING**

**685.04.01 TESTING:** Prior to acceptance by the contracting agency the video encoder shall require testing as described below. The supplier shall absorb all costs associated with the testing including and not limited to shipping and handling, all material and equipment and any labor required from the bidder. Prior to acceptance of any video encoder the following tests shall be performed:

- (a) Stand Alone Acceptance Test (SAT): Using the FAST approved vendor-supplied test procedures, FAST will perform the SAT in a test area provided by FAST. A vendor representative may be present during the SAT. The Vendor will be provided with a schedule of the test, including time and place.
- (b) The SAT will be performed as follows:
  - (1) The video encoder will be assembled and connected to power in a stand-alone configuration.
  - (2) The video encoder will be powered up and allowed to initialize, boot and run self-diagnostic tests as defined in the FAST approved test procedures.
  - (3) After the video encoder has started and initialized, any additional test procedures will be executed.
  - (4) After the test procedures have been executed, the video encoder will be allowed to run, uninterrupted, for a burn-in period of 72 hours.
  - (5) At the end of the burn-in period, the unit will be restarted and configuration verified.
  - (6) Upon completion of all test procedures, the Vendor will be notified of SAT acceptance or failure.
- (c) Operational Test: After successful completion of the SAT, FAST will configure and connect the video encoder to the FAST test network. A FAST provided CCTV assembly will be connected (video and data) to the video encoder. Along with the video encoder, the network will also have a video decoder unit with a video monitor, and a Personal Computer (PC) operating the video decoder software and camera control application provided by the County. The following tests will be performed by FAST:
  - (1) Video Image (subjective quality acceptable to FAST).
  - (2) Serial Data Channel both point-to-point (encoder to decoder), and IP.
  - (3) User programmable parameters and functions.
  - (4) Network management.
- (d) While connected to the network, the video encoder shall not, in any way compromise the function or functions or any other connected network device(s).
- (e) Upon completion of all the tests, the Vendor will be notified of operational test acceptance or failure. If the unit fails the test, the Vendor shall supply a new unit and the test shall be restarted.

**685.05.01 WARRANTY:** The video encoder shall be warranted for a minimum of 3 years. The warranty shall guarantee the video encoder to be free from defect from assembly, fabrication, and materials. The FAST and contracting agency may exercise the option of purchasing an extended warranty for an additional 2 years utilizing the video encoder extended 2 year warranty item as indicated in Section 685.07.01 "Payment."

The warranty shall be provided in writing. If the normal manufacturers warranty extends for a longer period, the video encoder shall be warranted for that period.

The warranty shall be measured from the date of receipt by the contracting agency. The manufacturer shall be responsible for maintaining a list of equipment supplied and warranty information during the period of the warranty contract. A report shall be submitted to FAST annually which details the status of equipment warranties.

Video encoders found to be defective during the warranty period shall be replaced free of charge by the manufacturer. The vendor shall be responsible for all shipping and handling costs for equipment under warranty.

The manufacturer shall also provide technical support coverage for all equipment and software furnished. This support shall as a minimum include the following:

- (a) Software and firmware upgrades.
- (b) Software patches.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**685.06.01 MEASUREMENT:** The video encoder shall be measured per each. The unit will include furnishing all material required for facilitating an operational video encoder including all necessary jumpers. The video encoder-extended 2 year warranty shall be measured by lump sum.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**685.07.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of video encoder will be paid at the contract unit price per each. The unit will include furnishing and configuration, and all labor, material and equipment required for facilitating an operational video encoder. The lump sum price for video encoder-extended 2 year warranty shall be full compensation for the extended warranty.

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM:</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Video Encoder .....	Each
Video Encoder extended 2 year warranty .....	Lump sum

## SECTION 686

### VIDEO DECODER

#### DESCRIPTION

**686.01.01 GENERAL:** This specification describes the functional, performance, environmental, submittal, documentation and warranty requirements, as well as the method of measurement and basis of payment, for a rugged field deployable and user selectable Moving Picture Experts Group (MPEG)-2 and MPEG-4 video decoder. This video decoder will accept serial data signal and the digitally compressed video over the Freeway and Arterial System of Transportation (FAST) Communication Network Ethernet (TCP/IP) network from a video encoder, and output the decoded video as a standard National Television Standards Committee (NTSC) composite video signal and the serial data as RS-232/422.

The video decoder shall be of the same manufacturer and fully compatible with the video encoder provided under Specification 685 "Video Encoder".

The video decoder shall comply with the requirements stated within this specification so as to operate within the FAST Arterial Management System (AMS) and Freeway Management System (FMS).

This specification is for equipment only, no installation, to be delivered to the FAST Traffic Management Center (TMC) for testing and approval prior to final acceptance. The agency Project Manager shall be notified prior to the delivery to the TMC. No partial shipments will be accepted. All equipment supplied on this project will be delivered during a single delivery, and shall be labeled clearly with the project and location designation.

All equipment shall be approved prior to purchase by the FAST Director or designee.

#### MATERIALS/EQUIPMENT

**686.02.01 FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS:** The video decoder shall comply with the following standards:

- (a) International Organization for Standardization: (ISO) 9001 Quality Assurance, MPEG-2 ISO/13818-2 Video Compression and MPEG-4 ISO/14496 Video Compression.
- (b) Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) 802.3: Part 3: CSMA/CD Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications.
- (c) Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and Regulations Vol. II, Part 15 for Class A Equipment Electronic Compatibility and Susceptibility (Product electromagnetic compatibility is required).
- (d) Underwriters Laboratory (UL) 60960 Safety Requirements for IT Equipment (Applicable to equipment safety).
- (e) Military Handbook MIL-HDBK-217F-2 Military Handbook for "Reliability Prediction of Electronic Equipment", Notice 2.

Detailed Requirements:

- (a) The video decoder shall inter-operate with the video encoders, as defined in Section 685 "Video Encoder".

- (b) The video decoder shall support the following video features:
  - (1) The unit shall be capable of being soft configured to perform MPEG- 2 ISO/13818-2 video decoding and MPEG- 4 ISO/14496 video decoding.
  - (2) The unit shall be capable of being soft configured to produce elementary or transport stream.
  - (3) Video stream of up to 10 Mbps, auto-detecting.
  - (4) Video frame rate up to 30 fps and resolution of 720x480 pixels.
  - (5) 30 fps NTSC color video output.
  - (6) The end-to-end latency between the video encoder and the video decoders shall be no more than 250 ms while operating at a rate of 5 Mbps.
- (c) The video decoder shall support the following network features:
  - (1) Ethernet Interface 10/100 Mbps, Half/Full-Duplex, Auto Negotiate (802.3), (RJ-45).
  - (2) Static Internet Protocol (IP) Addressing (Class A, B and C).
  - (3) Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) (M1B1, MIB2).
  - (4) Unicast and Multicast (IGMP V2).
  - (5) Gateway Configuration.
- (d) The video decoder shall support:
  - (1) Command Line Interface (CLI).
  - (2) Telnet.
  - (3) Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) or FTP (new firmware download).
  - (4) The video decoder shall have an integrated web interface, which provides remote configuration and management features.
  - (5) Reset/Reboot and firmware upload shall be supported via all methods listed above.
  - (6) All video (i.e. resolution, contrast, etc.), data (i.e. baud rate, parity, etc), encoder (i.e. bandwidth, etc) and network (i.e. IP, subnet mask, gateway, etc.) parameters and settings shall be user configurable through the maintenance port, web interface, Telnet and all other supported remote management tools.
  - (7) All configurations and settings shall be downloadable/exportable in a document form. As a minimum, the exported settings shall include video, network, and data settings.

#### Failure and Reset Recovery:

The recovery time of a hard or soft reset shall be less than 45 seconds.

#### Electrical:

- (a) The video decoder shall support the following:
  - (1) Power: Nominal input voltage of 120 VAC 60 Hz. The unit shall contain all power conversion and regulation necessary to support electronics operation.
  - (2) Power consumption: Shall not exceed 70 Watts.
  - (3) All supplied video decoders shall have the same power connectors. Each unit shall be provided with a power cable that is at least 5 feet (1.5 meters) in length and terminated with a male, three-prong UL-listed power connector for interface with the previously stated power system.

#### Ports:

- (a) The video decoder shall have the following ports:

- (1) Network: 10/100 Mbps RJ-45.
- (2) Video: Composite Bayonet Neill-Concelman (BNC) and S-Video.
- (3) Data: 2 Electronics Industry Association (EIA)-RS232/422/485, DB-9\* (Female) (supporting up to 57.6 kbps). These ports shall provide data pass thru for serial control (i.e. PTZ camera control).
- (4) Data: 1 EIA-232 DB-9\* (Female). This port shall provide maintenance interface for local configuration.

\*RJ-45 may be provided in place of DB-9. For each RJ-45 port, a RJ-45 to DB-9 converter shall be supplied.

**Status Indicators:**

- (a) The video decoder shall have the following minimum indicators:
  - (1) Activity.
  - (2) Power.
  - (3) Video Loss.
  - (4) Transmit.
  - (5) Receive.
- (b) Status indicators shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED).

**Physical Characteristics:**

- (a) The video decoder shall not exceed 2 ½” high x 12” wide x 13” deep (2 ½” x-12” x 13”).
- (b) The weight shall not exceed 10 pounds.

**External Markings:**

All connectors, indicators, and replaceable components shall be permanently marked and traceable to the supplied documentation, including schematics and parts list. The external markings shall include the product function name, model number, serial number and manufacturer’s name.

**Environmental:**

- (a) The video decoder shall conform to the performance specification when operated in the following environment:
  - (1) Temperature: 0° C (+32° F) to (+40°) C (104° F).
  - (2) Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
- (b) The video decoder shall have a minimum Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF) of 60,000 hours.

**MAC Address:**

Each unit shall have a unique MAC address, MAC address shall be derived from an address space of 10,000 sequential addresses.

**Network Management Software:**

All custom Management Information Base (MIB’s) required for network management shall be provided for use with third party network management software.

**IP Addressing:**

Each unit shall support and be delivered with 2 user settable IP addresses, 1 for command and control, and 1 for video multicasting.

**686.03.01 SUBMITTALS:** The following shall be submitted by the Vendor to the contracting agency:

- (a) Acceptance Test Procedures (stand-alone and operational).
- (b) Training Syllabus.

- (c) Users Manual.
- (d) Parts List.
- (e) Description(s) of MAC address scheme/space.
- (f) Certifications/Statement of: Conformance to all standards listed in this section. Testing for compliance will be performed by an independent party.

**686.04.01 TESTING:** Prior to acceptance by the contracting agency, the video decoder shall require testing as described below. The vendor shall absorb all costs associated with the testing including and not limited to shipping and handling, all material and equipment and any labor. Prior to acceptance of any video decoder the following tests shall be performed:

- (a) Stand Alone Acceptance Test (SAT): Using the FAST approved vendor-supplied test procedures, FAST will perform the SAT in a test area provided by FAST. A vendor representative may be present during the SAT. The Vendor will be provided with a schedule of the test, including time and place.
- (b) The SAT will be performed as follows:
  - (1) The video decoder will be assembled and connected to power in a stand-alone configuration.
  - (2) The video decoder will be powered up and allowed to initialize, boot and run self-diagnostic tests as defined in the FAST-approved test procedures.
  - (3) After the video decoder has started and initialized, any additional test procedures will be executed.
  - (4) After the test procedures have been executed, the video decoder will be allowed to run, uninterrupted, for a burn-in period of 72 hours.
  - (5) At the end of the burn-in period, the unit will be restarted and configuration verified.
  - (6) Upon completion of all test procedures, the Vendor will be notified of SAT acceptance or failure. If the unit fails the test the Vendor shall supply a new unit and the test shall restart.
- (c) Operational Test: After successful completion of the SAT, FAST will configure and connect the video decoder to the FAST Test Network. Along with the video decoder, the network will also have a video encoder unit as specified in Section 685 and a Personal Computer (PC) operating the video decoder software, as specified by FAST, and the camera control application provided by FAST.
- (d) The following tests will be performed by FAST:
  - (1) Video Image (subjective quality acceptable to FAST).
  - (2) Serial Data Channel both point-to-point (encoder to decoder), and IP.
  - (3) User programmable parameters and functions.
  - (4) Network management.
- (e) While connected to the network, the video decoder shall not, in any way compromise the function or functions or any other connected network device(s).
- (f) Upon completion of all the tests, the Vendor will be notified of operational test acceptance or failure. If the unit fails the test, the Vendor shall be disqualified and the Agency will proceed with the next low qualified bidder.



**686.05.01 WARRANTY:** The video decoder shall be warranted for a minimum of 3 years. The warranty shall guarantee the video decoder to be free from defect from assembly, fabrication, and materials. The FAST and contracting agency may exercise the option of purchasing an extended warranty for an additional 2 years utilizing the item number as indicated in Section 686.07.01, "Payment."

The warranty shall be provided in writing. If the normal manufacturers warranty extends for a longer period, the video decoder shall be warranted for that period.

The warranty shall be measured from the date of receipt by the contracting agency. The manufacturer shall be responsible for maintaining a list of equipment supplied and warranty information during the period of the warranty contract. A report shall be submitted to FAST annually which details the status of equipment warranties.

Video decoders found to be defective during the warranty period shall be replaced free of charge by the manufacturer. The vendor shall be responsible for all shipping and handling costs for equipment under warranty.

The manufacturer shall also provide technical support coverage for all equipment and software furnished. This support shall as a minimum include the following:

- (a) Software and firmware upgrades.
- (b) Software patches.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**686.06.01 MEASUREMENT:** The video decoder shall be measured per each. The unit will include furnishing all material required for facilitating an operational video encoder including all necessary jumpers. The video decoder, extended 2 year warranty shall be measured by lump sum.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**686.07.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of video decoder will be paid at the contract unit price per each. The unit will include furnishing and configuration, and all labor, material and equipment required for facilitating an operational video decoder. The lump sum price for video decoder extended 2 year warranty shall be full compensation for the extended warranty.

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM:</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Video Decoder .....	Each
Video Decoder extended 2 year warranty.....	Lump sum

## SECTION 687

### CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION (CCTV) FIELD EQUIPMENT

#### DESCRIPTION

**687.01.01 GENERAL:** This specification shall govern the furnishing of Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) field equipment of a CCTV microprocessor unit at designated field locations and equipment cabinets as shown on the plans. This equipment will be installed by the Contractor at designated sites, and all hardware, software, and assorted components needed for the proper operation of the units shall be supplied. All materials furnished, assembled, fabricated or installed under this item shall be new, corrosion-resistant and in strict accordance with the specifications. The equipment design and construction shall utilize the latest techniques with a minimum number of parts, subassemblies, circuits, cards, and modules to maximize standardization and commonalty. The equipment shall be designed for ease of maintenance. All component parts shall be readily accessible for inspection and maintenance.

#### MATERIALS/EQUIPMENT

**687.02.01 FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS:** The CCTV Field Equipment together with the CCTV central equipment in the Traffic Management Center (TMC) will form a complete CCTV system which shall meet the following requirements.

The video camera positioning system shall provide dual mode, day (color) and night (monochrome) video camera with optical zoom lens and a high speed positioning system. The lens has a focal length of 3.4mm to 119mm (35:1) with auto/manual focus. A digital zoom range of up to 12X provides an effective zoom ratio of 350:1. The effective focal length is 3.4mm to 1190mm. The ¼” format Progressive Scan CCD image sensor and lens combination results in an effective horizontal angle of view of 55.8° wide angle to 17° max. telephoto. The camera shall provide Wide Dynamic Range (WDR) by use of dual shutter exposure technique.

In addition, the camera shall be provided with electronic stabilization using the 2 motion-frequency selectable stabilization method. The pan function shall provide 360° of continuous rotation, with a variable speed from 0.1° per second to 160° per second. The tilt function shall provide 180° of movement 0° to +90° to -90°, with a variable speed from 0.1° per second to 40° per second. Up to 64 presets shall be available for storing and recalling zoom, pan and tilt positions. The positioner shall be capable of 8 or 16-point compass annotations with primary direction spelled out and intermediate directions abbreviated with 2 letters and a tour sequence defined using up to 64 preset positions. All camera and pan & tilt functions are operable via RS-422 serial communications. Communications protocol command set shall be the Freeway and Arterial System of Transportation (FAST) protocol.

#### **Features**

- (a) ¼” Progressive Scan Color Sensor.
- (b) Horizontal Resolution of 540 TV Lines.
- (c) 35:1 (3.4mm to 119mm) optical zoom lens.
- (d) Continuous digital zoom with selectable range from OFF to 10X.

- (e) Effective overall focal length of 3.4mm to 1190mm.
- (f) Electronic Image Stabilization.
- (g) Auto/Manual Focus.
- (h) Selectable long-term integration to 1/2 second with frame store video output.
- (i) Selectable shutter speeds from 1/2 second to 1/30,000 second.
- (j) Composite video output; NTSC format.
- (k) Adjustable color balance.
- (l) Crystal or Internal phase adjust line-lock, software adjustable.
- (m) Programmable on screen character generator.
- (n) Wide Dynamic Range (WDR) by use of dual shutter exposure technique.
- (o) RS-422 serial control protocol command set to FAST protocol.
- (p) Camera Addressing via serial control.
- (q) 8 or 16 point compass annotation.
- (r) 3 1/2" diameter Sealed enclosure Pressurized with dry nitrogen.
- (s) Continuous rotation capability in either direction.
- (t) Variable pan speed from 0.1°/sec. to >160°/sec. (Preset Mode).
- (u) Variable tilt speed from 0.1°/sec. to 40°/sec.
- (v) 64 zoom, focus, pan & tilt preset positions, each with a unique user programmable Preset ID.

### **Camera Specifications**

- (a) Imager: Interline Transfer Progressive Scan CCD with mosaic-type color compensating filter.
- (b) Image Area: 1/4" Format 3.6mm (H) x 2.7mm (V).
- (c) Resolution: 520 horizontal; 350 vertical.
- (d) Picture Elements (total) 811 (H) x 508 (V).

- (e) Video Output: NTSC, 1 V p-p @ 75 ohms, unbalanced.
- (f) Maximum Lens Aperture: f/1.4 (wide) to f/4.2 (tele).
- (g) Optical Zoom Range: 35X, 3.4mm to 119mm.
- (h) Digital Zoom Range: 1X (Off) through 12X, Smooth transition from Optical to Digital Zoom.
- (i) Effective Digital Focal Length: 119 mm to 1190mm.
- (j) Optical Zoom Speed: 2 speeds, from approximately 2.9 seconds to 5.8 seconds full range.
- (k) Horizontal Angle of View: Optical: 55.8° to 1.7°; At 10X Digital: 55.8° to 0.17°.
- (l) Minimum Focus Distance: 40" in tele, 0.4" in wide angle.
- (m) Electronic Stabilization: 2 motion-frequency selectable stabilization method.
- (n) Digital Compass: 8-point compass annotation with primary direction spelled out and intermediate directions abbreviated with two letters.
- (o) Auto Focus: Selectable Auto/Manual.
  - (1) Minimum Scene Illumination for Reliable Auto Focus, 30% video.
- (p) Manual Focus Speed: One speed, approximately 2.0 seconds to full range.
- (q) Zoom & Focus Presets: 64 preset positions, focus is auto, if programmed, shall display the Preset ID.
- (r) Flash Memory: Update firmware and new features via serial communication.
- (s) Long Term Integration Range: (Short Shutter).
- (t) Provides manual selection of integration duration for enhanced sensitivity. Integration times are 1/2 second, 1/4 second, 1/8 second, 1/15 second, and 1/30 second. Frame Store video output provides continuous video output, updated at the integration rate.
- (u) Manual Shutter:
  - (1) Selectable shutter speeds of 1/60; 1/120; 1/180; 1/250; 1/500; 1/1,000; 1/2,000; 1/4,000; 1/10,000; 1/30,000 second.
- (v) Auto Iris:
  - (1) Iris automatically adjusts to compensate for changes in scene illumination to maintain constant video level output within sensitivity specifications.
- (w) Manual Iris:

- (1) Changing the video level shall do the effect of open iris/close iris. To give the effect of open iris, a decrease in the video level value shall change and to give the effect of close iris an increase in the video level shall change.
- (x) Gamma: 0.45.
- (y) AGC: 028 dB.
- (z) Color Balance: Auto Tracking Color Balance/Manual with adjustable Red and Blue Levels.
- (a1) Signal to Noise Ratio: > 50 dB.
- (b1) Synchronization: Crystal or Phase-Adjust Line Lock on 60Hz.
- (c1) Sensitivity: (3200K): Scene Illumination @ F1.4, Wide Angle:
- |                    |              |                              |
|--------------------|--------------|------------------------------|
| 0.5 Lux @ 1/60Sec. | F1.4 Shutter | Color I.R. Cut On            |
| 0.05 Lux @ 1/2Sec. | F1.4 Shutter | Color I.R. Cut On            |
| 0.2 Lux @ 1/60Sec. | F1.4 Shutter | Monochrome mode I.R. Cut Off |
| 0.01 Lux @ 1/4Sec. | F1.4 Shutter | Monochrome mode I.R. Cut Off |

### **Camera Housing**

The camera housing shall be a corrosion resistant and tamperproof sealed and pressurized housing with five pounds psi dry nitrogen with Schrader purge fitting and 20-psi relief valve for each camera. The size of the housing shall be 3 1/2" diameter or smaller.

The camera housing shall include a loss of pressure sensor that will trigger an alarm message that will be inserted in the video output signal.

The enclosure shall be constructed from 6061-T6 standard aluminum tubing with a wall thickness of 0.25 inches +/- 0.03 inches. Internal components shall be mounted to a rail assembly. A copper plated spring-steel ring shall be used to ensure electrical bonding of the rail assembly and components to the camera housing. The housing exterior shall be finished by pre-treatment with conversion coating and baked enamel paint. The camera enclosure shall be designed to withstand the effects of sand, dust, and hose-directed water.

The internal humidity of the housing shall be less than 10 percent, when sealed and pressurized. Desiccant packs shall be securely placed inside the housing to absorb any residual moisture and maintain internal humidity at 10 percent or less. A sun shield shall be provided to shield the entire housing from direct sunlight.

### **Mechanical Specifications (DSP Camera Assembly)**

- (a) Weight: 4.2 lbs.
- (b) Dimensions:
- (1) Length (less connectors): 12.0".
  - (2) Housing Diameter: 3.5".

- (3) Height (Including mounting base): 5.13”.
- (c) Mounting: 4 mounting nuts on bottom of base.

### **Character Generator Specifications**

- (a) ID Characters are White with a Black border.
- (b) A maximum of 6 lines of user programmable alphanumeric text can be displayed, plus 2 fixed lines for low-pressure indicator and Privacy Zones.
- (c) Text can only be displayed in uppercase characters.
- (d) Camera ID: Up to 2 lines, each up to 24 characters long. If both lines are programmed Line 1 of Camera ID shall always appear above Line 2 of Camera ID regardless of top or bottom selection.
- (e) Preset ID: 1 line, up to 24 characters long, user programmable for each of the 64 preset positions. When a preset position is recalled the corresponding preset ID is displayed. The preset ID shall remain displayed until a pan, tilt, zoom, manual focus, auto focus select, or another preset command is received.
- (f) Compass Annotation: 8-point or 16-point compass annotation shall be settable for a true north position. Display shall include North, NE, East, SE, South, SW, West, and NW. Position shall be able to be grouped with the site location or separate from site location and shall be user selectable for 3 second time out or permanent display and for enable/disable.
- (g) Azimuth and Elevation: Position shall be displayed in 0 –359 degrees for AZ position and +95 to –95 in EL elevation and shall be user selectable for 3-second time out or permanent display and for enabled/disabled.
- (h) Low Pressure Indicator: 1 line, “Low Pressure”, messages can be displayed in “blinking” or “non-blinking” mode and be displayed when activated by low internal pressure. Adjustable set points by altitude shall be provided via the serial port to activate low-pressure. Message shall be enabled or disabled. In maintenance mode readings of the internal pressure of the camera housing shall be displayed from 5 down to 1 psi, in 0.1 psi increments.
- (i) Internal Temperature Indicator: 1 line, in degrees C numeric messages can be displayed in “blinking” or “non-blinking” mode. Message shall be enabled or disabled. In maintenance mode, camera readings of the internal temperature of the camera housing in 1 degree increments.
- (j) Sector Message: Up to 16 sectors in 360° may be defined with up to 24 characters long. Message shall be programmable via the RS-422 serial communications.

### **Message Positioning**

- (a) Right side positioning is accomplished by padding left side of message with spaces.

- (b) Messages can be positioned at either the top or the bottom of display.
- (c) Blank lines are not displayed. Any programmed line being displayed shall fill in toward the top if top positioning is selected or toward the bottom if bottom position is selected.

### **Privacy Zones**

Video blanked out for up to 8 privacy zones shall be provided. The video shall be blanked out for privacy. 1-line and numeric messages can be displayed. Message shall be displayed in “blinking” or “non-blinking” mode and be enabled or disabled. Privacy Zones shall be programmed via the RS-422 serial communications.

### **Communication and Camera Addressing Protocol**

- (a) Control and addressing shall be via RS-422/RS-232 optically isolated serial communications. Additional protocols shall consist of Cohu, American Dynamics, Javelin, Philips/Bosch, Vicon and Pelco-D. The National Transportation Communications for ITS Protocol (NTCIP) 1205 protocol communications protocol shall be included as an option. Refer to NTCIP 1205 protocol for detailed description. This allows for migration to the NTCIP standard, while still maintaining operation of existing CCTV system protocols.
- (b) Upon receipt of any given command, the Camera Positioning System shall not take longer than 1.0 second to respond.
- (c) All programmable functions shall be stored in non-volatile memory and shall not be lost if a power failure occurs. System configurations such as video privacy zones, preset text and sector ID shall be able to be stored in a computer file and a camera personality can be cloned or uploaded into a camera in the event that a camera replacement is necessary.

### **Pan and Tilt Positioning Specifications**

- (a) Continuous rotation capability in either direction.
- (b) 180° of tilt movement, +90° to -90° unobstructed.
- (c) Pan Speed (Operator Control): Variable from 0.1°/sec. to 80°/sec.
- (d) Pan Speed (Preset Control): >160°/sec.
- (e) Tilt Speed (Operator Control): Variable from 0.1°/sec. to 40°/sec.
- (f) Tilt Speed (Preset Control): 40°/sec.
- (g) 64 Pan and Tilt preset positions with repeatability within  $\pm 0.5^\circ$ .
- (h) The positioning system shall be invertible for mounting to a ceiling.



### **Tour Specifications**

- (a) 8 tour sequence can be defined.
- (b) The tour is programmed by selecting the preset position by number, and then selecting a dwell time. The presets can be used in any order, and the same preset may be used more than once as long as the total number of preset positions used does not exceed 32.
- (c) The dwell time defines the length of time paused at each preset position. It can be from 1 second to 60 seconds. The dwell time can be changed individually for all stops on the tour.
- (d) If the appropriate preset ID is programmed, it shall be displayed for each preset position used on the tour.
- (e) The tour shall stop upon receipt of a pan command.
- (f) All programmable functions shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

### **Power Requirements**

- (a) Operating Voltage: 89VAC to 135VAC, 120VAC Nominal 50/60 Hz. ( $\pm 3.0$  Hz)  
National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) standard TS-2 (1998) for traffic control system 2.1.2.

The line variation specifications shall be tested to meet these specifications by an outside agency, other than the camera manufacturer. The tests shall be provided upon request.

- (b) Primary Input Power Interruption: This is defined in section 2.1.4 “power interruption” NEMA standard TS-2 (1998).

Transients Power Service: The CCTV field equipment shall meet the requirements of section 2.1.6 “transients, power service” of the NEMA standard TS-2 (1998). The surge specifications shall be tested to meet these specifications by an outside agency, other than the camera manufacturer. The tests shall be provided upon request.

- (c) Power consumption shall not exceed a total of 30Watts for camera/receiver/P&T driver (pan and tilt in motion).

### **Environmental Specifications**

- (a) Ambient Temperature Limits (Operating):  $-34^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+74^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-30^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $165^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), NEMA 2.1.5.1 Standard TS-2 (1998).
- (b) Ambient Temperature Limits (Storage):  $-45^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-50^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $185^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), NEMA 2.1.5.1 Standard TS-2 (1998).

- (c) The environmental specifications shall be tested to meet these specifications by an outside agency, other than the camera manufacturer. The tests shall be provided upon request.
- (d) Humidity: Up to 100% relative humidity (per MIL-E-5400T, paragraph 3.2.24.4), IP 67 Rating.
- (e) Other: Withstands exposure to sand, dust, fungus, and salt atmosphere per MIL-E-5400T, paragraph 3.2.24.7, 3.2.24.8, and 3.2.24.9.
- (f) Shock: Up to 10G's, 11ms, in any axis under non-operating conditions, MIL-E-5400T, paragraph 3.2.24.6.
- (g) Vibration: Sine vibration from 5 to 30 Hz, 1/2g, 3 axis 1 hour without damage.
- (h) Wind Loading: 150 Wind load survivability, operability to 70 mph.

### **Mechanical Specifications**

- (a) Weight: Shall not exceed 19 lbs.
- (b) Dimensions: 11" (h) x 13.3" (w).

### **Mounting Configurations**

The Camera Positioning System shall include 5 possible mounting configurations, a wall mount, pole mount, parapet mount, corner mount or pedestal mount version.

### **Main Interface Connector**

The main interface connector shall be equivalent to an Amphenol 206036-3 with back shell 206070-1 and mating connector equivalent to an Amphenol 206037-11 with clamp 206070-1.

**687.03.01 LOCAL INTERSECTION CAMERA CONTROL UNIT:** The control unit shall provide convenient on-site camera control of camera positioning systems. The unit shall offer system protocol from most major CCTV camera manufacturers. The unit shall withstand the harsh operating environment associated with roadside installations. Local control functions are accomplished using front panel switches that include: pan and tilt, lens zoom, focus and iris. Focus and iris shall include an auto/manual toggle with LED indication of the current state. Also included is a local /remote switch that transfers control from the central system to the control unit. This function has a built-in five minute timer that automatically transfers control back to the remote mode if left unintentionally in the local mode.

A front panel RS-232 port shall be provided to connect to a laptop PC for programming advanced camera site settings, and allows extended camera control functions. 2 rear panel DB9 connectors shall provide both RS-422 and RS-232 formats for control system data connections. The unit shall support most CCTV camera manufacturer's communications protocols.

## **Electrical**

Operating voltage - 89 VAC to 135 VAC, 47 to 63 Hz, NEMA TS- 2 Std 2.1.2.

Mounting - EIA standard 19" cabinet, 1 RU.

## **Front Panel Controls**

Pan - 3 position momentary switch (pan right, stop, pan left).

Tilt - 3 position momentary switch (tilt down, stop, tilt up).

Zoom - 3 position momentary switch (tele, stop, wide).

Focus Mode - 2 position momentary switch (auto-manual) with LED indication of manual mode.

Focus control - 3 position momentary switch (near, stop, far).

## **Rear Panel Connectors**

Camera - single multi-pin AMP for camera video, RS-422 data and 20 VAC power.

**687.04.01 WARRANTY:** The camera shall include a 2 year warranty that includes parts and labor. The 2-year period shall begin at the time of acceptance of the project.

**687.05.01 CABLE HARNESS:** The cables used for CCTV control, video, and 120 VAC power shall be installed as an integrated unit. Cohu, model number CA295H wiring harness or approved equal shall be used. The wiring shall be installed from the CCTV unit to the In-Cabinet Control unit. The contractor shall be responsible for determining the length needed, and order the correct size accordingly. Connectors at both ends of the cable are required.

**687.06.01 DOCUMENTATION:** Complete documentation of the system, as it is built, shall be provided by the Contractor.

- (a) A minimum of 2 copies of descriptive manuals and brochures for each type of electronic equipment and apparatus proposed for this project shall be supplied.
- (b) These documents shall contain sufficient technical data for complete evaluation. The quality, function, and capability of each deliverable item shall be described.
- (c) Manuals or brochures shall be originals or copies equal to originals.

## **687.07.01 OPERATIONAL TESTING:**

- (a) Upon completion of the system integration testing the CCTV Field Equipment shall be required to complete a 30-day period of acceptable operation.
  - 1) The system operational test shall fully and successfully demonstrate all system functions using live data and controlling all system activities.
  - 2) Failure in any hardware item during the test period, with the exception of expendable items such as fuses and minor equipment as determined by the Engineer, shall necessitate restarting the 30-day test period for its full 30-day duration upon repair.
  - 3) Any failure of system software, or discovery of a software deficiency that causes a system malfunction, or discovery of software operation which is not in compliance with the

specifications, shall cause the 30-day test to be restarted in its entirety after correction of the software problem.

- 4) No intermittent hardware, software, communication or control operation or other malfunctions not related to a specific hardware or software malfunction shall be permitted to persist during the test period. Diagnostic testing which does not result in changes to system hardware or software shall result only in the loss of acceptable test time.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**687.08.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of CCTV field equipment shall be measured per each. This item shall include the video camera, zoom lens, pan/tilt drive, camera housing, pole mount, receiver/driver, surge protection devices, and all cables, connections and hardware. All pre-assembly of any CCTV equipment shall be considered incidental to CCTV field equipment.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**687.09.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of CCTV field equipment will be paid at the Contract unit price bid per each which shall be full compensation for the equipment, measured as provided under Measurement, complete including warranty, delivery to FAST and testing of the equipment as specified and shown on the drawings.

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
CCTV Field Equipment .....	Each

## SECTION 688

### REMOTE DATA RADIO COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

#### DESCRIPTION

**688.01.01 GENERAL:** The data radio unit for installation at remote intersection traffic signal control shall be of solid state design. It shall provide the capability of receiving digital signal transmissions from a master station data radio unit and returning transmissions to the master station data radio unit as required by the Freeway and Arterial System of Transportation (FAST) data radio system. The remote station data radio unit shall be Microwave Data System (MDS) – MDS 9710A (or approved equal) and shall meet the following requirements:

The remote data radio unit shall be configurable as a master station or remote radio. They shall be capable of operating as a half-duplex or simplex radio and shall support all splits in duplex frequencies. Full network diagnosis shall be available when operating as a master station. The units shall provide high system performance and data integrity through digital signal processing. The data radio units shall have the ability to communicate with any asynchronous protocol without extra software or programming.

#### MATERIALS / EQUIPMENT

**688.02.01 FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS:** The remote data radio units shall conform to the following general requirements:

- (a) Supply Voltage: 10.5 VDC to 16.5 VDC.
- (b) Tx Current: 2 amps typical at 5 watts.
- (c) Rx Current: Less than 125 milliamps.
- (d) Sleep Mode: 15 milliamps nominal Humidity: 95 percent at 40° C, non-condensing.
- (e) Temperature Range: -30 to +60° C.
- (f) Data Rate: 9,600 bps (rf).
- (g) Port Speed: 300 to 9,600 bps (rf and data) at 12.5 kHz Channel spacing.
- (h) Bit error rate: BER x .000001.
- (i) Casing: Die cast aluminum.
- (j) Dimensions: 2" by 6" by 8" maximum.
- (k) Weight: 2.5lbs. maximum.
- (l) Operational Modes: Async. – Simplex, half-duplex.
- (m) Data Interface: RS-232, DB-25 Female connector supports: TXD, RXD, RTS, CTS, DCD, RUS, AUX 14. POWER, DSR, and GND.
- (n) Synthesizer Range: 400 kHz sliding window, manually tunable.

- (o) Current Consumption:
  - (1) RF Unit Rx/Standby: 70 milliamps maximum.
  - (2) RF Unit Tx: 1.6amps nominal.
- (p) TX to RX Transition Time: 3 milliseconds RSSI Squelch.

Modem/Diagnostics: The remote data radio units shall conform to the following:

- (a) Modulation: Digital / CPFSK.
- (b) CTS Delay: 0 to 255 millisecond, programmable in 1 millisecond increments.
- (c) PTT Delay: 0 to 255 millisecond, programmable in 1 millisecond increments.

Radio Receiver: The radio receiver shall conform to the following:

- (a) Type: Double conversion superheterodyne.
- (b) Frequency Stability:  $\pm 0.00015$  percent (1.5 ppm).
- (c) Adjacent Channel: 60 dB nominal.
- (d) Sensitivity 12 dB Sinad: -117 dBm nominal.
- (e) Spurious Rejection: 80 dB.
- (f) Desensitization: 65 dB at 12.5 kHz and 70 dB at 25 kHz nominal.
- (g) IF Selectivity: 100 dB at adjacent channel.
- (h) Electronic Industry Association (EIA) Inter-modulation: 65 dB.
- (i) RSSI: Negative -112 dBm to -54 dBm.
- (j) Squelch Opening Time: 1.5 milliseconds.
- (k) Audio Outputs:
  - (1) Filtered: -10 dB, 600 ohm unbalanced, adjustable.
  - (2) Unfiltered: 40 mV RMS at 2 kHz Dev.
- (l) Harmonic Distortion: 3 percent maximum.

Radio Transmitter: The radio transmitter shall conform to the following:

- (a) RF Power: Adjustable between 0.5 w and 5w at 13.6 VDC.
- (b) Duty Cycle: Continuous.
- (c) Time Out Timer: Programmable between 1 second and 255 seconds, or OFF.
- (d) Spurious and Harmonics: -55 dBc maximum.
- (e) Hum and Noise: -40 dB between 300 and 3,000 Hz.
- (f) Audio Inputs:

- (1) Filtered: -10 dBm 600 ohms unbalanced, adjusted, at 2 kHz Dev.
- (2) Unfiltered: 245 mV RMS at 2.5 kHz Dev.
- (g) Audio Response:
  - (1) Filtered: Between 1 dB and -3 dB from 5 Hz to 3,000 Hz.
  - (2) Unfiltered: 1 dB and -3 dB from 5 Hz to 4,000 Hz.
- (h) Frequency Stability:  $\pm 0.00015$  percent (1.5 ppm).
- (i) Transmitter Attack Time: Less than 1 millisecond to within 100 Hz.
- (j) Carrier Power: Programmable from 0.1 to 5 watts.
- (k) Carrier Power Accuracy: Normal plus or minus 1.5 dB.
- (l) Output Impedance: 50 ohms.

Connectors and Harnesses: All connectors and harnesses shall be furnished with each data radio unit. It is the supplier’s responsibility to contact FAST to determine the type of connectors required. The remote data radio unit is for with the FAST system.

Power Requirements: The remote data radio units shall meet all specified requirements when the input power is 120 VAC plus or minus 10 VAC, and 55 Hz plus or minus 5 Hz.

Antennae Requirements: A Yagi type antennae with 9 dB gain shall be provided with each unit. The antennae shall be capable of operation within the 940 to 960 MHz bandwidth.

Software Requirements: All software necessary for the units to be fully functional shall be downloaded into the devices at the factory before shipment.

Compliance to FAST: All equipment supplied shall conform to the requirements of FAST.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**688.03.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of Remote Data Radio unit shall be measured per each. This item shall include providing and installing the radio unit as shown on the plans.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

**688.04.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of Remote Data Radio unit(s) will be paid at the contract unit price bid per each which shall be full compensation for the equipment, measured as provided under Section 688.03.01 “Measurements” as specified and shown on the drawings.

Payment will be made under:

<b>PAY ITEM:</b>	<b>PAY UNIT</b>
Remote Data Radio Unit.....	Each



701

Rev. February 8, 2001

**DIVISION III****MATERIALS DETAILS**

**NOTE:** Where pertinent a "Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance" covering materials as specified in this Division may be required and shall be furnished by the Contractor, when requested by the Engineer, at no cost to the Contracting Agency.

**SECTION 701****PORTLAND CEMENT****SCOPE**

**701.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the five types of Portland cement as required under pertinent sections of these specifications and Type I-P. Unless otherwise provided, the cement to be used for all Portland cement concrete, mortar, cement-treated base, and cement-treated subgrade shall be in accordance with the following table:

<b>Type of Cement Permitted</b>	<b>Minimum Sacks of Cement Per Per Cubic Yard</b>	<b>Maximum Water (Plus Cement Fly Ash) Ratio</b>
Type II & Fly Ash	6.5 <sup>1,2</sup>	0.45
Type I-P (MS)	6.5	0.45
Type V	6.5 <sup>2</sup>	0.45
Type V & Fly Ash	6.0 <sup>1,3</sup>	0.45

- Note:
- <sup>1</sup> - Sacks per cubic yard before replacement with fly ash.
  - <sup>2</sup> - 6.0 sacks per cubic yard for precast products, pipe and box, with zero slump mix design.
  - <sup>3</sup> - 5.5 sacks per cubic yard for precast products, pipe and box, with zero slump mix design.

**MATERIALS**

**701.02.01 GENERAL:** Unless otherwise specified the type of cement used is to be at the Contractor's option based on availability, and no additional compensation will be allowed for substitution of any type of cement for another.

Portland cement concrete shall be subject to the requirements of Section 501, Table 1, except as herein noted.

Cement to be removed and replaced with fly ash shall be 13% to 20% of the weight of cement. Fly ash added at the mixer shall be in a proportion of 1.2 minimum to the weight of cement removed.

Class F fly ash conforming to the requirements of Section 729, "Fly Ash," shall be used.

## PORTLAND CEMENT

701  
Rev. June 10, 1999

## PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**701.03.01 REQUIREMENTS:** The cement, except Type I-P and Type II cements shall meet the requirements set out in the current Standard Specifications for Portland cement, AASHTO Designation M 85.

Type I-P cement shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation C 595.

Type II cement shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation C 150 with the following exceptions:

- (a) The cement shall not contain more than 0.60 percent by weight of alkalis calculated as  $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$  plus  $0.658 \text{K}_2\text{O}$  when determined by flame photometry, using the direct intensity method in the specifications of ASTM Designation C 114.
- (b) The percentage of tricalcium silicate shall not be limited.

The percentage of soluble sulfates in the soil shall be determined by an analysis in conformance with California Test Method 417-B or equivalent. Upon approval of the Engineer, the concentrations of soluble sulfates in the soil may be determined from the results of two recent soils tests in the same general area as the location of the proposed off-site construction, or by an equivalent method.

702

Rev. November 10, 2004

**SECTION 702****CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS AND ADMIXTURES****SCOPE**

**702.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers concrete curing materials, air-entraining admixtures, water retardants, pozzolans, and hydrated lime. Attention is directed to Section 722, "Water" for mixing and curing. The contractor shall submit a request to use any one of the following for approval by the Engineer as prescribed in Subsection 702.03.07.

**702.02.01 BLANK:****PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS**

**702.03.01 CURING MATERIALS:** Curing materials shall conform to the requirements of the following tests:

- a) Burlap Cloth made from Jute or Kenaf ..... AASHTO M 182
- b) Waterproof Paper for Curing Concrete ..... AASHTO M 171
- c) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete ..... ASTM C 309
- d) Pigmented Curing Compound for Portland Cement Concrete pavement ..... ASTM C 309\*\*
- e) White Pigmented Curing Compound for Bridge Decks ..... ASTM C 309\*\*\*
- f) Plastic Sheeting ..... ASTM C 171
- g) White Polyethylene Sheeting (film) for Curing Concrete ..... ASTM C 171

\*Except the curing compound shall not react harmfully with the components of concrete or contain oils, waxes, or other materials which would prevent bonding of traffic marking paints. The film of curing compound shall be continuous, uniform, and free from pinholes, bubbles, or blisters.

\*\*Except the loss of water from the surface in the water retention test shall not exceed 1.50 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (0.45kg/m<sup>2</sup>) in seventy-two (72) hours.

\*\*\* Type 2 Class B resin type and shall be poly-alpha-methyl-styrene with the loss of water from the surface in the water retention test shall not exceed 0.50 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (0.15kg/m<sup>2</sup>) in twenty four (24) hours or more and 1.50 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (0.45 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) in seventy-two (72) hours.

**702.03.02 AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES:** Air-entraining admixtures shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 260.

**702.03.03 ADMIXTURE OTHER THAN AIR-ENTRAINING:** These admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation C 494 and shall be clearly marked as to Type A, B, C, D, E, F, or G.

**702.03.04 POZZOLANS (FLY ASH):** Fly Ash admixture shall conform to the requirements of Section 729, "Fly Ash".

## CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS AND ADMIXTURES

702

Rev. November 10, 2004

**702.03.05 HYDRATED LIME:** Hydrated lime shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 207, Type N.

**702.03.06 SUBMITTAL:** Curing compounds and admixtures shall be tested and certified per the Table 1 frequency. Prior to the use of these materials, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a document certifying that the material meets these specifications and requirements. A test certificate shall be included with the certifying document.

The material supplier for Portland Cement Concrete materials, Plantmix Bituminous materials or any material production that requires the use of admixtures shall attach the certificate to the mix design submittal as indicated in Table 1. All subsequent certificates shall be on file and accessible to the Engineer for audit purposes.

The **Statute of Limitations** duration for the record storage shall be as required by the Nevada Revised Statutes.

**Table 1. Submittal Requirements**

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>REQUIREMENT</b>	<b>FREQUENCY</b>
All curing materials	Sample and certification	1 per project
All admixture material	Certificate with copy of test for lot used	1 per lot

Rev. December 11, 2006

## SECTION 703

### BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

#### SCOPE

**703.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality of asphalt cement, liquid asphalt, emulsified asphalt, cationic emulsion, anionic emulsion and rubber-asphalt crack sealant.

#### REQUIREMENTS

**703.02.01 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY:** Bituminous material failing the requirements (including tolerances) of the tests hereinafter prescribed shall be subject to the provisions of Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment," and attention is directed thereto.

**703.02.02 MATERIAL SOURCE RESPONSIBILITY:** Bituminous materials supplied under these specifications shall be provided from a source authorized by the Entity Engineer and/or IQAC. The process for authorization may be obtained from the Entity Public Works Construction Management Division.

**703.02.03 SHIPPING NOTICE:** Shipping notices shall be mailed upon making shipment and shall contain the following information:

- (a) Consignee and destination
- (b) Agency contract number
- (c) Delivery point
- (d) Date shipped
- (e) Car initials or number of truck transport delivery ticket number
- (f) Type and grade of material
- (g) Quantity loaded
- (h) Loading temperature
- (i) Net quantity
- (j) Signature of shipper or authorized representative

When shipments of materials arrive on the project after normal working hours, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer sufficiently in advance to make arrangements for an inspector to be present when the material is sampled. All sampling by the Vendor or Contractor shall be performed by, or observed by a NAQTC certified technician.

Three copies of the shipping notice shall be mailed to the Contracting Agency.

Rev. April 12, 2007

## PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**703.03.01 REFINERY TEST REPORT:** Refinery test reports shall be mailed to the Engineer as soon as tests have been completed, and the report shall contain the following data:

- (a) Date of shipment
- (b) Car initials or number of truck transport delivery ticket number
- (c) Destination and consignee
- (d) Contracting Agency contract number (or purchase order number, if applicable)
- (e) Type and grade of material
- (f) Certificate of grade (certify that material conforms to these specifications, and itemize results on tests performed and date of test)
- (g) Signature of refinery's authorized representative

The certificate of compliance shall be used as a basis of permitting immediate use of the material on the job and shall represent conditional acceptance only. The certificate of compliance shall include a copy of the tests for that lot shipment.

**703.03.02 ASPHALT CEMENTS:** Asphalt cement shall be prepared by the distillation of crude petroleum. This asphalt shall be homogeneous, free from water, and shall not foam when heated to three hundred forty-seven (347) degrees Fahrenheit (175°C).

These specifications cover the following viscosity grades: AC-2.5, AC-5, AC-10, AC-20, AC-30, AC-40 and the Superpave Performance Grades for the Southern Nevada region as listed in Table 1, 2, 2A, and 2B. The Performance Grades are to be used only when required in the Agency Contract special provisions for Capital Improvements or Agency Policy and Procedures.

**TABLE 1 LOCATION OF BITUMINOUS GRADE USE**

Location	Viscosity Grades
Clark County Region below 6,000 feet elevation	PG 76 -22CC, AC-30 or PG64-22*
Mountain Roads at / and above 6,000 feet elevation	PG 64 -34CC

\* Sixty (60') right of way or less

The various grades set forth above shall conform to the requirements and the methods of testing shown in Tables 2, 2A, and 2B. Performance grade (PG) material must have been prepared from crude petroleum product. The asphalt cements shall be homogenous, free from water and shall not foam when heated to three hundred forty-seven (347) degrees Fahrenheit (175°C). Blending of asphalt cements to produce a specified performance grade shall result in a uniform, homogenous blend with no separation. Modified binders shall be blended at the source of supply and delivered as a completed mixture to the job site. It shall not be transported via railroad car. Only elastomeric Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS),

Rev. April 12, 2007

Styrene-Butadiene (SB), Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR), and Styrene Ethylbutylene Styrene (SEBS) rubber shall be added to the base binder asphalt cement, to produce a binder that complies with specification requirements.

**703.03.03 LIQUID ASPHALTS:** Liquid asphalts shall consist of materials conforming to the following classifications. Rapid curing products designated by the letters RC, shall consist of paving asphalt with a penetration of approximately eighty five (85) to one hundred (100) fluxed or blended with a naphtha solvent. Medium curing products, designated by the letters MC, shall consist of paving asphalt fluxed or blended with a kerosene solvent. Slow curing products, designated by the letter SC, shall consist of natural crude oils or residual oils from crude asphaltic petroleum. When tested in accordance with the standard methods of AASHTO and ASTM, the grades of liquid asphalt shall conform to the requirements specified in Tables 2, 3, and 4.

**703.03.04 EMULSIFIED ASPHALT:** Emulsified asphalt for slurry seal shall conform to CQS-1h as specified in Table 6 when tested in accordance with AASHTO and ASTM.

**703.03.05 SLURRY SEAL:** The slurry seal and its components shall conform to the requirements of Table 7 when tested in accordance with AASHTO, ASTM, and ISSA procedures.

**703.03.06 MICRO-SURFACING:** The micro-surfacing and its components shall conform to the requirements of Table 8 when tested in accordance with AASHTO, ASTM, and International Slurry Seal Association (ISSA) procedures.

**703.03.07 POLYMER MODIFIED EMULSION MEMBRANE:** This material shall consist of a polymer modified asphalt emulsion. Its role is to form a water impermeable seal at the existing pavement surface and to bond the new hot mix to the existing surface. The product shall be smooth and homogeneous and conform to the requirements in Table 10.



**TABLE 2**  
**NEVADA TABLE 2 REQUIREMENTS**  
**FOR ASPHALT CEMENT GRADED BY VISCOSITY AT 140°F. (60°C.)**

(Grading Based On Original Asphalt)

Test	AASHTO Test Method	VISCOSITY GRADE						
		AC-2.5	AC-5	AC-10	AC-20	AC-30	AC-40	
Viscosity at 140°F. (60° C.), poise	T 202	200-300	400-600	800-1200	1600-2400	2400-3600	3200-4800	
Viscosity at 275° F. (135° C.), cs, min.	T 201	125	175	250	300	350	400	
Penetration at 77°F. (25°C.), 100 g/5 sec., min.	T 49	220	140	80	60	50	40	
Flash point (C.O.C., °F. min.)	T 48	325	350	425	450	450	450	
Solubility in Trichloroethylene (percent, min.)	T 44	99	99	99	99	99	99	
Ductility at 39°F. (4°C.), 1 cm./min., cm. min.	T 51	50	25	15	5	---	---	
<b>Tests On Residue From RTFC:</b>								
Loss on heating, percent max.	T 240	---	1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
Viscosity at 140°F. (60° C.), poise max.	T 202	1000	2000	4000	8000	12000	16000	

Rev. April 12, 2007

**Table 2A – PERFORMANCE GRADE FOR ORIGINAL MATERIALS**

<b>Characteristics</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>PG 76-22CC Modified</b>	<b>PG 64-34CC Modified</b>	<b>PG 64-22</b>
<b>Original Materials</b>				
Flash Point Degrees (°C.) – Minimum	NDOT T716	230		
Viscosity (Brookfield) Maximum 3.0 Pas (3000cP) Test Temp - °C.	ASTM D4402	135		
Dynamic Shear G*/sin $\alpha$ = Minimum 1.0 kPa @ 10 rad/s Test Temp °C.	AASHTO T315	76	64	64
Ductility at 39.2°F. (4°C.) 5 cm/min cm. – Minimum #10 Sieve test Pass / Fail	NDOT T746	20	30	30
	NDOT T730	Pass		
Solubility in Trichloroethylene Percent (%) - Minimum	AASHTO T44	99		
Toughness in-lb Minimum	ASTM D 5801	150	75	N/A
Tenacity in-lb - Minimum	ASTM D 5801	100	50	N/A
If T&T fails, Elastic Recovery Percent (%) - Minimum	AASHTO T 301	60	60	N/A

Rev. April 12, 2007

**Table 2B – PERFORMANCE GRADE FOR RTFO AND PAV CONDITIONING**

<b>Tests On Residue From RTFO AASHTO T-240</b>				
<b>Characteristics</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>PG 76-22CC Modified</b>	<b>PG 64-34CC Modified</b>	<b>PG 64-22</b>
Ductility at 39.2°F. (4°C.) 1 cm/min. cm. – Minimum	NDOT T746	5	10	10
Mass Loss Percent (%) – Maximum	NDOT T728	0.5		
Dynamic Shear G*/sin $\alpha$ = Minimum 2.2 kPa @ 10 rad/s Test Temp. in °C.	AASHTO T315	76	64	64
<b>Test On Residue After PAV</b>				
PAV Test Temp. in °C.	AASHTO R 28	100	100	100
Dynamic Shear G*/sin $\alpha$ = Max 5,000 kPa @ 10 rad/s Test Temp. in °C.	AASHTO T 315	31	19	25
BBR - Creep Stiffness S = 300 Mpa Maximum m-value = 0.30 Minimum @ 60s Test Temp. in °C.	AASHTO T 313	-12	-24	-12
Direct Tension Failure Strain = 1.0% Minimum @ 1.0 mm/min Test Temp. in °C.	AASHTO T 314	-12	-24	-12

Rev. December 11, 2006

**TABLE 3**  
**UNIFORM PACIFIC COAST SPECIFICATIONS FOR RAPID-CURING (RC) LIQUID ASPHALTS**

Characteristics	AASHTO		ASTM		Grades									
	Test Method	Test Method	RC-70		RC-250		RC-800		RC-3000					
			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.				
Kinematic Viscosity at 140° F. (60°C.), cs.		D 2170	70	140	250	500	800	1600	3000	6000				
Flash Point (Open Tag), ° F.	T 79	D 1310	---	---	80	---	80	---	80	---				
<b>Distillation</b>														
Distillate percent of total distillate to 680°F. (360°C.)					10	---	---	---	---	---				
to 437°F. (225°C.)	T 78	D 402	50		30		15		---					
to 500°F. (260°C.)			70		60		45		25					
to 600°F. (316°C.)			85		80		75		70					
Residue from distillation to 680°F. (360°C.), volume percent by difference			55		65		75		80					
<b>Test on Residue from Distillation</b>														
Penetration, 77°F. (25°C.), 100g/5 sec.	T 49	D 5	80	120	80	120	80	120	80	120				
Ductility, 77°F. (25°C.), cms.**	T 51	D 113	100	---	100	---	100	---	100	---				
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, %	T 44	D 2042	99.5	---	99.5	---	99.5	---	99.5	---				
Water, %	T 55	D 95	---	0.2	---	0.2	---	0.2	---	0.2				

**GENERAL REQUIREMENT:** The material shall not foam when heated to application temperature recommended by the Asphalt Institute.

Rev. December 11, 2006

**TABLE 4**  
**UNIFORM PACIFIC COAST SPECIFICATIONS FOR MEDIUM-CURING (MC) LIQUID ASPHALTS**

Characteristics	AASHTO Test Method	ASTM Test Method	Grades							
			MC-70		MC-250		MC-800		MC-3000	
			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Kinematic Viscosity at 140° F. (60°C.), cs.	T 201	D 2170	70	140	250	500	800	1600	3000	6000
Flash Point (Open Tag),° F.	T 79	D 1310	100	---	150	---	150	---	150	---
<b>Distillation</b>										
Distillate (percent of total distillate to 680°F.) (360°C.) to 437°F.) (225°C.)			---	20	---	10	---	---	---	---
to 500°F.) (260°C.) to 600°F.) (316°C.)	T 78	D 402	20	60	15	55	---	35	---	15
Residue from distillation to 680°F (360°C.) volume percent by difference			65	90	60	87	45	80	15	75
			55	---	67	---	75	---	80	---
<b>Test on Residue from Distillation</b>										
Penetration, 77°F. (25°C.), 100g/5 sec.	T 49	D 5	120	250	120	250	120	250	120	250
Ductility, 77°F. (25°C.), cms.**	T 51	D 113	100	---	100	---	100	---	100	---
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, %	T 44	D 2042	99.5	---	99.5	---	99.5	---	99.5	---
Water, %	T 55	D 95	---	0.2	---	0.2	---	0.2	---	0.2

**GENERAL REQUIREMENT:** The material shall not foam when heated to application temperature recommended by the Asphalt Institute

\* Flash Point by Cleveland Open Cup may be used for products having a flash point greater than 175°F. (79°C.)

\*\* If penetration of residue is more than two hundred (200) and it ductility at 77°F. (25°C.) is less than one hundred (100), the material will be acceptable if its ductility at 60 °F. (15.6°C.) is 100+

Rev. December 11, 2006

**TABLE 5**  
**UNIFORM PACIFIC COAST SPECIFICATIONS FOR SLOW-CURING (SC) LIQUID ASPHALTS**

Characteristics	AASHTO		ASTM		Grades							
	Test	Method	Test	Method	SC-70		SC-250		SC-800		SC-3000	
					Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Kinematic Viscosity at 140° F. (60°C.), cs.	T 201	D 2170			70	140	250	500	800	1600	3000	6000
Flash Point (Open Tag), ° F.	T 48	D 1310			150	---	175	---	200	---	250	---
<b>Distillation</b>												
Total Distillate to 680°F.												
(360°C.), % by volume	T 78	D 402			10	30	4	20	2	12	---	5
Kinematic Viscosity of Distillation												
Residue at 140°F. (60°C.), Strokes	T 201	D 2170			4	70	8	85	20	140	40	350
Asphalt Residue of 100												
Penetration, %,	T 56	D 243			50	---	60	---	70	---	80	---
<b>Ductility of 100 penetration Asphalt</b>												
Residue at 77°F. (25°C.), cms.	T 51	D 113			100	---	100	---	100	---	100	---
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, %	T 44	D 2042			99.5	---	99.5	---	99.5	---	99.5	---
Water, %	T 55	D 95			---	0.5	---	0.5	---	0.5	---	0.5

Rev. December 11, 2006

**TABLE 6**  
**UNIFORM PACIFIC COAST SPECIFICATIONS FOR ANIONIC EMULSIFIED ASPHALTS**

Type	AASHTO		ASTM Test Method	Rapid Setting				Slow Setting							
	Test Method	Test Method		RS - 1		RS - 2		SS - 1		SS - 1h					
				Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.				
<b>Test on Emulsions:</b>															
Viscosity SSF @ 77°F.															
(25°C.), sec.	T 72	D 88		20	100	---	---	20	100	20	100	20	100		
Viscosity SSF @ 122°F.															
(50°C.), sec.	T 72	D 88		---	---	75	400	---	---	---	---	---	---		
Settlement, 5 days, %*	T 59	D 244		---	5	---	5	---	5	---	5	---	5		
Storage Stability, 1 day**	T 59	D 244		---	1	---	1	---	1	---	1	---	1		
Demulsibility, 35 ml .02N	T 59	D 244													
Calcium Chloride***	T 59	D 244		60	---	60	---								
Cement Mixing Test %	T 59	D 244												2.0	2.0
Sieve Test, %	T 59	D 244		---	0.10	---	0.10	---	---	---	---	---	---	0.10	0.10
Residue by distillation, %	T 59	D 244		55	---	63	---	57	---	57	---	57	---	---	---
<b>Test on Residue from</b>															
<b>Distillation Test:</b>				(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)								
Penetration @ 77°F. (25°C)	T 49	D 5		100	200	100	200	100	200	100	200	40	90		
Ductility 77°F. (25°C)															
5 cm/min., cm.	T 51	D 113		40	---	40	---	40	---	40	---	40	---		
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	D 2042		97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---		

\* The test requirement for settlement may be waived when the emulsified asphalt is used in less than five (5) days time, or the purchaser may require that the settlement test be run from the time the sample is received until it is used, if the elapsed time is less than five (5) days.

\*\* The twenty-four (24) hours one (1 day) storage stability test may be used instead of the five (5) day settlement test.

\*\*\* The demulsibility test shall be made within thirty (30) days from date of shipment.

(4) A harder base asphalt meeting current paving asphalt specifications may be specified with the provision that the test requirements on the Residue from Distillation be waived.



Rev. December 11, 2006

**TABLE 7**  
**UNIFORM PACIFIC COAST SPECIFICATIONS FOR CATIONIC EMULSIFIED ASPHALT**

Type	AASHTO Test Method	ASTM Test Method	Rapid Setting		Medium Setting				Slow Setting		Quick Setting (6)			
			CRS-1 Min. Max.	CRS-2 Min. Max.	CMS-2S Min. Max.	CMS-2 Min. Max.	CMS-2h Min. Max.	CSS-1 Min. Max.	CSS-1h Min. Max.	CQS-1h Min. Max.				
<b>Tests on Emulsions:</b>														
Viscosity SSF 77°F. (25°C.) sec.	T 72	D 88	---	---	---	---	---	---	20	100	20	100	20	100
Viscosity SSF 122°F. (50°C.) sec.	T 72	D 88	20	100	400	50	450	50	450	50	450	---	---	---
Settlement 5 days, % *	T 59	D 244	---	5	---	---	5	---	5	---	5	---	5	---
Storage Stability Test one (1) day**	T 59	D 244	---	1	---	---	1	---	1	---	1	---	1	---
Demulsibility, 35 ml 0.8% sodium dioctyl sulfosuccinate, %***	T 59	D 244	40	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Coating Ability/Water Resistance	T 59	D 244	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Coating, dry aggregate			---	---	---	Good	---	Good	---	---	---	---	---	---
Coating, after spraying			---	---	---	Fair	---	Fair	---	---	---	---	---	---
Coating, wet aggregate			---	---	---	Fair	---	Fair	---	---	---	---	---	---
Coating, after spraying			---	---	---	Fair	---	Fair	---	---	---	---	---	---
Particle Charge Test	T 59	D 244	POSITIVE	POSITIVE	POSITIVE	POSITIVE	POSITIVE	POSITIVE	POSITIVE	POSITIVE	POSITIVE	POSITIVE	POSITIVE	POSITIVE
Sieve Test, %	T 59	D 244	---	0.10	---	0.10	---	0.10	---	0.10	---	0.10	---	0.10
Cement Mixing Text, %	T 59	D 244	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	2.0	---	2.0
<b>Distillation:</b>														
Oil Distillate by volume of emulsion, %	T 59	D 244	---	3	---	---	12	---	12	---	---	---	---	---
Residue, %	T 59	D 244	60	---	65	---	60	---	65	---	57	---	57	---
<b>Tests on Residue from Distillate Test:</b>														
Penetration 77°F. (25°C.)	T 49	D 5	100	250	100	250	100	250	40	90	100	250	40	90
Ductility 77°F. (25°C.)	T 51	D 113	40	---	40	---	40	---	40	---	40	---	40	---
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, %	T 44	D 2042	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---

\* The test requirement for settlement may be waived when the emulsified asphalt is used in less than five (5) days time; or the purchaser may require that the settlement

test be run from the time the sample is received until it is used, if the elapsed time is less than five (5) days.

\*\* The twenty-four (24) hour one (1) day storage stability test may be used instead of the five (5) day settlement test.

\*\*\*The demulsibility test shall be made within thirty (30) days from date of shipment.

(4) A harder base asphalt meeting current paving asphalt specifications may be specified with the provision that the test requirements on the Residue from Distillation be waived.

(5) Must meet a pH requirement of 6.7 maximum (ASTM E 70) if the Particle Charge Test result is inconclusive.

(6) Does not apply to polymer modified emulsion.

Rev. December 11, 2006

**TABLE 8 SPECIFICATION FOR SLURRY SEAL MIX**

<b>TEST ON MIXTURE</b>	<b>TEST METHOD</b>	<b>REQUIREMENTS</b>
Residual Asphalt, % of dry wt. of aggregate		7.5 - 13.5
Consistency, flow	ASTM D3910/ISSA T106	2 - 3 cm
Wet Cohesion, 30 minute set	ISSA T139	12 -13 kg/cm
60 minute set	ISSA T139	20 - 21 kg/cm
Set Time, 30 minutes	ASTM D3910	negative
Excess Asphalt by LWT & Sand Adhesion	ASTM T109	50 g/ft <sup>2</sup> max.
Wet Stripping, % coating	ASTM T114	90 min.
Wet track Abrasion (6 day soak)	ASTM D3910/ISSA T100	75 g/ft <sup>2</sup> max.
Wet track Abrasion (1 hour soak)	ASTM D3910/ISSA T100	75 g/ft <sup>2</sup> max.
System Compatibility	ISSA T115	pass
Mix time @ 77°F	ASTM D-3910/ISSA T113	controllable to 180 sec minimum

**TABLE 9 SPECIFICATION FOR MICRO-SURFACING MIX**

<b>TEST ON MIXTURE</b>	<b>TEST METHOD</b>	<b>REQUIREMENTS</b>
Residual Asphalt, % of dry wt. of aggregate		5.5 - 9.5
Wet Cohesion, 30 minute set	ISSA T139	12 kg/cm
60 minute set	ISSA T139	20 kg/cm
Excess Asphalt by LWT & Sand Adhesion	ISSA T109	50 g/ft <sup>2</sup> max.
Wet Stripping, % coating	ISSA T114	90 min.
Wet track Abrasion (6 day soak)	ASTM D3910/ISSA T100	75 g/ft <sup>2</sup> max.
Wet track Abrasion (1 hour soak)	ASTM D3910/ISSA T100	50 g/ft <sup>2</sup> max.
Mix time @ 77°F	ASTM D3910/ISSA T113	controllable to 120 sec minimum
Mix time @ 104° F	ASTM D3910/ISSA T113	controllable to 120 sec minimum
Lateral Displacement	ISSA T147	5% Max.
Classification Compatibility	ISSA T144	(AAA, BAA) 11 grade points minimum

Rev. December 11, 2006

**Table 10 - SPECIFICATION FOR POLYMER MODIFIED EMULSION MEMBRANE**

<b>TEST ON EMULSION</b>	<b>Method</b>	<b>Min.</b>	<b>Max.</b>
Viscosity @ 77°F (25°), SSF	ASTM D88	20	100
Sieve Test, %	AASHTO T59	-	0.05
24-Hour Storage Stability, % <sup>1</sup>	AASHTO T59	-	1
Residue from Distillation @ 400°F, %	AASHTO T59	63	-
Oil portion from distillation ml of oil per 100 g emulsion <sup>2</sup>			
<b>TEST ON RESIDUE FROM DISTILLATION</b>			
Solubility in TCE, % <sup>3</sup>	AASHTO T44	97.5	-
Elastic Recovery @ 50°F, % <sup>4</sup>	AASHTO T301	58	-
Penetration @ 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec, dmm	AASHTO T49	60	150

<sup>1</sup> After standing undisturbed for 24 hours, the surface shall show no white, milky colored substance, but shall be a smooth homogeneous color throughout.

<sup>2</sup> ASTM D244 with modifications to include a 400°F ± 10°F maximum temperature to be held for a period of 15 minutes. Alternatively, ASTM D244 (sections 21-27) Residue by Evaporation may be utilized as a surrogate procedure. However, the 'Residue by Distillation' is preferred and shall be used as the reference procedure.

<sup>3</sup> Note 3: ASTM D5546, "Test Method for Solubility of Polymer-Modified Asphalt Materials in 1,1,1-Trichloroethane" may be substituted where polymers block the filter in Method D2042.

<sup>4</sup> ASTM D5976, "Standard Specification for Type I Polymer Modified Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction, Section 6.2 with exception that the elongation is 20 cm and the test temperature is 50°F.

## SECTION 704

### BASE AGGREGATES

#### SCOPE

**704.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality and size of mineral materials used in base courses., trench backfill , or other construction locations.

The term Source shall mean any of the following:

- a) A permanent commercial location,
- b) Contractor manufactured material either commercial or onsite.

**704.01.02 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS:**

- a) Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction Off-site Improvements, Clark County Area Nevada that will henceforth be referred to as "USS" Specifications and Drawings
- b) Contract Special Provisions and Drawings and Agency Policies and Procedures
- c) NRS. 338.176, NAC 625.550
- d) Most current ASTM, AASHTO, ACI or NDOT test & inspection procedures
- e) Related Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC) procedures at:

[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

#### REQUIREMENTS

**704.02.01 GENERAL:** The mineral aggregate shall be the crushed and screened product from approved aggregate deposits, except that Type I aggregate base need not be crushed. The Engineer reserves the right to prohibit the use of aggregates from any source when:

- (a) The character of the material is such, in the opinion of the Engineer, as to make improbable the furnishing of aggregates conforming to the requirements of these specifications.
- (b) The character of the material is such, in the opinion of the Engineer, that undue additional costs may be accrued by the Contracting Agency.

The mineral aggregate shall be clean, hard, durable, free from any frozen lumps, deleterious matter, and harmful adherent coatings. Crushed portland cement concrete and asphaltic concrete pavement will be permitted, subject to the requirements of these specifications. No materials subject to regulation as hazardous wastes as defined in the Nevada Administrative Code 444.8565 shall be allowed.

704

AGGREGATES

Rev. November 9, 2006

**704.02.02 IQAC SOURCE QUALIFICATION:** For expediting of material source and type approvals, and at the opinion of the Source, a website was established for the posting of qualified materials at:

[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

Any listed material is considered qualified for use without a material testing submittal. However this does not relieve the contractor of project testing of the material as required in the US specifications.

The IQAC posted materials as indicated in Table 1 are subject to re-approval as prescribed in Subsection 704.04.033, "Source Deficiencies," continued posting on the Interagency Quality Assurance Committee (IQAC) website. The procedure is annotated in Subsection 704.04.02, "Source Quality Control Testing Requirements".

**Table 1 – IQAC Materials That Require Annual Qualification**

Type II Aggregate Base
Type II Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM)

**Table 2 – Materials That Require Six Month Qualification**

Type II blended with recycled Portland Cement Concrete
--------------------------------------------------------

**704.02.02 DEFICIENCIES:** If the product of a deposit is deficient in material passing the No. 16 sieve, filler from other approved deposits may be added at the crushing and screening plants. This is not to be construed as a waiver of any of the requirements contained herein.

#### PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**704.03.01 PLASTIC LIMITS:** When specified, aggregates shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following table:

**Table 3 – Plastic Limits**

Percentage by Weight Passing 200 Sieve	Plasticity Index Maximum
0.1 to 3.0	15
3.1 to 4.0	12
4.1 to 5.0	9
5.1 to 8.0	6
8.1 to 11.0	4
11.1 to 15.0	3

## AGGREGATES

704

Rev. November 9, 2006

**704.03.02 DRAIN BACKFILL:** This aggregate shall conform to one of the following grading requirement:

**Table 4 – Drain Rock Gradation Acceptance Limits**

Sieve Sizes	Percentage by Dry Weight Passing Sieve		
	3 Inch Size	2 Inch Size	3/4 Inch Size
3 Inch	100	--	--
2 Inch	90-100	100	--
1-1/2 Inch	70-100	95-100	--
3/4 Inch	0-50	50-100	100
1/2 Inch	--	--	95-100
3/8 Inch	0-100	0-55	70-100
No. 4	--	0-25	0-70
No. 8	0-5	0-15	--
No. 200	0-3	0-3	0-3

Unless otherwise specified in the contract documents the Contractor may use any of the sizes.

**Table 5 – Drain Backfill Durability Acceptance Limits**

Source Requirement Test	3 Inch Size	2 Inch Size	3/4 Inch Size
Percentage of Wear (500 Rev.)	45% Maximum	45% Maximum	45% Maximum

**704.03.03 TYPE I AGGREGATE BASE:** This aggregate shall conform to one of the following requirements:

**Table 6 – Type I Gradation Acceptance Limits**

Sieve Sizes	Percentage by Dry Weight Passing Sieve	
	3 Inch Size	2 Inch Size
3 Inch	100	--
2 Inch	90-100	100
1-1/2 Inch	--	95-100
1 Inch	--	70-90
No. 4	30-65	30-65
No. 16	15-40	15-40
No. 200	2-12	2-12

**Table 7 – Type I Acceptance Limits**

<b>Project Control Test</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Sieve Analysis	AASHTO T 27	Table 7
Sampling Aggregate from Calibrated Conveyor stream or belt cut <sup>1</sup>	AASHTO T 2	-----
Plasticity Index	AASHTO T 90 <sup>2</sup>	Table 1
Liquid Limit	AASHTO T 89	35 Maximum
Resistance (R Value)	ASTM D 2844	60 Minimum
Percentage of Wear (500 Rev.)	AASHTO T 96	45% Maximum

**704.03.04 TYPE II AGGREGATE BASE:** This aggregate shall conform to the following requirements:

**Table 8 – Type II Gradation Acceptance Limits**

<b>Sieve Sizes</b>	<b>Percentage by Dry Weight Passing Sieve</b>
1 Inch	100
3/4 Inch	90-100
No. 4	35-65
No. 16	15-40
No. 200	2-10

**Table 9 – Type II Acceptance Limits**

<b>Quality Control Test</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Sieve Analysis	AASHTO T 27	Table 7
Sampling Aggregate from Calibrated Conveyor stream or belt cut <sup>3</sup>	AASHTO T 2	-----
Fractured Faces	Nev. T 230	70% Minimum
Plasticity Index	AASHTO T 90 <sup>4</sup>	Table 1
Liquid Limit	AASHTO T 89	35 Maximum
Resistance (R Value) or Resilient Modulus	ASTM D 2844	78 Minimum for road base
	AASHTO T 307	35,000 psi minimum for road base
Percentage of Wear (500 Rev.)	AASHTO T 96	45% Maximum
Total Available Water Soluble Sulfates <sup>5</sup>	AWWA 3500-NaD AWWA 4550 E	Less than 0.3% by dry weight of soil.

Type II Plantmix Aggregate as specified in Subsection 705.03.01 may be used in lieu of Type II Base Aggregate as specified above.

<sup>1</sup> Sampling from a stockpile permitted only after approval of the Engineer; the conveyor device shall be calibrated every three (3) months and recent attached to sample document.

<sup>2</sup> Test specimens shall be prepared following the dry preparation procedure AASHTO T 87

<sup>3</sup> Sampling from a stockpile permitted only after approval of the Engineer; the conveyor device shall be calibrated every three (3) months and recent attached to sample document.

<sup>4</sup> Test specimens shall be prepared following the dry preparation procedure AASHTO T 87

<sup>5</sup> Required only for placement around waterline pipe



## AGGREGATES

704

Rev. November 9, 2006

**704.03.05 TYPE III AGGREGATE:** The soluble sulfate content shall not exceed 0.3 percent by dry weight of soil. The mineral shall be clean, hard, durable, free from any frozen lumps, deleterious matter, and harmful coatings. In addition thereto, the material shall conform to the gradation requirements of Type II aggregate base as per Subsection 704.03.04 with the following property testing.

**Table 10 – Type III Acceptance Limits**

<b>Quality Control Test</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Sieve Analysis	AASHTO T 27	704.03.05
Sampling Aggregate From Calibrated Conveyor stream of belt cut <sup>6</sup>	AASHTO T 2	-----
Plasticity Index	AASHTO T 90 <sup>7</sup>	Table 1
Liquid Limit	AASHTO T 89	35 Maximum
No. 200 Sieve	AASHTO T 27	2-15%
Total Available Water Soluble Sulfates <sup>8</sup>	AWWA 3500-NaD AWWA 4550 E	Less than 0.3% by dry weight of soil

**704.03.06 CRUSHED ROCK:** Crushed rock shall be the product from approved aggregate deposits and shall only be used as directed by the governing agency. The mineral aggregate shall be clean, hard, durable, free from any frozen lumps, deleterious matter, and harmful coatings. In addition thereto, the material shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

**Table 11 – Crushed Rock Gradation Acceptance Limits**

<b>Sieve Sizes</b>	<b>Percentage of Weight Passing</b>
3/8"	100
No. 4	20-80
No. 200	0-15

<sup>6</sup> Sampling from a stockpile permitted only after approval of the Engineer

<sup>7</sup> Test specimens shall be prepared following the dry preparation procedure AASHTO T 87

<sup>8</sup> Required only for placement around waterline pipe

**Table 12 – Crushed Rock Acceptance Limits**

Quality Control Test	Test Method	Requirements
Sieve Analysis	AASHTO T 27	704.03.05
Sampling Aggregate From Calibrated Conveyor stream of belt cut <sup>9</sup>	AASHTO T 2	-----
Fractured Faces	Nev. T 230	90% Minimum
Plasticity Index	AASHTO T 90 <sup>10</sup>	Table 1
Liquid Limit	AASHTO T 89	35 Maximum
Percentage of Wear (500 Rev.)	AASHTO T 96	45% Maximum
Total Available Water Soluble Sulfates <sup>11</sup>	AWWA 3500-NaD AWWA 4550 E	Less than 0.3% by dry weight of soil

**704.03.07 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM):** CLSM shall consist of a low-strength, self-leveling concrete material composed of various combinations of cement, fly ash, aggregate, water, and chemical admixtures. It shall have a design compressive strength at an age of twenty eight (28) days within the ranges required in the table below for the specified class:

- a) **Class I - (50 to 150 psi (345 kPa to 1.03 MPa)):** Specified where the maximum strength is of primary concern due to the desire to have material that can be excavated in the future with relative ease.
- b) **Class II – (100 to 300 psi (1.03 Mpa to 2.07 Mpa)):** Specified where the minimum strength is of primary concern for pipe support.
- c) **Class Special (as shown in project specifications or drawings):** Specified where project unique criteria, such as erosion control, are the primary concern.
- d) **Class I and II CLSM:** The mix shall result in a product having a slump in the range of six (6) to ten (10) inches (150 to 250mm) at the time of placement. The Source of Contractor shall submit a mix design for approval by the engineer prior to placement. The mix design shall be supported by laboratory test data verifying the potential of the mix to comply with the requirements for these specifications.

CLSM will proportioned in general compliance with the methods outlined in ACI 211.1-91 Re-approved 1997, Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete. The following materials shall be used:

- (a) Cement shall meet the requirements of Section 701, "Portland Cement". Type V cement shall be used unless otherwise specified.

<sup>9</sup> Sampling from a stockpile permitted only after approval of the Engineer; the conveyor device shall be calibrated every three (3) months and record attached to sample document.

<sup>10</sup> Test specimens shall be prepared following the dry preparation procedure AASHTO T 87

<sup>11</sup> Required only for placement around waterline pipe

## AGGREGATES

704

Rev. November 9, 2006

- (b) Fly ash shall meet the requirements of Section 729, "Fly Ash". Fly ash not meeting the requirements of Section 729, "Fly Ash" may be used if prior testing indicates to the satisfaction of the Engineer the ability of the CLSM with this fly ash to meet these specifications.
- (c) Water shall meet the requirements of Section 722, "Water".
- (d) Aggregates shall have one hundred (100) percent by total weight of the aggregate passing the one (1) inch (25 mm) screen and fifteenth (15) percent or less passing the No. 200 sieve. The aggregate shall meet the plastic limits requirements of Subsection 704.02.03, "Plastic Limits"
- (e) Chemical admixtures shall meet the requirements of Subsection 702.03.03, "Air-Entraining Admixtures", and Subsection 702.03.04, "Admixtures Other Than Air-Entraining." Other admixtures specifically approved for CLSM may be used. All materials proportions shall be measured and the CLSM mixed in accordance with the requirements of Section 501, "Portland Concrete." Other proportion measuring and CLSM mixing systems are acceptable, if control can be demonstrated to be satisfactory to the Engineer. These other methods include continuous feed, volumetric measurement of proportions, and pug mill and continuous mixing plants.

If the CLSM mix does not produce a flowable consistency or exhibits excessive bleeding, the mix shall be adjusted. Excessive bleeding is considered to occur when water flows from the CLSM in a manner that causes disturbance or displacement of the exposed surface of the CLSM. Mix adjustments shall include, but not be limited to: aggregate gradation, cementitious material content, admixtures, water content, or a combination of adjustments.

The testing for approval by IQAC or contract special provision requirements, the material Source, which may be the Contractor, shall cast one set of six each four-inch diameter by eight (8) inch high (600 millimeter by 1200 millimeter) specimens in split cylinders. No rodding method shall be used for the placement of the CLSM into the cylinders. All field curing and environmental protection shall conform to the AASHTO T23 Test Methods for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field. The cast specimens shall then be laboratory-cured in one hundred (100) percent humidity, temperature-controlled concrete cure room (cure tanks shall not be used). Compressive strength testing shall be performed in accordance with AASHTO T22 and T23 with samples from each set at the ages of seven (7), twenty-eight (28), and ninety (90) days. A report of the results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Class Special: the compressive strength testing procedures shall be as specified in the project specifications or on the project drawings.

**Bonded Aggregate Fill (BAF):** This material is a crushed rock-cement slurry consistency. BAF may be used only with the prior approval of the Engineer. The material Source have it designed under the responsible charge of a Nevada PE which shall consist of a gap graded one half (1/2) inch maximum nominal size crushed gravel bounded by a one (1) sack minimum Type V cement and water slurry. The material shall be plant mixed and placed from a truck. Due to the gap-graded nature of the material, it shall not be used where water drainage is an issue and in all cases shall use dams at each manhole as specified in Subsection 208.03.01, "Trench Excavation, General". This procedure does not require concrete cylinder break testing however does require a visual inspection and documented in a report to the Engineer as follows:

After the first batch is placed and initially cured, excavate to the bottom of the pipe or structure. If a self-supporting vertical face is maintained, the material is functioning properly.

**704.03.08 AGGREGATE FOR PORTLAND CEMENT TREATED BASE:** This aggregate shall conform to the following requirements:

**Table 13 – Portland Cement Treated Base Gradation Acceptance Limits**

<b>Sieve Sizes</b>	<b>Percentage by Dry Weight Passing Sieve</b>
3 Inch	100
2 Inch	90-100
No. 4	35-75
No. 200	20

**Table 14 – Portland Cement Treated Base Acceptance Limits**

<b>Test</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Sieve Analysis	AASHTO T 27	Table 14
Sampling Aggregate from Calibrated Conveyor stream or belt cut <sup>12</sup>	AASHTO T 2	1/1000 Tons per day or portion thereof
Percentage of Wear (500 Rev.)	AASHTO T 96	45% Maximum

Aggregate for cement or lime treated bases will be sampled as follows:

- (a) Where the material is being mixed at a stationary plant, samples will be taken from the conveyors just prior to delivery to the mixer and prior to adding lime or cement.
- (b) Where material is being mixed on the roadbed, samples will be taken after the material has been placed on the roadbed and processed and prior to adding cement or lime.

**704.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL TESTING:** There are two (2) testing aspects to Source material acceptance.

- (a) Testing by the Source for annual posting on the IQAC web page of qualified materials.
- (b) Contractor project quality control Source testing for non-qualified materials.

The acceptance of the Source material shall be at the production plant while the acceptance of the Contractor placed material is at the project site.

Any laboratory submitting to an agency shall be R-18 AASHTO accredited in the appropriate test method per Table 13, where applicable and testing reviewed and stamped by a Nevada Professional Engineer who has responsible charge of the work. The use of a Professional Engineer by the Source could be the Source staff engineer or third party, however must have responsible charge of the testing and/or inspection.

<sup>12</sup> Sampling from a stockpile permitted only after approval of the Engineer. The conveyor device shall be calibrated every three (3) months and record attached to sample document.

**704.04.01 IQAC ANNUAL MATERIAL PREQUALIFICATION:** Each individual location or "pit" shall be referred to as a "Source". The responsibility for testing and inspection is the material Source. Material shall be tested, inspected and certified per the Table 13 "Source Quality Control Testing Requirements". The Source shall submit to the IQAC agency Engineer assigned for that Source. The reviewing agency is listed on the web page next to the Source material at:

[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

Test data shall be included with the certifying document.

The maximum qualification period is one (1) year or six (6) months for aggregate blended with crushed concrete. The entire qualification process must be completed, in accordance with the sections above, prior to the first day of April. For aggregates blended with crushed concrete, the first day of April and the first day of October for each year. This includes, but is not limited to, submittal, agency review, all required retesting, and qualification from the IQAC member.

**704.04.02 NON-PREQUALIFIED MATERIALS:** If the material is not posted on the IQAC web page, the Source may elect to submit non-prequalified material to the Engineer for approval prior to use that complies to the above noted specification and must have been tested within sixty (60) days of the intended use.

**704.04.03: SUBMITTAL:** All tests specified in this section shall be performed. The report(s) shall include any graphical representation of plotted data such as the R-value or the Proctor value(s) along with the pit name and location. The most current ASTM, AASHTO, NDOT, and AWWA methods shall be used when performing the tests.

All samples shall be "cut" from the "belt". When circumstances do not allow for sampling during production, the source must coordinate with the Engineer to identify an alternative plan for sampling.

**IQAC Annual Submittal**

For the purposes for the IQAC submittal, the Engineer is the IQAC reviewing agency as noted on the IQAC web page. For the annual submittal by the supplier, the material to be approved for use as aggregate shall be obtained and "split" by an AASHTO accredited laboratory with the Engineer present at the time the sample is obtained with the sample large enough for a full suite of testing for the Source and Engineer. The Engineer shall be notified a minimum of forty eight (48) hours prior to obtaining the sample. If the Engineer is not present during the sampling of the material, the results for that sample will not be accepted. Sampling must be performed during normal working hours for the Engineer. If the Source laboratory results are in compliance with the standard specifications, Source shall submit the test report to the Engineer within twenty one (21) days of sampling requesting the review and approval of the materials for the proposed use of the material.

Notification by the Source of samples not in compliance with the standard specifications is requested but not required. Samples without notification or a qualification submittal within the twenty one (21) day period will be assumed by the IQAC to be outside the standard specifications.

The agency Engineer for a particular pit may accommodate minor adjustments for "tuning" of an operation. This courtesy shall not be extended during the qualification process.

**Non-prequalified materials (materials not posted on the IQAC list)**

The material to be approved for use as aggregate shall be obtained and "split" by an AASHTO accredited laboratory with the Engineer present at the time the sample is obtained with the sample large enough for a full suite of testing for the Source and Engineer. The Engineer shall be notified a minimum of forty eight (48) hours prior to obtaining the sample. If the Engineer is not present during the sampling of the material, the results for that sample will not be accepted. Sampling must be performed during normal working hours for the Engineer. If the Source laboratory results are in compliance with the standard specifications, the Source

shall submit the test report to the Engineer within twenty one (21) days of sampling with a letter requesting the review and approval of the materials report for the proposed use of the material.

Notification by the Source of samples not in compliance with the standard specifications is requested but not required. Samples without notification or a qualification submittal within the twenty one (21) day period will be assumed by the IQAC to be outside the standard specifications. The Source shall submit to the Engineer, within between sixty (60) to fourteen (14) days prior to use, the material test report

The qualification is for one project only.

**704.04.04 REPORT FORMAT:** The report must be prepared by and stamped by, or under the direction of, a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Nevada. The report shall be on the standard IQAC<sup>13</sup> form and shall include the pit name and location. The report shall include the following:

- (a) Recommendation by the Source Professional Engineer
- (b) The testing results per the appropriate Table 13 test methods reporting requirements along with any graphs and chart.

When "no exceptions" are taken, a conditional posting on the web site will be provided by the IQAC within ten (10) days of the receipt of the submittal.

Discrepancies between test results will be reviewed on a case by case basis. The Engineer will notify the aggregate producer of substantial test variations within ten (10) days of receipt of the qualification submittal.

**704.04.05 SAMPLING AND TESTING:** It is the intent of these specifications that with respect to soils and aggregates, the Contractor or Material Sources conform in all respects to the requirements of the specifications

When the Contractor/Material Source or Engineer acquires aggregate samples at an aggregate production plant, the plant shall provide a calibrated mechanical means for obtaining samples. If a mechanical means is not provided, a belt cut from a stopped conveyor will be required. Any mechanical sampling device shall be approved by the Engineer prior to starting the respective phase of the project, or shall have been approved as part of a prior plant inspection by the Engineer or his representative. The sampling device shall be so constructed to provide for simultaneous "cutting" of the entire section of material being discharge or conveyed, and so constructed that small representative samples may be taken frequently and these samples combined to form the complete sample. The reference method for the mechanical procedure shall be a "belt cut" sample taken from a stopped conveyor belt. Samples of the finished product of the plant shall be obtained prior to or as the material leaves the conveyor belt for the bin or stockpile.

Test results run from samples taken will be furnished to the Engineer as required in the USS by the Contractor's representative. The results of such tests shall not be the basis for final acceptance of the material.

Sampling for final acceptance of materials will be as required in the appropriate USS sections and in general must comply with the AASHTO requirements, where applicable and with any exception to the method(s) listed on the Clark County web page at:

[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx) under testing.

#### Table 15 Source Quality Control Testing Requirements<sup>14</sup>

<sup>13</sup> The form is on the IQAC web site at [www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx) or use an Agency approved form

<sup>14</sup> Review the Clark County website for any exceptions to the listed test methods at [www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

## AGGREGATES

704

Rev. November 9, 2006

SPEC SECTION	DISCRIPTION	ITEM	REFERENCE SPECIFICATION AND/OR TEST PROCEDURE	FREQUENCY
704.03.02, 03, 04, 08	Drain Rock,	Submittal	IQAC and/or Agency Requirements	Annually for IQAC Source Approval OR per project
	Type I, Type II Aggregate	Sampling from Calibrated conveyor stream or belt cut	AASHTO T 2	1/day at plant
	Cement treated base	Sieve Analysis	AASHTO T 11 & T 27	1/day at plant
		Percentage of Wear (500 Rev.)	AASHTO T96	Annually for Source Approval OR per project
704.03.04, 05, 06	Drain rock, Type II, and III aggregate around water pipe	Total Available Water Soluble Sulfates <sup>15</sup>	AWWA 3500-NaD AWWA 4550 E	1/month at plant
704.03.03, 04	Type I and Type II Aggregate	Plasticity Index	AASHTO T 90 <sup>16</sup>	1/day at plant
		Liquid Limit	AASHTO T 89	1/day at plant
		Resistance (R Value)	ASTM D 2844	Annually for IQAC Source Qualification OR per project
		Or		
		Resilient Modulus	AASHTO T 307	Annually for IQAC Source Qualification OR per project
704.03.07	CLSM	Mix Design	USS 704.03.07	Annually for IQAC Source Qualification OR per project
		Compressive Strength	USS 208.02.06 & AASHTO T 22, T 23	Annually for IQAC Source Qualification OR per project
	CLSM-BAF	Visual Inspection Report	RTC 208.02.06 Split cylinders	Annually for IQAC Source Qualification OR per project

<sup>15</sup> Required only for placement around waterline pipe

<sup>16</sup> Test specimens shall be prepared following the dry preparation procedure AASHO T 87



Rev. November 12, 1998

## SECTION 705

### AGGREGATES FOR BITUMINOUS COURSES

#### SCOPE

**705.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality and size of local mineral materials and commercial mineral fillers used in bituminous base and surface courses.

#### REQUIREMENTS

**705.02.01 GENERAL:** The mineral aggregate shall be the crushed and screened product of approved deposits. The Engineer reserves the right to prohibit the use of aggregates from any source when:

- (a) The character of the material is such, in the opinion of the Engineer, as to make improbable the furnishing of aggregates conforming to the requirements of these specifications.
- (b) The character of the material is such, in the opinion of the Engineer, that undue additional costs may be accrued by the Contracting Agency.
- (c) The maximum allowable water absorption of either coarse or fine aggregate shall not exceed 2.5 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C127 (coarse aggregate) and ASTM C128 (fine aggregate).

The mineral aggregate shall be clean, hard, durable, and free from frozen lumps, deleterious matter, and harmful adherent coatings.

When producing plantmix aggregate, all natural fines passing the No. 4 sieve shall be screened from the coarse aggregate and may be reintroduced into the mix at a rate not to exceed twenty (20) percent by dry weight of the combined aggregates.

The natural fines may be used only when all applicable mix design criteria have been met.

**705.02.02 DEFICIENCIES:** If the product of any deposit is deficient in the fraction passing the No. 50 sieve, additional filler from other approved deposits meeting the physical requirements may be added. The added material shall be fed to the drier in a uniform manner from a separate stockpile. If the added material is a commercial mineral filler, it shall be uniformly fed directly to the plant. This is not to be construed as a waiver of any of the requirements contained herein.

Rev. November 08, 2001

## PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**705.03.01 PLANTMIX AND ROADMIX BITUMINOUS BASE AND SURFACE AGGREGATE, TYPES TWO FINE AND COARSE AND THREE:** The aggregate shall conform to the following requirements:

Sieve Sizes	Percent By Weight Passing Sieve		
	Type 2 Coarse Arterials	Type 2 Fine Residential/ Collector	Type 3
1 Inch . . . . .	100	100	-----
3/4 Inch . . . . .	84-97	90-100	-----
1/2 Inch . . . . .	66-82	78-94	100
3/8 Inch . . . . .	56-72	68-84	90-100
No. 4 . . . . .	35-50	50-65	55-85
No. 8 . . . . .	23-38	30-49	32-67
No. 50 . . . . .	5-19	7-25	7-27
No. 200 . . . . .	2-7	2-9	2-10
<b>Project Tests</b>	<b>Test Methods</b>	<b>Requirements</b>	
Sieve Analysis . . . . .	AASHTO T 27	Above	
Sampling Aggregate . . . . .	ASTM D 75	-----	
Fractured Faces . . . . .	NEV. T 230	<sup>3</sup> 90%(2 Fractures min.)/95% Min. (1 fracture min.) for Traffic Category I 35% Min. (2 Fractures min.) for Traffic Category II	
Plasticity Index . . . . .	ASTM D	6 Maximum All TC <sup>2</sup>	
Liquid Limit . . . . .	ASTM D 4318	35 Maximum All TC	
<sup>3</sup> Methylene Blue Test . . . . .	AASHTO TP57	10 Max.	
<sup>3</sup> Fine Aggregate Angularity . . . . .	AASHTO T 33	45% TC 1	
<b>Source Tests</b>	<b>Test Methods</b>	<b>Requirements</b>	
<sup>3</sup> Stripping Test . . . . .	ASTM D 1664	Satisfactory	
Percentage of Wear (500 REV) . . . . .	ASTM C 131	<sup>3</sup> 35% Max. All TC	
<sup>3</sup> Elongation @ 5:1 . . . . .	ASTM D 4791	10% Max. TC I	
<sup>3</sup> Soundness Test . . . . .	ASTM C 88	8% Max. TC	
<sup>3</sup> Deleterious Materials . . . . .	ASTM C 142	0.3% Max. All TC	

<sup>1</sup> Test Specimens shall be prepared following dry preparation procedure described in Sections 10.2 through 10.2.5 of ASTM D4318.

<sup>2</sup> TC = Traffic Category

<sup>3</sup> Test requirements shall become effective January 1, 2002.

AGGREGATES FOR BITUMINOUS COURSES

705

Rev. November 12, 1998

**705.03.02 BLANK:**

**705.03.03 PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS OPEN-GRADED SURFACE AGGREGATE:** The aggregate shall conform to the following requirements:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage By Weight Passing Sieve
½ Inch . . . . .	100
3/8 Inch . . . . .	90-100
No. 4 . . . . .	35-55
No. 8 . . . . .	5-15
No. 200 . . . . .	0-3

Project Tests	Test Methods	Requirements
Sieve Analysis . . . . .	AASHTO T 27	Above
Sampling Aggregate . . . . .	ASTM D 75	-----
Fractured Faces . . . . .	NEV. T 230	90% Minimum (2 fractures minimum)

Source Tests	Test Methods	Requirements
Percentage of Wear (500 REV.).	ASTM C 131	37% Maximum

**705.03.04 COMMERCIAL MINERAL FILLER:** Commercial mineral filler shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C977 for quicklime, ASTM C1097 for hydrated lime, and /or ASTM D-3910 and ASTM D-242 for slurry seal and microsurfacing.

Sampling of the mineral aggregate and mineral filler shall conform to AASHTO T2/ASTM D-75 methods. All aggregate shall be from the same source. No field blending will be allowed.

When tested according to the following tests, the mineral aggregate shall meet the following requirements:

MINERAL AGGREGATE GRADATION		
Property	Test Method	Specification
Sand Equivalent	AASHTO T176/ASTM D2419	50 Minimum for Slurry & 65 minimum for Micro-surfacing
Plasticity Index	ASTM D4318	NP
Soundness, %	AASHTO T104/ASTM C88	15 max. (using NA2SO4)
Abrasion Resistance, %	AASHTO T96/ASTM C131	30 maximum*
*The abrasion test is to be run on the aggregate before it is crushed.		

When tested in accordance with AASHTO T27 & T11/ASTM C136 & C117, the mineral aggregate with mineral filler shall conform to the requirements of gradations as indicated below (The percentage passing shall not vary from the high limit to the low limit on any two consecutive sieves).

705  
Rev. November 12, 1998

AGGREGATES FOR BITUMINOUS COURSES

**705.03.05 SCREENINGS:** The screenings shall conform to the following requirements:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage By Weight Passing Sieve	
	½ Inch	3/8 Inch
½ Inch .....	100	-----
3/8 Inch .....	90-100	100
No. 4 .....	15-35	20-45
No. 16 .....	0-4	0-6
No. 200 .....	0-2	0-2

Project Tests	Test Methods	Requirements
Sieve Analysis .....	AASHTO T 27	Above
Sampling Aggregate .....	ASTM D 75	-----
Fractured Faces .....	NEV. T 230	90% Minimum (2 fractures minimum)

Source Tests	Test Methods	Requirements
Percentage of Wear (500 REV.).	ASTM C 131	37% Maximum

**705.03.06 SAND BLOTTER:** The sand shall conform to the following requirements:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage By Weight Passing Sieve
½ Inch .....	100
No. 4 .....	90-100
No. 16 .....	30-75
No. 200 .....	0-12

Project Tests	Test Methods	Requirements
Sieve Analysis .....	AASHTO T 27	Above
Sampling Aggregate .....	ASTM D 75	-----
Organic Impurities .....	ASTM C 40	-----

## AGGREGATES FOR BITUMINOUS COURSES

705  
Rev. November 12, 1998**ISSA, TYPE I GRADATION**

<b>Sieve Size</b>	<b>Mix Design Range (Percentage By Weight Passing Each Sieve)</b>	<b>Stockpile Tolerance</b>
3/8"	100	0
No. 4	100	0
No. 8	90 - 100	±5%
No. 16	65 - 90	±3%
No. 30	40 - 65	±3%
No. 50	25 - 42	±3%
No. 100	15 - 30	±2%
No. 200	10-20	±2%

**ISSA, TYPE II GRADATION**

<b>Sieve Size</b>	<b>Mix Design Range (Percentage By Weight Passing Each Sieve)</b>	<b>Stockpile Tolerance</b>
3/8"	100	0
No. 4	90 - 100	±5%
No. 8	65 - 90	±5%
No. 16	45 - 70	±3%
No. 30	30 - 50	±3%
No. 50	18 - 30	±3%
No. 100	10-21	±2%
No. 200	5-15	±2%

705

## AGGREGATES FOR BITUMINOUS COURSES

Rev. December 11, 2006

**ISSA, TYPE III GRADATION**

<b>Sieve Size</b>	<b>Mix Design Range (Percentage By Weight Passing Each Sieve)</b>	<b>Stockpile Tolerance</b>
3/8"	100	0
No. 4	70 - 90	±5%
No. 8	45 - 70	±5%
No. 16	28 - 50	±3%
No. 30	19 - 34	±3%
No. 50	12-25	±3%
No. 100	7-18	±2%
No. 200	7-15	±2%

**705.03.07 SET CONTROL ADDITIVES:** The type and quantity of additives in slurry seal and microsurfacing mix shall be determined by the material mix design and conform to the applicable sections of ASTM D3910 and ISSA T102.

**705.03.08 PLANTMIX AND ROADMIX ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE UTACS TYPE S1 THROUGH S3:** The Ultrathin Asphalt Concrete Surface (UTACS) shall use one of the gradation types listed below as required by the Engineer.

**Table 1 - Ultrathin Asphalt Concrete Surface (UTACS) Gradations**

<b>Sieve Size</b>	<b>Type S1</b>	<b>Type S2</b>	<b>Type S3</b>	<b>Tolerance</b>
3/4 Inch <sup>1</sup>	-	-	100	-
1/2 Inch	-	100	85 - 100	± 6
3/8 Inch	100	85 - 100	60 - 80	± 6
No. 4	40 - 55	22 - 40	22 - 38	± 4
No. 8	19 - 32	19 - 32	19 - 32	± 4
No. 16	15 - 25	15 - 23	15 - 23	± 3
No. 30	10 - 18	10 - 18	10 - 18	± 3
No. 50	8 - 13	8 - 13	8 - 13	± 3
No. 100	6 - 10	6 - 10	6 - 10-	± 3
No. 200	4 - 7	4 - 7	4 - 7	± 2

## AGGREGATES FOR BITUMINOUS COURSES

705

Rev. December 11, 2006

Coarse aggregate testing shall comply with Table 2. Coarse aggregate is defined as aggregate that is retained on and above the No. 4 (4.75 Minimum) sieve.

**Table 2 UTACS Coarse Aggregate Specifications**

<b>Tests</b>	<b>Method</b>	<b>Limit</b>
Los Angeles abrasion value, % loss	AASHTO T 96-94	35 max
Soundness, % loss	AASHTO T 104-94	18 max
Magnesium Sulfate or Sodium Sulfate	AASHTO T 104-94	12 max
Flat & Elongated Ratio, % @ 3:1	ASTM D 4791	25 max
% Crushed, single face	ASTM D 5821	95 min
% Crushed, Two or more Mechanically crushed faces	ASTM D 5821	85 min
Micro-Deval, % loss	AASHTO TP58-99	18 max

For the Los Angeles abrasion value, the value shown for these tests are targets for aggregate selection purposes. The results of these tests should not be the sole basis for rejection.

Fine aggregate testing shall comply with Table 3.

**Table 3 - UTACS Fine Aggregate Specifications**

<b>Tests</b>	<b>Method</b>	<b>Limit</b>
Sand Equivalent	AASHTO T 176-86	45 min
Methylene Blue (on materials passing 200)	AASHTO TP 57-99	10 max
Un-compacted Void Content	AASHTO T 304-96	40 min

Values for sand equivalent shown for these tests are targets for aggregate selection purposes. If the finished bituminous mixture passes the AASHTO - T - 283 requirement in the Mix Design section, the sand equivalent and methylene blue requirements may be waived.



**SECTION 706****AGGREGATES FOR PORTLAND CEMENT PRODUCTS****SCOPE**

**706.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality and size of aggregates used in Portland cement products.

**REQUIREMENTS**

**706.02.01 GENERAL:** The mineral aggregate shall be the product of approved deposits. The Engineer reserves the right to prohibit the use of aggregates from any source when:

- (a) The character of the material is such, in the opinion of the Engineer, as to make improbable the furnishing of aggregates conforming to the requirements of these specifications.
- (b) The character of the material is such, in the opinion of the Engineer, that undue additional costs may be accrued by the Contracting Agency.

Thirty-two (32) days before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the proposed concrete mix design, giving the cement factor in sacks per cubic yard (kilograms per cubic meters) indicating the proportions of cement, water, admixtures and the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes which he proposes to furnish or select a qualified mix design as indicated on the Internet page, [www.countyworks.net/IQAC.HTM](http://www.countyworks.net/IQAC.HTM). When the primary coarse aggregate is separated into two sizes, the gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically with the fine aggregate to indicate one proposed gradation. Such gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the following table. (Not applicable to lightweight concrete.)

**GRADING LIMITS OF COMBINED AGGREGATES**

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing	
	1-1/2" Max.	3/4" Max.
2 .....	100	---
1-1/2 .....	87-100	---
1 .....	65-97	100
3/4 .....	48-91	80-100
3/8 .....	39-70	46-74
4 .....	30-54	34-54
8 .....	23-50	24-50
16 .....	15-37	17-38
30 .....	8-28	10-29
50 .....	4-15	5-19
100 .....	1-7	2-9
200 .....	0-5	0-5

706

## AGGREGATES FOR PORTLAND CEMENT PRODUCTS

If the Contractor proposes to use an admixture other than an air-entraining agent, he shall state the complete brand name and the quantity proposed to be used per sack of cement.

Should the Contractor change his source of supply, he shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradation before their intended use.

### PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**706.03.01 COARSE AGGREGATE:** The aggregate shall conform to the following chart (requirements):

## AGGREGATES FOR PORTLAND CEMENT PRODUCTS

706

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve							
	Size No.3 2" to 1"	Size No. 4 1-1/2" to 3/4"	Size No. 7 1/2" to No. 4	Size No. 57 1" to No. 4	Size No. 67 3/4" to No. 4	Size No. 357 2" to No. 4	Size No. 467 1-1/2" to No. 4	
2-1/2 Inch	100	--	--	--	--	100	--	--
2 Inch	95-100	100	--	--	--	95-100	100	
1-1/2 Inch	35-70	90-100	--	100	--	--	95-100	
1 Inch	0-15	20-55	--	95-100	100	35-70	--	
3/4 Inch	--	0-15	100	--	90-100	--	35-70	
1/2 Inch	0-5	--	90-100	25-60	--	10-30	--	
3/8 Inch	--	0-5	40-70	--	20-55	--	10-30	
No. 4	--	--	0-15*	0-10*	0-10*	0-5	0-5	

\*Not more than five (5) percent shall pass No. 8 Sieve.

NOTE: Sizes No. 357 and No. 467 shall each be split into two sizes. Size No. 357 shall be furnished in stockpile or bunker in Sizes No. 3 (2" to 1") and Size No. 57 (1" to No. 4.) Size No. 467 shall be furnished in stockpile or bunker in Size No. 4 (1-1/2" to 3/4") and Size No. 67 (3/4" to No. 4). The two sizes shall be uniformly combined at the mixing plant to comply with the grading requirements of Sizes No. 357 and No. 467 respectively.

## AGGREGATES FOR PORTLAND CEMENT PRODUCTS

Tests	Test Method	Requirements
Sieve Analysis .....	AASHTO T 27	Above
Sampling Aggregate .....	ASTM D 75	-----
Material Passing 200 Sieve .....	AASHTO T 27	1% Maximum
Percentage of Wear (100 Rev.) ...	ASTM C 131	10% Maximum
Percentage of Wear (500 Rev.) ...	ASTM C 131	50% Maximum
Soundness (5 Alternations) .....	AASHTO T 104	9% Maximum Loss
(sodium sulphate)		
Clay Lumps .....	AASHTO T 112	0.3% Maximum

Thin or elongated pieces (length greater than five times maximum thickness) shall not exceed fifteen (15) percent by weight.

**706.03.02 LIGHTWEIGHT AGGREGATES:** These aggregates shall conform to the following requirements:

Sieve Size	Percentage Of Weight Passing Sieve			
	Fine Natural	Fine Lightweight	1" Size Coarse	3/4" Size Coarse
1 Inch	-----	-----	95-100	100
3/4 Inch	-----	-----	-----	90-100
1/2 Inch	-----	-----	25-60	-----
3/8 Inch	100	100	-----	20-60
No. 4	95-100	85-100	0-10	0-10
No. 16	45-80	40-80	-----	-----
No. 50	10-35	10-35	-----	-----
No. 100	2-12	5-25	-----	-----
No. 200	0-5	-----	-----	-----

Tests	Test Method	Requirements
Sieve Analysis .....	AASHTO T 27	Above (a) below
Sampling .....	ASTM D 75	-----
Unit Weight (loose oven dry) ....	-----	Fine Agg. 70 Lb. cu. ft. Maximum (b) below Coarse Agg. 55 Lb. cu.ft. Maximum (b) below Comb. Fine & Coarse 65 Lb. cu. ft. Maximum (b) below
Organic Impurities .....	ASTM C 40	Satisfactory (c) below
Clay Lumps .....	AASHTO T 112	2.0% Maximum
Test for Staining Materials .....	ASTM D 330	Satisfactory (d) below
Mortar Making Properties of Sand	ASTM C 42	95% Minimum (e) below

## AGGREGATES FOR PORTLAND CEMENT PRODUCTS

706

- (a) With the following exceptions: The weight of the test sample for the fine lightweight aggregate shall be in accordance with Table III, and the aggregate when mechanically sieved shall be sieved for only five (5) minutes. The test sample for coarse aggregate shall consist of no less than 0.1 cubic foot (2832 cubic centimeters) of the material used for the determination of unit weight.

TABLE III

## WEIGHT OF SIEVE TEST SAMPLE FOR FINE LIGHTWEIGHT AGGREGATES

Nominal Weight of Aggregate		Weight of Test Sample	
Lbs. per Cubic Ft.	Kg. per Cubic Meter	Grams	Oz.
25-35	401-561	150	5.3
35-45	561-721	200	7.0
45-55	721-881	250	8.8
55-65	881-1042	300	10.6
65-70	1042-1122	350	12.3

- (b) The unit weight of successive shipments of lightweight aggregate shall not differ by more than ten (10) percent from that of the sample submitted for acceptance tests.
- (c) Aggregates tested and showing color darker than the standard shall be rejected unless it can be demonstrated that the discoloration is due to small quantities of materials not harmful to the concrete.
- (d) Aggregates tested and showing stain darker than "heavy stain" (stain index of 80) or darker shall be tested by chemical procedure, and aggregates that contain 1.5 mg or more of ferric oxide ( $Fe_2O_3$ ) per 200 gram sample shall be rejected for use.
- (e) Fine Aggregate failing in the test for organic impurities (ASTM C 40) may be used provided that when tested for effect of organic impurities on strength of mortar, the relative strength at 7 and 28 days calculated in accordance with (ASTM D 87) is not less than 95%.

**706.03.03 FINE AGGREGATE:** This aggregate shall conform to the following requirements:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage By Weight Passing Sieve
3/8 Inch .....	100
No. 4 .....	95-100
No. 16 .....	45-80
No. 50 .....	10-35
No. 100 .....	10-12
No. 200 .....	0-5

706

## AGGREGATES FOR PORTLAND CEMENT PRODUCTS

Tests	Test Method	Requirements
Sieve Analysis .....	AASHTO T 27	Above
Sampling Aggregate .....	ASTM D 75	-----
Soundness (5 Alternations) .....	AASHTO T 104	10% Maximum Loss
(sodium sulphate)		
Clay Lumps .....	AASHTO T 112	1.0% Maximum
Lightweight Pieces In Aggregate .....	AASHTO T 113	1.0% Maximum
(Less than 2.0 sp. gr.)		
Organic Impurities .....	ASTM C 40	Satisfactory (a)
Mortar Making Properties .....	ASTM C 87	95% Minimum (b)

- (a) Aggregates tested and showing color darker than the standard shall be rejected unless they pass the "Mortar Making Properties" test (ASTM D 87).
- (b) Fine aggregate failing in the test for organic impurities (ASTM C 40) may be used provided that when tested for effect of organic impurities on strength of mortar, the relative strength of 7 and 28 days calculated in accordance with (ASTM C 87) is not less than 95%.

**706.03.04 GROUT AND MORTAR SAND:** This aggregate shall conform to the following requirements:  
Sand for grout and mortar shall conform to the size requirements of 706.03.03, "Fine Aggregate," except if the Contractor elects, he may screen the sand over a No. 8 screen to produce the following:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage By Weight Passing Sieve
No. 8.....	100
No. 50.....	15-40
No. 100.....	0-10
No. 200.....	0-5

Tests	Test Method	Requirements
Sieve Analysis .....	AASHTO T 27	Above
Sampling Aggregate .....	ASTM D 75	-----
Organic Impurities .....	ASTM C 40	Satisfactory (a)
Mortar Making Properties .....	ASTM C 87	95% Minimum (b)

- (a) Aggregates tested and showing color darker than the standard shall be rejected unless they pass the mortar making properties test (ASTM D 87).
- (b) Fine aggregate failing in the test for organic impurities (ASTM C 40) may be used provided that when tested for effect of organic impurities on strength of mortar, the relative strength at 7 and 28 days calculated in accordance with (ASTM C 87) is not less than 95%.

## AGGREGATES FOR PORTLAND CEMENT PRODUCTS

706

Rev. March 11, 2004

**706.03.05 STONE FOR MASONRY AND RIPRAP:** This stone shall conform to the following requirements:

Source Requirements Tests	Test Method	Requirements
Percentage of Wear (500 Rev.) . . . .	ASTM C 131	45% Maximum
Bulk Specific Gravity . . . . .	ASTM C 127	2.50 Minimum

**706.03.06 RIPRAP GROUT:** The mix design for the placing requirements addresses two placement methods: (1) direct discharge from the transit mixer and (2) placement by small diameter line pumping methods.

Two typical mixtures that would meet the aforementioned minimum requirements are as follows:

**Table 1 Proportions for 1.0 Cubic Yard of Grout**

	Pump Method	Transit Mixer Discharge
	Approx. Volume (Cu. Ft.)	Approx. Volume (Cu. Ft.)
Pea Gravel	3.5	7.6
Washed Concrete Sand	10.6	7.6
Water	6.5	5.9
Type V cement	3.5	3.1
Fly Ash class F	1.6	1.4
Balance Air		

Factors which should be considered for a given grout mix are:

- (a) Fine and coarse aggregates,
- (b) Consistency,
- (c) Elapse time between placement and initial set and
- (d) Length of time between batching and placement during which continuous or intermittent mixing is required.

Materials used in the production of riprap grout should meet the minimum following material standards:

- Fine and Coarse Aggregate ASTM C33\* (Section 206)
- Portland Cement ASTM C150. Type V (Section 701)
- Fly Ash ASTM C618\* (Section 729)
- Water (Section 722)
- Air Entraining Admixture ASTM C260\*



706  
Rev. March 11, 2004

AGGREGATES FOR PORTLAND CEMENT PRODUCTS

A trial batch shall be placed for review by the Engineer for final approval for the project.  
The Engineer shall be provided with a legible ticket with each load of grout delivered to the contract which shall contain the following information:

Name of Vendor  
Name of Contractor  
Number of Cubic Yards in the Load  
Actual Weights of Cement and of each Size of Aggregate  
Amount of Water Added at the Plant  
Amount of Water in the Aggregate  
Brand and Type of Cement  
Brand and Amount of Admixture  
Time and Date of Batching

707

Rev. August 11, 2005

**SECTION 707****JOINT MATERIAL****SCOPE**

**707.01 MATERIAL COVERED:** This specification covers the quality requirements for poured filler, preformed fillers, and resilient and rubber type gaskets used in the construction of bridges, culverts, sidewalks, etc.

**PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS**

**707.02 JOINTS:** Materials for joints in concrete structures shall comply with the following:

**707.02.01:** The following materials shall be supplied and installed in weakened plane joints, contraction joints and construction joints when required by the engineer:

Joint Sealant                      Two component polyurethane pourable joint sealant (ACI 504R, Table 1, Type IV)

Sealant shall be able to expand and compress plus or minus 25 percent movement as the joint opens and closes. Sealant shall be self-leveling for flat surfaces and non-sagging for sloped and vertical joints. The sealant shall meet or exceed requirements of Table 1 below.

**TABLE 1****MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR POURABLE JOINT SEALER**

<b>Material Characteristics</b>	<b>Self-leveling</b>	<b>Non-sagging</b>
Application Temperature	40 to 100 degrees F (4.4 to 37.8°C)	40 to 100 degrees F (4.4 to 37.8°C)
Service Range	-40 to 170 degrees F (-40.0 to 76.7°C)	-40 to 170 degrees F (-40.0 to 76.7°C)
Curing Rate	Tack-free Time: 1-2 hours Final Cure: 3-5 days	Tack-free Time: 6-8 hours Final Cure: 3 days
Tear Strength (ASTM D624)	-----	45 lbs/in
Shore A Hardness (ASTM D2240)	45 +/- 5 (21 day)	25 +/- 5
Tensile Properties (ASTM D412) Tensile Strength Elongation Modulus of Elasticity (100%)	550 psi (3.79 MPa)(21 day) 700% (at break) 150 psi (1.03 MPa)	120 psi (0.83 MPa)(at break) 500% 70 psi (0.48 MPa)
Adhesion in Peel (Fed Spec TT-00227E)	Concrete Substrate Peel Strength: >30 lbs (133 N) % Adhesion Loss: 0%	Concrete Substrate Peel Strength: 25 lbs (111 N) % Adhesion Loss: 0%

## JOINT MATERIAL

707

Rev. August 11, 2005

No material shall be used that has skinned over or settled in the container to the extent that it cannot be easily redispersed by hand stirring to form a smooth uniform product.

Each container shall be clearly labeled or each delivery of material in the tanks of two component equipment shall be accompanied with a ticket showing designation (Component A or B), the manufacturer's name, lot or batch number, date of manufacture, date of packaging, date, if any, beyond which the polyurethane sealant shall not be used without additional testing and approval, and manufacturer's instructions for use.

The sealant shall be machine mixed and placed with equipment that accurately proportions and mixes the two components and extrudes the mixed material into the joint. Such equipment shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the sealant and all manufacturer's instructions shall be followed. Polyurethane liquid components that have been exposed to the atmosphere for more than 24 hours shall not be used.

Primer	Special material furnished by the manufacturer of the sealant to improve bond of polyurethane sealant to concrete.
--------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Primer shall be applied to the sides of the groove and to all exposed vertical surfaces in the joint prior to placing the polyurethane sealant. The primer shall be dry prior to placing the sealant. Contaminated primer shall be removed and replaced.

**707.02.02:** The following materials shall be supplied and installed in expansion joints with widths 1-inch or less designed for channels included in Clark County Regional Flood Control District's Master Plan:

Joint Sealant	Two component polyurethane pourable joint sealant (ACI 504R, Table 1, Type IV)
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Sealant shall be able to withstand up to plus or minus 25 percent movement. Sealant shall be self-leveling for flat surfaces and non-sagging for slopes. The sealant shall meet or exceed requirements of Table 1 in Section 707.02.01.

No material shall be used that has skinned over or settled in the container to the extent that it cannot be easily redispersed by hand stirring to form a smooth uniform product.

Each container shall be clearly labeled or each delivery of material in the tanks of two component equipment shall be accompanied with a ticket showing designation (Component A or B), the manufacturer's name, lot or batch number, date of manufacture, date of packaging, date, if any, beyond which the polyurethane sealant shall not be used without additional testing and approval, and manufacturer's instructions for use.

The sealant shall be machine mixed and placed with equipment that accurately proportions and mixes the two components and extrudes the mixed material into the joint. Such equipment shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the sealant and all manufacturer's instructions shall be followed. Polyurethane liquid components that have been exposed to the atmosphere for more than 24 hours shall not be used.

707

## JOINT MATERIAL

Rev. August 11, 2005

Joint Filler                      Preformed, ASTM D1752, Type I (sponge rubber) or inert, preformed, closed cell, polypropylene material.

Bond breaker tape              Adhesive backed polyethylene tape meeting or exceeding the following: Adhesive Strength 35 ounces/in width Tensile Strength 20 lbs./in width Mil thickness 14

Size tape so that it covers the entire back surface of the joint without extending up the concrete slabs. In joints that have considerable width variation, one tape may be lapped over another to accomplish total backside coverage. Bond breaker tape shall be thick enough to permit easy handling and proper insertion.

Backer rod                        Non-absorbent expanded, closed cell polyethylene foam.

The backer rod shall be approximately 25 percent larger in diameter than the width of the joint to be sealed. Other back-up materials (paper, rope and open cell foam) are unacceptable. The backer rod shall be compatible with the sealant, and no bond or reaction shall occur between the backer rod and sealant.

**707.02.03:** The following materials shall be supplied and installed in expansion joints with widths 1-inch or less designed for structures other than those listed in Section 707.03.01.02:

Joint Sealant                      Two component polyurethane pourable joint sealant (ACI 504R, Table 1, Type IV)

Sealant shall be able to withstand up to plus or minus 25 percent movement. Sealant shall be self-leveling for flat surfaces and non-sagging for slopes. The sealant shall meet or exceed requirements of Table 1 above.

No material shall be used that has skinned over or settled in the container to the extent that it cannot be easily redispersed by hand stirring to form a smooth uniform product.

Each container shall be clearly labeled or each delivery of material in the tanks of two component equipment shall be accompanied with a ticket showing designation (Component A or B), the manufacturer's name, lot or batch number, date of manufacture, date of packaging, date, if any, beyond which the polyurethane sealant shall not be used without additional testing and approval, and manufacturer's instructions for use

The sealant shall be machine mixed and placed with equipment that accurately proportions and mixes the two components and extrudes the mixed material into the joint. Such equipment shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the sealant and all manufacturer's instructions shall be followed. Polyurethane liquid components that have been exposed to the atmosphere for more than 24 hours shall not be used.

Joint Filler                        Preformed filler conforming to AASHTO M 213 or ASTM D 1751 (fiber type).

Filler material shall be punched or drilled to admit dowels where called for on the plans. Filler for each joint shall be furnished in a single piece for the full depth and width required for the joint unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. When the use of more than one piece is authorized for a joint, the abutting ends

## JOINT MATERIAL

707

Rev. August 11, 2005

shall be fastened securely and held in place, by stapling or other positive fastening satisfactory to the Engineer.

Bond breaker tape	Adhesive backed polyethylene tape meeting or exceeding the following: Adhesive Strength 35 ounces/in width Tensile Strength 20 lbs./in width Mil thickness 14
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Size tape so that it covers the entire back surface of the joint without extending up the concrete slabs. In joints that have considerable width variation, one tape may be lapped over another to accomplish total backside coverage. Bond breaker tape shall be thick enough to permit easy handling and proper insertion.

Backer rod	Non-absorbent expanded, closed cell polyethylene foam.
------------	--------------------------------------------------------

The backer rod shall be approximately 25 percent larger in diameter than the width of the joint to be sealed. Other backer materials (paper, rope and open cell foam) are unacceptable. The backer rod shall be compatible with the sealant and no bond or reaction shall occur between the backer rod and sealant.

**707.02.04:** The following materials shall be supplied and installed in expansion joints with widths greater than 1-inch:

Joint Sealant	Impermeable closed-cell, cross-linked, ethylene vinyl acetate, low density polyethylene copolymer, nitrogen blown foam material.
---------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Joint sealant shall have a minimum working movement range of 60% compression and 30% tension. The sealant shall meet or exceed the requirements listed in Table 2 below.

Joint sealant shall have 1/8" deep by 1/8" wide (3 cm by 3 cm) grooves spaced at 1/4" to 1/2" along both sides of the joint and running the entire length of the joint to increase bond surface area.

Joint sealant material must be resistant to degradation due to ultraviolet radiation or must be coated with a material that provides adequate protection.

The joint sealant shall be installed with a width 25% greater than width of joint opening at a near neutral condition.

All direction changes in joint sealant shall be done using heat welding method.

Joint sealant shall be installed using all of manufacturer's recommendations.

Joint sealant shall be installed prior to significant joint movement after concrete placement.

Contractor shall prevent construction equipment from traversing joint after sealant has been placed or adequate steps must be taken to protect sealant from construction traffic.

707  
Rev. August 11, 2005

JOINT MATERIAL

**TABLE 2**  
**MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR PREFORMED JOINT SEALER**

Material Characteristics	Physical Requirements
Service Range	-94-160 degrees F (-70°-71°C)
Tensile Strength	115 lb/in <sup>2</sup>
Elongation at break	255%
Tear Resistance (ASTM D-624)	16 lb/in <sup>2</sup>
Water Absorption (ASTM 3575, Suffix L)	0.2 lb/ft <sup>2</sup>
Density	2.8 – 3.4 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>

Joint Filler                      Inert, preformed, closed cell, polypropylene material.

Bond Breaker Tape            Adhesive backed polyethylene tape meeting or exceeding the following:  
Adhesive Strength 35 ounces/in width Tensile Strength 20 lbs./in width Mil  
thickness 14

Size tape so that it covers the entire back surface of the joint without extending up the concrete slabs. In joints that have considerable width variation, one tape may be lapped over another to accomplish total backside coverage. Bond breaker tape shall be thick enough to permit easy handling and proper insertion.

Bonder Two component, 100% solid epoxy adhesive designed to bond joint material to steel, cured concrete or wood.

**707.03.01 RUBBER GASKETS:** The ring gaskets shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 198.

**707.03.02 WATERSTOPS:** Waterstops shall conform to the following requirements:

(a) **Natural Rubber.**

Test	Test	Method Requirements
Tension Testing of Vulcanized Rubber	ASTM D 412	Tensile strength 3,500 lbs. min. psi (24.1Mpa) - Elongation at breaking of 550 percent. Unit stress (300 percent) 1,100 lbs. psi min. (7.6 MPa). Unit stress (500 percent) 2,800 lbs. psi Min. (19.3 MPa).
Test for Accelerated aging of Vulcanized Rubber by the Oxygen Pressure Method	ASTM D 572	After 7 days in air at 158 degrees (plus or minus 2 degrees) Fahrenheit (70 degrees (plus or minus 1 degree) Celsius) or after 48 hours in oxygen at 158 degrees (plus or minus 2 degrees) Fahrenheit (70 degrees (plus or minus 1 degree) Celsius) and 300 lbs. psi (2.07 MPa), the tensile strength and elongation shall not be less than 65 percent of the original.

## JOINT MATERIAL

707

Rev. August 11, 2005

<b>Test</b>	<b>Test</b>	<b>Method Requirements</b>
Test for Indentation of Rubber by Means of a Durometer	ASTM D 2240	55 to 65 hardness

Natural rubber waterstops shall be manufactured from a stock composed of a high grade compound made exclusively from new plantation rubber, reinforced carbon black, zinc oxide, accelerators, antioxidants, and softeners. This compound shall contain not less than seventy-two (72) percent by volume of new plantation rubber.

(b) **Synthetic Rubber.**

<b>Test</b>	<b>Test</b>	<b>Method Requirements</b>
Tension Testing of Vulcanized Rubber	ASTM D 412	Tensile strength 2,500 lbs. psi min. (17.26 MPa). Elongation at breaking of 425 percent.
Test for Accelerated aging of Vulcanized Rubber by the Oxygen Pressure Method	ASTM D 572	After 7 days in air at 158 degrees (plus or minus 2 degrees) Fahrenheit (70 degrees (plus or minus 1 degree) Celsius) or after 48 hours in oxygen at 158 degrees (plus or minus 1 degree) Fahrenheit (70 degrees (plus or minus 1 degree) Celsius) and 300 lbs psi (2.07 MPa), the tensile strength and elongation shall not be less than 65 percent of the original.
Test for Indentation of Rubber By Means of a Durometer	ASTM D 2240	50 to 70 hardness



707  
Rev. August 11, 2005

JOINT MATERIAL

(c) **Polyvinyl Chloride.**

Test	Test	Method Requirements
Polyvinyl Chloride	Waterstops	Corp. of Engr CRD-C 572
		Compliance of paragraph 6

**707.03.03 ASPHALT PLANK:** Asphalt plank shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation D 517 for Plain Asphalt Plant.

**707.03.04 PREFORMED ELASTIC JOINT SEALER:** Preformed elastic joint sealer and lubricant adhesive shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation M 220 "Preformed Elastomeric Compression Joint Seals for Concrete."

The lubricant adhesive shall be homogeneous and shall remain workable from 5 to 120 degrees Fahrenheit (-15 to 49 degrees Celsius). Each lot of the adhesive shall be in containers with the manufacturer's name or trademark and the date of manufacture plainly marked. Adhesive shall be stored at a temperature of 50 to 80 degrees Fahrenheit (10 to 26.7 degrees Celsius) and shall be used within 270 days after the date of its manufacture.

The lubricant adhesive shall conform to the following requirements:

Average new weight per gallon, lbs. ....	7.84 ±5%
	(0.94 Kilograms per liter)
Solids content by weight, % .....	22 - 28

Each lot of the preformed elastic joint sealer, and lubricant adhesive furnished under these specifications shall be identified as specified herein and shall be products which have been tested by a reputable testing laboratory, recognized by the Contracting Agency, who shall certify that the materials meet these specifications and requirements. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Agency with these certifications prior to using the material.

**707.03.05 SUBMITTAL:** Material shall be tested and certified per the Table 3 frequency. Prior to the use of these materials, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a document certifying that the material meets these specifications and requirements. The test shall be performed in an accredited laboratory such as the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or other as approved by the Engineer. A test certificate shall be included with the certifying document. Subsequent submittals shall be reviewed by the Contractor for compliance then transmitted to the Engineer.

The Statute of Limitations duration for the record storage shall be as required by the Nevada Revised Statutes.

## JOINT MATERIAL

707  
Rev. August 11, 2005**Table 3- Submittal Requirements**

<b>Spec Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Item</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
707.02.01	Joint Sealant	Certification with copy of tests	Table 1 requirements	1 per lot
707.02.02	Joint Sealant	Certification with copy of tests	Table 1 requirements	1 per lot
707.02.02	Joint filler	Certification with copy of tests	Tested per ASTM D1752 type I	1 per lot
707.02.02 707.02.03 707.02.04	Bond Breaker Tape	Certification with copy of tests	Adhesive strength 35 ounces/in width Tensile Strength 20 lb/in width Mil Thickness 14 min	1 per lot
707.02.02 707.02.03	Backer Rod	Certification	Non-absorbent expanded, Closed cell polyethylene	1 per lot
707.02.03	Joint Sealant	Certification with copy of tests	ACI 504R, Table 1, type IV	1 per lot
707.02.03	Joint filler	Certification with copy of tests	AASHTO M 213	1 per lot
707.02.04	Joint Sealant	Certification with copy of tests	Table 2 requirements	1 per lot
707.02.04	Joint Filler	Certification	Inert, preformed, closed cell, polypropylene material	1 per lot
707.03.01	Rubber Gaskets	Certification with copy of tests	AASHTO M 198	1 per lot
707.03.02	Waterstops Natural & Rubber	Certification with copy of tests	ASTM D 412 ASTM D 572 ASTM D 2240	1 per lot
707.03.02	Waterstops Polyvinyl Chloride	Certification with copy of tests	Corp of Engr CRD-C 572	1 per lot
707.03.03	Asphalt Plank	Certification with copy of tests	ASTM D 517	1 per lot
707.03.04	Preformed Elastic Joint Sealer	Certification with copy of tests	AASHTO M 220	1 per lot

## SECTION 708

### CONCRETE AND CLAY PIPE AND DRAINS

#### SCOPE

**708.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality of clay pipe, non-reinforced concrete pipe, and reinforced concrete pipe used for culverts, siphons, pressure conduits, and storm drains. Also the quality of perforated pipe used in underdrains. The quality of pipe used for sanitary sewers shall be as specified in Section 630, "Sanitary Sewers". Quality control testing and inspection requirements are described in Subsection 708.04, "Production Quality Control Testing and Inspection".

Beginning January 2007, Concrete pipe that is precast shall be manufactured in an annually certified plant. Certification shall be by the American Concrete Pipe Association (ACPA). The quality program from the certification process and this specification shall be initially submitted to the Regional Transportation Specification Subcommittee for approval. Once approved, the facility is considered "Authorized" and submittals of the QC program will not be required on a per-project basis unless required in the project specifications.

Design in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications Section 12, and to withstand a backfill dead load of one hundred and twenty (120) lb/ft<sup>3</sup> (1,900 kg/m<sup>3</sup>) and an HS-20 live load, unless otherwise shown in the contract, or approved by the Engineer. The minimum cover over a pipe shall be placed on the plans and/or specifications being submitted for plan review.

The design shall consider any flotation affects with the use of controlled low strength material for backfill.

For storm drain application, the design shall consider the abrasion affects of parameters outline in the Regional Flood Control design manual or Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) publication FHWA-DF-88-003 Federal Highways Project Development and design Manual.

The trench section installation configuration as demonstrated in Figure 1 in Section 208 "Trench Excavation and Backfill" shall only be permitted when approved by the Engineer.

The designing engineer shall comply with the intent of the pipe material as defined as either rigid or flexible in conformance with the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design and Construction Specifications and this Section. Special attention shall be given to the sidewall material properties as this section assumes a minimum AASHTO A1 or A3 material. Other sidewall material type shall be given special consideration for minimum trench widths, the use of CLSM, or other critical processes that would affect the pipe ability to withstand the load and shall also be noted on the plans and specifications for the project.

The type of pipe and applicable installation requirement (trench and embankment) to be used as demonstrated by the design and approved by the Agency Engineer shall be clearly noted on the drawings and specifications along with installation procedures that may differ from this section.

The design shall include definition of either rigid or flexible pipe as defined by the South African Standard SABS 0102 as outline on the Clark County QAQC web page:

<http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/pubworks/iqac/QA.htm>

The minimum design life before first maintenance on all pipes shall be fifty (50) years. The definition of first maintenance is as follows:

<b>Rigid Pipe or Box - Reinforced Concrete:</b>	Point of exposed reinforcement from normal designed use
<b>Rigid Pipe – Non-reinforced:</b>	The least value of the thickness from designed use by a reduction of twenty five (25) percent or one inch

Joints shall be specified per the following:

**Table 1- Joint Types**

<b>Pipe Type</b>	<b>Joint Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Test Pressure</b>	<b>Application</b>
Non-pressure	Silt Tight	Mastic or Rubber Gasketed	2.0 psi	Storm
Pressure	Water Tight (pressure)	Rubber Gasketed	10.8 psi	Storm

**708.01.02 BASIS OF MANUFACTURED LOT ACCEPTANCE:** Unless otherwise specified or designated by the Engineer, pipe shall be accepted based on manufacture tests and inspection as indicated in Table 1 in Subsection 708.04 "Production Quality Control Inspection and Testing".

The manufacturer must supply the purchaser with a Certificate of Compliance for each type of pipe furnished, in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 106.05, "Certificates of Compliance," and these Specifications. Said certificate shall certify that the pipe complies with the requirements of the specifications, and shall include the pipe classification, diameter and the date of manufacture. The certificate shall also have attached the batch test results of each of the material lot delivered to the project.

**708.02.01 BLANK:**

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**708.03.01 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE:** Reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the following requirements:

**Circular Pipe:** ASTM C 76, ASTM C 1417

**Elliptical Pipe:** ASTM C 507

The aforementioned ASTM and AASHTO specifications are clarified and amended as follows:

- a) Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP) ASTM C 76, Basis of Manufactured Lot Acceptance. Unless otherwise specified or designated by the Engineer, pipe shall be accepted based on the authorized status of the facility and visual defects or imperfections as delivered to the site.
- b) Reinforced Concrete Arch Pipe (RCAP) ASTM C 507, Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Pipe (RCEP) Basis of Manufactured Lot Acceptance Unless otherwise specified or designated by the Engineer, pipe shall be accepted based on the authorized status of the facility and visual defects or imperfections as delivered to the site.

**Materials:**

- a) **Cement:** Unless otherwise specified, cement shall be Type V, Type IP, or Type V and fly ash conforming to the requirements of Section 701, "Portland Cement." Fly ash shall be Class F and conform to the requirements of Section 729 of these specifications, "Fly Ash."
- b) **Concrete:** Unless otherwise specified, Portland cement concrete shall be as specified in Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete."

- c) **Synthetic Fibers:** Polypropylene fibers may be used, with the approval of the Engineer, as a nonstructural manufacturing material. Only Type III synthetic fibers designed and manufactured specifically for use in concrete and conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 1116 shall be accepted.
- d) **Admixtures:** Unless otherwise specified or approved by the Engineer, admixtures conforming to USS Section 702, "Concrete Curing Materials and Admixtures" shall be acceptable for use.

All D-load and/or compressive strength requirements shall be met prior to shipment.

**708.03.02 NONREINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE:** This pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 14 for the specified diameters and strength classes.

**708.03.03 PERFORATED CONCRETE PIPE:** This pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 444 for the specified diameters and strength classes.

**708.03.04 CLAY PIPE:** This pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 65 for pipe with full circular cross section, for the specified diameter and strength class. When specified, the bell shall have integral spacer lugs to provide for an annular opening and self-centering feature.

**708.03.05 BLANK:**

**708.03.06 BLANK:**

**708.03.07 BLANK:**

**708.03.08 BLANK:**

**708.03.09 REINFORCED CONCRETE PRESSURE PIPE:** This pipe shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C 300, C 301, C 302 and ASTM C 361.

#### TESTING AND INSPECTION

**708.04.01 PRODUCTION QUALITY CONTROL INSECTION AND TESTING:** Material shall be tested, inspected and certified per the Table 2 frequency.

The laboratory shall be R-18 AASHTO accredited in the appropriate test method, where applicable and testing reviewed and stamped by a Nevada Professional Engineer who has responsible charge of the work. Any structural integrity test shall be reviewed and stamped by a Nevada Professional Engineer who has responsible charge of the work. Chemical testing does not require a Professional Engineer review and stamp

**Table 2 – Inspection and Testing<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Spec Subsection</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Test or Inspection Per Batch</b>	<b>Referenced Specification or Test Procedure</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
General	Submittal	Plant QC Program	Certified Annually by American Concrete Pipe Association (ACPA)	One per new plant or revision
708.03	Submittal for design	Acceptance of design RCP	ASTM C 76, ASTM C 1417	One per type
		Acceptance of design RCEP	ASTM C 507 Section 5.1.1 AND C 655 SECTION 9	
		Acceptance of design non-reinforced	AASHTO M 315 and ASTM C 14	
		Acceptance of design perforated pipe	ASTM C 444	
		Acceptance of design pressure water pipe	AWWA C 300, C 301, and C 302	
708.03.01 b) & c)	Submittal	Basis of Manufactured Lot Acceptance	ASTM C 76 Section 5.1.2	See appropriate references and below
708.03.02			ASTM C 14	
708.03.03			ASTM C 444	
708.03.05			AWWA C 300, C 301, and C 302	
	Cement	Certificate with test of Batch lot	RTCSN 701 “Portland Cement”	One per batch or heat lot
	Cure Compound & Admixtures		RTCSN 702 “Concrete Curing Materials and Admixtures”	
	Fly Ash		RTCSN 729 “Fly Ash”	
	Steel Wire Steel Welded Wire Steel Wire Welded Deformed Steel Wire Welded Wire Deformed		RTCSN 713 “Reinforcement”	
	Aggregates Coarse and Fine		Sieve Analysis	
	Submittal	Concrete Design	RTCSN 501 “Portland Cement Concrete”	One per new design and renewal each year.
	Concrete	Compressive Strength	AASHTO T-22	1 set per production day per design
	Pipe	D-Load testing	ASTM C 655	annually per size and class
	Inspection	Diameter, Wall thickness, Steel area, Product Marking (size & Length), Length	Per previous referenced , AWWA and ASTM methods	Each piece
		Pressure Pipe Joint	Hydrostatic Test	ASTM C 497 and C 443

<sup>1</sup> Review the Clark County web site for any exceptions to the listed test methods at <http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/pubworks/iqac/QA.htm>

## SECTION 709

### METAL AND THERMOPLASTIC PIPE

#### SCOPE

**709.01.01 MATERIAL COVERED:** This specification covers the quality of metal pipes, metal arch pipes, metal end sections, structural plate pipe, perforated metal pipe, and thermoplastic pipe used for culverts, drainage structures, conduits, underdrains, and storm sewer. The quality of pipe for the sanitary sewer shall be per Section 630, "Sanitary Sewers," or Responsible Agency specifications.

Beginning January 2007, plastic pipe shall be manufactured in an annually certified plant. Certification shall be by the Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI) or other Agency approved program. The quality program from the certification process and this specification shall be initially submitted to the Regional Transportation Specification Subcommittee for approval. Once approved, the facility is considered "Authorized" and submittals of the QC program will not be required on a per-project basis unless required in the project specifications.

Beginning January 2007, the metal pipe manufacturer shall be authorized and be annually certified by a procedure approved by the Regional Transportation Specification Subcommittee. The Quality Program used for the certification and this specification shall be submitted prior to construction activities. Once approved, the facility is considered "Authorized" and submittals of the QC program will not be required on a per-project basis unless required in the project specifications. All pipes shall be clearly marked with certification program identification.

Design in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specification Section 12, and to withstand a backfill dead load of one hundred and twenty (120) lb/ft<sup>3</sup> (1,900 kg/m<sup>3</sup>) (and an HS-20 live load, unless otherwise shown in the contract, or approved by the Engineer. The minimum cover over a pipe shall be placed on the plans and/or specifications being submitted for plan review.

The design shall consider any flotation affects with the use of controlled low strength material for backfill.

For storm drain application, the design shall consider the abrasion affects of parameters outline in the Regional Flood Control design manual or Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) publication FHWA-DF-88-003 Federal Highways Project Development and design Manual.

The trench section installation configuration as demonstrated in Figure 1 in Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill" shall only be permitted when approved by the Engineer.

The designing engineer shall comply with the intent of the pipe material as defined as either rigid or flexible in conformance with the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design and Construction Specifications and this Section. Special attention shall be given to the sidewall material properties as this section assumes a minimum AASHTO A1 or A3 material. Other sidewall material type shall be given special consideration for minimum trench widths, the use of CLSM, or other critical processes that would affect the pipe ability to withstand the load and shall also be noted on the plans and specifications for the project.

The type of pipe and applicable installation requirement (trench and embankment) to be used as demonstrated by the design and approved by the Agency Engineer shall be clearly noted on the drawings and specifications along with installation procedures that may differ from this section.

The design shall include definition of either rigid or flexible pipe as defined by the South African Standard SABS 0102 as outline on the Clark County QAQC web page:

[www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/igac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/igac.aspx)

The minimum design life before first maintenance on all pipes shall be fifty (50) years. The definition of first maintenance is as follows:



**Flexible Pipe:** Point of first perforation from designed use

Joints shall be specified per the following:

**Table 1- Joint Types**

Pipe Type	Joint Type	Description	Test Pressure <sup>1</sup>	Application
Non-pressure	Silt Tight	Rubber Gasketed	2.0 psi	Storm
Pressure	Water Tight (pressure)	Rubber Gasketed	10.8 psi	Storm

**709.01.02 Basis of Manufactured Lot Acceptance:** Unless otherwise specified or designated by the Engineer, pipe shall be accepted based on manufacture tests and inspection as indicated in:

- a) **Plastic Pipe:** Table 4 in Subsection 709.04, "Quality Control Testing and Inspection".
- b) **PVC Pipe:** Table 5 in Subsection 709.04, "Quality Control Testing and Inspection".
- c) **ABS Pipe:** Table 6 in Subsection 709.04, "Quality Control Testing and Inspection".
- d) **Metal Pipe:** Table 7 in Subsection 709.04, "Quality Control Testing and Inspection".

The manufacturer must supply the purchaser with a Certificate of Compliance for each type of pipe furnished, in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 106.05, "Certificates of Compliance," and these Specifications. Said certificate shall certify that the pipe complies with the requirements of the specifications, and shall include the pipe classification, diameter and the date of manufacture. The certificate shall also have attached the batch test results of each of the material lot delivered to the project.

#### **709.02.01 BLANK:**

### PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**709.03.01 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE AND PIPE ARCHES:** These conduits and the coupling bands shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 36 for the specified sectional dimensions and coating.

Special Sections, such as elbows, tees and wyes for these conduits shall be of the same gage as the conduit to which they are joined, and shall conform to applicable requirements of AASHTO M 36.

When metal end sections are required, the following requirements shall pertain:

- (a) Metal end sections shall be of the gage shown on the plans.
- (b) The end of the pipe shall be furnished with annular corrugations to conform to metal end sections so that no leakage results from the connection; however, other designs may be used if approved by the Engineer.
- (c) Where connector sections are used the connector section shall be helical or annular as required to match the type of pipe used.

Gages of conduits shall conform to the requirements shown on the plans.

---

<sup>1</sup> The amount of corrugation coverage for the joint shall be fully engaged as per the banding requirements for the pipe being testing.

Connecting bands may be two (2) gages lighter than that used for pipe but not more than twelve (12) gage or less than eighteen (18) gage. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, two-piece bands shall be required for pipe greater than forty-eight (48) inches (1.2 meters) in diameter.

Pipe thickness and coating shall be designed to withstand native soil corrosivity factors including, but not limited to pH and electrical resistivity of the soil, for a minimum life of fifty (50) years to first perforation.

The electrical resistivity of the soil shall be determined by California Test Method 643, "Method for Estimating the Service Life of Steel Culverts." Test Method 643 will also be used to determine the anticipated service life for galvanized pipe. For pipe coatings other than galvanized, the estimated service life shall be determined by applying appropriate correction factors to the value determined by California Test Method 643, or as indicated in the following sections.

**709.03.02 BITUMINOUS COATED CORRUGATED METAL PIPE AND PIPE ARCHES:** These conduits and the coupling bands shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 36 for the specified sectional dimensions and gages, and to AASHTO M 190 for the type of bituminous coating. Coupling bands shall be fully coated with bituminous material. Shop-formed elliptical pipe and shop strutted pipe shall be furnished where specified.

Special sections, such as elbows and flared end sections, for these conduits shall be of the same gage as the conduit to which they are joined, and shall conform to the applicable requirements of AASHTO M 190. Coating and invert paving shall be of the type specified.

**709.03.03 ALUMINIZED TYPE II COATED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE:** This pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 36 and more specifically to the metallic coating specification AASHTO M 274. In addition, the use of Aluminized Type II Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe shall be limited by the following conditions:

- (a) Minimum Resistivity  $R > 1500$  for  $5 < \text{pH} < 9$
- (b) Minimum Resistivity  $R > 1000$  for  $6.1 < \text{pH} < 8.2$

**709.03.04 CORRUGATED ALUMINUM PIPE:** This pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M196. In addition, the use of corrugated aluminum pipe shall be limited by the following condition:

Minimum Resistivity  $R > 500$  ohm-cm and  $4 < \text{pH} < 9^2$

**709.03.05 POLYMER COATED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE:** This pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 36 and more specifically to the coating specification AASHTO M 245. In addition, the use of Polymer Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe shall be limited by the following condition:  
Minimum: Resistivity  $R > 250$  ohm-cm and  $3 < \text{pH} < 12$

**709.03.06 CONCRETE LINED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE:** This pipe shall conform to the requirements of Section 709.03.03 for pipe and to ASTM A 849 except as modified by the following concrete lining specifications:

- (a) **Composition.** Concrete for the lining shall be composed of cement, fine aggregate and water that are well mixed and of such consistency as to produce a dense, homogeneous, non-segregated lining.

---

<sup>2</sup> Federal Lands Highway Project Development and Design Manual Publication FHWA-DF-88-003

Rev. November 09, 2006

- (b) **Mixture.** The aggregates shall be sized, graded, proportioned and thoroughly mixed with such proportions of cement and water as will produce a homogeneous concrete mixture of such quality that the pipe will conform to the design requirements of this specification. In no case, however, shall the concrete mixture be less than a six-sack mix in accordance with Section 701, "Portland Cement."

The lining shall have a minimum thickness of one-eighth (1/8) of an inch (3.2 millimeters) above the crest of the corrugations and shall be applied so as to produce a homogeneous non-segregated lining throughout. The lining shall be applied in a two-course application, and shall be mechanically trowelled.

**709.03.07 CORRUGATED METAL PIPES FOR DOWNDRAINS:** Downdrain flumes and pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 36. Type III inlets shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 36. Type I and Type II inlets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 525 except 2.00 ounce (57 grams) coating shall be required. When specified, pipe, flumes, and inlets shall be bituminous coated conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 190. All anchor assemblies, hardware and accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 153 and ASTM A 123.

**709.03.08 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE FOR UNDERDRAINS:** This pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 36, Type III for the specified diameters. Unless otherwise specified, any one of the first three classes shown may be furnished.

**709.03.09 BITUMINOUS COATED CORRUGATED METAL PIPE FOR UNDERDRAINS:** This pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 36 and shall be coated with the bituminous material to meet requirements of AASHTO M 190, Type A coating, except that minimum coating thickness shall be 0.03 inch (8 millimeters). Coupling bands shall be full coated. The specified minimum diameter for perforations shall apply after coating.

**709.03.10 THERMOPLASTIC, PLASTIC PIPE CULVERTS AND DRAINS:** Plastics are composed of thermoplastic and thermosetting resins such as acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS), polyethylene (PE), poly vinyl chloride (PVC), fiber-reinforced (CCFRPM or FRP), or saturated-fibers (CIPP). For this specification, the applicable plastic is PE and PVC and are generally identified by cell classification per AASHTO M 294 and M304. The cell classification is a series of numbers and letters that correspond to the ranges of properties in the plastic compound. The pipe strength is expressed as pipe stiffness as psi per lineal inch ( $\text{Mpa}\cdot\text{m}^2$  per lineal m), the product of the initial flexural modulus and pipe wall cross section moment of inertia.

Polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 252 and M 294 and Poly (Vinyl Chloride) pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 278 and M 304.

Thermoplastic pipe shall be fabricated as per Section 709, "Metal and Thermoplastic Pipe".

Thermoplastic pipe or end sections greater than a thirty (30) inch diameter shall not be allowed within a minimum of eight (8) feet of an open outfall.

The material properties shall comply with Section 709 "Metal and Thermoplastic Pipe".

Joints shall be specified per the following Table 2.

**Table 2- Joint Types**

Pipe Type	Joint Type	Description	Test Pressure	Application
Corrugated HDPE (D), (S)	Silt Tight	Bell/Spig. O-Ring	2.0 psi	Storm
Ribbed HDPE, Ribbed PVC, Spiral Wound PVC, Corrugated HDPE Corrugated PVC	Water Tight (pressure)	Bell/Spig. O-Ring	10.8 psi	Storm

Reference specifications:

- a) **Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, Type S:** Type S corrugated polyethylene pipe shall be manufactured from high density polyethylene (HDPE) virgin compounds with the exception that up to three (3) percent grindings from original pipe trimming may be re-introduced. The pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 252 for pipe sizes four (4) inches (102 mm) to ten (10) inches (254 mm) and, AASHTO M 294 for pipe sizes twelve (12) inches (305 mm) to sixty (60) inches (1500 mm), unless otherwise specified herein or in the special provisions. The pipe wall shall be corrugated exterior construction with a smooth inner liner.
- b) **Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, Type D:** Type D corrugated polyethylene pipe shall be manufactured from high-density polyethylene (HDPE) virgin compounds with the exception that up to three (3) percent grindings from original pipe trimming may be re-introduced. Nominal sizes of forty two (42) inches (1050 mm) through sixty (60) inches (1500 mm) shall conform to AASHTO M-294, unless otherwise specified herein or in the Special Provisions.  
The pipe shall consist of an essentially smooth waterway braced circumferentially or spirally with projections or ribs joined to an essentially smooth outer wall. Both walls shall be fused to, or continuous with, the internal supports.
- c) **Ribbed Profile Wall or Spiral Wound Polyethylene Pipe:** Ribbed wall polyethylene pipe shall be manufactured from high density polyethylene (HDPE) virgin compounds with the exception that up to three (3) percent grindings from original pipe trimming may be re-introduced. The pipe shall conform to ASTM F 894. The pipe wall shall be of either solid or hollow rib exterior construction with a smooth inner surface.
- d) **Ribbed Profile Wall or Spiral Wound Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe:** Ribbed profile wall polyvinyl chloride pipe shall be manufactured from polyvinyl chloride (PVC) virgin compounds and shall conform to AASHTO M 304, unless otherwise specified herein or in the special provisions. The pipe wall shall be of solid rib exterior construction with a smooth inner surface.
- e) **Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe with a Smooth Interior:** Corrugated profile wall polyvinyl chloride pipe shall be manufactured from polyvinyl chloride (PVC) virgin compounds and shall conform to ASTM F 949, unless otherwise specified herein or in the special provisions. The pipe wall shall be corrugated exterior construction with a smooth inner liner.
- f) **Solid Wall Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe:** Solid wall polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings shall be type PSM Poly (vinyl chloride) pipe and fittings in accordance with ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F 679 with a T-1 wall thickness or Class P550 Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe and fittings conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 278.

Additives and fillers shall not exceed ten (10) parts by weight per one hundred (100) parts of PVC resin in the material compound.

Rev. November 09, 2006

- g) **Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene Composite Pipe:** Acrylonitrile-Butadiene -Styrene composite pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 264. Couplings shall be Type SC. The ends of the pipe shall be so formed that, when laid together and jointed, the pipe will form a continuous line with a smooth interior surface. Immediately prior to assemblage of the pipe joints, the exposed cross-sectional ends of the pipe shall be coated with the same adhesive cement used for joining the couplings to the pipe.
- h) **Special Fittings:** Special fittings such as elbows, tees and wyes for these conduits shall be of the same material as the conduits to which they are joined, and shall conform to applicable requirements for type of material being used.

When thermoplastic pipe end sections are required, the following requirements shall pertain:

- (1) End fittings shall be of the sizes shown on the plans.
- (2) The end of the pipe shall be furnished with corrugation to conform to the end fittings. However, other designs may be used if approved by the Engineer.
- (3) Where connector fittings are used, the connector fittings shall be helical or annular as required to match the type of pipe used.

**709.03.11 CORRUGATED POLYETHYLENE PIPE FOR PERFORATED UNDERDRAINS:** Type CP pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 252 for nominal sizes of three (3) inches ( 76 mm) through ten (10) inches ( 254 mm), AASHTO M 294 for nominal sizes of twelve (12) inches (305 mm) through sixty (60) inches (1500 mm). Type SP pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 252 for nominal sizes of four (4) inches (102 mm) through ten (10) inches (254 mm), AASHTO M 294 for nominal sizes of twelve (12) inches (305 mm) through sixty (60) inches (1500 mm).

**709.03.12 STRUCTURAL PLATE PIPE, ARCHES AND PIPE ARCHES:** This pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 167 (for steel) and AASHTO M 219 (for aluminum).

**709.03.13 CAST IRON PIPE:** This pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM 74, "Sewer Pipe" or AWWA 106, 108 "Water Pipe" as applicable.

**709.03.13 STEEL WATER PIPE:** This pipe shall conform to the requirements AWWA C 201, C 202.

#### INSPECTION AND TESTING

**709.04.01 PRODUCTION QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTION AND TESTING:** Material shall be tested, inspected and certified per the below table frequencies and submitted to the Engineer as required in the approved authorized quality control program. If the facility is not authorized, then prior to the use of these materials, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a document certifying that the material meets these specifications and requirements. Test and inspection data shall be included with the certifying document. Subsequent submittals and reports are to be reviewed by the Contractor for compliance then transmitted to the Engineer or approval.

The laboratory shall be American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) accredited or by another nationally recognized program approved by the Engineer in the appropriate test method, where applicable. Any structural integrity test shall be reviewed and stamped by a Nevada Professional Engineer who has responsible charge of the work. Chemical testing does not require a Professional Engineer review and stamp.

**Table 3- QUALITY CONTROL TESTING AND INSPECTION - GENERAL<sup>3</sup>**

<b>Spec Subsection</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Test or Inspection</b>	<b>Referenced Specification or Test Procedure</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
General	Submittal	Plant QC Program	<p><b>For Plastic:</b> AASHTO M 294 Appendix A and Certified by Annually Plastic Pipe Institute or Other Agency Approved Program</p> <p><b>For Metal:</b> Follows Guidelines in AASHTO M 294 Appendix A and Certified Annually by Agency Arrpoved Program</p>	One Per New Plant or Revision
709.03	Submittal For Design	Acceptance of Design	Per Appropriate Listed AASHTO and/or ASTM Specification	One Per Type

<sup>3</sup> Review the Clark County web site for any exceptions to the listed test methods at [www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public\\_works/Pages/iqac.aspx](http://www.accessclarkcounty.com/depts/public_works/Pages/iqac.aspx)

**Table 4- Plastic PE Pipe**

<b>Spec Subsection</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Test or Inspection</b>	<b>Referenced Specification or Test Procedure</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
709.03.09 A) and B) & 10 Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, Type S, and D	Submittal	Basis of Manufactured Lot Acceptance	Per Appropriate Listed AASHTO and/or ASTM Specification: AASHTO M 252, M 294, M 304,	See Below
709.03.09 C) & 10 Ribbed Profile Wall or Spiral Wound Polyethylene Pipe	Submittal	Basis of Manufactured Lot Acceptance	Per Appropriate Listed AASHTO and/or ASTM Specification: ASTM F 894	See Below
	Pipe Raw Material	Resin Test: Density Melt Index SP-NCLS Test ESCR Test 32 HR	ASTM 1505 ASTM D 1238 ASTM F 2136 AASHTO M294	One Per Lot
	Gasket	Gasket Vol & Durability Test	Name of Gasket Manufacturer and Type ASTM F477	One Per Lot
	Pipe	Pipe Stiffness Test Pipe Flattening test Brittleness test Elongation Tensile Modulus of Elasticity Unit Weight	AASHTO M 294  ASTM D 638 ASTM D 790	3/Week or One Per Lot- Whichever Is Greater
	Pipe	NCTL	ASTM D 5397	One Per Lot
		ESCR	AASHTO M 294	
	Pipe Joint	Joint Hydrostatic Test	ASTM D3212	One Per Setup or Change
		Joint Shear Test	AASHTO M294	One Per Setup or Change
	Inspection	Wall Thickness Inside Diameter	AASHTO M 294 and ASTM D 2122 ASTM F 894	Each Piece
	Inspection	Length and Markings	ASTM D 2122 ASTM F 894	Each Piece



**Table 5- PVC PIPE**

<b>Spec Subsection</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Test or Inspection</b>	<b>Referenced Specification or Test Procedure</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
709.03.09 d) Ribbed Profile Wall or Spiral Wound Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe Corrugated PVC	Submittal	Basis of Manufactured Lot Acceptance	Per Appropriate Listed AASHTO and/or ASTM Specification: AASHTO M 304, ASTM F 949 Section 10.E	See Below
709.03.09 e) Solid Wall Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe	Submittal	Basis of Manufactured Lot Acceptance	Per Appropriate Listed AASHTO and/or ASTM Specification: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F 679	See Below
	Pipe Raw Material	Resin Test: Density Melt Index SP-NCLS test	ASTM 1505 ASTM D 1238 ASTM F 2136	One Per Lot
		ESCR test F 2136 32 hr	AASHTO M 304	One Per Lot
	Gasket	Gasket Vol & Durability Test	Name of Gasket Manufacturer and Type ASTM F477	One Per Lot
	Pipe	Pipe Stiffness Test Pipe Flattening test Brittleness test Elongation Tensile Modulus of Elasticity Unit Weight	AASHTO M 304	3/Week or One Per Lot- Whichever Is Greater
	Pipe	Acetone Immersion	ASTM D 2152	One Per Lot
	Pipe	NCTL	ASTM D 5397	One Per Lot
		ESCR	AASHTO M 264	One Per Lot
	Pipe Joint	Joint Hydrostatic Test	ASTM D3212	One Per Setup of Change
		Soil Tight Joint	AASHTO M 304	One Per Setup of Change
	Inspection	Wall Thickness Inside Diameter	AASHTO M 304 and ASTM D 2122, D 3034, or F 679	Each Piece
	Inspection	Length and Markings	ASTM D 2122, D 3034, or F 679	Each Piece

**Table 6-ABS Pipe**

<b>Spec Subsection</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Test or Inspection</b>	<b>Referenced Specification or Test Procedure</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
709.03.09 f) Acrylonitril Butadiene Styrene Composite Pipe	Submittal	Basis of Manufactured Lot Acceptance	Per Appropriate Listed AASHTO and/or ASTM Specification: AASHTO M 264 (ASTM D 2680)	See Below
	Pipe Raw Material	Resin Test: Density Melt Index SP-NCLS Test	ASTM 1505 ASTM D 1238 ASTM F 2136	One Per Lot
		ESCR Test F 2136 32 HR	ASTM D 1693	One Per Lot
		Extrusion Quality	ASTM D 2152	One Per Lot
	Gasket	Gasket Vol & Durability Test	Name of Gasket Manufacturer and Type ASTM F477	One Per Lot
	Pipe	Pipe Stiffness Test Pipe Flattening Test Brittleness Test Elongation Tensile Modulus of Elasticity Unit Weight	AASHTO M 264 and ASTM D 2412  ASTM D 638 ASTM D 790	3/Week or One Per Lot- Whichever Is Greater
	Pipe	Acetone Immersion	ASTM D 2152	One Per Lot
	Pipe	NCTL	ASTM D 5397	One Per Lot
		ESCR	AASHTO M 264	One Per Lot
	Pipe Joint	Joint Hydrostatic Test	ASTM D3212	One Per Setup or Change
	Inspection	Wall Thickness Inside Diameter	ASTM D 2680 ASTM D 2122	Each Piece
	Inspection	Length and Markings	ASTM D 2680	Each Piece

**Table 7-Metal Pipe**

<b>Spec Subsection</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Test or Inspection</b>	<b>Referenced Specification or Test Procedure</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
709.03.01, 02, 06, 07, 08 Corrugated Metal Pipe and Pipe Arches (and Bituminous Coated)	Submittal	Basis of Manufactured Lot Acceptance	Per Appropriate Listed AASHTO and/or ASTM Specification: AASHTO M 36 or AASHTO M 196,	See Below
	Pipe Coating	Thickness	AASHTO M 218, M 190 AASHTO T 65 or ASTM A 754	Each Piece
	Pipe	Thickness Diameter	AASHTO M 218 ASTM A 924M	Each Piece
709.03.03 Aluminized Type II Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe	Submittal	Basis of Manufactured Lot Acceptance	Per Appropriate Listed AASHTO and/or ASTM Specification: AASHTO M 274 and ASTM A 463 M	See Below
709.03.04 Concrete Lined Corrugated Steel Pipe			Per Appropriate Listed AASHTO and/or ASTM Specification: AASHTO M 274 and ASTM A 849	
709.03.05 Corrugated Aluminum Pipe	Submittal	Basis of Manufactured Lot Acceptance	Per Appropriate Listed AASHTO and/or ASTM Specification: AASHTO M 196, M 197 and ASTM B 209M	
	Pipe Raw Material	Certification of Tension Test and Base Metal Analysis	Corrugated Metal Pipe and Pipe Arches AASHTO M 218 and ASTM A 924 M	One Set Per Lot
			Aluminized Type II Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe AASHTO M 274 and ASTM A 463M	
			Concrete Lined Corrugated Steel Pipe AASHTO M 218	
			Corrugated Aluminum Pipe AASHTO M196/197 and ASTM B 209M	
	Sheet (coil)	Thickness	AASHTO M 197 or M 218 or M 274	Each Coil
	Corrugation	Profile	AASHTO M 36 Section 7.2	Each Setup
	Band MTLs	Thickness and Width	ASSHTO M 36 Section 9	Each Setup
	Lock Seam	Inspection and Tensile Test	AASHTO T 249	Each Day
	Pipe Coating Thickness	Certification by Supplier	AASHTO M 274 AASHTO T 213 or ASTM A 754	Per Lot
	Pipe Inspection	Dimensions	AASHTO M 36 Section 8.1.1	Each Setup Per Shift
	Pipe Inspection	Workmanship	AASHTO M 36 Section 9 AASHTO M 196 Section 10.1	Each Piece

<b>Spec Subsection</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Test or Inspection</b>	<b>Referenced Specification or Test Procedure</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
	Pressure Pipe Joint	Hydrostatic Test	ASTM D 3212	One Per Setup or Change
709.03.11 Structural Plate Pipe and Pipe Arches, 709.03.12 Cast Iron Pipe, 709.03.013- Steel Water Pipe				Conform To The Contract Special Provisions

710

**SECTION 710****STRUCTURAL AND EYEBAR STEEL****SCOPE**

**710.01.01 MATERIAL COVERED:** This specification covers the quality of structural and eyebar steel used in highway structures.

**REQUIREMENTS**

**710.02.01 DEFECTS:** Finished rolled material shall be free from cracks, flaws, injurious seams, laps, blisters, ragged and imperfect edges, and other defects. It shall have a smooth, uniform finish, and shall be straightened in the mill before shipment.

Material shall be free from loose mill scale, rust pits, or other defects affecting its strength or durability.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material which he deems unsuitable for the purpose intended even though the material meets the requirements of the mill tolerances.

**710.02.02 CHARPY V-NOTCH TEST:** All steels used in and designated as main load carrying members subject to tensile stress, shall comply with all the requirements specified for Charpy V-notch test in the various AASHTO Designations for the steels involved. Sampling and testing procedures shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable AASHTO Designations.

**PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS**

**710.03.01 STANDARD STEEL:** This steel shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 183.

**710.03.02 HIGH STRENGTH-LOW ALLOY STRUCTURAL MANGANESE VANADIUM STEEL:** This steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 441.

**710.03.03 HIGH TENSILE STRENGTH BOLTS:** This steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 325.

**710.03.04 STAINLESS STEEL BOLTS:** This steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 276.

**710.03.05 WELDED SEAMLESS STEEL PIPE:** This steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 53 (Grade B).

**710.03.06 COLD-FORMED WELDED AND SEAMLESS CARBON STEEL STRUCTURAL TUBING IN ROUNDS AND SHAPES:** This steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 500 (Grade B) except the minimum tensile strength shall be 55,000 psi (379 MPa).

## STRUCTURAL AND EYEBAR STEEL

710

**710.03.07 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:** This steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 108, Grade 1015, or 1020. Flux-retaining caps shall be low carbon grade suitable for welding and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 109.

**710.03.08 PINS AND ROLLERS:** Pins or rollers nine (9) inches (23 centimeters) or less in diameter shall be forged and heat treated or cold finished carbon-steel shafting. Pins or rollers more than nine (9) inches (23 centimeters) in diameter shall be forged and heat treated in accordance with the requirements of ASTM A 235.

711

## SECTION 711

### ALUMINUM FOR BRIDGE RAIL

#### SCOPE

**711.01.01 MATERIAL COVERED:** This specification covers the quality of aluminum alloy used in bridge rail.

**711.02.01 BLANK:**

#### PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**711.03.01 ALUMINUM ALLOY FOR PIPE:** This pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM B 241 Alloy 6061-T6 or 6063-T6.

**711.03.02 ALUMINUM ALLOY TUBING:** This tubing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM B 221 Alloy 6061-T6 or 6063-T6.

**711.03.03 CAST ALUMINUM ALLOY:** This alloy shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 193, Alloy A 344-T4.

**711.03.04 ALUMINUM ALLOY SHIMS:** This alloy shall conform to the requirements of ASTM B 209 Alloy 1100-0.



**SECTION 712****MISCELLANEOUS METAL****SCOPE**

**712.01.01 MATERIAL COVERED:** This specification covers the type and quality of miscellaneous metals used on various construction projects.

**712.02.01 BLANK:**

**PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS**

**712.03.01 STEEL CASTINGS:** This steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 27, Grade 65-35.

**712.03.02 GRAY IRON CASTINGS:** These castings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 48, Class 30.

**712.03.03 MALLEABLE CASTINGS:** These castings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 47, Grade 32510.

**712.03.04 WROUGHT IRON PLATES:** These plates shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 42.

**712.03.05 BRONZE CASTINGS:** These castings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM B 22, Copper Alloy No. 863.

**712.03.06 WELDING MATERIALS:** Materials used for welding shall conform to the current Specifications for Welded Highway and Railway Bridges of the American Welding Society and current ASHTO Standard Specifications for Welding of Structural Steel Highway Bridges.

**712.03.07 STEEL PILES:** This steel ("H" Piles and Sheet Piling), shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 36.

**712.03.08 STEEL SHELL FOR PILES:** This steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 252, Grade 2.

713

**SECTION 713**  
**REINFORCEMENT**

SCOPE

**713.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality of bar steel, fabricated reinforcement and welded steel wire used in the reinforcement of concrete.

**713.02.01 BLANK:**

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**713.03.01 BAR STEEL REINFORCEMENT:** This steel shall conform to the applicable following requirements.

Test	Test Method	Requirements
Deformed Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement . . . . .	ASTM A 615	Grade 40, 60
Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement . . . . .	ASTM A 617	Grade 40, 60
Spiral Reinforcement . . . . .	ASTM A 615	Grade 60

**713.03.02 FABRICATED STEEL BAR OR ROD MATS REINFORCEMENT:** This steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 184.

**713.03.03 WELDED STEEL WIRE FABRIC REINFORCEMENT:** This steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 185.

**713.03.04 PRESTRESSING STEEL:** Prestressing reinforcement shall be high tensile strength steel wire, high-tensile strength seven-strand wire or high tensile strength alloy bars as called for on the plans or in the Special Provisions.

High-tensile strength steel wire shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 421, except that steel may be made by the basic oxygen process.

High-tensile strength seven-strand wire shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 416, Grade 270.

High-tensile-strength alloy bars shall be stress relieved and then cold stretched to a minimum of 130,000 psi (896 MPa). After cold stretching, the physical properties shall be as follows:

Min. Ultimate Tensile Strength . . . . .	145,000 psi (1000 MPa)
Min. Yield Strength, Measured by the 0.7 Percent Extension Under Load Method Shall Be Not Less Than . . . . .	130,000 psi (896 MPa)
Min. Modulus of Elasticity . . . . .	25,000,000 psi (172,340 MPa)
Min. Elongation in 20-bar Diameters After Rupture . . . . .	4 Percent
Diameter Tolerance . . . . .	+0.03", -0.01" (+0.08, -0.025 cm.)

## REINFORCEMENT

713

Testing Prestressing Reinforcement and Anchorages. All wire, strand, or bars to be shipped to the site shall be assigned a lot number and tagged for identification purposes. Anchorage assemblies to be shipped shall be likewise identified.

All samples submitted shall be representative of the lot to be furnished, and, in the case of wire or strand, shall be taken from the same master roll.

All of the materials specified for testing shall be furnished free of cost and shall be delivered in time for tests to be made well in advance of anticipated time of use.

The vendor shall furnish for testing the following samples selected from each lot. If ordered by the Engineer, the selection of samples shall be made at the manufacturer's plant by the inspector.

- (a) **Pretensioning Method.** For pretensioned strands, samples at least five (5) feet (1.5 meters) long shall be furnished of each strand size. A sample shall be taken from each end of every coil.
- (b) **Post-Tensioning Method.** The following lengths shall be furnished:
  - (1) For wires requiring heading - five (5) feet (1.5 meters).
  - (2) For wires not requiring heading - sufficient length to make up one parallel-lay cable five (5) feet (1.5 meters) long consisting of the same number of wires as the cable to be furnished.
  - (3) For strand to be furnished with fittings - five (5) feet (1.5 meters) between near ends of fittings.
  - (4) For bars to be furnished with threaded ends and nuts - five (5) feet (1.5 meters) between threads at ends.
- (c) **Anchorage Assemblies.** Two anchorage assemblies shall be furnished, complete with distribution plates of each size or type to be used if anchorage assemblies are not attached to reinforcement samples.

**713.03.05 COLD-DRAWN STEEL WIRE FOR SPIRAL REINFORCEMENT:** This steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 82.

## SECTION 714

### PAINT AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS

#### SCOPE

**714.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality, color, and number of applications of paint in painting the various materials of construction. Attention is directed to Section 715, "Galvanizing," for galvanized coatings. The raw materials for use in the various paint formulas shall conform to the specifications designated by Federal or Military serial number or paint material code number under the various paint classifications hereinafter specified. Subsequent amendments to the specifications quoted shall apply to all raw materials and finished products. No "or equal" substitutions for any specified material shall be made without written consent of the Engineer. State specification numbers referred to are (California State Specifications) unless otherwise noted.

#### REQUIREMENTS

**714.02.01 CERTIFICATES:** The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with written certification that all required tests have been satisfactorily completed and that the materials thereof comply with all of the requirements. Samples will be taken when required by the Engineer.

Prior to using any material, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written "Certification of Compliance" from the manufacturer of the material. The certification shall include the manufacturer's name, business address and location of the manufacturing plant. It shall identify the specifications and include one copy. It shall show the quantity of materials supplied for each color, batch number and date of manufacture.

Manufacturer's lab test results must be supplied upon request of the Engineer. No pavement marking material shall be used which is not on the Qualified Products lists established by the Regional Transportation Commission of Southern Nevada.

#### PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

##### **714.03.01 IRON AND STEEL USE ITEMS:**

(a) **Zinc-rich Primer, Organic Vehicle Type (State Spec. 8010-61J-36).**

**Description.** This specification covers a one-package, thermoplastic organic zinc-rich primer whose mechanism of drying is that of solvent release. It is intended for use only on blast cleaned open steel structures exposed to the air.

This coating is intended for spray application. Limited application can be made by brushing.

(b) **Pre-treatment, Vinyl Wash Primer (State Spec. 8010-61J-27).**

**Classification.** This specification covers a wash primer formulated specifically for application prior to painting clean aluminum, galvanized surfaces or surfaces previously coated with an organic or inorganic zinc-rich primer. It is also used on blast cleaned steel when specified and is mandatory as an undercoat under vinyl paint systems.

(c) **Vinyl Primer, Red Iron Oxide Type (State Spec. 8010-61J-23).**

**Classification.** This specification covers a ready-mixed vinyl-red oxide paint for use on properly

prepared metal surfaces which have been treated with Pre-Treatment Vinyl Wash Primer (State Spec. 8010-61J-27). This paint should be applied alternately with Vinyl Primer, Red Iron Oxide - Titanium Dioxide Type (State Spec. 8010-61J-24) to provide a primer coating which may consist of one or more applications of each vinyl primer. Either State Specification 8010-61J-23 or 8010-61J-24 may be used for the initial application. This paint is formulated primarily for spray application.

(d) **Aluminum Vehicle (State Spec. 8010-91B-75).**

**Classification.** This specification covers an aluminum vehicle clear varnish and general all purpose phenolic base spar mixing varnish. This varnish should not be used on surfaces and in pigment combinations where yellowing will be objectionable.

(e) **Aluminum Paint, Finish Coat, (State Spec. 8010-61J-45).**

**Classification.** This specification covers a phenolic resin varnish base aluminum paint, suitable for use as a finish coat. It is formulated for use on structural steel and interior and underwater surfaces of steel water tanks and similar exposed surfaces.

This paint shall be furnished in 2-compartment containers and shall be mixed fresh each day.

(f) **Vinyl Paint, Aluminum Finish Coat (State Spec. 8010-61J-25).**

**Classification.** This specification covers a vinyl type aluminum paint for use on properly prepared metal surfaces which have been treated with Pre-Treatment, Vinyl Wash Primer (State Spec. 8010-61J-27), or specified vinyl undercoats. This paint is primarily formulated for spray application.

This paint shall be furnished in 2-compartment containers and shall be mixed fresh each day.

(g) **Burnt Umber Tint Finish Coat (State Spec. 8010-61J-41).**

**Classification.** This specification covers a ready-mixed burnt umber tint paint suitable for use as a finish coat on properly prepared structural steel surfaces. This paint may be applied by spray or brush.

(h) **Burnt Sienna Finish Coat (State Spec. 8010-61J-53).**

**Classification.** This specification covers a ready-mixed burnt sienna paint suitable for use as a finish coat on properly prepared structural steel surfaces. This paint may be applied by spray or brush.

(i) **Green Finish Coat (State Spec. 8010-61J-47).**

**Classification.** This specification covers a ready-mixed green paint suitable for use as a finish coat on properly prepared structural steel surfaces. This paint may be applied by spray or brush.

(j) **Vinyl Green Finish Coat (State Spec. 8010-61J-40).**

**Classification.** This specification covers a ready-mixed green vinyl finish paint for use on properly prepared metal surfaces which have been treated with Pre-Treatment, Vinyl Wash Primer (State Spec. 8010-61J-27), or specified vinyl undercoats. This paint is formulated primarily for spray application.

(k) **Vinyl Iridescent Green Finish Coat (State Spec. 8010-91B-43).**

**Classification.** This specification covers a ready-mixed iridescent green vinyl finish paint for use on properly prepared metal surfaces which have been treated with Pre-Treatment, Vinyl Wash

Primer (State Spec. 8010-61J-27), or specified vinyl undercoats. This paint is formulated primarily for spray application.

(l) **Tan Finish Coat (State Spec. 8010-61J-51).**

**Classification:** This specification covers a ready-mixed tan paint suitable for use as a finish coat on properly prepared structural steel surfaces. This paint may be applied by spray or brush.

(m) **White Tint Base Finish Vinyl Coat (State Spec. 8010-71C-35).**

**Classification.** This specification covers a ready-mixed white tint base vinyl finish paint for use on properly prepared metal surfaces which have been treated with Pre-Treatment, Vinyl Wash Primer (State Spec. 8010-61J-27). This paint is formulated primarily for spray application.

(n) **Enamel; Exterior White, Metal (State Spec. 8010-61J-09).**

**Classification.** This specification covers a fast drying exterior white enamel, primarily for use on metal, or for other exterior surfaces where gloss and durability are requisite.

This paint shall conform to the provisions of Military Specification MIL-E-1115A, and in addition, shall comply with all air pollution control rules and regulations in Clark County Nevada in effect at the time the paint is applied.

(o) **Enamel; Traffic Signal, Lusterless, Black (State Spec. 8010-61J-13).**

**Classification.** This specification covers a lusterless, black enamel for use in painting traffic signal hoods, shields, and other surfaces. When used on bare aluminum or zinc, Pre-Treatment, Vinyl Wash Primer (State Spec. 8010-61J-27) shall be used first to insure proper bond.

(p) **Enamel; Traffic Signal, Dark Olive Green (State Spec. 8010-41B-A).**

**Classification.** This specification covers an enamel for use on signal poles and is formulated as a finishing coat to be used over Pre-Treatment, Vinyl Wash Primer (State Spec. 8010-61J-27).

(q) **Enamel; Traffic Signal, Yellow (School Bus Yellow).**

**Classification.** This specification covers high-gloss enamel for use on signal poles and is formulated as a finishing coat to be used over Pre-Treatment, Vinyl Wash Primer (State Spec. 8010-61J-27). School bus yellow shall conform to Federal Color No. 13432 as shown in Table V of Federal Standard No. 595a.

(r) **Enamel; Traffic Signal, Silver.**

**Classification.** This specification covers an enamel for use on signal poles and is formulated as a finishing coat to be used over Pre-Treatment, Vinyl Wash Primer (State Spec. 8010-61J-27). The silver shall conform to Federal Color No. 17178 as shown in Table IX of Federal Standard No. 595a.

### 714.03.02 TIMBER USE ITEMS:

(a) **Wood Primer Latex Base.**

**Classification.** This specification covers a ready-mixed priming paint for use on unpainted wood or exterior wood work. It shall comply, in all respects, with Federal Specification TT-P001984, except that it shall dry hard in not more than twelve (12) hours.

(b) **Paint, Latex Base for Exterior Wood, White and Tints.**

## PAINT AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Rev. September 14, 2006

**Classification.** This specification covers a ready-mixed paint for use on wood surfaces subject to outside exposures. This paint shall comply in all respects with Federal Specification TT-P96D.

Unpainted wood shall first be primed with Wood Primer conforming to the requirements in Subsection 714.03.02(a), "Wood Primer, Latex Base."

(c) **Enamel; Sign Post, Black (State Spec. 8010-61J-08).**

**Classification.** This specification covers a gloss black enamel for use on wood or metal.

**714.03.03 CONCRETE USE ITEMS:** Concrete end posts, (bridges), raised traffic bars, and miscellaneous concrete specified to receive paint.

Purpose	Number of Coats	Color	General Type	Formulated or Specification
Finish	1	White	Water Thinned	Acrylic Resin or Synthetic Latex Alkyd Emulsion

**714.03.04 ALUMINUM USE ITEM:** Aluminum bridge railing and posts specified to receive paint shall be prepared for painting with a coat of Pre-Treatment, Vinyl Wash Primer conforming to the requirements of Subsection 714.03.01(b), (California State Spec. 8010-61J-27).

The Contractor may use any of the paint systems specified for use on iron or steel in Subsection 714.03.01 for painting aluminum, and shall submit to the Engineer for approval a letter indicating his choice of system as required for iron or steel.

**714.03.05 PAINT FOR TRAFFIC STRIPING, PAVEMENT MARKING, AND CURB MARKING - GENERAL:** These specifications are intended to cover ready-mixed paints of a consistency suitable for use on highway pavements and curbing, either asphaltic or portland cement concrete type.

Reference specifications and standards shall be Federal Specifications, latest revision, as herein noted, or Federal Test Method Standard No. 141, latest revision, as called for and amended in these specifications.

Paint shall be homogenous, free of contaminant and of a consistency suitable for use in the capacity for which it is specified. Finished paint shall be well ground and the pigment shall be properly dispersed in the vehicle according to the requirements of the paint. The dispersion shall be of such nature that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Any settlement of pigment in the paint shall be a thoroughly wetted soft mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the smooth uniform product of the proper consistency. The manufacturer shall include in the paint the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, drying, drier absorption and skinning or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. The paint shall possess satisfactory properties, in all respects which affect its application and curing.

All manufactured paint shall be prepared at the factory ready for application. The addition of thinner or other material to the paint after the paint has been shipped will not be permitted unless otherwise specified in the contract Special Provisions.



**714.03.06 PAVEMENT MARKINGS:**a) **Type I**

Type I pavement marking material shall be a durable retroreflective pavement marking for use of asphalt or concrete pavements transverse markings such as crosswalks and stop bars, and for word/symbol markings, which are subjected to severe wear conditions such as repeated shear action from stop, start, or turn movements. Type I materials are as follows:

- 1) **Preformed Pavement Marking Tape:** This material shall meet the minimum requirements set forth in ASTM D4505 except as modified below.

Whiteness Index

The daylight color of the white striping shall have a minimum initial whiteness index of sixty (60) as determined in Practice E313. Color shall be determined using 0/45 or 45/0 geometry.

Retroreflectance

White preformed marking tape shall have the following initial minimum retroreflectance values as measured in accordance with ASTM D 4061. Retroreflectance values shall be expressed as coefficient of retroreflected luminance ( $R_L$ ) in millicandelas per square foot per footcandle ( $\text{mcd}/\text{ft}^2/\text{fc}$ ). The metric equivalent shall be expressed as millicandelas per square meter per lux ( $\text{mcd}/\text{m}^2/\text{l}$ ).

<b>Entrance Angle</b>	86.0°	86.5°	88.8°
<b>Observance Angle</b>	0.2°	1.0°	1.05°
<b><math>R_L</math> (<math>\text{mcd}/\text{ft}^2/\text{fc}</math>)</b>	550	300	250

Skid Resistance

The surface of the retroreflective pavement marking tape shall provide an initial minimum average skid resistance value of forty five (45) BPN when tested in accordance to ASTM E 303.

Durability

The durability of the pavement marking material shall be the percentage of the marking material remaining on the pavement surface in satisfactory working condition. The initial value shall always be established at one hundred (100) percent.

Performance Requirements

Type I pavement marking material, when applied according to the recommendations of the manufacturer, shall provide a neat, durable marking that will not flow or distort due to the temperature if the pavement surface remains stable. The material shall be weather resistant and, through normal traffic wear, shall show no fading which will significantly impair the intended use of the marking throughout its useful life. Pavement marking tape shall show no lifting or shrinkage and shall show no significant tearing, roll back or other signs of poor adhesion. Type I pavement marking material shall also meet the performance criteria establish in the table below.

<b>Performance Factor*</b>	<b>Heavy Traffic (greater than 6000 ADT per lane)</b>	<b>Medium and Light Traffic (6000 ADT or less per lane)</b>
Retained Retroreflectivity	74	40
Durability	90%	75%
Whiteness Index	10	10
Whiteness Index (0.5 million vehicle passes)	20	20

\*Values for the performance factors are retained values which shall be determined after the markings have been in place a minimum of one (1) year and subjected to a minimum 4,000,000 vehicle passes per lane.

### Installation and Warranty

The markings shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The manufacturer shall provide governing agency with a written copy of installation instructions and a recommendation for the type of adhesive to be used prior to installation of materials.

The marking material and installation shall have a minimum of one (1) year warranty.

### b) **Type II**

Type II pavement marking material shall be a durable retroreflective pliant pavement marking for use on asphalt or concrete pavements for longitudinal markings such as edge lines and lane lines. The color of the marking material shall be white or yellow and conform to standard highway colors. Type II materials shall be as follows:

- 1) **Preformed Pavement Marking Tape:** This material shall meet minimum requirements set forth in ASTM D4505 except as modified below:

### Retroreflectance

White and yellow preformed marking tape shall have the following initial minimum retroreflectance values as measured in accordance with the testing procedures of ASTM D 4601. Retroreflectance values shall be expressed as coefficient of retroreflected luminance ( $R_L$ ) in millicandelas per square foot per footcandle (mcd/ft<sup>2</sup>/fc). The metric equivalent shall be expressed as millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m<sup>2</sup>/1).

	<b>White</b>			<b>Yellow</b>		
<b>Entrance Angle</b>	86.0°	86.5°*	88.8°	86.0°	86.5°*	88.8°
<b>Observance Angle</b>	0.2°	1.0°	1.05°	0.2°	1.0°	1.05°
<b><math>R_L</math> (mcd/ft<sup>2</sup>/fc)</b>	1100	700	500	800	500	300

### Skid Resistance

The surface of the retroreflective pavement marking tape shall provide an initial minimum average skid resistance value of forty five (45) BPN when tested in accordance to ASTM E 303.

- 2) **Preformed Thermoplastic Tape (Yellow Markings Only):** The preformed retroreflective marking material shall consist of a resilient polymer thermoplastic with uniformly distributed retroreflective beads throughout its entire cross section. The markings shall be fusible to asphalt and portland cement concrete pavements by means of the normal heat of a propane torch as recommended by the manufacturer.
- 3) **Paint:** Traffic paint used for pavement markings shall conform to materials requirements listed in Subsection 714.03.05, 714.03.07 and 714.03.08. Requirements for retroreflective beads used with the application of this material are listed in Subsection 714.03.09.
- 4) **Epoxy paint (Yellow Marking Only):** Epoxy paint marking material shall consist of a one hundred (100) percent solid, two part system formulated and designed to provide a simple volumetric mixing ratio of two components. Epoxy paint used for pavement markings shall conform to materials requirements listed in Subsection 714.03.08a. Requirements for retroreflective beads used with the application of this material are listed in Subsection 714.03.09.
- 5) **Polyurea Paint:** Polyurea paint marking shall consist of a one hundred (100) percent solid, two part system formulated and designed to provide a simple volumetric mixing ratio of two components. Polyurea paint used for pavement markings shall conform to materials requirements listed in Subsection 714.03.08a. Requirements for retroreflective beads and reflective elements used with the application of this material are listed in Subsection 714.03.09.

#### Durability

The durability of the pavement marking material shall be the percentage of the marking material remaining on the pavement surface in satisfactory working condition. The initial value shall always be established at one hundred (100) percent.

#### Performance Requirements

Type II pavement marking material, when applied according to the recommendations of the manufacturer, shall provide a neat, durable marking that will not flow or distort due to the temperature if the pavement surface remains stable. The material shall be weather resistant and, through normal traffic wear, shall show no fading which will significantly impair the intended use of the marking throughout its useful life. Pavement marking tape shall show no lifting or shrinkage and shall show no significant tearing, roll back or other signs of poor adhesion. Type II pavement marking material shall also meet the performance criteria established in the table below.

PERFORMANCE FACTORS	HEAVY TRAFFIC (greater than 6000 ADT per lane)		MEDIUM & LIGHT TRAFFIC (6000 ADT or less per lane)	
	White	Yellow	White	Yellow
Retained Retroreflectivity	200	150	100	100
Durability	98%	95%	93%	93%
Whiteness Index	6	45	6	40

\*Values for the performance factors are retained values which shall be determined after the markings have been in place a minimum of one (1) year and subjected to a minimum 4,000,000 vehicle passes per lane.

#### Installation and Warranty

The markings shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The manufacturer shall provide governing agency with a written copy of installation instructions and a recommendation for the type of adhesive to be used prior to installation of materials. The marking material and installation shall have a minimum one (1) year warranty.

#### Qualified Products List

The Clark County Regional Transportation Commission (RTC) shall maintain a Qualified Products List (QPL) of all products available that satisfy the requirements of these specifications and have proven effective in field tests. All materials, equipment and labor necessary to install and field test a product shall be provided at the cost of the product's manufacturer. All field tests shall be evaluated with regards to the performance standards of these specifications for a period not less than one year. Upon satisfactorily completing the field tests, and after deemed acceptable by the RTC, the RTC shall amend the QPL to include the tested product.

**714.03.07 FAST DRY TRAFFIC PAINT:** Type I (Heatable) Fast Dry White, Type (Heatable) Fast Dry Yellow, Type II Fast Dry White, and Type II Fast Dry Yellow shall comply with the requirements of any western state specification which is valid at the time of use in addition to meeting the requirements of Subsection 714.03.05. Fast dry traffic paint shall be applied at the film thickness of fifteen (15) mils to twenty (20) mils (0.4 to 0.5 millimeters) and shall dry to "no traffic pickup" within three (3) minutes. The "no traffic pickup" time shall be determined by ASTM D 711.

**714.03.07a ALL PURPOSE BLACK TRAFFIC PAINT - PAINT FORMULA 235:** All purpose Black Traffic Paint - Paint Formula 235 shall comply with the requirements of any western state specification which is valid at the time of use.

**714.03.08 READY-MIXED TRAFFIC STRIPE PAINTS:** Where ready-mixed paints are specified, they shall be suitable for use on either asphalt concrete or portland cement concrete.

**714.03.08a EPOXY PAINT FOR TRAFFIC MARKINGS:** Epoxy traffic paints shall be a two component marking material suitable for use on either asphalt concrete or portland cement concrete. Mixing of two components shall be performed as recommended by the manufacturer. Epoxy paint shall only be

applied if air temperature is a minimum of fifty (50) degrees Fahrenheit (10 degrees Celsius) at the time of marking installation. If the manufacturer of the marking material requires a minimum air temperature different than detailed above, the higher temperature shall be use. If material needs heating prior to application, no fumes shall be exuded which are toxic or injurious to persons or property. Epoxy paint shall dry to "no traffic pickup" within forty-five (45) minutes.

**714.03.08b POLYUREA PAINT FOR TRAFFIC MARKINGS:** Polyurea traffic paints shall be a two component marking material suitable for use on either asphalt concrete or Portland cement concrete. Mixing of two components shall be performed as recommended by the manufacturer. Polyurea paint shall be applied if air temperature is a minimum of forty (40) degrees Fahrenheit at the time of marking application. If the manufacturer of the marking material requires a minimum air temperature different than detailed above, the higher temperature shall be used. If material needs heating prior to application, no fumes shall be exuded which are toxic or injurious to person or property. Polyurea paint shall be dry to "no traffic pickup" within five (5) minutes.

**714.03.09 REFLECTIVE MATERIAL:** Reflective material shall consist of retroreflective beads and of the final coat of traffic paint or epoxy paint and polyurea paint prior to setting, so that the beads will have proper adhesion. Special care shall be taken with rapid dry paint and epoxy paint materials. Retroreflective beads shall conform to Federal Specification TT-B-1325B and shall be mechanically applied at a rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve performance criteria established in Section 714.03.06. Retroreflective beads shall be applied to pavement markings, curbs and crosswalks by use of a dispensing device developed for this purpose or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The Engineer may authorize the use of traffic paint containing pre-mixed retroreflective beads. The type, gradation, quantity and quality of the pre-mixed retroreflective beads shall be approved prior to the manufacture of the traffic paint. In addition to the specified pre-mixed beads, additional beads may need to be mechanically applied when the traffic paint is applied.

**714.03.10 AIR POLLUTION:** All paint shall meet the requirements of the appropriate Clark County Air Pollution Control Division.

**714.03.11 TEST REPORTS AND CERTIFICATION:** At the time of delivery of each shipment of material, the Contractor shall, upon request, deliver to the Engineer certified copies of the manufacturer's test report. The test report shall indicate the name of the manufacturer, type of material, date of manufacture, quantity, applicable State Specification Number and specification, manufacturer's lot or batch number, and results of the required tests. The test report shall be signed by an authorized representative of the manufacturer. The certified test reports and the testing required in connection therewith shall be at no cost to the Contracting Agency.

**SECTION 715****GALVANIZING****SCOPE**

**715.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality and thickness of galvanizing used on various material when called for on the plans or designed in the specifications.

**715.02.01 BLANK:**

**PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS**

**715.03.01 PRODUCTS ONE-EIGHTH (1/8) INCH (0.3 CENTIMETERS) THICK AND THICKER:** Galvanizing of products fabricated from rolled, pressed, and forged steel shapes, plates, bars, and strip shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 123.

**715.03.02 GUARDRAIL ELEMENTS:** All rail elements shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO Designation M 180, Type 2.

**715.03.03 HARDWARE:** Bolts, nut, washers, and fastenings shall be galvanized in accordance with the requirements of ASTM Designation A 153.

716  
Rev. November 10, 2005

**SECTION 716**

**SIGN MATERIALS**

**SCOPE**

**716.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the kind and quality of materials used in the construction and fabrication of Traffic Control Devices used in temporary event zones and for permanent installations.

**REQUIREMENTS**

**716.02.01 GENERAL:** The following materials shall conform to the requirements as noted:

Portland Cement Concrete .....	Section 501
Reinforcing Steel .....	Section 505

**716.02.02 CERTIFICATES:** It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that all required tests have been made by qualified testing laboratories as approved by the Contracting Agency. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a written certification that all required tests have been satisfactorily completed and that materials and fabrication thereof comply with all the requirements.

**PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS**

**716.03.01 REFLECTIVE SHEETING:** Sheeting shall be of the following class sets, as specified in the plans or the proposal, and unless otherwise specified or approved by the Engineer, shall be Class 6. The sheeting shall be a material approved by the Engineer, applied to approved sign substrate per manufacturer's instructions, and conform to the applicable requirements below.

**Class 1 - Non-retroreflective plastic film (ScotchCal. or equal).** Pressure sensitive adhesive coated plastic film for sign copy and borders shall be a material recommended by the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer as compatible with the background retroreflective sheeting, and shall meet the requirements for Type I, Class 1 of MIL-M-43719B, "Marking Materials and Markers, Adhesive, Elastomeric, Pigmented."

**Life:** Shall be the same as material applied upon.

**Class 2 - Enclosed Lens Retroreflective Sheeting (Engineer grade or equal).** Class 2 sheeting shall meet the requirements of ASTM D4956, TYPE I.

**Life:** Seven (7) years

**Class 3 - Enclosed Lens Retroreflective Sheeting (Super Engineering grade or equal).** Class 3 sheeting shall meet the requirements of ASTM D4956, TYPE II.

**Life:** Ten (10) years



## SIGN MATERIALS

716

Rev. November 10, 2005

**Class 4 - Encapsulated Lens Retroreflective Sheeting (High Intensity grade or equal).** Class 4 sheeting shall meet the requirements of ASTM D4956, TYPE III and/or TYPE IV.

**Life:** Ten (10) years

Three (3) years for Work Zone retroreflective sheeting

Retroreflective sheeting for work/special event zone reboundable devices, (cones and delineators) shall be Class 4 sheeting.

**Class 5 - Wide Angle Prismatic Retroreflective Sheeting.** Class 5 sheeting shall meet the requirements of ASTM D4956, TYPE VII sheeting and shall have minimum coefficients of retroreflection, in units of candelas per footcandle per square foot (candelas per lux per square meter), not less than the values shown below:

**Life:** Ten (10) years for fluorescent sheeting

Twelve (12) years for non-fluorescent sheeting

Three (3) for fluorescent sheeting

- Class 5 fluorescent orange sheeting shall be used on all construction warning signs and devices except TYPE I, II, III barricades
- TYPE I, II, III barricades shall use non-fluorescent Class 5 sheeting. Legends and borders for signs using Class 5 fluorescent orange retroreflective sheeting shall be in accordance to manufacturer's recommendations.
- Effective September 20, 2007, retroreflective sheeting for work/special event zone reboundable devices (traffic barrels/drums) shall be Class 5 sheeting.

**Class 6 - Wide Angle Prismatic Retroreflective Sheeting.** Class 6 sheeting is a wide angle retroreflective sheeting with optimized performance over a broad range of observation angles and shall meet the requirements of ASTM D4956, TYPE IX sheeting.

**Life:** Ten (10) years for fluorescent sheeting

Twelve (12) years for non-fluorescent sheeting

Three (3) for fluorescent orange sheeting

Flourescent yellow-green reflective sheeting shall be used on the following signs only: School advance (S1-1), School Bus Stop Ahead (S3-1), School Speed Limit (S5-1), Advance Pedestrian Crossing (W11-2) Bicycle Crossing (W11-1), and related supplemental plates.

Inks and films for legends and borders on retroreflective sheeting shall be in accordance with manufacturer's specification.

**Field Performance Life Requirements.** The supplier shall warranty that signs supplied shall have an effective retroreflective life of not less than that specified in the previous subsections. The retroreflective sheeting shall be considered unsatisfactory (and failing this life requirement) if it has deteriorated due to natural causes to the extent that:

- (1) the sign is ineffective for its intended purpose when viewed from a moving vehicle under normal day and night conditions;

716

Rev. November 10, 2005

## SIGN MATERIALS

- (2) the values for the coefficients of retroreflection for Classes 2 - 6 are less than 50% of the required values for the same sign when new, or
- (3) the sign material's integrity or adhesion to the sign substrate has substantially failed. Sheeting which fails this requirement within the specified required lifetime shall be replaced at no charge. Replaced sheeting lifetime shall begin at time of replacement and life shall be to the lifetime requirement per sheeting type. All finished signs shall be dated with the month and year of delivery in order to ascertain compliance with these lifetime requirements.

**716.03.02 BLANK:**

**716.03.03 ALUMINUM SIGN PANELS (FOR REFLECTIVE SHEETING):** Sheet aluminum for sign panels shall be of 0.100 inch (2.5 millimeter) aluminum alloy Alclad 5052-H38 or 6061-T6 and shall conform to specifications for ASTM Designation B 209. Sign panels for street name signs shall be as required in the Standard Drawings.

Sign panel sections shall be fabricated of standard width aluminum sheets not less than four (4) feet (1.2 meters) wide, except that not more than two (2) sheets for any one sign may be cut not less than eighteen (18) inches (460 millimeters) in width, so as to provide sign widths to nearest six (6) inch (150 millimeters) increments. Panel sections shall run from the top edge to the bottom edge of the sign without horizontal joints.

The aluminum shall be free of all corrosion, white rust, and dirt. All sign dimensions, metal gage, and bolt holes shall conform to the requirements set forth on the plans and in these specifications. Blanks shall be cleaned, degreased and chromated or otherwise properly prepared according to methods recommended by the sheeting manufacturer.

Metal shall not be handled, except by device or clean canvas gloves between all cleaning operations and the applications of the sign background material. There shall be no opportunity for the aluminum to come in contact with greases, oils, or other contaminants prior to the applications of the background material.

All fabrication, including cutting, shall be completed prior to the cleaning process. Metal panels shall be cut to size and shape and shall be free of defects resulting from fabrication. The surface of all sign panels shall be a plane surface.

**716.03.04 BLANK:**

**716.03.05 OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURES AND SIGN FRAMES:** The materials used in the fabrication of overhead sign structures and footings shall conform to the following requirements:

- (1) **Sign frames.** Bars, plates, and shapes shall be structural steel conforming to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 36.
- (2) **Sign pipe posts.** Pipe posts shall be welded or seamless steel pipe conforming to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 53, Grade B. At the option of the Contractor, posts may be fabricated from structural steel conforming to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 36 or of ASTM Designation A 283, Grade D, except that plates more than one inch (25 millimeters) in thickness shall be structural steel conforming to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 373.

## SIGN MATERIALS

716

Rev. November 10, 2005

- (3) **Sign steel walkway gratings.** Steel walkway gratings shall be furnished and installed in accordance with details shown on the plans and the following provisions:
- (a) Gratings shall be the standard product of an established grating manufacturer.
  - (b) Material for gratings shall be structural steel conforming to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 36.
  - (c) For welded type gratings, each joint shall be full resistance welded under pressure to provide a sound, completely beaded joint.
  - (d) For mechanically locked gratings, the method of fabrication and interlocking of the members shall be approved by the Engineer, and the fabricated grating shall be equal in strength to the welded type.
  - (e) After fabrication, gratings shall be hot-dip galvanized.
  - (f) Gratings shall be free from warps, twists, or other defects affecting their appearance or serviceability. The tops of the bearing bars and cross members shall be in the same plane. Gratings distorted by the galvanizing process shall be straightened.
- (4) **Bolts and Nuts.** Bolts and nuts shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 307. Bolted connections shall conform to the provisions in Subsection 506.03.10, "Bolts and Bolted Connections."
- (5) Bearing plates and gusset or stiffener plates shall be of the sizes and dimensions shown on the plans and shall be galvanized after fabrication. Steel shall conform to ASTM Designation A 36. Galvanizing shall conform to ASTM Designation A 123. All welding shall conform to the requirements set forth in Subsection 506.03.20, "Welding."
- (6) Anchor bolts, nuts and washers shall be of structural carbon-steel conforming to Section 710, "Structural and Eyebar Steel," and shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM Designation A 153, or Cadmium plated in accordance with ASTM Designation A 165 Type TS. The top portion of anchor bolts shall be galvanized or cadmium plated to such extent that the galvanized or cadmium plated portion will extend at least two (2) inches (50 millimeters) into concrete. Anchor bolts shall be of the size, shape and length as shown on the plans.
- (7) All bolts, nuts, clamps and metal washers not otherwise noted shall be galvanized or cadmium plated. Cadmium plating shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 165, minimum thickness as prescribed for grade Type TS and galvanizing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 153.

Rev. November 10, 2005

- (8) Supporting frame shall be manufactured in accordance with the plans and requirements herein specified. All metal parts shall be galvanized after fabrication, in accordance with the provisions of Section 715. When permission is granted by the Engineer to zinc coat a surface by means other than hot-dip galvanizing, the metalizing process shall be used to place the zinc. Metalizing shall be performed in accordance with the AWS Specifications and the thickness of the sprayed zinc coat shall be at least 5 mils (0.13 millimeters).
- (9) Truss frames shall be fabricated to the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing. Splice locations shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and the Contractor shall not commence fabrication until such splice locations are approved.
- (10) All welding on the fabrication of the structure shall be done by welders qualified in accordance with AWS requirements using the inert-gas shielded-arc method. Welds shall be free from cracks, blow holes and other irregularities and shall be wire brushed or otherwise cleaned. No field welding on any part of the structural assembly will be permitted.

NOTE: Before fabrication is started, five (5) sets of shop drawings for each overhead sign structure shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

**716.03.06 SIGN HARDWARE, POST, AND RELATED MATERIALS:** Bearing plates and gusset or stiffener plates shall be of the sizes and dimensions shown on the plans and shall be galvanized after fabrication. Steel shall conform to ASTM Designation A 36. Galvanizing shall conform to ASTM Designation A 123. All welding shall conform to the requirements set forth in Subsection 506.03.20, "Welding."

Structural I-beam steel shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM Designation A 153, or cadmium plated in accordance with ASTM Designation A 165 Type TS.

Anchor bolts, nuts and washers shall be of structural carbon-steel conforming to Section 710. The top portion of anchor bolts shall be galvanized or cadmium plated to such extent that the galvanized or cadmium plated portion will extend at least two (2) inches (50 millimeters) into the concrete. Anchor bolts shall be of the size, shape and length as shown on the plans.

Steel pipe for posts shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 120 and shall be galvanized. Galvanized steel pipe posts shall be of the diameter and length shown on the plans. The top of the posts shall be fitted with a cover. Posts showing damage shall be repaired or rejected.

Wood posts shall be constructed of Douglas Fir, West Coast Hemlock, or any other equivalent stress rated wood material, at the option of the Contractor. Said wood material shall be construction grade, free of heart center, minimum stress rating of 1200f, and shall be graded in accordance with the provisions contained in Section 718. Sweep shall not exceed 0.08 feet (24.4 millimeters) in 10 feet (3 meters).

Aluminum stiffeners, braces, and stringers used as horizontal supporting structural members shall be of aluminum alloy 6061-T6. These extrusions shall have a continuous inverted "T" slot. This inverted "T" shall accommodate positionable stainless steel clamping devices. These clamping devices shall provide complete freedom of alignment within this slot forming an interlocking clamp system for fastening the sign to the post. The sign support system described herein shall conform to AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, latest revision, and be rated for minimum wind velocities of 80 mph. All bolts, nuts, clamps and metal washers in contact with this aluminum channel shall be Stainless Steel Type 304. The system shall be compatible with all I-beam, steel post and wood post systems.

## SIGN MATERIALS

716

Rev. November 10, 2005

All other bolts, nuts, clamps and metal washers in contact with other aluminum components shall be galvanized or cadmium plated. Cadmium plating shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 165, minimum thickness as prescribed for grade Type TS and galvanizing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 153.

Cantilever arm brackets shall be used when it is desired to offset the entire length of a sign to one side of a post or pole. Cantilever arm brackets shall consist of a stainless steel or aluminum head mounted to an extruded aluminum "TEE" section. This "TEE" section will have a continuous slot that will accept signs up to 1/8" (3.2 millimeters) thick. If sign thickness (including aluminum sign panel and reflective sheeting) exceeds the width of the "TEE" section slot, sign panel thickness may be reduced to not less than 0.080", or reflective sheeting may be eliminated in the bracket area, as directed by the Engineer. The heads shall be designed to accept 3/4" (19.1 mm) stainless steel banding. The "TEE"-shaped extrusions shall be made from 6061-T6 aluminum alloy. The cantilever arm brackets shall be used to support the entire length of the sign on both the top and the bottom. The sign shall be attached to the brackets using 1/8" (3.2 mm) rivets spaced according to the hole pattern pre-drilled on the extruded "TEE" section. These cantilever arm brackets shall be compatible with any size and shape of post or pole. This system shall be designed for use on signs up to 72 inches (1.83 meters) in length with a maximum surface area of 9.5 square feet (0.88 square meters). Signs with surface area greater than 2 square feet (0.19 square meters) shall be fastened to round posts or poles using 3/4" X .030 (19.1 mm X 0.76 mm) stainless steel banding. When mounting to square posts or flat surfaces, compatible stainless steel threaded studs or bolts can be used as well as 3/4" X .030 (19.1 mm X 0.76 mm) stainless steel banding. For signs less than 2 square feet (0.19 square meters) in surface area, 5/8" (15.9 mm) banding is acceptable.

**SECTION 717****TIMBER PILES****SCOPE**

**717.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality of round timber piles.

**REQUIREMENTS**

**717.02.01 CERTIFICATES:** Inspection certificates shall be furnished without extra charge with each shipment of timber piles. These certificates shall be issued by the inspection agency under whose rules the material was manufactured and graded.

Timber piles to be treated shall be inspected prior to treatment by an inspector designated by the Engineer. The inspector shall stamp each pile on the butt end with a stamp which shall make an impression that is readily legible after treatment. The stamp shall be copyrighted and a true impression filed with the Contracting Agency.

**PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS**

**717.03.01 GENERAL:** Timber piles shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation D 25.

718

**SECTION 718**

**TIMBER**

**SCOPE**

**718.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality requirements for structural timber, lumber, guardrail posts, markers, and miscellaneous items.

**REQUIREMENTS**

**718.02.01 GRADES:** Grades furnished shall be as noted on the plans or in the special provisions.

**718.02.02 CERTIFICATES OF INSPECTION:** Inspection certificates shall be furnished without extra charge with each shipment of timber. These certificates shall be issued by the inspection agency under whose rules the material was manufactured and graded.

**PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS**

**718.03.01 SPECIES:** The standard commercial and botanical names recognized by these specifications are described as follows:

Standard Commercial Name	Botanical Name
Cedar, Port Orford .....	Chamaecyparis lawsoniana
Fir, Douglas (coast) .....	Pseudotsuga taxifolia (coast type)
Fir, Douglas (inland) .....	Pseudotsuga taxifolia (inter-mountain type)
Hemlock, West Coast .....	Tsuga Heterophylla
Larch .....	Larix Occidentalis
Redwood, California .....	Sequoia sempervirens

**718.03.02 GRADES:** Structural timber and lumber shall meet the requirements for the numerical stress shown on the plans, or as may be otherwise specified, when graded by rules developed in accordance with AASHTO M 168. Any commercial grading rules that will provide material of an equal or greater stress value may be used.

The West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau and the Western Wood Products Association grading rules shall be included as grading rules which may be used. Grading rules in effect on the date of advertisement of bids shall govern.



TIMBER

718

Guardrail posts and blocks shall meet the following requirements:

Douglas Fir or Western Larch shall conform to the requirements for "No. 1 Structural," grade set forth in paragraph 131-b of the grading rules of the West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau or paragraph 80.11 of the grading rules of the Western Wood Products Association.

West Coast Hemlock shall conform to the requirements of "Select Structural," grade as set forth in paragraph 131-a of the grading rules of the West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau or paragraph 80.10 of the grading rules of the Western Wood Products Association.

719

## SECTION 719

### TIMBER PRESERVATIVES

#### SCOPE

**719.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the type and quality of materials used in the preservative treatment of timber.

**719.02.01 BLANK:**

#### PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**719.03.01 PRESERVATIVES:** Timber preservatives shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 133.

## SECTION 720

### GUARDRAIL MATERIALS

#### SCOPE

**720.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality and kind of material used in the construction of guardrail.

#### REQUIREMENTS

**720.02.01 CERTIFICATES:** Two certified copies of mill test reports showing the chemical and physical characteristics from each heat from which metal is used shall be furnished by the Contractor.

Certificates for wood posts shall be furnished in accordance with Subsection 718.02.02, "Certificates of Inspection."

Rail members, bolts, nuts and other fittings shall be interchangeable with similar parts regardless of source.

#### PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**720.03.01 RAIL MEMBERS:** Rail members shall conform to the requirements for "Corrugated Sheet Steel Beams for Highway Guardrail," AASHTO Designation M 180-74 for Class A, Type 2 guardrail.

**720.03.02 FITTINGS:** All bolts, nuts, washers, and other fittings for beam-type guardrail shall be steel and of a quality adequate to develop the specified strength of rail splices and to provide a post connection withstanding a five thousand (5,000) pound (2270 kilograms) side pull in either direction.

All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be five-eighths (5/8) inch (1.6 centimeters) size. Bolts shall be buttonhead style and nuts shall be hexagonal. Bolts and nuts tapped oversize not to exceed one thirty-second (1/32) inch (0.08 centimeter). Outside dimensions of boltheads, nuts and washers shall have the following minimums: bolt-heads one and one-fourth (1-1/4) inches (3.2 centimeters); nuts, fifteen-sixteenths (15/16) inch (2.4 centimeters); and washers, one and one-half (1-1/2) inches (3.8 centimeters). Splice bolts shall be one and one-fourth (1-1/4) inches (3.2 centimeters) in length, and post connection bolts shall be of lengths required to fit the post dimensions and extend beyond the tightened nuts thereon within limits of one-fourth (1/4) to one-half (1/2) inch (0.6 to 1.3 centimeters). Washers, one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.3 centimeter) thick, shall be provided for use under nuts on all post bolts, and under any nut which has a width of less than one and one-sixteenth (1-1/16) inches (2.7 centimeters).

All fittings shall be galvanized in accordance with Section 715, "Galvanizing."

**720.03.03 REFLECTOR PLATES:** Reflector plates shall be fabricated from eleven (11) gage (0.30 centimeter) steel sheet or one hundred and forty-eight thousandths (0.148) inch (0.376 centimeters) thick aluminum sheet allow 6061-T6. Nails for fastening reflector plates to the guardrail post shall be either galvanized metal or aluminum. Steel reflector plates shall be galvanized. Reflectorized material for reflector plates shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 721.03.03, "Reflectors."

720

## GUARDRAIL MATERIALS

**720.03.04 CABLE END ANCHOR ASSEMBLIES:** Cable end anchor assemblies for metal beam guardrailing shall conform to the following provisions:

The anchor plate shall be fabricated of steel conforming to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 36.

The anchor rod shall be fabricated of steel conforming to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 575 or A 576, Grade 1020. The eye may be drop forged or formed with a full penetration weld. The eye shall develop 100 percent of the rod strength.

All bolts and nuts shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation A 307, and be galvanized in accordance with the provisions in Section 715.

Anchor cable shall be 3/4 inch (1.9 centimeters) preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 21.4 tons (19.4 metric tons). Two certified copies of mill test reports of each manufactured length of cable used shall be furnished to the Engineer.

Thimbles shall be commercial quality, galvanized steel. Cable clips shall be commercial quality drop forged galvanized steel.

The swaged fitting and stud assembly shall be of steel conforming to the requirements of American Iron and Steel Institute Designation C 1035, and shall be annealed, galvanized, suitable for cold swaging. The swaged fitting and stud assembly shall develop 100 percent of the breaking strength of the cable.

One sample of cable properly fitted with swaged fitting and right hand thread stud at both ends as specified above, 3 feet (0.9 meters) in total length, shall be furnished the Engineer for testing.

## SECTION 721

### OBJECT MARKERS AND GUIDE POSTS

#### SCOPE

**721.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality and kind of material used in the construction of object markers and guide posts.

#### REQUIREMENTS

**721.02.01 CERTIFICATES:** Without expense to the Contracting Agency, two certificates covering each order of material (plates, reflectors, and posts) shall be furnished by the manufacturer, certifying that the product complies with the specifications. Certificates shall be delivered to the Engineer at the time of, or prior to, delivery of the order.

For steel used in posts, the Contractor shall furnish two certified copies of mill test reports showing the chemical and physical characteristics from each heat.

#### PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**721.03.01 METAL POSTS:** Posts shall be steel conforming to ASTM Designation A 570, Grade C. Metal posts shall be galvanized in accordance with Section 715, "Galvanizing."

#### **720.03.02 TARGET PLATES:**

- (a) **Base Metal.** Base metal for target plates shall be zinc-coated steel sheet or aluminum sheet.

The zinc-coated steel sheet shall comply with Federal Specification QQ-S-775 Steel Sheet, carbon, zinc-coated Type 1, Classes d and e, except that the zinc-coated surface shall withstand a one-hundred eighty (180) degree bend on itself at room temperature without flaking the coating. The zinc-coated surface shall be prepared for painting by the application of phosphate coating. Surface preparation shall conform to the following requirements: The phosphatizing process shall be accomplished without damaging or removing the galvanized coating from the steel base metal. Any evidence of damage or removal of the zinc coating shall be cause for rejection of the entire lot.

The aluminum shall be prepared for painting with a chemical conversion coating conforming to the requirements of Federal Specification MIL-C-5541. The coating shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and recommended sequence of operation. Two copies of certified mill tests of the aluminum sheets shall be furnished to the Engineer.

Target plates shall be fabricated from twenty (20) gage (0.091 centimeters) steel sheet or fifty thousandths (0.050) inch (0.127 centimeters) thick aluminum sheet, alloy 3005-H14.

721

## OBJECT MARKERS AND GUIDE POSTS

Fabrication of all metal parts shall be accomplished in a uniform and workmanlike manner. Plates shall be cut to size and shape and the holes punched for mounting bolts and reflectors in accordance with the details shown on the plans. Surfaces and edges of the plates shall be free from defects resulting from fabrication.

- (b) **Paint.** Target plates shall have satisfactory paint adherence.

The plates shall be coated with baked enamel conforming to the following provisions:

The enamel finish coat for plates shall comply in all respects with the requirements of Federal Specification TT-E-489, Class B baking type enamel, with the added requirements that the yellowness index of the white enamel shall not exceed 0.08 when tested in accordance with Federal Test Method Standard No. 141, Method 6131.

Application of the baking enamel may be by spray, roller, or dip, at the option of the manufacturer. Other methods may be used provided they are approved prior to use. The dry film thickness of the baked enamel coating on the galvanized steel plates shall be not less than 2.0 mils (0.005 centimeters) on both front and back surfaces. The dry film thickness on both front and back surfaces of the aluminum plates shall be not less than 1.5 mils (.0038 centimeters) on each side if enamel is applied by spray or dip method and not less than 1.0 mil (.0025 centimeters) if enamel is applied by continuous roller coat method.

The coating shall be uniform throughout and shall be smooth and free from flow lines, streaks, blisters, or other surface imperfections.

The finished plates shall be free from dents and defects. The maximum surface deviation from a horizontal plane on which the finished plate lies shall not exceed 0.25 inch (0.64 centimeters).

**721.03.03 REFLECTORS:**

- (a) **Photometric Requirements.** Each reflective delineator shall have the following minimum brightness values at two (2) degrees divergence expressed as candlepower per foot candle. Measurements shall be conducted in accordance with standard photometric testing procedures for reflex reflectors of the Society of Automotive Engineers.

Angle of Incidence Divergence Angle	Silver-White		Yellow	
	.2	.5	.2	.5
0 degrees	9.0	3.8	5.3	2.3
15 degrees	8.0	3.4	4.4	2.0
30 degrees	5.4	2.9	2.7	1.2
45 degrees	2.6	1.1	1.0	0.5

## OBJECT MARKERS AND GUIDE POSTS

721

The brightness of the reflective sheeting, totally wet by rain, shall not be less than ninety (90) percent of the above values. Wet performance measurements shall be conducted in conformance with standard rainfall tests specified in Military Specification MIL-R-13689A, or as amended.

- (b) **Durability.** The delineator surface shall readily be refurbished by cleaning and clear overcoating in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.



722

Rev. October 10, 2002

## SECTION 722

### WATER

#### SCOPE

**722.01.01 MATERIAL COVERED:** This specification covers the quality of water from non-potable sources for use in preparing cement concrete or soil-cement mixtures, and for wetting embankment, backfill, subgrade, and gravel base and surfacing courses.

#### REQUIREMENTS

**722.02.01 GENERAL:** All water for embankments, backfill, subgrade, gravel base, landscaping, and surface courses and cement concrete curing shall be free from an excessive amount of acids, alkali, oil, and other substances which, in the opinion of the Engineer, will cause damage to the above mentioned items.

#### PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**722.03.01 CONCRETE USE:** Samples submitted for tests shall consist of two (2) quarts (1.9 liters) of water, obtained and shipped in clean glass containers carefully packed and labeled. Tests shall be made in accordance with AASHTO Designation T 26, Standard Method of Test for Quality of Water to be Used in Concrete.

Any indication of unsoundness, marked change in time of setting, or a reduction of more than ten (10) percent in strength from results obtained with concrete mixtures containing the water of satisfactory quality shall be sufficient cause for rejection of the water under tests.

**SECTION 723****HARDWARE****SCOPE**

**723.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality of bolts, nuts, washers, drift pins, dowels, nails, spikes, and other metal fastenings.

**723.02.01 BLANK:**

**PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS**

**723.03.01 GALVANIZING:** Galvanizing, when required, shall meet the current Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware, ASTM Designation A 153.

**723.03.02 BOLTS, NUTS, DOWELS, AND DRIFT BOLTS:** Bolts, nuts, dowels, and drift bolts shall conform to the requirements of the current "Specification for Steel Machine Bolts and Nuts and Tap Bolts," ASTM Designation A 307, Grade A, unless otherwise specified.

**723.03.03 WASHERS:** Cast washers shall be of cast iron of the 0-gee type. The diameter shall be not less than three and one-half (3-1/2) times the diameter of the bolts for which it is used. The diameter of the hole shall be one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.32 centimeters) larger than the diameter of the bolt.

Flat malleable washers shall be of malleable iron with ribs properly proportioned to develop the full strength of the bolt and, unless otherwise shown on the plans, the diameter shall be not less than three and one-half (3-1/2) times the diameter of the bolt for which it is used and its thickness equal to one-half (1/2) the diameter of the bolts. The diameter of the hole shall be one-eighth (1/8) inch larger than the diameter of the bolt.

724

## SECTION 724

### FENCE MATERIALS

#### SCOPE

**724.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality of barbed wire, woven wire, and chain-link fabric fencing, fence posts, gates, and miscellaneous fence hardware.

#### REQUIREMENTS

**724.02.01 SAMPLES AND CERTIFICATES OF INSPECTION:** The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with three (3) line posts for testing purposes, the posts to be selected at random by the Engineer.

Without expense to the Agency, two certificates covering each order of material shall be furnished by the manufacturer, certifying that the various metal components comply with the requirements herein. The certificates shall be delivered to the Engineer at the time, or prior to, delivery of the order.

#### PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**724.03.01 WOOD POSTS:** Intermediate braced posts and braces shall be of the same type as line posts.

End, gate, and corner post assemblies, including bracing timber, shall be sawed and shall conform to the grading requirements of Section 718, "Timber." They shall be of Douglas Fir, Larch, or Southern Pine.

Line posts and intermediate braced posts and bracing shall be round and shall be of Douglas Fir, Southern Pine, Lodge Pole Pine, or Larch manufactured from sound live trees well seasoned and free from large knots, shakes, or splits or other defects which will impair their strength or durability. The posts and braces shall be peeled to remove all outer bark and all inner cambium bark, except an occasional strip of inner bark may remain if not over one-half (1/2) inch wide or three (3) inches long. All knots shall be trimmed flush with the side, spurs and splinters removed, and ends cut square.

Line posts and intermediate braced posts and braces shall not be less than seven (7) feet long and all other posts and braces shall be not less than eight (8) feet long.

The small end of round line posts and braces shall be between three and one-half (3-1/2) and four and one-half (4-1/2) inches in diameter; the small end of intermediate braced posts shall be between five and one-half (5-1/2) and six and one-half (6-1/2) inches in diameter. The allowable taper from end to end of round posts and braces shall not exceed one and one-half (1-1/2) inches.

All posts and braces shall be pressure-treated with Creosote, Creosote-Coal Tar solution or Pentachlorophenol solution in accordance with Section 719 of these specifications.

The minimum weight of Pentachlorophenol solution retained per cubic foot of post shall be six-tenths (0.6) of a pound. Pentachlorophenol solution shall consist of five percent (5%) pure Pentachlorophenol in light petroleum.

All posts and braces shall be treated with the same type of preservative.

When pressure-treated materials have been damaged or when it has been absolutely necessary to cut or bore into them, after delivery to the job site, all exposed untreated wood shall be carefully field treated with preservative applied either by thorough swabbing or by an approved bolt-hole treater as the Contractor may elect.

## FENCE MATERIALS

724

**724.03.02 METAL POSTS:** Tubular posts shall be galvanized standard-weight steel pipe conforming to the requirements of the current Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Ordinary Uses, ASTM Designation F 1083, except that the hydrostatic test will not be required.

At the Contractor's option, tubular pipe and posts conforming to AASHTO Specification M 181, Grade 2 may be used, except that Grade 2 posts shall be only zinc plus organic coated.

C-section posts and braces shall be roll formed steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 570, Grade 45 and zinc coated in accordance with the requirements of ASTM F 1083 or zinc plus organic coated in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO M 181, Grade 2. The required exterior coating shall be applied to both the interior and exterior of C-section posts. Pre-galvanized C-section posts may be used provided the edges are coated in conformance with ASTM A 780.

Pipe and posts shall meet the following performance criteria when subjected to salt spray testing in accordance with ASTM B 117:

Exterior surface - 1000 hours with maximum 5 percent red rust.

Interior surface - 650 hours with maximum 5 percent red rust.

The base metal for the manufacturer of other steel sections used for post and braces shall be good commercial quality weldable steels.

**POST SIZES FOR CHAIN-LINK FENCE 6' OR LESS FABRIC HEIGHT  
AND TYPE A FENCING**

<b>Post Location</b>	<b>Post Type</b>	<b>Minimum Post Size</b>
Terminal	Pipe	2.375" O.D. X 0.130 X 3.12 #/F
	Pipe	2.375" O.D. SCH 40 X 3.65 #/F
Line	Pipe	1.900" O.D. X 0.120 X 2.28 #/F
	Pipe	1.900" O.D. SCH 40 X 2.72 #/F
	C-Section	1.875" X 1.625" X 1.85 #/F
Temporary Line	T-Post	..... X 1.13 #/F
Braces	Pipe	1.660" O.D. X 0.110 X 1.82 #/F
	Pipe	1.660" O.D. SCH 40 X 2.27 #/F
	C-Section	1.625" X 1.250" X 1.35 #/F
Gate	Gate Leaf Width	
	Up to 6'	2.875" O.D. X 0.160 X 4.64 #/F 2.875" O.D. SCH 40 X 5.79 #/F
	> 6' to 13'	4.000" O.D. X 0.160 X 6.56 #/F 4.000" O.D. SCH 40 X 9.11 #/F
	>13' to 18'	6.625" O.D. SCH 40 X 18.97 #/F
	>18' to 23'	8.625" O.D. SCH 40 X 28.55 #/F

**POST SIZES FOR CHAIN-LINK FENCE > 6' to 8' FABRIC HEIGHT**

Post Location	Post Type	Minimum Post Size
Terminal	Pipe	2.875" O.D. X 0.160 X 4.64 #/F
	Pipe	2.875" O.D. SCH 40 X 5.79 #/F
Line	Pipe	2.375" O.D. X 0.130 X 3.12 #/F
	Pipe	2.375" O.D. SCH 40 X 3.65 #/F
	C-Section	1.875" X 1.625" X 2.28 #/F
Braces	Pipe	1.660" O.D. X 0.110 X 1.82 #/F
	Pipe	1.660" O.D. SCH 40 X 2.27 #/F
	C-Section	1.625" X 1.250" X 1.35 #/F

**POSTS SIZES FOR CHAIN-LINK FENCE > 8' TO 12' FABRIC HEIGHT**

Post Location	Post Type	Minimum Post Size
Terminal	Pipe	4.00" O.D. X 0.160 X 6.56 #/F
	Pipe	4.00" O.D. SCH 40 X 9.11 #/F
Line	Pipe	2.875" O.D. X 0.160 X 4.64 #/F
	Pipe	2.875" O.D. SCH 40 X 5.79 #/F
Braces	Pipe	1.660" O.D. X 0.110 X 1.82 #/F
	Pipe	1.660" O.D. SCH 40 X 2.27 #/F
	C-Section	1.625" X 1.250" X 1.35 #/F

Gate posts for standard Type A fencing shall be as set forth in the Standard Specifications for chain-link fence except that for single gates over 13 feet (4 meters) to 18 feet (5.5 meters) the posts shall be pipe, 4.000" O.D. x 0.160 (minimum) weighing not less than 6.56 lbs. per linear foot.

T-section posts shall be manufactured of steel conforming to ASTM Designations A 238, A 663, or A 675, or shall be manufactured to comply with the requirements of ASTM Designation A 702, T-section type.

T-section posts shall be manufactured to tolerances and workmanship as provided in ASTM Designation A 702.

T-section posts shall be provided with tapered anchor plates attached securely thereto. The anchor plates shall weigh not less than sixty-seven one-hundredths (0.67) pound and have a minimum area of fifteen (15) square inches. The top edge of the anchor plate shall be from sixteen (16) to twenty-four (24) inches above the bottom end of the line post for Type A and Type C fence. The anchor plate may be omitted provided the post is set in concrete. Each post shall be furnished with galvanized wire clamps as follows: one (1) clamp for each strand of barbed wire; and clamp for the top, bottom, and at not more than fourteen (14) inch intervals between top and bottom for mesh fencing.

T-section posts shall be galvanized or painted with anti-corrosive paint. The posts shall be drilled, notched, or stubbed to facilitate fastening the fencing.

## FENCE MATERIALS

724

**724.03.03 BARBED WIRE:** Barbed wire may be either steel or aluminum alloy.

Steel barbed wire shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 121. The coating weight shall be Class I unless otherwise specified.

Barbed wire shall be composed of two (2) strands of No. 12-1/2 gage (Stl. W.G.) wire with four (4) point barbs of fourteen (14) gage spaced not more than five (5) inches (13 centimeters) apart.

Aluminum alloy barbed wire shall be manufactured of aluminum alloy conforming to ASTM Designation B 211, alloy 5052-0 for the line wire and alloy 5052-H38 for the barbs.

**724.03.04 WOVEN WIRE:** Woven wire shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 116, No. 12-1/2 Farm.

**724.03.05 CHAIN-LINK FABRIC:** Chain-link fabric and required fittings and hardware shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 181. The coating weight shall be 1.2 oz. zinc/sq. ft. or Type II aluminum coated unless otherwise specified by the Engineer.

The wire used in the manufacture of the fabric shall be eleven (11) gage for all fence seventy-two inches (183 centimeters) or less in height.

**724.03.06 STAPLES, BRACE WIRE, AND NAILS:** Brace wire shall be eight (8) gage, medium temper, 55,000 to 75,000 psi (379 to 517 MPa) tensile strength and shall be galvanized in accordance with the requirements specified for barbed wire.

Staples shall be made from No. 9 U.S. Steel Wire Gage Galvanized and shall be of the L-shaped (Strong-Hold) type. The long shank shall be threaded one and three-fourths (1-3/4) inches (4.4 centimeters).

**724.03.07 METAL GATES:**

- (a) **Drive Gates for Standard Fencing.** The gate frames shall be constructed of not less than one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) galvanized standard weight pipe conforming to the dimensions, nominal weights, and galvanizing specified in the current ASTM Designation A 53 (hydrostatic test will not be required). Galvanized tubular steel braces shall be placed vertically in each gate, and corner and brace joints shall be so secured that the gate will retain a true rectangular shape.

The wire mesh shall be rectangular mesh or two (2) inches (5 centimeters) diamond mesh and shall be galvanized in accordance with the requirements herein specified for woven wire fabric.

- (b) **Drive Gates for Chain-Link Fencing.** The gate frame shall be constructed of not less than one and one-half (1-1/2) inches (3.8 centimeters) galvanized standard weight pipe conforming to the dimension, nominal weights, and galvanizing specified under the current ASTM Designation A 53 (hydrostatic test will not be required), or 1-7/8" O.D. pipe conforming to AASHTO M 181, Grade 2). Gate frames shall be crosstrimmed with galvanized three-eighths (3/8) inch (1 centimeter) adjustable truss rods. The corners of the gate frames shall be fastened together and reinforced with malleable iron fittings designed for the purpose of welding.

724

## FENCE MATERIALS

Chain-link fence fabric as specified for the fence shall be attached to the gate frame by the use of stretcher bars and tie wires as specified for fence construction and suitable tension connectors spaced at approximate one (1) foot (30 centimeters) intervals.

- (c) **Walk Gates.** Unless otherwise specified, walk gates shall be three and one-half (3-1/2) feet (1.1 meters) wide and of the height corresponding to the adjacent fence.

The gate frame shall be constructed of not less than three-quarters (3/4) inch (1.9 centimeters) galvanized standard weight pipe conforming to the dimension, nominal weights, and galvanized specified under the current ASTM Designation A 53 (hydrostatic test will not be required).

The gate frame shall be filled with fabric meeting the requirements for fabric as specified herein.

The gate shall be furnished complete with approved hinges, latches, and auxiliary braces as required.



## SECTION 725

## ELASTOMERIC BEARING PADS

## SCOPE

**725.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** Elastomeric bearing pads shall be preformed pads formed by casting or extruding natural rubber or neoprene under pressure and heat. The pads shall be cast or extruded in a single, integral layer to the required thickness, unless pads with nonelastic lamination are called for on the plans. All components of a laminated pad shall be molded together into an integral unit and all edges of the laminates shall be covered by a minimum of 1/8 inch (0.3 centimeters) of elastomer, except at laminate restraining devices and around holes that will be entirely closed on the finished structure. Laminates shall be of the material and thickness called for on the plans.

## REQUIREMENTS

**725.02.01 CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION:** The material furnished will be evaluated for acceptance on the basis of the manufacturer's Certified Report of Test or Analysis indicating compliance with these special properties, but the right is reserved to obtain test specimens on request. Three copies of the manufacturer's Certified Report of Test or Analysis shall be furnished to the Engineer by the Contractor before use of the material in the work.

Test specimens, when required, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 15, Part B.

## PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**725.03.01 GENERAL:** The pads shall conform to the following physical properties:

	Natural Rubber	Neoprene
Grade (Durometer) .....	60	60
Physical Properties		
Hardness, (ASTM D 2240) .....	60±5	60±5
Tensile Strength, min. psi, (ASTM D 412) .....	2500 (17.2 MPa)	2500 (17.2 MPa)
Ultimate elongation, min. percent .....	400	350
Heat Resistance, 70 hrs. at 158° F. (70° Celsius)(ASTM D 573)		
Hardness, max. points change .....	10	15
Tensile strength, max. percent change .....	-25	-15
Ultimate elongation, max. percent change .....	-25	-40
Compression Set (ASTM D 395, Method B)		
22 hrs. at 158° F. (70° Celsius), max. percent .....	25	---
22 hrs. at 212° F. (100° Celsius), max. percent .....	---	35

725

## ELASTOMERIC BEARING PADS

	<b>Natural Rubber</b>	<b>Neoprene</b>
Ozone (ASTM D 1149), 20 percent strain 100° ± 2° F., mounting procedure D518, Procedure A.		
225 pphm ozone in air by volume, 48 hours . . . . .	No cracks	---
100 pphm ozone in air by volume, 100 hours . . . . .	---	No cracks
Adhesion (ASTM D 429, Method B)		
Bonds made during vulcanization, pounds per inch . . . . .	40 (28 kg. sq. cm.)	40 (28 kg. sq. cm.)

## SECTION 726

### ROADSIDE MATERIALS

#### SCOPE

**726.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the materials used in erosion control, landscaping, and irrigation systems.

#### REQUIREMENTS

##### **726.02.01 CERTIFICATES AND SAMPLES:**

- (a) **Planting Soil.** Before imported planting soil is brought on the jobsite, a ten (10) pound (4.5 kilograms) sample shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The sample shall be accompanied by a current report, furnished by the Contractor, from a recognized testing laboratory indicating the particle size, clay content, the pH factor, electrical conductivity and analysis of salt concentrate.
- (b) **Fertilizer.** The fertilizer containers shall have the manufacturer's guaranteed statement of analysis clearly marked, all in accordance with State and Federal laws.
- (c) **Organic Material.** Before bulk organic material is brought to the jobsite, a ten (10) pound (4.5 kilograms) sample shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The sample shall be accompanied by a current report, furnished by the Contractor, from a recognized testing laboratory indicating the moisture retention capacity, organic matter (based on dry weight), mineral matter (ash), silica (acid insoluble ash), nitrogen (based on dry weight), pH factor, and the amount of Douglas Fir bark.
- (d) **Plants.** All plants shall be nursery grown, healthy, vigorous, well-rooted, and shall be true to type or name as shown on the plans and shall conform to the American Standard for Nursery Stock, No. 1 grade, American Association of Nurserymen, Inc., latest edition, ASA Spec. Z 60.1 and shall be tagged in accordance with the most recent standard practice recommended by the American Association of Nurserymen and to the latest edition of Standardized Plant Names, American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature.

All plants shall comply with Federal and State laws requiring inspection for plant diseases and infestations. Inspection certificates required by law shall accompany each shipment of plants, and all plant shipments shall be inspected and passed by the Nevada Department of Agriculture. All shipments of pine nursery stock shall meet all applicable State and Federal quarantine regulations.

- (e) **Seeds.** The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer, duplicate copies of a statement signed by the vendor certifying that each lot of seed has been tested by a recognized seed testing laboratory within six (6) months before the date of delivery on the project.

- (f) **Irrigation Materials.** It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that all required tests have been made by qualified testing laboratories as approved by the Contracting Agency. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a written certification that all required tests have been satisfactorily completed and that materials and fabrication thereof comply with all the requirements.

All materials shall be approved prior to use.

#### PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

**726.03.01 PLANTING SOIL:** Planting soil shall consist of friable soil of loamy character. It shall be obtained from well-drained arable land and shall be free from subsoil, refuse, roots, heavy or stiff clay, stones larger than one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) in largest dimension, coarse sand, sticks, brush, litter, and other deleterious substances.

Requirements for planting soil shall be as follows:

Organic Matter .....	0.1 to 1.0% by dry weight of soil
Particle Size .....	3/8 inch (.953 centimeters) maximum
Clay Content .....	20% maximum (by weight)
pH Factor .....	6.5 to 8.0
Electrical Conductivity .....	0.5 to 1.0 mmhos. per centimeter of the saturation paste extract

**726.03.02 FERTILIZER:** Fertilizer and agricultural minerals shall be a standard commercial grade of organic or inorganic fertilizer of the kind and quality specified in the contract documents. It may be separate or in a mixture container the percentage of total nitrogen, available phosphoric acid and water-soluble potash in the amounts specified. All fertilizers and agricultural minerals shall be furnished in standard unopened containers with weight, name of plant nutrients and manufacturer's guaranteed state-ment of analysis clearly marked, all in accordance with State and Federal laws.

Acceptable commercial fertilizer and agricultural minerals will be specified in one of the following forms:

- A dry free-flowing granular material suitable for application by agricultural fertilizer spreaders.
- A soluble fertilizer and agricultural mineral ground to a fineness that will permit complete suspension of insoluble particles in water, suitable for application by power sprayers.
- A granular or pelleted fertilizer and agricultural mineral suitable for application by blower equipment.
- A non-volatile liquid fertilizer or agricultural mineral.

**726.03.03 ORGANIC MATERIAL:** Organic matter shall be processed, composted, fine ground bark of White Fir, Pine, or Redwood, or a mixture of these in any proportion. Organic matter shall be free of lumps and/or clods and shall be fine enough so that one hundred (100) percent of the material will pass a one-half (1/2) inch (1.3 centimeter) screen, and eighty-five (85) percent will pass a No. 6 screen.

ROADSIDE MATERIALS

726

Requirements for organic material shall be as follows:

Moisture Retention Capacity .....	35 Percent Minimum
Organic Matter Based on Dry Weight .....	95 Percent Minimum
Mineral Matter (Ash) .....	5 Percent Maximum
Silica (Acid Insoluble Ash) .....	3 Percent Maximum
Nitrogen Based on Dry Weight .....	0.8 Percent Minimum
pH Value Based on 1:5 Solution .....	4.0 to 6.0 Maximum
Douglas Fir Bark .....	0 percent

**726.03.04 MULCH:**

- (a) **Hay or Straw.** All hay or straw mulch materials shall be in an air-dried condition free of noxious weeds, weed seeds, and other materials detrimental to plant life. Unless otherwise specified in the contract documents, hay or straw mulch material shall be of approved field grasses or legumes indigenous to the area.

Mulch shall also conform to the following requirements:

Moisture Content .....	12.0% ± 3.0%
Organic Matter (Oven-Dried Basis) .....	99.6% ± 0.2%
Ash Content .....	0.8% ± 0.2%
Water Holding Capacity (Grams of Water/100 Grams of Fiber) .....	1150 Minimum

- (b) **Wood Cellulose Fiber.** Wood cellulose fiber mulch shall be specially processed wood fiber containing no growth or germination inhibiting factors and shall be dyed a suitable color to facility inspection of the placement of the material.

- (c) **Wood Chips and Shavings.** Shall be manufactured from any clean (free of infestations) wood.

Chips from kiln-dried or air-dried material will not be acceptable. Chips shall be produced by machinery equipped with knives or blades which cut rather than shred or break the material. Chips shall be graded so that substantially all chips are from one-half (1/2) inch to three (3) inches (1.3 to 7.5 centimeters) in length, one-half (1/2) inch to one and one-half (1-1/2) inches (1.3 to 3.8 centimeters) in width and from one-eighth (1/8) inch to one-half (1/2) inch (0.3 to 1.3 centimeters) in thickness.

- (d) **Bark.** Bark shall be 100 percent bark derived from the bark of White Fir, Red Fir or Pine and containing no Douglas Fir. The bark shall be granular or chunky in nature with all particles falling between 1-1/4 to 2-1/2 inches (3.2 to 6.3 centimeters) in diameter.

**726.03.05 JUTE MATTING:** Jute matting shall be of a uniform open plain weave of undyed and unbleached single jute yarn. The yarn shall be of a loosely twisted construction and shall not vary in thickness by more than one-half its normal diameter. Jute matting shall be furnished in rolled strips as follows:

- (a) Length approximately (50) yards (45 meters).
- (b) Matting width shall be forty-eight (48) inches (122 centimeters) with an average weight of ninety-two hundredths (0.92) pounds per square yard (0.5 kilograms per square meter). A tolerance of plus or minus one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) in width and of five (5) percent in weight will be allowed.

**726.03.06 PLANTS:** All plants shall be nursery grown, representative specimens of their species and shall be true to type or name as shown on the plans and shall conform to the American Standard for Nursery Stock, No. 1 grade, American Association of Nurserymen, Inc., latest edition, ASA Spec. Z 60.1 and shall be tagged in accordance with the most recent standard practice recommended by the American Association of Nurserymen and to the latest edition of Standardized Plant Names, American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature. All plants shall be uniform in growth, in healthy condition, free from insects, pests, diseases, injuries and without evidence of being or having been in a wilted condition.

**726.03.07 SEEDS:** Grasses, legumes, or cover crop seed shall be furnished in standard containers on which shall be shown the following information:

- (a) Date of Test
- (b) Seed Name
- (c) Lot Number
- (d) Net Weight
- (e) Percentage of Purity
- (f) Percentage of Germination (in case of legumes percentage of germination to include hard seed).
- (g) Percentage of Weed Seed Content and Inert Material clearly marked for each kind of seed in accordance with applicable State and Federal Laws.
- (h) No noxious weed seed present.

Seed which has become wet, moldy or otherwise damaged in transit or storage will not be accepted. Seed shall be at least ninety-five (95) percent pure and shall have a minimum of eighty-five (85) percent germination.

**726.03.08 TREE TIES:** Tree ties shall be strips of vinyl coated nylon, durable, non-hardening, long-life material approximately one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) wide and approximately ten (10) mils (.025 centimeters) thick, or other suitable material approved by the Engineer.

A number 10-gage galvanized wire encased in at least one-half (1/2) inch (1.3 centimeters) rubber hose may be used when permitted by the Engineer.

**726.03.09 PIPE AND FITTINGS:**

- (a) **Pipe.** Asbestos cement pipe shall be Class 250 pipe conforming to the Tentative Standard Specifications for Asbestos Cement Water Pipe (AWWA Designation C 400-64T of the American Water Works Association and shall be of the size shown on the plans.
- (b) **Fittings.** Same as specified for Cast Iron Water Pipe.
- (c) **Laying.** The trench for asbestos cement pipe shall be dug two inches (5 centimeters) below grade to clear the couplings and no couplings shall be allowed to rest on the bottom of the trench. The pipe shall be supported in mounds of dirt, at approximately one-fifth (1/5) the length of the pipe from each end. No blocking of any sort will be permitted to support the pipe. Immediately prior to laying, all foreign matter shall be removed from the inside of the pipe. The machined sections at the end of the pipe, the inside of the coupling, and the rubber gasket shall be clean at the time a joint is made. If the simplex type joint is used, the final position of the coupling shall be marked and gages shall be used to check the final position of the rubber gasket. The methods used in making the joint shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions.
  - (1) Where the pipe is laid on a curve, the deflection at each joint shall not exceed five (5) degrees and each coupling shall be adequately blocked to take the thrust until the backfill is compacted.
  - (2) The length of the pipe section immediately adjacent to each elbow, valve, cross, tee or any rigid structure, shall not exceed three (3) feet three (3) inches (99 centimeters) for pipe up to six (6) inches (15 centimeters) in diameter and shall not exceed one-half (1/2) the standard pipe length for sizes over (6) inches (15 centimeters), except where a Ring-Tite joint is used at such valves, fittings, etc.
- (d) **Joining.** Same as Cast Iron Water Pipe. If caulked bell and spigot fittings and/or valves are used with asbestos cement pipe, joints shall be made with lead, in the same manner as specified for cast iron pipe. Care shall be taken not to damage the pipe in caulking.

**Plastic Pipe.** Plastic pipe, shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120 or 1220 pressure pipe as shown in the irrigation system legend on the plans. All PVC pipe shall be extruded from 100% virgin material and shall be National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) approved, except plastic pipe for soaker lines shall be flexible polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to ASTM Designation D 2287.

Fittings for PVC plastic pipe shall be rigid polyvinyl chloride, Standard Weight, Schedule 40, and shall be solvent weld type except as shown on the plans. Fittings for PVC pipe shall have higher bursting pressure than the pipe.

All plastic pipe shall be continuously and permanently marked with the following information:

Manufacturer's name and trademark, size, class, and type of pipe, working pressure at 73.4 degrees F. (23 degrees Celsius) and National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) rating.



All PVC plastic pipe shall be homogeneous throughout and shall be smooth inside and outside, free from cracks, holes, foreign materials, dents, wrinkles and blisters.

**Delivery.** Plastic pipe shall be delivered to the site in unbroken bundles packaged in such a manner as to provide adequate protection for the pipe ends.

**726.03.10 CONTROL TUBING:** Control tubing shall be PVC tubing, meeting National Sanitation Founding (NSF) rating in the size specified on the plans.

**726.03.11 GATE VALVES:** Gate valves, when called for on the plans, shall be heavy duty bronze conforming to the requirements of ASTM B 62.

**726.03.12 QUICK COUPLER VALVES:** Quick coupler valves shall have a service rating not less than 150 psi (1034 KPa) for non-shock cold water. Body of the valves shall be a single piece construction of sand cast semi-red brass alloy No. 5-A as given in ASTM Designation B 584.

**726.03.13 MASONRY:** Hollow load-bearing concrete masonry blocks shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation C 90.

Hollow non-load-bearing concrete masonry blocks shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation C 129.

**SECTION 727****CONCRETE SURFACE FINISHING MATERIAL****SCOPE**

**727.01.01 MATERIAL COVERED:** This specification covers the types and quality of concrete surface finishing materials.

**PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS**

**727.02.01 REQUIREMENTS:** Bonded Group Finishing Material shall conform to the following requirements:

(Except as noted herein tests shall be made in accordance with test method indicated. Federal standard test methods are as contained in Publication Federal Test Methods St'd. No. 141.)

1. Viscosity -- 110-115 K.U., using pin paddle. (Federal St'd. Method No. 4281).
2. Total solids (Federal St'd. Method No. 4042).
  - a. By weight -- 65% minimum
  - b. By volume -- 48% minimum
3. Flexibility -- Pass 1/8" (0.3 centimeters) mandrel when spread 12 mils (0.03 centimeters) wet on a tin panel, air dried 16 hours at 120 degrees F. (49 degrees Celsius). Panel shall show no mud cracking, or no loss in adhesion to the panel when bent. (Federal St'd. Method No. 6221).
4. Water resistance -- No softening when tested as follows: Spread a 12 mil (0.03 centimeter) film on tin panel, allow to air dry 48 hours. Immerse in water for 16 hours, and allow to dry for 8 hours. There shall be no affect on the material. (ASTM D 1647).
5. Weatherometer durability -- Expose a 12 mil (0.03 centimeter) film applied to asbestos cement board for 500 hours in an Atlas Twin-Arc weatherometer. There shall be no erosion, cracking, softening, or other visible defects in the coating. (Federal St'd Method No. 6152).

728

## SECTION 728

### EPOXY

#### SCOPE

**728.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** These specifications are intended to specify epoxy that will meet service requirements for street and highway construction.

Epoxy shall be furnished as 2 components which shall be mixed together at the site of the work.

#### REQUIREMENTS

**728.02.01 SAMPLING AND TESTING:** Epoxy shall not be used prior to sampling and testing unless its use is permitted prior to said sampling and testing in accordance with the provisions in Subsection 106.05, "Certificates of Compliance."

All tests will be conducted in accordance with the latest test methods of the American Society for Testing and Materials, Federal Test Method Standard No. 141.

**728.02.02 CERTIFICATES:** Without expense to the Contracting Agency, two certificates covering each order of material shall be furnished by the manufacturer, certifying that the product complies with the specifications. Certificates shall be delivered to the Engineer in charge at the jobsite at the time of, or prior to, delivery of the order.

**728.02.03 PACKAGING, LABELING AND STORING:** Each component shall be packaged in steel containers not larger than 5 gallons (19 liters) in volume. When the components are to be mixed at a ratio of 2 parts A to one part B, by volume, the container containing component B shall be one half the volume of the container containing component A. The containers shall have lug type crimp lids with ring seals, shall be new, not less than 24-gage, shall otherwise meet U.S. Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Shipping Regulations, and shall be well sealed to prevent leakage. If a lining is used in the containers, it shall be of such character as to resist any action by the components. Each container shall be clearly labeled with the California State Specification Number, the designation (Component A or B), manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, batch number (a batch shall consist of a single charge of all components in a mixing chamber), all directions for use specified elsewhere and the following warning:

#### CAUTION

This material will cause dermatitis if it is allowed to come in contact with the skin or eyes. Use gloves and protective creams on the hands. Should this material contact the skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water. Do not attempt to remove this material from the skin with solvents. If any gets in the eyes, flush for 10 minutes with water and secure immediate medical attention.

Attention is directed to the characteristics of some epoxy components to crystalize or thicken excessively prior to use when stored at temperatures below 35 degrees F. (1.7 degrees Celsius). Any material which shows

## EPOXY

728

evidence of crystallization or a permanent increase in viscosity or settling of pigments which cannot be readily redispersed with a paddle shall not be used.

**728.02.04 DIRECTIONS FOR USE:** At the time of mixing, components A and B shall be at a temperature between 60 degrees F. and 85 degrees F. (15.5 and 29.4 degrees Celsius), unless otherwise specified. Any heating of the adhesive components shall be done by application of indirect heat. Immediately prior to mixing, each component shall be thoroughly mixed with a paddle. Separate paddles shall be used to stir each component. Immediately prior to use, the 2 components shall be thoroughly mixed together in the specified ratios. When mixed, all adhesive except coal tar modified epoxy, shall have a uniform gray color without black or white streaks. No solvent shall be added to any epoxy.

After mixing, all epoxies shall be placed in the work and any overlaying or inserted material which is to be bonded to the work by the epoxy shall also be placed before thickening of the epoxy has begun. Surfaces upon which epoxy is to be placed shall be free of rust, paint, grease, asphalt, and loose and deleterious material. When epoxy is used as a binder to make epoxy concrete or mortar, the 2 components of epoxy shall be thoroughly mixed together before the aggregate is added and, unless otherwise specified, the mix proportions shall consist of one part of binder to approximately 4 parts of aggregate, by volume. Aggregate for use in epoxy concrete and mortar shall be clean and shall have a moisture content of not more than 0.50 percent when tested by ASTM D 2216. All surfaces against which epoxy concrete and mortar are to be placed shall be primed with a coat of the epoxy used just prior to placing the mortar.

## TYPES OF EPOXIES

**728.03.01 BINDER (ADHESIVE), EPOXY RESIN BASE:**

**Classification.** This specification covers a low viscosity liquid polysulfide extended epoxy formulated primarily for use in making high-strength epoxy concrete and epoxy mortar, in fastening metal anchors in vertical holes in concrete and in pressure grouting of cracks in concrete. Thick sections of this epoxy are not suitable for use in freeze-thaw environments. This Epoxy Resin Adhesive shall conform to the requirements of California State Specification 741-80-28.

The ingredients in Components A and B shall be thoroughly dispersed such that each component forms a fluid mixture.

**Directions for use.** The mixing ratio is 2 parts by volume of Component A to one part by volume of Component B. No more material shall be mixed than can be used within 10 minutes from the time mixing operations are started.

**728.03.02 COAL TAR MODIFIED EPOXY RESIN:**

**Classification.** This specification covers a low viscosity liquid coal tar extended epoxy formulated primarily for use with a cover of aggregate as a black seal and skid resistant surfacing for Portland cement concrete and for use in making low strength epoxy concrete and epoxy mortar. This epoxy is suitable for use in freeze-thaw environments. Coal Tar Modified Epoxy Resin shall conform to the requirements of California State Specifications 701-80-35.

**Directions for use.** Equal parts, by weight or volume, of Components A and B shall be mechanically batch mixed, or continuously mixed in automatic paving equipment which provides continuous metering, mixing, and application at a controlled rate. If the components are to be batch mixed, mixing shall be performed with a propeller type stirrer, or other power driven agitator attached to a 1/2 inch (1.3 centimeter) heavy duty drill. Care must be exercised to thoroughly incorporate material at the sides and bottom of the mixing container.

When mixed in batches, the mixing time shall be 5 minutes at 60 degrees F. to 80 degrees F. (15.5 to 26.7 degrees Centigrade) or 3 minutes at 80 degrees F. to 100 degrees F. (26.7 to 37.7 degrees Centigrade) and the batch size shall not exceed 5 gallons (19 liters).

The mixed material will set quickly if allowed to remain in large mass, due to the heat generated as the 2 components react. Pot life in large quantities (one gallon to 5 gallons) (3.8 to 19 liters) is approximately:

Material Temperature	Pot Life (Measured from Beginning of Mixing)
60-70 degrees F. (15.5 - 21.1 degrees C.)	18 minutes
70-80 degrees F. (21.1 - 26.7 degrees C.)	12 minutes
80-90 degrees F. (26.7 - 32.2 degrees C.)	10 minutes
90-100 degrees F. (32.2 - 37.7 degrees C.)	8 minutes

### 728.03.03 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING NEW CONCRETE TO OLD CONCRETE:

**Classification.** This specification covers a low viscosity paste polysulfide extended epoxy formulated primarily for use in bonding new Portland cement concrete to old Portland cement concrete and in fastening metal anchors in horizontal holes in concrete. This epoxy is available in 2 types: Type I for general use and Type II for use when cure temperatures are below 60 degrees F. (15.5 degrees Centigrade), or when a faster cure is required. Thick sections of this epoxy are not suitable for use in freeze-thaw environments. This Epoxy Resin Adhesive shall conform to the requirements of California State Specifications 741-80-43.

The ingredients in Components A and B shall be thoroughly agitated such that each components forms a uniform paste.

**Directions for use.** The mixing ratio is 2 parts by volume of Component A to one part by volume of Component B. When measuring individual Components A and B stir and tap the measuring containers to remove possible air voids. Do not mix more material than can be spread within 8 minutes from the time mixing operations are started. The spreading rate shall be sufficient to thoroughly coat the surface. Spread the mixed adhesive by brush or roller over thoroughly cleaned concrete at a rate not exceeding 40 square feet per gallon (3.7 square meters per 3.8 liters). On very rough surfaces the spreading rate shall be 25 square feet per gallon 2.3 square meters per 3.8 liters). The new concrete shall be placed against the adhesive coating on the old concrete within 15 minutes after spreading at temperatures below 90 degrees F. (32.2 degrees Celsius) or within 10 minutes at temperatures above 90 degrees F. (32.2 degrees Celsius).

### 728.03.04 BLANK:

**728.03.05 BLANK:****728.03.06 BINDER (ADHESIVE), EPOXY RESIN BASE, ALKYL BENZENE EXTENDED:**

**Classification.** This specification covers a medium viscosity liquid alkylbenzene extended epoxy formulated primarily for use with aggregate as a gray seal and skid resistant surfacing for Portland cement concrete and for preparing low strength epoxy mortar and epoxy concrete. This epoxy is suitable for use in freeze-thaw environments. This Binder (Adhesive), Epoxy Resin Base, Alkylbenzene Extended shall conform to the requirements of California State Specification 741-80-46.

**Directions for use.** The mixing ratio is one part by volume of Component A to one part by volume of Component B. No more material shall be mixed than can be used within 10 minutes from the time mixing operations are started.

**728.03.07 BINDER (ADHESIVE), EPOXY RESIN BASE, FAST SETTING:**

**Classification.** This specification covers a medium viscosity liquid rapid set epoxy formulated primarily for use in making high-strength epoxy concrete and epoxy mortar where low curing temperatures are expected or when a fast cure is required. This epoxy is not formulated for use in bonding of new Portland cement concrete to old Portland cement concrete. This epoxy is suitable for use in freeze-thaw environments. This Binder (Adhesive), Epoxy Resin Base, Fast Setting shall conform to the requirements of California State Specification 741-80-47.

**Directions for use.** The mixing ratio is 2 parts by volume of Component A to one part by volume of Component B. Aggregate shall be added immediately after Components A and B are thoroughly mixed. The epoxy mortar or concrete shall be placed as soon as possible. The useful work life of the mortar will depend on temperature but will be about 10-15 minutes at 75 degrees F. (23.9 degrees Celsius). All surfaces shall be primed with mixed epoxy.

**728.03.08 BINDER (ADHESIVE), EPOXY RESIN BASE, FAST SETTING, ALKYL BENZENE EXTENDED:**

**Classification.** This specification covers a medium viscosity liquid rapid set alkylbenzene extended epoxy formulated primarily for use with aggregate as a gray seal and as a skid resistant surfacing for Portland cement concrete and for use in making low strength epoxy concrete and epoxy mortar where low curing temperatures are expected or when a fast cure is required. This epoxy is suitable for use in freeze-thaw environments. This Binder (Adhesive), Epoxy Resin Base, Fast Setting, Alkylbenzene Extended shall conform to the requirements of California State Specification 741-80-48.

**Directions for use.** The mixing ratio is one part by volume of Component A to one part by volume of Component B. Do not mix more material than can be used within 10 minutes from the time mixing operations are started.

728

EPOXY

Rev. January 13, 2005

When applying resinous seal, the aggregate shall be sprinkled in the epoxy film not later than 5 minutes after epoxy is applied to the road surface.

#### **728.03.09 EPOXY SEALANT FOR INDUCTIVE LOOPS:**

**Classification.** This specification covers a high viscosity liquid epoxy formulated primarily for use in sealing inductive wire loops and leads imbedded in asphalt concrete and Portland cement concrete for traffic signal controls and vehicle counters. This epoxy is to be used for repair work on existing spalls, cracks and other deformations in and around saw cuts, housing inductor loops and leads. The rapid cure allows minimum traffic delay. This sealant is suitable for use in freeze-thaw areas and can be used on grades up to 15 percent without excessive flow of material. This Epoxy Sealant for Inductive Loops shall conform to the requirements of California State Specification 741-80-36.

**Directions for use.** Saw cuts shall be blown clean and dry with compressed air to remove all excessive moisture and debris. For repairing damaged saw cuts, all loose spalled material shall be cleaned away from saw cut, chipping back to sound asphalt concrete or Portland cement concrete and all loose material cleaned from loop wires.

The mixing ratio is one part by volume of Component A to one part by volume of Component B. No more material shall be mixed than can be used within 10 minutes from the time mixing operations are started.

When automatic mixing equipment is used for mixing the sealant, the provisions in the sixth paragraph of Subsection 633.03.01, "Installation," shall apply.

#### **728.03.10 EPOXY ADHESIVES FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS:**

- a) **Rapid-Set Epoxy adhesive** - This specification covers a high viscosity rapid set epoxy formulated primarily for use in bonding pavement markers to Portland cement concrete and asphalt cement. The epoxy used under this specification shall conform the requirements of AASHTO M237, TYPE I. Tests for requirements for ASSHTO M237 shall be performed in accordance with ASSHTO T237.
- b) **Standard-Set Epoxy Adhesive** - This specification covers a high viscosity rapid set epoxy formulated primarily for use in bonding pavement markers to Portland cement concrete and asphalt cement. The epoxy used under this specification shall conform the requirements of AASHTO M237, TYPE II. Tests for requirements for ASSHTO M237 shall be performed in accordance with ASSHTO T237.

#### **728.03.11 BINDER (ADHESIVE), STRUCTURAL EPOXY:**

**Classification.** This specification covers a multipurpose, 2 component, moisture tolerant, structural epoxy adhesive, formulated primarily for bonding new concrete to asphalt cement pavement. This epoxy is formulated for hot weather concrete placements requiring a bonding adhesive and is suitable for minimum substrate and ambient temperature of 40° F (4° C). Physical properties shall meet the criteria a minimum of 2,200 psi (15.2 MPa) and heat deflection temperature at fourteen (14) days shall be a minimum of 108° F (42° C).



EPOXY

728

Rev. January 13, 2005

**Directions for use.** The epoxy shall not be mixed with more material than can be used within sixty (60) minutes at 73° F (23° C) or thirty (30) minutes at 100° F (38° C) from the time mixing operations begin. Surface must be clean and sound. It may be dry or damp, but free of standing water, dust, curing compound and other contaminants.

**SECTION 729****FLY ASH****SCOPE**

**729.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED:** This specification covers the quality of fly ash used in Portland cement products.

**PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS**

**729.02.01 REQUIREMENTS:** Fly ash shall conform to the specifications of ASTM Designation C 618 for Class F, with the following exceptions:

- (a) The maximum loss of ignition shall be 6%.
- (b) The sulfate resistance factor, R, shall not exceed 1.5, where

$$R = \frac{(\% \text{ CaO} - 5)}{\% \text{ Fe}_2\text{O}_3}$$

Certification that the fly ash used in Portland cement concrete conforms to the specifications of ASTM Designation C 618 shall be provided by the supplier of the fly ash. Copies of the certification shall be provided to the Engineer by the supplier of the fly ash or supplier of the Portland cement concrete fly ash upon request. The certification provided is to be a maximum of 30 days old.